the Noſtrills, purgeth the Head, and helpeth the Lethargie, yet the often eating of them is ſaid to procure paines in the Head: it hath beene held with divers country people a good preſervative againſt infection to eate Onions faſting with bread and ſalt, as alſo to make a great Onion hollow, filling the place with good Treakle, and after to roaſt it well under Embers, which after taking away of the moſt outermoſt skinnes thereof, being beaten together is a ſoveraigne ſalve for eyther Plague ſore, or any other putred Vlcer: the juice of Onions is good for ſcalding or burning by fire, water or Gunpouther, and uſed with Vineger taketh away all blemiſhes, ſpots, and markes in the skinne, and dropped into the eares eaſeth the paines and noyſe in them: applyed alſo with Figges beaten together helpeth to ripen and breake Impoſtumes and other ſores. Leekes are much about the ſame propertie that Onions be, yet not altogether ſo effectuall; they are a remedy againſt a Surfeit of Moſhromes being baked under the Embers and taken, and helpeth the Piles boyled and applyed warme; to avoyd tautologie I referre you to what hath beene ſaid before of Onions. Garlicke the garden kinds as the beſt, and the other as meaner are hotter then Onions or Leekes, and is more effectuall to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, being anciently accounted the poore mans Treakle, for that it is a remedy for all diſeaſes or hurts, for beſides the properties whereunto Onions are conducible, it hath a ſpeciall qualitie to diſcuſſe the inconveniences by corrupt agues or minerall vapours, or by drinking corrupt and ſtinking waters as alſo by taking off Woolfes bane, Henbane, Hemlocke, or other poiſonfull or dangerous herbes: it is held good alſo in hydropick diſeaſes, the Iaundiſe, Falling ſickneſſe, Crampes, Convulſions, the Piles or hemorrhoides and other cold diſeaſes: but to alter the ſtrong ſent thereof and cauſe it to be leſſe offenſive, divers have ſet downe divers things, as ſome to eate Rue, or herbe Grace, ſome to eate a raw Beane after it, others to take of a Beete roote roaſted under the Embers and others ſay by eating a few Parſley leaves.

VMBEL-



# VMBELLIFERÆ.

## VMBELLIFEROVS PLANTS.

## CLASSIS OCTAVA,

## *THE EIGHT TRIBE.*

### CHAP. I.

*Ferula.* Fennell giant.

IN this Claſſis I am to intreate of all the kindes and ſorts of umbelliferous herbes, ſuch I meane as are generally ſo called, for there are many other herbes that beare their flowers and ſeede or berries on the toppes of their ſtalkes in manner of an umbell as thoſe doe, as you may obſerve through the whole paſſage of the Booke, which cannot properly belong hereunto. Now becauſe there be many ſorts of theſe herbes, I thinke it fit to diſtribute them into three Rankes or Orders: the firſt ſhall be of thoſe which beare fine leaves like *Ferula*: the next ſhall be of ſuch as have fine and thinne cut leaves like Carrots or Parſley: and the laſt ſhall be of ſuch as have broad leaves like *Panax* or *Angellica*, that ſo under theſe three rankes, I may comprehend the whole Family or Tribe, of theſe umbellifers; yet I muſt entreate you to beare with the paſſages of ſome of theſe, if for names ſake I inſert ſometimes into one forme, ſuch as might be placed in an other, the vicinitie of the names conſtraining that effect.

Of theſe *Ferulas* there are two or three ſorts plainely to be diſcerned to be differing one from another as ſhall be ſhewed.

1. *Ferula tenuiore folio.* Fine leafed Fennell giant.

This fine leafed Fennell giant bringeth forth ſundry large hollow fungous thicke branched ſtalkes, of very light fine thinne (for ſubſtance but thicke ſet) leaves together, and buſhing more than the next, both greener, finer, and ſhorter than it alſo, placed out of order, ſometimes two or three or foure leaves together, the bottome of the ſtalkes being as thicke as ones finger, but compaſſing one another with broad thinne hollowiſh skinnes, at the bottome, from among which riſeth up a ſtrong upright ſtalke eight or ten foote high, ſometimes as bigge as a great cudgell, ſet with divers ſuch fine leaves thereon, one above another, compaſſing the ſtalke at the bottome: out of the boſome whereof come forth ſeverall ſmall branches towards the toppes, the toppe alſo being divided into ſundry parts, forming a large umbell of ſmall yellow flowers, which turne into blackiſh flat ſeedes, but yellowiſh, as they have beene obſerved in the gumme, two alwayes joyned together by the little foote ſtalke, whereon they ſtand, as is uſuall in all theſe umbelliferous plants; the two inner ſides being ſomewhat hollow, and the outſides round with the longneſſe: the roote groweth very great and never decaieth, branching forth many wayes of a blackiſh browne on the outſide, and ſomewhat white within, yeelding a thicke juyce being broken in any part, which doth quickly condenſate and grow into a yellowiſh gummie ſubſtance, not ſmelling any thing ſtrong in our country, as I have often proved, and nothing ſo much as the Gum *Sagapenum*, which is ſuppoſed to be gathered from the roote of this plant.

2. *Ferula latiore folio.* The broader leafed Fennell giant.

This other Fennell giant groweth in the like manner in all things, and as high, or rather higher, whoſe branched ſtalkes of leaves are more ſparſed or thinner ſet than the former; and the leaves themſelves of a darker greene colour, bigger alſo and longer: the flowers are yellow, and the ſeede ſomewhat larger: the gummie juyce that iſſueth forth from the roote of this ſmelleth a little more, even with us, than the former, although nothing ſo ſtrong as the *Galbanum*, which we have in our ſhops, and ſaid to be taken from this plant in the hot countries and climates of *Africa*, &c.

3. *Berulago ſeu Ferula minor.* Small Fennell giant.

This ſmall ſort groweth nothing ſo high as the former, but abideth much lower than the ordinary Fennell, having leaves nothing ſo great or branched, yet larger than thoſe of Fennell, as the tufts at the toppes, which give ſmaller ſeede than either of the two former, but ſomewhat like them and blackiſh: the roote is much ſmaller and whiter than either of them, with but few fibres thereat.

*The Place* and *Time.*

They are all found growing as well in *Narbone* in *France* among the rockes that are to refreſh'd with the Sunne all

1. *Ferula tenuiore folio.*
Fine leafed Fennell giant.



2. *Ferula latiore folio.*
The broader leafed Fennell giant.



all day, as in diuers places of *Italy*, *Apulia* and *Florence*, and diuers other places, but yeeldeth little gumme in *Europe* that I can here of by any: they flower in *June* and *July*, and the seede is ripe in the beginning or end of *August*.

### *The Names.*

The Greeke call it Νάρθηξ, and the least νάρθηκιον which *Gaza* translateth *Ferula* and *Ferulago*; the Greeke name signifying *Thyrsum*, *virgultum*, *bacillum*, as the *Latine* name is deduced *a ferendo quod illius scapi pedamenta fruticibus & senibus baculi & scipiones fuissent*: *Martiall* calleth them *Ferulæ tristes*, because they were *Scepira pedagogorum*, wherewith he smote the hands or heades of his truant Schollers. The first is the *Ferula* of *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and others, which *Cæsalpinus* calleth *Ferula mas*, as he doth the other *fœmina*: the second is called by *Lobel*, and others from him *Ferula galbanifera*; but *Bauhinus Ferulago*, who thinketh it to be the same that *Gesner* and *Camerarius* calleth *Ferulaga*; but I am in doubt he was therein deceived, for both those sorts, as I said, are every yeare the one as high as the other with me, but *Ferulago* which is my last, importeth a diminutive, as *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus* and all others have called it, *humilis Ferula*, and so doe *Lugdunenses* and *Tabernæmontanus* call it *Ferulago*, *Narthecium Theophrasti*.

### *The Vertues.*

At the first springing up every yeare of the *Ferula*, before the leaves breake forth, there riseth up from the roote a great yellowish head like to the yolke of an egge, which the Shepheards there gather and roll under the hot Embers, being first wrapped in double wet papers or cloathes, and after eate them with Pepper and Salt, and this is a meate not onely pleasant and delightfull unto them, but mightily provoketh Venery, as they say. *Dioscorides* writeth that the inner pith of the stalkes while they are greene, being drunke with wine, helpeth those that spit bloud, or bleede at the nose, and are stung by the Vipers: the seede being drunke doth ease the griping torments of the belly and the chollicke. *Pliny* saith that the stalkes being boiled are pleasing to the stomacke, and so taken with new wine or with honey, but if any doe eate many of them, they will cause the head-ach: the juyce saith he of *Ferula* being taken to the quantitie of a beane looseneth the belly; it doth helpe the falling sicknesse, being taken at severall times of the Moone: the fresh juyce of the roote dropped into the eyes cleareth the dimnesse of the sight. *Pliny* setteth downe this observation, that as *Ferula* is most deadly to Lampreyes, so it is a most acceptable foode to Asses, but a present poison to other cattell. *Galen* briefely sheweth the properties hereof in this manner: the seede, saith he, doth heate, and rarifie, the pith of the stalke is of a binding qualitie, whereby it helpeth the spitting of bloud, and those that are troubled with the chollicke. The gummes that issue from these plants are much better than the rest of the herbe; for *Sagapenum* is hot and drie in the third degree, which being dissolved into the juyce of Rue and taken, doth wonderfully helpe to breake the stone in the bladder, provoketh urine and womens courses, expelleth the dead child, and strengtheneth the weake sighted eyes: being dissolved in wine and taken doth much helpe the cough, and the distillations of thinne rheume called Catarrhes; being dissolved in oyle and applied, doth strengthen the members that are out of joynt, or the over-stretched joynts, and mightily



mightily openeth the obstructions of the Mother: *Mesues* saith it purgeth tough flegme, and other clammy humours, and is helpefull to all the cold diseases of the braine, breast, and lungs, the joynts, aches also be they never so far remote taken in what manner soever, it doth wonderfully expell the water of the dropsie taken with yellow Mydridiates, it abateth the hardnesse of the spleene, and expelleth the windinesse thereof being drunke, and taketh the nodes, knots, and hard tumours being dissolved in Vinegar and the juyce of Capers, *Galbanum* doth more heate, draw, and discusse humours than *Sagapen*, and is more powerfull and availeable for the breast and lungs, as for hardnesse in breathing, for burstings, cramps, and convulsions: it is more powerfull to resist poysons being taken in wine with *Myrrha*, and easeth the risings of the mother, the giddinesse in the head, the paines in the sides, and the falling sicknesse: a little of the gumme spread like a plaister will breake and draw any bile or hard sore, being laid theron, especially if a little Turpentine be put to it: it is also of great good use in many plasters and salves, to helpe to warme those places or joynts that are cold, to discusse the humours gathered to the places, and to bring to maturitie contumatious sores, and to heale them afterwards. Because I have said that *Galbanum* and *Sagapenum* are gathered from the rootes of these *Ferula's*, and that I shall shew you in divers places hereafter, that other gummes are taken in like manner from other plants. I thinke it fittest to shew you the manner of drawing out, and gathering the gummes from the rootes of all sorts of herbes which is in this manner. After that you have digged an hole on one side of the roote of any plant in manner of a small trench, and the bottome and sides cleared from loose earth and stones, that they be not mixed with the gumme; wound or cut the roote on that side is open, or make an hole therein, that so the gumme issuing out, be not stopped by a small orifice or cut, and so let the juyce or gumme distill forth of it owne accord, but this must be done in the hottest and driest time of the yeare, that no raine or moisture take it for spoiling it, and to have the place or trench the clearer, it were needfull to lay some flat smooth stones, or the like in the bottome to keepe it the clearer; if the juyce or gumme come out in droppes and doe not runne together of it selfe it is accounted the better. Some also wound the lower part of the stalke, and take the juyce that commeth from thence, but that is nothing comparable to the other, this being called *Scaparium*, and the former *Radicarium succus*.

## CHAP. II.

### *Thapsia.* Scortching Fennell.

ALthough there is but one true *Thapsia*, yet for the resemblance of other plants so neare thereunto, *Clusius* hath referred some unto it, and entitled them *Thapsiæ*, which *Lobel* and others have called by other names.

1. *Thapsia feniculi folio.* The true Thapsia or scorching Fennell.

The true Thapsia hath a smaller and lower stalke than *Ferula*, with somewhat broader and shorter leaves then it also, and nothing so much winged or branched, the flowers are yellow that

1. *Thapsia feniculi folio.*
The true Thapsia or scorching Fennell.



2. *Thapsia latifolia Hispanica.*
Spanish broad leafed Thapsia.



ſtand at the toppes in umbells, and the ſeede is more like unto *Siler montanum* than *Ferula* or *Thapſia*, but much greater than it, and leſſe than *Ferula* or *Thapſia*, the roote is of the thickneſſe of ones thumbe, browniſh on the outſide, and much whiter than *Ferula* within, with a thicke barke, and a ſlender tough pith, yeelding forth a yellowiſh milkie juyce, being broken, which being condenſate is ſomewhat gummie, but hard and drie: at the toppe of the roote there groweth a ſmall buſh of ſhort haires, whereby this plant is knowne from *Ferula*, which elſe would ſcarce be diſcerned: the taſte of the herbe is ſomewhat ſharpe and unpleaſant, but the roote much hotter and offenſive to the taſte and ſtomacke, moving vomite, and in the greene more than dry.

2. *Thapſia latifolia Hiſpanica.*
*Spaniſh* broad leafed Thapſia.

The leaves of this Thapſia are ſomewhat like unto Fennell giant, greene, but covered over with a little woolly hairineſſe, ſpread round about on the ground, of an unpleaſant taſte: the ſtalke that riſeth up among them, groweth to be a cubite, and ſometimes to be two cubits high, of a fingers thickneſs, with a few joynts and leaves at them like the lower but leſſe, at the top whereof ſtand ſomewhat broad umbels of yellow flowers, which while the ſeed is in ripening changeth the forme to be round as a ball: the ſeede is broad & winged as it were, the middle part wherof which ſprouteth out the leaves is long and narrow: the roote is ſomewhat like the former, thicke, long, and broader at the toppe, with a blackiſh thicke barke full of a milkie juyce which is moſt bitter and ſharpe in taſte, provoking vomiting and white within.

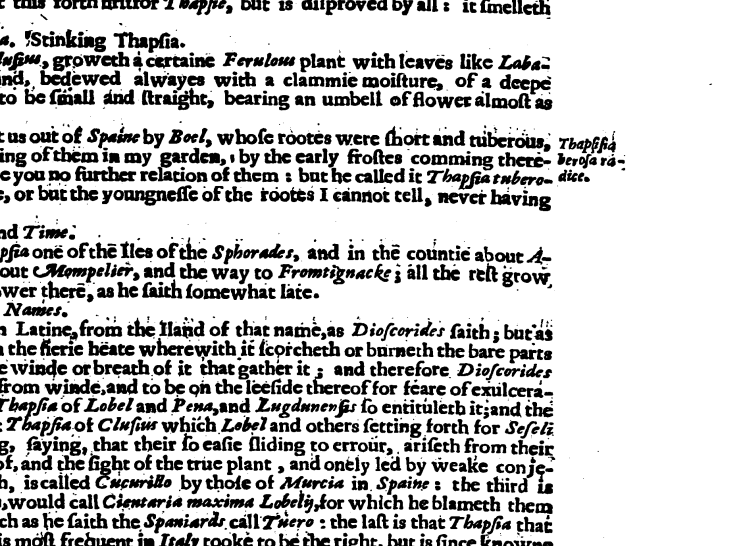
3. *Thapſia maxima Hiſpanica.*
The greater *Spaniſh* Thapſia.

This Thapſia ſhooteth forth ſtalkes three or foure fingers thicke, like to a *Ferula*, and exceeding any mans height, having branched, winged leaves like the laſt, but larger, and ſpread on the ground like it: the flowers and ſeedes are like it alſo: the roote is greater.

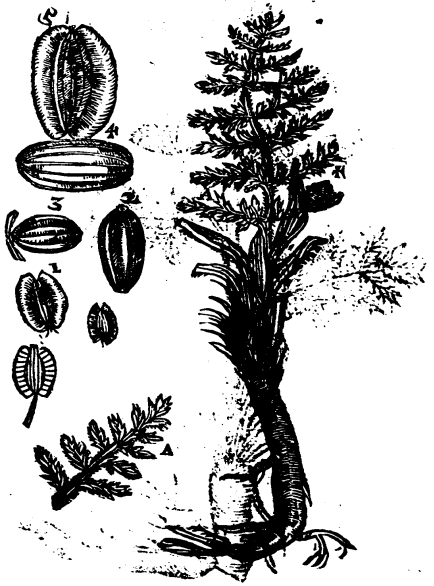
4. *Thapſia Carotæ folio.* Carrot Leafed Thapſia.

This was the moſt uſuall Thapſia that the ſhoppes of theſe

4. *Thapſia vulgaris Carotæ folio.*
Carrot leafed Thapſia.



*Seminum Thapſiæ 5. genera cum folio & radice latifoliæ.*
Five ſorts of Thapſia ſeedes, with a leafe and a roote of the broader leafed one.



*Thapſiæ Carotæ folio ſummitates.*
The toppes of the Charrot leafed Thapſia.





parts of *Europe* knew, and tooke to be right, untill learned and judicious men ſcanning it better, found it to be much differing, having large winged leaves lying upon the ground, more like unto the wilde and tame Carrot, than unto *Ferula*, whereunto the true is compared: the umbell of flowers is yellow, but ſmaller, as is both ſeede and roote than the *Ferula*: *Matthiolus* ſet this forth firſt for *Thapſie*, but is diſproved by all: it ſmelleth ſomewhat ſtrong.

5. *Thapſia fetidiſſima.* Stinking Thapſia.

In the country of *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, ſaith *Cluſius*, groweth a certaine *Ferulous* plant with leaves like *Labaneis* herbe Francumſence ſpread upon the ground, bedewed alwayes with a clammie moiſture, of a deepe greene colour and ſhining: the ſtalke is ſaid to be ſmall and ſtraight, bearing an umbell of flower almoſt as round as a ball.

We have had the ſeedes of a *Thapſia* brought us out of *Spaine* by *Boel*, whoſe rootes were ſhort and tuberous, but the laſt ſpringing, and ſmall time of the abiding of them in my garden, by the early froſtes comming thereupon tooke them away ſo quickly, that I can give you no further relation of them: but he called it *Thapſia tuberoſa radice*, which whether it were a ſpeciall kinde, or but the youngneſſe of the rootes I cannot tell, never having the like opportunity to get of the ſeede againe. *Thapſia tuberoſa radice.*

*The Place* and *Time.*

The firſt, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, groweth in *Thapſia* one of the Iles of the *Sporades*, and in the countie about *Athens*, as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, and as *Lobel* ſaith about *Mompelier*, and the way to *Fromtignacke*; all the reſt grow pleaſantly in ſundry parts of *Spaine*, and doe flower there, as he ſaith ſomewhat late.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Θαψία, and *Thapſia* alſo in Latine, from the Iland of that name, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith; but as *Lobel* & *Pena* ſay, it may as well be ſo called from the fierie heate wherewith it ſcorcheth or burneth the bare parts of the body, even a farre off, if they ſtand in the winde or breath of it that gather it; and therefore *Dioſcorides* adviſeth not to gather it, but in a quiet day free from winde, and to be on the leeſide thereof for feare of exulcerating the face and hands, &c. The firſt is the true *Thapſia* of *Lobel* and *Pena*, and *Lugdunenſis* ſo entituleth it; and the ſecond *Thapſia* of *Cluſius*: the ſecond is the firſt *Thapſia* of *Cluſius* which *Lobel* and others ſetting forth for *Seſeli Peloponneſe majus* is taxed by *Cluſius* for ſo doing, ſaying, that their ſo eaſie ſliding to errour, ariſeth from their want of due conſideration of all the parts thereof, and the ſight of the true plant, and onely led by weake conjectures upon the ſight of the figure, and as he ſaith, is called *Cucurillo* by thoſe of *Murcia* in *Spaine*: the third is *Cluſius* his third *Thapſia*, which ſome, as he ſaith, would call *Cientaria maxima Lobelij*, for which he blameth them likewiſe; the fourth is *Cluſius* his fourth alſo, which as he ſaith the *Spaniards* call *Tuero*: the laſt is that *Thapſia* that *Matthiolus Aquilara* and *Caſalpinus*, becauſe it is moſt frequent in *Italy* tooke to be the right, but is ſince knowne to differ much from it: *Lobel* in his Obſervations, *pa.* 452. in the title over it, maketh ſome doubt whether this plant ſhould be not the *Sagapenifera Ferula*, for all do account theſe *Thapſias* to be kinds of *Ferula*, & ſo the *Italian* name which is *Ferulacoli* doth import as much; but as I ſhewed you in the Chapter before, that I have gathered ſome gum from the *Ferula* in my garden, that hath bin in ſhew as pure and good gummē *Sagapenum* as any we have in our ſhoppes, and therefore I doe not thinke any gumme *Sagapen* was ever taken from this or any other *Thapſia*: the *Arabians* call it *Iamtum* and *Dryx*; the *Italians Thaſſia*, and thoſe of *Naples Siciba*, and other parts *Ferulacoli*: the *Spaniards*, as *Cluſius* ſaith, call this *Canaheja* promiſcuouſly with *Ferula* and *Libanotis*, making no diſtinction betweene them: the *French* call it *Turbit blave*, and *gris* by others: the *High* and *Low Dutch* little knowing them, have ſcarſe given them any name, but as the Latine doth: *Gerard* calleth them ſtinking and deadly Carrots, which how fitly it agreeth with any of them, but that of *Matthiolus*, let others upon due conſideration judge: I have called the true *Thapſia* according to the nature, burning and ſcorching Fennell, which if any can alter and give a better, I ſhall be well content: the rootes of the firſt *Spaniſh* kinde are accounted for *Turbith* with them, but they differ much from the right, and therefore are called *Thapſia turbith*.

*The Vertues.*

*Thapſia*, or the ſcorching Fennell, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith purgeth choller ſtrongly both upwards & downwards; two ſcruples of the barke of the roote, as well as halfe a ſcruple of the juyce therof drunke with mede or honied water, more be taken it is dangerous; this manner of purging is fit for thoſe that are aſtromaſticke, or ſhort winded, and if or are troubled with paines in their ſides and ſpitting of bloud, but ſaith *Lobel* this manner of purging thereby is quite left of, and that worthily in reſpect of the danger to the inward parts, for more harme oftentimes came thereby than helpe by the grievous torments it uſed to ſtirre up: *Galen* briefely ſetteth downe the properties thereof in theſe words; *Thapſia* hath a ſharpe and ſtrong heating faculty joyned with ſome moiſture, and therefore violently draweth from farre, and digeſteth what it draweth: but much time is required to effect this, for being full of much moiſture, it is the fault thereof to be quickly corrupted. Outwardly applied it hath moſt uſually better ſucceeded, for as *Pliny* reporteth, *Nero* by annointing his beaten face with the juyce hereof, and very equall Frankincenſe and Waxe mixed together at night, ſhewed the next day his face to be free and cleare contrary to expectation whereby it hath beene found to take away all blacke and blew ſpots, bruiſes, markes, and blemiſhes in the skinne whatſoever, yea the morphew, leptye, ſcabbes, ſcurfes, wheales, puſtles, or the like, yet caution muſt be uſed not to ſuffer it to lie too long on the place, that is not much longer than two houres, and then to be waſhed with ſalt or ſea water warmed: it is uſed likewiſe being diſſolved into an ointment with good effect to the ſides or breaſt for the griefes therein, or for the paines in the feece or joynts: it ſerveth alſo to gather againe the prepuce in whom it is naturall to want it, by raiſing a tumour, and after mollified and ſupplied with flat things, ſupplieth the part of a prepuce: it ſerveth likewiſe to cauſe haire to grow apace where the places wanted it, or were deprived thereof. The rootes of the ſecond and third, but of the laſt eſpecially in former times were gathered by impoſtors in *Italy* and *Spaine*, and dreſſed like *Turbith* that is pared and pithed, and ſo ſold in lieu thereof, untill diligence add experience to know the right, and refuſe the falſe, had prevented the future deceit; and *Matthiolus* declaiming againſt *Fuchſius*, who tooke theſe rootes to be the true *Turbith* ſheweth it was ſo taken in *Germany*; but I have ſhewed you before in the Chapters of *Aliſma*, the *Tithmalls* and *Scamony*, the many errors that former times came into concerning the true *Turbith*: the old women Leeches of *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, ſaith *Cluſius*, uſe the rootes of the third or greateſt *Spaniſh* kinde of *Thapſia* to procure womens courſes,

and to purge the body which it doth with that violence both upward and downeward that they are often brought into great danger that take it.

## CHAP. III.

### *Peucedanum.* Sow-Fennell.

WE have three sorts of Sow-Fennell to offer to your consideration in this Chapter.

1. *Peucedanum majus Italicum.* Great Sow-Fennell of *Italy*.

The great Sow-Fennell hath divers long branched stalkes of thicke and somewhat long leaves, three for the most part joyned together at a place, among which riseth a cresled straight stalke, neare as bigge as Fennell with some joynts thereon, and leaves growing thereat, and towards the toppe some branches issuing from thence, likewise on the toppes of the stalke and branches stand divers tufts of yellow flowers where after grow somewhat flat thinne and yellowish seede twise as bigge as Fennell seede: the roote groweth great and deepe with many other parts and fibres about them, of a strong sent like hot brimstone, and yeelding forth a yellowish milke or clammy juyce almost like a Gum.

2. *Peucedanum vulgare.* Common Sow-Fennell.

The common Sow-Fennell groweth in the same manner that the former and hath no other difference but that this is lower and smaller by a fourth part, and the smell thereof as strong as the former.

3. *Peucedanum minus.* Small Sow-Fennell.

As the first Sow-Fennell was larger then the second, so this is lesse then it, having smaller and shorter leaves of a blewish greene colour, of a little bitter taste but almost no smell, the stalke is slender and round, about halfe a yard high, parted into divers branches, whereon stand small tufts of white flowers in an umbell, which are succeeded by thicke short seede almost like to Parsley, but of an ash colour, and bitter sharpe taste: the roote is of the bignesse of ones thumbe, sometimes greater or lesser, with a bush of haires at the toppe, blackish or brownish on the outside, with a thicke barke of a pleasant sweet taste at the first and afterward sharpe.

*The Place and Time.*

The first groweth naturally in *Italy* in divers places: the second in good plentie in the salt low Marshes a little by Feversham in *Kent*: the last was found on Saint *Vincents* Rocke by *Bristow*, by *Lobel* as hee setteth it downe in his *Adversaria pag.* 331. and in *Hungarie* and *Austria* by *Clusius*. They all flower and seede in the end of Somer that is in *July* and *August*.

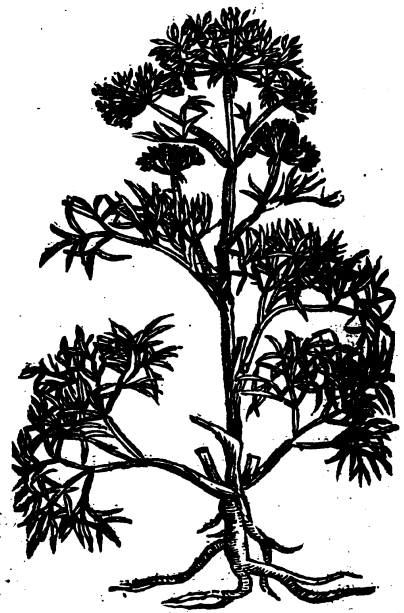
*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke πευκέδανον and in Latine *Peucedanum* and *Peucedanum*, some take it of the pitchy sent it

1. *Peucedani majoris Italicum faxitat.*
The toppes of the *Italian* Sow-Fennell.



2. *Peucedanum vulgare.*
Common Sow-Fennell.



carrieth



carryeth, and others of the Pine tree whose leaves are like it. *Apuleius* calleth it *Pinastellum*: the first is the *Peucedanum* of *Matthiolus*, *Anguillara* and others, and *Peucedanum majus Italicum* by *Lobel* and *Lugdunenses*: the second is called by *Bauhinus Peucedanum Germanicum* and *Peucedanum* simply without any other addition by *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Dodonæus* and others: it is called also *Fœniculum porcinum* but by *Tabermontanus Cauda porcina*: the last is called by *Lobel Peucedani facie perpusilla planta*: it is called by *Clusius Peucedanum Pannonicum* and is probable as *Clusius* and *Bauhinus* say to be the second Saxifrage of *Matthiolus*: the *Arabians* call it *Harbatum*, the *Italians Finocchio porcino*, and by some also *Pinastello*, by the *Spaniards Fenicho del porco*: by the *Iewes Peucedano* and vulgarly *Pinocchio porcino*, and by some also *Pinastello*, by the *Spaniards Fenicho del porco*: by the *French Fenouil de Pourceau*, by the *Germanes* of some *Harstrang*, but commonly *Sewfenchel* or *Schebelwurtz*, of the *Dutch Verkens Veneckell* and we in *English* Sow-Fennell, Hog-Fennell, Sulphurwort and Horstrange.

*The Vertues.*

The juice of Sow Fennell say *Dioscorides* and *Galen* used with Vinegar and Rosewater, or the juice with a little Euphorbium put to the nose, helpeth those that are troubled with the Lethargie, the Phrensie, the turning of the braine or dissinesse in the head, the falling sickenesse, long and inveterate Headach, the Palsie, the Sciatica and the Crampe, and generally all the diseases of the Nerves and Sinewes used with oyle and Vinegar: the juice dissolved in wine or put into an Egge is good for the Cough or shortnesse of breath, and for those that are troubled with winde and tormenting paines in the body: it purgeth the belly gently and dissolveth the winde and hardnesse of the Spleene, it giveth ease to those women that have sore travaile in child birth, and easeth the paines both of the bladder and reines, and wombe also: a little of the juice dissolved in wine and dropped into the eares easeth much of the paines in them, and put into an hollow tooth easeth the paines thereof. The roote worketh to the like effect, but more slowly and lesse, and is to be boyled in water and the decoction thereof drunke: the dryed powder of the roote being put into foule Vlcers of hard curation clenseth them throughly, recovereth any splinters of broken bones or other things in the flesh, & healeth them up perfectly, & likewise bringeth on old and inveterate sores to cicatrising: it is also put into such salves as serve to heate and warme any place. The roote is hot in the second degree and dry in the third, but the juice is stronger. *Plinie* recordeth the vertues hereof in divers places: the roote being drunke in wine with the seede of the Cypresse tree in powder easeth the flingding of the mother, but some use to burne it and by the smell thereof give ease thereunto: the juice helpeth the burstings of children and their Navells when they sticke forth: the roote is of so great force in greene wounds and sores, that it draweth out the quitture from the very bones.

## CHAP. IIII.

### *Libanotis.* Herbe Francumsence.

THere be divers sorts of *Libanotides* as both the old and new Authors have recorded, some whereof beare broad leaves, others fine and like Fennell, of which I meane to entreat in this Chapter, and referre the other to the last order of these Vmbelliferous plants, which containe those with broad leaves.

1. *Libanotis Ferula folio sive Cachrys fera sive Cachrys vera.*
Fennell leafed herbe Francumsence.

This herbe Francumsence is a worthy, goodly, and rare plant, shooting forth divers bushy great reddish stalkes of leaves of a fresh greene colour, being somewhat thicker and longer then those of the *Ferula* but shorter then of *Peucedanum* Sow Fennell, yet often and in many places set three together, of a quicke aromatick sent and taste comming somewhat neare a Lemmon: from among these leaves riseth up sometimes but not every yeare with me a good bigge stalke, but neither so great nor haste so high as the *Ferula*, and not much above a yard high, nor much higher then the stalkes with leaves, branched into very many sundry parts, bearing yellow flowers which are succeeded by pretty good big whitish yellow seede, round and a little long withall, somewhat crested on the outside two joyned together as is usuall in most ferulous plants, which maketh one side flat, the small foote stalke running betweene, and is sayd to be causticke or burning; which caused the name *Cachrys* to be given to it: the root groweth deepe and spreadeth much and with many branches in the ground, bigger then a great Parsnep at the toppe, and white on the outside as well as inside, with a pith in the middle, but so brittle that one must handle it very tenderly if he doe not breake it, and yeeldeth forth a clammy pale juice, of so fine a sharpe taste that I compare it to the Lemmon, and endureth many yeares.

2. *Libanotis ferula folio & semine, sive Panax Asclepium Ferulæ facie Lobelij.*
*Lobel* his Esculapius, Woundwort or Allheale.

Divers learned men have set forth each almost a sundry herbe, for the *Panax Asclepium* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, and every one supposing his to be the right, and because they all seeme to be worthy plants fit to be known, I thinke it meete to shew you them all with their differences, and wherein they come neareſt or are further off from the true, and first to beginne with that of *Lobel*, which groweth nothing so high or great as the *Ferula*, with fine leaves like unto it and yellow flowers also: but the seede that followeth is broad not so small as Fennell but more like unto Ferula of a little quicke taste or sent: the roote is small and not growing deepe, nor liveth after it hath given seede, the sent and taste being not much refinous or sharpe.

3. *Panax Asclepium Matthioli.* *Matthiolus* his Esculapius Allheale.

Although *Pena* being very splenetick against *Matthiolus* in many things doth thinke and so doth *Columna* also, that *Panax Asclepium* is no other herbe then a *Ferula*, yet surely I thinke they are much mistaken therein both for that *Matthiolus* had set forth the *Ferula* before and described it at large, and although he had not described his *Panax* as he did the *Ferula*, I presume the chiefe cause was that hee had onely the dryed flowre sent him without a description and therefore to let it passe, not intending to coyne a description of that which hee never saw growing, as also because *Bauhinus* doth number it among the other sorts as a differing species, and *Lugdunensis* giveth his Figure also which is divers from the *Ferula* in my opinion having finer, small-

1. *Libanotis cachryfera, five Cachrys verè,* Fennell leafed herbe Francumsence.



2. *Panax Asclepium Ferula folio Lobel,* Lobel his Esculapius Wormelwort or Allheale.



ler and shotter leaves then *Ferula*, and a smaller umbell of flowers, the roote likewise is small and no way answerable to a *Ferula*.

4. *Panax Asclepium Apulum Columnæ.*
*Columna* his Esculapius Allheale of *Naples*.

*Fabius Columna* saith that this his *Panax Asclepiũ* is the truest of any other, hath bin described by any other author, growing frequently in *Apulia*, answering it in every part according to the descriptions thereof in *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*. For it hath a small slender roote with a bush of haires at the toppe of the bignesse of ones thumbe, with a thicke rugged barke of a whitish yellow colour on the outside, and spungie white and wooddy pith within, full of a clammy white milke hardening quickly into a Gum which is bitter and sharpe in taste and unpleasant but yet aromaticall: the stalkes of leaves which are spread next the ground, in a round forme at the head of the roote, are cut into severall long haires as it were thicke set together, somewhat like unto common Yarrow and hairy withall, which is not seene in the other sorts, or rather like unto Fennell leaves but bigger, having seven winged leaves set on a pretty big stalke, five bigger and two smaller which are next the hairy stalke, being greene at the first, but changing yellow when it groweth toward flowring, which with the leaves is halfe a yard long: frõ among these doth rise up but one maine of stalke, which is slender two or three foot high sometimes, having some joynts but no leaves thereon to the toppe, whereat usually stand but one or two small tufts or umbells of yellow flowers and seldome three, but spread a little largely and growing closer and rounder as it turneth to seede which are flat and winged on both sides two growing together as is usuall in all other umbelliferous plants, whereon as also on the stalke is often found a sweete smelling Gum as cleare as Turpentine or Gum Arabecke, which is hardly dissolved in water without heate, the like also is taken from the roote cut in peeces, but that it is yellower because it must be forced by the fire.

4. *Panax Asclepium Apulum Columnæ,* Columna his Esculapius Allheale of *Naples*.



5. *Panax*



5. *Panax Asclepium Dalechampij.* The French Esculapius Allheale.

The French kind *Dalechampius* found about *Montpellier* having a white roote like Parsly, slender, sharpe and well smelling, and leaves also like Parsly, or rather like Coriander then Fennell and somewhat hairy with umbells of yellow flowers of an absolute roundnesse.

6. *Panax Asclepium Anguillara & Cæsalpini.* Esculapius Allheale of *Candy*.

This *Panax* which *Anguillara* and *Cæsalpinus* have remembred, saying that in *Candy* it is usually called *Seseli* and in *Sicilia Peucedanum* though both falsely; riseth up with a round Fennell-like stalke foure or five cubits high, with divers joynts thereon divided into branches of leaves, larger then Fennell and smaller then *Ferula*, of a darke greene colour on the upper side and of a blewish greene underneath, with large umbells of yellow flowers at the toppes turning into broad flat winged seede of a refinous sent and taste; the leaves being much more alike, and yeelding a whitish milke nothing so hot or strong in smell as *Ferula*.

7. *Libanotis minor umbella candida.* Small herbe Francumsence.

This small herbe Francumsence hath sundry leaves lying upon the ground, much cut and divided into longer parts then *Peucedanum*, and narrower than the greene *English* Saxifrage, the stalke hath but few joynts and leaves on them, bearing small umbells of white flowers like *Meum*, and small seede after them, almost like the seede of *Ammi*, Bishops weede: the roote is great and white, divided into sundry braiches, and with a bush of haires above.

8. *Libanotis ferulacea Germanica. Gerardæ* herbe Francumsence.

The herbe Francumsence of *Germany* hath a blackish long roote, as thicke as ones finger, full of a resinous joyce, sharpe and well smelling, set with a bush of haires at the toppe, from whence spring stalkes of fine Fennell-like leaves, but shorter than they: the stalke riseth to halfe a yard height, on the toppes whereof stand bowing umbells of white flowers smelling sweete. There is of this kinde a lesser sort also, not differing from the former in any thing, but in the smallnesse.

*The Place and Time.*

All these kindes of *Libanotides* have beene found growing in sundry places of *Italy* and *France*, except the sixt, which is said hath beene found in *Sicily* and *Candy*, and the last in *Germany*, and doe all flower, and seede, if the yeare be kindely, in the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

Λιβανωτὶς in Greeke is derived from Λίβανος, which is *Thus* or *Olibanum* Francumsence, because the smell of the herbes is compared to the smell thereof, and *Libanotis* likewise in Latine: but because this later age hath found out diverse herbes which may be referred for the forme, or for the smell, unto some of the ancients; *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, and *Galen* (who yet in their writings, acknowledged that there are many more sorts than they have set downe) I have here onely shewed you those kindes that have fine leaves, whereof the Πέντε Λεπτόφυλλον, or *Quinquefolium* may well be accounted as one of them, both for forme and smell, taking the name from *Æsculapius*, who ended his life by a fall from of a ladder, as it is set downe by *Pliny*. The first is called *Libanotis sive Rosmarinum* by *Matthiolus* and others (and indeede many Writers have interpreted the *Libanotis* to be *Rosmarinum*, and thereby confound the two names together, for the Λιβανωτὶς στεφανωματικὴ, *Libanotis Stephanomatica*, id est *Coronaria* onely is the fourth sort of *Libanotis* with the ancients, which is properly the *Rosmarinum* of the *Latines*, and was, and is usually put into Garlands, &c. and therefore so called *Coronarium*, when as none of the other *Libanotides*, being ferulaceous plants can fitly be called *Rosmarinum* in that sence, or serve for that use) and is the first *Libanotis* of *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, and *Galen*, whose seede is called *Cachrys* or *Canchrys*, as it is in some copies, because it is figury in the *Cantrarium* called it *Libanotis cachryfera*, *Lobel Cachrys verior Libanotis Galeno*, and *Cæsalpinus Libanotis Candica*. This word *Canchrys* or *Cachrys*, is of divers significations, and it is the pill or ball wherewith they use to turne the skin to make an escarte, from whence also the seed had the name, having the like qualitie; and *Cachrys* is understood to be a scaly tuft (which some also take to be the cark ins of sundry trees) of leaves growing in Winter, and falling away, say some, in the Spring; but others thinke that it is but the greene or bud, which spreadeth into branches with leaves after Winter, when the Spring is come on: the second hath his name *Apulum* of the place, as *Lobel* and *Bauhinus* call it, and is the *Panaces Asclepium* of *Dodonæus*, and others; the third is called *Panax Asclepium* by *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis* and others, and by *Bauhinus Libanotidi secundæ similis, Panax Asclepium primum*: the fourth is so called by *Columna*, as it is in the title, and by *Bauhinus Panax semine foliato*: the fift is the *Panax Asclepium alterum* or *Dalechampium in Lugdunensi*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Panax Asclepium tertium foliis tenuissimè laciniatis*: the sixt is the *Rosmarinum alterum farulaceum Dioscoridis* by *Lobel*, and by *Anguillara Cæsalpinus* and *Clusius* (for to it was entitled unto them by *Dodonæus*, and *Tabernæmontanus Libanotis Candica*) by *Cæsalpinus Libanotis minor*, and the seventh is the *Libanotis Septentrionalis herbariorũ* of *Lobel*, and the *Libanotis* by *Lugdunensis*: the last is called by *Thalius* in his *Hercynia Sylva Libanotis tenuifolia*, whereto he addeth a *Radice tenui*, and I have thereupon called it *Libanotis ferulacea Germanica*. The Arabians call the *Libanotis Laiet*, *Sarcostin*, *Alfrancfach*, and *Calabala*, or *Cachola*: other Nations doe follow the Greeke name, as *Rosmarinum*, and Dioscorides call this as well as the *Latines Rosmarinum*, which is our ordinary Rosemary, and the same name but we have more fitly distinguished them, by calling this kinde, herbe Francumsence from the Greeke appellation.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith that the leaves of all the sorts of herbe Francumsence doe usually stay the bleedings of the hæmorrhoidall veines, and coole the heate, inflammations, and swelling of the fundament, if they be bruised and applied unto them, and doe digest the kernells and empostumations of the body, wheresoever they are hard to be cured: the dried roote licked with honey clense foule ulcers, and ease the paines and torments of the body of women, and being taken in wine helpeth the biting of venemous Serpents, and provoketh both urine and women courses: the same doth help to discusse ancient tumours or swellings being laid on them: the joyce of the herbe as well as the roote mixed with hony and annointed on the eyes quickneth the sight, the seede being drunke doth the like, and helpeth those that have the falling sickenesse, or have old paines in their breasts or stomaches: it helpeth also the Kings-evill, if it be taken with pepper in wine: it provoketh sweat being put into oyle and annointed, it helpeth those that are bursten, that have grypings or convulsions or the goute, if it be heated with

with the meale of darnell, and mixed with vinegar, and laid to the places: the same also mixed with sharpe vinegar, cleanseth the lepry, morphew, and the like deformities in the skinne: that seede that is burning, called *Cachrys*, is not to be used inwardly, for it is too sharpe, and will exasperate the throat: the greene roote is a great healer of all wounds being bruised and laid thereto, but saith *Dioscorides*, the seede called *Cachrys* is of a hearty and mightie drying qualitie, and therefore is good to be put into washing balls, or such things as cleanse the skin, and being annointed on the head helpeth the defluxions and rheumes of the eyes, but it must be rubbed off the third day. *Esculapius Panax* or Allheale, as the said *Dioscorides* saith, hath in the flowers and seede an helping power to heale ulcers, fretting or running cankers, and likewise wheales, pushes, or the like breaking out in the skinne, being bruised with hony and applied to them; the same also is profitably both drunke in wine against venemous Serpents, as also to have the places annointed with it, and oyle mixed together.

## CHAP. V.

### *Fœniculum.* Fennell.

ALthough I have in my former booke given you the knowledge of two or three sorts of Fennell, yet because there are some others not there spoken of, I thinke it not amisse to shew you them all in this place together, and the rather, because therein I did not so amply insist on the vertues, as they did require.

1. *Fœniculum vulgare.* Common Fennell.

Common Fennell is well knowne to rise up with sundry round stiffe stalkes, foure or five foote high, bearing at severall joynts long stalkes, of fine small long leaves, smelling somewhat strong, but not unpleasant, and at the toppes on severall branches, tufts, or umbells, of yellow flowers, which turne into small round bitterish greenish seede, two alwayes together, as in the other umbelliferi, and being ripe and drie become somewhat sad coloured; the roote is long and white, running downe deepe into the ground with divers branches thereat: some doe make two sorts, one with greene leaves wholly, an other with reddish greene leaves not differing in ought else.

2. *Fœniculum dulce.* Sweete Fennell.

Sweete Fennell groweth no otherwise than the former doth, having both rootes, leaves, stalkes, and flowers, after the same manner, saving that this, neither beyond sea, nor in our country doth rise so high, and hardly endureth the sharpenesse of our Winters; the seede is larger, yellower, and sweeter in taste, neare unto Anniseede then the former, which so continueth in the hot countries, but will not hold either colour, largenesse, or sweetnesse, long in our countrie, but each of them decay yearely, so that the third yeares sowing, yeeldeth us bitter small, and sad coloured seede as any in any other garden or country of this land, so that you may hereby certainely know that it is the climate onely that changeth it to be either larger or smaller, longer or shorter, yellower or paler than others, & also giveth the taste to be sweeter or bitterer, which divers have thought to be differing sorts: some also thinke that the Cardus Fennell, as the *Italians* call it, is a divers sort of Fennell from the other sweet sort, when as it is onely the art in ordering it, by transplanting and whitening it that maketh the leaves grow so thicke bushing together more than the ordinary, and the whiting giveth it a sweeter reliish, and a shorter crispe taste in eating.

1. *Fœniculum vulgare.* Common Fennell.



3. *Fœniculum semine rotundo minore.* Small round Fennell.

There is a small kinde of Fennell which differeth not from the common sort, either in taste or smell, but in being lower and smaller than it, and that the umbells at the heads of the stalkes are white, and the seede that followeth is lesse than the ordinary sort, being somewhat more like unto *Carum* Caraway seede.

4. *Fœniculum sylvestre.* Wild Fennell.

The wild Fennell groweth up with great, but fewer stalkes than the common of the garden, having also but few leaves, and those very thinly set thereon, but somewhat stiffer or harder in handling, and shorter also; the seede is small and somewhat round, which followeth after the small umbells of yellow flowers.

5. *Hippomarathrum Creticum.* Great Fennell of *Candy*.

This great Fennell hath fine, but shorter leaves than the the ordinary sort, the stalke is crested and round, two or three cubits high, of the bignesse of ones finger, divided into sundry branches, bearing yellow flowers at the toppes, and great large, almost round seede afterwards, the roote is great and whitish.

6. *Hippomarathrum sphærocephalum.* Great round headed Fennell.

The stalkes of this Fennell are three cubits high, with large Fennell-like leaves, and round globe-like umbells,



whose flowers are of a purplish violet colour and large seedes like Fennell, but of a strong sent almost stinking: the roote is long and white enduring long: this is not the last called *Hippomarathrum Creticum* and *Cachryferum* for that hath yellow flowers and seede like *Cachrys*.

### *The Place and Time.*

These sorts of Fennell grow in hot countries as in their titles and desciptions is declared, for the coldnesse of our climate altereth even the best and sweetest is sowen with us: the wilde sort was brought mee out of *Spaine* among other seeds by *Boel*: they all flower and seede in the end of Autumne if the yeare be kindly, I meane the former sorts.

### *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke μάραθρον, and *Fœniculum* in Latine, and both from one signification, *quod quasi fœnum in hyemis usu altum & marcidum reponatur, vel quod magno cum sapore semen reddat, & cum inaruerit ad condienda multa plurimum sit usus.* The first is the most common both in our Land and both the *Germanies*, which they call *nostrum* vulgare as well as we, *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *sylvestre*, and *Camerarius in horto* saith that some tooke it to be *Hippomarathrum*: the second is the *Fœniculum dulce* of *Matthiolus* and divers others, and called *vulgare* by *Lugdunenses*, of which all *Germane* authors say doth as well alter in their countries as in ours, but holdeth more sweete still the hotter the countrey is wherein it groweth: the third *Bauhinus* onely hath made mention of in his *Pinax*: the fourth *Lobel* calleth *sponte virens in agris Narbonensium* and I may say as well *Hispanorum*, *Matthiolus* calleth it *Erraticum*, and *Anguillara* doubteth whether it may not bee *Hippomarathrum*: the fift is very probable to bee the *Hippomarathrum* of *Honorius Bellus* of *Candy* whereof he maketh mention in his first Epistle to *Clusius* which is extant in the end of *Clusius* his history of plants, who saith the *Candiots* call it *Piatecumino*, whose seede as he there saith is as great as those of *Cachrys*, *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* seemeth to aime at this having but a branch thereof sent him out of *Signor Contarini* his Garden at *Venice*, but could not demonstrate the whole plant: the last is remembred by *Alpinus libro de exoticis*. The *Arabians* call it *Raienigi*, the *Italians Finocchio*, the *Spaniards Hinojo* and *Funcho*, the *French Fenouil*, the *Germans Fenchel*, the *Dutch Venkel*, and we Fennell.

### *The Vertues.*

Fennell as *Galen* saith is hot in the third degree, and dry but in the first, and put to many uses, the leaves seede and rootes being both for meate and medicine, the *Italians* especially doe much delight in the use thereof, and therefore as I sayd before transplant it and whiten it, to make it the more tender to please the taste, which being sweete and somewhat hot and comforting the stomacke, helpeth to digest the crude flegmaticke qualitie of Fish, and other viscous meats which they much inure themselves unto. We use it to lay upon Fish or to boyle it therewith and with divers other things, as also the seede in bread or other things: the physicall use thereof is to breake winde to provoke Vrine and to ease the paines of the Stone and helpe to breake it: the leaves or seede boyled in Barley water and drunk is good for Nurses to encrease their milke, and to make it the more wholsome for their Nurse Children to take: the leaves being boyled in water but much more the seede stayeth the hickocke, and taketh away that loathing which often happeneth to the stomackes of sicke or feaverish persons, and alayeth the heate thereof, the seede boyled in wine is good for them that are bitten by Serpents or have eaten poysonfull herbes or mushromes, the seede and the rootes much more helpeth to open the obstructions of the Liver, Spleene and Gall and thereby much conduceth to all the diseases arising from them as the painfull and windie swellings of the Spleene and the yellow Iaundies: as also the Goute and Crampes, the seede is of good use in pectorall medicines, and those that helpe the shortnesse of breath, and wheesing by obstructions of the Lungs: it helpeth also to bring downe the courses and to clense the partes after delivery: the rootes are of most use in Physicke drinkes and brothes that are taken to clense the blood, to open obstructions of the Liver, and to provoke Vrine and to amend the evill colour or complexion in the face after long sicknesse, and to cause a good colour and a good habit through the whole body: Fennell both leaves and seedes or roores are much and often used in drinkes or brothes, for those that are growen fat to abate their unweldinesse and make them more gaunt and lanke: the distilled water of the whole herbe is likewise commended for the same purposes, as also to be dropped into the eyes to clense them from all enormities risen therein, but the condensate juice dissolved or as some take it, the naturall juice or Gum that issueth out thereof of it owne accord in hot countries, doth clense the eyes from mists and filmes that hinder the eye sight: some for this purpose take the greene stalkes of Fennell, and holding them to the fire in Autumne while they are greene, cause a certaine juice or liquor to drop from them, which they apply to the eyes, as holding it to bee more effectuall then either condensate juice or the naturall Gum. And some yet more neately make a water to cleare the eye sight in this manner: they powther some fine white Sugar Candy very finely, and put that powder into the hollow greene stalke of Fennell while it groweth a foote above the ground, so that it be betweene two joynts, which after it hath remained therein a day two or three, and the hole covered and bound close over that no raine get in in the meane time, they open it at the lower joynt, having first placed a good peece of soft wax made a little hollow gutture wise under the hole, which may serve as a gutter or quill to carry the liquor (from falling downe by the stalke) into a vessell or thing set of purpose thereto to receive it. The sweete Fennell by reason of the sweetnesse is much weaker then the ordinary, which is better to all the physicall purposes aforesayd, and therefore they doe but deceive themselves and others, that use the sweet Fennell seede in compositions as thinking it the better when as it is much the weaker, by want of the bitternesse which is the most operative: the juice of Fennell dropped into their eares that have wormes breeding in them, killeth the wormes: The wilde Fennell is stronger and hotter then the tame, and is therefore most powerfull against the Stone, but not effectuall to encrease milke, for it is dryer: *Honorius Bellus* saith that the women of *Candy* use to boyle the great seede of the *Hippomarathrum* of *Candy* in Lye to dye their haire yellow.

CHAP.

## CHAP. VI.

### *Anethum.* Dill.

ALthough formerly we have beene acquainted but with one sort of Dill, although *Theophrastus* saith there are many sorts but expresseth none of them, yet in these later times two other sorts more have beene found out, which we will shew you together here.

1. *Anethum hortense sive vulgare.* Common garden Dill.

The common Dill groweth up with seldome more then one stalke, neither so high nor so great usually as Fennell being round and with fewer joynts thereon, whose leaves are sadder and somewhat long, and so like Fennell that it deceiveth many, but harder in handling and somewhat thicker, and of a stronger sent also and unpleasanter, the toppes of the stalkes have fewer branches and smaller umbells of yellow flowers, which turne into small seede somewhat flatter and thinner then Fennell seede, and of a stronger and more unpleasant taste: the roote is small and wooddy perishing every yeare after it hath borne seede, and is unprofitable, never put to any use.

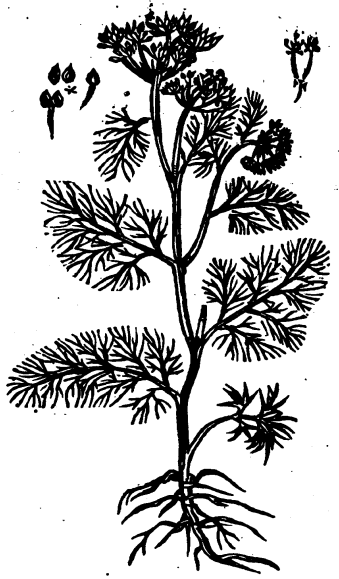
2. *Anethum sylvestre majus.* Great wilde Dill.

This great kinde differeth not from the former in any notable part but in the greatnesse both of stalkes, leaves, flowers and seede and that it is found growing naturally wilde in *Sicilia* as *Cæsalpinus* saith.

3. *Anethum sylvestre minus.* Small wilde Dill.

As the last was greater in all parts then the first so this is much lesse then it growing but a foot high, the leaves are fine and small on the stalkes, and the flowers yellow like it, and the seede small and long, thus in roote as well as the rest being smaller maketh the difference, for both these last are but annuall as the first.

1. *Anethum hortense sive vulgare.* Common garden Dill.



*The Place* and *Time.*

The first is most usually sowen in Gardens and grounds for the purpose, yet it is found wilde with us in some places: the second as is sayd hath beene found in *Sicilia* as the last, and sent by *Columna* to *Bauhinus*, and by *Beel* from *Lisbone* to us.

*The Names.*

It is called Ἄνηθον in Greeke ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀνιέναι *quod cito crescat* say some, or as others thinke *quasi* ἀνίκητον, *id est, invictum quia cibi appetentiam excitat*: as also ἀνιᾶσθαι *quod est congressum & coitio veneream ad quam lacessit Anethi usus ut antiqui prodiderant, tametsi plurimo usu genituram tandem exhauriat.* The first is simply called *Anethum* by all authors, or *Anethum hortense* as *Bauhinus* doth: the second is onely mentioned by *Cæsalpinus* and *Bauhinus* out of him and the last by *Bauhinus* onely from *Columna*, the *Arabians* call it *Zebet* or *Sebet*, the *Italians Aneto* the *Spaniards Eneldo*, the *French Anet*, the *Germans Dyllen* and *Hochkraut*, the *Dutch* also *Dille* and we Dill.

*The Vertues.*

Dill is hot in the third and dry in the second degree, especially being greene, but when it is dryed it is hot and dry in the third, digesting then more then before: it is good to breede milke saith *Dioscorides*, but *Galen* in the Fennell before seemeth to gainesay it, for being so dry it stayeth milke and engendreth it not, and to ease swellings and paines being boyled and drunke: the same also stayeth both the belly and the stomacke from casting: the decoction thereof helpeth women that are troubled with the paines and windinesse of the mother if they sit therein: it provoketh Vrine, it stayeth the hickock, being boyled *in* wine and but smelled unto tyed in a cloth, and dulleth the eye sight, and being much taken extinguisheth venery, for it mightily expelleth wine, and dryeth up naturall sperme: the seede is of more use then the leaves, although they bee much used to relliſh condiments, and is more effectuall to digest raw and viscous humors, yet more unpleasant then Fennell, and is used in all medicines that serve to expell winde, and ease torments and paines thereof: the seede being roasted or fryed and used in oyles or plaisters dissolveth the Impostumes in the fundament, and dryeth up all moyst Vlcers especially in the secret parts: the oyle made of Dill is effectuall to warme, to resolve humours and Impostumes whether soft or hard tumors, to ease paines and to procure rest.





## CHAP. VII.

### *Cuminum.* Cumin.

CVmin is not knowne to most of our best latter writers and Herbarists to be of any more sorts then one, but wee have had the relation of other sorts, but not those of the ancients, as eyther *Syriacum*, *Ægyptium* or *Africum* which are but one and the same as many good Authors thinke, and but onely differing by the soyle and climate where they grew as shall be shewed.

1. *Cuminum vulgare.* Ordinary Cumin.

1. *Cuminum vulgare.* Ordinary Cumin.



Ordinary Cumin groweth up with slender and low stalkes not above halfe a yard high, growing white at the last and branched out more, having store of leaves which are small and long like unto Fennell, the flowers are somewhat reddish at the tops of the stalkes, which turne into small whitish yellow seed somewhat long and almost round, crested or straked on the rounder side and smelling strong, the roote is small long and white perishing yearely.

2. *Cuminum Melitense dulce.* Small sweete Cumin of *Malta.*

This small Cumin whose seede is small and like unto Anneseede, but as sweete as sweete Fennell, is usually sowen in the Ile of *Malta* to put into their bread or other meates, as also to trade with to other parts, for exchange of other commodities, as is I am given to understand as small and low a plant as the Cumin and much like it in leaves and growing, the seede onely is observed to be differing.

3. *Cuminum sativum acre Melitense.* Great sharpe Cumin of *Malta.*

This other hath greater seedes then the ordinary Cumin longer also and pointed at both ends, crested likewise on the rounder side, and of a deader colour smelling more unsavourly and tasting hot, nicke and sharpe, almost like Cubebes or Pepper: and it is probable (for we never saw it greene) groweth greater then the ordinary, although like it in all other parts.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these sorts grow familiarly in the hot countries as *Spaine*, *Italy*, the Iles in the Mediterranean Sea, whereof *Malta* is one, and in *Syria*, and the other East countries where it is sowen: in our Land it seldome commeth to good, unlesse in a kindly yeare, and sowen in the middle of the Spring, so that it must be late with us (though nothing so with them) before it can be ripe.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κύμινον, and in Latine also *Cuminum* and *Cyminum*: the ancient authors as *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, &c. made hereof many kinds, calling them by the sundry countries where they grew, as *Egyptium*, *Galatium*, *Syriacum*, &c. when as it is confidently held they were not differing in *specie* but in *loci prærogativa*, for although one sort of seede was rough or hairy and white and called *Cuminum Æthiopicum* which *Hippocrates* called *Regium* as the best, another not rough or hairy called *Ægyptium*, yet they were not severall sorts but one was better than another according as the country gave it goodnesse or excellencie. As for *Dioscorides* his wilde kinds of Cumin, I have entreated of them before in the third Classis of this worke. The first is called by most writers *Cuminum sativum* or *Cyminum*, yet *Cæsalpinus* taketh it to be *Cumini sylvestris primum genus Dioscoridis*, *Guilandinus* calleth it *Cuminum Æthiopicum* and *Cordus* in *Dioscor. Cyminum Romanum*. The two last are onely touched by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and called by those of *Malta Cuminastrum* that is wilde Cumin and the sweete kinde *Cuminagero dolce*. The *Arabians* call it *Cámum* or *Kemum*, the *Indians Cirino*, the *Spaniards Cominhos*, the *French Comin*, the *Germans Kimmell*, the *Dutch Comijn*, and we Cumin, and the seede Cuminseede.

*The Vertues.*

The seede of Cumin is not onely most used with us who have little or none of the herbe growing, but every where else also, and both was and yet is in sundry places used both in bread and meate to give a reilish to them as we doe with Pepper, and was pleasing as well to the stomack as the taste: *Galen* saith it is in the third degree of heate, and in the same degree almost of dryneſſe, and as *Dioscorides* saith, it heateth, bindeth and dryeth, but *Dodonæus* inſisteth thereagainst, shewing that Cumin seede by attenuating and digesting doth discusse humors and doth not represse them by binding or altruction, as in the swellings of the cods by winde or a watery humor. Cuminseede used in a Poultis doth quickly take it away, and so it doth all other paines and swellings, being boyled and Barley meale put unto it and so used: it also dissolveth winde in the body and easeth the paines and torments thereof by the Colicke, being boyled in wine and drunke, and is esteemed as a corrector of any windy meate: in the same manner also taken it helpeth those that are bitten by Serpents: the seede also taken in broth, or drunke or *Petrus Dioscorides* hath it, is good for those that are short winded, or are otherwise troubled with an old cough, or the disease of the breast to boyle the seede with Figges in wine: the same seede beaten and mixed with y^e gum and applyed to the nose that bleedeth doth stay the bleeding, and boyled in water and the lower parts bathed

thed therewith stayeth the abounding courses of women: Cumin seede bruised and fryed with oile hard b and bound to the backe part of the head easeth an old head-ach, and stayeth the rheume that falleth into the or are blood shotten, or else the powder mixed with wax into the forme of a plaister and applyed warme to eyes will soone helpe it, and take it away. Cumin seede is sayd to make any one looke pale that useth it inwar ly, or applyeth it outwardly.

## CHAP. VIII.

### *Meum.* Spignell.

OF *Meum* the ancients likewise knew and described but one kind, although it was enriched by divers names of the places where the best grew: but we have in these latter times beene acquainted with three or foure other plants which may not unfitly be referred also thereunto, as by their descriptions you shall soone understand.

1. *Meum vulgatius.* Common or ordinary Spignell.

The rootes of common Spignell doe spread much and deepe in the ground, many strings or branches growing from one head which is hairy at the top of a blackish browne colour on the outside and white within, smelling well, and of an aromaticke taste, from whence rise sundry long stalkes of most fine cut leaves like haire, smaller then Dill, set thicke on both sides of the stalke and of a good sent: among these leaves rise up round stiffe stalkes with few joynts and leaves at them, and at the toppes an umbell of fine pure white flowers at the edges, whereof sometimes will be seene a shew of reddish or blush colour especially before they bee full blowne and are succeeded by small somewhat round seede bigger then the ordinary Fennell, and of a browner colour, divided into two parts and crested on the backe as most of the umbelliferous seedes are.

2. *Meum aliud minus.* Small Spignell.

The small Spignell hath a good big roote a foote long into the ground blacke on the outside and white within without any branches downewards, but parted into severall heads upwards, each whereof sendeth forth sundry short slender stalkes of most fine short leaves set by small tufts together: among which rise up a few low stalkes not above a foote high, bearing white umbells of flowers and very small seede after them as small as Parsley, but blacker of colour, the sent whereof is most quicke sharpe and very pleasing as is the rest of the plant.

3. *Meum Alexiterium Creticum.* The preservative *Candy* Spignell.

The stalke hereof is about two foote high, as thicke as that of Dill and greene, with many long winged leaves thereon as finely cut as the former Spignell: the umbells of flowers are white and small, and very small long

1. *Meum vulgatius.*
Common or ordinary Spignell.



3. *Meum Alexiterium Creticum.*
The preservative Spignell of *Candy*.





4. *Meum Spurium Italicum.*
Italian Bastard Spignell.



5. *Meum Alpinum Germanicum illis Mutellina dictum.*
Mountaine Spignell of *Germany*.



sweete smelling seede follow them: the roote is slender long and white of a fingers thicknesse, smelling well and of a sharpe taste: Our author *Alpinus* saith hee had another sort from the *Bassan* hills, but this hee holdeth for the truest.

4. *Meum spurium Italicum.* *Italian* bastard Spignell.

Bastard Spignell is somewhat like unto the true, yet more like unto Dill with longer and thicker leaves: the stalkes rise as high as the first with white umbells of flowers, and larger seede on them: the whole plant and every part whereof is of more strong and unpleasant sent and taste then the former, but the roote especially which spreadeth branches like the true Spignell, but smaller somewhat like Sow or Hogge-Fennell.

5. *Meum Alpinum Germanicum illis Mutellina dictum.* Mountaine Spignell of *Germany*.

This Spignell hath but few stalkes of winged leaves rising from the roote, somewhat broader then the leaves of the ordinary Spignell and shorter, and are betweene *Carum* and *Meum*; among which riseth a slender straked stalke a foote high bare of leaves for the most part to the toppe, where are set two or three small umbells of purplish flowers each consisting of five small leaves a peece, bearing seede afterwards that is somewhat long and reasonable great, the roote is of a fingers length covered with a rugged blackish barke, and but few fibres adjoyning thereunto, and a bush of haire at the toppe, of a smell somewhat sharpe like the ordinary Spignell but much weaker.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth in many places wilde in the North countries of this Land, as in *Lancashire* and *Yorkshire* yet it is planted also in Gardens, the second in *Savoy*, the third in *Candy*, the fourth in *Italy*, the last in *Austria*, and at the bottome of Saint *Vincents* Rocke by *Bristow*, right against the hot water which is not to bee seene but at a low water as it hath beene affirmed to me by some: but I doubt it will prove *Lobel* his *Peucedani facie pusilla* plant: when it is better growne up with me I shall the better judge of it.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke μάον and μάτον, in Lathe also *Meum*, and by some of the ancient authors *Athamanticum*, either from *Athamantes* the son of *Aeolus* who is thought first to have found it, or from the mountaine *Athamantes* which is in *Thessalia* where the best grew: *Pliny* nameth it *Macedonicum* and *Hispanicum*, not as though they were severall sorts but as was usuall with them in many other plants, they named the places where the best was gathered in their time: for the same *Pliny* saith that in his time *Meum* was onely sowen in *Italy* by some few Physitions, when as it is now knowne to grow wilde in many places of *Italy*. The first is generally taken for the true *Meum* of the ancients, & so called by most of the moderne authors, as *Tragus* and *Fuchsius* took it to be *Daucus Creticus* and *Cordus* in *Dioscoridem* and *historia* to be *Tordylion*, some also called it *Anethum sylvestre*, & as *Ruellius* saith the *French Anethum corniculatum*, and *Dodonaeus* saith some tooke it to be *Libanotis vulgaris* and others *Faniculum peregrinum*, *Fuchsius* calleth it *Seseli Creticum*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Meum foliis Anethi*, because he calleth the second *Meum Dalechi Cretici facie*, which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Meum aliud*: the third is only remembred by *Alpinus*, & the fourth by *Matthiolus* that it is more like Dill then the first but not described, and therefore *Lobel* in his Obser-

 vations

vations giveth a very briefe touch thereof, and the figure withall, calling it *Meum Dioscoridis alterum Italicum*. Bauhinus and *Tabermontanus* call it *Meum adulterinum*; the last is first remembred by *Gesner in hortis*, and then by Camerarius, who call it *Mutterlina*, from the name *Mutry* or *Mutteren*, whereby the *Germanes*, *Helvetians*, and others did call it. *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus* and *Pinax*, calleth it *Meum Alpinum umbella purpurascente*, and maketh a doubt if it be not the *Daucus Montanus* of *Clusius*, which in my mine opinion it cannot be, for that *Clusius* saith, the leaves of that *Daucus* is like *Seseli pratense*, and the seede is as small as Parsley, in both which this *Muttelina* differeth from it, although it seeme to agree in the purplish umbell, and somewhat in the roote: the *Arabians* call it *Me*, the *Italians Meo & Imperatrix* as *Matthiolus* saith, but that name is given by the vulgar *Italians* to *Angelica*, and many other plants that are of any especiall vertue, as *Lobel* saith: the *Spaniard* Tinelle, and *Sistre* of some, the *French Meum*, the *Germans Beerwurtz*.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* saith that the rootes of Spignell are hot in the third degree, and dry in the second, whereby it is available to provoke urine and womens courses, and the paines in the kidnies and bladder; but if more thereof be taken than is fit and convenient it causeth head-ach, for by sending the hot vapours to the head, it is thereby moved and hurt; the rootes of *Meum* or Spignell (for no part else of the plant is of use unto us, and yet the seede is very aromaticall) boyled in wine or water and drunke, helpeth the strangury, and stoppings of the urine, the winde, swellings and paines in the stomacke, the paines of the mother, and all joynt-aches: if the powder of the rootes be mixed with honey, and the same taken as a Lohoc or licking medicine it breaketh tough flegme, and drieth up the rheume that falleth on the lungs: the rootes are accounted very effectuall against the sting or biting of any venemous creature, and is one of the ingredients into *Mithridatium* and *Theriaca Andromachi*, which are especiall antidotes for the same, and many other effectuall purposes.

## CHAP. IX.

### *Gingidium.* Strange Chervill.

I Have two sorts of this Chervill that properly belong to this Division or Order, and there are two more which might be referred to the other Divisions of these umbelliferous plants which I distinguished in the beginning, yet for the names sake, I would not willingly exclude them the family, but let them keepe company with the rest at this time.

1. *Gingidium verum sive Syriacum.* The true *Gingidium* or strange Chervill.

The true *Gingidium* that *Rauwolfius* saw in *Syria* groweth up with an upright stalke somewhat rough, branching forth from the very ground almost, whereon are set sundry stalkes of fine cut leaves, smaller than Fennell, especially those on the stalkes and branches, for the lowest are a little broader; at the toppes where of grow great broad umbells of white flowers, a little purplish in the middle, which umbells before they flower hang downe their heads, and after the flowers are past, the umbells doe contract or draw themselves rounder, the outer part being higher than the middle, which then is so hollow, that it represenreth a birds nest, somewhat like to the umbell of seede in the wilde Carrot, and beareth plenty of very small seed, the roote is not great, but long, white, and woolly, perishing every yeare that it beareth seede, which is usually the same yeare it is sowen, or else springing late and not shooting up in stalkes for seede, it will abide a Winter: the whole plant hath a little resinous taste and smell to my senses.

*Visnaga Gingidium appellatum.*



4. *Gingidium latifolium Syriacum.* Broad leafed Chervill of *Syria.*



2. *Gingidium Hispanicum. Spanish* Toothpicke Chervill.

The *Spanish* Toothpicke Chervill groweth rather greater than the former, but with smaller and slenderer stalkes and tenderer leaves at the joynts, thicker and more finely cut at the toppes, whereat stand large umbells of white flowers, divided into many parts, and standing upon long stalkes, which when the seepe groweth ripe waxe hard, being long and slender, and serve well for tooth pickes: the roote is long and white: the whole plant is of a bitter taste.

3. *Gingidium Chærefolij foliis.* Another strange Chervill.

This other strange Chervill hath divers stalkes of winged leaves, very like unto the ordinary Chervill, but not divided into so many parts, the stalke is round, straked, and blackish, halfe a yard high, with joynts and leaves like the others: the umbells of white flowers are compassed about with smaller and finer cut leaves, which when the flowers are past are contracted together somewhat like the first, and are somewhat clammy, wherein lie small seede: the roote is long, white, and bitterish.

4. *Gingidium latifolium Syriacum.* Broad leafed Chervill of *Syria.*

This *Syrian* Chervill hath but few stalkes of winged leaves, somewhat like to Parsneps, but that every divided leafe is broad and round but lesser, the stalke is somewhat hairy, crested, small, low and naked of leaves to the toppe, where grow divers long stalkes with small umbells of white flowers, and two or three small long leaves with them: the smell and taste is like unto the first.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these here expresst, are said to be brought out of *Syria*, but the second groweth also plentifully in *Spaine*, from whench it hath beene brought and sent to friends: they all flower late, and therefore the seede is much later, so that if the yeare be not hot and kindly, the seede will hardly ripen with us.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ὑψίδιον, and *Gingidium* in Latine; *Dioscorides* saith it was also called in his time *Lepidium*, but that name doth more fitly sute to another plant, as is shewed before: the old *Romanes* were wont to call it *Biscuta*, and the *Syrians Visnaga*. The first, as I said, *Rauwolfius* in these later times first made knowne to the Christian world, having gathered it in *Syria*, giving it the name of *Gingidium Dioscoridis*, which it doth most truly represent, for *Dioscorides*, cõpareth *Gingidii* to *Pastinaca sylvestris*, which as it is finer in leafe, so is it most like in the head of seede, and *Camerarius in hortis* thereupon calleth it *Syriacum*: the second is the *Visnaga* of *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, and others; yet *Matthiolus* would faine have it to be *Pastinaca sylvestris major*, because it groweth so great, *Tragus* calleth it *Seseli*, and *Fuchsius Seseli Massilienſe*, *Cæsalpinus Cumini sativi alterum genus*: the third is the *Gingidium* of *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Tabermontanus*: the last is called by *Lobel Gingidium folio Bauciæ Syriacum*, and is the first *Gingidium* by *Dodoneus*; yet as he sheweth in the Chapter of *Pastinaca latifolia*, *Iacobus Maulius* taketh *Bancia* to be the *Pastinaca tennifolia* of *Dioscorides*.

*The Vertues.*

These herbes are more used as nutriment than medicine, both in former times and now also where they grow, for *Dioscorides* and *Galen* speake more of the edible propertie, that they are by their bitternesse welcome and agreeable to the stomacke, being eaten raw or boyled, or divers other wayes ordered, as those times and mens wills led them to take them: but in that *Galen* saith in one place, that they are rather medicinable than nourishing, it is because he sheweth that they have a temperate qualitie betweene heat and cold, but have a manifest bitter and binding property, by both which they are so commodious to the stomacke, that they are of the nature of a medicine, to clense and dry up the moist humours that by their abounding doe much offend the stomacke, and by it the liver and other parts: the other medicinable qualities also therein rising from thence, are to be prescribed for the diseases of the bladder, and to provoke urine being boiled in wine and drunke.



## CHAP. X.

### *Pyrethrum umbelliferum.* The true Pellitory of *Spaine.*

THere are in mine opinion two sorts of this *Pyrethrum*, the forme of their leaves being different, inducing me so to thinke, although there be nothing else as shall be shewed.

1. *Pyrethrum umbelliferum primum.* The first Pellitory of *Spaine.*

This *Pyrethrum* hath divers stalkes of fine cut leaves, the forme and divisions whereof doe somewhat resemble the forme of Mayweede, being short, and not long like Fennell, or like wilde Carrots, as *Dioscorides* compareth them, from among which riseth up some stalkes, with few or no leaves on them, branched into two or three parts, bearing a round umbell of white flowers, after which follow somewhat round darke coloured seed bigger than Annisseede: the roote groweth sometimes as great as two thummes together, but often of a thumbes bigneſſe, and a foote or more deepe, of a brownish yellow colour on the out side, and whitish within, of a very sharpe and heating taste, drawing forth water into the mouth, more plentifully and quickly than the common Pellitory of *Spaine*, which hath a Daisie-like flower (as my taste if it deceive mee not, hath informed me) how soever some authors have set downe the contrary, and endured after seede time, if it be somewhat carefully defended in the Winter time.

2. *Pyrethrum umbelliferum alterum.*
The other Pellitory of *Spaine.*

2. Pyrethrum umbelliferum primum.
The first Pellitory of Spaine.



This other Pellitory groweth somewhat lower, the leaves are somewhat longer and finer, resembling Dill; the stalkes are slenderer and full of leaves, the umbells of flowers are white, but not so great: the roote is slenderer and single, and herein consisteth the chiefest difference.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth more usually in the hotter countries, of *Italy*, *Spaine*, &c. the other on some mountaines in *Germany*, and often among the rockes whereon there is but a crust of earth, so that the rootes grow in the chinkes: they flower and seede toward the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke πυρεθρον, *ob radicis igneum feruorem*, and *Pyrethrum* in Latine, as also *Salivaria*, from the quality to draw spittle into the mouth: the first is the *Pyrethrum verum* of *Matthiolus*, and *alterum* of *Lobel* and others. *Camerarius* calleth it *Pyrethrum Dioscoridis*, *Cæsalpinus* doubted to call it *Pyrethrum*, for untill it was well examined by the learned, they were loath to admit it as *Dodonæus*, who would rather find a fault in the description of *Dioscorides*, and suppose it to be a kinde of Saxifrage, than admit it for true *Pyrethrum*. The other is called by *Lugdunensis Pyrethrum Gesneri*, because *Gesner* sent it to *Dalechampius*, and as I said, is most probable to be a differing sort from the former; for I rather thinke this to be it that *Tragus* found on the mountaines, and called *Faniculum montanum*, than the former, as *Bauhinus* doth, who also noteth it in his *Pinax*, that the *Pyrethrum*, that hee saw in the *Padoa* garden, varied in having yellow flowers from this, which hath growne with us and is white.

*The Vertues.*

This Pellitory is hot and drie in the third degree: the roote taken with hony is effectuall against all cold diseases of the braine, as the Apoplexie, falling sicknes, the *vertigo*, or turning of the braine, and others of the like nature: it helpeth also the defluxions of rheume from the head to the teeth, being bruised and heated in some vineger, and the mouth gargled therewith, or the roote it selfe chewed in the mouth, doth often ease the furious paines of the tooth-ach if it proceede from rheume; it is effectually put also into all those oyles or oyntments that are used to warme and heate any part of the body, or the sinewes that are benummed with cold, or the dead or shaking palsie: for which purpose, some doe much commend an oyle drawne from the greene rootes, to be anointed, yea though the parts be drawing to a *gangrene* assuredly, it much helpeth all cold griefes either inward or outward.

## CHAP. XI.

*Nucula terrestris sive Bulbocastanum.* Earth Chesnut.

OF the Earth Chesnut there is two sorts, a greater and a lesser in each part.

1. *Nucula terrestris major.* The greater Earth Chesnut.

The great plant bringeth forth divers long stalkes of leaves immediatly from the roote which are finely cut in and divided, somewhat like unto the leaves of Parsly, that grow on the middle or top of the stalke, as *Dodonæus* compareth them, yet larger than the next or small Earth-nut, among which riseth up a slender stalke about a foote high, bearing at the toppes many small white flowers in an umbell, which turne into blackish small long seede, smelling somewhat sweet: the roote is not fully round or smooth, but bunching out in one place or other, and somewhat rough, of a blackish browne colour on the outside, and white within, of a pleasant taste, betweene a Chesnut and a Parsnippe, which is often eaten by women and children, although they have roasted them by the fire or under the embers.

2. *Nucula terrestris minor.* The lesser Earth-nut or Chesnut.

This smaller Earth-nut hath a small roundish browne roote like the former, but lesser, from whence riseth up a long slender whitish string or stalke, whethersoever you will call it, within the ground, not alwayes rising straight up from the roote, which groweth foure or five inches deepe in the earth, but foulding or crumpling it selfe to and fro unto the toppe of the ground, from whence it riseth a little bigger naked or bare of leaves for an inch or two, and then sendeth forth from the sides of the same stalke, sundry small stalkes of very fine cut leaves, little bigger than haires, of a sad greene colour, and at the toppe whereof sundry branches of white flowers in umbells, and such like small long seede, as in the former, but lesser, ond somewhat sharpe in taste.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first is as frequent in the upper and lower *Germany*, and in *France* and *Italy*, and the lesser more frequent in our country than theirs, although, as *Camerarius* saith, it groweth by the *Rhyne* also, and flower in the beginning of Summer, seeding quickly after.





*Nucula terrestris major vel minor.*
Earth-nuts or Chesnuts.



*The Names.*

It hath no Greeke name, but what is acquired from the Latine, which is ἀγνωσίαστον, when as the Latines by a corrupt word doe call it *Bolbocastanum*, or *Bulbocastanum*, but by a better *Nucula terrestris*, as *Lobel* doth, but *Guinterius* & *Gmpelius* thinke that the word should be rather *Balanocastanum*, which is as strange as the other, and but formed together, to shape a coat fitable to the wearing: *Dodonæus* in his former edition tooke it to be *Bunium* of *Dioscorides*; but it seemeth upon better advice, he changed his opinion, and maketh no mention thereof in his later, or *Pemptades*. which *Lobel* also seemeth to stumble at, not knowing, as he saith, *fol. 71.* any other plant that may represent *Dioscorides* his *Bunium* if this be not: it but the description of *Dioscorides* doth so much vary from this, and hath so little resemblance, that I wonder judicious and learned men should so erre. for if one or two words within the description answer unto the *Bulbocastanum*, all the rest doth not correspond unto the *Bulbocastanum*, all the rest contained in it quite, for besides that *Dioscorides* maketh no mention of the roote to be bulbous, or otherwise, which words he hath omitted, and giveth an especiall knowledge of the plant, there is in this Earth-nut no square stalke, nor of a fingers thicknesse, nor in the true coppice, as *Lugdunensis* noteth, is there any mention of Parsley-like leaves neare the rootes, but on the stalkes, nor are the flowers like Dill, which are yellow, nor is the seede smaller than Henbane, the properties also of each, being different. Thus have I shewed you that *Bulbocastanon* connot be *Bunium*, but what *Bunium* is, by the judgement of *Dalechampius*. I shall shew you a little hereafter among the wild Carrots. *Matthiolus* maketh the first here, to be his first *Oenanthe* in *fol. 627.* of *Bauhinus* edition; Doctor *Turner* tooke it to be *Apios*; and *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Pancastolus*, and as *Camerarius* saith, *Geranium primi Dioscoridis*, but he saith that the *Italians* call it so; because the vulgar eate it in stead of bread and cheese. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Bulbocastanon grandius*, as *Camerarios in hortis* also aknowledgeth it, and doth call it *Bulbo castanum Trallani*, but *Lugdunensis* by that name understandeth the lesser sort calling it *mas*, because he would make *fœmina*, which is a quite differing plant from this, as I shall shew you among the *Oenanthes*. *Gesner*, *Dodonæus*, *Tabernæmontanus* and others, doe generally call it *Bulbocastanum*. The other is, as I said even now, called by *Lugdunensis Bulbocastanum mas Trallani*, and *Bulbocastanum alterum minoribus foliis & bulbis* by *Camerarius*, *Lonicerus* understandeth this plant, which he calleth a species of *Ornithogalum*. The *French Saveyards* call it *Faverottes*, the *Germans Erdkerstlen*, and *Erdnuss*, the *Dutch Erdtnoten*, and wee Earth-nuts, Earth Chesnuts, Gronnd nuts, and Kipper nuts.

*The Vertues.*

The roote is hot and drie, and somewhat binding, yet all moderately, but the seede is more in both, yet hath an opening propertie to provoke urine: the roote is said to be good for those that either spit or pisse blond: they that use to eate of them doe finde them nourishing as Chesnuts, and no otherwise profitable in any especiall respect.

## CHAP. XII.

*Oenanthe recepta herbariorum.* Dropwort.

ALthough I know that none of these plants described in this Chapter, is the right *Oenanthe* of *Dioscorides*, yet because the common vote of these times passeth so upon them, and that I could not so well joyne them to the *Filipendulas* here before set forth, unto whom they are in some sort like in that they were *umbellifers*, let me place them here to beginne this second division of the umbelliferous plants, which are of such as beare thinne cut leaves, like Carrots or Parsley, and that in the last Chapter it was shewed you, that some did call the *Nucula terrestris*, *Oenanthe*, as well as the ordinary *Filipendula*.

1. *Oenanthe Apij folio major.* The most ordinary great Droppewort.

This great Dropwort hath for rootes, many round white and somewhat long Asphodill like clogs, joyned together at the toppes, and ending in small fibres, from whence rise many greene winged leaves, made of many parts, cut in to the forme almost of Smallage leaves, but much smaller, and from among them two or three stiffe round stalkes, halfe a yard, or sometimes two foote high, beset with some such leaves as grow below, and at the toppes sundry spokes of umbells of white flowers, converted afterwardes into Fennell-like seede, but smaller, and of a darke whitish colour.

2. *Oenanthe Apij folio minor duarum specierum.* Two smaller sorts of the former Droppewort.

These two sorts of small Dropworts have their winged leaves very like in the divisions unto the former, but both

3. Oenanthe Cretica stellata.
Candy Dropwort with starre-like heads.



5. Oenanthe angustifolia Lobelij.
Lobels narrow leafed Enanthe or Dropwort.



smaller by much & more green, yet the one of them also smaller than the other, and the lesser a little finer jagged, which plainely sheweth the difference as well as the seede, which is smaller almost by the halfe, and rounder than the greater of these, which is somewhat like unto Dill seede, but somewhat smaller and white, the flowers in either being white, but differing in greatnesse: the rootes likewise are much alike: yet still greater or lesser the one than the othrr, and each consisting of sundry small tubers, with many strings or fibres among them.

3. *Oenanthe Cretica stellata.*

*Candy* Droppewort with starre-like heads.

After many yeares standing, this sendeth forth an upright stalke, scarce a foote high, without any leafe thereon, and with foure and five heads or tufts of white flowers, upon long foote stalkes, encompassed with eight or tenne somewhat long and pointed leaves, like a starre, after which follow small seede somewhat like to the *Indian* Scabious: the leaves that grow below are winged, that is many small ones set at distances upon a long foote stalke, very like, both for forme and bigneſse, unto the biger of the last two recited sorts which fall away in the Winter, and springing a fresh in the Spring from the roote, which consisteth of sundry Asphodill like clogs, but lesser, somewhat hard and blackish.

4. *Oenanthe Cretica prolifera.*

*Candy* Dropworte with fruitfull heads.

Very like unto the last is this Candiot, yet differing first in the leaves, which are larger and not cut into so many parts, then in the heads of flowers, which though white and clustering together like it, yet instead of the long pointed leaves set thereabouts, this hath sundry small heads of the like white flowers, after the manner that many other plants have, as only Marigolds, Dayses, &c. which we call childing or fruitfull, or as some doe, Jacke-Anapes a horse backe, and againe in the seede, which is like to the water or Marsh kinde, and lastly, and most especially in the rootes, which are not glandulous like the other, but wholely composed of a number of white fibres

6. Oenanthe Cicutæ facie Lobelij.
Lobels Hemlocke-like Enanthe or Dropwort.





and threde: this also upon the first springing thereof from the seede hath but three leaves upon divers stalkes, and those after gaine more.

5. *Oenanthe angustifolia Lobelij.* *Lobels* narrow leafed Enanthe or Dropwort.

This Enanthe of *Lobel* is sayd to be like the first, but with much narrower and finer cut leaves, and not to differ greatly in any other particular.

6. *Oenanthe Cicutæ facie Lobelij.* *Lobels* Hemlocke like Enanthe or Dropwort.

The leaves hereof are more like the medow Rue then Smallage having many small ones set together of a fowle darke greene colour, and somewhat like Hemlocke in colour as also in the flowers but more in effect, troubling and overturning the braine and senses being eaten as *Lobel* saith, the rootes are white and glandulous, or Asphodillike fast and tender, but sharpe and unpleasant in taste, yeelding a whitish milke at the first, and turning yellow after, which is poisonous, virulent and exulcerating.

7. *Oenanthe palustris sive aquatica.* Marsh Dropwort.

The lower leaves hereof are much divided into many smaller parts then the former sorts, but those that grow upon the hollow stalkes are much finer and smaller: the spikie umbells of flowers are white as the other, and the seede like Hemlocke: the rootes are many small tubers fastned by strings and other fibres among them.

8. *Oenanthe Monspeliaca maior & minor.* French Dropwort a greater and a smaller.

The greater of these two French plants of *Dalechampius* as *Lugdunensis* remembreth them, hath a thicke crested stalke above a foote high and leaves thereon like unto Carrots, the umbells of flowers are white, and somewhat long seede succeeding: the rootes have many somewhat long and blackish tubers with other fibres among: The lesser sort hath a thicke handhigh stalke, and the like Carrot-like leaves: but the seede thereof is flat like *Anethe*, wherein hee saith, as also in that it groweth in stony places, it commeth nearer then the other unto the right *Oenanthe* of *Dioscorides* although the other in all other things is nearest thereunto: the rootes hereof also are small and tuberous like the other.

9. *Oenanthe Tuncoides minima.* Small Rushlike Enanthe or Dropwort.

Although I here give you the lesser figure of *Lobels Oenanthe aquatica* in want of the right, whereunto this doth come very neare, yet the description shall amende that defect: For it hath sundry very fine and small divided greene leaves lying on the ground all the Winter and some as small and fine as *Meum Spignell*: but those upon the hollow greene Rush-like stalkes which are about halfe a yard high are finer by much, yet very few, and at the upper joynt with the leafe and not at the top of the stalke come forth a few very small white flowers which turne into very small seede: the heads or tubers that bee dispersed among the small haire like fibres, are as small as reasonable big Pins heads, which abide and perish not encreasing yearely, but best in a moist and shadowie place.

10. *Oenanthe tenuifolia altera Africana,* Fine small Dropwort of *Africa.*

I have yet one other of these *Oenanthes* to shew you which *Boel* gathered on the *Barbary* coasts and brought to us, having a small slender broad stalke with very fine cut leaves thereon as fine as either Dill or Spignell, set at distances with divers branches of timbel-like white flowers at the toppes, changing into very fine white seede: the roote being small and tuberous like the last.

*The Place* and *Time:*

All save the second two sorts, and those particularly entituled grow in our owne Land, which second and last have not beene remembred by any other before, flowring and seeding in the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

*Dioscorides* hath by *Matthiolus* judgement recorded three sorts of ἀνθος Oenanthe, derived ἀπὸ τοῦ οἴνου & ἄνθος *a vino & flore quasi flos vinosus, quod florum decore, odore et quadantenus colore non sint viti dissimiles: vel etiam Leucanthen appellari a florum candore scribit,* yet *Theophrastus* in the last Chapter of his sixt Booke maketh mention but of one sort not to be excluded from the number of flowers yet sowen of seede, which all doe interpret to be the bloomings of the wild Vine, and as *Matthiolus* saith *Dioscorides* implyeth that wild Vine that beareth Grapes as well as that which is barren. Divers authors have diversly judged of *Dioscorides* his *Oenanthe*, *Matthiolus* contradicting *Fuchsius*, who first and *Lobel* after him that strove to maintaine his opinion, that the common *Filipendula* was it: yet notwithstanding *Lobel* his opinion, *Matthiolus* his reasons stand for good arguments thereagainst. And although as I sayd in the beginning of this Chapter, I here shew you many diversities of *Oenanthe* as they use so accounted, yet we cannot be assured that any one is the genuine and right plant: and howsoever as you heare *Fuchsius* and *Lobel* would maintaine *Filipendula*; *Lugdunensis* his smaller *Mompelier Oenanthe*, *Alpinus* also as much insisteth that his is the right, yet still there is somewhat defective in each of all these, namely eyther in the rootes or stalkes, or seedes: but because I cannot absolutely determine this controversie, I must leave every one to his owne judgement, touse them that are found most vertuous. For the names, the first doe most truly deserve the name of *Apij folio*, which our countrey women herbe gatherers, and sellers most falsly call white Peony rootes, because the rootes are white and cloggy, somewhat like unto the female Peony rootes: the rest have names according to the titles their authors give them, yet except the first, the third and the sixt they have all roots more like unto *Filipendula*: *Bauhinus* in my opinion hath much mistaken himselfe in quoting *Columna* his *Cymnum bulbosum Plinij* to bee *Oenanthe Apij folio* which may plainely bee seene to bee the *Nucula terrestris* or *Bulbocastanum* which is *Matthiolus* his first *Oenanthe* after *Filipendula*, and not *Oenanthe Apij folio* which is his second.

*The Vertues.*

*Lobel* onely brandeth his *Oenanthe Cicutæ facie* to be virulent and venemous, from the relations of the North country people, whereas he saith it chiefely groweth, and contesteth against *Matthiolus* that approved it beneficiall in Hiltericall, Epilepticall, Analepticall and Cephalicall diseases, as also the Strangury or hard making of water; yet holdeth the other to be by some singular prerogative available in the same cases. *Alpinus* also commendeth his *Candy Oenanthe Stellata* to be good for them that have the strangurie.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XIII.

### *Daucus.* Dauke or wilde Carrote.

ALthough there be many ſorts of theſe Daukes or wilde Carrots, yet becauſe I cannot well tell how to ſeperate them, I muſt packe them all into this one Chapter.

1. *Daucus Creticus verus Dioſcoridis.* The true Dauke of *Candy*.

The true *Candy* Dauke hath ſundry ſtalkes of winged leaves, as finely cut as Fennell but thorny, ſet at diſtances one againſt another, of a whitiſh or hoary colour, ſmelling ſomewhat ſweete, from among which riſe divers ſlender branched ſtalkes a foote high, bearing at their tops ſmall umbells of white flowers, and after them ſmall hoary grayiſh ſeede, ſomewhat long and round of a quicke ſent and taſte: the roote is ſmall, long and white, almoſt as quicke and ſharpe both in ſent and taſte as the ſeede, but will not abide our Winters with all the care we can uſe.

2. *Daucus Alpinus Cretico ſimilis.* Mountaine leafed Dauke.

This fine Dauke differeth little from the former which is in that it groweth in colder places, the leaves being ſomewhat longer and greener then the former, nothing ſo hoary or white, and grow not ſo many, or thicke together. the umbells of flowers are white and the ſeede like alſo, but a little longer and not ſo hoary, but ſomewhat neare both in taſte and ſmell: the roote alſo is quicke and ſharpe as the other.

3. *Daucus montanus Pannonicus.* Mountaine Dauke of *Hungary*.

This Dauke of *Hungary* which *Cluſius* calleth *Saxifraga Pannonica*, and *Bauhinus Daucus montanus multifido brevique folio*, hath ſundry long ſtalkes of fine cut leaves and ſhort, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of Fumitory, of a ſtrong ſent and taſte, and ſomewhat ſharpe withall; among which riſe up joynted ſtalkes about a foote high with the like leaves on them, and at their tops umbells of white flowers: the roote is but ſhort and blackiſh tilling quicke and ſharpe, drawing water into the mouth upon the chewing, and hath a buſh of haires at the toppe.

4. *Daucus montanus pumilus.* Low or dwarfe mountaine Dauke.

This Dwarfe kind hath a few ſmall ſtalkes with fine cut leaves longer then the laſt, and but thinly or ſparingly ſet thereon, ſomewhat reſembling Sow-Fennell but ſeldome exceeding fifteene leaves on a ſtalke: from among which leaves riſeth up a ſhort thicke ſtalke not a foote high, branched from the bottome upwards with the like leaves on them, but ſeldome exceeding nine on the ſtalke, broadeſt below and of the ſmell and taſte of Carrot; the toppe of each branch and ſtalke is furniſhed with many ſmall umbells of white flowers without any ſent at all, unto which ſucceede ſmall ſeede like Parſley: the roote is ſmall and ſhort, browne and rugged on the outſide, and white and ſpongie within having a buſh of haires at the head: *Cluſius* calleth this *Seſeoides montanum pumilum*, but *Bauhinus* referreth it to the wilde Carrots and calleth it *Daucus montanus multifido folio Seſeos ſemine*.

1. *Daucus Creticus verus Dioſcoridis.*
The true Dauke of *Candy*.



2. *Daucus Alpinus Cretico ſimilis.*
Mountaine fine leafed Dauke.







3. *Daucus montanus Pannonicus.*
Mountaine Dauke of *Hungary*.



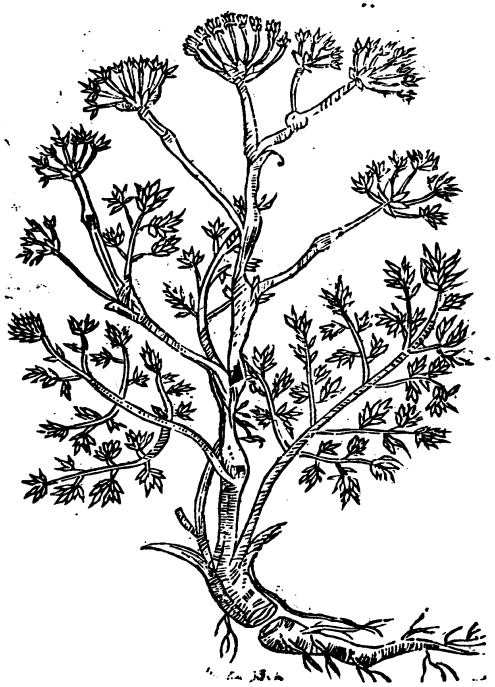
4. *Daucus montanus pumilus.*
Low or dwarfe mountaine Dauke.



5. *Daucus Seſeoides major.*
The greater Parſley leafed Dauke.



7. *Daucus tertius Dioſcoridis Bello.*
Coriander leafed Dauke.



5. *Daucus Selinoides major.* The greater Parſley leafed Dauke.

The greater of theſe Daukes which hath large ſtalks of ſomewhat broad pale greene leaves bigger then Parſley, and with diviſions of the ſame faſhion and manner next the ground, hath ſomewhat bigge ſtalkes almoſt two foote high with the like leaves at the joynts but ſhorter, and at the toppes ſpokie rundles of white flowers which turne into long creſted ſeede bigger then ordinary Fennell ſeede, and of a yellow browne colour: the roote is ſomewhat great, thicke, long and white, with a buſh of haires at the head as many other umbeliferous plants have, and of a hot and ſharpe taſte as the ſeede is alſo. There is another ſort hereof as *Lobel* in his obſervations ſaith, ſomewhat leſſe then the former but elſe agreeing therewith in all parts, which hee found in the weed by *Narveum*.

*Minor.*

6. *Daucus Selinoides maximus.* The greateſt Parſley leafed Dauke.

This greateſt kinde called by *Cluſius Seſeli alterum Pannonicum* yet putteth the figure of the laſt for it, hath a roote ſometimes as great as ones arme, or being young of the bigneſſe of ones thumbe, parted into ſeverall branches at the bottome, and covered with a rugged blacke barke of a clammy taſte at the firſt, but ſharpe afterwards and cauſing ſpitting, having at the toppe many hairy heads, from whence ſpring ſundry very large and great winged leaves, much divided and dented about the edges ſomewhat like the laſt but larger, of a faint greene colour ſomewhat ſhining on the upper ſide, and of a grayiſh aſhcolour underneath: among which riſeth up a large great creſted ſtalke of a fingers thickneſſe, with ſome joynts and leaves at them, and with branches alſo from betweene them, at the tops whereof ſtand ſmall umbells of whitiſh flowers, and ſomewhat larger but like ſeede as the laſt. Both theſe two laſt ſorts may well be referred to the ſecond *Daucus* of *Dioſcorides*, whoſe leaves are like *Selinum* or Parſley before any other.

7. *Daucus tertius Dioſcoridis Bello.* Coriander leafed Dauke.

This Dauke which *Honorius Bellus* ſaith groweth in *Candy*, and is referred by him to the third *Daucus* of *Dioſcorides*, and both leafe and roote eaten by the *Candiots* as a familiar Sallet herbe, hath ſundry ſtalkes of fine cut leaves ſomewhat like to *Corianders* but leſſer and thicker, the ſtalkes are neare two foote high, with great and ſwollen joynts (and therefore called by ſome *Seſeli nodoſum*, but by *Bauhinus Daucus Creticus nodoſus umbella luteo*) and ſmaller leaves at them, at the tops whereof grow yellow umbells of flowers but white with me, which turne into bigger ſeede then Fennell: the roote is great, thicke and ſhort, periſhing yearely, the whole being aromaticall.

8 *Daucus montanus Apij folio flore luteo.* Mountaine Dauke with yellow flowers.

This yellow flowred Dauke hath a creſted ſmooth ſtalke branching forth into ſundry parts, having leaves like unto Smalage but ſhorter and not dented at all about the edges, ſet on both ſides of the creſted ribbe, the flowers are ſmall that grow at the toppes and yellow.

9. *Daucus pratenſis Apij folio Bauhini.* Medow Dauke of *Bauhinus*.

The rootes of this Dauke are long and reddiſh on the outſide ſmelling and taſting like Carrots, being hairy at

8. *Daucus montanus Apij folio minor.*
Mountaine Dauke with yellow flowers.



11. *Daucus ſecundus Dalechampij.*
The French wilde or fielde Dauke.





the toppe, from whence riſe ſtalkes with many winged leaves on both ſides, cut in on the edges and dented alſo ſmall about, ſomewhat like unto the laſt, but much ſmaller and of a pale greene colour, betweene which riſeth a ſlender ſtalke a foot high or ſeldome higher, with few joynts and leaves, parted into ſome branches with umbelles of white flowers at the toppes of them, which turne into blackiſh long ſeede ſmelling well.

10. *Daucus Hiſpanicus. Spaniſh* Dauke.

The *Spaniſh* Dauke hath a thicke long roote, parted into thicke long ſtrings hairy at the head, from whence riſe great winged ſtalkes of leaves, parted into divers other winged or divided leaves ſet one againſt another on a middle ribbe, of a ſullen greene colour, among which riſeth one or two ſtalkes as high as a man being ſomewhat reddiſh, creſted and joynted with the like leaves at them, but leſſer branching forth diverſly, and bearing large umbells of yellowiſh flowers, after which come flat and ſomewhat thinne ſecond ſeede. This came to me by the name of *Daucus Hiſpanicus*, but doth very well anſwer the *Daucus Alſaticus* of *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* in every part which hee ſaith doth well agree unto the *Apium paluſtre* of *Dodonæus*, and with *Theſſelinum Plinij* of *Lobel*, but that it giveth milke which this doth not and that this riſeth much higher then that: the ſmell and taſte of this is wholly like unto a Carrot.

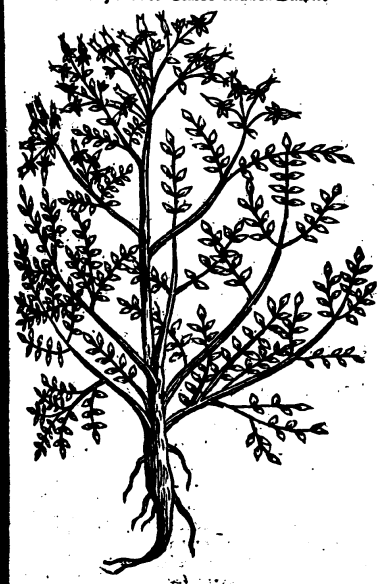
12. *Daucus tertius Dalechampij.*
Another French wilde Dauke.



11. *Daucus ſecundus Dalechampij.*
The French wilde or fielde Dauke.

This kinde of field Dauke hath a long round white roote, like unto a ſmall long Carrot, ſweet and ſomewhat ſtrarpe, hairy at the head, with long ſlender ſtalkes of winged leaves riſing from it, which are whole and ſomewhat thicke, not gaſhed or cut in on the edges but dented, reſembling Parſnep leaves but much ſmaller, ſeaven for the moſt part ſet together one againſt another ſomewhat cloſe, and the odde one at the end, the ſtalke is a cubit high or higher, with finer leaves at the joynts then grow below,

15. *Daucus ſtellatus.* Starre headed Dauke.



16. *Daucus Alſaticus.* Dauke of *Germany*.



with ſtore of white flowers in umbells, and ſmall long ſeede after them, ſomewhat ſweete in ſmell and [illegible] in taſte.

12. *Daucus tertius Dalechampij.* Another French wilde Dauke.

This other French wild Dauke hath a whitiſh yellow roote ſhort and ſlender with haires at the head, [illegible] ſtalkes of leaves that grow next thereunto are ſomewhat broad like unto the lower leaves of Coriander, [illegible] thoſe grow higher on the ſtalkes are ſmaller and ſmaller, being as ſmall as Fennell at the higheſt, this flowers [illegible] white and the ſeede ſomewhat long like in taſte unto Dill or Cumin that is ſharpe.

13. *Daucus pratenſis Dalechampij.* Wilde Dauke with water Milfoile leaves.

This fine leafed Dauke hath divers long ſtalkes of moſt fine leaves ſet many together at ſpaces one againſt another, very like unto the water Yarrow or Milfoile, being ſoft and of a freſh greene colour: the ſtalke hath ſome few joynts and fine long leaves like Fennell ſet at them with branches riſing from thence, likewiſe bearing large umbells of flowers which are reddiſh at the beginning and white when they are open, ſomewhat bitter and ſharpe but well ſmelling.

14. *Daucus Petroſelini vel Coriandri folio ſive Bunium Dalechampij.* Rockie wilde Dauke.

The wilde Dauke that groweth in rough and rockie or ſtony places riſeth up from a ſmall white branched well ſmelling roote, hairy at the head with ſundry long ſtalkes of leaves ſo nearely reſembling Parſley that many are deceived at the firſt ſight untill they better heede it, the ſtalke is ſquare, tall and of a fingers thickneſſe, with finer leaves thereon like the finer leaves of Corianders and umbells of flowers like Dill, the ſeede is ſmaller then Henbane ſeede of a good ſent.

15. *Daucus ſtellatus.* Starre headed Dauke.

This Dauke hath ſundry leaves, at the ground are ſomewhat like unto Parſley, but ſmelling well like the *Candy* Dauke and taſting hot: the ſtalke hath ſundry branches ſet with the like leaves at them, and yellow umbells of flowers which are ſucceeded by ſmall ſeede veſſells, having five ſmall leaves like thornes under them, repreſenting little ſtarres five or ſix ſmall threds riſing from the bottome to the toppes making every head ſeeme like a Cone, each ſtanding ſeparate by it ſelfe on its owne footſtalke, ſmelling ſweet and aromaticall in taſte: the roote is thicke and long like unto a Parſley or Parſnep roote, and eaten familiarly by the Natives either raw or boyled, and held good to procure Vrine, womens courſes and Venery.

16. *Daucus Alſaticus.* Dauke of *Germany.*

This *Germane* Dauke hath a thicke root ſomewhat long, with ſundry great ſtrings thereat, and at the head many haires from whence come divers large winged leaves made of many parts, ſet one againſt another, among whom one or two reddiſh ſtalkes, ſeldome more doe riſe to a mans height, divided into many branches and they into leſſer with the like but ſmaller leaves at the joynts, and at the toppes ſtand large umbells of yellowiſh flowers and ſomewhat flat ſeede ſucceeding them.

*The Place and Time.*

The two firſt ſorts grow not onely in *Candy* but in many places and countries, the ſhorter, thicker ſet and more hoary leaves in the warmer, and the longer, thinner ſet and leſſe hoary in the colder countries of *Germany, Switzerland* and *Savoy*; moſt of the reſt are declared in their titles or deſcriptions: many of them flower and ſeede ſomewhat earlier then others, yet all before the end of Autumne.

*The Names.*

The Greekes call it Δαῦκος, and the Latines alſo *Daucus, Daucum* and *Dancium*. *Dioſcorides* made three ſorts thereof, the firſt he named *Creticus* the ſecond *Selinoides* that is with leaves like Parſley, and the third with leaves like *Coriander*, which ſeverall ſorts hath cauſed many learned men to ſuppoſe divers herbes to be the ſame, which are ſince found much differing, and yet the certainetie of the two laſt is not fully aſſured, but that ſome doe juſtly queſtion thoſe are held to be the trueſt. For as for the firſt it is in theſe times, and ſo hath beene for a good while in *Italy, France, Germany, &c.* well knowne and onely uſed now a dayes in all the compoſitions wherein *Daucus* is appointed to be put: whereas formerly the common wilde Carrot (which is in moſt things like the manured, except the roote which is more hard and wooddy, and more phyſicall and not edible as it is) was wholy uſed of all in ſtead of the true *Candy* kinde: but to come to the declaration of theſe here ſet downe. The firſt is now well knowne to be the true *Daucus Creticus* of *Dioſcorides*, as *Lobel, Matthiolus, Geſner* and others have obſerved: and ſo ſet it downe: the ſecond alſo is acknowledged to be ſo like the firſt, that the climate and country only maketh the difference as I ſayd before, and ſo ſay *Geſner, Camerarius, Lobel* and others: the third and fourth [illegible] ſhewed in their deſcriptions to whom they belong and how they called them: the fift is diverſly named, for *Tragus* and *Matthiolus* call it *Dioſcorides* his ſecond *Daucus*, and *Dodonæus* the other kinde of *Libanotis* of *Theophraſtus* and *Theophraſtus, Camerarius, Geſner* and *Fuchſius* to be *Seſeli Peloponenſe*, *Lobel* ſaith it is *Saxifraga Fœminea*, and *Cluſius* as I ſayd giveth the figure of this for his *Seſeli montanum alterum*, whoſe deſcription doth rather reſſe the next or ſixt here ſet downe, which *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* entituleth *Daucus montanus apij folio alterus*, but I have for the neare reſemblance unto the former *Selinoides* called it *maximus*, becauſe it is greater then it: the ſeventh is expreſt to be from *Honorius Bellus* of *Candy*, as it is ſet downe in his firſt Epiſtle to *Cluſius*, and by *Pona* in his *Italian Baldni* in the ſame words: the eighth and ninth are remembred onely by *Bauhinus* in their titles and deſcribed in his *Prodromus*, the fourte next unto them are expreſſed in their titles or deſcriptions [illegible] fit for them: the foureteenth is as I ſayd in the title called *Bunium Dalechampij* by *Lugdunenſis*, which [illegible] calleth as it is in the title alſo *Daucus petroſelini vel coriandrifolio*: but concerning this *Bunium* I muſt [illegible] thing thereof here as I promiſed before in the Chapter of *Bulbo caſtanum*, that is to ſhew you that this *Bunium Dalechampij* is referred by *Bauhinus* to the kinde of *Daucus*, the deſcription and figure thereof are both ſo anſwerable thereunto: but yet I muſt withall give you my opinion thereof which is, that I thinke this herbe is rather forced then yelding freely of it ſelfe to take upon it this title, the compoſure of the deſcription being ſo punctually applyed to every part of *Dioſcorides* his deſcription moving that doubt in me: yet I would bee loth to derogate eyther from the accurate judgement or ſinceritie of ſo learned an Herbariſt as *Dalechampius* was. The *Italians* call it *Dauco* and *Ginzar*, the *Italians* and all other nations doe for the moſt part follow the Latine as neare as their Dialect will permit, or elſe following the *French Carot Savage* as ſome doe with us, to call them wilde Carots, or rather as is more fit Dauke according to the Latine, becauſe there is another herbe more properly called wilde Carrot. *The*



*The Vertues.*

Although the herbe of the true Dauke is by the watery moiſture therein leſſe effectuall then the ſeede, as *Galen* hath obſerved, which hath that powerfull heate therein that it is a principall medicine to helpe the ſtrangurie, to provoke [illegible] and womens courſes, to expell the dead birth and helpe the ſuffocation of the mother, yet the herbe is of a [illegible] qualitie, and will helpe to digeſt humors by exhaling them by the pores, if it bee applyed thereunto yet [illegible] the ſeede, which is powerfull to diſcuſſe griping paines, torments and wounds in the body or bowells, and eſpecially profitable for thoſe that are bitten by the *Phalangium* or deadly Spider, and the rootes as well as it [illegible] againſt any other venemous beaſt, or any other venom, or poyſon or peſtilence being drunke with wine: the ſame alſo put into pulteſſes doth eaſe tumors and ſwellings in any part, being mixed with hony it helpeth old and inveterate Coughes.

## CHAP. XIIII.

### *Paſtinaca tenuifolia.* Carrots.



HAving ſhewed you in the laſt Chapter all the ſorts of *Daucus* which ſome for want of a more proper name have called wilde Carrots, I will in this ſhew you all the reſt whether tame or wilde that ſo they may ſtand together.

1. *Paſtinaca tenuifolia ſativa lutea.* Common yellow Carrots.

The common Carrots I might well have ſpared to deſcribe here, having ſhewed you all the ſorts of them in my former booke, but ſeeing I am to ſpeake of ſome wilde ſorts which are like unto the manured, it ſhall not be impertinent to ſet them forth againe that ſo the wilde ſort may bee knowne wherein they differ. This is well knowne to have divers large ſpread leaves made of many thin cut deepe greene leaves divided into many parts, among which riſeth a round ſtalke three or foure foote high bearing large tufts of umbells of white flowers which doe cloſe together and ſpread not much, and turne into ſmall whitiſh rough or hairy ſeede holding one to another, the roote is ſomewhat great and yellow, big above and ſmall pointed below, without any fangs or twines of a pleaſant ſweete taſte, and therefore wholly ſpent for foode. There are other ſorts as I have ſhewed in my former booke, whereunto I referre them that are deſirous to know, but I have ſeene this garden yellow kinde by ſowing it ſelfe ſometimes the root to become white.

2. *Paſtinaca tenuifolia ſylveſtris.* Wilde Carrots.

The wild groweth in a manner altogether like the tame but that the leaves are ſomewhat whiter and rougher & ſo are the ſtalkes likewiſe which beare large ſpokie tufts of white flowers, with a deepe purple ſpot in the middle which are contracted together when the ſeede beginneth to ripen that the middle part being hollow and low, and the outer ſtalkes riſing high maketh the whole umbell ſhew like unto a birds neſt, as I ſhewed before in the Chapter of ſtrange Chervills the *Gingidium verum* uſeth to doe, the roote is ſmall long and hard, unfit for meate, being ſomewhat ſharpe and ſtrong, although *Dioſcorides* ſeemeth to ſay it was uſed to be ſo eaten.

*Paſtinaca ſativa altera tenuifolia atrorubens.*
Common red Carrots.



3. *Paſtinaca ſylveſtris Apula Columnæ.*
Wilde Carrots of *Naples.*

This Neapolitane Carrot is ſo like in leaves and ſtalkes unto the laſt that they can hardly be diſtinguiſhed one from the other before it be in flower or ſeede, for although the whole winged leafe ſeemeth to be leſſe and the parts fewer, yet therein is ſmall or no difference: but being in flower the umbells are larger, the flowers darke purple, with a reddiſh yellow ſpot in the middle, the ſeede (wherein lyeth the chiefeſt difference) long and ſtreight with a little white hairineſſe upon them, and not rough as Carrots, being more like to the true *Daucus*, but of a reddiſh colour being greene and freſh, and of a bitter and little aromaticall taſte: the roote is ſomewhat long, white, hard, ſweet and aromaticall.

4. *Paſtinaca echinophora Apula.*
Prickly wilde Carrots of *Naples.*

The roote of this kinde of Parſnep or white Carrot is of a finger thicknеſſe and a cubits length, equall alike, like unto [illegible] or the Sea Holly roote, ſomewhat yellow on the [illegible] and white within, the barke being thicke and of ſubſtance, with a ſmall pith of a taſte ſomewhat ſharpe and ſweetiſh withall, not unpleaſant, eſpecially the younger rootes, the [illegible] lye upon the ground are like unto thoſe of ordinary [illegible] yet not altogether ſo large and broad, but are finely [illegible] as it were betweene it and the Sea kinde, of a whitiſh [illegible] with ſome hairineſſe: the ſtalke is thicke and full [illegible] and leaves which bend a little downewards and [illegible] like faſhion, being ſmaller, leſſe divided, harder [illegible] thereon up to the toppes, where the umbells of [illegible] ſtand, which have ſix thicke ſharpe pointed [illegible] the bottome of them, the middle umbell firſt

1. *Pastinaca tenuifolia sativa lutea.* Common yellow Carrots.



2. *Pastinaca tenuifolia sylvestris.* Wilde Carrots.



flowring, and the rest at the sides afterwards: after they are paste the seede appeareth which is of an ovall forme, long and round, hard and straked, with six lines pointed at the toppes and yellowish, whose inner kernell is brownish, and of an aromaticall savour. This saith *Columna* differeth from the usuall *Pastinaca marina* both in the large spreading and manifold fine divisions of the leaves, and in the pleasanter taste and greatnesse of the roote, resembling rather a Parsnep although their seedes are alike.

5. *Pastinaca sylvestris hirsuto caule.* Wilde Carrots with hairy stalkes.

The roote of this Carrot is white and often a foot long, sometimes single and sometimes divided into two or three parts, very like both in sent and taste to a Parsley roote, but hotter in the mouth for a long time, from whence riseth up a stalke a foote and a halfe high as thicke as ones little finger at the bottome, being somewhat round but crested or cornered very plainly, exceeding hairy and full of joynts, whereat grow large crested stalkes of winged leaves compassing the stalke at the bottome, a foote in length, divided into sundry leaves, and they againe into other smaller parts very rough and hairy also, and of a yellowish greene colour, from betweene which leaves and the stalkes at the joynts, come forth other crested stalkes and the like leaves at their joynts but lesser, and doe very well resemble the leaves of our garden Carrots but larger and soft if one handle them hard, but rough both on the backe and edge being gently touched: from every one almost of these joynts both of the stalke and branches ariseth a certaine long huske, consisting of six small long leaves close set together which when it openeth sheweth forth a small tuft or close umbell of white flowers, and sometimes yellowish somewhat sweet, after which doe follow somewhat round seede, two alwayes joyned together and very prickley, on the backside, the inner side being flat and more yellow then Carrot seede, else somewhat like.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first kindes are alwayes sowen in Gardens or in the fields chosen out for that purpose, the rest grow wilde: the first plentifully in our owne Land by the fields side and in untilled places: the last in the like places of *Germany*: the rest in *Naples* and doe all flower and seede in the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

Σταφυλῖνος in Greeke derived (as is most likely) from σταφυλὴ the grape when it is almost ripe whose purplish colour the one sort hereof doth resemble and not from σταφυλὴ, the stalke of Bryonie as some thinke doth answer both to the tame and wilde sorts of *Pastinaca* in Latine as *Dioscorides* sheweth in the said Chapter, but usually *Staphylinus* simply is taken for the wilde Carrot if ἄγριος be not joyned with it to expresse the same but *Pastinaca*, which in Latine seemeth to take the name *a pascendo cum coquatur dulce*, is now a dayes divided into two sorts that is into *latifolia* which is the Parsnep whereof I shall speake hereafter, and into *tenuifolia* which is the Carrot called also *Carota* by divers from the *Italians* who doe so call it, but *Dodonæus* thinketh the word was derived from the *Germans Garrot* which is *totum rubens* but I doe not so thinke, and *Daucus niger* as it is thought is *Stapbylinus sativus*, whereof yet there is some doubt whether the word should not be *Daucus* which is yellow, as it is in most true copies rather then μελάντιον which is blacke as it is but in few. *Galen* also seemeth to call it *Daucus*, but with





an addition of σταφυλὴ & *Pastinaca*, that others might know he did distinguish it from the true *Daucus*, but hereupon in all the Apothecaries shops beyond the seas, and with us, the first wild sort was usually in former times taken for *Daucus*; and so used, and the use continueth with many to this day; and *Dioscorides* sheweth that *Staphylinus* beareth a purple spot in the middle of the white umbell, whereby it may be knowne to differ much from any *Daucus* which doth not so, besides that he speaketh of them in severall Chapters. The first is the *Pastinaca sativa*, or *tenuifolia sativa* but most Authors, yet some following the Greeke name, call it *Staphylinus primus & secundus*, according to the colour of the roote yellow or red, as *Tragus* and some others, and *Matthiolus*, *Lacuna*, and *Tabermontanus* *Siser*, and *Siser alterum*, or *Carota*, as *Guilandinus*, *Cæsalpinus*, *Camerarius* and *Lobel*: *Camerarius* saith in horto, that some do not much amisse that take the rootes of the red and yellow Carrot for the *succedaneum* to *Ben album* and *rubrum*: the second is called *Pastinaca sylvestris* by *Matthiolus* and others, and *sylvestris tenuifoliæ* and *germina Dioscoridis* by *Dodonæus* and *Lobel*, *Pastinaca erratica* by *Fuchsius*; *Cordus* and *Tabermontanus*, *Staphylinus sylvestris* by *Tragus* and *Cæsalpinus*, and *Daucus agrestis* by *Galen in lib. de alimentis*; *Daucus vulgaris*, and *officinarum* by *Clusius* and *Lobel*: the third is called by *Columna Pastinaca sylvestris Daucoides Apula*: the fourth is by him also called, as it is in the title: the last is the *Daucus* λαπιφυλὴς of *Thalius*, that is to say *hirsuto caule*, and may be the *Daucus angulosus* of *Cordus in Historia*, although he findeth some defects and differences therein from his. The *Italians* call it *Carotta*, and by some *Pastinaca*; the *Spaniards Canahoria*, as they call the Parsneppe; the *French* also *Pastenades*, but they adde *jaunes* to distinguish it from the Parsneppe, and the wilde kinde *Pastenade sauvage*; the *Germanes Geel Ruben*, and *Mohren*, and the wild Carrot *Vogelnest* as the *Dutch* doe, and the manured kind *Geel spoten*, and *geel wortelen*; and we in *English* wilde Carrot.

*The Vertues.*

The manured or garden kinde is somewhat windie with the sweetnesse, and therefore in the nourishing stirreth up bodily lust, but doth not expell winde as some have thought, for so it should worke contrary effects which is not found herein: the wilde kinde indeede, is more physicall, and besides that it breaketh winde, and stitches in the sides, it provoketh urine and womens courses, and helpeth to breake and expell the stone: the seede also of the same worketh the like effects, and is good for the dropsie, and those whose bellyes are swollen with winde, helpeth the cholicke and the stone in the kidneyes, and the rising of the mother being taken in wine, or boyled in wine and taken, and helpeth conception: *Dioscorides* saith, that it is so powerfull to helpe the bitings or stings of venemous creatures, that if it be taken before hand their bitings shall not hurt them; the leaves also he saith, and *Galen* doth the like, being applied with honey to running ulcers or sores doth clense them.

## Chap. XV.

### *Seseli.* Hart-wort.

Because there are many sorts of *Seseli*, much differing in forme one from another, some having fine leaves like Fennell, others like Hemlockes, or other herbes they might peradventure seeme fit to some to be referred to the severall Orders here appointed, but I thinke it better to place them all together.

1. *Seseli Massiliense Fœniculi folio, quod Dioscoridis censetur.*

The true Seseli or Hart-wort of *Marselles*, as it is thought.

The true *Seseli Massiliense Dioscoridis*, as it is taken by the most judicious Herbarists of our times hath a very long white slender roote like unto Fennell, but smelling better, and tasting hotter and sharper, having but few leaves thinly set on the stalkes, thicker and shorter, and harder than Fennell leaves, turning downewards, of a grayish or ashi colour, as all the rest of the plant is (especially in the hotter countries, for in some places they are thicker or longer or shorter than in others, as *Bauhinus* saith is observed) the middle stalke riseth not above a foote high, bowing to and fro sometimes, having many branches from the bottome with the like leaves on them, and each bearing umbells of white (most usually and seldome purplish) flowers, after which come small long seede more like to Annise seede than Fennell, somewhat pleasant in taste, yet sharpe and hot.

2. *Seseli Massiliense alterum.*

Another Hart-wort of *Marselles*.

This other *Seseli Massiliense* hath likewise Fennell-like leaves, but thicker and shorter divided, greene and hard, but with white points, whose winged stalkes are large and more spread than Fennel: the middle stalke is two cubits or more high, of a fingers thicknesse, crested, jointed, and branced into divers other smaller parts, each of them carrying umbells of white flowers on their toppes which turne into flat seede, not much unlike to Angelica seede, and bigger than Dill, of taste, and very aromaticall, the roote is thicke, long and white, with divers strings and fibres thereat growing earely.

3. *Seseli Massiliense folio Fœniculi quod Dioscoridis censetur.*

The true *Seseli* or Hart wort of *Dioscorides* as it is thought.



2. *Seseli Massiliense alterum.* Another Hart-wort of *Marseilles.*



3. *Seseli pratense Monspelliense.* Medow Hart-wort of *Montpelier.*



4. *Seseli pratense nostras.* Our *English* greene Saxifrage.



6. *Seseli palustre lactescens.* Milkie Marsh Hart-wort.





2. *Seseli pratense Monspelliense.* Medow Hart-wort of *Montpelier.*

The roote of this Hart-wort is blacke without and white within, parted into many strings with fibres at them increasing well, from whence riseth a stalke two or three foote high, with divers large spread stalkes of winged leaves, very finely cut into many parts, each being like unto Fennell, but larger, harder, and of a darke greene colour, set at the joynts, and branching forth towards the toppes, bearing umbells of white flowers, and after they are past, small, long, and somewhat flat seede, larger and blacker than Fennell, and neare unto *Menm Spignell*, of little sent, and a small sharpe taste.

4. *Seseli pratense nostras.* Our *English* greene Saxifrage.

The likenesse of this our *English* greene Saxifrage unto the last *Seseli* described, hath made me joyne it next thereunto, although I might have put into the Classis of the Saxifrages, but that being an umbelliferous, I would place it among the same Tribe or Family, which hath stalkes rising nothing so high, somewhat crested, and thereon stalkes of winged fine cut leaves, but nothing so largely spread, yet somewhat like them in greenenesse, harshnesse and forme, or somewhat lesse; the umbells of flowers are smaller, paler, or somewhat tending to a yellowish whitenesse, and the seede after them like unto common Fennell seede, both for forme and greatnesse, but of a browner colour and small taste.

5. *Seseli pratense tenuifolium.* Medow Hart-wort of *Germany.*

This *Germane* Hart-wort hath a round crested or straked stalke above two cubits high, with divers joynts and leaves at them, very like for the forme and divisions unto the wild Carrot leaves, but smooth, and not rough, and of a deepe greene colour, branching forth into sundry parts, bearing umbells of whitish yellow flowers, after which follow small long seede somewhat like Fennell and Carraway, or betweene them both, and somewhat aromaticall: the roote is as thicke as ones finger, and very long, blacke without, and white within, of a sharpe and somewhat bitter taste.

6. *Seseli palustre lactescens.* Milkie Marsh Hart-wort.

This milke Hartwort riseth up with a round stemme or stalke three cubits high, with joynts and long stalkes of well spread leaves set at them, the divisions whereof are very small, and much cut in, almost like to those of Carrawayes, or betweene them and Fennell, at the toppe of the stalkes it breaketh forth into branches, and they beare small umbells of white flowers, after which follow thinne, flat, and winged seede: the roote is long and browne on the outside, of an unpleasant taste, with no small heate joyned therewith, which inflameth the throat; but being planted in a Garden, it looseth much of the evill taste of the burning qualitie becomming more milde: the whole plant, or any part thereof being broken, there issueth from it a certaine milke, as many other umbelliferous plants doe.

7. *Seseli Creticum majus.* The greater Hart-wort of *Candy.*

This greater *Candiot* kinde hath rough and hairy round stalkes, about two or three foote high, set with long stalkes of winged leaves, much resembling Parsneppe leaves, both in forme and greatnesse, yet somewhat longer and narrower, dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, being rough and hairy likewise, and turning themselves a little backward to the stalke, towards the toppes of the stalkes they branch forth and have smaller leaves set at the joynts than grow below, bearing umbells of purplish white flowers, whereon after they are fallen, grow flat whitish round seede, circled about, as it were, with a border, and cut in round about it also with round dents, of little or no smell or taste: the roote is white, somewhat long and wooddy after it hath seeded, and perisheth, rising from the sowing of its owne seede againe plentifully.

8. *Tordilium sive Seseli Creticum minus.* The lesser Hart-wort of *Candy.*

The lesser *Candiot* Hart-wort hath such like stalkes of winged leaves, but smaller, rounder, and shorter, somewhat hairy and whitish: the stalkes are lesser and lower, fuller of branches, bearing paler purplish flowers in umbells and seede after them, of the same fashion, but somewhat sharper and quicker, as the herbe is also, and therefore more accepted and used as a sallet herbe with the *Italians* and others: the roote is as unprofitable and perisheth as the last.

9. *Seseli Creticum majus luteum.* Great *Candy* Hart-wort with yellow flowers.

This Hart-wort groweth very like the first greater kinde, having the like leaves on the stalkes, but somewhat broader and shorter, a little sharpe in taste, and not above two or three couples together, set on the like stalkes, but smaller of branches, and bearing umbells of yellow flowers like Dill, without any leaves under them as the others have: after which follow such like whitish, flat buckler-like seedes ringed and dented about the edges like them, but larger and smoother, and divided in the middle with a brownish stroke or line, making the seede seeme like unto a kinde of *Thlaspi* or Treakle-Mustard seede: this flowered and seeded at *Naples* in *May*, as *Columna* saith, and that only in gardens, and not wilde.

10. *Seseli Apulum Creticum minimum.* The smallest Hart-wort of *Candy.*

This smallest kinde is very like unto the lesser *Candy* sort that is eaten in sallets, but with leaves like the lower leaves of Corianders, soft but a little hairy; the first leaves being of an inch and a halfe long, and an inch broad, and dented about the edges with round dents: the second leafe is of two inches long; the third hath a longer stalke, with two leaves set thereon, smaller and rounder than the other, about halfe an inch broad, and a bigger leafe at the end, yet smaller and longer than the first leafe, the next are lesser and longer, the stalke is naked of leaves below, being small, hard, hairy and straked, and carrying thicke umbells of white flowers, with yellow threds in the middle, and under set with long hairy leaves, the outer flowers being larger than the inner, thereby making the umbell resembell that of the wilde Carrot, after which come such like seede as the former have but not halfe so great, the middle part being of a darker colour, before they are ripe they looke of a purplish greene colour, but white when they are full ripe, of an aromaticall taste, somewhat bitter, and somewhat sweete in taste: the roote is small, white, hard, and a little bearing in taste. *Columna* saith, that the *Gingidium Syriacum folio Bunii* of *Lobel* is like unto this plant, if the figure be not imperfect.

11. *Seseli montanum Cicutæ folio glabrum.* Mountaine Hart-wort with smooth Hemlocke-like leaves.

This mountaine Hart-wort hath large spread leaves, divided into many smaller parts, somewhat like unto Hemlockes or *Seseli Peloponense*: the stalke is hollow, and riseth a cubit and a halfe high, dented into branches bearing,

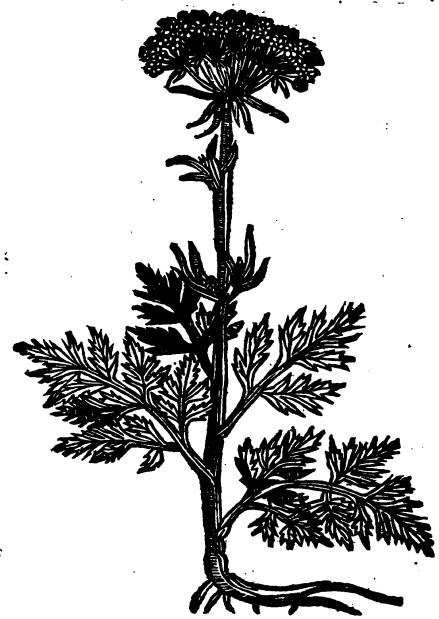
7. *Seſeli Creticum ſive Tordilium majus.*
The greatest Hart-wort of Candy.



8. *Tordilium ſive Seſeli Creticum minus.*
The leſſer Hart-wort of Candy.



11. *Seſeli montanum Cicutæ folio glabrum.*
Mountaine Hart-wort with ſmooth Hemlocke-like leaves.



12. *Seſeli montanum Cicutæ folio hirſutum.*
Hairy mountaine Hemlocke Hart-wort.





13. *Seſeli Peloponeſia cum recentiorum.*
The moſt uſuall received *Seſeli* or Hart-wort of *Peloponeſus.*



14. *Seſeli Æthiopicum frutex.*
Shrubbe Hart-wort of *Ethiopia.*



bearing ſmall ſmooth long leaves, more finely divided at the joynts, and larger umbells of white flowers at the toppes, which turne into yellowiſh creſted ſeede, two joyned together of an aromaticke and hot taſte.

12. *Seſeli montanum Cicutæ folio ſub-hirſutum.* Hairy mountaine Hemlocke Hart-wort.

This other Hemlocke Hart-wort from a thicke roote, ſendeth forth broad Hemlocke-like leaves, or like to the greater ſweete Chervill, of a darke greene colour, and ſomewhat rough and hairy, eſpecially the foote ſtalkes of the leaves, in the middle of whom riſeth up a thicke hollow, creſted, hairy and joynted ſtalke, about two foote high, divided into ſeverall branches, with few leaves thereon but leſſer: at the toppe whereof ſtandeth a large umbell of white flowers, which are ſucceded by long, ſharpe pointed ſeede, two joyned together.

13. *Seſeli Peloponeſiacum recentiorum.* The moſt uſuall received *Seſeli* or Hart-wort of *Peloponeſus.*

This *Grecian* Hart-wort hath a great roote, blackiſh on the outſide, and white within, growing deepe into the ground like *Ferula* or *Thapſia*, ſomewhat ſweete in ſmell and hot in taſte, the ſtalke riſeth two foot high or better, as thicke as ones finger, with divers large ſpread leaves at the bottome as great as Hemlocke, but crumpled, rough and hairy; the ſtalke and branches beare large tufts or umbells of yellow flowers, which after yeeld broad flat winged ſeede, of a pale yellow colour, ſomewhat like unto Angelica, but greater, and nothing ſo thicke, of a very ſweete ſent as the Seſeli *Æthiopicum* hath. This, ſaith *Lobel*, the chiefeſt learned and moſt judicious Herbariſts of *Mompelier*, acknowledged upon due conſideration thereof, to be the true *Seſeli Peloponenſe* of *Dioſcorides*, although formerly they tooke it to be a kinde of Thapſia, but ſaith he, the true Thapſia is much differing, both in forme and colour from this, ſo that none there doubteth of the truth thereof.

14. *Seſeli Æthiopicum frutex.* Shrubbe Hart-wort of *Ethiopia.*

This Hart-wort of *Ethiopia* (to keepe his fellowes company for name ſake is fitteſt to be placed here, although ſhrubbie and everliving) ſhooteth forth ſundry woodly rough ſtems, covered with a blackiſh barke, divided into many branches, two or three cubits long, beſet with many faire, large, thicke and hard, ſmooth and pale greene leaves, being long, and ſomewhat like unto Woodbind leaves, but not ſo broad, ſmooth on the edges, and not ſnipt or dented at all, on the toppes of the branches ſtand ſmall tufts of yellow flowers, which afterwards beare brownish round and long ſeede, bigger and larger than ſweete Fennell ſeede: the roote is great and woody, having divers ſmaller parts ſet with fibres iſſuing from it, abiding many yeares, if it be defended from the cold: the whole plant ſmelleth very well, and the ſeede beſt, being of an aromaticke taſte ſomewhat bitter and ſharpe withall, which is commended by *Dioſcorides* for the beſt of the *Seſelies*, and beyond the *Maſſilienſe.*

15. *Seſeli Cretenſe nodoſum.* Great joynted Hart-wort of *Candy.*

This *Seſeli* riſeth up with foure or five hard round, and rough, or rather prickly ſtalkes, about two foote high, whoſe joynts are great, and bunched out like knees, with a rough large winged leafe, or two at each of them, ſome of three, and others of five parts, and every of them alſo divided into ſeverall parts, of a ſad or dead greene colour, changing reddiſh at the ſeed time; the ſtalke is rough and creſted, and the ſundry branches hereof do carry ſmall tufts of white flowers, which turne into great, long, and round, rough ſeede: the roote is compoſed of divers ſlender, long, white woodly ſtrings, periſhing yearely.

*The Place and Time.*

Moſt of theſe *Seſelies* grow about *Mompelier*, and in *Narbone* in *France*, yet ſome in *Germany*, other in *Italy* and *Candy*.

*Candy*, and some in our owne country; and although some of them be enuironed of *Candy*, yet that is but to answer that kinde which *Dioscorides* doth so call, as likewise that of *Peloponnesus* in *Greece*, and that of *Ethiopia*: and most of them doe beare ripe seede with us before the end of Summer, if care be had in the ordering and keeping of them.

### *The Names.*

Σέσελις in Greeke, is likewise called *Seseli* in Latine, and of some *Sile*. The first is taken by *Lobel* to be the true *Seseli Massiliense* of *Dioscorides*, because there is not about *Marselles* & *Mompelier*, any other herbe that answereth so truely unto the description thereof by *Dioscorides* as this doth, and *Clusius* also consenteth hereunto, and so calleth it. *Lobel* saith also that formerly it was called by the students, and others there, *Faniculum tortuosum*, because the stalke groweth seldome upright but crooked: the second is the other *Seseli Massiliense* of *Lobel*, which he calleth *Ferulæ aut Dauci Cretici facie*, & the *Seseli Massiliense* of *Matthiolus*, against whom *Lobel* contendeth for affirming that it grew on the hills by *Trent*, where he saith, it is not to be found, nor yet on *Baldus*, which is more fruitfull in rare plants than they are, and but onely to be found about *Mompelier*, and at the foote of Mount *Fiscone* in *Italy*, which is in the way from *Rome* to *Sienna*. *Camerarius* calleth it *Seseli Massiliense nonnullorum*, and saith *Lucas Ghinus* affirmed to have seene twentie sorts of herbes called all by that name. *Gesner in horto*, *Lugdunensis* and others, doe meane this kinde that they call *Massiliense*: the third *Lobel* also calleth *Seseli pratense Montpelienſium*, which *Gesner in horto* thinketh is the *Ligusticum* of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus* calleth it *Siler alterum pratense*, *Bauhinus* thinketh it may be the *Silaus Plinij in lib. 26. c. 8.* and whitlall saith it is the *Pastinaca nigra* of *Cordus* in his history, which in my judgement differeth much from it, for that of *Cordus* hath divided leaves like wilde Carrots, and this like Fennell, that hath yellowish flowers, this white, and the seede likewise seemeth to be more sharpe, which is not found in this, although growing in a hotter climate. *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Hippomarathrum*: the fourth *Lobel* calleth *Saxifraga Anglorum facie Seseli pratensis Montpelienſium*, for although it be somewhat like to it, yet it is not the same as he there sheweth: the fift is called by *Bauhinus Seseli pratense tenuifolium sive Daucoides pratensis tenuifolium* described in his *Prodromus*, as though none had expreſt it before, when as it is the very same *Pastinaca nigra* of *Cordus* spoken off before, as any that will compare them together shall easily finde: the sixt *Camerarius in horto* described, but *Bauhinus* in *Prodromo* giveth the figure of it, which none had done before: the seventh is called *Tordylion sive Seseli Creticum majus* by *Lobel* and *Lugdunenſis*, and *Seseli Creticum majus* by *Camerarius*; *Cæsalpinus* saith, that in *Italy* it is called *Pimpinella Romana alterum genus sylvestre*: the eight is the *Ordilion Nicandri*, and *Tordylion Dioscoridis* by *Anguillara*, *Tordylion* and *Gordilion* by *Dodonæus*, *Gesner*, and others, and *Seseli Creticum* by *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and others; *Cæsalpinus* and *Columna* saith, this is commonly called in *Italy Pimpinella Romana*, and familiarly eaten as a sallet herbe, and *Bellonius* saith, that this is the *Cascalitra*, that is *Caucalis* which is used in *Candy* and *Greece*, as *Honorius Bellus* sheweth in his first Epistle to *Clusius*: the ninth is set forth by *Columna*, by the name of *Tordylion majus alterum luteum*: and the tenth is *Tordylium minimum Apulum alterum* by him also: the eleventh is thought by *Bauhinus* to be the *Leviſticum alterum* of *Lobel* and *Lugdunenſis*, *Ligusticum secundum herbariorum* of *Tabermontanus*, but I thinke it doth better agree unto the next, and is the *Seseli primum montanum* of *Clusius*, called by *Bauhinus Seseli montanum folio Cicutæ glabrum*, and thinketh it may be the *Seseli Peloponeſiacum* of *Dioscorides*: the twelfth is set forth by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title: the thirteenth is the true *Seseli Peloponenſe folio Cicutæ Dioscoridis*, as *Lobel* saith, and so taken by the learned at *Mompelier*, as I shewed before, and therefore thought fit to set it forth with them, although his *Peloponenſe* is placed with the Thapsias: the fourteenth is also taken at *Mompelier* for the true *Seseli Æthiopicum Dioscoridis*, as *Lobel* saith, all other authours acknowledge the verity thereof, onely *Matthiolus* maketh a doubt whether his *Seseli Æthiopicum* (which is an herbe and no shrubbe, and well knowne now to be the *Libanotis Theophrasti*) or this *Æthiopicum*, which he calleth *alterum* should be the truer, for that as he saith they both resemble it very well, but *Lobel* taxeth him too bitterly for it: the last hath his name in his title as I received it, and is not the *Daucus Creticus nodoſus* before.

### *The Vertues.*

The true *Seseli Massiliense* is commended by *Dioscorides* to helpe the strangury, and the straitnesse of breath, as also the suffocations of the mother, provoketh their courses, and expelleth the dead child, helpeth also the falling sickneſſe, old coughes, and all other inward griefes, either the roote or the seede being taken in wine: the seede drunke in wine doth helpe digestion, expelleth winde and the paines in the bowells: it helpeth those that have taken cold in their journey, if they drinke it in wine with some pepper: it is given to Goates and other cattle to facilitate the delivery of their young. *Pliny* saith that women use it before their delivery of child (being taught by Hindes that eate *Sesels* to speede their delivery, as *Aristotle* did declare it before) to helpe them at that time. *Galen* sheweth that the rootes of *Seseli*, speaking in generall of them all, are so powerfull in heating that they provoke urine, and are of thinne parts, that they helpe the falling sickneſſe, &c. the other *Seseli's*, saith *Dioscorides*, have the same facultie and operation: the *Candy Seseli* is good to provoke urine, if it be stopped or hindered, and womens courses also: the juyce taken with the seede in wine for tenne dayes together helpeth the paines of the kidneyes, and driveth forth the stone engendered therein: the roote being taken with honey is good to breake the flegme in coughes, and to cause it easily to be spit forth; *Paulus Ægineta* saith, that *Tordylium* taketh away bruises, and the blacke and blew spots that come by stroakes or otherwise if one part of *Terra Samia* be put to two parts thereof, and laid to with honey. Our *English Seseli* or Saxifrage is well experimented and much used by country people, either the juyce or the decoction or the distilled water or the seede in powder, and drunke in wine, to helpe to breake and expell the stone, to provoke urine, and to expell wind, and the chollicke in old or yong, and is much given to sucking children for the frets, as women call it, which is winde in their bodies and stomackes. The *Ethiopian Seseli* is preferred for the singular vertues therein, beyond all the other sorts of *Seseli*, and therefore most sic of all other to be used in medicines especially those two notable great compositions, *Mithridatum* and *Theriaca Andromachi*, and *Lobel* sheweth that he gathered about *Mompelier* at a time so much, that he sent thereof to *Venice* and other places sufficient for them to use in the said compositions: the rest of them are little or not at all used to any physicall purpose.

CHAP.



## CHAP. XVI.

*Ligusticum verum sive Siler montanum.* Libisticke or Sermountaine of *Liguria*.

OF this *Ligusticum* I have two sorts to bring to your consideration both of them in face neare corresponding one another, and first of that which is held to be truest.

1. *Siler montanum vulgo Siselios.* The true Libisticke or Sermountaine of *Liguria*.

The true Sermountaine of *Liguria* riseth up with a round joynted stalke two or three foote high bearing both at the bottome and at the joynts large spread winged leaves, divided into many sundry and small leaves whose small footestalkes beare usually two leaves and sometimes foure, set one against another, and three alwayes at the end, each being much broader and shorter then Sow-Fennell leaves, almost equall thereto, of a small sweete sent if they bee a little rubbed, and spreading at the toppes into a few branches bearing very large umbells of white flowers and after them long, thicke, full browniſh yellow seede larger by halfe then Cumin seede, two alwayes joyned together, striped on both sides and winged, with yellow shining wings at the edges; and of a quicke sharpe hot sent and taste: the roote is long great and whitish on the outside, of a hot sharpe sent and taste likewise abiding long.

2. *Siler montanum angustifolium.* Narrow leafed Sermountaine.

The stalke of this Sermountaine is small about a cubit high divided into branches, which beare small tumbells of white flowers: the leaves are few separated into many thinne small leaves like unto Sow-Fennell but much shorter, and those towards and at the toppes more finely cut like haires.

### *The Place and Time.*

The first is found plentifully growing on the *Appenine* hills in *Liguria*, whose chiefe Citie is *Genua*: and the other in *Austria*, and doe seldome beare ripe seede with us unlesse in a warme kindly season.

### *The Names.*

It is supposed by the most judicious writers of these times that it is the true Λιγυστικὸν of *Dioscorides* or Λιβυστικὸν of *Galen* by changing one letter, and tooke the name from *Liguria* the Country where the best and most store groweth, and there they call it *Sier montano*, in Latine it is also called *Ligusticum* but not *Leviſticum*, which is our Lovage much differing from this as may soone be discerned: but this is also the same that *Matthiolus* calleth *Ligusticum*, and after him *Lugdunenſis*, *Castor Durantes* and others. *Tragus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and *Clusius* call it *Siler montanum* as was used in the Apothecaries Shoppes, and *Siselios* also, because in former times they knew none of the true *Seselies*, but as *Lobel* saith this errour was tollerable, because they tooke a seede that had more sharpenesse and was of more efficacie then *Seseli*, although as *Gesner* saith it is like none of the *Seselies*. *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Ser montanum* and *Peloponense*. *Pliny* sheweth that *Siler* tooke the name from *Sila* whereby

1. *Siler montanum vulgo Siſelios.*
The true Libisticke or Ser mountaine of *Liguria*.



2. *Siler montanum angustifolium.*
Narrow leafed Ser mountaine.



they

they used the seede for *Seseli*: and anciently they used to call *Seseli* by the name of *Sili* and *Seli*: *Pliny* saith that *Cratevas* used to call it *Cunila bubula*, and some *Panaces*: the last is remembred onely by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, and set downe in his *Prodromus*, I have called it in *English* Libisticke, or Ser mountaine, as the fittest to expresse it.

*The Vertues.*

This Libisticke or Ser mountaine is of a warming and digesting qualitie both roote and seede, and helpeth inward gripings and paines, swellings and winde, especially in the stomack, it provoketh urine also and womens courses being drunke or the roote outwardly applyed, and is used against the bitings of venemous beasts and Serpents, and therefore is put both into Mithridate and Treakle, and for the propertie to breake winde is used among other things tending to the same purpose: the *Ligurians* among whom it groweth use the seede familiarly in their meats, to season and relish them as others doe with pepper.

## CHAP. XVII.

### *Carum.* Caraway.

ALthough with most writers there hath beene but one kind of Caraway formerly remembred, yet because there are two other herbes that nearely resemble it, I will put them together.

1. *Carum vulgare.* Ordinary Carawayes.

The ordinary Caraway is well knowne to beare divers stalkes of fine cut leaves lying on the ground, somewhat like to the leaves of Carrots, but not bushing so thicke, of a little quicke taste in them, from among which riseth up a square stalke, not so high as the Carrot, at whose joynts are set the like leaves but smaller and finer and at the toppe small open tufts or umbells of white flowers which turne into small blackish seed lesser that the Anneseede, and of a quicker and hotter taste, the roote is whitish small and long, somewhat like unto a Parsnep, but with a more wrinkled barke and much lesse, of a little hot taste and quicke, and stronger then a Parsnep, and abideth after seedetime.

1. *Carum vulgare.* Ordinary Caraways.



2. *Carum Alpinum.* Mountaine Caraway.

This mountaine Caraway is a small plant and smooth, shooting forth from a long blackish aromaticall roote sundry long stalkes with leaves on them like unto the former Caraway, but the devided leaves are somewhat broader and of a pale greene colour, from among which riseth one or two slender stalkes halfe a foote high, from the middle upwards bare or without leaves and thence spreading five or six small sprigges to forme an umbell, each of them bearing at the toppe a few small flowers in a tuft, as it were together, of a reddish yellow colour.

3. *Carum pratense.* Medow Caraway.

The Medow Caraway groweth greater and higher then the ordinary kinde, with leaves somewhat like also unto it but larger, the spokie umbells of white flowers are likewise larger, and the seede like unto Cumin seede but much larger: the roote is small and slender of a sent somewhat strange or like unto Dauke, of an hot and sharpe taste yet not so much as the seede.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth as *Tragus* saith in *Germany* in many places in the fields, and by the way sides, it is usually sowen with us in Gardens: the second was found on the *Pyrenian* hills, and the last in the fields and medowes of *Germany*, as *Tragus* saith also: they flower in *June* or *July* and seede quickly after.

*The Names.*

Κάρον in Greeke is *Caros*, and *Carum* in Latine or *Cari*, as it is in the Apothecaries shoppes, *Simeon Sethi* calleth it *Carnabadion*, and tooke the name as *Dioscorides* saith from the Conntrey of *Caria*, from whence it was first brought. All Authors doe generally call the first *Caros* or *Carum* and some *Careum* and some *Carvum* as it is in shoppes, *Bauhinus* calleth it according to his owne country name *Carum pratense*: the second *Bauhinus* hath onely expressed in his *Pinax* and described in his *Prodromus*: the last *Tragus* calleth *Cyminum equinum* after the high *Dutch* name as they call it there *Rosskimmel*: *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Fœniculum erraticum alterum Loniceri* and *Hippomarathrum* of others, as if it were a Fennell when he himselfe calleth it onely *Carnifolia*. The *Arabians* call it *Karvia*, *Karavia* or *Carvi*, the *Italians Carro*, the *Spaniards Caravea*, and *Alcaravea*, the *French Carni*, the *Germanes Wisenkummell* that is, *pratense Cuminum*, and of some *Motthkummell*, the *Dutch Carve*, oft *Swicker peen*, and we in *English* Caraway.

*The Vertues.*

Caraway seedes are hot and dry as Galen saith, almost in the third degree, and have withall a moderate sharpe qualitie, whereby is breaketh winde and provoketh urine, and that not the seede onely but the herbe also and the roote thereof is better foode then of the Parsnep, and is pleasant and comfortable to the stomacke helping digestion;



tion: the seede is conducing to all the cold greefes both of the head and stomacke, the bowels or mother, as also to expell the winde in them, and helpeth to sharpen the eye sight: the powder of the seede put into a poultis taketh away the windie and blew spots of blowes or bruises: the seede is much used in Bread, Cakes, &c. to give a relliſh and warming qualitie to them as of a spice, and in Comfits, to eate with fruit to breake the windinesse of them: the herbe boyled or with some of the seede bruised and fryed layd hot in a bagge or double cloth to the lower part of the belly doth ease the paines of the winde Chollicke.

## CHAP. XVIII.

### *Anisum.* Anise.

ANise is a small low herbe seldome a yard high, having the lower leaves broader then those above few upon the stalkes, seldome divided, but dented on the fore part, of a whitish greene colour, and of a good sweet taste and smell, the stalk is rounder and not spread into branches saving at the toppe, where the white umbells of flowers doe stand, which afterwards give small round whitish seede very sweete, yea more then any unbelliferous seede and pleasant taste, and smell yet somewhat quicke withall: the roote is small and perisheth every yeare, and is to be new sowen in the Spring.

*The Place* and *Time.*

It is every where sowen even in the East Countries as *Syria*, &c. or else where, and not knowne where it is naturall, but is very fruitfull and plentifull in hot countries, being sowen and gathered within three or foure moneths at the most.

*Anisum.* Anise.



*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἄνισον *quasi* ἀνίσυτον *vocavere, quia cibi appetentiam præstaret, & forsan sic dictum ὅτι ἀνίσους τὰς ἐμπνεύσεις, quod tensiones flatulentas internas & externas remittat et lenet*: it is generally called *Anisum* of all authors, and almost by all nations according to their dialect, onely the *Spaniards* call it *Matabalna* and *yerva dolce.*

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* hath erred very much in relating the temperature of Anise seede, saying it is hot and dry in the third degree, and burning withall, by reason of the sharpenesse and bitternesse: when as it is well knowne it hath no such acrimonie therein that it should come neare to any burning qualitie: for the sweetenesse doth so temper the sharpenesse therein that it doth not exceede the second degree in heate nor the first in drinesse: but the chymicall oyle drawen from the seed exceedeth much these degrees, the spirits being contracted must needs be the more fierce: The seede being often taken helpeth a stinking breath and to breake winde in any part of the body, bee it the head, stomacke, spleene, bowells or mother, and to provoke Vrine and sleepe to them that want it: they helpe Nurses to store of milke for their children, to eate the seedes comfited fasting and last at night, and is very good also for teeming women or with child; they helpe those that are short winded, or have a Tisicke or Consumption, to take the decoction of them with Figs & Licorice, &c. they helpe also to expectorate flegme in them that have a Cough or straightnesse in the breste, and is very conducible to the stomacke, and being boyled in wine and taken it helpeth the obstructions of the Liver assuredly, and the Dropsie that commeth thereby: the same also slayeth the hickocke and helpeth digestion: the chymicall oyle taken in broth or in wine three or foure droppes at the most for a time doth wonderfully helpe the giddinesse of the head, the straightnesse and paines in the breast and stomacke, or the crudities and belchings therein, the much desire to cast, and the rising of the mother, as also all other griefes and paines inwardly that rise of cold or winde: if Anise eyther greene or dry be beaten and laid to their eyes that have any hurtfull thing fallen into them it will soone draw it forth and likewise take away the venome of any part by the bitings of venemous creatures, and healeth them quickly: the herbe or seede boyled in oyle of Roses, and dropped warme into the eares easeth the paines and noyse in them: the bruised seede and storax mixed together, and the fumes thereof taken being cast on quicke coales, so the head be covered over, that the fumes may penetrate the better, will soone ease the continuall headach: The *Italians* have this saying, *Qui ha anno in mano una pianta d'aniso, non saran molestati dal mal teadoce*; that is to say, he that holdeth a plant of Anise in his hand shall not be troubled with the Falling sickneſſe: but although this may seeme somewhat too easie to helpe so grievous a sickenes, yet assuredly the distilled water of the herbe, or more effectually the chymicall oyle, as I would say and use rather, the Quintessence thereof made as I shall shew you presently doth worke as much ease as those that are franticke or distempered in their braines, especially if also there be an outward application with the herbe or seede and other conducible things to the forehead and temples: the same likewise is very effectuall for old folkes as well as young children that have the Falling sickneſſe, or are troubled with

with Spasma's and Convulsions. The Quintessence is made in this manner, having infused the seede by [illegible] little (what quantitie every one please) for 24. houres in good spirit of wine, let it stand as long [illegible] neum then let it bee pressed forth and distilled or vapoured gently in glasse, the residence in the bottome [illegible] come to the thicknesse of thinne hony, keepe it for your use as aforesayd.

## CHAP. XIX.

### *Ammi.* Bishops weede.

ALthough we have not the true *Ammi* of *Dioscorides* and the ancients in all the Christian world, either growing or to be seene with any Apothecarie or Druggist, yet wee have two or three herbes that learned men have called by that name which we will here set forth unto you.

1. *Ammi vulgatius.* Common Bishops weede.

Common Bishops weede riseth up with a round straight stalke, sometimes as high as a man, but usually three or foure foote high be set with divers small long and somewhat broad leaves, cut in in some places, and dented about the edges, growing on both sides of the long footestalke one against another, of a darke greene colour, somewhat like unto Skirret leaves, having sundry branches on them, and at the toppes small umbells of white flowers which turne into small round and browne seede, little bigger then Parsley seed, and not so bigge as Anneseede, of a quicke hot sent and taste, the roote is white and fibrous perishing every yeare after it hath seeded, and riseth usually of it owne sowing againe.

2. *Ammi Creticum.* Bishops weede of *Candy.*

This *Ammi* sendeth forth divers slender stalkes of fine cut leaves, somewhat like unto those of wilde Carrots, smelling somewhat quicke, from which rise slender stalkes with some joynts, and the like leaves set thereon, and at the tops umbells of white flowers, which turne into small seede like unto Smallage, of a sweet sharpe scist and quicke taste: the roote is somewhat great and browne on the outside, with sundry fibres thereat.

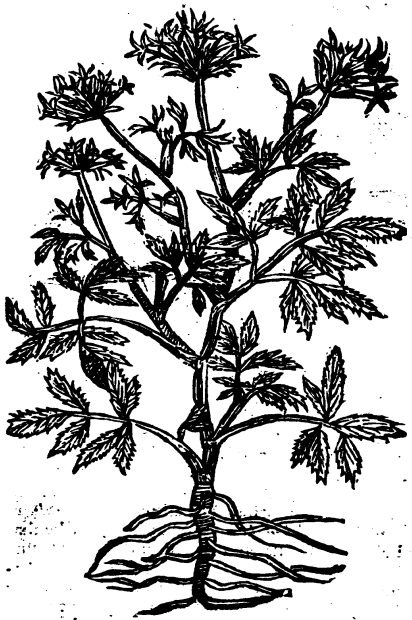
3. *Ammi parvum foliis Fœniculi.* Small Bishops weede.

This small *Ammi* hath rising from a small roote two or three small and slender stalkes, about a foote high branched towards the toppes, and set with divers very fine small leaves finer then Fennell, bearing small umbells of white flowers, and very small blackish seede after them like to Parsley seede, somewhat pleasant but sharpe and a little quicke withall: the roote is small and white, perishing after seedetime.

*The Place and Time.*

The first is found growing wilde in many places in *England* and *Wales* also; as by the hedge side of the next field beyond *Greene hithe* on the way as you goe to *Gravesend*, &c. the second hath beene sent from *Candy*, and

1. *Ammi vulgatius.*
Common Bishops weede.



2. *Ammi Creticum.*
Bishops weede of *Candy.*





[illegible] as *Matthiolus* saith, from *Anguilara* on [illegible] in *Italy*: the last was brought from *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, but groweth in *Arabia*, and do all flower & [illegible] well with us, if the yeare prove kindely, or

*The Names.*

[illegible] is called in Greeke ἄμμι and ἄμμις, *Ammi* and *Ammis* in Latine also, *Ammi* and *Ameos* in shoppes, and is [illegible] in head of the true in most shoppes: the first is called *Ammi vulgare* or *vulgatius* by all authors, yet *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Ammi foliis nigra*; and some tooke it to be [illegible], as *Lugdunensis* saith, and some to be *Bunias*, as *Lobel* doubteth: but as I said in the [illegible] the true *Ammi* of *Dioscorides* is not knowne; [illegible] *Dioscorides* doth not describe it, as in many [illegible] were commonly well knowne in his time [illegible] yet from some notes thereof from him, [illegible] and from *Galen*, it is plainely described [illegible] to be much smaller and whiter than Cummi seede, smelling like *Origanum*, and therefore was called *Cuminum Æthiopicum*, and *Hippocrates* called it *Rezion* from the excellencie; yet as both *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* say, some opposed it in their times, taking the *Ammi* [illegible] of a different nature wholly, because it is smaller and whiter than Cumin: but yet saith *Pliny* the use of this seede in *Egypt*, both in their bread and meate, is like unto that of *Cuminum regium*, or *Æthiopicum*. Now none of these seeds, nor of any other that have beene shewed for *Ammi*, or used by the Apothecaries, have the smell of *Origanum*, or can be compared with Cumin: I have onely once seene a seede that was brought out of the *East Indies*, and obtruded for the true *Ammi*, whose smell was strong, somewhat neare to *Origanum*, but the other notes and markes agreed not with it, for it was larger and browner also than Cumin seede, which I sowed in my Garden, but sprang not, and therefore can say no more thereof: the second is the *Ammi* of [illegible] set to some. *Matthiolus*, *Castor*, *Lugdunensis* & *Camerarius*, who all call it *Ammi Matthioli*, and *Camerarius* *Creticum* also, as both one; *Lobel* calleth it *Ammi Creticum aromaticum*: the last is called *Ammi aletrum parvum* by *Dodonæus* and as he saith divers suppose it may rather be taken for *Sisan* than *Ammi*. *Ammi verum* by *Gesner*, [illegible] by *Lobel*, and *Ammiluiro primum Alexandrinum* by *Tabermontanus*. The *Arabians* call *Ammi* *Nechetha* and *Nanachie*; the *Italians* and all other Nations *Ammi*, or neare thereupon, but we Bishops [illegible] I meane these sorts here expresst: peradventure the true *Ammi* may be the *Cuminum sylvestre* before set [illegible] and would be better considered.

*The Vertues.*

[illegible] is commended by *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, being of an heating and drying property in the third [illegible] and of thinne parts, a little bitter in taste, and sharpe withall, whereby it digesteth humours; provoketh [illegible] womens courses, dissolveth winde, easeth paines and torments in the bowells being taken in wine; [illegible] against the biting of Serpents: it is used to good effect in those medicines that are given, to hinder [illegible] operation of *Cantharides* upon the *vrinary* parts which they chiefely affect: being mixed with hony [illegible] blacke and blew markes or spots by blowes and bruises, it doth take them away, and being drunke [illegible] it, it maketh an high colour, and maketh it pale, and the fumes thereof taken with Rossin or [illegible] to the mother. *Dodonæus* doth much commend the common sort here first set downe, that it [illegible] qualities expressed of the true *Ammi*: The *Egyptian* or *Arabian* seede is said to be very powerfull to [illegible], for which purpose the *Egyptians* doe much use it.

3. *Ammi parvum foliis fœniculi.*
Small Bishops weede.



## CHAP. XX.

### *Apium vulgare sive Amomum Germanicum.* Small wilde Parsley of *Germany.*

[illegible] some resemblance of this herbe, with the first in the last Chapter, I thinke good to joyne it next [illegible] hereunto: this riseth up with a tall slender stalke scarse able to stand upright without helpe, thinnely [illegible] with winged leaves on the branches, the lower leaves being largest, and divers being set on a [illegible] alike on both sides, each whereof is as small almost as the former *Ammi* leafe, some whereof will be [illegible] and some not cut in at all, but all of them dented about the edges, at the toppes [illegible] small umbells of white flowers, which turne into small blackish seede, lesser than Parsley, but of a [illegible] and quicke bitter taste: the roote groweth downe much, and spreadeth every way, whereby it [illegible] fast in the ground, and abideth long.

[illegible] *Sisarum Germanicum.* Sweete wilde Parsley.

[illegible] to distinguish it from the former sort called *Sisum*, although peradventure [illegible] *Sisum* of *Dioscorides*: it beareth a single stalke about two cubits high, with long Fennell-like

1. *Sisum vulgare sive Amomum Germanicum.* Small wilde Parsley of *Germany*.



2. *Sisum alterum.* Sweete wilde Parsley.



like leaves at the joynts, which swell sweete betweene Dill and Fennell: the umbells are small thin set and white, and the seede small blacke well smelling, but bitterish, somewhat like Smallage: the roote is long, white and slender; some have taken this to be *Seseli Massiliense*, but erroniously.

*The Place and Time.*

This was formerly taken to be a forraine plant, the seede being to be had in the Apothecaries shoppes onely in *Germany*, but afterwards divers found it wilde with them, as *Gesner in hortis* sheweth, and we have done the like with us, growing neere hedges by moist ditches almost every where, and flowreth in *July*, the seede being ripe quickly after.

*The Names.*

*Dioscorides* calleth it in Greeke Σίσων, and so doth *Galen* & *Simon* also, but *Hippocrates Simon*, and *Pliny* doth the like, so that *Sison* and *Simon* be both but one plant, as *Cordus* also doth acknowledge: *Tragus*, *Gesner*, and other *German* Writers doe testifie, that the seede hereof was called in the Apothecaries shoppes of their country, *Amomum*, and used in the stead thereof, so great ignorance was spread over the face of the world for many yeares, that not onely the knowledge of herbes, but of good literature was in a manner buried, or at least neglected and hid: and therefore it is still called by many *Amomum Germanicum*: *Fuchsius* calleth it *Petroselinum Macedonicum*, and *Dodoneus* maintaineth it, taking it to be the truest was extant before others: in the Chapter next going before this, I shewed you that he liked of their judgement that called the *Ammi perpusillum* to be *Sison*, and now that it is knowne to be the true *Sison*, and called so by *Tragus*, *Camerarius* and *Lugdunenses*, he would make it to be *Macedonian* Parsley, but surely this cannot be referred to any of the *Selinum*, the compositure thereof, as well as other things contradicting it; *Alpinus* hath onely mentioned the other.

*The Vertues.*

The properties given to *Sison* are all found to be effectuall in this plant, that it is good against the diseases of the spleene and stitches in the sides, against the strangury and difficulty of making water, and womens courses when they are stopped: it likewise helpeth digestion, and is therefore used as Pepper in broths, meates, and sawces.

## CHAP. XXI.

### *Cerefolium.* Chervill.

OF the Chervills, there is both tame and wilde, which shall be here declared, but some doe suppose *Scandix* to be a kinde thereof, which although it doe in some sort resemble, yet I shall speake more of it, and to speake of it, and the other kindes thereof in the next Chapter.

1. *Cerefolium sativum.* Garden Chervill.

This garden Chirvill at the first doth somewhat resemble Parsley; but after it is better growne the leaves are very much cut in, and jagged resembling Hemlockes, being a little hairy, and of a light green colour, and sometimes turning reddish in Summer with the stalkes also: it riseth little above [illegible] bearing



1. *Cerefolium hortense.* Garden Chervill.



2. *Cerefolium sylvestre.* Wilde Chervill.



bearing white flowers in spoked tufts which turne into long and round seede pointed at the ends, and blackish when they are ripe, of a sweete taste, but of no smell when as the herbe it selfe smelleth reasonable well: the roote is small and long and perisheth every yeare being to be sowen a new in the Spring for seede, and after *July* for summer sallets.

2. *Cerefolium sylvestre.* Wilde Chervill.

The wilde Chervill groweth two or three foote high, with yellow stalkes and joynts set with broader and more hairy leaves devided into sundry parts, nicked about the edges, and of a darker greene colour, which likewise grow rankly with the stalkes, at the toppes whereof stand small white tufts of flowers, and afterwards smaller and longer seede: the roote is white and hard and as I suppose enduring long: this hath little or no sent.

*The Place and Time*

The first is sowen in Gardens to serve as a sallet herbe: the other groweth wilde in their Vineyards and Orchards beyond Sea, and in many of the medowes of our owne Land, and by the hedge sides, as also on heathes: they flower and seede early and thereupon are sowen againe in the end of Sommer.

*The Names.*

Columella calleth the first *Chaerophyllum* and is likely to be the *Cerephyllum* of *Pliny* which he saith the Greekes called *Paederos*, but because he is so briefe nothing certaine can be affirmed, some also take it to be the *Scandix* of *Theophrastus lib. 7. c. 7.* which *Gaza* translateth *Enthusicum*, all authors doe call it *Cerefolium* or *Cherifolium*, &c. only *Anguillara* and *Cesalpinus* thinke it may bee *Oreoselinum* which it cannot bee. *Tragus*, *Matthiolus*, *Gesner* and others also leaning to that opinion, *Fuchsius* and *Lobel* take it to be a kind of *Gingidium*: the *Italians* call it *Cerfoglio*: the *French dit Cerfueil*, the *Germans Kerffel* and *Korbelkraut*, the *Dutch Kervell*, and wee Chervill.

*The Vertues.*

The Garden Chervill by reason of the good rellish it hath, is willingly put among Sallet herbes to make them more delicate, as also into Loblollies of stewed herbes which the *French* & *Dutch* doe much delight in, for it doth moderately warme the stomacke: it is a certaine remedy saith *Tragus* to dissolve congealed or clotted blood in the body, and so doth it likewise the blood by bruises, falls, &c. the juice or distilled water of it drunke, and the bruised leaves laid to the place: it is taken also by divers to be good to provoke urine, and to expell the stone in the kidneys and womens courses, taken eyther in meate or drinke, and moreover to helpe the Pluriste and prickings in the sides: wilde Chervill will helpe to dissolve any tumors or swelling in any part of the body, as also to take away the spots and markes in the flesh and skinne of congealed blood by bruises or blowes in a short space, by applying it to the place.

## CHAP. XXII.

### *Scandix.* Shepheards needle.

THere are three or foure ſorts of Sephеards needle that I am to ſhew you in this Chapter, ſome of which are revived and referred to thoſe of the ancients, and ſome never knowne before.

1. *Scandix vulgaris ſive Pecten veneris.*
Common Shepheards needle.

The common Shepheards needle hath ſundry long hard large, greene ſtalkes of leaves, more divided, and into many more parts, and of a ſadder browne greene colour than Chervill, and of no ſent; the ſtalkes grow a foote high, bearing ſmall tufts of white flowers, and after them five, or ſixe, or more or leſſe long ſeeds, ſomewhat round pointed at the ends, and a little rough, as if they were dented, all of them comming from one head or ſtalke, with a few ſmall leaves under them: the roote is very ſmall and threddy.

2. *Scandix altera capite glomerato.*
Round headed Shepheards needle.

This kinde of Shepheards needle hath ſtalkes of larger leaves than the wilde Carrot comming ſomewhat neare to Parſley, ſmooth, and of a pale greene colour; thoſe that grow at the joynts of the ſtalkes come forth out of a broad filme or skinne, as is ſeene in many ferulous and umbeliferous plants, and bearing at the top a round head, of many greeniſh white thredes ſet cloſe together: the roote is like the wilde Parſnippe, and of a bitter and ſharpe taſte.

3. *Scandix Cretica minor ſive Anthriſcus.*
Small Shepheards needle of *Candy*.

The ſmall Shepheards needle of *Candy* hath ſundry ſtalkes of very fine cut leaves, not buſhing thicke like

1. *Scandix vulgaris ſive Pecten Veneris.*
Common Shepheards needle.



4. *Scandix Cretica major.*
The greater Shepheards needle of Candy.



3. *Scandix Cretica minor ſive Anthriſcus.*
Small Shepheards needle of Candy.





the firſt, but more ſparſed and thinne, comming ſomewhat neere to Camomill, but finer and a little hairy, of a pleaſant both ſent and taſte, among which riſe ſlender ſhort ſtalkes, ſomewhat hairy or hoary, with but few joynts or leaves on them, at the toppes whereof ſtand five or ſix ſmall white flowers cloſe ſet together conſiſting of five leaves a peece, in the middle whereof is a darke purpliſh ſtile or leaſe longer then the reſt, ſpreading forth like a blazing ſtarre, after which follow long ſeedes like the firſt but ſmaller, bigger below and ending a-bove in two ſmall points, whoſe edges are more rough and ſeeme more dented, and bee a little purpliſh as the young ones are before they be ripe, which are the ſeedes themſelves: the roote is ſmall long and white. This hath beene obſerved to have a better ſent that groweth in untilled voyde and gravelly grounds then that which grow-eth in the fields.

4. *Scandix Cretica major.* The greater Shepheds Needle of *Candy*.

The greater kinde hath a creſted ſmall ſtalke a cubit high, parted into divers branches, a little hairy at the very joynts having the lower leaves broade and ſomewhat round, divided like unto the leſſer Burnet Saxifrage one ſet oppoſite to another, ſtanding upon long ſtalks, which together with the leaves are a little hairy: but thoſe that ſtand at the joynts are much more finely cut in, and like unto the leaves of the firſt, the umbells are a little ſpread and ſmall, yet greater then the firſt, which are ſucceeded by more ſtore of long rough dented ſeede then the laſt, having each of them two ſmall prickes at the end: the roote is ſmall and fibrous.

*The Place and Time.*

The firſt groweth plentifully in our owne Land among Corne: the ſecond in *France*, the third both in *Candy* and *Naples* alſo, and the laſt in *Candy*: they flower early and ſeede accordingly.

*The Names.*

The Greekes call it σκάνδιξ and the Latines *Scandix* alſo, and *Pecten Veneris*, *Acus Veneris*, and *Acus paſtoris* or *Acula* and ſome call it *Scanaria*. There is much doubt and controverſie among our later writers, firſt what herbe the *Scandix* of *Dioſcorides*, *Galen* and *Pliny* ſhould be, that was ſo common a Sallet herbe for the people to feede on and growing wilde with them, ſo that *Ariſtophanes* merrily taunted *Euripides* the Poet, that his mother ſold not a true wort but *Scandix*, which was accounted the meaneſt or vileſt of all others, for our *Pecten Veneris* is not taken to be the true *Scandix* in *Candy*, as *Honorius Bellus* ſheweth in his firſt Epiſtle to *Cluſius*; for he there ſaith the *Candiots* eate it nor, calling it σκανδικίζειν, and hath no ſmell, but another which they call σκανδικὴ *Sandice*, and ſpices, ſmelleth well, but moveth nothing to Venery: divers therefore doe thinke that the *Gingidium* of *Matthiolus* ſhould be *Scandix* as *Lugdunenſis* ſetteth it downe, *Columna* taketh the *Caucalis echinato nodoſo ſemine Bauhini* to be *Scandix*, which how farre they are from veritie or almoſt any ſhew of reaſon this one thing doth declare, that neither *Matthiolus* his *Gingidium* nor *Bauhinus* his *Caucalis* were ever uſed to bee eaten as *Scandix* was, nor is likely to grow ſo familiarly in Greece as *Scandix* ſo wilde a wort: but if I might ſpend my opinion in the matter, I ſhould ſooner beleeve *Bellus* his judgement hereof that lived long among the Græcians, (for I account the Candiots in ſpeaking Greeke and uſing the Greekiſh rites, to be as it were the off-ſpring of the Greeks) and from both their denominations of herbes, and the uſe of them beſides his owne both reading and obſervation, holding the ancient Greeke words although ſomewhat corrupted, who ſheweth that *Scandiki* as they uſually call an herbe that they eate ſhould be the true *Scandix*, then eyther *Matthiolus* or *Columna*, whoſe opinionative conceits that he had found out the genuine plants of the ancients, made him runne farre awry in many things, as may be ſeene in his Hyſſope, *Polium* and divers others the like: ſo that my opinion is that our *Pecten Veneris* is not the true *Scandix* of the ancients, but a kinde of wilde Chervill, and not uſed to be eaten with them or us, as the properties alſo do declare; but that *Scandiki* which they in *Candy* (and as it is likely throughout all Greece alſo) doe take and uſe for their foode is the true *Scandix* which we have ſeldome ſeene or knowne: next what *Anthriſcus* of *Pliny* ſhould bee, whether this of *Honorius Bellus* ſent to *Cluſius*, or that of *Columna* in his Chapter of *Scandix*, which I take to be our *Pecten Veneris*; and whether *Bellus* his correction of *Pliny* his deſcription be not true which explaineth the matter throughly. *Anthriſcus* ſaith *Pliny* were the ſame that *Scandix* is, if it had thinner and ſweeter leaves, which reading being admitted, *Anthriſcus* is an herbe that hath broader leaves and not ſo ſweete in ſmell as *Scandix*, which *Columna* as it ſhould ſeeme would have to be the *Scandix* of *Dodonæus*, and is our *Pecten Veneris*, which *Columna* commendeth him ſo much for his true deſcription thereof, and ſo would make our *Pecten Veneris* to be the true *Scandix* of the ancients, which is neither ſweete nor uſed to be eaten, and all this is I ſuppoſe becauſe he would have his *Aniſomarathrum* to be a new plant of his owne finding, and not the *Anthriſcus* of *Pliny*, as others before him had judged it to bee, when as his deſcription of *Aniſomarathrum* ſheweth it muſt be a *ſpecies* of the *Scandix* by the manner of growing and the forme of the ſeed: but admitting *Bellus* his correction of *Pliny* that *Anthriſcus* were the ſame, but that it hath finer and ſweeter leaves, it endeth the whole controverſie, putting all things without doubt. I am ſomewhat more ample and tedious in the explanation of theſe things then I thought to be, becauſe they are intricate and various: the firſt here is called *Scandix* by divers authors, and *Pecten Veneris* by others without doubting or queſtioning whether they were true or no: the ſecond *Lugdunenſis* remembreth, and the laſt *Bauhinus* onely hath made mention of: the other I have. I hope ſufficiently expreſſed it to be called and taken to be the *Anthriſcus* of *Pliny* which *Bauhinus* calleth *Scandix cretica minor*.

*The Vertues.*

Both *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* ſay that Scandix is ſomewhat ſharpe and bitter, being hot and dry in the third degree, and thereby is good both for the ſtomacke and belly being eyther eaten raw or boyled: being made into drinke and taken it is good for the Liver, backe and bladder, provoketh Vrine mightily and freeth the inward parts from obſtructions: it alſo bindeth a looſe body, the ſeede being taken with vinegar preſently ſtayeth the hickock, and uſed in an oyntment it helpeth the parts that are burnt with fire: *Pliny* ſaith that the roote of *Pecten Veneris* beaten with Mallowes draweth forth ſplinters or any other thing ſticking in the fleſh. *Honorius Bellus* that the *Anthriſcus* is uſed in *Candy* by the people with great delight, not onely becauſe it is pleaſant to the taſte, but becauſe it mightily provoketh to Venery and helpeth thoſe perſons that are weake or ſpent therein, and helpeth women to conceive in that it clenſeth the ſeminary parts.

## CHAP. XXIII.

### *Coriandrum.* Coriander.

THe ancients formerly knew and set forth but one sort of Coriander, and sayd that it had no diversitie but the later writers have added two more unto it as shall be shewed.

1. *Coriandrum vulgare.* Ordinary Coriander.

When Coriander first springeth up the leaves are somewhat broad very like unto Parsley, but after it is growne up into a stalke which is three or foure foote high, being full growne they are smaller and finer every one then other up to the toppe, where stand small loose umbells of white flowers, turning into round striped hollow seede of a whitish yellow colour when it is ripe: the roote is small and perisheth every yeare after seede time: the whole plant, seede and all while it is greene and growing hath a strong and loathsome savour scarse to be endured, but when the seede is full ripe and dry it is of a reasonable good scent and taste without offence.

2. *Coriandrum minus odorum.* The lesse sweet Coriander.

This Coriander hath the lower as well as the upper leaves all finely cut in and jagged, the stalkes grow lower not halfe a foote high, and lying almost on the ground, with white flowers on them and round seede as the other but fuller and greater, and two alwayes joyned together.

3. *Coriandrum alterum fœtidissimum.* The stinking Coriander.

This other Coriander hath sundry small stalkes that are five square being firme, and not hollow, not growing high, all the leaves whereof are as fine as the uppermost of the first: at the toppes of the stalkes stand such like small umbells of purplish white flowers, after which come round seede like the other, but two alwayes joyned together: the roote is great dying yearely as the other, the smell hereof is more strong and offensive then the other to the head and senses.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The two first are onely sowen in Gardens as well now as in ancient times, for *Pliny* saith it is not found wilde, their naturall places being not knowne: the last was sent from *Barcinona* to *Lyons* by *Mycenas* to *Molinæus*, who hath set it forth in *historia Lugdunensi*: they doe all flower in *July* and ripen in *August*.

*The Names.*

It is cal'ed in Greeke κόριον and κορίαννον, and so in Latine also *Corion* and *Corianon*, but usually *Coriandrum*, and derived from κόρις, which is that kinde of noysome flie or worme that is called *Cimex* in Latine, a wall Louse or Punie in *English*, whose stinking smell Coriander doth much imitate. There hath beene formerly some controversie betweene *Avicen* and *Galen*, and others also about Coriander, some condemning the use as hurtfull and dangerous by reason of the grievous smell, and that it maketh the voyce hoarse, procureth a kind of frensie

1. *Coriandrum vulgare.*
Ordinary Coriander.



2. *Coriandrum alterum minus odorum.*
The lesser sweete Coriander.



like



like unto drunkennesse, and that the juice thereof being drunke causeth death, and that it is very cold, all these properties the *Arabian* Physitions give it: the correction therefore of the seede they appoint to bee by steeping it all night in Vinegar, and dryed up againe to be safely used: but *Lobel* seemeth to refuse this preparation, saying either the coldnesse of the Vinegar can draw forth none of the foule and stinking spirits from it, but rather the drying of it of it selfe or by the fire, as it is used when they are made into Comfits, without any other preparation and this is not found hurtfull but rather comfortable to the stomacke, &c. as also by the continuall use of it in meates and medicines among many countrey people of it selfe without preparation: and some commending the use because when the seede is dry it hath a warming, sweete and no noysome smell or taste: the noysome vapours subsiding onely in the moysture and not in the drying, as wee may see in many fruits which being not ripe are so hard and harsh that scarse one can eate them without harme, but being ripe are both mellow and sweete, heate wonderfully working this effect: the hotter countries for the most part giving the mellower and sweeter fruit: The first is called by all writers *Coriandrum*, the second is mentioned by *Lobel*, and *Dodonæus* giveth the figure without description, *Lugdunensis* onely remembreth the last. The *Arabians* call it *Casberra* and *Elcosbur*, the *Italians Coriandro*, the *Spaniards Culantro*, the *French Coriandre*: the high and low *Dutch Coriander*, and we in *English* Coriander and Coliander.

*The Vertues.*

First for greene Coriander and the cooling qualitie thereof: the juice as is before said being drunke killeth them that take it: outwardly applyed it dissolveth knots and kernells, being mixed with Wheate or Barley Flower, as also Saint *Anthonies* fire being used with bread, and running and fretting sores, wheales, pushes and carbuncles, and botches rising in the skinne or flesh, and taketh away the swelling and inflammation of the eods, either the juice or greene herbe applyed: the juice thereof made into an ointment with *Cerusse*, *Litarge* Vinegar and Oyle of Roses doth the like. Now for the dryed seede of Coriander which is most in use, and being taken in sweete wine killeth the Wormes in the body and encreaseth coiture: it is also good against the Serpent that is called *Amphisbena*; eyther drunke or layd to the bitten place: it is very comfortable to the stomacke, by heating g and drying, the cold and moisture thereof helpeth digestion and represseth the vapours therein that rise upwards, and resisteth forcible paines of the winde chollicke and the stopping of Vrine: and being a nourishment of a temperate qualitie it helpeth to encrease both blood and Sperme.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

### *Caucalis.* Bastard Parsley.

OF these *Caucalides* I have above a dozen sorts to expresse here in this Chapter, some whereof have small fine cut leaves, others are larger and broad, some well knowne of a long time to many, and others of later invention.

1. *Caucalis vulgaris floribus albis.* The common Bastard Parsley.

This Bastard Parsley riseth up with a short stalke, not above halfe a yard high, set at the joynts with whitish rough diversly cut leaves smaller then Parsley, furnished at the toppes with small sweete umbells of white flowers, the outermost being the greatest, after which succeede divers rough prickly round seede, two alwayes joyned together, which maketh them but halfe round when they are parted.

2. *Caucalis Hispanica. Spanish* Bastard Parsley.

This *Spanish* kind hath divers crested rough stalkes and leaves very like unto the former, but the umbells of white flowers are smaller and growing more round together as it were into the forme of a round head, and the seede which followeth is greater very much striped and rough but not prickly as this, it being broken in any part giveth a sweete milke: the roote perisheth after seede likewise but giveth no milke.

3. *Caucalis major flore saturo rubente.* Deepe red flowred Bastard Parsley.

This red flowred kinde hath larger winged leaves then the former, being divided and cut in after the manner of the lesser Burnet Saxifrage leaves: the flowers hereof are larger then of the first and of an equall bignesse, but of a deepe red colour.

4. *Caucalis maxima.* The greatest Bastard Parsley.

This greatest kinde bringing forth many upright tall stalkes three or foure foote high or more sometimes, being crested and hollow within with divers joynts on them, and the stalkes of the long and large winged leaves compassing them at the bottome, which leaves are large almost like Angelica leaves, set by couples on the middle rib and an odde one at the end, all of them finely dented about the edges, and of a darke greene colour: at the toppes of the stalkes grow large umbells of white flowers, somewhat purplish or of a blush colour underneath, after which come very large and flat rough seede, with a double point at the head and prickley, round about the roote is white and wooddy.

5. *Caucalis Angelica flore rubente. English* Bastard Parsley with reddish flowers.

This *English* kinde groweth about two foote high, of an Olive greene colour, with a strong round crested rough and hairy stalke, set at the joynts which are two or three inches in sunder, with leaves three or foure inches long, consisting of seaven or nine narrow hairy leaves set by couples, somewhat deepely dented about the edges, the foote of the stalke being a broad thinne skinne or filme, and from betweene it and the stalke come forth lesser stalkes of leaves, towards the toppe parted into three or foure branches, which at three inches distance doe each of them from one center, shoote forth foure, five or six equall stems about an inch and a halfe long apeece, having a thinne skin running all the length of them, and the two innermost strings, being of a darke red colour composing a spoke umbell: at the toppes of each stemme grow five or sixe long rough hairy small knaps or bottomes crowned with flowers of a pinkie red colour, consisting of five leaves a peece, the outermost whereof sheweth like two by the folding of it inward, and the inner foure with five chives and a double pointell shew not halfe so big as it when they are full blowen: in the center of the flower lye six or seven such like small flowers: the leaves give smalle being broken of little or no taste: after the flowers are past come the seede which are rough burres, sticking

to

to any thing they touched, like the ſeede of Hounds tongue, within which are contained two browne ſeeds like unto hulled Oates but bigger: the roote is ſmall and long, white and hard, periſhing every yeare after ſeede time. It flowreth in *Iune* and the ſeede is ripe in *Auguſt*. This may ſeeme to be the *Caucalis rubro flore folio latiore* of *Lobel*, and the *Caucalis rubello flore* of *Cluſius* ſet forth without deſcription, but the leaves of theirs are larger.

6. *Caucalis tenuifolia purpurea.*
Fine leafed Baſtard Parſley.

I find in *Columna* one other very like unto this laſt alſo which he calleth *Echinophora leptophyllon purpurea*, but that the leaves as he ſaith are moſt finely cut into ſundry parts like unto the wilde Carrots, and the umbells of flowers, and ſo the ſeede after them ſtand by three and three at a place, whoſe kernell or ſeede within is ſomewhat like unto hulled Barley.

7. *Caucalis arvenſis latifolia purpurea.*
Broad leafed baſtard Parſley with red flowers.

This Parſley hath ſundry ſtalkes of hard rough leaves, divided into five parts, each leafe being three inches long and an inch broad, deepely dented in on the edges ſomewhat like unto Oaken leaves: the ſtalke is rough and hoary, two foote long, ſo creſted that it ſeemeth ſquare, bearing ſuch like umbells as in the laſt, ſtanding 3. together but their ſmall ſtems are ſhorter and thicker, the flowers are red like the former, but greater, having ſmall leaves like beards under them: after which followeth the ſeede being ſmaller then the former and not ſo rough, containing ſuch like ſeede within them but ſmaller and aromaticall: the roote is white, hard and aromaticall.

8. *Caucalis magno fructu echinato.*
Baſtard Parſley with great prickley ſeede.

The leaves hereof are divided ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the greater Parſley leafed Dauke, ſet forth before in the

1. *Caucalis vulgaris alba flortbus.*
The common Baſtard Parſley.



5. *Caucalis Anglica flore rubente.*
*Engliſh* Baſtard Parſley with red flowers.



6. 7. *Caucalis Echinophora major & minor & purpurea Cæſalpini.*
The greater and leſſer Baſtard Parſley with prickly ſeedes.







Chapter of *Daucus* and hairy underneath: the ſtalke is two foote high, and ſomewhat rough, having the like leaves at the joynts upwards but ſmaller, bearing ſmall umbells of whitiſh flowers ſtanding three together and perfecting uſually but two ſeedes on them which are twiſe as big as others and more rough and prickly, having a large flat kernell within it: the roote is ſmall and white but ſomewhat ſweete both in taſte and ſmell.

9. *Caucalis minor flore rubente.* Small Baſtard Parſley with reddiſh flowers.

This ſmall Parſley hath a ſmaller and ſhort rough ſtalke, whoſe leaves are divided ſomewhat like unto Hemlock leaves but each of them broader, and the end leafe longeſt and hairy, all of them dented deepely about the edges, and of a darke greene colour, at the upper joynts of the ſtalkes come forth ſlender branches bearing ſparſed ſmall umbells of reddiſh flowers, and ſometimes more white, and after them ſmall round, rough ſeede: the roote is ſmall and white.

10. *Caucalis nodoſo echinato ſemine.* Small Baſtard Parſley with knotted burres.

This other ſmall Baſtard Parſley lyeth on the ground with long rough trayling branches, ſome longer then others for a reaſonable diſtances, with long winged leaves divided in the ſame faſhion almoſt as the laſt, but ſomewhat leſſe, being rough or crumpled, but not hairy, and of an overworne or evill greene colour: at every joynt alſo cloſe unto it, and round about it come forth ſmall whitiſh flowers out of rough huskes which are after the ſeede, very ſharpe prickly and hard: the roote is ſmall and periſheth every yeare, the ſeed riſing by the falling of, in the fields or gardens whereinto it is brought.

11. *Caucalis folio Fœniculi.* Fennell leafed Baſtard Parſley.

This is both in ſtalke and leafe very like unto Fennell, but riſing ſeldome above a cubit high, bearing white ſweete ſmelling flowers in umbells at the toppe, ſet cloſe together, which afterwards give ſeede that is not rough like the former: and therefore *Lobel* that firſt ſet it forth ſaith, that although *Anguilara* in his time did call it a *Caucalis*, yet hee liked of the others better then of this: the roote is white growing deepe, and of the taſte of a Parſnep.

12. *Caucalis tenuifolia montana.* Small Mountaine Baſtard Parſley.

The roote hereof is ſomewhat thicke and from it riſeth a ſtalke of a foote long, divided from the bottome into ſmall round ſmooth branches, and they againe into leſſer, whoſe ſmalleſt branches even neere the roote as well as the others, beare ſmall umbells of very ſmall white flowers, and afterwards ſmall long ſtriped ſeede: the leaves next unto the roote are divided into very fine and ſmall leaves, but thoſe above on the ſtalke much more ſmall like haires.

13. *Caucalis pumila Hiſpanica.* Dwarfe Baſtard Parſley of *Spaine*.

This Dwarfe kinde which *Boelius* brought out of *Spaine* with a number of other fine ſeeds riſeth not with us halfe a foote high and lower in *Spaine*, whoſe leaves are very ſmall and much divided on the ſtiffe ſtalkes, bearing ſmall umbells of whitiſh flowers and after them ſmall rough whitiſh ſeede: the root is ſmall and annuall; I never ſaw this beire but once, which was from the firſt ſeede I received from *Boel*, which was thorough ripe.

9. *Caucalis minor flore rubente.*
Small Baſtard Parſley with reddiſh flowers.



11. *Caucalis folio Fœniculi.*
Fennell leafed Baſtard Parſley.



*The Place and Time.*

These sorts of Parsley grow in the severall countries of *Germany*, *France*, *Spaine*, *Italy*, &c. and divers of them in our owne Land likewise; and particularly the fift was found in *Lincolneshire*, on the North declent of the North field of *Witham* nigh to *Bourne*; and doe all, save the last, flower and seede reasonable well, but that worth as I said.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke καυκαλὶς, and *Caucalis* also in Latine, either of the *hemisphericall* seede, or from the noise that the seede will make when it is dry, being shaken with the winde, or from narrow mouthed pots, such as the seed is like, that make a noise at the powring of the liquor out of them: the first here expresst is the *Caucalis alibi floribus* of *Lobel*, the *Lappa agrestis* of *Tragus*, the *Lappula Canaria Plinij* of *Anguillara*; the *Caucalis alia vulgaris* is mall *Myrrhis Lappa Dalechampij* of *Lugdunensis*, the *Caucalis* of *Dodonæus*, *Gesner*, and others, and the *Echinophora* πυκνοκάρπος of *Columna*: the second is the *Caucalis Hispanica* of *Clusius* and *Camerarius*; and the third the *Caucalis fatuæ rubente flore* of *Clusius*; the fourth likewise is his *Caucalis major*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Caucalis maximus aculeato semine*: the fift is of our owne country not published exactly before, although *Gerard* seemeth to have *Spindily* had a hint of it: the sixt is the *Echinophora Leptophillon* of *Columna*: the seventh his *Echinophora major flore purpureo*: and the eight his *Echinophora altera asperior platycarpos* also, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Caucalis Anglica flore echinato magno fructu*, and is the *Lappa boaria Plinij* by *Lugdunensis*, and the *Daucus Xanthiocarpos* of *Thalius*: the ninth is figured by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus*, but the description is of his *nodoso echinato semine*, which is the tenth, as may soone be perceived, if they be but compared, and are both growing wildin our own land: the tenth is also the *Daucoides minor* of *Cordus in historia*, and of *Thalius*: the eleventh is the *Caucalis* of *Anguillara*, as *Lobel* saith in his *Adversaria* which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Caucalis Pena*, and *Bauhinus Caucalis folio Peucedani*: the twelfth is *Bauhinus* his *Caucalis tenuifolia montana*; and the last I had from *Boel* by the name of *Caucalis marina Tunica*. The *Italians* usually doe call *Caucalis Petrosello salvatico*; and the *Germanes*, as *Tragus* hath it, *Feldt oder Ackerkümmel*, and we in *English* Bastard Parsley, rather than wilde Parsley, as the *Italians* doe.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* in regard that *Caucalis* was a familiar sallet herbe, and therefore used more as meate than medicine giveth no other propertie belonging to it than to provoke urine, but our later Writers have found out and published divers others, as *Matthiolus*, who saith it is comfortable to the heart, and helpeth the obstructions of the liver and spleene, clenseth the raines and kidneyes, of the flegme and niter, gravell and the stone which ingendereth in them, if the juyce thereof be taken: the seede being drunke sharpeneth the eye-sight, and procureth womens conrses: it is likewise given to men with Miltwast, and the seede of *Agnus castus* against the running of the raines: it also causeth fruitfulnesse in barren women, being drunke in wine, and helpeth the bitings of the Trigon (we understand it to be the Thornebacke) the *Draco marinus*, which is called a *Quavivor*, and the fea Scorpion being applied to the wound; if the whole herbe be taken with vineger after a vomit, it purgeth the belly and stirreth up a fainting appetite, taking away the evill of loathing ones meate: all the parts of the herbe, as well seede as juyce, or decoction being taken, is helpfull to melancholicke persons, and therefore is good to be given against a quartaine ague, and the itch and scabbes, as also for the great *Frenck* disease.

## CHAP. XXV.

### *Selinum sive Apium.* Parsley.

UNder this title of *Selinum* or *Apium*, is contained divers and sundry sorts of herbes, for with the ancients, besides the Σέλινον κηπαῖον *Apium hortense*, they had ἐλειοσέλινον *Balustapium* ἰρεσιόνιον *Apium montanum* πετροσέλινον *Petrapium* or *Petroselinum*, ἱππουρίσιον *Hipposelinum* ὀλισον ἄγριον: *Apium sylvestre* and others, of all which I must give you the knowledge, and therefore I thinke it fittest to distribute them into severall Chapters, and to comprehend under each all the species and sorts that pertaine to that genus or kinde: and first to beginne with the *Apium hortense*, which by an usuall received opinion is our *Petroselinum*, Garden Parsley, whereof I shall say more in its due place.

1. *Petroselinum vulgare.* Common Garden Parsley.

Common Garden Parsley is well knowne to have many stalkes of fresh greene leaves devided into sundry parts, first into three parts or leaves, and then each of them into three, somewhat rownd and finely snipt about the edges: the stalke riseth much higher in some places than in others, according to the soile wherein it groweth with divers smaller leaves at the joynts, and still finer cut, and long like Fennell at the toppe, that one would not thinke them to be the leaves of Parsley; the flowers are white growing in umbells, and the seede small and of a hot and sharpe taste: the roote is white and long, with somewhat a rugged barke perishingafter seede time, and aromaticall as the herbe is also and very pleasant to the taste and stomacke.

2. *Petroselinum crispum*, Curl'd Parsley.

The curl'd Parsley differeth not in any thing from the former but in the leaves, which although they grow after the same manner, yet they are finely curled, or crisped, or folded in on the edges, seeming like a ruffe or the like.

3. *Petroselinum majus sive Virginianum. Virginia* Parsley.

*Virginia* Parsley groweth after the very same manner that the Garden Parsley doth, but larger, having greater stalkes of leaves, set by three and three as in the former, but much larger, even as large as Smallage, and of a paler or yellower greene colour, the stalkes, flowers, and seede are alike, but still larger, the seede being twice if not thrise as bigge as the common, the roote is greater and shorter, but perisheth like it.

4. *Petroselinum Creticum, Candy* stone Parsley.

This Parsley of *Candy* is very like to the ordinary parsley, but lesser in every part, having leaves made and cut into such like divisions, but lesser and somewhat thicker, the stalke is like, but shorter than Parsley, bearing tufts of white flowers, after which follow smaller seede than that of Parsley, but blacker: the roote is always single that



1. *Petroselinum vulgare.* Common Garden Parsley.



3. *Petroselinum majus sive Virginianum.* Virginia Parsley.



that is but one, of the thicknesse of ones thumbe, long, and covered with a thinne blacke barke or rinde that may easily be rubbed off with ones finger, being white underneath, and of a sweetish taste, like unto the Earth Chesnut, being often eaten by the Natives, and liveth after seede time, shooting forth a new every yeare. There is an other of this kind which differeth in nothing from it, but in the colour of the roote, which is reddish on the outside, and not blacke as the former: this flowreth and seedeth earlier than others, and is called *Agriopastica* by the countrey people in *Candy*, that is, *Sylvestris Pastinaca*, but hath no likenesse to a Pasnippe, but in that it is fit to be eaten. Others there, as *Honorius Bellus* saith, doe call it *Saxifragia*, and use it as Saxifrage: but he himselfe saith it doth come neerest unto the *Buselinon* described by *Pliny* in *lib.* 20. *c.* 16. especially that with the red roote, and hath the like vertues that the ordinary hath.

*The Place and Time.*

These doe all grow in gardens onely in our Ladd; the naturall place of the first being not certainely knowne, but the second is of the Iland of *Sardis*, and the third, as the name sheweth, was sent out from *Virginia*; the last in *Candy*: they perfect their seede in *August*, but the last earlier.

*The Names.*

It, as I said, by a continuall received opinion held by most, that this Parsley is the σέλινον κηπαῖον *Apium hortense* of *Dioscorides* and other the ancients; first, because there cannot be found another herbe that can answer both the name and the properties given thereunto, to be so pleasant and to be eaten familiarly in all countries; and next that the use of this Parsley is continued to this day, as a sallet herbe among the Greekes and Turkes, and called by the name of Parsley *Macedonico* by the vulgar Greekes usually, whereby there groweth some doubt with many whether it should not be the *Petroselinum Macedonicum* of the ancients, as *Isidorus* and *Platina*, *Marcellus Virgilius* doubted that

those herbes and roots that move the belly downewards, and is one of the five opening roots, but doth heate the body as *Dioscorides* hath writ, and hereby also is profitable for the yellow Jaundice and Dropsie: and Galen commendeth it against the Falling sickneſſe, and to provoke urine mightily, eſpetially if the roots be boyled and eaten like Parſneps: the ſeede is held by moſt to be the moſt effectuall part of the plant, yet ſome doe chuſe the roote to be ſtrongeſt: but the ſeede is effectuall to provoke urine and womens courſes to expell winde, to breake the ſtone and to eaſe the paines and torments thereof, or of any other part in the ſtomacke and bowels caused by winde, and is alſo effectuall againſt the venome of any poyſonfull creature, and in part herein [illegible] poyſons for that purpoſe, as alſo againſt the danger that commeth to them that have taken [illegible] pointed among other things that ſerve for the cough: The leaves of Parſley eaten after Onions [illegible] licke taketh away the offenſive ſmell of them, ſuppreſſeth the vapours that may offend eyes: they uſe alſo to call the herbe into their Fiſh ponds if there be any ſicke among them to cleanſe [illegible] diſtilled water of the herbe is a familiar medicine with nurſes, to give their children when they [illegible] ſtomacke or belly with wind, which they call the frets, and is no leſſe available then the water of [illegible] purpoſe, and is effectuall alſo for them that are of greater yeares. The leaves of Parſley laid to the eyes [illegible] inflamed with heate or are ſwollen doth much helpe them, if it be uſed with bread or meale and be [illegible] mens hard breaſts that come by the curding of their milke doth abate the hardneſſe quickly if it be [illegible] ter and applyed, and doth alſo take away the blacke and blew ſpots or markes by bruiſes, falls [illegible] of dropped into the eares with a little wine eaſeth the paines. *Tragus* ſetteth downe an excellent [illegible] helpe the Iaundies and Falling ſickneſſe, the Dropſie, and ſtone in Reynes or Kidneyes in this manner. Take ſaith he of the ſeeds of Parſley, Fennell, Aniſe, and Carawayes, of each an ounce, of the roots of Parſley, Burnet Saxifrage and Carawayes, of each one ounce and a halfe: let the ſeedes be bruiſed and the rootes waſhed and [illegible] them all lye in ſteepe in a pottle of white wine, and in the morning boyled in a cloſe earthen veſſell [illegible] part or more be waſted, which being ſtrained and cleared, take foure ounces thereof at a time, morning and evening firſt and laſt, abſtaining from drinke for three houres after: this doth open the obſtructions of the [illegible] ſpleene and expelleth the Dropſie and Iaundies by Vrine.

## CHAP. XXVI.

### *Petroſelinum Macedonicum. Macedonian* ſtone Parſley.

DIvers authors have ſet forth divers ſorts of herbes for the true ſtone Parſley of *Macedonia*, every one ſuppoſing that to be the right which they propoſe: of them all I entend not to entreate in this Chapter but ſeverally as they fall out. I will onely in this Chapter ſhew you that kinde, which now a dayes goeth currant under that name, and joyne thereto another which *Lugdunenſis* calleth *Petroſelinum palachampij*.

1. *Petroſelinum Macedonicum quibuſdam.*
The firſt ſuppoſed ſtone Parſley of Macedonia.

This Parſley of Macedonia hath divers ſtalkes of leaves next the ground, divided much like to the garden Parſley, but with greater, broader and rounder leaves, dented round about and in ſome places more deepely cut in or gaſhed, of a bright pale greene colour, among which riſeth a ſhort thicke and ſomewhat hairy ſtalke about halfe a yard high or better, full of joynts and leaves, and branches at them that it ſeemeth a ſmall thicke buſh, bearing ſmall umbells of whitiſh flowers and ſmall rough darke grayiſh ſeede after them, ſomewhat like unto ordinary Parſley ſeede, eſpecially after the roughneſſe is rubbed from them, yet ſomewhat longer and darker, of an aromaticke and ſharpe taſte, and of an unſavoury bitterneſſe laſt of all like cumin ſeede: the roote is ſomewhat thicke ſhort and white periſhing after it hath given ſeede, eſpecially with me in our country, but as I have heard not ſo in the warmer.

2. *Petroſelinum Macedonicum forte Dalechampij.*
The ſecond ſuppoſed ſtone Parſley of *Macedonia*.

This other Parſley taken to be the true Parſley of *Macedonia* by *Dalechampius* and not much gainſaid by *Columna*, hath a ſhort roote (a long roote ſaith *Columna* like ordinary Parſley) blacke on the outſide, with a tuft of haires at the head thereof, neither ſharpe nor ſweete which is wonderfull (but *Columna* ſaith it is both more ſharpe and bitter then the common Parſley roote) from whence riſeth up ſundry ſlender ſtalkes, with divers very thinne cut leaves thereon, all of them like the uppermoſt (and not the undermoſt) leaves of Parſley, or like unto Dill of a blew greene colour, having three of the leaves alwayes ſet together at the end of the winged ſtalke as Parſley hath, and ſmelling ſo like unto Parſley as both *Lugdunenſis* and *Columna* doe ſay, that if any ſhould ſmell it when it is a little bruiſed that were blinde and did not ſee it, or having his ſight did not plainely perceive a difference in the leaves, hee would ſurely ſay it were very Parſley: at the toppes of the ſtalkes ſtand ſmall umbells of pale reddiſh or bluſh coloured flowers: after which follow ſmall ſeede like unto that of Parſley, ſome-

1. *Petroſelinum Macedonicum quibuſdam.*
The firſt ſuppoſed ſtone Parſley of *Macedonia*.





what blackiſh furrowed or guttered like unto Cumin ſeede, of a very ſharpe taſte almoſt burning the mouth, and of a ſweete ſent, but ſo bitter withall that it may well bee accounted the moſt bitter of all the kindes of Parſley.

### *The Place and Time.*

The firſt is thought originally to come from *Candy* unto *Venice* where they have ſowen it, and taking it to be the true Parſley, have uſed it in their diſpenſations for *Mithridatium* and *Thriaca Andromachi*, and have ſo continued of it ever ſince: they are loath to let any good ſeede come from them that might grow in any other place, and beſides the unreaſonable price hath beene ſet upon it hath made it the more eſteemed and ſought after, yet have had it growing in my garden and from it have gathered good ſtore of ſeede in one yeare, but the firſt yeare nothing I could not get againe any to ſpring from the ſeede that I gathered, being as it ſhould ſeeme not [illegible] ripe, nor could I get any outlandiſh ſeede ſince to grow with me againe: the other groweth as *Lugdunenſis* ſaith on the rockie hills of *Gratianopolis*, and as *Columna* ſaith on the hills of *Campoclarenſis* and *Æquicoli*: they ſeede late with us.

### *The Names.*

*Fabius Columna* hath much commented upon theſe two kindes of Parſley, concerning the firſt hee laboureth to prove it to be the ſecond *Daucus* of *Dioſcorides*, from the forme of the leaves thereof like unto *Apium agreſte* as he compareth his ſecond unto, and not to the ſeed as the qualities of ſweetneſſe, ſharpeneſſe and heate might import: but in the deſcription of this Parſley *Columna* aſſimilateth the leaves unto *Apium vulgare* (and not to *Apium agreſte* as *Dioſcorides* doth, which is that *herba Sardinia* called *Apium ruſtu*, for other *Apium agreſte* is not ſet downe by *Dioſcorides* in any place that I can finde) our common Parſley which although it doe, yet other authors have as likely herbes as this, and as agreeable to the ſecond *Daucus* of *Dioſcorides* in all things I thinke, but becauſe neither *Dioſcorides* nor any other ancient author hath given any deſcription of the leaves, &c. of the *Petroſelinum Macedonicum* more then of the ſeede, and that *Pliny* ſaith it differeth in the kinde, it is a hard matter to determine any certainty upon ſo ſhort a relation, all being but conjectures that can be ſaid in it, which may as likely miſſe as hit. Concerning the other he ſaith that the *Neapolitans* where it groweth call it *Anethum ſylveſtre*, and others Saxifrage from the effects. But that the firſt ſhould be *Petroſelinum Macedonicum*, *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, *Caſtor Durante*, *Lugdunenſis* and *Tabernæmontanus* doe all call it as it was in their time held to be, and ſtill continueth the ſame opinion and not undeſervedly as I thinke, both the forme of the leaves flowers and ſeed, ſo nearely reſembling the other kinds of *Selinon* or *Apium* declaring it, but eſpecially the qualitie of the ſeed being anſwerable to the properties that *Galen* doth appropriate it. And for the other it alſo commeth neare unto that relation of *Plinj* concerning *Petroſelinum*, that it was another kinde, differing from the other *Apia* Parſleys as this doth, in the forme of the leaves being finer cut then any of them, but ſomewhat more like in the ſharpeneſſe and bitterneſſe of the ſeed, and therefore ſaith *Columna* it may be uſed in the want of a better in ſtead of the true *Petroſelinum Macedonicum* or ſmall a time may be had out of *Macedonia* or *Epirus*. But *Raubinus* calleth it *Apium montanum folio tenuiore*.

### *The Vertues.*

The true *Petroſelinum* ſaith *Dioſcorides* provoketh urine and womens courſes, and is profitable againſt the winde and belchings of the ſtomacke and againſt the winde Collicke alſo, and eaſeth the griping paines and torments of the belly, as alſo the paines in the ſides and the raines and in the bladder being taken in drinke, it is put alſo into thoſe medicines that provoke urine. The ſeede of this ſtone Parſley ſaith *Galen* is moſt in uſe, the herbe and roote alſo is uſed alike, but are of a weaker propertie but the ſeede is very ſharpe in taſte and bitter alſo, hot in qualitie, and of a cutting propertie withall, and hereby it mightily provoketh urine and womens courſes, and driveth forth winde, and is therefore hot and dry in the third degree. This ſaith *Galen* in *lib.* 8. *ſimplicium medicamentorum* (but in his firſt booke *de antidotis* he doth proſecute this ſubject more fully, which although it bee ſomewhat large, yet I am the more willing to inſert it here for young ſtudents ſake, that they might be acquainted with *Galens* minde (who was in his faculties almoſt abſolute) in this matter: As concerning *Petroſelinum* ſtone Parſley (ſaith he) the beſt is knowne ſo all to be that of *Macedonia*, which ſome call alſo *Eſtreaticum*, impoſing that name from the place wherein it groweth: yet it is but very little that groweth there, the place being very dangerous by rocks and ſmall in compaſſe withall; and therefore this *Macedonian* ſtone Parſley that is of *Eſtrias*, and carried into all nations (is but ſmall in quantitie to be had in the countrey of *Macedonia* it ſelfe: but it happeneth to this ſtone Parſley of *Macedonia*, in the like manner that falleth out with the hony of *Athens* and the wine of *Falerno*. For as the Merchants doe export into all countries of the world the *Athenian* hony and the *Falerno* wine, ſo doe they this ſtone Parſley of *Macedonia*, when as there doth not grow ſuch a quantitie thereof in *Macedonia* as may ſuffice all nations: but there groweth much of this Parſley in *Epirus*, as there is much hony gathered in the Iſlands called *Cycladeſ* or *Sporadeſ* (which are in the *Ægean* Sea) and as the hony is carried from the Iſle to *Athens*, ſo is this ſtone Parſley firſt brought out of *Epirus* into *Macedonia*, and much of it if not all into *Macedonia*, and from thence is carried forth as if it were of *Macedonia*: the ſame thing happeneth to the wine of *Falerno*, for growing in a ſmall peece of ground in *Italy* called *Falerno*, yet cunning Marchants doe ſo prepare it and that they carry to all the ſubject Nations of the Romane Empire that they make it ſeeme the very ſame wine. If you therefore at any time ſhall want this *Eſtreaticum Petroſelinum*, doe not eſteeme the Treakle the worſe if you ſhall put thereinto others: for although another is not ſo fit againſt deadly poyſons or the bitings of venemous beaſts, yet againſt other diſeaſes it may be not a little profitable, ſuch as are the paines and torments of the body or bowells, the weakeneſſe of the ſtomacke, the Dropſie and divers other ſuch like, which diſeaſes the Treakle chiefe intent doth not promiſe to cure. And beſides this *Eſtreaticum Petroſelinum* doth make the Treakle more bitter, eſpecially being uſed while it is freſh, for it differeth from other ſtone Parſleys, in that as it is moſt ſharpe ſo it is moſt bitter of all other Parſleys: the ſeede whereof is thus deſcribed from *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, without any relation of herbe, that it differeth in kinde from all others, the ſeede being like unto *Ammi* or Cumin ſeede which is whiter and leſſer then Cumin ſeede, but of a bitter ſent, of a ſharpe taſte, and ſmelling ſomewhat as *Galen* addeth moſt bitter.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*Eleoselinon. Paludapium sive Apium palustre.* Smallage.

WEe have besides the Smallage that hath usually beene knowne with us another sort thereof (which I may call it from the likenesse) which in my former booke I called *Selinum dulce*, Sweet Parsley, and doe meane here to joyne it with the ordinary Smallage.

1. *Apium vulgare sive Palustre.* Ordinary Smallage.

The ordinary smallage groweth up with greater hollow and more crested stalkes then Parsley, and greater and larger winged leaves set one against another, broader, and of a darker greene colour and shining more then Parsley but dented somewhat unevenly about the edges, at the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand large tufts of small white flower, which turne into smaller seede then Parsley: the roote is greater but not so long and slender, with a number of blackish fibres set thereat: the whole herbe and roote is strong in smell, and much more unpleasant and bitter in taste then Garden Parsley, not to be endured to be eaten alone, but being boyled and otherwise dressed it savoureth better.

1. *Apium vulgare sive palustre.* Ordinary Smallage.



2. *Selinum sive Apium dulce.* Sweete *Selinum* or Smallage.

The sweet Smallage or Parsley call it which you please, groweth up in the same manner that the former Smallage doth but larger then it, the leaves likewise are larger but not of so deepe a greene colour the flowers and seede likewise are like those but somewhat larger: the roote is great and long with divers fibres set thereat, white and much more sappie and pleasant than eyther Smallage or Parsley, with a very warming and comfortable rellish also nothing offensive, but the whole herbe is so pleasant as if Sugar had beene mixed with it: This both rellish and forme wee have found it hath held for the first or second yeare, the seede hath beene sowen with us that commeth from beyond sea, but as sweete Fennell doth degenerate more and more in our Land, and onely continueth sweete in warme countries, so doth this, the leaves also decay in their verdure and become nothing so fresh, but are more sullen or sad like Smallage.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth naturally in wet and marsh grounds, but if it be planted or sowen in gardens it there prospereth well: the other is familiar in Greece and *Italy*, where they eate it with great delight both herbe and roote, and is onely sowen and replanted in all those places, the naturall place being not knowne to us: they both abide greene all the winter and seed in *Auguſt* with us.

*The Names.*

The Greeks call the first ἑλειοσέλινον *Eleoselinon* which the Latines render *Paludapium* or *Apium palustre*, and is the same with the Greeke word: *Selinon* in Greeke is al- ways rendered *Apium* in Latine, and thereunto is added the other Epithite, which doth demonstrate his kind as I sayd before in the first division of these *Apia*: but as I gave you then a caution concerning the Greeke and *Arabian* acceptation of *Apium*, so let it here be observed also that *Apium* after the *Arabian* authors, whom the Apothecaries shoppes have most followed in their appellations, is to be understand this Smallage, when as else *Apium* is the Greekes *Selinon*: and therefore it is by most writers called *Apium* and *Apium palustre* and *Eleoselinum* by *Dodonæus* and *Lobel*; *Columella* in his eleventh book and third Chapter sheweth how by sowing the seede of *Apium* (which *Matthiolus* thinketh is this *palustre* but I thinke rather he meant of the *hortense*) to make it have a broader leafe and how to make it have a crumpled leafe, and *Matthiolus* saith also that Gardiners in following his rules have made this Smallage to beare crumpled leaves, onely for pleasure to looke on: but by his leave I say leeve they are but conceits, and rather fallacies then verities, for that *Apium latifolium* is this *Apium crispum* is our curled Parsley, both of them being so by nature and not by art, for *Columna* saith the *Apium* or *Petroselinum crispum* is so naturally growing in *Sardinia*, and from thence the seede thereof hath beene dispersed. The other is mentioned by *Bellonius* in his observations, yet taking it as *Columna* doth also but for *Apium* altered by art of transplanting, &c. to make it to be called *Geoselinon* as *Quatremius* doth, who would (as I shewed you before make our common Parsley to be *Petroselinum Macedonicum*) make this herbe to be *Apium hortense*, whom *Columna* doth much inculcate for it: it is generally called *Selino* and *Selino dolce* by all *Italians* and *Greekes* likewise in their countries. I called it before *Selinum dulce*, Sweet Parsley, which as I sayd you may eyther doe so or call it Sweete Smallage which you will. The *Arabians* call Smallage *Asfilis*, the *Italians Apio palustre* and *Apio aquatico*, the *Spaniards Perexil dagua* and *Apio*, the *French de l'eache*, and *Persil de bourbe*, the *Germans Eppfick* and *Eppick*, the *Dutch Eppe.*

*The Vertues.*

*Pliny* hath erred much and caused others to follow his tract, in following, and allowing *Chrysippus* and *Diophanes* their writings, by mistaking the various acceptation of the word *Apium* of the Latines from the Greekes and



from the *Arabians*, for he doth referre that to the *Apium hortense*, which is to be understood of this *Apium palustre*, that it is an enemy to the eye sight, condemned as not fit to be eaten: that it would breede the Falling sicknesse, and many other such like things, which if they were true of Smallage whereof very few doe beleeve their writings, yet can be no way true of Parsley in any part. Smallage is hotter and dryer then Parsley and is much more medicinable: for it much more openeth the obstructions both of the Liver and Spleene, rarifieth the grosse and clenseth it and the blood withall: it provoketh urine and womens courses and is singular good against the yellow Iaundies: it is also very effectuall against *tertian* and *quartane* agues, if the juice thereof bee drunke, but especially made into a Syrupe: the juyce also put to honey of Roses and some Barley water, is very good to gargle the mouth and throate of those that have sores and Vlcers in them, and will quickly heale them: the same lotion also doth clense and heale all other fowle Vlcers and Cankers else where, if they be washed therewith: the seede is especially used to breake and expell winde, to kill wormes and to helpe a stinking breath: the roote is effectuall for all the purposes aforesaid, and is held to be stronger in operation then the herbe but especially to open obstructions, and to rid away an Ague if the juice thereof be taken in wine, or the decoction thereof in wine bee taken: *Pliny* saith it hath an especiall properie against the poyson of Spiders. The sweete Smallage is chiefely used as a Sallet both herbe and roote eaten eyther raw or boyled: the roote being scraped is sliced and so eaten with oyle and vinegar, it much warmeth a cold stomacke to digest their meate, and helpeth cold windy bodies to expell winde.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*Oreoselinon sive Apium montanum.* Mountaine Parsley.

WE have three sorts of mountaine Parsley to shew you in this Chapter as they are taken by the judicious, and thereunto referred.

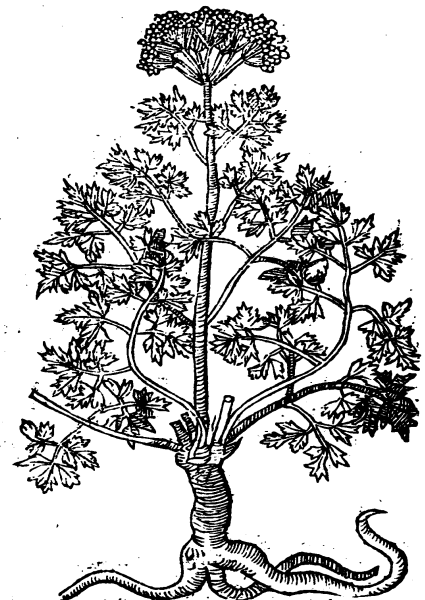
1. *Apium montanum vulgatius.* The more common mountaine Parsley.

The first mountaine Parsley hath divers reddish stalkes of large spread leaves, divided into sundry parts lying like a bush on the ground next the roote, very like unto Garden Parsley but somewhat larger smelling well, from among which riseth up a short stalke of about a cubit height, with divers the like leaves upon it, branching towards the toppe, and bearing thicke tufts of white flowers, after which come small seede like Smallage seeding somewhat sweete, sharpe in taste and bitter withall: the roote is long great and thicke with a bush of haires at the toppe being sweete sharpe and aromaticall.

2. *Apium montanum verius.* The truer Mountaine Parsley.

This other mountaine Parsley shooteth forth a hollow kexie stalke in some places, tall and high in others, short and low according to the soyle wherein it groweth, bearing sundry large spread leaves cut and divided somewhat like into the leaves of Hemlocke bearing tumbells of white flowers, and after them somewhat long blackish seede, like unto Cumin seede, being sharpe in taste and sweete in smell: the roote is small long and white.

1. *Apium montanum vulgatius.* The more common mountaine Parsley.



3. *Apium montanum Parisiense.* The *Parisians* mountaine Parsley.

The *Parisians* mountaine Parsley hath a large, thicke, white roote, tasting and smelling much like unto the roote of Hebe terrible, the whole herbe doth resemble Parsley lying thicke bushing on the ground, the umbells of flowers are white and the seede is sharpe in taste, but smelling very sweete.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth neare unto *Vienna* in *Austria* as *Clusius* saith and on the mountaines among the rockes in *Germany* and other places, the next is found in the bordets of the fields on the mountaines of *Burgundie*, the last on the shady top of the Suzene hill by *Paris*: they flourish in the Summer, and give seede soone after.

*The Names.*

The Greeke name ὀρεοσέλινον is given to these plants, and is likewise *Oreoselinum* and *Apium montanum* in Latine, although the first and the last differ as well in leafe as in stalke from *Dioscorides* description of it, and yet is called *Oreoselinum* of many, whereas the second onely resembleth neareſt to the true *Oreoselinum* both in leafe and stalke: The first is called *Oreoselinum* by *Dodonæus* (who also saith it is called by the *Silesians Veel gutta*: 1. *multis* and good for many things) *Lobel* and *Clusius*, and by *Lugdunensis Oreoselinum majus* and *Apium montanum Dalechamp*: the second is the *Oreoselinum alium* of *Lugdunenſis*, the second *Selinum peregrinum* of *Clusius*, as *Bauhinus* doth call it downe and by himselfe *Apium peregrinum Clusii*: I have as I presume rightly referred it to be the true *Oreoselinum* of *Dioscorides*, agreeing so well therewith, as I presume rightly referred it to be the true *Oreoselinum* of *Dioscorides*, agreeing so well therewith: the last is called also by *Lugdunenſis Oreoselinum Parisiense*, and by *Bauhinus Apium montanum*

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith that the mountaine Parsley provoketh urine, if the roote and seede be broken in wine: it bringeth downe also womens courses, and is put among those medicines that are made to expell gravell, and those that doe warme any cold part. *Galen* saith it is in working like unto Smallage, but more effectuall. *Dodonæus* setteth downe that the first mountaine Parsley called *Veelgutta*, that is good for many things, is hot and drie in the end of the second degree, that it doth extenuate and make thinne the thicke grosse clammy humours, that it cutteth tough flegme, openeth obstructions of the liver and spleene, and provoketh urine, breaketh and expelleth the stone, moveth womens courses, and helpeth the yellow jaundise, and being chewed in the mouth, it draweth much water and spittle into the mouth, and easeth the tooth-ach.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*Thysselinum sive Apium sylvestre.* Wilde milkie Parsley.

THis kinde of wilde Parsley, hath sundry large spread leaves, somewhat resembling garden Parsley, but they are divided into more parts, and each division hath smaller leaves, from among which riseth up an hollow straked stalke a yard high, reddish toward the bottome, sometimes with the like leaves at the joynts where it branch-eth forth diversly, bearing large thicke umbells of white flowers, reddish on the one side and pale on the other, and after them flat seede, somewhat like unto Parsneppe seede, but a little lesse hot in taste, and somewhat aromaticall, the roote spreadeth divers long strings, blackish without, but white within, and deepe into the ground, somewhat like unto the *Meum* Spignell, and abideth many yeares. The whole plant and every part thereof, yeeldeth a milkie juyce, if it be broken in any part.

*Thysselinum sive Apium sylvestre.*
wilde Milkie Parsley.



*The Place* and *Time.*

It groweth in moist and marshy grounds, and water-courses, and much also in the moist woods where Alders doe grow: it flowreth in *June* and *July*, and seedeth soone after.

*The Names.*

Both *Dioscorides* & *Theophrastus* have a σελινον ὀρεινον *Apium sylvestre*, but they differ much one from another, for *Dioscorides* his is that kinde of *Ranunculus*, hee calleth *Herba Sardinia*, but *Theophrastus* doth not number his among his other *Selina*, and peradventure may be this that hath beene referred both by *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* unto the *Thysselinum* of *Pliny*, which *Lobel* calleth *Thysselinon Plinij*, supposing the name *Thysselinon* better to agree with the forme of this plant, as comming neerest to a *Selinon*, but howsoever if it be not the same with *Pliny* his *Thysselinum* it commeth so neare it, that no other is yet found so neare, especially in the forme of the leafe and property of the roote, as you shall heare by and by; *Lobel* and *Dodonæus* doe both say, that this was in former times used in all the shoppes of the *Low Countries* in stead of *Meum*, taking it to be the right; and therefore *Dodonæus* did also call it *Apium sylvestre* as *Lugdunensis* doth likewise; *Gesner in hortis* calleth it *Daucus palustris*, and *Cordus in historia Oisenichium* from the *German* word *Osenich*, whereby they so called it; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Apium sylvestre lacteo succo turgens*; and thereupon I have entituled it in *English*, Wild milkie Parsley, to distinguish it from other sorts of wilde Parsley.

*The Vertues.*

The roote hereof is hot and drie in the third degree, which being chewed in the mouth, draweth downe much flegme from the head to be spit out, and easeth the tooth-ach: and this quality, *Pliny* saith, the roote of the *Thysselium* is endued withall: the other properties appropriate to the other kinds of *Apium* are no doubt to be found herein, and that to no lesse effect, as both to extenuate, cut, and open, and to provoke urine, and womens courses

## CHAP. XXX.

*Selinum sive Apium peregrinum.* Strange Parsley.

THis strange Parsley hath from along whitish roote, sharpe in taste, well smelling, and biting like Parsley, growing woodly, and perishing after seede time, divers long stalkes of leaves lying on the ground, which are almost round, yet a little pointed and dented about the edges, five usually, and more also, yet sometimes but three on the stalkes, set by couples and of a sad greene colour, the stalke, is straked and hollow,



*Selinum sive Apium peregrinum Clusij.*
The first strange Parsley of *Clusius*.



*Selinum sive Apium peregrinum primum Clusij.*
The first strange Parsley of *Clusius*.



hollow, three or foure foote high with divers leaves, shooting from it, divided much, and into long parts, and branched likewise, at the toppes whereof grow umbells of small white flowers, bowing downe their heads almost double before they rise to be in flower, which better expressed in the former figure, after which come very small seede not so bigge as Smallage seede, but quicke and hot and of a good smell: this by the shedding of its owne seede doth easily abide in a garden if it once seede therein.

*The Place* and *Time.*

It groweth, saith *Clusius* in the borders of the Vineyards, and by the paths and wayes side in the countrey of *Narbone* in *Spaine*, and that it flowreth in *July*, and the seede is ripe in *August*, but with us it is more late before.

*The Names.*

*Clusius* who found it in *Spaine*, called it *Selinum peregrinum*, and is the first with him, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Apium peregrinum folijs subrotundis*; and is the third *Saxifraga* of *Cesalpinus*, and the third *Daucus* of *Dioscorides* with leaves which he mixeth the second with *Pliny*.

*The Vertues.*

The qualities of heate and drinesse perceived in the taste of both leaves and roote, but especially of the seede doth argue it to be no lesse effectuall to provoke urine, and to helpe to breake and to expell the stone than some of the former Parsleyes, and besides may be also good for other diseases as they are formerly remembred, and the name of *Saxifraga* also, as *Cesalpinus* giveth it, sheweth the same: these things are probable, although we have no certaine experience by triall.

## CHAP. XXX.

*Hipposelinon sive Smyrnium.* Allisanders.

Under this title of Allisanders, I must comprehend two sorts of herbes, each of them called *Smirnium*, and the last *Creticum*, as shall be shewed.

1. *Hipposelinum sive Smyrnium vulgare.* Garden Allisanders.

Our common garden Allisanders groweth the greatest of all the *Selina* mentioned by the old authors, having divers large spread leaves, cut into many parts greater and rounder than Smallage leaves, of a darke greene colour, and dented about the edges, of somewhat an hot and spicie taste, and a little stalke that riseth up amongst them is thicke and round, a yard high and better, with sundry small branches into smaller divisions, with branches also rising from the joynts; each bearing large tufts of small flowers, and after them great blackish seede, not full round; but a little straked on the backe, and three cornered: the leaves and roote also is great, thicke, long and blackish on the outside, spreading many parts underground, and whitish within.

1. *Hyppoſelinum ſive Smyrnium vulgare* Common Alliſanders.

2. *Smyrnium Creticum.* *Candy* Alliſanders.



2. *Smyrnium Creticum.* *Candy*, Alliſanders.

The *Candy* Alliſanders is the ſtrangeſt in the growth of any plant upon the ground, by the alteration of the upper from the lower leaves, for before the ſtalke riſeth, any one would take the leaves to be ſome kinde of Mallow, the whole leafe being large, and more divided into ſmaller parts than the former, as if it were ſome kinde of Parſley, of a darke greene ſhining colour, and dented about the edges: the ſtalke is round and ſtiffe, ſirme and ſtrong, foure foote high or better, uſuall having at the joynts whole, and almoſt round leaves, yet ſometimes three parted, round, and here and there cut in on the edges, of a yellowiſh greene colour which doe not ſo much imbrace the ſtalke at the bottome of them, as that the ſtalke in a manner groweth through them: from the joynts above ſpring ſundry branches, with the like yellowiſh round leaves on them, and the ſtalkes running through round tuſts or toppes, where ſtand thicke tuſts or umbells of yellowiſh flowers, which afterwards turne into ſmall round blackiſh ſeede, about the bigneſſe of Radiſh ſeede: the roote is at the firſt almoſt round, as bigge as a great nut, yet a little long withall, and white on the outſide, which afterwards groweth thicker and longer, and ſmaller at the toppe, ending ſmall, but periſhing quite after it hath borne ſeede, which hath nothing a hot taſte, or ſpicie a taſte as the former hath, eſpecially in our countrey, but as ſome might thinke that it hath ſome ſmall quality, yet *Fabius Columna* ſaith, that even in *Naples* where it is naturall it hath no ſharpe or bitter taſte at all, as it is neither with us. *Bauhinus* maketh another ſort hereof, the difference only conſiſting in the upper leaves, which are longer than the other and more cut in, both which ſorts hath riſen in my garden from one kinde of ſeede, therefore I hold them to be both one, and make no more differing ſorts.

*The Place and Time.*

The firſt hath beene found wilde in ſome of the Iles about our own Land by Mr. *William Quicke*, a worthy Apothecarie in his time, who gave me and Mr. *William Cole* a famous Gentleman, and a great lover of plants, the ſeede, ſuppoſing it to be differing from the common ſort, but after they were growen up, we found there was no diverſitie. It is uſually ſowen in all the gardens of *Europe*, as farre as I beare, where they have it, but whether came from *Candy*. They both flower in *June* or *July*, and the ſeede is ripe in *Auguſt*.

*The Names.*

ἱππομέλινον in Greeke, is called *Hyppoſelinum* alſo in Latine, *Gaza* rendereth it *Equiſapium*, both which are the greateſt of all other their *Seline*, *Dioſcorides* ſaith it was called by ſome in his time *Apium Hippicum*, and he ſaith the true *Smyrnium* is an other herbe, which be deſcribed in the Chapter following, called *Creticum*. There is ſome controverſie among Writers about this *Hyppoſelinum* here, whether it or the other *Smyrnium Creticum* be the true *Hyppoſelinum* of *Dioſcorides* or no, then whether it or the other be the *Smyrnium* of *Dioſcorides* or no: for the firſt, *Matthiolus* ſheweth the errour of *Ruellius* in taking the *Hippoſelinum*



forme of the *Italians*, and ſaith he findeth not what herbe this *Hyppoſelinum* ſhould be, unleſſe it be *Leviſticum Lobel*, which yet he acknowledgeth not to anſwer *Dioſcorides* his notes thereof, becauſe it is in forme ſo like unto great *Selinum*, and for this opinion *Lobel* yerkes him too critically, ſhewing that *Leviſticum* is too hot and ſharpe, and in no place uſed to be eaten as a wort or ſallet herbe, and that he did unworthily taxe *Braſavolus* for taking the *Macerone* of the *Italians* to be this *Hyppoſelinum* by the falſe tranſlation of *Marcellus Virgilius*, in giving that *Hyppoſelinum* to be blacke without and white whithin, when as *Dioſcorides* maketh no mention of any whitenes in the roote: *Lobel* alſo ſaith that it is the true *Hyppoſelinum* as they affirmed by the judgemente of the moſt learned in theſe dayes, and yet by all their leaves, the roote of *Dioſcorides* is different from it, who ſaith it is white when as this is blacke, that it is ſmall, but this is not ſo, which maketh *Columna* in the ſcanning of *Sylvius*, to ſay that he would further ſearch what *Dioſcorides* his *Hyppoſelinum* ſhould be, as not holding this that we account of to be ſo. Now concerning the other doubt whether this *Hippoſelinum*, or the other plant called *Smyrnium Creticum* ſhould be the true *Smyrnium* of *Dioſcorides* or no, the currant opinion of moſt Writers in theſe dayes is that this *Smyrnium Creticum* is the ſame, and yet as *Columna* hath in the ſaid place very worthily, and throughly examined the matter, it is nothing ſo; for *Dioſcorides* deſcribeth his *Smyrnium*, firſt, that it was called *Perſolinon*, or *Cilicis*, and that it hath leaves of a good ſmell, ſharpe or quicke on the tongue, with ſomepleaſant-ſmell alſo: that the ſeed is round like to Colewort ſeed, (wherein *Columna*, thinketh ſome, miſtaking of the word) to be that σέλινος is ſet down in ſtead of σμύρνιος, for as he ſaith, the ſeed is as like to the ſeed *Canchrys* as may be: the black colour black, & of a ſharpe taſte like *Myrrhes* ſweete Chervill, ſo that one may be uſed for the other, and that the roote is blacke without and of a whitiſh greene colour on the inſide, of a ſweete and ſharpe taſte, heating the mouth, both roote, ſeed, & leaves being of an heating propertie: not any one of the reſt of the notes or notes except in the ſeed to be blacke and round, is to be found in this *Smyrnium Creticum*, and therefore not to be the right: whether then the *Hyppoſelinum* of *Dioſcorides* can be *Smyrnium*; *Dioſcorides* himſelfe ſaith, and ſaith that although ſome called it *Smyrnium*, yet the true *Smyrnium* was an other herbe, even the ſame that is the *Apium* of *Dioſcorides* his deſcription ſet downe a few lines here before unto you: *Theophraſtus* hath the like in his *Hiſtorie of Plants*, *lib. 9. c. 5.* and ſpoken of it in other places, which is plainly differing from the *Hyppoſelinum* of *Dioſcorides*, and neereſt unto, if not the ſame with his *Smyrnium*: for *Theophraſtus* ſaith that his *Hyppoſelinum* (rendred by *Gaza Equiſapium*) doth yeeld a juyce from the roote like unto *Myrrha* or *Myrrhi*, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith of his *Smyrnium*: (ſo that by this, that hath beene ſaid (although it be ſomewhat tedious, yet I could not more briefly declare them) we finde that *Smyrnium Creticum* is not the true *Smyrnium* of *Dioſcorides*, as *Matthiolus Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Tabernemontanus*, and *Gerard* hath ſet it downe, nor that the *Hyppoſelinum* of *Dioſcorides*, which is called alſo *Olus atrum* with us is ſufficiently knowne, although ſome authors call it *Hyppoſelinum*, nor is that which it is taken to be, by the defect of ſome of the notes or markes that *Dioſcorides* giveth it, and laſtly that the *Hippoſelinum* of *Theophraſtus* doth agree with the *Smyrnium* of *Dioſcorides*, but not with his *Hyppoſelinum* being different plants, and ſo *Adamtholus*, *Cordus* on *Dioſcorides*, *Geſner in hortis*, *Camerarius* and *Columna* ſet it downe: *Columna* his Iudgement is, that the ſeede of this *Hippoſelinum*, or *Smyrnium* may more fitly be uſed for *Petroſelinum Macedonicum* (if hir other fitte leafed herbe that hath the ſmell of Garden Parſley be refuſed, or not to be had) than either the common Parſley ſeede, or that of *Venice* called *Petroſelinum Macedonicum* by many, and by him *Daucus ſecundus Dioſcoridis*. The *Italians* call the firſt *Macerone*, the *Spaniards Perexil Macedonico*, the *French Alexanders*, the *Germane Groſſ Eppfich*, the *Dutch Peterſelie van Macedonien* and *Olus atrum Peterſelie van Alexandrien*, and we in *Engliſh* Alliſanders.

*The Vertues.*

Our Alliſanders are much uſed ro make broth with the upper part of the roote, which is the tendereſt part, and ſo being boiled together, and ſome eate them either raw with ſome vinegar, or ſtew them, and ſo eate them, chiefely in the time of Lent, to helpe to digeſt the crudities and viſcous humours are gathered in the body by the much uſe of fiſh at that time. it doth alſo warme any other cold ſtomacke, and by the bitternes helpeth to open obſtructions of the liver and ſpleene, to move womens courſes, to expell the afterbirth, to procure urine and helpe the ſtrangury, and theſe things the ſeede will doe likewiſe if either of them be uſed in wine or taken in wine, and is effectuall againſt the bitings of Serpents. Wee know of no good that the other hath, being in a manner inſipide.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*Selinum Segetale.* Corne Parſley.

Of the ſmall white *Apia* Parſleyes, let me joyne this unto them, which *Iohn Goodier* firſt gave me the knowledge of, with ſome ſeede which ſpringeth in my garden. I thus deſcribe unto you; it is a ſmall low herbe having ſundry winged long leaves lying on the ground, many being ſet one againſt another, finely dented about the edges, with one at the end, which are each of them longer than Burnet leaves, and pointed at the ends, among which riſe ſundry round ſtalkes halfe a yard high with the like leaves on them, branching forth likewiſe from the joynts, and all of them bearing ſmall umbells of flowers, which turne into ſmall blackiſh ſeede leſſe than Parſley, but as hot and ſharpe in taſte as it: the flowers are ſmall, and white, and periſhing every yeare after it hath ſeeded, and riſeth againe of its owne ſowing.

*The Place and Time.*

It groweth in the fields among the corne, or where corne hath beene ſowne in divers places of the land: it flowreth in the mid unto *Auguſt*, and the ſeede ripened a month after at the leaſt.

*The Names.*

Lobel gave it me by the name of *Sium terreſtre*, and after that I found it an umbelliferous plant, I thought fit to referred to the *Seline* or *Apia*, and called it then *Apium Suffolijs* from the compoſition of

of the leaves like unto *Sium odoratum Tragi*; but since that I heard it, I suited it with *Selinum Segetale*, which is Corne Parsley, but it is called in some places of the land Honeywort.

*The Vertues.*

Because the seede is both in forme like Parsley, and as hot in taste, there is no doubt but that it is very neere of the same properties with Parsley, but because I have not made any triall thereof my selfe, I can say no more, but what Mr. *Goodyer* related to mee, that the use of the juyce of a handfull of the leaves to be drunke in a draught of beare every morning for a fortnight, did cure one that had a swelling in her cheeke yearely there arising sometimes, but whereof it proceeded I could not be shewen.

*Selinum Segetale*, Corne Parsley.



## CHAP. XXXII.

### *Cicuta.* Hemlocke.

THere are many sorts of Hemlockes to be shewed you some greater, others lesse, some growing in the marshes, and others by the hedge sides, &c.

1. *Cicuta vulgaris major.*

The common greater Hemlocke.

The common great Hemlocke groweth up with a hollow greene stalke foure or five foote high or more, full of red spots sometimes, and at the joynts very large winged leaves set at them which are divided into many other winged leaves, one set against another, dented about the edges, of a sad greene colour branched toward the toppe, where it is full of umbells of white flowers, and afterwards with whitish flat seede, the roote is long, white, and sometime crooked and hollow within, the whole plant, and every part, hath a strong headdy illfavoured sent, much offending the senses.

2. *Cicuta minor sive fatua,* Foolish Hemlocke or counterfet Parsley.

This small Hemlocke riseth not a yard high, with white and smaller stalkes not spotted at all: the leaves are much smaller comming neare unto Parsley, so that many are mistaken in gathering one for another, being often found as a wilde weede in gardens of a paler greene colour, and with few branches, the flowers and seede are both white as the roote is, but small, and perishing every yeare: the sent hereof is much lesse or offensive.

3. *Cicutaria maxima.* The greatest Hemlocke.

This Hemlocke hath much larger winged leaves than the former, thicker set, more spread, and of a fuller greene colour (for the smell whereof, which *Lobel* calleth *a fœtidissima*, I that have had it growing in my garden for many yeares could never take offence by the smell of it, if it be the same that *Lobel* meaneth) the stalke is great, but riseth not so high as the common sort doth, and beareth large umbells of white flowers, afterwards grow large and thicke white crooked seede of no ill sent that ever I could perceive: the roote is very great, and white, both growing deepe in the ground, and spreading many great branches therein, which increaseth after it hath given seede, and yet not alwayes, but at sometimes, and in some places will abide. *Lobel* hath joyned to this another, which he calleth *maxima Brancionis*, but he himselfe doubteth whether it be not the same with this last, and therefore I thinke good to make no further mention of it.

4. *Cicutaria palustris alba.* White wilde Hemlocke.

The white wilde Hemlocke hath a white long thicke roote like Fennell, but divided into many parts, being of a sweete sent, and an hot sharpe taste, from whence rise divers stalkes of winged leaves much cut in on the edges among which riseth a slender branched and crumpled stalke, a cubit high, bearing umbells of white flowers, then long blacke well smelling seede, after tasting sharpe, two alwayes joyned together with a small [illegible] tweene them.

5. *Cicutaria palustris rubra.* Red wilde Hemlocke.

This other red Hemlocke hath a thicke blacke, and jointed roote with divers fibres therein, the leaves in forme like the last, but larger, and not so much cut into parts, and paler of colour, the stalke is [illegible] a foote high, bearing flat umbells, with pale red, or bluish flowers, and long blacke seede after [illegible] smell and sharpe in taste.

6. *Cicutaria palustris tenuifolia.* Marsh or Water Hemlocke.

The Marsh or Water Hemlocke hath a great thicke hollow stalke, two or three cubits high, full of joynts leaves at them, at the joynts with the leaves which are cut into divers parts somewhat like unto Parsley but smaller come forth the branches up to the toppe, bearing small umbells of white flowers, the seede is [illegible] small and blacke, somewhat greater than Aniseede: the roote is long and blackish, with [illegible] growing from them.

7. *Cicutaria bulbosa.* Bulbous rooted wilde Hemlocke.

This bulbous Hemlocke hath divers stalkes of fine cut leaves, more jagged than the former [illegible] comming somewhat neare unto the *Bulbs of onions*, hath Chesnut leaves, of a little sharpe not taste, [illegible] a foote



1. *Cicuta vulgaris major.*
The common greater Hemlocke.



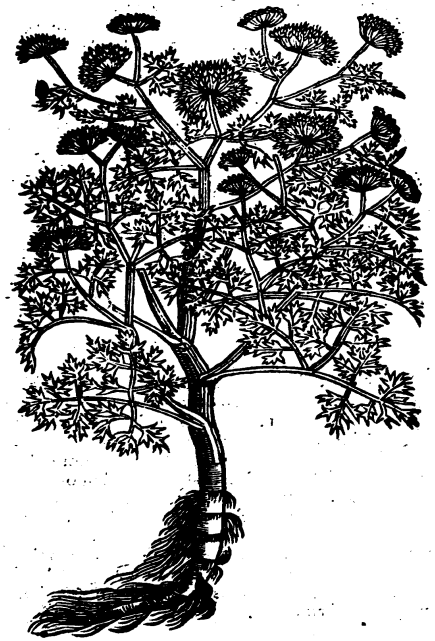
2. *Cicuta minor sive fatua.*
Foolish Hemlocke or counterfeit Parsley.



3. *Cicuta maxima.*
The greatest Hemlocke.



6. *Cicutaria palustris tenuifolia.*
Marsh or Water Hemlocke.



a foote and ſometimes a cubit high, having thicke and knobbed joynts and leaves at them, at the toppes whereof ſtandeth an umbell of white flowers, and after them ſomewhat long ſeede like Chervill ſeede: the roote is round and tuberous, ſomewhat like unto the roote of the round *Ariſtolochia* Birthwort, knobbed or bunched forth in ſome places, blackiſh browne without and white within of the taſte of a Parſnep roote, but growing ſome what longer like a Turnep roote, when it runneth to ſeede and periſheth yearely, being rayſed of it owne ſowing.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The firſt groweth in all countries by walls and hedge ſides in waſte grounds and untilled places, the ſecond is found as well a road alſo as in gardens, and the third in Gardens alone in theſe parts, the fourth and fift in moiſt grounds and marſhes and by waters ſides in *France*, the ſixt by our Thames ſides in many places and the like Rivers ſides in our owne Land, and the laſt as *Cluſius* ſaith in *Hungaria* and *Auſtria*, both white shroud and in their gardens, they all flower and ſeede in *July* or there abouts.

*The Names.*

It is called κώνειον in Greeke *παρὰ τὸ κωνᾶν, a circum vertendo, quod vertiginem & imaginem earum rerum quæ aſpiciuntur, tanquam circumagantur ac in tenebras inducat iis quæ eam biberunt. ut fuſius declarat Nicander*: in Latine *Cicuta*. The firſt is called *Cicuta* and *Cicuta major* by all writers, yet *Cluſius* calleth it *Cicutaria*: the ſecond is the *Cicuta minor* of *Cordus* and *Camerarius Cicutaria fœtua* by *Lobel*, *Apium cicutarium* by *Thalius*, *Petroſelinum Canninum* by *Tabermontanus*, *Petroſelini vitium* by *Tragus*, and *Apij comes vitiosus* by *Geſner in horto*: the third is called *Cicutaria latifolia fœtidiſſima*, and *Cicutaria maxima Branſonis* by *Lobel*, for as I ſaid he judgeth them both one, and *Cicutaria Myrrhis* by *Thalius*; by *Matthiolus*, *Geſner in hort. Lugdunenſis* and others *Seſeli Peloponenſe* which *Lobel* contradicteth, but without juſt cauſe as I ſuppoſe, as I ſaid before: the fourth and fift is called by *Lugdunenſis Cicutaria alba*, and *Cicutaria rubra*, and by *Camerarius* and *Bauhinus Cicutaria paluſtris flore albo* and *flore purpureo*, and peradventure may be the *Meum Seleſianum* of *Camerarius* alſo as *Bauhinus* ſaith, the ſixt is called *Cicuta paluſtris* and *aquatica* by *Cordus*, *Geſner* and *Thalius*; and *Cicutaria paluſtris* by *Lobel* and others, and taken to be *Phellandrium* of *Pliny* by *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunenſis*, who make it alſo a kinde of *Silon* or *Laſer*, *Liguſticum ſylveſtre* by *Thalius*, and *Silaus Plinij* by *Caſalpinus* and others: the laſt was firſt found out and named *Cicutaria Pannonica* by *Cluſius*, *Camerarius* calleth it *Bulbocaſtanum Coniophyllum*, *Tabermontanus Myrrhis Cicutaria*, and by *Bauhinus* as I doe alſo *Cicutaria bulboſa*. The *Arabians* call it *Sucarani*, the *Italians* Cicuta the *Spaniards Ceguda* and *Canheja* the *French Cigue* and *Cocue*. the *Germanes Wurtzerling Stirling* and *Witterich*, the *Dutch Scharbuk dullekernell*, and we in *Engliſh* Hemlocke and Kexes.

*The Vertues.*

Hemlocke is exceeding cold in qualitie and very dangerous, eſpecially to be taken inwardly; For the *Athenians* adjudged the moſt wiſe *Socrates* to dye by taking the juice thereof, for not thinking rightly of their Gods as *Ariſtus* and *Melitus* accuſed him: yet as it was then well knowne ſome countries bred it ſtronger to kill then other, and although ſome doe appoint it to be applyed outwardly to the cods of thoſe that have veaerous dreames or the like, or to maidens and womens breaſts to repreſſe their ſwellings and repell their milke, yet by reaſon the places are ſo tender and full of vitall ſpirits, it often proveth that the remedy is more dangerous then the diſeaſe; it may ſafely be applyed to inflammations, tumors and ſwelling, in any other part of the body, as alſo Saint *Anthonies* fire, wheales, and puſhes and creeping Vlcers that riſe of hot ſharpe humors by cooling and repelling the heate: the leaves bruiſed and layd to the brow or forehead is good for their eyes that are red and ſwollen, and doth ſoone eaſe the paine and take away the ſwelling and redneſſe, as alſo to take away a pinne and web growing in the eye, this is a tryed medicine, to take a ſmall handfull of the herbe and halfe ſo much bay Salt beaten together and applyed to the contrary wriſt of the hand for 24. houres doth within thrice dreſſing remove it If the roote of Hemlocks be roaſted under the Embers wrapped in double wet papers untill it bee ſoft and tender, and then applyed to the goute in the hands or fingers will quickly helpe this evill. The remedy for Hemlocke if any ſhall by miſchance eate the herbe in ſtead of Parſley, or the roote in ſtead of a Parſnep, whereby happeneth a kinde of frenſie or perturbation of the ſenſes, as if they were ſtupified or drunke, is to drinke of the beſt and ſtrongeſt pure wine before it ſtrik to the heart, as *Pliny* adviſeth, or Gentian put into wine as others ſay, but *Tragus* ſaith that he holpe a woman that had eaten the roote, by giving her a draught of good Vinegar, but if it be given with wine it procureth death without remedy: *Matthiolus* ſheweth that Aſſes by chance eating of the herbe fell into ſo deepe a ſleepe that they ſeemed dead, which when ſome came to ſlay them they ſlang from them in the doing it, to their amazement and merriment.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

### *Myrrhis.* Sweete Chervill or ſweete Cicely.

THere are three or foure ſorts of this *Myrrhis* to be ſhewed you in this Chapter ſome whereof are of later invention then others.

1. *Myrrhis major ſive vulgaris.* The ordinary Garden ſweete Chervill.

This ſweete Chervill by reaſon of the ſo neare reſemblance unto Hemlockes, I thought good to joyne next them, which groweth not ſo high, but hath large ſpread leaves cut into divers parts, ſomewhat reſembling the greateſt Hemlocke but of a freſher greene colour, taſting as ſweete as the Aniſeede, the ſtalke riſeth up a yard high or better, being creſted or hollow having the like leaves at the joynts but leſſe, and at the toppes of the branched ſtalkes umbells or tufts of white flowers, after which come large and long creſted blacke ſhining ſeede pointed at both ends taſting quicke, yet ſweete and pleaſant like the leafe or Aniſeede: the roote is great and white growing deepe in the ground, and ſpreading ſundry long branches therein, in taſte and ſmell ſtronger then the leaves or ſeede and continuing many yeares. Of this kinde wee have another *Latifolium Americanum.* much greater and larger that was brought from *America*, eſpecially the leaves, which are foure times as large as the former, not differing elſe.

*Myrrhis*



1. *Myrrhis major vulgaris ſive cereſolium majus.* The ordinary greater ſweete Chervill.



2. *Myrrhis altera minor.* The leſſer ſweete Chervill.



2. *Myrrhis altera minor.* The leſſer ſweet Chervill.

The leſſer ſweete Chervill is ſomewhat like the former, but the whole winged leafe is much leſſer, and divided into fewer and leſſer leaves alſo, and ſofter in handling, the ſtalkes are lower and the umbells of white flowers ſmaller: the ſeede that followeth is long but much ſmaller, and not blacke but taſting neare unto the former: the roote is a buſh of many blackiſh fibres.

3. *Myrrhis ſylveſtris.* Wilde ſweete Chervill.

The wilde ſweete Chervill is likewiſe a low plant, and not much differing from the laſt in the forme of leaves but that it is ſomewhat hairy and whiter, the flowers are white, but in more thinne and ſparſed umbells, and the ſeede that followeth is ſmall, long and ſmooth: the roote is thicke and blackiſh and liveth many yeares.

4. *Myrrhis ſylveſtris Neapolitana & etiam Anglicana.* Wilde ſweete Chervill of *England* as well as *Naples*.

This kinde of Chervill is ſo like in leafe unto the common Hemlocke, that before it be growne up to ſtalke it deceiveth many that gather it, for the ſtalke is ſpotted ſometimes with white and red, yet ſeldome ſo with us as that of Hemlocke is but whitiſh, at the joynts whereof with the leaves which are leſſer come forth ſmall tufts of white flowers, and not at the toppes of the ſtalkes as in all other umbelliferous plants ſaith *Columna* which wee have not obſerved in ours, after which the ſeede followeth which are ſomewhat long and with a long point more rough and hairy, and cleaving faſter to garments then the wilde Carrot ſeede doth, and is of an aromaticall ſharpe ſweete taſte, mixed with a bitterneſſe as *Columna* ſaith with them but nothing ſo much with us: the roote is ſmall long and white, not bigger uſually then a Parſley roote dying yea rel.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The firſt is thought to grow wilde in ſome fields of *Germany*, but I doubt the report was onely true for the third ſort here, which groweth wilde with us as well as with them, neare unto ditch ſides and other water courſes, for the laſt is onely kept in Gardens with us and them too as I heare: the ſecond is naturall of *Geneva* and the parts thereabouts as *Lobel* ſaith, but was ſent alſo by *Aicholzius* from *Vienna* to *Norunberge* to *Camerarius* as hee ſaith himſelfe, and is likely to be naturall of thoſe parts alſo: the laſt *Columna* found upon ſome of the hills in *Naples*, in Italy, and is likely to be naturall of thoſe parts alſo: the laſt *Columna* found upon ſome of the hills in *Naples*, and we have often ſeene it growing with us in waſte places by way ſides, in the fields ſometimes and walls ſides.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke μυῤῥὶς as well as μυῤῥα and *Myrrhis* and *Myrrha* likewiſe in Latine, in imitation of the Greeke. *Pliny* ſaith that ſome called *Myrrhis* by the name of *Smirniſuſa* and others *Myrrha*, yet ſome have it *Smyrnium*. *Pliny* ſaith that ſome called *Myrrhis* by the name of *Smirniſuſa* and others *Myrrha*, yet ſome have it *Smyrnium*, from the likeneſſe unto *Smyrnium*, as before the *Smyrnium* was likened to *Myrrhis*, ſome alſo call it *Cereſolium*, and ſome *Cicutaria* from the likeneſſe of the leaves, and of ſome *Canilaus*: the firſt is generally called *Myrrhis* of moſt authors, yet *Anguillara* calleth it *Seſeli Peleponenſe*, and is *Caſalpinus* his *Cicutaria tertia*, and by *Dodonæus Cereſolium Hiſpanicum*, and by *Bauhinus Myrrhis major vel Cicutaria odorata*: the ſecond *Lobel* calleth *Myrrhis altera parua* and *Camerarius Myrrhis ſativa minor*; and is the ſecond *Cicutaria* of *Caſalpinus*, and by *Bauhinus Myrrhis montana*: the third is the *Myrrhis* of *Fuchſius* and others which *Camerarius* calleth

*ſylveſtris*

*sylvestris*, and *Gesner in hortis Cicutaria similis Cicutæ herbæ* that grew in the fields, and was not [illegible] which *Bauhinus* calleth *Myrrhis sylvestris seminibus lævibus*, because hee calleth the last *Myrrhis* [illegible] which *Columna* called *Myrrhis sylv. nova Æquicolorum*, and I have added to the title *Anglicanum* because it is like his. The *Italians* call it *Mirrhida*, the *French Persil d'asne*, the *Germanes Wilder kerffil*, the *Dutch* wild *Kervell* and we in *English* sweete Chervill, great Chervill and sweet Cicely.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* saith that *Myrrhis* is hot in the second degree with some temperate of parts: both leaves, [illegible] are so fine and pleasant in Sallets as no other is comparable to it, and give a better relish to any other herbe put with it: the seedes while they are fresh and greene sliced and put among other hearbes make them also very pleasant: the roote boyled and eaten with oyle and Vinegar, or without oyle if any mislike oyle, doth [illegible] and warme a cold or old stomacke oppressed with flegme or winde, or those that have the Tisicke or Consumption of the Lungs: the roote drunke with wine is a remedy against the biting of the venemous Spider Phalangium, as also the Plague or Pestilence: the same also provoketh womens courses, and expelleth the afterbirth: it also procureth an appetite to meate and helpeth to expell winde: the juice is good to heale the Vlcers of the head and face: the candid rootes of this Chervill are held as effectuall as Angelica to preserve the spirits from infection in the time of a Plague, as also to warme and comfort a cold weake stomacke.

## CHAP. XXXIIII.

### *Levisticum vulgare.* Ordinary Lovage.

HAving finished the two former rankes or order of umbelliferous plants, I am come now to speake of the third and last sort which is of such as have broader leaves like *Panax* or Angelica: and because I could not well place the Lovage among the *Selina* or *Apia* although it be most like unto them, and not to be accounted one of them, let me set it in the forefront of this broad leafed order, whose description is thus. It hath many long and great stalkes of large winged leaves, divided into many parts, somewhat like unto Smallage, but much larger and greater, every leafe being cut about the edges, broadest forwards and smallest at the stalke, of a sad greene colour, smooth and shining, from among which rise up sundry strong and tall hollow greene stalkes five or six foote high, yea eight foote high in my Garden, full of joynts and such like but lesser leaves set at them then grow below, and with the leaves come forth toward the toppes long branches, bearing at their toppes large umbells of yellow flowers, and after them flat browne seede bigger by much then Dill, and lesser then Parsneps and thicker also: the roote groweth great and deepe, spreading much and enduring long, of a browne colour on the outside and whitish within: the

*Levisticum vulgare.*
Ordinary Lovage.



*Levisticum vulgare Germanicum.*
The Lovage of *Germany*.





whole plant and every part of it smelleth somewhat strongly and aromatically, and of an hot sharpe biting taste. Having another figure of *Levisticum* which *Camerarius* in his *Epitome* upon *Matthiolus* exhibiteth, I could not but insert it here, that the difference from the other may be seene, our rootes being great and thicke, and nothing [illegible] like, so that either they observed it not well when it was in flower, or theirs doth differeth from ours therein, even as it is noted in the *Pannax Heracleum*. *Germanicum.*

*The Place* and *Time.*

It groweth no where wilde in *Europe* that I can here of, but is onely planted in Gardens where it will grow [illegible] and great if it be suffered: it flowreth in the end of *July*, and seedeth in *August*.

*The Names.*

It is called usually in Latine, *Levisticum* (for Greeke name it hath none) and not *Ligusticum*, being farre differing plants, although some have taken them to be both one, deceived chiefely by the vicinitie of the name, as namely, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Tragus*, *Camerarius* and *Tabermontanus*, who all call it *Ligusticum*, either *sativum* or *vulgare*; *Fuchsius* calleth it *Libysticum* and *Smyrnium* also, for which he is reprehended by *Matthiolus*, *Anguilara* and [illegible] to be *Laserpitium* and *Dodonæus* saith it is likely to be a kind of *Laserpitium*, and *Lobel* calleth it *Laserpitium Germanicum*, but *Lugdunensis* maketh it to be *Hipposelinum*, after *Matthiolus* his opinion, who saith, if this be not Dioscorides his *Hipposelinum*, he knoweth no other: *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* doe call it *Levisticum*, *Ruellius* setteth it among the *Libanotides*, and called it *Ligusticum vulgare*; and *Libanotis fertilis Theophrasti*. For the true *Ligusticum* called *Siler montanum*, and in shoppes *Siselios*, I have shewed you here before. The *Italians* call it *Levestico*, the *French Leveseche*, the *Germanes Libstockel*, the *Dutch Laverse* and *Lavas*, and wee in *English* Lovage.

*The Vertues.*

Lovage is hot and drie in the beginning of the third degree, and is of thinne parts also, and thereby doth open and digest humours, and doth mightily provoketh womens courses and urine, as much as any of the kindes of Parsley: the dried roote in powder taken to the weight of halfe a dramme in wine, doth wonderfully warme a cold stomacke, helping digestion, and consuming all superfluous moisture and raw humours therein, easeth all inward gripings and paines, dissolveth winde, and resisteth poyson and infection effectually: the greene roote hereof bruised in a stone morter, and steeped for twelve houres in faire water, then strained and drunke first in the morning and last at night two or three spoonefulls at a time, asswageth any drought or great desire to drinke more than a carouse of cold drinke, found true by often experience, although the roote is well knowne to be hot: it is a knowne remedy, and of much and continuall experience in divers shires of this Land to drinke the decoction of the herbe for any sort of ague, whether it be *quotidian*, *tertian* or *quartaine*, and to helpe the paines and torments in the body and bowells comming of cold: the seede is effectuall to all the properties aforesaid, except the last, and worketh more powerfully: the *Germanes* and other Nations in times past, used both the rootes and seede in stead of Pepper to season their meates and brothes, and found them as comfortable and warming to the stomacke: the distilled water of the herbe helpeth the quinsie in the throate, if the mouth and throate be gargled and washed therewith, and helpeth the plurisie, if it be drunke three or foure times; the said water also dropped into the eyes taketh away the redneſse or the dimmeneſse of the eyes, it likewise taketh away spots or freckles in the face: the leaves of Lovage bruised and fried with a little hogges larde, and laid hot on any botch or sore will quickely breake it: the greene rootes may be kept in pickle made with salt and vinegar for a long time, but preserved with Sugar is more pleasant.

## CHAP. XXXV.

### *Laserpitium.* Laserwort.

BEcause Lovage was called *Laserpitium Germanicum*, I thought good a little to declare the true *Laserpitium* or *Laser* of the ancients, both to shew what it was, and what with divers it is now taken to be; and withall to joyne both the *French* kinde and that which *Alpinus* hath set out for the true.

*Laserpitium Gallicum.* *French* Laserwort.

The *French* Laserwort hath a great long roote, bigger than that of Ferula Fennell giant, of a grayish or ash colour on the outside, and white within, full of a fat or thicke juyce, and smelling sweete, from whence rise up great stalkes as thicke and high as the Ferula, whereon are set divers stalkes of winged leaves like unto Smallage, but thicker, harder, and of a darker greene colour, somewhat deepely dented about the edges, and sometimes more deepely jagged than others: at the toppes of the branches and stalkes stand large umbells of flowers like unto Ferula, and after them large flat winged seede like unto Angelica, of the colour of Boxe, and smelling sweete.

2. *Laserpitium Alpino.* *Alpinus* his Laserwort.

The stalke of this Laserwort, saith *Alpinus* groweth to be of three cubits in height, hollow, and of the bignesse of a great Ferula stalke, having large winged leaves set thereon, somewhat like the great *Selinum*, or sweete Parsley, and greater than those of wilde Angelica, yeelding a milke being broken; the umbells of flowers at the toppes yeeld large broad flat seede, as *Theophrastus* saith of his: the roote is great, and as thicke as ones arme, yeelding also a milke when it is broken, which is white at the first, but groweth yellow being drie: the proportions thereof is extant upon some of the ancient copines of *Jupiter Ammon*, as *Alpinus* saith.

3. *Laserpitium antiquorum.* The true Lasewort of the ancients.

Dioscorides describeth the true *Laserpitium* in this manner: it groweth, saith he in *Syria*, *Armenia*, *Media* and *Lybia* with a Ferulous stalke (which they call *Masperum*) and leaves like to *Apium*, and with a broad seede: the [illegible] juyce is taken from the roote and from the stalke by scarifying them: that is preferred to be best, that is [illegible] red, transparent, like unto Myrrhe and not greene, of a strong sent and sweete taste, which being moi-

1. *Laserpitium Gallicum.* French Laserwort.



2. *Laserpitium Alpinum.* Alpines his Laserwort.



stened with water quickly becommeth white, if any shall taste the *Cyrenian* sort it will move and stirre all the humours in the body to a sweate, with a moist sweet sent, so that his breath shall smell well that hath tasted but a little: that of *Media* and *Syria* is not so forcible or good, and giveth a stranger unwholsome sent. All the sorts of *Laser* are adulterated with *Sagapen*, or with Beane flower before they are dried, the falsehood whereof may be found out by the taste, by the smell, by sight, or by the wetting or washing it in water. Some doe call the stalke *Silphium*, the roote *Magydaris*, and the leaves *Masspetum*; the most effectuall is the Laser, the next are the leaves and the stalkes last. This is *Dioscorides* his text: but *Theophrastus* doth more largely expresse it, and *Pliny* from him, which is too tedious to insert here: I will therefore but onely mention a few of those things that are most pertinent, and not expressed before, which are these: the seede is broad spread like a leafe, and called *folium* and is as yellow as gold; the stalke is annuall as is that of Ferula; the flesh of the cattle that feede thereon doth taste most savoury, the stalke is eaten by men sundry wayes dressed or boyled: it groweth wilde by nature, and will not abide to be manured or transplanted. *Pliny* saith that in his time it was not to be had but after the weight of silver, and that it was so much destroyed, that onely one branch was brought unto the Empercur *Nero* of all that could be found in his time; and *Pliny* saith also that it groweth in plenty on mount *Parnassus*. Thus farre *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, whereby it may be seene what losse there is of it by the great esteeme was made of it, and by the vertues it had which they have expressed, and how hard a thing it is to find out the true plant of all that are knowne now unto us, although divers have referred sundry herbes thereunto as is formerly set downe, and yet still is by divers: for some would make *Benzoin* the sweete gumme to be the Laser, and called it *Asa dulcis*, which is a word but derived from Laser as it is most likely, and is so farre from reason, that I wonder how men could be drawen so to thinke, the *Benzoin* being the gumme of a great tree in the *East Indies*, as all may know that will enquire after it, and is neither hot, sharpe, nor bitter as Laser is said to be: but it is very probable that the Apothecaries, who had many of their names from the *Arabian* authors, had these likewise of *Assa dulcis*, and *Asa fetida*, and peradventure rose from *Serapio* his two sorts of Laser, one pure, and the other impure, but that he saith the pure is of a stronger sent, and the impure of small sent. The *Arabians* call the plant *Anjuden*, the juyce *Altith* and *Avicen Almarut*, and the *Indians Imga* and *Imgara*.

*The Place* and *Time.*

This former sort was found about *Marselles* in *France*, as *Lobel in Adversaria* saith, and adjudged the truest by *Rondeletius* of any other that he had seene before, flowring and seeding in the end of the yeare as Ferula doth, the other is expressed in the narration before, *Alpinus* saith it was first seene in Cardinall *Bembo* his Garden, and afterwards in that of the *Mussaros*.

*The Names.*

It hath not found any other name since the first invention, than *Laserpium* and *Silphium* which was given it at the first by *Lobel*, onely *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gallicum*, and *Tabermontanus Massiliticum*; the other is declared in the description sufficiently.

*The Vertues.*

There is not extant in any that hath written of the *French* kinde for what disease it is effectuall, and therefore we can say no more thereof: but of the true Laser *Dioscorides* hath given a very ample recitall, which although I thinke it almost needlesse to set downe the vertues of an herbe which is so little likely to be had as this is, for ignoti nulla cupido, yet to satisfie those that are curious, these they are: the roote, saith he heateth, and is hardly digested, it hurteth the bladder, and healeth knots and kernells of the throate, called the Kings evill, if it be made into a cerot or plaister, and laid to with oyle, taketh away blacke and blew spots that come by bruises or strokes: it helpeth the Sciatica if it be made up with *Ceratum Irinum* or *Cyprinum*: it taketh away the outgrowings about the fundament, if it be boiled with vinegar in the rinde of a Pomegranat: it resisteth the force of deadly poisonfull medicines. The Laser of *Media* and *Syria* is weaker than that of *Cyrene*, & hath a loathsomer sent: it is a juyce that is windy and sharpe in taste, and cureth the falling of the haire, if it be annointed with it Wine, Pepper, and Vinegar, it sharpeneth the sight, and discussеth the pinne and webbe in the beginning, it is put into hollow teeth being tied up in a little linnen cloth, with some white Francumsence, and being boiled with Hisope and Figges in Vinegar and Water, it is good to wash the mouth; it helpeth the biting of mad dogges, if it be applied to the wounds, also the venome of any other creature, or envenomed darts or arrowes, if it be either drunke or outwardly applied: it cureth the wounds of Scorpions if it be relented in oyle and anointed; it is put into those sores that are ready to runne into a Gangreene if they be first scarified: it breaketh carbuncles or plague sores being applied by it selfe, or used with Rue, Niter and Honey: it taketh away warts, cornes, and hard skinnes growing in any place being first pared, and it mollified with a cerote, or the pulpe of a dried Figge, and healeth tetters and ring wormes while they are yong being applied with vinegar: it healeth the polypus in the nose, which is a peece of flesh growing there, if it be annointed for certaine dayes with it, made up with Coperas or Vardigreese, or other superfluous wens or outgrowings in the flesh being first clipped off: it helpeth a continuall hoarsenesse in the throate, and cleareth the voyce that is suddenly growen hoarse, being delaied in water and supped off: it stilleth the falling of the pallate of the mouth; being applied with honey, and helpeth the quinsie if it be put into honied water, and the mouth gargled therewith: being taken in meates, it maketh one better coloured: it helpeth the cough being taken in a reare egge, and being put into broathes with dried Figges, it is very profitable for those that have the dropsie or the yellow jaundise: it taketh away the shaking fits of agues being taken with Pepper and white Francumsence in wine: it is given to those that have strong crampes or crickes in their neckes, halfe a scruple weight rowled up in waxe and swallowed: it draweth out horse-leeches that by chance are got into the throate and there sticke, if the mouth be gargled with it and a little vinegar, it helpeth those who have the milke curded in their breasts, and the falling sicknesse being taken with Oxymell, or vinegar and honey: it provoketh womens courses being taken with Pepper and Myrrhe, and helpeth the chollicke being eaten in a Raisin, and being drunke in lye it suddenly helpeth crampes or convulsions, and burstings: it is dissolved with bitter Almonds or with Rue, or with hot bread, to be given in potions: the juyce of the leaves worketh the like effects but lesse powerfully: this is eaten with Oxymell, to helpe the windepipe when the speech is lost. *Pliny* declareth many of these things out of *Dioscorides*, but varieth from him in his remedy for teeth-ach, for I cannot thinke, saith he, that any author would appoint it to be put into hollow teeth to take away the paine, when as we have seene the experience thereof in a man, that for the same cause threw himselfe downe headlong from an high place: for it inflameth oxen if it be put into their noses: and being mixed with wine, it burstеth those Serpents that take it, who are most greedy of wine, and therefore, saith he, I would perswade men not to be anointed therewith, although they doe appoint it. *Galen* also *lib. de simpl.* briefly speaketh thereof thus; the juyce of *Silphium* is very hot (saith he) the leaves, stalkes, and rootes, doe sufficient stoutly heate any cold part, but they are all of flatulent windinesse: hereby it is hard of concoction, but applied outwardly it is of more effect, & the juyce is the strongest of all other, having a mightie drawing facultie, yet it holdeth a certaine power to take away excrescences in the flesh, by reason of the temperature is said to be in it, thus farre *Galen*: *Serapio* likewise speaketh of the Greekes *Laserpitium* in this manner; Laser, saith he is knowne to the *Indians* to be of two sorts, the one sincere shining and cleare, like to *Electrum*, of a stronger sent and greater price, which is brought, as it is thought from *Guzarate*, *Patane*, *Maudou*, *Chitor* and *Dely*, which is a cold countrey, and extending unto Chervam: the other is foule and muddy smelling lesse, which they say is brought from *Corasone* to *Ormus* in *Persia*, and from thence is carried to *Pegu Malaca*, *Tanasiris*, and the countries next adjoyning: the *Baneans* of *Cumbaya*, who were in times past Phylosophers, and are now Merchants, and forbeare to eate of any living creature which was the institution of *Pythagoras* doe buy this Laser, according to their abilitie, and put it into their broaths and sallats, rubbing the vessells therewith first, and use no other sawse to their meates being pleasant to them, both in taste and smell, yet doth it not breede any loathing in any that are not accustomed to it: the taste thereof is at the first somewhat bitter as pickled Olives are, but being chewed a while longer it is very pleasant, that which is impure, Porters and others of meane qualitie that live on bread and water only doe buy, because they cannot for the greatnesse of the price buy that which is sincere, and the *Baneans* who deale in this kinde of merchandise doe purge and clense the impure, and doe not suffer it to be used in meates before they have cured it by their skill; and thus much *Serapio*.



## CHAP. XXXVI.

*Angelica.* Angellica.

ALthough I have spoken of Angelica in my former booke, yet having more to say thereof, and to shew likewise some other sorts thereof, I will here insert it with the rest.

1. *Angelica sativa.* Garden Angellica.

The Garden Angellica hath divers large and faire spread winged leaves, three foote long or better sometimes, made of many great and broad ones, set usually one against another on a middle ribbe, of a pale, but fresh greene colour, and dented about the edges, from among which usually riseth but one round hollow stalke being very thicke, and five or sixe foote high, with divers great joynts and leaves set on them, whose foote stalkes doe compasse the maine stalke at the bottome, and from thence also towards the toppe come forth branches with the like, but lesser leaves at them, and at their toppes, large round spread umbells of white flowers, but *Bruns fus* describeth his with yellow flowers, which I never saw; after which commeth the seede which is somewhat flat, thicke, short, and white, two alwayes set together, and is usuall in all these umbelliferous plants, and a little

1. *Angelica sativa.* Garden Angelica.



2. *Angelica sylvestris.* Wilde Angelica.



3. *Angelica sylvestris montana duarum specierum.* Two sorts of Mountaine Angelica.



4. *Archangelica.* The great water Angelica.





called on the round seede: the roote groweth great and wooddy when it flowreth, with many great long branches to it; but perisheth after seede and will rise and spring againe, better from the seede that doth fall of it selfe, then what is sowen by hand at any other time: the whole plant both leafe and seede and roote is of an excellent pleasant seat and taste very comfortable, being not fierce or sharpe but rather sweete, and giveth a most delicate rellish when it is tasted or used: the leaves be the weakest and some hold the seede to bee next, and the roote to be the strongest, especially being not ready to grow up for stalke. Of this kinde wee have another sort in our Gardens called sweet Angelica, not differing in any thing from the former, but in that it hath a sweeter rellish then the other. *Dulcis.*

2. *Angelica sylvestris.* Wilde Angelica.

The wilde Angelica groweth up with large spread leaves on the ground having smaller stalkes and lesser divided leaves by much, of a darke greene colour, not smelling halfe so strong as the garden kinde, yet savouring so much like Angelica that by the smell one may soone see and know it to be a kinde of Angellica though wilde: the stalkes are much slender and smaller, yet growing three or foure foote high with smaller joynts and lesser leaves thereat: at the toppes grow lesser umbells of white flowers, which turne into smaller seede and blacker: the roote is nothing so great as the former neyther are the strings so great or long, and of a blacker colour on the outside not smelling halfe so well.

Of this kinde likewise there is some varietie, one growing likewise wilde with us, not much differing in the leaves, but being smaller and not so much divided, the stalkes being reddish and the seede thicker and longer, the roote being great and thicke. *Sylvestris altera.*

3. *Angelica sylvestris montana.* Mountaine wilde Angellica.

Mountaine Angellica groweth like the former wilde kinde, but much lower and smaller in every part, the roote hereof differeth most in that it is nothing so great, but sendeth forth many small brownish strings from the head round about it, yet holding the same strong sent of Angellica that the former doth.

I give you here the figures of two other sorts of Angellica, taken out of Doctor *Foxes* booke of dryed herbes, which he had from *Padoa* garden, and might seeme to be the *Laserpitium* of *Alpinus* set forth before, but that they had severall denominations to them.

4. *Archangelica.* The greater water Angellica.

This Angellica groweth with a taller and much greater stalke sometimes reddish, the leaves likewise being more in number and smaller divided, and of as deepe a greene colour as the first sort: in the tufts of white flowers it is like the first garden Angellica, and so is the seede but greater and blacker, the roote is great according to the plant, and endureth many yeares without perishing.

*The Place and Time.*

The first sorts are with us sowen in Gardens, the second sort is wilde both in many places of *Essex*, *Kent*, and neere *Kenish Towne* by *London* also, and in other places: the third groweth on divers mountaines in *Germany*, *Hungary* and the rest: the last is not onely naturall to grow in watery ditches, but in moist grounds also in many places with us, and in the Marsh ditches by *Rederiffe*.

*The Names.*

This herbe hath gained many worthy names from sundry worthy persons: for some have called it *Sancti Spiritus radix*, *Lacuna*, and *Dodonæus* thinke it some kinde of *Laserpitium*, *Cordus*, and some others take it to be *Smyrnium*, and *Cordus* to be *Panax Heracleum*, but all in generall call it *Angelica* from the Angell-like properties therein. All these sorts are so called by most Authors as their titles beare, and therefore I neede not explaine them further, onely the last is called *Archangelica* by *Clusius*, and *Angelica aquatica* by *Gesner*. All Christian nations likewise in their appellations hereof follow the Latine name as neare as their Dialect will permit: onely in *Sussex* they call the wilde kinde Kex, and the Weavers winde their Yarne on the dead stalkes.

*The Vertues.*

Angelica is hot and dry, some put it in the second and others in the third degree. It resisteth poyson by defending the heart, the blood and spirits, and giveth heate and comfort to them: it doth the like against the Plague and infection of the Pestilence, if the roote be taken in powder to the weight of halfe a dramme at a time, with some good Treakle in Cardus water, and layd to sweate thereupon in their bed: if Treakle be not at hand take the roote alone in Cardui or Angellica water, the stalkes or rootes candid and eaten fasting are good helpes also in time of infection, and at other times to warme and comfort a cold of old stomack: The root also steeped in Vinegar, and a little of that Vinegar taken sometimes fasting, and the roote smelled unto are both good preservatives for that purpose, a water distilled from the rootes simply, or steeped in wine and distilled in glasse, is much more effectuall then the water of the leaves, and this water being drunke two or three spoonefulls at a time doth ease all paines and torments that come of cold or winde, so as the body be not bound: the said water taken with some of the roote in powder helpeth the Plurisie being taken in the beginning, as also all other diseases of the Lungs, and breast, as coughes, and shortnesse of breath, Tissickes, and so doth the Syrupe of the stalkes mentioned in my former booke: it helpeth likewise the torments of the Chollicke, the strangury and stopping of the urine, provoketh womens courses and expelleth the afterbirth: and briefely easeth and discusseth all inward tumors and windinesse: it openeth the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene: and the decoction thereof being drunke before the fit of an Ague, so that they may sweate if it be possible before the fit come, will in twice or thrice taking rid it quite away: it helpeth also digestion in the stomacke, and is a remedy for a Surfet. The juice or the water dropped into the eyes cleareth the dimnesse of sight if any filmes doe begin to breed in them, and helpeth deafenesse by dropping it into the eares: the juice also put into hollow teeth easeth the paine; the rootes in powder made up with a little pitch into a plaister, and layd on the biting of a mad dog, or any other venemous creature doth wonderfully helpe them: the juice or the water dropped or tents wet therein and put into old and filthy deepe Vlcers, or the powder of the roote in want of the other doth cleanse them and cause them to heale quickly by covering the naked bones with flesh: the distilled water applyed to places pained with the Gowte or Sciatica, doth give a great deale of ease: the wilde Angellica is not so effectuall as the Garden, although it may safely bee used to all these purposes aforesaid: the roote of the Garden Angellica is a better substitute in *Theriaca Andromachi* and *Mithridatium* then many other that have beene formerly accepted.

## Chap. XXXVII.

*Imperatoria sive Astrantia.* Maisterwort.

OF this herbe there are two sorts, the one well knowne, and the other set forth first by *Camerarius* in his Epitome on *Matthiolus*, and *Bauhinus* after him in his *Matthiolus*.

1. *Imperatoria sive Astrantia vulgaris.* The common Maisterwort.

Common Maisterwort hath divers ſtalkes of winged leaues, divided into ſundry parts three for the moſt part ſtanding together at a ſmall footeſtalke on both ſides of the greater, and three likewiſe at the end of the ſtalk, each of which leaves are ſomewhat broad & cut in on the edges into three or more diviſions and all of them beſides dented about the brims, of a darke greene colour, and doe ſomewhat reſemble Angelica leaves at the firſt ſight, untill they bee better regarded and that they grow lower to the ground, and upon leſſer ſtalkes, among which riſe up two or three ſhort ſtalkes in compariſon of Angelica, being about two foot high and ſlender, with ſuch like leaves at the joynts as grow below, but leſſer and with fewer diviſions, bearing umbells of white flowers, and after them ſmall thinne flat blackiſh ſeede bigger then Dill ſeede: the roote is ſomewhat great and rather groweth ſidewiſe then downe deepe into the ground, ſhooting forth ſundry heads which taſteth ſharpe biting on the tongue, and is the hotteſt and ſharpeſt part of any of the reſt of the plant, and the ſeede next unto it, being ſomewhat blackiſh on the outſide and ſmelling well.

2. *Imperatoria Alpina.* Mountaine Maisterwort.

The mountaine Maiſterwort groweth ſomewhat like the former, but leſſer in every part, having nine leaves ſtanding on each ſtalke by three and three, but they are ſmaller and narrower, and have fewer inciſions in them, but finely dented about the edges: the flowers and ſeede are alike, and the roote groweth in like manner, with a blackiſh outſide, but is more ſharpe and hot biting on the tongue then the former by much.

*The Place and Time.*

The firſt is found on ſundry hils in *Italy*, as alſo in *Germany*, yet it is uſually kept in Gardens, with them as well as with us: The other was found on the *Alpes* in *Switzerland*. They flower and ſeede late with us, as not untill the end of *Auguſt*.

*The Names.*

It is called by the latter Writers generally *Imperatoria*, from the excellent vertues it hath, yet many have referred that name to ſundry plants of the Auncients, not thinking that an herbe of ſuch rare qualities ſhould be unknowne to them, and therefore *Anguillara* tooke it to be *Liguſticum*, and *Ruellius* and *Fuchſius* to be *Laſerpitium* yet not finding it fully to anſwer thereunto, calleth it *Laſerpitium Germanicum*, *Tragus* referreth it to *Smyrnium*, and calleth it *Smyrnium hortenſe*, and *Oſteritium*, and yet nameth other herbes by that name alſo, and *Cordus* in *hiſtoria* unto *Struthion*, *Matth. olus*, *Geſner in horti*, *Lobel Lugdunenſis*, *Tabermontanus* and others, call it *Imperatoria*, *Brunfelſius*, *Dodonæus* and *Cluſius* call it, *Aſtrantia*, *Camerarius Magiſtrantia*, and *Ceſalpinus Herba vena*, as the vulgar with him did. The other *Camerarius* calleth *Imperatoria*, *vel Aſtrantia Alpina*, and ſaith, the *Germanes*

1. *Imperatoria ſive Aſtrantia vulgaris.* Common Maisterwort.



2. *Imperatoria ſive Aſtrantia Alpina.* Mountaine Maisterwort.



call it *Bergſtrentz*, and the former *Meiſterwurtz*, and theſe it is like they derived their *Magiſtrantia*. We in *England* call it uſually Maiſterwort, and by ſome Pellitory of Spaine, but falſely.

*The Vertues.*

The roote of Maiſterwort is hotter then peppor, even to the third degree compleate, and is of very ſubtile parts, it is very availeable in all cold griefes and diſeaſes both of the ſtomacke and body, diſſolving winde very powerfully, both upward and downeward, it is alſo uſed in a decoction with wine, againſt all cold rheumes, or deſtillations upon the lungs, and ſhortneſſe of breath to be taken morning and evening, the ſame alſo provoketh urine and helpeth to breake the ſtone and expell gravell from the Kidneyes, it procureth womens courſes and expelleth the dead birth, and is ſingular good for the ſtrangling of the mother, and other the like womens diſeaſes: it is effectuall alſo againſt the dropſie, crampes, and the falling ſickneſſe, for the decoction in wine being gargled in the mouth doth draw downe much water and flegme from the braine thereby, purging and eaſing it of what oppreſſeth it: it is of a rare qualitie againſt all ſorts of cold poyſons, to be taken as there is cauſe either more or leſſe and provoketh ſweate, the ſeede worketh to the like effect, although not with the like efficacie if they can brooke the taſte thereof: and therefore many doe diſtill the water from both herbe and roote that they may take it with the better content; the juice hereof dropped or tents dipped therein and applyed eyther to the greene wounds or rotten ulcers, yea although they fret and creepe, and be almoſt gangrenated, and thoſe alſo that come by envenomed weapons doth ſoone cleanſe and heale them, or if they be bathed with the diſtilled water: the ſame alſo is very good to helpe the Goute comming of a cold cauſe. *Tragus* ſaith that the decoction of the roote in wine being drunke doth revive the abilitie of generation being almoſt extinct, which you may truly beleeve and try to be certaine as he ſaith: but by his leave this is againſt *Galens* rule, for hee ſaith that thoſe things that are ſo hot to expell winde doe not helpe but hinder nature: the other ſort as I ſaid before is more effectuall and in eſpeciall for quartaine Agues, to expell the dead child, to purge the braine, and to expell winde and helpe the Collicke.



## Chap. XXXVIII.

*Podagraria ſive herba Gerardi.* Goutwort or herbe Gerard.

OF this herbe likewiſe there are two ſorts, the one knowne but to few, yet the other is two well knowne eſpecially where it getteth into any ground, and although for their likeneſſe one to another, divers have joyned this and the foregoing Maiſterwort in one Chapter, yet becauſe they are differing plants in many notable parts, I have thought good to part them into two.

1. *Podagraria vulgaris.* Common herbe Gerard.

The common herbe Gerard is a low herbe ſeldome riſing halfe a yard high having ſundry the like leaves ſtanding upon browniſh greene ſtalkes by threes as in the former, but they are ſmaller narrower and not cut in on the edges at all, or very ſeldome but ſnipped about and of a ſtrong unpleaſant ſavour: the umbells of flowers are white and the ſeede blackiſh and leſſe: the roote runneth and creepeth like Quich in the ground, ſoone occupying a great deale of roome.

2. *Podagraria hirſuta.* Hairy herbe Gerard.

This hairy herbe Gerard hath a thicke fibrous roote of a blackiſh browne colour on the outſide, & white within enduring many yeares and of a good ſent, from whence ſpringeth up a ſtalke about a cubit high, blackiſh at the bottome and a little hairy, ſpreading into divers ſlender branches, bearing much divided leaves thereon like to wilde Angellica or the laſt herbe Gerard, but more deepely gaſhed, of a greene colour and hairy all over: the footeſtalkes as alſo the umbells of flowers are ſmall and white, and followed with blackiſh ſeede.

*The Place and Time.*

The firſt groweth by hedge and wall ſides and oftentimes in the borders or corners of fields and in gardens alſo ſometimes if it be not rid and weeded out: the other groweth in a part of Germany called *Luſatia*, and flower and ſeede ſomewhat earlier then the Maiſterwort.

*The Names.*

This herb hath found ſundry appellations as every ones judgement led him, for *Brunfelſius* calleth it *Pycnomos*, *Geſner in hort.* *Cerberis quibuſdam*, *Cordus* on *Dioſcorides Elaphoboſco ſimilis*, *Tabermontanus Ægopodium*, *Tragus Oſteritium ſylveſtre*, and *Angelica vitium*, *Camerarius Angelica ſylveſtris communis*, *Thalius Angelica erratica*, *Bauhinus Angelica ſylveſtris minor ſive erratica*, *Dodonæus herba Gerardi*, becauſe the Brabanders call it *Gerart*, and *Lobel Podagraria Germanorum*, which as he ſaith the Dutch call *Flercicruyt*, and *Camerarius* ſaith the *Germanes* call *Strenzal* or *Gierſick* and *Tragus Hynfuſſ* and *Witſcherbe-wurtz*, and wee in *Engliſh* Goutewort or herbe Gerard after the Brabanders, and of ſome, in our Land Aiſwede or Axewede as *Lyte* and *Gerard* ſay: the other is onely remembred by *Bauhinus* who numbreth it among the Angellicaes, and calleth it *Angelica ſylveſtris birſuta inodora*, and *herba Podagrariæ ſimilis*.

1. *Podagraria vulgaris.* Common herbe Gerard.



The

*The Vertues.*

Goutewort had not his name given as it ſeemeth at randome, but upon good experience to helpe the cold Gout and Sciatica, as alſo joynt aches and other cold griefes, for as *Lobel* ſaith his vulgar in taking it to bee *Ebulus* Danewort, applyed it for the ſame diſeaſes that Danewort was good for.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

### *Paſtinaca Latifolia.* Parſnep.

OF Parſneps there are two ſorts, the tame or Garden kinde, and another that groweth wilde in diuers places beyond the Seas, as well as in our owne Land.

1. *Paſtinaca latifolia ſativa.* Garden Parſneppe.

This Garden Parſnep hath large winged leaves, that is many ſet on both ſides of a long ſtalke, each of them for the moſt part ſtanding directly one againſt another, and one at the end, being much larger then thoſe of the Skirret, and cloſer ſet together and rougher, and dented about the edges: the ſtalke groweth five or ſix foote high, with divers the like leaves and branches thereon but leſſer: the flowers are yellow that grow in tufts and umbells at the toppe, which turne into browniſh thinne flat ſeede, ſmelling reaſonable well, the roote groweth greater and larger in ſome grounds then in others, being white within and without, very ſweet and pleaſant to be eaten, when they are ſodden tender and are dreſſed afterwards many wayes as every one liſt. Of this kinde I have declared in my former booke another ſort differing in nothing but the roote, *Altera.* which is thicker at the head and ſhorter, and not ſo ſavourie as the former.

1. *Paſtinaca latifolia ſativa.* Garden Parſnep.



2. *Paſtinaca latifolia ſylveſtris.* Wilde Parſnep.

The wilde Parſnep differeth little from the former, but as a wilde plant, not growing ſo faire and large, nor hath ſo many leaves and that the roote (as all writers affirme of their countries) is ſhorter more wooddy, and not ſo fit to bee eaten, and therefore the more medicinable, but as I ſaid in my former booke it is the garden kinde is found wilde in many places of our Land ſo ſweete and ſo tender after the ſowing, that by being manured it proveth as good as the Garden kinde.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The firſt is every where in theſe parts nurſed up in Gardens: the other growing wilde as I ſayd in divers places, as in the Marſhes by *Rocheſter* in the grounds of Sir *Iohn Leveſon* there, and flowreth in *July*, the ſeede being ripe about the beginning of *Auguſt* the ſecond yeare after the ſowing, for if they doe flower the firſt yeare, the countrey people call them madde Neepes.

*The Names.*

The later writers generally call it *Paſtinaca latifolia* to put a difference betweene it and the Carrot which is called *Paſtinaca tenuifolia*, as I ſaid before, ſome authors calling it *ſativa* or *domeſtica* or *vulgaris*. *Fuchſius* calleth it *Siſarum ſativum magnum* and *Tabermontanus Elaphoboſcum ſativum*; but *Columna* taketh it to be the *Siſer* of *Dioſcorides*. The wilde ſort is called by many *Paſtinaca ſylveſtris* or *latifolia ſylveſtris* as *Dodonæus* doth, *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides* calleth it *Paſtinaca ſylveſtris Gallica*, *Matthiolus Dodonæus* and *Tabermontanus Elaphoboſcum*, *Fuchſius* calleth it *Siſer ſylveſtre*, and *Lobel Baucia Paſtinaca ſylveſtris Arabum an Elaphoboſcum*: but whether this ſhould be the *Elaphoboſcum* of *Dioſcorides*, I ſhall referre you to the next Chapter, in the Apothecaries ſhops of *Italy* and *Germany* it was uſually called *Baucia*, *Tragus* ſaith and ſo doth *Dodonæus*, that ſome in their time did call it *Staphylinus* as well as the other *tenuifolia*. The *Italians* call it *Carotta bianca*, the *Spaniards Canaoria Blanqua*, the *French Paſtenade*, the *Germans weiſſ, Peſtenay* and *Paſtinacken* the *Dutch Paſtinaken*.

*The Vertues.*

The Garden Parſnep nouriſheth much, and the nouriſhment is good and wholſome, but a little windy, whereby it is thought to procure bodily luſt, but it farteneth the body much if it be uſed: it little reſpecteth any phyſicall uſe as moſt of thoſe herbes and rootes doe that are much eaten, which made *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* not to inſiſt much upon them: onely it is conducible to the ſtomacke reines and bladder and provoketh urine: but the wilde kinde is more phyſicall, having a cutting, attenuating, cleanſing and opening qualitie therein: it reſiſteth and helpeth the bitings of Serpents: it eaſeth the paines and ſtitches in the ſides, and diſſolveth winde, both in the ſtomacke and bowels which is the cholicke and provoketh Vrine, the roote is often uſed but the ſeede much more.





## CHAP. XL.

### *Siſer.* Skirret.

HAve two ſorts of herbes to ſhew you under this title of *Siſer*, whereof the one hath beene fetcht as farre as from *Syria*.

1. *Siſer vulgare*, The common Skirret.

The common Skirret hath ſundry ſtalkes of winged leaves, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the Parſneppe, but that they are ſmaller and farther ſet in ſunder, ſmother and greener, and likewiſe dented about the edges, among which riſeth up the ſtalke, little more than halfe the height of the Parſneppe, bearing at the toppes umbells of white flowers, which afterwards turne into ſmall darke ſeede, ſomewhat bigger than Parſley ſeede, the roote is compoſed of divers ſmall long round white rootes, ſet together at one head, like the Aſphodill, bunched out, or uneven in ſundry places, and rugged, or as it were wrinckled with all, and not ſmooth as other rootes are, with a ſmall pith within them, and very pleaſant to be eaten.

2. *Siſer alterum Syriacum.* Skirrets of *Syria*, or white Carrots.

The *Syrian* Skirret hath a long, tender and ſmooth roote, grayiſh on the out ſide, and white within, and eaſie to be broken as thicke as ones finger, and twiſe the length, having ſundry ſmall bunches or knottes thereon, like unto warts, of a pleaſant ſweete taſte like unto our Carrots, from whence riſe many ſtalkes of leaves, much divided and cut into ſundry parts like unto Carrot leaves: the ſtalkes likewiſe have ſuch like leaves at the joynts and umbells of flowers at the toppes like unto them for ferme, but of a yellowiſh colour.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The firſt is not naturall in any places of *Italy* or *Germany* that I can underſtand, but in the countrey of *Narbon* in *France*, as *Lobel* ſaith, and is every where ſowen or planted in Gardens, and with us rather ſowne than planted, for ſowne among Onions, the one will not hinder the growth of the other, the Onions being ſtill drawne away that the Skirrets may have the full growth againſt Winter: the other groweth wilde in *Egypt* by *Cairo*, but not in their gardens, as *Rauwolfius* ſaith: they flower and ſeede later than the Parſneppe.

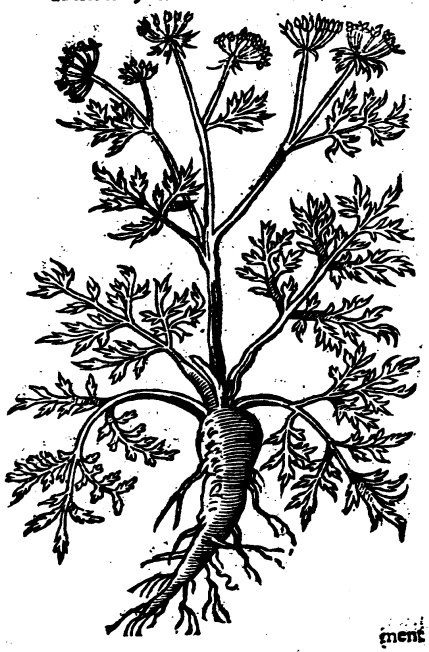
*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Σισαρον, and in Latine alſo *Siſarum* and *Siſer*: the firſt is called *Siſer* by *Matthiolus*, *Cordus*, *Geſner*, and *Camerarius*, and *Siſarum* by *Tragus*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and others. *Cæſalpinus* calleth it *Siſer Germanicum*, and taketh it alſo to be the *Elaphoboſcum* of *Dioſcorides*, as *Columna* alſo doth: but aſſuredly herein they are both deceived, for *Dioſcorides* deſcribeth *Elaphoboſcum* at large, and howſoever the manner of the leaves deceived them, that they were like unto the leaves of the Turpentine tree, yet neither is the ſtalke of this Ferulous, that is ſtrong and great as that of the Parſnep is, nor hath any umbells of yellow flowers, nor ſeede like Dill, both which the Parſneppe hath; for this Skirret hath white flowers and ſeede like Parſley, ſo that I wonder how ſuch wiſe and judicious men, that in other things will ſcanne the text of *Dioſcorides* throughly before they give their judge-

1. *Siſer vulgare.* The common Skirret.



2. *Siſer alterum Syriacum.* Skirret of *Syria*, or Wilde Carrot.



ment, and yet in this have failed much, as you may understand by this that hath beene said: now whether the manured or wilde Parsneppe should be *Dioscorides* his *Elaphoboscum*, I incline to thinke rather the wilde than the tame, although he saith, it is sweete and fit to be eaten; for as I said before, even the wilde might be good with them, as we have shewed it to grow wilde with us. Another controversie there is among many learned men, whether this be the true *Sisarum* of *Dioscorides* or no, in regard that neither he nor any other of the ancients have given almost any touch of forme or leafe or roote it had, because it was so familiar and well knowne in their time, and so it falleth out in many other things that were so common with them, that they thought it needlesse to describe them, that they are now most unknowne to the succeeding times, and to us yet in our time: the greatest propability that we have, is that, as *Dioscorides* saith, *Sisarum* is pleasant to the pallate, profitable for the stomacke, provoking urine, and procuring an appetite if it be boyled (for he doth not say eaten raw as divers other rootes are) all which agree to the *Skirret*: but *Pliny* in setting forth his Siser, which assuredly is all one with *Dioscorides* his *Sisarum* sheweth plainely that it hath a nerve or string in the roote, which is to be taken away after the boyling, that the rest may be eaten with the more pleasure, and such hath this Skirret and no other roote that either then was or now is edible but it: and therefore there is no doubt but that it is the true *Sisarum* or *Siser* of the ancients: the other *Ranwolfius* saith is called in *Egypt* by the *Arabians* there *Secacul* as *Serapio* did, and therefore this may cease all controversies concerning it, that our Parsneppe roote is not *Siser*, as it formerly was taken, nor our ordinary *Siser* neither to be *Secacul*: the *Arabians* call it *Fisarum* and *Seisarum*: the *Italians* Sisari: the *Spaniards Chiribas*: the *French* Cheruy, the *Germans* Gierlin: the *Dutch* Swycker wortelen, that is Sugar roote; and we in *English* Skirret.

*The Vertues.*

Skirret rootes (for no other part is in use as I know) being dressed according to every ones liking doe nourish well, but not so much as the Parsneppe, it being of a stronger taste, and this more delicate and pleasant, and is also very wholesome, yet engendreth a little winde, and provoketh to venery: it doth somewhat respect the Kidnies and bladder by moving to urine, and a little to consume the stone and gravell in them: and this is all that we have learned it to be availeable: for those herbes and roots that are temperate and most used to be eaten, are the lesse physically applied for any disease; the other as *Ranwolfius* saith, is used to be eaten also by the *Egyptians*, as other rootes are and is common with them.

## CHAP. XLI.

### *Saxifraga Pimpinella.* Burnet Saxifrage.

WE have foure or five sorts of this burnet Saxifrage, to shew you here, some being of our owne country, and some of others, and some greater or lesser than others.

1. *Pimpinella Saxifraga hircina major.* Great *Germane* Burnet Saxifrage.

This great Burnet Saxifrage of *Germany* hath divers large and long stalkes of winged leaves, one set directly opposite to another on both sides, each being somewhat broad, a little pointed and dented about the edges somewhat deepely, of a fresh greene colour almost shining, from among which rise up one or more round hollow stalkes, three foote high or more, set at the joynts, with the like, but lesser leaves, and bearing at the toppes small umbells of small white flowers, after which come small blackish round seede like unto Parsley seede, but much hotter in taste, and sharper upon the tongue, the roote is small long and white, very like unto a Parsley roote, but much hotter in taste, and perisheth not after seede time, but endureth long.

2. *Pimpinella Saxifraga major flore rubente.* Great Burnet Saxifrage of *Germany* with a reddish flower.

This sort differeth little from the former, either in forme or greatnesse of leaves or tallnesse of the stalkes, the chiefest difference consisteth in the flowers which are reddish or of a blush colour.

3. *Pimpinella Saxifraga major nostras.* The greater *English* Burnet Saxifrage.

The greater sort of our *English* Burnet Saxifrage groweth up in the same manner that the former doe, the forme of whose leaves is all one likewise, but that they are usually not more than halfe so bigge or large, and not so deepely dented about the edges, but of a sadder greene colour; the stalkes likewise are smaller and shorter than the other, the umbells of flowers are white also and the seede small and blackish, but sharper than the former: the roote is long and whitish enduring long.

4. *Pimpinella Saxifraga hircina minor.* The smaller Burnet Saxifrage of *Germany*.

This lesser Burnet Saxifrage of *Germany* hath likewise sundry shorter stalkes of finer cut leaves by much than the former, every one set against other, being very narrow and much cut in or deepely dented about the edges, which maketh the leafe seeme as if it were made of many fine cut and jagged leaves set on both sides of a foote stalke, which sometimes groweth reddish, and is very neere of the same fresh greene colour that is in the first: the stalkes rise as high, almost, and the umbells of flowers white like the former; the seede also is blackish but smaller than the former: the roote is long and white but smaller, but more hot, quicke and sharpe as the seede hereof is also.

5. *Pimpinella Saxifraga minor nostras.* The lesser *English* Burnet Saxifrage.

Our lesser *English* Burnet Saxifrage hath much finer cut leaves than the last, so that there is not halfe that breadth to be seene in them that there is in the leaves of the former, but yet divided after the same manner, and of as darke a greene colour as the greater *English* sort: the umbells of flowers are white, and the seede that followeth smaller than of the last, the roote likewise is smaller, but as hot and quicke in taste as it.

*The Place and Time.*

The *Germane* kindes grow as well in their fields, as on the mountaines, and in rockie grounds, and as it is affirmed unto me by divers in our owne land likewise; the other of our owne land, are usually growing in most meadowes of this land to be easily found of them that know them, and will looke for them, for they lie hid among the grasse oftentimes scarsely to be discerned: they doe all flower about *July*, and their seede is ripe about the end of *August*.

*The Names.*

The ancient Writers neither Greekes nor Latines had any knowledge of any of these plants, but are called of the



1. *Pimpinella Saxifraga Hircina major.* Great *Germane* Burnet Saxifrage.



4. *Pimpinella Saxifraga Hircina minor.* The smaller Burnet Saxifrage of Germanie.



the modeme Herbarists *Pimpinella* simply by many, as *Cordus*, *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Gesner*, and *Lobel*. & *Pimpinella Saxifraga* by *Matthiolus* and *Camerarius*, or *Saxifraga hircina*, as *Gesner* & *Clusius* do, some also *Bipinella Saxifraga*, as *Lobel*, or *Bipenula* as *Lacuna*, or *Tragoselinum majus* as *Tabermontanus*: the second is remembred by *Gesner* in horto, & in descriptione montis fracti: the third is the second *Pimpinella* of *Tragus*, yet is greater than that kinde that groweth in our owne land; and so is the fift, and is most likely to be *Bauhinus* his *Pimpinella Saxifraga tennifolia*; the fourth is the third *Pimpinella* of *Tragus*, and is called *Pimpinella minor* by divers, and *Saxifraga hircina minor* by others, taken by *Cordus* to be *Daucus Selinoides*, and by *Lugdunensis Dauci tertium genus*, and by *Columna* to be *Tragium Dioscoridis*. There is growing at the rootes of these Saxifrages in some countries certaine graines that will give a scarlet die, as *Lacuna* and *Anguilara* have set it downe, and by them called *Coccus radicum*, but *Amatus Lusitanus* saith that the like graines are found at the rootes of many other herbes. *Fragosus* seemeth in reciting these graines growing at the rootes of these Saxifrages, to thinke that these graines are the Cochenill that the Dies use to die their silke and cloth in graine colours; for he saith, *lib. 3. c. 15.* that the Cochenill that commeth from *Peru* be the graines that grow at the rootes of certaine plants like unto our common Burnet Saxifrage, wherein he was much mistaken, for as *Oviedus* saith, they are gathered from the leaves of great trees in the *West Indies*, called there *Tunal*, and with us *Ficus Indica*, and as it is set downe in the eight part of the *West Indian* History, the fourth Booke and thirteenth Chapter (and in the Classis of the trees in this Worke) from whence it seemeth *Iohn de Laet* of *Anwerpe* in his fift Booke and third Chapter, pag. 229. of the *West Indian* History tooke his relation thereof, which is somewhat too large to insert in this place. I will therefore but briefely touch what he there saith, that there are divers sorts of *Ficus Indica*, some that beare no fruit growing wilde, or so thorny that serveth to no use: others that are manured and beare fruit, which are eaten, and are either white, which are the better, or of a reddish purple colour dying their hands that gather them, like as Mulberies doe: and there is another manured sort that beareth no fruit, but is of greatest worth, and most carefully kept, because that certaine flies doe breede thereon (which are that graine called by the *Spaniards Cochenill*, derived from the *Coccus* of the ancients, and this as a diminutive thereof) which they gather twise or thrice in a yeare, and kill them by casting cold water on them, and afterwards drie them in the shadow: but of this he saith there are foure sorts, some better or worse than others, the worser being gathered from the wilde plants, the best from those are planted in order like an orchard, and tended carefully. *Tragus* calleth this Saxifrage *Piper Germanicum*, and saith that no other plant can be more fitly referred to the *Petroselinum Macedonicum* of *Dioscorides* than it, who compared the seede thereof unto the seede of *Amoes*, yet to be sweeter in smell like unto spice, and sharpe and hote in taste, and to grow in rockie places, and hereon complaineth that men more willingly spend their cost on strange things fetcht from farre, than upon their owne hombred and country plants: and assuredly the seede hereof is so aromaticall, and sharpe piercing withall, that I thinke he had reason so to thinke as he did, when as it farre surpasseth either the old *Petroselinum Macedonicum* of our modernes, I meane our Alisander seede or the new *Petroselinum Macedonicum* that commeth from *Venice*, and is now a dayes in so great account, as though it were the true *Petroselinum* not to be doubted of, or none to goe beyond it: but I am in doubt I shall finde among my brethren some Critickes that will taxe me for inferring this noveltie: if it please not them, let the judicious censure it as they shall finde cause and reason. *Tragus* also saith that some others referred this to the *Oreoselinum* or *Apium montanum* of *Dioscorides*.

To

*The Vertues.*

Theſe ſorts of Saxifrages are hotter than any the former kindes of *Apia* Parſlies, and as hot as Pepper, and as *Tragus* ſaith, more wholeſome, by his often experience: it hath the ſame properties that the Parſlyes have, but in provoking Vrine, and eaſing the paines thereof, or of the Wind and Collicke is much more effectuall, the rootes or ſeede being uſed either in powder or in decoction or any other way, and likewiſe helpeth the windie paines of the Mother, and to procure their courſes, to breake and avoyde the ſtone in the Kidnies, to digeſt cold viſcous and tough flegme in the ſtomacke, and is a moſt ſpeciall remedy againſt all kinde of vrines. Outwards being boyled in the diſtilled water hereof, is ſinguler good to be given to thoſe that are troubled with Cramps and Convulſions: ſome doe uſe to make the ſeede into Comfits, as they doe Caraway ſeede, which is profitable to all the purpoſes afore ſayd, and ſome doe diſtill the water that the more tender ſtomackes may take it, being a little ſweetened with Sugar: the juyce of the herbe being dropped into the moſt grievous woundes of the head, doth dry up their moyſture and healeth them quickely: the experiment is taken from Hennes whoſe combes and head being pierced through, ſo as the braine was not hurt, were ſoone helped hereby: ſome women alſo uſe the diſtilled water to take away freckles, or other ſpots in the skinne or face, and to make it the more cleere and ſmooth.

## CHAP. XLII.

### *Panax.* Alheale.

*Dioſcorides* maketh mention of three ſorts of Panax, *Panax Heracleum* with Figge-like leaves, whereof I intend to intreate in this Chapter, and with it ſome others that for their likeneſſe may be referred thereunto: *Panax Aſclepias* with Fennell-like leaves, but I have ſpoken hereof in the fourth Chapter of this Claſſis, and *Panax Chironium* with Marjerome-like leaves, I have ſhewed you in the 84. Chapter of the fifth Claſſis of this Worke, but *Theophraſtus* maketh foure ſorts, for unto theſe three he added a fourth, which he calleth *Syriacum* but doth not deſcribe it. I have to ſhew you in this Chapter many other ſorts, that for their likeneſſe have obtained that epithite.

1. *Panax Heracleum verum ficulneo folio.* The true All-heale of *Hercules*.

The true *Panax* hath divers large broad greene leaves growing next the ground, cut into three or more parts, reſembling a Figge leafe, each ſtanding on a long footſtalk, wch as well as the leafe is ſomewhat rough or rugged, from whence riſeth up a ſtalk foure or five foot high, having ſuch like leaves as grow below but leſſer & leſſe divided bearing a large tuft or umbell of yellow flowers, and ſomewhat large flat ſeede after them: the roote is white with divers branches thereat: the whole plant ſmelleth ſomewhat ſtrong and as it were ſower. From this it is probable the Gum *Opopanax* is gathered which commeth out of *Syria* and the parts thereabouts to the chiefe Mart townes, as *Damaſco*, *Cairo*, *Alexandria* and others the like, to be tranſported elſe where. And the like plant anſwering very notably to this diſcription have I had growing in my Garden, the ſeede whereof was ſent me among other rare ſeeds by ſome of my divers friends from *Italy*, but periſhed by ſome extreme hard winter.

2. *Panax Heracleum alterum ſive peregrinum Dodonæi.* The more ordinary Alheale of *Hercules* with us.

This *Panax* ſpreadeth many very large winged leaves round about upon the ground, moſt of them two foot long, conſiſting of foure, five or ſix couples of rough winged leaves, ſet each againſt other on a round great footeſtalk, furrowed on the upper ſide, each of them conſiſting likewiſe of three or foure couple of rough but large faire freſh yellowiſh greene leaves & one at the end, broad below, and narrow to the end, the one of the lower ſides of the leafe, being alwayes deeper at the bottome then the other and finely dented about the edges, taſting a little hot and biting in the mouth, and yeelding forth a yellowiſh juice in the Sommer much more gummy, hot and bitter than the leaves; from among theſe leaves riſeth up one ſtrong great round greene ſtalk foure or five foote high or more, with ſome joynts and leaves thereat, and a few branches towards the toppes, where breake forth ſmall yellow umbells of flowers, which afterwards give whitiſh yellow flat ſhort ſeede: the roote groweth ſomewhat great and deepe downe into the ground, with two or three long branches from it, whitiſh yellow on the outſide and more white within, full of that yellow ſap iſſuing from it if it bee cut or broken, of a little ſtrong ſent and hot bitter taſte more then eyther leafe or ſeede: this deſcription is from the plant growing in mine owne Garden where it abideth the extreameſt winter without harme.

3. *Panax Heracleum alterum Americum ſplendente folio, Laſerpitium creditum quibuſdam.*

*American* Alheale of *Hercules* with ſhining leaves, ſuppoſed to be the true Laſerwort.

This *Herculean* Alheale groweth for the forme very like unto the laſt, having ſuch like winged leaves ſet in the ſame manner, and the wings with foure or five or ſix couple of leaves, but differing in greatneſſe and colour, for neither is the whole ſtalke above halfe ſo long, nor are the leaves themſelves eyther halfe ſo great ſo broad or ſo long, but are rather ſomewhat ſhort, and of a deepe greene colour, very much ſhining on the upper ſide and paler greene underneath, much hotter and ſharper in taſte then the former and not bitter drawing water into the mouth: the ſtalk hereof is ſeldome above a yard high, with joynts and leaves thereon, and more branches towards the toppes then the other bearing larger umbells of yellow flowers ſucceeded by flattiſh but almoſt round ſeede, of a pale browne colour the roote is white and great at the head with ſundry long ſtrings thereat with a pith in the middle and endureth not after ſeede time which ſometimes is the ſecond yeare after the ſpringing and ſometimes the third. There is another ſort hereof with taller and purpliſh ſtalkes, and larger browne greene leave.

*Aſino purpureo.*

4. *Panax Coſtinum ſive Pſeudoſtus Matthioli.* Coſtus-like Alheale.

This Coſtus-like Alheale differeth not much in forme from the ſecond but in the greatneſſe and ſubſtance of the yellow juice which this giveth not and therefore is not of that kind, for this hath ſuch like large winged leaves, ſet in the ſame manner but leſſer together, each leafe whereof is larger then a Parſnep leafe, thicker, rougher and more crumpled alſo and dented about the edges: the ſtalke is ſmall and about two cubits high, full of joynts and leſſer leaves ſet at them, branched towards the toppes and bearing round tufts of yellow flowers, after which follow flat and ſomewhat round ſeede: the roote is ſappie with a thicke fleſhy barke, and of a ſhining aſh colour, bitter and ſharpe in taſte.

5. *Panax*



1. *Panax Heracleum verum.* The true Alheale of *Hercules*.



2. *Panax Heracleum alterum ſive peregrinum Dodonæi.* The more ordinary Alheale of *Hercules* with us.



3. *Panax alterum Americanum ſplendente folio Laſerpitium creditum quibuſdam.* *American* Alheale of *Hercules* with ſhining leaves.



4. *Panax Coſtinum ſive Pſeudocoſtus Matthioli.* Coſtus like Alheale.



5. *Panaci Heracleo similis Tataria Ungaris dicta.* The *Hungarian* Allheale of *Hercules*.

This *Hungarian* or rather *Tartarian* herbe hath the leaves much cut in and gashed on the edges somewhat like unto Turneps, but more nearely resembling those of the Allheale of *Hercules*, full of a rough hairinesse, of a pale greene colour, with other smaller ones lesse divided and lesse rough also, among whom riseth a rough crested hollow stalke two foote high, and of the thicknesse of ones thumbe, full of joynts and such leaves set thereon as grow below, but smaller and more divided compassing the stalke at the bottome: at the toppe of the stalke commeth forth umbells of yellow flowers, after which follow the seede very sparingly set on the umbells (for every flower doth not perfit the seede many more failing then holding) which is very great and thicke, resembling those of the Cachrys, and straked like thereunto: the roote is very great and long even as thicke as ones arme, and of a cubits length which perisheth after seede time, and doth smell very foully that one cannot well endure the smell, but rather cast them out of the garden, yet this before it be growen to seede is taken and eaten both by the *Hungars* and *Tartares* in stead of bread, and is pleasant to them being of great use with the *Tartars*, for without it they could not marke their long journeys through the Desarts where no foode is to be found.

6. *Panax χειρινον seu racemosa Americana.*

The cluster berry Allheale of *America*.

This herbe of *America* riseth up with a round pithy brownish purple stalke, set at the joynts with large leaves divided into many parts, usually by three at a space, little dented about the edges, bearing both at the joynts with the leaves and at the top, on sundry branches, many tufts of flowers made of small threds like Vine blossomes, at the first greenish, but whiter afterwards, which turne into small bunches of greene berries, which grow to be darke red, when they are ripe, full of a pleasant tasted juyce, with many seedes therein: the roote is of the thicknesse of ones thumbe, and very long: it looseth both stalke and leaves every yeare, and new spring up againe after winter: The whole plant both leaves and rootes, are eaten as sallets and potherbes, of the Indians where it is naturall, and the *French* also that live amongst them, and taste more pleasantly then the berries themselves.

6. *Panax χειρινον seu racemosa Americana.*
The cruited berried Allheale of America.



7. *Panaces moschatum Americanum.*

Sweete sented Allheale of *America*.

The first leaves of this *Panax* are large and about a foote long, onely dented about the edges, somewhat like unto Costmary leaves, lying on the ground, and compassing the long white roote at the head, but those that follow are so deepely cut in that they reach to the middle ribbe almost, the stalke riseth to be two cubits high, without any leaves thereon save onely about the middle, where it hath a knot and a leafe that compasseth it, of a differing forme from the rest, the toppe branches are so heavily laden with umbels of white flowers, that before they open they hang downe their heads, which have so excellent a sweete smell, that they smell like Muske, a great way of the place where it groweth: the seede that succeede are like, but not so broad as the ordinary *Panax*. The leaves taste sharpe, and a little bitter, but the roote lesse.

*The Place* and *Time*.

The first groweth in *Nalpes* as *Matthiolus* saith, on the *Apenine* hills also and the Sea coasts by *Siena*: the second is thought to grow in some places of *Italy* also but generally in our gardens: the third came first from *America*, & the seede being imparted to sundry persons it received sundry names, and came to me out of *Italy* for *Laserpitium antiquorum*, and is set downe in *Cornutus* for *Angelica lucida Canadensis*, and the other sort thereof for *Angelica atro purpurea Canadensis*: the fourth as *Matthiolus* saith groweth on mount *Garganus* in *Apulia*: the fift in *Tartaria* and *Hungaria*, the two last in *America*, and doe all flower and seede in the end of Summer.

*The Names*.

It is called in Greek πάναξ ἡράκλειον, and *Panax* or *Panaces* also in Latin, because it is a remedy for all diseases, and not as *Pliny* taketh it from *Hercules*, to be the first founder of it, and some would have it named rather from *Heraclea* a City in *Candy*, but the name *Panax* is referred to many plants, as *Theophrastus* saith, there are many other *Panaces*, and *Dioscorides* saith *Origanum sylvestre*, called also *Cunila bubula*, and *Cunila gallinacea*, which is like to *Origanum Heracleoticum* was called also *Panax Heracleum Centaurium magnum* also, and *Ligusticum* were called *Panax Heracleum*. The first here set downe is the *Panax* or *Panaces Heracleum* of *Matthiolus*, *Anguillara*, *Gesner* in *hortis*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and others, but *Dodonæus* taketh that *Panax Heracleum* that grew in the low Country Gardens, bearing white flowers, to be rather another sort of *Sphondylium*, to whom I must consent, for that plant with such broad leaves and white flowers, is a greater *Sphondylium* then the ordinary, as I shall shew you in the next Chapter save one, that which *Lobel* saith he saw in the gardens of some *Franciscans*, with yellow flowers, is a differing plant from it, and may be the true *Panax Heracleum* or *Herculeū* of *Dioscorides*, the second is the *Panax Alterum recentiorum Olusatri aut Pastinace folio* of *Lobel*, the *Panaces peregrinum* of *Dodonæus*, but mistaken by *Lugdunensis*, who calleth it *Panax Chironium Dodonei*, when as *Dodonæus* taketh the *Panax Chironium* to be the *Helianthes* or *Helianthemum* of *Pliny* as it is, and so by *Clusius*, *Cordus* and others. *Bauhinus* thinketh it may be



the *Panax Syriacum* of *Theophrastus*, whereof there is great probability, for the seede of this plant as *Lobel* saith was found among the gum *Opopanax*, and sowen by *Coudenbergius* a famous Apothecary in *Antwerpe* which no doubt was from the plant that brought forth that gum *Opopanax*, out of which it was taken, which as you see though much in forme of leaves from that of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*. The third was sent to us by the name of *Laserpitium vernum*, but having well considered it, I found it remembred by *Cornutus* among his *Canada* plants, calling it *Angelica lucida Canadensis*, but not rightly, for the smell of the root with me, is more like unto Turpentine than Angelica, the other sort hereof he calleth *atro purpurea*. I cannot referre it better to any plant, then to the *Panax* it carryeth so like a face thereunto, and therefore call it *Panax Heracleum alterum Americanum, &c.* The fourth *Matthiolus* first set forth by the name of *Pseudocostus*, and so, many others have called it since, and *Costus spurius*, but *Camerarius in horto* saith, that some called it in his time *Panax Chironium*, and *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Panaces Costinum*, and *Costus Illyricus*, but *Cæsalpinus Herba Costa*, and *Bauhinus Panax Costinum*, whom I follow: the fifth *Clusius* setteth forth by the name of *Tataria Ungarica*, and *Bauhinus* thinketh it may be the *Balsam*, which *Iosephus Barbarus* saith he saw in *Tartaria*, whereof he speaketh in his journey into *Persia*, that the *Tartars* of the decoction of the leaves make their drinke, and the *Hungarians* their bread of the roote, and *Tabernæmontanus* thereupon calleth it *Panaci Heracleo similis Vngarica*. The last are so named by *Cornutus*, as they are set downe in their titles. The *Arabians* call it *Stenfir Ienfir*, and *Giausir*. The *Italians Panace Heracleo* and thereafter all other Christian nations that know it, and we in *English* Allheale of *Hercules*, according to the Greeke signification of the word.

*The Vertues*.

From the rootes and stalkes of this *Panax Heracleum*, being cut saith *Galen*, commeth forth that juyce or gum called *Opopanax*, which is of much more use then any other part of the plant, and is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second, being of an heating mollefying, and digesting quality, the barke of the roote is heating and drying likewise, but in a meaner degree, having withall a little clensing property, whereby it is good for virulent and maligne ulcers, and to cover with flesh the bones that are bare: the seede also saith he is hot, and is mixed with those medicines that procure womens courses, the juyce or gum saith *Mesues* hath a speciall property therein to purge thicke and clammy flegme from the more remote parts, as the braine, nerves, sensitive parts, joynts and breasts, and therefore profitably applyed to all the cold greefes incident to any of those parts, as to helpe a weake sight, an old cough, shortnesse of breath, pursinesse and wheesing and is good also for the Sciatica, the gout in the knees and feete, it is good likewise for crampes, convulsions, paines, and stitches in the sides, by the windinesse, swelling and hardnesse of the Spleene, for the strangury also and difficultie in making urine: it likewise discussseth the windinesse hardnesse and suffocations of the mother, provoketh their courses and expelleth the dead birth: being also drunke in mede or wine it helpeth the itchings and sores in the bladder: it breaketh carbuncles or Plague sores, and is profitableey applyed with mollifying salves, and those that cure wounds and sores in the head, it helpeth the toothach, being put into an hollow tooth, and helpeth the biting of a madde Dogge, and against all other poisons of venemous creatures. The leaves of the *Hungarian Tataria* boyled in water is a familiar & usuall drink with the *Tartars* as the roots are bread to the *Hungarians* as is before said; the operation of the *American* plants are found to be more alimentall then medicinall, being familiarly eaten by the natives and *French*. *Matthiolus* doth recount the properties of his *Pseudocostus* or *Panax Costinum* in this manner. It is saith he hot & dry in the third degree compleat, it openeth, clenseth, cutteth & maketh thin, and seeing it is bitter, sharpe and somewhat sweet, it may performe all those things that are related of it, that is, it helpeth all cold greefes of the head and nerves, and is also helpfull for the cough, shortnesse of breath and the like, as also for the winde Collicke and against the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene, the Stone and gravell in the reines and bladder, and the diseases of the mother, to bring downe the courses, and to expell the dead birth: it likewise helpeth all old greefes of the head, the swimming and turning of the braine, the falling sickneese, the Lethargie, Convulsions, Crampes, Gouts and the like: it killeth also the wormes, and provoketh urine, and helpeth all joynt aches.

## CHAP. XLIII.

*Libanotis latifolia.* Herbe Francumsence with broad leaves.

OF that kind of *Libanotis* that hath Fennell-like leaves with all the sorts thereof, I have spoken before in the fourth Chapter of this Classis, there remaineth such to bee entreated of that beare broad leaves which shall follow in this as I there promised.

1. *Libanotis Theophrasti major.* The greater white herbe Francumsence.

This greater *Libanotis* hath many great long stalkes with wings of large broad leaves some eight inches long a peece and almost foure broad, five being set together whereof one at the end, one against another, three or foure inches broad below and smaller to the end, being somewhat hard in handling, of an overworne greenish colour and a little dented about the edges, among which riseth up a strong round stalk, foure or five foot high oftentimes, having such like leaves on the joynts but fewer and lesser then grow below and a few branches rising from the upper joynts bearing large spread umbells of whitish flowers, and after them somewhat flat and round light seede two joyned together, white on that side where it is joyned, and straked with rough crumpled strakes on the backe or round side, and of a pale browne colour when it is ripe but a little purplish before: the roote growing great and long, whitish on the outside with a tuft of haire at the toppe, abiding long, smelling and tasting somewhat strong as many other umbelliferous rootes doe, but the seede much stronger.

2. *Libanotis Theophrasti minor.* The lesser white herbe Francumsence.

The lesser *Libanotis* agreeth with the former both in the forme of leaves, flowers, seede and rootes, but that they are all lesse, and the number of leaves are more set together on every stalke, being also more deepely dented about the edges, the roote is white but more bitter then it.

There is another sort hereof which *Bauhinus* calleth *Libanotis latifolia minor semine crispo*, and differeth onely in having lower leaves on the stalkes, although as small and but one or two deepe cuts on the edges.

3. *Libanotis Theophrasti Apij folio Cretica.*
The truest herbe Francumsence of *Theophrastus.*

This plant which I take to be the truest *Libanotis* of *Theophrastus Apij folio*, that is yet extant, hath a stalke about a cubit high, divided into some branches, with leaves both below and above set sparingly, somewhat resembling Smallage for the largenesse of the leaves, and dented about the edges, bearing white flowers, and large, rough, crooked brownish seed: the roote is covered with a blackish barke, and very white underneath, smelling strong like Francumsence.

4. *Libanotis latifolia Aquilegiæ folio.*
Columbine leafed herbe Francumsence.

This herbe Francumsence hath a thicke rugged browne stringie roote, with a white pith in the middle, smelling somewhat sweete and bitter in taste, having a tuft of blackish haires at the toppes, from whence rise sundry leaves upon long foote stalkes, broad & hollow at the bottome like a skinnie huske, cõpassing one another as those do also onthe upper stalkes, and are hard in handling, yet of a shining darke greene colour above, and whitish underneath, with divers purplish veines running through them, not all of them divided like unto Columbine leaves, but many of them parted into five leaves, with three divisions apeece, others into three leaves, each standing on a stalke: it hath one white round stalke, straked with purple, rising up more than three cubits high, with divers joynts thereon, and branched towards the toppes, bearing every one a large umbell of small white flowers, and after them long and broad striped seede, of a purplish colour somewhat bitter, hot, and drawing water into the mouth, if it be a little chewed therein, and somewhat sweete in smell.

1. *Libanotis Theophrasti major.*
The great white herbe Francumsence.



*The Place* and *Time.*

The two first sorts are found in many places in *Germany*, and the parts neere adjoyning, the third in *Candy*, and the last it is likely came out of *Æthiopia*, by the name was given it. The two first seede with us yearely, after they are well growne; but the two last very seldome, unlesse the yeare prove hot and kindely.

*The Names.*

It is called λιβανὼτις in Greeke, from the sent of Francumsence which it hath, and *Libanotis* in Latine, and some *Cervina alba*, and *Cervicaria alba*, but generally *Libanotis latifolia*, that it may be knowne to differ from the former, which is called *Ferulæ folio*, it is translated *Rosmarinus* by divers, when as properly the *Rosmarinus* of the Latines, is but the first kinde of *Dioscorides* his *Libanotis*, called *Stephanomatice*, that is, *Libanotis Coronaria*, because it onely was put into garlands, and so *Galen* did account it: the two first here set downe, are accounted by most of the later Writers to be the *Libanotis fertilis* of *Theophrastus*, which is set downe in his 9. Booke and 12. Chapter, with leaves of Smallage, but much greater; the fruit or seede whereof was called *Cauchrys*, with a great white thicke roote smelling like *Thus* or *Olibanum*: but how any can well make the leaves hereof to resemble Smallage I cannot see, or that the seed hereof was ever called *Cachrys*, having a caustick qualitie, or the roote the smell of *Olibanum*. I onely touch this as a *Quære* further to be considered of: and it is probable that the figure that *Matthiolus* giveth for his *Ligusticum alterum*, was entended for this *Libanotis*, the five leaves being mistaken in the placing, for that they should not be set so close together, or else he entended it for the *Aquilegiæ folio*, for he calleth this *Libanotis, Seseli Æthiopicum* in another place, as *Gesner in hortis, Lugdunensis, Clusius*, and others doe, calling it *Seseli Æthiopicum Matthioli*, and therefore to helpe the matter *Dodonæus* calleth it *Seseli Æthiopicum herba*: it is also *Tragus* his first *Seseli*, and the *Dauci alterum genus* of *Fuchsius, Turner*, and *Lugdunensis*: the third *Camerarius* saith that it was sent him out of *Italy* by the name of *Siler Creticum*, and is the *Rosmarinus Selini folio*, that *Honorius Bellus* maketh mantion of in his first Epistle to *Clusius*, & saith is falsly called *Siler Creticum* by many, but is by him taken to be the true *Libanotis Theophrasti*, to whose judgement I adhere thus farre, that it is the truest and the likeliest of any other we know extant; the last is called by *Camerarius* in *horto Seseli Æthiopicum alterum*, and saith the seede was in smell and taste somewhat like Cinamon: *Bauhinus* calleth it; as I doe, *Libanotis latifolia Aquilegiæ folio*. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* maketh another lesser sort of *Libanotis* which he calleth *Apij folio*, and referreth the *Daucus angulosò caule* of *Cordus* in his history thereunto, and likewise the *Libanotis alba minor* of *Thalius*, whereas both it and that of *Cordus*, as also that *Libanotis Theophrasti minor* of *Lobel* are all compriſed under his *Latifolia altera sive vulgativo*, and are not severall plants, as I thinke.

*The Vertues.*

This herbe Francumsence is of a mollifying and digesting qualitie, helping the old griefes of the breast and lungs, the falling sicknesse, and the jaundise, if it be taken with Pepper in wine: it increaseth milke in Nurses breasts, if the roote be taken in wine, it likewise easeth the paines of the stomacke and belly, and the biting of venomous beasts and Serpents, procureth womens courses and the urine being stopped: the leaves being bruised and applied staieth the bleeding of the piles or hemorrhoidall veines, the heate also and swelling of the sundarts, and bringeth those hard tumours and impostumes to ripenesse, which doe hardly yeeld to be easily cured: the dried roote mixed with honey and put into foule ulcers cleanseth them throughly: it helpeth likewise those that are burſten, or that have convulsions and crampes, and the gout, being bruised and applied with the meale of Darnell and some vinegar; and being used with vinegar, it taketh away the morphew or discolouring of the skin, or the leprye also: the juyce of the leaves and rootes cleareth the eye-sight, and sharpneth it, and also the rheume fallen into them, applying it to the forehead: the seede also of any of these sorts doe the like, but if it be that seede, which is called *Cachrys* that is forbidden to be taken inwardly, by reason of the caustick and burning qualitie therein to inflame the mouth and throate being taken or drunke.



## CHAP. XLIIII.

*Sphondylium.* Cow Parsneppe.

ALthough formerly there was but one sort of the Cow-Parsneppes knowne and divulged to the world, yet there are now divers others found out, some in our owne land, and some in others, all which shall be entreated of together in this Chapter.

1. *Sphondylium vulgare.* Ordinary Cow Parsneppe.

The ordinary Cow Parsneppe groweth with three or foure large spread winged rough leaves, lying often upon the ground or else raised a little from it, with long round hairy foote stalkes under them, parted usually into five divisions, the two couples standing each against other, and one at the end, and each division or leafe being almost round, yet cut in somewhat deepely on the edges, in some leaves and places, and not so deepe in others, and of a whitish greene colour, smelling somewhat strongly; among which riseth up a round crested hairy stalke two or three foote high, with a few joynts and leaves thereon, and branched at the toppe, where stand somewhat large umbells of white flowers, but sometimes a little reddish, and after them flat whitish thinne winged seedes, two alwayes joyned together, as is usuall in most of these umbelliferous plants: the roote is long and white, with two or three long stringes growing downe into the ground, smelling likewise strongly and unpleasant.

1. *Sphondylium vulgare.*
Ordinary Cow Parsneppe.



2. *Sphondylium majus sive Acanthus Germanica major.*
The great Cow Parsneppe of *Germany.*

This greater sort differeth onely from the former, in the largenesse both of leaves and stalkes, being neere twise as large, I meane every single leafe or division, which are seldome above three on a great long foote stalke, above halfe a foote long, unto the leafe, which is hairy and rough, of the like evill greene colour, and a little foulded in or crumpled, and dented besides on the edges, the flowers and seede are alike, but larger, as I said, growing higher, of an hot unpleasant taste; but not so unpleasant as the other: the roote is white, and like the other but greater.

3. *Sphondylium majus aliud Laciniatis foliis.*
Jagged Cow Parsneppe of our owne Land.

This jagged Cow Parsneppe groweth as high or rather higher than the last, and with greater stalkes, and a white hairinesse on them, the lower leaves grow very large and much spread, divided into five parts or winged leaves, two couple standing directly each against another, but of another forme, for each of these leaves or divisions are parted into distinct parts, yet closely joyned at the bottome, the two sides leaves or divisions being not of halfe that length that the middlemost is, which is in some above five inches long, in others above five, and not above halfe an inch broad, each of them having a deeper cut or notch at the bottome, than is on the rest of the leafe, which yet is dented with greater notches than in most usuall herbes, the upper or end leafe being usually parted into five long divisions or leaves, ordered in the like manner, little or nothing hairy, but of a deepe greene colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath, the umbells of white flowers are as large as in the last, and the flat seede, white, seede is so like, but a little whiter, that they are hardly discerned one from another, but onely in the taste and smell, which is little or nothing in either: the roote is great, thicke, and white, living with me after many time, and springing a new every yeare.

4. *Sphondylium Alpinum parvum.* Small mountaine Crow Parsneppe.

This small sort hath a stalke a foote high, parted into two or three branches, and pale greene great leaves on them, some whereof are parted into three divisions, and others into five, being somewhat round some of them, and

2. 3. *Sphondylium majus & aliud Laciniatis foliis.*
The greater Cow Parſneppe of *Germany*:
and another with jagged leaves.



5. *Sphondylium Alpinum glabrum.*
Smooth mountaine Cow Parſneppe.



and others pointed, hairy likewiſe, and dented about the edges, the flowers on the umbells are white, and the ſeede thinne and broad.

5. *Sphondylium Alpinum glabrum*, Smooth mountaine Cow Parſneppe.

The roote hereof is white and great, the ſtalke joynted, and two foote high, the leaves are like unto Figge-leaves and ſmooth, being a hand breadth long and two broad, beſides the foote ſtalkes which are a little rough, uſually divided into three parts, but not to the middle and dented about the edges: the toppes of the branches have umbells of ſmaller white flowers ſtanding on them than in the other: the ſeede is flat and round, but having a ſmall pricke or point at the end.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The firſt groweth in moiſt medowes, and the borders or corners of fieldes, and neere ditches generally through the land: the ſecond is proper onely to *Germany*, as I thinke: the third was found by Mr. *George Bowles* a worthy and induſtrious Gentleman in *Shropſhire*, as I take it: the fourth on the *Alpes* of *Auſtria*: the laſt on the *Alpes* of *Baſſil*: they doe all flower in *July* and ſeede in *Auguſt*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke σφονδύλιον and σφοδύλιον *Sphondylium* and *Spondylion*, for both are extant in good authours, derived as it is thought from *Spondyle*, a flie ſtinking like this: *Matthiolus*, *Geſner*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and others doe call it *Sphondylium*; but *Tragus*, *Cordus*, and ſome others call it *Branca urſina*, and *Fuchſius Acanthus vulgaris ſive Germanica*, and ſo is moſt uſually the ſecond ſort called by divers; and this is the plant, as I thinke, that *Dodonæus* in his Chapter of *Panax*, did rather take to be *Sphondylium alterum*, becauſe it bore white flowers, and as I ſaid, is very likely, for that which *Lobel* ſaith, he ſaw with yellow flowers was a *Panax*, and not this: the third as it is a plant lately found out to grow in our owne land, ſo I have given it a name, correſpondent, as I thinke to the forme, yet I thinke verily it is the ſame that *Bauhinus* hath deſcribed in his *Prodromus* by the name of *Sphondylium birſutum foliis anguſtioribus*, and is, as I alſo verily thinke the ſame that *Matthiolus* ſet forth for his fourth (*Trithmum*, and *Lobel* in his Obſervations (finding fault with *Matthiolus* for ſo calling it) *Eryngium montanum recentiorum alterum*, which why they ſhould ſet it, the one with the *Eryngia* bearing an umbelliferous toppe, ſuch as none of them doe, or that it ſhould be called an *Eryngium*, the other with the *Creſtmum* I ſomewhat mervaile: the two laſt are ſpecified by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus*, by the ſame titles that I give them: the *Italians* call it *Sfondilo*, the *Frence Brance urſine*; the *Germanes Berenclaw*, the *Dutch Beeren claw*, and we in *Engliſh* Cow Parſneppe and Medow Parſneppe by ſome.

*The Vertues.*

The ſeede of Cow Parſneppe, as *Galen* ſaith, is of a ſharpe and cutting qualitie, and therefore is a medicine fit to be



given to thoſe that have the cough and ſhortneſſe of breath, or the falling ſickneſſe, or the jaundiſe; the roote of the like qualitie, and availeable to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, and beſides, is of great uſe to take away the hard callous skin that groweth on a Fiſtula, if it be ſcraped upon it: the ſeede likewiſe hereof being drunke doth looſe the belly from tough flegmaticke matter abiding therein, eaſeth them that are liver growne and womens ſuffocation of the mother, as well being drunke, as the ſmoke thereof when it is burned received underneath, and likewiſe reſteth ſuch as are fallen into a deepe ſleepe, or have the lethargie by burning it under their noſe, and if it and the roote be boiled in oyle, and the head rubbed therewith, it helpeth not onely thoſe that are fallen into a frenſie, but thoſe that have the lethargie or drowſie evill, and thoſe that of long time are troubled with the head-ach, if it be likewiſe uſed with Rue: it helpeth alſo the running ſcabbe, and the ſhingles: if the juyce of the flowers be dropped into the eares that runne, and are full of matter, it cleanſeth and healeth them. It is ſaid that the people of *Polonia* and *Lituania* make a certaine decoction of the leaves and ſeede hereof, putting barme there-to as uſed in beare with us, whereof the poorer ſort doe uſually make their drinke.

CAR-

# CARDUI ET SPINOSÆ PANTÆ.

## THISTLES AND THORNIE PLANTS.

## CLASSIS NONA, *THE NINTH TRIBE.*

### CHAP. I.

*Cardui & Spinosæ Plantæ.* Thistles and Thorny Plants.

UNto the Thistles I thinke meete to joyne such prickly or thorny Plants, as were neither fit for any of the former or subsequent Classis; yet I must except out of this number (although they pertaine to the Classis) those Thistles, or other prickly plants, as I have entreated of in my former Booke, referring those that would be informed of them to the Booke it selfe; whose names are these: *Acanthus sativus*, and *sylvestris*, *Eryngium Pannonicum sive montanum flore cæruleo & flore albo*, *Carduus mollis*, *Carlina humilis*, *Carduus Spherocephalus sive globosus major & minor*, *Carduus Eriocephalus sive Tomentosus, id est, Caput monachi sive Corona fratrum*, *Cinara diversarum specierum alimentosa*, & *Carduus benedictus*.

1. *Carduus pratensis latifolius.* Broad leafed field Thistle.

The broad leafed field or medow Thistle sendeth forth sundry large and long leaves cut in on the edges, and every part finely dented, and set with small prickes that are very tender, of a whitish greene colour: those that grow up higher upon the stalkes are smaller, two of them set together at a joynt where they so compasse it, that they will containe water in them, even as the Teasell doth, at the toppes upon long stalkes grow single greene prickly heads, out of which start pale coloured thrummes, compassing a few purple threads in the middle, and after they are faded and gone, small whitish seede somewhat bigger than those of *Cyanus*, Corne flower, or Blew-bottle wrapped in downe, as all the sorts of Thistles are: the roote is somewhat long and great, abiding divers yeares.

2. *Carduus pratensis Acanthi foliis laciniatis.* The yellow jagged medow Thistle.

This medow Thistle hath very large leaves, almost a foote long and somewhat broad, cut in on both sides into foure or five deepe gashes, even to the middle ribbe, set with prickes at the dents of the edges, from whence riseth up a straked stalke about two foote high, set with a few lesser leaves, at the tops whereof stand divers small greene prickly heads, and out of the middle yellow threds or thrummes, which after wards give seede inclosed in downe: the roote is great, long, crooked, and speading in the ground.

3. *Carduus bulbosus Monspelliensium.* The *French* bulbed Thistle.

The whitish leaves of this Thistle are of an hand breadth long, somewhat fat and thicke cut in on the edges, but not very deepe, armed at every dent with small sharpe prickes: the stalke is two cubits high hairy and slender, with few or no leaves thereon, at the toppe whereof stand harmelesse prickly heads upon long foote stalkes, and out of them palè purplish thrummes, wherein afterwards lie the seede inclosed in much downe: the roote is composed of divers tuberous small long clogs like unto those of the Asphodill fastened together at the head.

4. *Carduus Pratensis Asphodeli radicibus.* Medow Thistle with Asphodill rootes.

This Thistle hath divers blackish cloggie rootes like unto the Asphodill or Piony, which whither and perish every yeare (but give encrease from it before) which sendeth forth divers thicke, and long pale greene leaves, cut

cut into many parts, armed with sharpe prickles on all sides, every pricke ending in three points, from whence riseth up a tall stalke, somewhat branched with one or two prickly heads at the toppes of every one branch, out of which come purplish flowers, and afterwards small long seede wrapped in downe.

5. *Carduus pratensis polycephalos.* The many headed medow Thistle.

This Thistle hath but few leaves lying next the ground, being both short and narrow, armed with sharpe and long prickes, the stalke is round straked and without prickes, spread into sundry small branches bearing many small heads with purplish flowers, made of thrummes or threads thrusting out of the middle of them, but set with large and sharpe prickes: the seede is inclosed in downe as the rest are: the roote is long, hard and woodey.

6 *Carduus paluſtris* The moist Medowes Thistle.

The roote of this Thistle is single, the stalke three cubits high, straight and full of prickes, thicke set with darke greene leaves unevenly waved, and sometimes more deepely cut in on the edges, having a few prickes at them, and branched toward the toppe, with many small heads upon slender stalkes, and reddish purple flowers like others, and then turne into downe.

7. *Carduus Ceanothos ſive viarum & vinearum repens.* The Creeping way or Vineyard Thistle.

The rootes of this Thistle are very small and whitish, running both deepe and farre about under ground like unto quiche grasse, but have no knotted joynts therein like it, but shooteth up heades of leaves from the branches of the roote, so that it will be as ill, or worse than Quiche to weede out, if it be once got into a ground: the leaves are of a pale greene colour, somewhat like unto the rough or prickly Sowthistle, a little cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, armed with very swall, and sharpe hard prickles, the stalke groweth to be a yard high, straked and prickly, with some such like leaves thereon as the lower be, but smaller to the toppes where it is stored with cruell sharpe prickly heads and purple flowers made of thrummes in the middle passing into downe.

8. *Carduus Avenarius ſive Muſcatus.* The Oaten land or Muske Thistle.

This Thistle that riseth sometimes to the height of a man among the corne, is found growing lower in other places, having divers very sharpe prickly jagged leaves set ronnd about the stalkes, and at the toppes where they are branched many small short heads set close together, out of which come the flowers consisting of threads or thrummes, as in other Thistles, some whereof will be white, some of a deeper, and others of a paler purple colour tending to a blush in many places smelling sweete like Muske, which being faded, the seede followeth wrapped in much doune like the rest.

9. *Carduus Creticus minimus.* The small Thistle of *Candy*.

This small Thistle hath rising from a fit all long roote divers long leaves, somewhat like unto the *Attraſtylis* or Distaffe Thistle, but smaller, and armed with sharpe prickles: the weake leaning stalkes are divided usually into two other, betweene which groweth on a foote stalke a small Thistle-like head armed with a dozen very small long prickes standing up round about it, being so finely netted that it maketh admirable the Workemaster, the peareth never spreading much, after which come small white seede inclosed in a little downe, which will flie away with the winde, the heads are sweete and edible before they flower.

*The Place.*

All these sorts of Thistles grow in fields and medowes in Vineyards and grounds sowne with corne, as well in our owne Land, as beyond the sea, some of them also on Heathes, Greenes, and waste grounds in many places, as the *Ceanothos* on *Kentish Towne greene* abundantly.

1. *Carduus pratensis latifolius.*
Broad leafed field Thistle.



3. *Carduus bulboſus Monſpelienſium.*
The *French* bulbed Thistle.

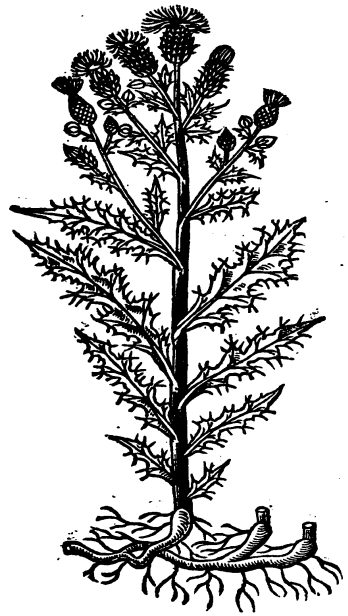




4. *Carduus pratenſis Aſphodeli radicibus.*
Medow Thistle with Asphodell rootes.



5. *Carduus Ceanothos ſive viarum & vinearum repens.*
The creeping way or Vineyard Thistle.



8. *Carduus Avenarius ſive Muſcatus.*
The Oateland, or Muske Thistle.



9. *Carduus Creticus minimus.*
The small Thistle of *Candy*.



*The Time.*

They doe all flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and their ſeede is ripe quickly after.

*The Names.*

Ἄκανθος *Acanus* in Greeke in my judgement is moſt properly *Carduus* in Latine, for from thence be all the Co… called *Acanacea*; the prickly heads whereof being called ἐχῖνος *Echinus*, the Latines call *Echinata capita*, and … *Theophraſtus* in his firſt booke and ſixteenth Chapter mentioneth *Acanos* with *Acarna* and *Dryppis* as an eſpec… kinde of Thiſtle. Some would thinke that ὀξύακανθος in *Theophraſtus* ſhould better agree to denominate the … nall kinds of Thiſtles, written as well with Ypſilon as Iota, becauſe *Gaza* doth alwayes tranſlate it ſimply *C… duus* and generally all the Latines, to which opinion *Lugdunenſis* ſeemeth alſo to encline in the Chapter of *Sca… mus*: The firſt here ſet forth is the *Carduus pratenſis* of *Tragus*, of *Geſner in hortis* and *Lobel*, by *Lugdunenſis Acan… ſylveſtris*, and is thought to be the *Leimonia* of *Theophraſtus*, *lib. 6. c. 3.* which he putteth among the Thiſtles w… prickly leaves, but *Gaza* hath very evilly tranſlated the word to call it *Beta ſylveſtris*: the ſecond *Anguilara … Lugdunenſis* doe ſet forth under the name *Eriſithales* taking it to be that of *Pliny* in his 26. Booke and 13. Ch… ter, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Carduus pratenſis Acanthi folys laciniatis*: the third *Lobel* ſaith the learned of *Mon… lier* called *Carduus bulboſus*, & he thereupon called it *Carduus bulboſus Monſpelienſium*, but *Cluſius* calleth it *Car… quinto congener*, and *Anguilara Leuchacantha*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Carduus pratenſis Aſphodeli radice fa… the fourth is called by *Lugdunenſis Acanthus ſylveſtris alter Dalechampij*, by *Tabermontanus Iacea … roſa*, and by *Gerard* which followeth him *Iacea tuberoſa*, but by *Bauhinus Cirſium pratenſe Aſphodeli radice fa… profundè & tenuiter laciniatis*: the fift is called by *Bauhinus Carduus polycephalos*: the ſixt likewiſe is ſet forth … *Bauhinus* by the name of *Carduus paluſtris*: the ſeventh is taken to be the *Ceanothos* of *Theophraſtus*, *lib. 9. cap. 1…* both by *Anguilara Lugdunenſis* and *Columna*, by *Bauhinus Carduus vinearum repens folio Senchi*: which *Trag…* calleth *Carduus ſylveſtris in avena* and *Thalius Carduus Avenarius*, *Tabermontanus Cardous … Cardous muſcatus*, and by *Bauhinus Carduus in avena proveniens*, which *Lugdunenſis* maketh to be *Dryppis … and would have to be *Scolymus*.

*The Vertues.*

All theſe Thiſtles are temperate in heate and drineſſe, and are good to provoke urine, and to amend the ſtin… ing ſmell thereof, as alſo the ranke ſmell of the arme holes or of the whole body to be boyled in wine and drunk… the ſame alſo is ſaid to helpe a ſtinking breath, and to ſtrengthen the ſtomacke, *Pliny* ſaith that the juice bein… bathed on that place which wanteth haire or is fallen of, will cauſe it to grow againe ſpeedily.

## CHAP. II.

*Carduus mollis Cirſium dictus.* The ſoft Melancholy Thiſtle.

OF this Thiſtle there is much varietie, ſome growing in medowes, ſome on mountaines, ſome with… broad leaves others with narrow, ſome greater others ſmaller as you ſhall finde them here ex… preſſed.

1. *Cirſium maximum montanum.* The greateſt mountaine *Cirſium* or Melancholy Thiſtle.

This great mountaine *Cirſium* hath divers large whitiſh greene leaves lying on the ground, ſome… what broad and long, pointed at the ends, as alſo dented about the edges or as it were a little jagged, ſet about… with ſmall ſhort prickles: among the which the ſtalkes that riſe up being great hoary and ſtraked or creſted… three or foure foote high, bearing ſundry ſuch like leaves but leſſe up almoſt unto the toppe, where upon long… and naked ſtalkes ſtand gentle, prickly, ſcaly whitiſh greene heads, nothing ſo great as the largeneſſe of the… plant might promiſe, from the middle whereof thruſt forth divers ſmall purpliſh threds as is uſuall in moſt Thi… ſtles, which when they are paſt the head openeth being full of downe, having very ſmall whitiſh ſeede, even… ſmaller then in any other Thiſtle almoſt lying therein, which are carried away together with the winde: the… roote is compoſed of many whitiſh great tuberous long clogs, like unto thoſe of the Aſphodill which ſtideth all… winters, with a few greene leaves at the head thereof.

2. *Cirſium majus latifolium.* The great ſoft Melancholy Thiſtle with broad leaves.

This great Melancholy Thiſtle hath large and long leaves, larger and broader then thoſe of Borage, dented and… ſet with ſoft prickles about the edges, the ſtalke which is tender brittle or eaſie to breake and cornered, hath ſuch… like large leaves thereon as the lower are, but ſomewhat more rent or torne on the edges, branched towards the… toppe, and bearing on each of them from among a tuft of ſmall prickly leaves a ſmall prickley Thiſtle-like head… out of which ſpring many purple threads which paſſe into downe: the roote is ſmall and long with divers fibres… annexed to it.

3. *Cirſium aliud montanum.* Another ſoft Melancholy Thiſtle.

This other Melancholy Thiſtle riſeth up with divers ſtalkes about a foote high, winged as it were or ſet with… filmes from the bottome, and leaves growing thereon which are ſomewhat like the firſt, but narrower dented… about the edges ſet with prickes, and of a pale or blewiſh greene colour at the toppes of the ſtalkes upon long… naked ſtemmes ſtand ſmall, ſcaly, prickly, ſingle heads, with purple thrums or threads in the middle, which when… they paſſe into downe hang downe their heads, and conteine within them larger, ſhining, and browner ſeede… then the formoſt that fall downe or are blowen away into the winde: the roote is compoſed of many long ſtrings… of the thickneſſe of ones finger, which ſhooteth forth heads for encreaſe at the toppe on all ſides, whereby it… laſteth long.

4. *Circium Anglicum primum.* The firſt *Engliſh Cirſium*.

The former of theſe *Engliſh* Thiſtles riſeth up with a tender ſingle hoary greene ſtalke bearing thereon foure or… five long hoary green leaves dented about the edges, the points whereof are little or nothing prickly & at the top… uſually but one head, yet ſometimes from the boſome of the uppermoſt leafe there ſhooteth forth another ſmal… ler head which are ſcaly and ſomewhat prickly, with many reddiſh purple thrums or threads in the middle… which being gathered freſh will keepe the colour a long time, and ſtanding on the ſtalke faded … time



1. *Cirſium majus latifolium.* The great ſoft Melancholy Thiſtle.



3. *Cirſium aliud montanum.* Another ſoft Melancholy Thiſtle.



4. *Cirſium Anglicum primum.* The firſt Engliſh Cirſium.



5. *Cirſium aliud Anglicum.* The other Engliſh Cirſium.



time while it perfecteth the ſeede, which is of a meane bigneſſe lying in the downe: the roote hath many long ſtrings faſtned to the head or upper part which is blackiſh and periſheth not.

5. *Cirſium aliud Anglicum.* The other *Engliſh Cirſium.*

This other *Engliſh Cirſium* is very like unto the former *Engliſh* kinde, whoſe leaves are as little prickly; but more hoary underneath and more greene above: the ſtalke alſo which is about two foote high beareth but one large ſcaly head with many purple theads and Thiſtle like ſeedes lying in downe: the roote is ſomewhat tuberous at the head, and blackiſh on the outſide with divers fibres thereat, and ſhooting forth long ſtrings which ſend forth heads for encreaſe.

6. *Cirſium anguſtifolium Germanicum.*
Narrow leafed *Cirſium* of *Germany.*

This *Cirſium* hath divers long and narrow darke greene leaves lying on the ground, dented and ſet with a few prickes, the ſtalke riſeth to be two foote high, ſet from leafe to leafe with ſharpe filmes which make the ſtalke ſeeme winged, having ſhorter leaves, more prickly and more divided on them then thoſe below, branched into many parts, each bearing naked long ſtems and ſingle ſmall heads at the toppes which are prickly like the reſt, and have purpliſh red threads in the middle of them as the others.

7. *Cirſium montanum capitulis compactis.*
Mountaine *Cirſium* with tufted heads.

This mountaine *Cirſium* hath ſofter leaves then the former, and ſomewhat more cut in on the edges, being long and ſomewhat narrow, and ſet with ſmall prickles: the ſtalke riſing to be two or three cubits high hath divers the like leaves thereon but leſſer and leſſe divided, bearing at the toppe a tuft of many ſmall ſcaly and prickly heads ſet together with purpliſh red threads in the middle: the roote is made of many long ſtrings and abideth long.

7. *Cirſium montanum capitulis compactis.* Mountaine *Cirſium* with tufted heads.



*The Place.*

The three firſt ſorts grow in thoſe fields that are on the mountaines in *Germany* in many places: the fourth and fift in many moiſt medowes of our owne Land as well in theſe Southerne as in the Northerne parts: the firſt was found on the hill *Walſerfall* not farre from *Baſſil*: the laſt by *Mompelier* in the moiſt grounds neare the ſame towne.

*The Time.*

All theſe Thiſtles flower about *July* and ſome in *Auguſt*, their ſeede ripeneth quickly after.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κίρσιον and not κέλονη as divers ſuppoſe for it commeth from κίρσος ἡ, *varices quas ſanet ut Dioſcorides refert*, the Latines alſo call it *Cirſium* and ſome *Spina mollis*. *Fuchſius*, *Ruellius*, and *Lonicerus* in their times thought that the great *Buglоſſum* was both in outward ſhew and inward qualities not much differing from it, but herein they were much miſtaken as *Matthiolus* obſerved and objected againſt them. *Lobel* ſuppoſeth that none of theſe come ſo neare the deſcription of *Dioſcorides* his *Cirſium* as the third ſort here expreſſed. The firſt *Cluſius* maketh his firſt *Cirſium*, whereunto the former *Carduus bulboſus Monſpelienſium* was like, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Cirſium maximum Aſphodeli radice*: the ſecond is the firſt *Cirſium* of *Dodonæus*, as *Lugdunenſis* ſetteth it downe from his *Freneh* booke, and the third in his *Pemptades*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Cirſium Latiſſimum*, making it another ſort, whereby he confoundeth the next which is my third together, which is the firſt *Cirſium* of *Dodonæus* in his *Pemptades*, and the third *Cirſium* of *Cluſius* which *Bauhinus* calleth *Cirſium ſingularibus capitulis parvis*: the fourth and fift are generally called *Cirſium Anglicum primum* and *alterum*, and of *Cluſius Cirſium Pannonicum primum pratenſe*, and *Cirſium Anglicum* or *Britannicum ſecundum*, the firſt *Bauhinus* entimleth *Cirſium anguſtifolium*: the laſt is the *Cirſium* of *Matthiolus*, *Geſner in hortis*, *Lacuna*, *Lobel* and *Lugdunenſis*, and is the ſecond *Cirſium* of *Dodonæus* in his *Pemptades*, and the fourth of *Cluſius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Cirſium foliis non hirſutis floribus compactis*. The *Italians* call it *Cirſio*, and ſo doe all other nations, but with little varying termination, and becauſe I would have it beare an *Engliſh* name in ſome ſort anſwerable to the effects and uſe I have entimled it, The ſoft Melancholy Thiſtle.

*The Vertues.*

There are no other properties found out or knowne whereunto any of theſe Thiſtles may be applyed then ſuch which *Dioſcorides* ſetteth downe taken from *Andreas* (who brought in many figments and untruthes to bee uſed in Phyſicke) that the roote thereof being bound unto the veine in the legge or other parts of the body ſwollen with Melancholy blood doth quickly helpe and heale it.

CHAP.



## CHAP. III.

### *Atractylis.* The Diſtaffe Thiſtle.

THis *Atractylis* or Diſtaffe Thiſtle is accounted a wilde kinde of *Cnicus*. The ſorts whereof I have ſet forth in this Booke here before, and the *Carduus Benedictus* Bleſſed Thiſtle in my former Booke accounted another ſort of this *Atractylis*, which I ſhall not not neede to deſcribe againe; the other ſorts I ſhall ſhew you here.

1. *Atractylis flore luteo.* The yellow Diſtaffe Thiſtle.

This wilde baſtard Saffron or Diſtaffe Thiſtle (for ſo it may by both names fitly be called) hath the lower leaves ſomewhat long and narrow, much cut in on the edges, very hairy, or as it were a little hoary, and not prickly while they are young, and before the ſtalke riſeth, but then are harder and more prickly, and ſtill the higher, the more ſharpe ſet with prickles, which riſing to be three or foure foote high, are rough, round, and branched, from the middle upwards, & hath at the top of every branch a few ſmaller, but more prickly leaves, under every prickly head, which from the middle of them ſhoote forth a few palé yellow threads, which are the flowers, and being paſt have in them divers blackiſh hard ſeeds ſomewhat bigger than thoſe of the Garden *Cnicus* or baſtard Saffron, and leſſer than thoſe of *Cnicus alter Cluſij* lying in downe, but nothing ſo much as in it: the roote is whitiſh and woodily, periſhing every yeare after ſeede time: the leaves hereof before they grow hard and old being gently bruiſed but not bruiſed, will yeeld a reddiſh or bloody juyce.

1. *Atractylis flore luteo.* The yellow Diſtaffe Thiſtle.



2. *Atractylis flore purpureo.* Purple Diſtaffe Thiſtle.

This Thiſtle differeth from the laſt in the flower, which is of a purpliſh red colour, and in the leaves that they are not hairy or hoary, and in the ſtalke that it riſeth ſeldome ſo high, in all other things it is ſo like it, yea even in the bloudy juyce alſo, that one would ſay it were the very ſame.

3. *Atractylis purpurea Cypria.*
The purple Diſtaffe Thiſtle of *Cyprus.*

This Thiſtle that *Anguilara* ſetteth forth, and *Lugdunenſis* after him hath leaves like unto the manured *Cnicus*, or baſtard Saffron, but leſſer and ſomewhat rugged or crumpled, from among which riſeth up a ſtalke, bearing a Thiſtle-like head at the toppe, from whence ſpring ſlender branches, bare or without leaves, halfe a foote high or more, having on each of them a ſmall prickly head, with a purple flower in the middle (like unto an *Averrone*, as they ſay, but how truly I cannot tell) but in other places enclining to yellow: the whole ſtalke and branches riſe to a cubits height, and have white ſeede like unto *Gin-ger* of baſtard Saffron,

*The Place.*

*Cluſius* ſaith he found the firſt in the corne fields of *Sevill* and *Cordu-ba* in *Spaine*: the ſecond and third grow in many countries, as about *Mompelier*, and *Narbone* in *France*, in *Italy*, *Greece*, *&c.* the laſt is ſaid by *Anguilara* to be found in the Ile of *Cyprus*, and *Lugdunenſis* ſaith it is alſo found in *France*, but ſomewhat differing in the colour of the flower.

*The Time.*

They flower towards the end of Summer, and the ſeede ripeneth in the end of *Auguſt*, yet the laſt doth flower and ſeede ſooner than the other ſorts.

*The Names.*

The Greeke call the manured kinde κνικος *Cnicus*, and ſo doe the Latines alſo, and *Cnecus* of ſome, it is thought ἀπὸ τῦ κνίζειν *quod mordere aut pungere ſignificat, vel ἀπὸ τῦ κνήθω quod pungendo pruriginem excitet quod de ſylveſtri potius quam de ſativo, dici poteſt*; or rather from the colour of the flowers, *Cum κνικος expo natur crocens vel rubens*: the *Arabians* call it *Kartam*, from whence the names *Carthamus* is deduced, whereby it is knowne in the Apothecaries ſhoppes, hereof there is two principall kinds, the manured or tame, and the wilde, as *Dioſcorides*, *Theophraſtus*, and *Pliny*, from them doe ſet downe; of the wilde kinde there are two ſorts recorded by *Theophraſtus*, and *Pliny* from him, the former more upright, and like unto the manured kinde, which of divers is taken to be *Atractylis*, the other trailing on the ground, and more like a Sowthiſtle, which of all in generall is taken to be our *Carduus benedictus*, unto the former *Theophraſtus* giveth a blacke and a greater fruit, and more bitter than the other: but *Pliny* unto his former giveth a white great and bitter ſeede, which becauſe that *Pliny* ſaith the former *Cnicus ſylveſtris* was called *Atractylis*, hath bred much controverſie among many worthy Writers, ſome affirming the *Cnicus ſylveſtris prior* to be *Atractylis*, and others refuſing that opinion, becauſe that *Theophraſtus* ſpeaketh diſtinctly of them both in ſeverall places: but notwithſtanding, that allegation, which is the ſame that *Matthiolus* uſeth, who ſo ſhall heedfully obſerve the ſaid places in *Theophraſtus* (*Guilandinus* in *Papyro*, giving this note, that there are many things twice ſpoken of in him, by ſundry names) ſhall certainely finde that the *Atractylis* here ſet downe, both in the ſame *Atractylis* with him and *Dioſcorides*, and the *Cnicus ſylveſtris prior* of *Theophraſtus*, and *Pliny* notwithſtanding, the divers relation of the ſeede, as is ſhewed before: for there never could be heard of any that could ſhew any *Cnicus ſylveſtris* with a white ſeede; and our *Atractylis* doth ſo fitly anſwer in all

all things thereunto, the ſeede being blacke and bittter alſo that none can doe more, as alſo in that property peculiar to *Atractylis*, as *Theophraſtus* recordeth, which yeeldeth a bloudy juyce as ours doe, and therefore, as he ſaith, was called φόνος *cruor*, and is taken from the leaves, not by bruiſing and wringing out the juyce, as the juyce of other herbes are taken, but droppeth out of the veines of the leaves of it owne accord, being broken off and laid in any thing to receive it, in the ſame manner as I have ſhewed you here before the the juyce of Aloes is prepared, and that I may enforme you throughly how to doe it, the time is chiefely to be regarded, that is, while the leaves are young, or before they grow hard and ſapleſſe upon the ſtalkes when they are old; for both leaves, ſtalkes, and the young heads being broken off will yeeld that red or bloody juyce. The *Atractylis* is in ſome copies of *Dioſcorides*, as *Matthiolus* ſheweth, called *Cnicus ſylveſtris*, and derived from ἀτρακτὸς, *id eſt fuſus*, whereupon *Gesner* tranſlateth it *Fuſus agreſtis*, the dried ſtalke whereof, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, the women in ancient times uſed in ſtead of a Rocke or Diſtaffe, yet *Columna* thinketh it tooke the name from the head, which being ſtored, as he ſaith, with hoary downe, the reſt of the ſtalke underneath being bare: reſembleth a Rocke or Diſtaffe with wooll upon it, and thereupon ſome called it alſo *Colus ruſtica*, howſoever *Matthiolus* thinketh, that the diverſitie of theſe names ſhould certainely demonſtrate two ſeverall plants, for you ſee they are indifferently uſed, and ſo called by the ancient Authors themſelves, *viz.* either for a Rocke or Diſtaffe, or for a Spindle. The firſt here ſet downe, is called by *Cluſius Cnicus alter*, becauſe, as he ſaith, it is ſo like the firſt *Cnicus* called *ſativus*, and from him *Camerarius*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunenſis* and others doe ſo call it, or *Cnicus cæruleus*: the ſecond and third is called *Atractylis lutea & purpurea* by many Authors, but *Bauhinus* in ſtriving to ſhew a *Cnicus ſylveſtis* differing from *Atractylis*, hath in my opinion erred much: for as I ſaid before, the moſt judicious of our times can finde no other *Cnicus ſylveſtris*, but the *Atractylis* which he doth not ſo acknowledge, but maketh the *Atractylis* of *Matthiolus* (whom *Caſtor Durantes*, *Lacuna*, *Lugdunenſis* and *Gerard* do follow, exhibiting the ſame figure of his, which is acknowledged by *Camerarius* to be a falſe one) to be the true *Atractylis*, which *Matthiolus* himſelfe did not ſo acknowledge, becauſe, as he ſaid, it wanted the true propertie of *Atractylis* to yeeld a bloody juyce, and moreover confounded the *Carlina ſylveſtris* of *Cluſius*, with the *Carduus vulgatiſſimus viarum* of *Lobel*, and his *Cirſium luteum Saganorum*, and maketh the *Acarna* of *Lugdunenſis*, and the *Scolymus Plinij* of *Dodonæus* to be the ſame *Atractylis* of *Tragus*, *Fuchſius*, *Cordus*, *Geſner* and others, which he would rather call *Cnicus ſylveſtris ſpinoſior* than *Atractylis*, as alſo making the *Atractylis* of *Columna*, to be a differing herbe from that of thoſe former Authors, when as his deſcription and notes thereof ſhew it to be the ſame and no other. *Bauhinus* againe maketh the *Atractylis Cypria* of *Anguilara* and *Lugdunenſis* to be the ſame *Atractylis flore purpureo* of *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and *Lugdunenſis*, when as they plainely diſtinguiſh them; and laſtly, he maketh the *Chalochiern* of *Honorius Bellus* mentioned in the firſt Epiſtle he wrote to *Cluſius*, to be a differing plant from *Atractylis vulgaris*, when as *Cluſius* himſelfe ſaith that ſaw it growing with him that it was like the ordinary *Atractylis*. It may be called in *Engliſh*, either wilde baſtard Saffron, as referring it to *Cnicus* or Diſtaffe Thiſtle unto the *Atractylis*.

*The Vertues.*

The *Atractylis*, as *Galen* ſaith, is of a drying faculty, and moderately digeſting. *Dioſcorides* ſaith that they ſhall feele no paines of the ſtinging of the Scorpion for ſo long as it is held by them, but that the paines returne as ſoone as they lay it by. *Pliny* ſaith that it helpeth greatly againſt the venome of all creatures, as alſo againſt the harme that commeth by eating Muſhromes: I finde no propertie expreſſed of the other baſtard Saffron of *Cluſius*. The properties of the *Spaniſh* Saffron or garden baſtard Saffron called *Cnicus*, is briefely ſet downe in my former booke: but becauſe I was therein more ſhort than was convenient or expected, I thinke good to ſet downe the vertues thereof in this place ſomewhat more amply. *Galen* ſaith little of it, the ſeede onely, ſaith he, is uſed onely for purgations, and is hot in the third degree being outwardly applied: but *Meſues* ſpeaketh more largely thereof in this manner: it is hot in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond; the pulpe or kernell of the ſeede is chiefely uſed, yet the flower is not unprofitable, which being taken inwardly purgeth flegme and water by vomit, and ſo doth it alſo being uſed in a gliſter, which therefore is profitable againſt thoſe diſeaſes are bred thereof, as alſo the collicke and the like: it cleanſeth the ſtomacke and lungs of tough flegme ſticking therein, eſpecially being made into an Electuary or Lohoc, with the oyle drawne from the ſeede, which alſo maketh the voyce cleare that was hoarſe, as alſo encreaſeth the ſperme, if be much uſed, but it is of evill nouriſhment, very hurtfull to the ſtomacke, and procureth loathing and trouble thereunto, he therefore adviſeth to uſe ſtomachicall helpes, as Aniſeede, and Galanga or Maſticke if needs be, or of thoſe that are more forcible, that is, *Cardamomes*, Ginger, and *Salgemme*, which quicken his operation, and preſerve the inward parts from harme: the flowers thereof taken with ſweete wine helpeth the jaundiſe, for it cleanſeth and openeth, yet in a meaner degree than the milkie herbes, (which I underſtand to be the Tithymales) the Lohoc that *Meſues* ſo much commendeth againſt the defects of the cheſt and lungs is made in this manner. Take three drammes of the inner kernells of the ſeede of *Cnicus* or *Carthamus*, one dramme of Allmonds, and halfe a dramme of Pineapple kernells, theſe being made into an Electuary with honey, wherein the dried ſcales of Scylla have beene boyled is admirable good for the ſaid purpoſes. This note is given alſo of the ſeedes hereof, that thoſe that come out of the *Levant* countries are more quicke in purging, and more powerfull in operation than thoſe of theſe neerer parts.

## CHAP. IIII.

### *Acarna*. The Fiſh Thiſtle.

BEcauſe this Thiſtle is ſaid to be ſo like unto the *Atractylis* and *Cnicus* that it might bee the ſame, onely differing in the colour of the leafe and juyce, I thinke it not amiſſe to joyne it next thereunto: but becauſe the ancient Writers thereof, which are *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* have beene very briefe in the deſcription thereof, or rather have given none at all, or but by compariſon, the moderne authors have referred divers Thiſtles thereunto as every ones opinion led them, of all which it is not amiſſe to ſpeak in this Chapter, and wiſhall to ſhew you which of them is held to come neereſt unto that of the ancients.

*Acarna*



1. *Acarna flore luteo patulo.* The fiſh Thiſtle with a broad yellow flower.

This firſt Thiſtle hath many leaves lying in a compaſſe upon the ground, ſmaller, narrower, harder and more prickly then either *Cnicus* or *Atractilis* of a yellowiſh greene colour on the upper ſide and grayiſh underneath, whoſe prickes are ſmall and yellow, and when the ſtalke being one or more riſeth up are ſet thereon on all ſides up to the toppe without order, where it brancheth forth into two or three parts bearing ſmall prickly heads, from whence come forth the flowers compoſed of many ſmall leaves of a yellow colour ſtanding as a pale or border about a more yellow thrum, in forme of an After or Starrewort, which when they are paſt the ſeede being ſmall and grayiſh is found wrapped in downe: the roote is about a foote long of a fingers thickeneſſe, and of a whitiſh colour with divers fibres growing thereat, ſmelling ſweet and yelding alſo a white milke ſweet in taſte and viſcous or clammy quickly growing thicke.

2. *Acarna flore purpureo rubente patulo.* The fiſh Thiſtle with broad reddiſh flowers.

This ſmall Thiſtle hath ſhorter and broader leaves then the former dented or cut in on the edges, and ſet with ſmall ſharpe prickes greene on the upper ſide and grayiſh underneath: the ſtalke riſeth nothing ſo high as the former, bearing ſmaller leaves thereon but not leſſe prickly and ſuch like heads and flowers at the toppes as in the other but that the pale or border of leaves are not yellow but reddiſh ſet about a middle yellow thrumme.

3. *Acarna altera Apula.* The Neapolitane Fiſh Thiſtle.

This Neapolitane Thiſtles loweſt leaves are ſpread on the ground ſomewhat like unto the *Atractylis* or diſtaffe Thiſtle, but broader and ſet with more and ſharper prickes, from the middle of whom riſe up divers ſomewhat reddiſh ſtalkes about a cubit high, having ſuch like leaves ſet thereon which yeeld a white milke like the laſt, and bearing at the tops (not ſeverall heads like the laſt but) a tuft or umbell of many ſmall prickly heads ſet together, ſomewhat like unto the toppes of the blacke Chamæleon Thiſtle, and out of them riſe ſmall leaves as beards of a deepe yellow colour ſet about a middle thrum, of a paler yellow colour, the milkie juice that this giveth being condenſate and made thicke is like unto Gum.

4. *Acarna globoſis capitulis.* Round headed fiſh Thiſtle.

This Globe Thiſtle is a ſmall plant about a foot high ſhooting forth from the head of the roote which is long and ſmall many leaves ſome of an inch or more, or two inches long, and ſcarſe halfe an inch broad, much cut in on the edges, and thicke ſet with prickes, growing round about the ſtalke without order, at the toppe whereof is ſet a round head, netted as it were all over, and compoſed of many very ſmall ond narrow leaves, armed on both ſides with long ſharpe prickes, out of whoſe middle ſtarteth forth a ſmall yellow flower, from the toppe of which ſtalke ſpringeth forth ſometimes two other ſtalkes, bearing each of them a round head like the other but leſſer: the whole beauty of the plant conſiſteth in thoſe round heads formed like a net.

5. *Acarna humilis caule folioſo.* The low fiſh Thiſtle with winged ſtalkes.

The ſtalke of this low thiſtle is winged from the bottome to the toppe that is, having a jagged prickly filme ſet on both ſides thereof, and long narrow jagged prickly leaves two ſet at a joynt, from whence it brancheth forth in divers places unto the toppe, and bearing thereon ſhining yellow flowers like thoſe of *Cnicus* or *Atractylis* ri-

1. *Acarna flore luteo patulo.*
The Fiſh Thiſtle with a broad yellow flower.



2. *Acarna altera Apula.*
The Neapolitane Fiſh Thiſtle.



ſing

5. *Acarna humilis caule folioso.*
The low Fith Thistle with winged stalkes.



6. *Acarna major caule folioso.*
*Clusius* his *Chamæleon* Thistle of *Salamanca*.



7. *Acarna major caule non folioso.*
The supposed true *Acarna* of *Theophrastus*.



8. *Acarna minor caule non folioso, sive Leo Carduus ferox.*
The cruell sharpe Thistle.





…g out of long prickly heads, with such like leaves under them: the seede that followeth is small and blackish; …like unto the Atractylis or bastard Saffron: the roote also is not much unlike it perishing every yeare.

6. *Acarna major folioso caule. Clusius* his Chamæleon Thistle of *Salamanca*.

The stalke of this Thistle likewise is winged like the last but not with so large a filme nor so much jagged, from whence shoot forth branches on all sides with longer and narrower leaves thereon, somewhat hoary and not so deeply jagged, but set with long & sharpe prickles, at the tops of the branches stand many such like sharpe prickly leaves, from among which rise five or six small prickly heads as it were in a tuft set together, out of which come purplish flowers consisting of threads, in which after they are past lye the seede wrapped in downe, in forme like unto the *Cnicus* or bastard Saffron but smaller and of a blackish gray colour.

7. *Acarna major caule non folioso.* The supposed true *Acarna* of *Theophrastus*.

The true *Acarna* of *Theophrastus* as it is supposed by divers, hath sundry leaves lying on the ground in a compasse, which begin to wither as soone as they rise up with the stalke, being sometimes but one, and sometimes more, reddish and covered with downe, the leaves that are set thereon without order are long and narrow, and deepely indented, hoary or white underneath, thicke set with short prickes very like unto the upper leaves of *Atractylis* or Distaffe Thistle, whose toppes are set with such like leaves also, and very pale yellow flowers made of threads, rising out of the midst of small prickly heads, after which come small slender seede of the fashion of *Cnicus*: the roote is small short and white, with divers fibres thereat.

8. *Acarna minor caule non folioso sive Leo & Carduus ferox.* The cruell sharpe Thistle.

This cruell prickly Thistle that is almost wholly composed of sharp pricks, groweth little above an hand breadth high, whose leaves are long and narrow, thicke set with most cruell sharpe prickes on all sides, at the toppes stand yellow chrummy flowers in sharpe prickly heads, so strongly armed that the most cautelous cannot touch it without being pricked: the roote is long and stringie.

*The Place.*

The first groweth in *Spaine* as *Clusius* saith: the second and third in the kingdome of *Naples*: the fourth in *Spaine* from whence *Guilaume Boel* brought it, & shewed it us as well as *Clusius* who doth remember both him & it in the 66. page of his *Cura Posteriores*: the fift *Lobel* saith groweth in the countrey of *Crau* among those of *Arles* in the Provence of *France*: the sixt as *Clusius* saith about *Salamanca* in *Spaine*: the seaventh on the heath grounds among the *Sequanis* as *Lobel* saith, and the last on the *Appennine* hills, and in some places of *Italy*.

*The Time.*

Some of these Thistles flower very late with us so that there is seldome ripe seede to be gathered from them, others flower and seede in *July* and *August*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἄκαρνα and ἄκορνα and so likewise *Acarna* and *Acorna* in Latine, reckoned by *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* to be a *species* of *Cnicus* or *Atractylis* because it is so like that it might be said to be the same but, that the *Atractylis* is whiter and this more browne or yellow, and that it giveth not a blooddy juice which is proper onely to *Atractylis*. The first here set downe is thought to be *Eryngium Arbigenis* which hath the leafe of *Atractylis*, and the yellow flower of *Buphthalmum*, with *Clusius* and *Dodonæus* it is *Carlina sylvestris minor*, with *Lobel Acarna sive Sequanorum Cirsij Carlinæue varietas*, with *Lugdunensis Acarnæ similis Carlina sylvestris minor*, and with *Bauhinus Acarna flore luteo patulo*: the second is called by *Columna Acanthoides parva Apula*, and by *Bauhinus Acarna flore purpureo rubente patulo*: the third is called by *Columna Acarna altera Apula*, and by *Bauhinus Acarna capitulis parvis luteis in umbella*: the fourth *Clusius* setteth forth in the 66. page of his *Cura posteriores*, by the name of *Carlina aliud genus*, but called by *Bauhinus Acarna capitulis globosis*: the fift is called by *Lobel Picnomos Cretæ Salonensis Galloprovinciæ*, by *Lugdunensis* it is called in his Chapter of *Atractylis*, *Atractylis marina Picnomos Pena*, but in the Chapter of *Chamæleon* he giveth another figure with the same title of *Picnomos Cretæ Salonensis Pena*, accounting it there to be a kinde of *Chamæleon niger* as *Lobel* and *Pena* themselves say it may best be referred unto, yet *Bauhinus* maketh thereof no mention among the *Chamæleons* but in the *Scolymus Theophrasti*, by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard Chamæleon niger*, and by *Bauhinus Acarna humilis caule folioso*: the fixt is the *Chamæleon niger Salmanticensis* of *Clusius*, *Dodonæus* and *Gerard* who follow him, by *Tabermontanus Chamæleon hispanica*, and by *Bauhinus Acarna major caule folioso*: the seaventh is the *Acarna Theophrasti* of *Anguillara*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and *Tabermontanus*, called *Cirsium luteum Sequanorum* as *Pena* saith, and *Erisithales* of *Anguillara*, and is the most likely to be the true *Acarna* of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, as by all these mens judgements doth appeare, and called by *Bauhinus Acarna major caule non folioso*: the last is called by *Dodonæus Leo Carduus* and by *Lobel Phœnix Leo Carduus ferox*, and by *Bauhinus Acarna minor caule non folioso*.

*The Vertues.*

The Vertues of *Acarna* either of the one or of the other are not set downe by any that have made experience of them, but as they are in forme nearest unto *Atractylis*, so they may be in qualities also, unto it therefore it may be referred untill more certaine proofe hath beene declared of them.

## CHAP. V.

*Chamæleon & Carlina.* The Camæleon or changeable Thistle, and the Carline Thistle.

THe Chamæleon Thistle is divided by the ancient writers into white and blacke, both which I intend to shew you in this Chapter but the true knowledge of them and their right distinctions hath troubled many, as also whether the Carline Thistle be a different plant from the white Chamæleon Thistle.

1. *Chamæleo albus verus acaulis.* The true Chamæleon or changeable Thistle without a stalke.

The true Chamæleon or changeable Thistle without a stalke (which differeth from the Carline Thistle without stalke as you shall heare by and by) hath sundry large leaves lying on the ground a foote long or more cut in on the edges and more prickly then the Carline Thistle, whose cuts or divisions are more like unto those of the Artichoke

Artichoke, being white and as it were hoary and sometimes greene, and reddish when they grow old, which ... rietie (as *Dioscorides* saith was the cause of the name) would make many to beleeve they were differing ... and somewhat hairy underneath: among these leaves riseth a round hoary prickly head without any stalke, of ... bignesse of a great Thistle head in which the flower is conteined, and is not composed of a border of leaves wi... a middle thrum as the Carline Thistle hath, but out of the head rise divers flowers made of threds, every one ... ding in five parts or points, in the same manner as is to bee seene in the flower of the Artichoke, wherunto it ... most like, but not of such a purplish blew, but rather of a pale reddish colour which withering, there grow... in the head small long and grayish shining seede, lying as it were at the foote of every flower as is usuall in mo... Thistles, but are not thicke and round or cornered as *Cnicus* the bastard Saffron seede, and many other Thistles seede are, which when they are ripe the head openeth it selfe as other Thistles doe, and they together with th... downe are carried away with the winde: the roote is somewhat thicke and long, reddish or brownish on th... outside and white within, yeelding plentie of milke if it be never so little broken or cut, which because it is ver... thicke and viscous hardeneth quickly and falleth into small droppes or peeces, of a strong but aromaticall scent a... unpleasant, and quickly piersing the senses, whose taste is sweete and fit to be eaten: about the leaves and prick... ly heads also hereof, is sometimes and in some places found a certaine peece of gumme sticking, which at the fir... is soft and glewish, and being dryed is harder like unto the milkie gumme of the roote.

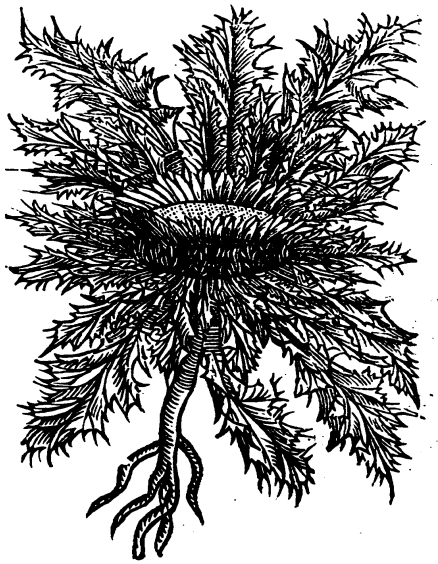
2. *Carlina humilis acaulis.* The low Carline Thistle.

The low Carline Thistle (which is usually accounted for the white Chamæleon Thistle) hath many long an... large leaves lying on the ground cut in on both sides, and set with sharpe prickles, but not cut in so deepe nor ... sharpe as the former or true white Chamæleon Thistle, among which riseth a large head without any stalke, com... passed about with divers long and narrow leaves, cut in on the edges and as prickly as the undermost, and both ... a whitish greene colour not varying as in the former, the head hath a number of whitish not purplish leaves ne... lesse it be a little purplish underneath, set about with leaves like a crowne or border as in the corne Marigold an... many other the like flowers, which leaves are thinne somewhat long hard smooth and shining, the umbone ... middle thrumme being flat and made of many small and thicke yellow flowers like threads: this hath in so... places a kind of viscous or glewish gum issuing from the roote as also about the Thistly head which being har... ned resembleth white Mastick very notably; the head before it seedeth openeth in the day and closeth at the nigh...

3. *Carlina caulescens.* The Carline Thistle with a stalke.

This Carline Thistle never flowreth low like the last, but beareth a reddish stalke about a foote high, and ther... on narrower greener and more prickly leaves then the low kinde, the heads of flowers at the toppe of the stal... are many, every one standing on his owne footestalke, composed of a border of smaller leaves being hard, thi... smooth and whitish like the former, whose middle thrumme is yellowish before the flowers therein begin ... open but then are of a reddish purple colour, which thing unlesse one heede it well hee may thinke them dive... plants: the roote is blackish on the outside, but whitish within, and as it were bitten off, which being cut ... broken yeeldeth such like thicke white viscous milke, and hardneth into a gumme as in the former, but of no se...

2. *Carlina humilis.* The low Carline Thistle.



3. *Carlina caulescens.* The Carline Thistle with a stalke.





...ves little sweete in taste, whereupon (saith mine author) we may judge it to bee of the same kind but not ... so mylde: ...

4. *Carlina acaulis Septentrionalium.* Our low wilde Carline Thistle.

This low thistle doth yearely send forth divers very long and narrow leaves very much cut in on the edges into many parts, set with small prickes and of a dustie greene colour, not lying flat upon the ground but a little raised

4. *Carlina acaulis Septentrionalium.* Our low wilde Carline Thistle.



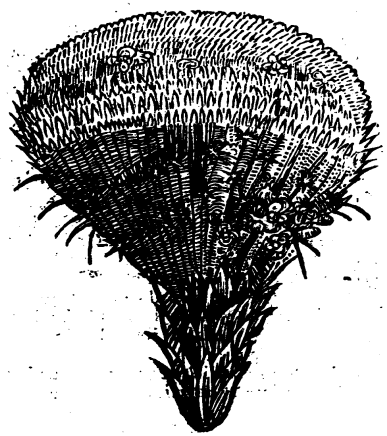
5. *Carlina sylvestris major.* The greater Carline Thistle.



6. *Cardus Pinea sive Ixius Theophrasti.* The Pine apple Thistle.



*Cardui Pinea capitulum.* The head of the Pine apple Thistle.



up from it, among which at the latter end of Sommer commeth forth a ſhort ſtalke ſcarſe two inches long, bearing thereon a large round ſcaly and prickly head with many bright purpliſh threads riſing out of the middle, which abide in their colour a long time, and being paſt among the downe in the head lye many ſmall whitiſh or ſilver coloured ſeede, ſomewhat like unto the firſt Chamæleon Thiſtle but ſhorter and ſmaller: the roote is great thick and blackiſh on the outſide and whitiſh within enduring many yeares.

*5. Carlina ſylveſtris major.*

The great wilde Carline Thiſtle.

This wilde Carline Thiſtle hath ſundry ſlender round but prickly ſtalks riſing from a ſmall long roote, bearing divers narrow long leaves thereon very prickly and ſomewhat like unto the former Carline Thiſtle, but leſſer, and at the tops of each a flower, whoſe bordering leaves are yellow and the thrumme reddiſh.

*6. Carduus pineus ſeu Ixine Theophraſti.*

The Pine Thiſtle.

This brave Thiſtle hath a long thicke blackiſh yellow roote, of the thickneſſe of ones thumbe, growing ſmaller downe to the end, but white within, ſmelling ſweete and taſting hot, ſomewhat like the Carline Thiſtle, but of a weaker and pleaſanter ſmell: the many leaves that riſe from thence are long and of a fingers breadth, with a middle rib therein, ſomewhat like to the leaves of Cyperus, but harder whiter and broader, without either dents, inciſure or prickles; in the middle of which leaves lyeth hid a prickley head, armed fully with long prickes or thornes in manner of croſſes, which growing ripe hath within it a hard white flockie ſubſtance, wherein as alſo from among the thornes without on the head, iſſueth forth a yellowiſh ſweet gumme much like unto Maſtick of a hot taſte. *Alpinus* ſaith that both *Bellus* and *Bellonius* & *Dalechampius* likewiſe took this thiſtle to be *Chameleo albus*, but untruly, for *Theophraſtus* maketh mentiō of *Chameleo albus* in another place: but ſaith *Alpinus Chameleo albus* differeth not from *Chameleo niger* but onely in the colour of the leafe & therefore (ſaith he) I doubt not to affirme that the *Carlina* having blacker leaves then *Chameleo albus* which hath white leaves is the *Chameleo niger*, but *Theophraſtus* putteth not any ſuch difference in the leaves to be blacker or whiter, for that hee referreth to the rootes, and the leaves of the white *Chamæleon* to bee greater and the blacke ſmaller then thoſe of *Scolymus*, and ſuch diſtinction in the leaves *Dioſcorides* alſo maketh, but in ſhewing their differences more amply there *Theophraſtus* ſaith, that the white Chamæleon hath no ſtalke, and the blacke a ſtalke of a cubit height, the white hath purpliſh flowers and the blacke variable coloured flowers, and like a Jacinth, which by *Alpinus* his leave are not to be ſeene in *Carlina*.

*7. Chamæleon niger verus.* The true blacke Chamæleon Thiſtle.



*7. Chamæleon niger verus.*
The true blacke Chamæleon Thiſtle.

The blacke Chamæleon Thiſtle hath many long leaves lying about the roote, much thinner and leſſe prickly then the white Chamæleon Thiſtle, much cut in alſo on the edges into many fine parts or jagges, which as the ſtalke that riſeth up among them are ſometimes greene, and ſometimes whitiſh, and ſometimes reddiſh, which brancheth forth on all ſides, and beareth at the toppes of them many ſmall prickly heads in a tuft together, ſomewhat ſcaly, out of which come divers ſmall long blew flowers, ending in five and ſometimes in ſix ſharpe prickly points or ends, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the Orientall Iacinth, with five or ſix white threads in the middle of them: the roote groweth great and thicke at the head ending in many great long ſtrings, and is of a blackiſh colour on the outſide and pale yellow within, of a moſt ſharpe taſte as the leaves are alſo, procuring itching, burning pimples, and almoſt exulcerating the ſkinne if the face or other tender part be touched therewith, or if the hands that have handled it doe touch the face as *Bellonius* hath obſerved.

*The Place.*

The firſt is not ſo frequently found in theſe Weſterne or tranſalpine countries as the ſecond which is uſually found upon the hills and mountaines in many places of *Germany*, and the *Alpes*, where it is generally taken to bee the Chamæleon Thiſtle, though called the Carline Thiſtle; but the true Chamæleon Thiſtle is more frequent in *Italy*, *Greece*, and thoſe parts where the Carline is more rare: the third is oftentimes found in the ſame places with the ſecond and oftentimes by it ſelfe and in other countries alſo: and this wee have obſerved alſo that from the ſeede of the low kind ſowen in our gardens ſometimes it hath growen high and not abidden low: the fourth is as frequent in our countrey, eſpecially in *Kent* every where almoſt, as the former are in others, and is alſo found in *Germany* and *France*, eſpecially the more Northerly parts: the firſt alſo many times with us, but the firſt onely in the warmer countries: the laſt is found but in *Greece* and *Aſia* and thoſe hotter countries.

*The Time.*

All theſe doe flower late in the yeare with us, but in Sommer in their naturall places, but the Carline Thiſtle will well abide the cold of our climate, although the white Chamæleon will hardly, but the blacke and the Pine Thiſtle ſeldome doe abide.

*The Names.*

The Chamæleon Thiſtles both the white and the blacke are called in Greeke Χαμαιλεων λευκος & μελας, and in Latine *Chamæleon* or *Chameleo albus & niger* (*Gaza* tranſlateth them both *Vermilago*) and ſo called from the variety of



appearance of the leaves, *Dioſcorides* ſaith it of the white, but *Pliny* both of the white and blacke, the Carline Thiſtle is called in Latine *Carlina quaſi Carolina*, for it is ſuppoſed that the great Emperour called *Charlemaine* had this herbe ſhewed him in his ſleepe by an Angel, with the roote whereof he might cure his Army infected with the Plague: it is thought as I ſaid of many to be the *Chameleo albus*, but of others obſerving the differences, it is thought not to be knowne to the ancient writers. *Lugdunenſis* ſtriveth with many words, and by altering and correcting the Greeke text of *Dioſcorides* to prove them both one plant, yet laſtly hee ſaith that many skilfull Herbariſts did call *Carlina Ixine Theophraſti*: and ſo doth *Fabius Columna* indeede judge, and that the *Ixine ſpina* of *Theophraſtus* (miſtermed *Helxine* by *Pliny*) which *Gaza* tranſlateth *Cardunus pinea & Ixia* alſo, better doth agree with our *Carlina* then with the *Chameleon albus* of *Dioſcorides*: and that becauſe as it is likely hee never ſaw the true *Ixine* of *Theophraſtus*, which is a much differing plant: but *Dioſcorides* ſaith the white Chamæleon Thiſtle was called *Ixia* by ſome in his time, becauſe in ſome places there grew about the roote a kinde of birdlime, which the women uſed in ſtead of Maſticke, and *Pliny* ſaith the *Cretanes* eſpecially tooke a little thereof after ſupper, to keepe them waking in working in the night, but being a by name I thinke it alſo a falſe name; for *Ixia* is ſaid to be a deadly poyſon by *Dioſcorides* himſelfe, who ſheweth it with the remedies thereof, in his ſixt booke and 11. Chapter, and the roote of the white Chamæleon is ſaid by *Dioſcorides* to be an *Alexipharmacum* or counterpoiſon, ſo that it or any thing growing from it can no wayes be accounted deadly or dangerous: but that clammy gum or birdlime (call it what you will) indeede that groweth at the roote of the blacke Chamæleon is truly called *Ixia* and *Vlophonon*, that is, the corruption or corrupter of the blood, and *Pliny* in his 22. Booke and 18. Chapter doth ſay that the roote of the blacke Chamæleon was called *Vlophonon* and *Cynozolon* (miſtaking *Dioſcoridis* his *Cynoxylon*) and as it is ſet downe in the divers appellations of herbes attributed to *Dioſcorides*, the blacke Chamæleon alſo is called *Vlophonon* by ſome, and *Ixia* by others, and *Cynoxylon*. Some alſo have affirmed as *Matthiolus* ſheweth in his comments upon the *Ixia* of *Dioſcorides*, that *Ixia* ſhould be the *Ixine* of *Theophraſtus* whom he confuteth effectually; ſhewing that *Theophraſtus* in deſcribing *Ixine* doth not declare any evill quality therein, but more then ſo, he ſaith that it yeeldeth a *Lacryma* or Gum that is of a good taſte, and called *Acanthine* or *Spina Maſtiche* becauſe it was ſo like Maſticke, and grew on a Thorne or Thiſtle, and although as *Matthiolus* ſaith, he had not ſeene any Gum about the roote of *Ixine* (which hee miſtooke for the white Chamæleon both in that and in other places) in *Italy*, yet ſaith that ſuch was ſent him both from *Cortuſus* of *Padoa* and *Galzolarius* from *Verona*, and ſaith alſo that he underſtood by a *Candiot* Herbariſt, that the Fletchers in *Candy* did uſe the ſaid Gum to faſten feathers to Arrowes as others doe with Glew; *Matthiolus* fetteth forth the *Carlina cauleſcens* (as it is judged by the beſt) to bee the true *Chameleo niger* of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*, although himſelfe findeth ſome defect therein and likewiſe impugneth that which *Maranta* ſent him from *Naples*, as not anſwering the deſcription thereof, which is now received by the moſt judicious to bee the indubitate blacke Chamæleon. *Columna* ſeemeth to thinke in the diſcourſe of *Chameleo albus* and *niger* that *Ixia* (and not *Ixine*) was a ſmall low plant, more agreeing with the blacke then the white Chamæleon, eſpecially ſeeing that *Dioſcorides* in the end of his Preface to his ſixt booke numbreth *Ixia* as well as Chamæleon among the roots that are venemous. The firſt hee ſet downe is the *Chameleo albus Apulus purpureo flore gummifer* of *Columna* differing from the uſuall *Carlina* which is taken by many to be *Chameleon albus* as is evident the by deſcription, it is alſo the *Chameleon albus gummi & Maſtix ferens* of *Henorius Belluſ*, expreſſed in his firſt Epiſtle to *Cluſius*: but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Carlina acaulis gummifera*, whereof I much marvaile that he ſhould continue that opinion of *Chameleo albus* and *Carlina* to be both but one plant, knowing that *Columna* ſhewed them plainely in his booke to be different, although that *Carlina* as well as *Chameleo albus* giveth a like gum alſo: and that *Theophraſtus* his *Ixine* hath ſuch likewiſe which *Columna* as is ſayd being deceived thought to be *Carlina*: the ſecond is the *Carlina humilis* of *Columna*, taken by him to be the *Ixine* of *Theophraſtus* as *Anguilara* did before him) and *Dodoneus*, and called by *Lobel Carlina herbaacaionum* (yet thought by him & *Cluſius* to be the *Chamalon albus* of *Dioſcorides* as *Guilandinus* in *Papyro* did thinke before) as alſo by *Matthiolus*, *Cordus* and *Lugdunenſis*, by *Ceſalpinus Carlina vulgo*, and by *Geſner in hortis Cardopatium caule nullo*, by *Ericius Cordus Cardunus panis ſeu pacis*, by *Camerarius Carlina ſeſſili flore*, by *Dodoneus* in former times taken to be *Spina Arabica*, and by the Monkes that commented upon *Meſues Acanthe lence* of *Dioſcorides*, and by *Bauhinus Carlina acaulos magno flore*: the third is the *Carlina caulescens* of *Columna* and *Camerarius* both in *horto* and in Epitome by *Dodonæus Carlina ſive Leucacantha*, by *Ceſalpinus Carlinæ alterum genus*, by *Cluſius Carlina maior & elatior*, by *Lugdunenſis Carlina caulem habens*, and taketh it alſo to be *Crocodilion*, by *Geſner in hortis Cardopatium flore albo caulem habens*, and called by *Lobel Chamæleo albus cauledonatus*, but *Chameleo niger* by *Lacuna*, *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunenſis*, *Chamæleon niger vulgaris* by *Tragus* and *Beſler* that ſet forth the *Hortus Eyſtetenſis*, by *Brunfelſius* as *Bauhinus* ſaith in his *Matthiolus Eberwurtz*: that is, *Apri radix* (and from hence came the name of *Carduus Saurius*) and *Cardopatij*, but in his *Pinax* he refereth this name of *Brunfelſius* unto the *Carlina acaulis*, ſo that it ſeemeth the *Germanes* call both ſorts *Eberwurtz*, he himſelfe calling it in his *Pinax Carlina caule ſcapoſo magis flore*, and in his *Matthiolus*, *Carlina caule donatis*: the fourth is called *Chameleon albus ſeu exiguus* by *Tragus* and *Lugdunenſis*, and *parvus* by *Louicerus*, by *Columna Chamæleon Septentrionalium exiguus appellatus*, by *Lobel Cardunus acaulis Septentrionalium*, by *Cluſius Carlina minor purpureo flore*, who ſaith that ſome are of opinion that it did not ſeeme unlike unto the Chamæleon of *Theophraſtus* in his ſixt Booke and third Chapter, and by *Bauhinus Carlina acaulis minor purpureo flore*: the fift is the *Carlina ſylveſtris vulgaris*, the firſt *Carlina ſylveſtris* of *Dodoneus*, and the *Acarna vel Cirſium luteſi Sequanorum* of *Lobel*, &c. the ſixt is ſet forth by *Cluſius* in his booke *de plantis exoticis*, and called alſo by him as *Gaza* did *Cardunus Pineus*, but is not, although ſomewhat like the *Taeda pinea* called *pumila Narbon* of *Lobel*: the laſt is called *Chameleon niger Dioſcoridis* by *Anguilara* *Matthiolus*, *Cortuſus*, *Camerarius*, *Lobel* and *Columna*, and *Chameleon niger alter* by *Matthiolus*, *Chameleon niger* or *verus Dalechampij* by *Lugdunenſis*, but thought to be *Crocodilion* by *Tabermontanus*, and called by *Bauhinus Chamæleon niger umbellatus flore cæruleo hyacinthino*. The *Italians* call the white and blacke Chamæleon Thiſtle *Camelea* and *Camelea nera*, and the white more uſually *Carlina*, the *Spaniards* call both ſorts *Cardo pinto*, the *French* call the white *Cherline* and *Chameleon blanc*, but the blacke *Chardonnette*: the *Germanes* as is ſaid before call all *Eberwurtz*, as the *Dutch* doe *Ebenwortele*, and wee in *Engliſh* Chamæleon Thiſtle or Changeable Thiſtle, the blacke, or as they are ſet downe in their titles, and the reſt accordingly.

*The Vertues.*

The roote of the white *Chamæleon* Thistle, saith *Dioscorides*, taken to the quantitie of a spoonefull in red wine, wherein *Origanum* hath beene boyled killeth the broad wormes in the belly: a dramme thereof taken in wine helpeth dropsie persons, for it extenuates their belly: the decoction thereof is profitable for them that cannot make water orderly; *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* from him saith, that the root hereof cut into peeces & hung up on strings to drie, & afterwards boyled in broath, or otherwise taken doth help the defluxions of rheume that fall from the head the eyes, teeth, nose, or lungs. If any, saith he, would trie whether a sicke person should die or live, if he beare and endure three times washing with the decoction of the roote he shall not die: it is as a Treakle or an antidote against poison being drunke in wine, and from hence it is supposed that the *Carline* Thistle roote was used against the plague in the Emperour *Charles* his army (although it be suggested to be declared by an Angell, without an Allegory or allusion to the good Angell from due observation and practise, which hath since found it very effectuall both to resist the infection, as also very powerfull against the biting of a mad dogge, or the sting of Serpents, and yet *Dioscorides* saith, the roote of *Chamæleon albus* given to dogs, swine, or mise, killeth them, which propertie is also found in divers other things, as on the contrary side divers creatures do feede on these things that are poysonous to men. The blacke *Chamæleon* Thistle is said by *Dioscorides* to cure the itch, the roote being beaten and mixed with *Axungia* and so used, and being boiled in vinegar and some brimstone put to it killeth tetters, and ringwormes: it clenseth the face and skinne from all blemishes, deformities, and discolouring being used with some brimstone: it is put with other things that doe digest and mollifie, and also with those that consume and eate the flesh, and therefore is used to helpe foule sores, and stincking ulcers; hereby you see he doth not appoint it to be used inwardly for any disease, by reason of the virulent qualitie therein, but onely alloweth of the decoction thereof to gargle the teeth in the extreme paines of them; or by the roote braised and boyled in vinegar to helpe the tooth-ach and to breake them if they be touched therewith. Of our wilde Carline Thistle I have not knowne or heard of any that have made any experiment, although I am perswaded that it commeth neere to the qualities of the low Carline Thistle, that is so much commended, as you heard before: and of the gummes, either of the white *Chamæleon* or Carline Thistle, there is no other speciall propertie set downe by any than is declared before, that as it is called Masticke of the Thistle, so it is used as Masticke to chew in the mouth, both to amend the evill savour of the breath, and by reason of the glewing qualitie to stay rheume, and to strengthen loose teeth: for the juyce doth follow the propertie of the herbe or tree from whence it is taken: and although the gumme of the white *Chamæleon* be called *Ixia*, as *Dioscorides* saith, yet the *Ixia* that is poysonous is another thing quite differing from this, for neither *Dioscorides* nor *Theophrastus* doe attribute any venemous or evill qualitie thereunto. Of the qualities both of the white and blacke *Chamæleon Galen in* 8. *simplicium med.* saith thus: in the roote of the blacke *Chamæleon* Thistle, there is somewhat that is deadly, and therefore the use therof is outwardly for scabs, itches, tetters, &c. and to clense the skin: but the roote of the white *Chamæleon* Thistle, besides that it killeth the broade-wormes in the body or belly; it is given also to those that have a dropsie, and is somewhat like in the temperature unto the blacke *Chamæleon*, but that it is more bitter than the white. *Paulus* and *Ætius* in their Treatises of poysons, after they have spoken of the poysons in both sorts of *Chamæleon* Thistle, and of their cures, doe entreate of the poysonous *Ixia* in the same manner that *Dioscorides* doth, wherefore we may conclude that *Ixia* hath a double interpretation, and doth as well signifie the harmelesse gummes of the white *Chamæleon* and *Carline* Thistles, as the poysonous gumme or roote which is deadly: but because we are not sure that it is taken from the blacke *Chamæleon* Thistle, I thinke it needlesse here to set downe the cure of it.

## CHAP. VI.

*Cactos Theophrasti, id est Scolymus Dioscoridis & Scolymus Theophrasti qui Eryngium luteum est.*

The prickly or wilde Artichocke Thistle, and the golden Thistle.

OF all the sorts of manured Artichockes, whether prickly like Thistles, or not being fit to be eaten, I have sufficiently spoken in my former Booke; and intend not further to speake of them againe: but of some other kindes that are more prickly, and more like Thistles, whereof there are two or three sorts which shall be here expressed.

1. *Scolymus Dioscoridis.* The prickly or wilde Artichocke Thistle.

This prickly or wilde Artichock Thistle hath divers long thicke, hard, but narrow leaves, ending in long points somewhat cut in on the edges, set with strong and sharpe great prickes, which growing on the stalkes compasse them at the bottome, and are of a darke greene colour: at the toppe of each stalke and branch standeth one scaly and prickly head, lesser than those of the *Chardons* that are kept to be eaten; from the middle whereof put forth divers bright purplish crimson threads, which after they have stood some time passe away, the seede in their heads being flat and like other Thistles: the roote is great and spreadeth much.

2. *Cynara sylvestris Cretica.* The *Candy* wilde Artichocke.

This wilde Artichoke from among the long and hoary white leaves somewhat broader than the former, cut in on the edges, and thicke armed with long & sharpe prickes, rise up sundry round stalkes, set with but few leaves, and branched into two or three parts some times, at the toppes bearing small scaly sharpe prickly heads, which are eaten by the Peasants of the countrey, both greene and boyled after the scales and sharpe prickles are cleared, with salt, oyle, and pepper, and are as pleasant to their palate, as a daintie Artichoke to ours: the roote is very long, and groweth deepe.

3. *Scolymus Theophrasti sive Eryngium luteum Monspelliense.* The golden Thistle.

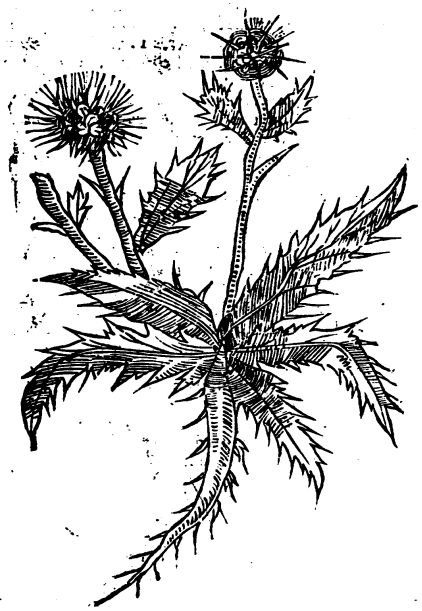
The golden Thistle shooteth forth divers skinny & prickly stalkes, which in some places, as *Spaine*, &c. standing right, and in other countries, as *Monpelier*, and outs also, bendeth with them unto the ground, bearing at every joynt both a branch and a leafe, which is long and somewhat narrow smaller at the bottome than any where else, much cut in on the edges, and set with small white prickes in some places marked with white spots on the deepe greene leaves, but in others & in my garden none at all: at the joynts betweene the leaves and the stalkes, and at the toppes also come forth severall small heads, smaller than any of the former, compos'd of scales with



1. *Scolymus Dioscoridis.* The prickly or wilde Artichoke Thistle.



2. *Cynara sylvestris Cretica.* The Candy wilde Artichoke.



with very sharpe prickes at the ends, out of the middle whereof start forth many gold yellow threads, which abide not long, and wherein when they are past, the seede is contained being small and thinne scales lying close together: the roote is long, of the bignesse of a finger, very sweete and pleasant to eate like unto *Eringium* Sea Holly: both roote and leaves doe yeeld a white milke, especially when they are young, and perish every yeare.

*The Place.*

The first is found about *Mompelier* and the last in *Spaine*: the second is naturall of *Candy*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower in the end of Sommer, and their seeee ripeneth quickly.

*The Names*

*Dioscorides* calleth the first in Greek Σκολυμος *Scolymus*, which the Latines generally translate *Carduus* simply, and *Theophrastus* so calleth the last also, yet there is great difference betweene them, for that of *Dioscorides* was knowne unto *Theophrastus*, who called it κακτος *Cactos* (being the same that is called κυνάρα and διὰ *Cynara* and *Cinara* for it is written both wayes by divers, and as *Columella* and *Palladius* thinke tooke the name *a cinere* wherein they delight to grow, but is not likely that the Greekes derived their names from Latine appellations, but contrariwise the Latines from the Greekes, for so the ancient both Poets and Orators doe declare, as *Sophocles*, *Hecataeus*, *Milesius Callimachus* and others: and *Athenæus* in his second Book mentioneth mention of *Cynara Spina*, some Poets have therefore fained a tale of a faire maid called *Cynara*, metamorphosed into the Artichocke: and some againe thinke it tooke the name from the Dogs-tooth, and that *Locrus* a King asking counsell at *Apollos* Oracle at *Delphos* it was answered him that hee should there build him a City where he should be bitten by a woodden Dog, who afterwards being hurt in the Legge by a wilde Artichoke,

3. *Scolymus Theophrasti sive Eryngium luteum Monspelliense.* The golden Thistle.



where it grew did there build his City: but *Didymus* in *Athenæus* saith it was the *Cynosbates Caprifrutex*, the Bryer bush, but the *Scolymus* of *Theophrastus* was not kuowne unto *Dioscorides*. *Pliny lib. & cap.* 22. confoundeth both the kinds of *Scolymus* together, as if they were both one plant, giving the vertues of both as unto one, and saith moreover that the *Scolymus* of the *Grecians* is called also by another name *Limonium*, which is the κεντρίτις of *Theophrastus lib. 6. c. 11.* which *Gaza* very fally translateth *Beta sylvestris*, whereas *Theophrastus* numbreth it among the Thistle-like plants, and is a differing Thistle from *Scolymus* set downe in the same place. *Lobel* calleth the first *Cynara sylvestris*, because as he saith it doth so nearely resemble the *Cynara aculeata*, as also *Limus sylvestris sive Chamæleontha Monspelien sium*, and *Lugdunensis Scolymus Dioscoridis*, but *Bauhinus Cynara sylvestris latifolia*: the second is called by *Honorius Bellus* (as it is set downe in his second Epistle to *Clusius*) *Cynara sylvestris*, the *Cretanes* as hee saith calling it *Agrioanzinari*, and by *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus Agrioanzinara sylvestris*, the *Cretanes* as hee saith calling it *Agrioanzinari*, and by *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus Agrioanzinara Cretica*, by *Bauhinus Cinara sylvestris Cretica*, and thinketh it may be the *Cinara sylvestris Retica* of *Clusius*, set downe in his *Curæ posteriores* in *quarto, fol. 66.* the last is called by *Clusius Scolymus Theophrasti* (whereof hee giveth two figures, the one of the *Spanish* plant growing upright, the other of that which groweth at *Montpelier* leaning downewards, and called by him *Narbonensis*, whom *Dodonæus* followeth, giving both his figures and calling the one *Cardus Chrysanthemus*, and the other *Cardui Chrysanthemi alterius icon*: and so doth *Lobel* (who also saith it is the *Eryngium luteum Monspelientium*) *Camerarius*, *Cæsalpinus* and *Tabermontanus*, *Anguillara* calleth it *Eryngium Vegetij*, and *Bellonius* saith it is called in *Candye Ascolymbros*, and by the Latines *Glycyrrhiza* as hee saith, wherein I thinke he is deceived; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Scolymus Chrysanthemos*, and saith it is the *Attractylis marina* of *Lugdunensis*, which as I said before in the Chapter of *Atractylis*, he saith was the *Picnomos* of *Lobel* and *Pena*, and yet as I shewed you in the Chapter of *Acarna* he maketh it an *Acarna* likewise, calling it *Acarna humilis caule folioso*, but it cannot be both an *Acarna* and *Scolymus*, this double denominations of plants is not agreable to *Dioscorides* minde, who is never found of himselfe to name one plant in two severall places or to call one plant by two severall names, although he shew the divers appellations of others. The *Italians* as *Bellonius* saith doe *in agro Romano* call the last *Spina borda*, and thinketh it to be that plant which the ancients did call *Glycyrrhizon*, the *Spaniards* of *Salamanca* did call it *Sylibum*, but as he saith it cannot bee *Sylibum* of *Dioscorides*, and in their owne Language *Cardon lechal* or *lechar*, *id est*, *Carduus lacteus*, because of the white spots upon the leaves: the *French* call the first *Chardonuette*.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith that his *Scolymus* is good to expell strong and stinking Vrine, and to amend the strong or stinking savour of the Armeholes, or of the whole body, if the decoction of the rootes in wine be drunke: the young shootes also are eaten like unto *Asparagus*, and the young heads also in *Spaine* before they flower: but they use to raise up the earth over the young shootes untill they bee risen to a good height, which then are not only white but more tender and delicate, to be eaten raw as their usuall manner is with Oyle, Pepper and Salt, or boyled or stewed: the flowers are used by the *Italians* as *Lobel* and *Pena* say to curdle milke, whereof they make Cheese, as also are perswaded that the sayd flowers given to women with child in their broth or to drinke doth hinder aborsment, and cause them to goe out their full time in good plight, and also is very good for those that doe not teeme or are barren, and cause fertilitie. The *Cretanes* used their wilde Artichoke in the same manner that the *Italians*, *Spaniards* and *French* use their *Cardons* or Chardons. *Theophrastus* also saith that the roote of his *Scolymus* is most pleasant being boyled or eaten raw, but then chiefly when it is in flower, as also that the inner substance of the heads are eaten. *Clusius* saith that they of *Salamanca* use to eate the young plants rootes and all, being washed eyther raw or boyled with flesh, and that with the milkie juice thereof they doe coagulate or curdle any milke, and with the flowers doe counterfet Saffron, for the like uses as in other places they doe with the flowers of Bastard Saffron.

## CHAP. VII.

### *Acanus Theophrasti.* The ancients Thistle.

THis Thistle riseth up with a great thicke prickly stalke three or foure foote high, branching forth on all sides from the very bottome, set at the joynts with somewhat large leaves, broad and long, cut in on the edges, and set with sharpe prickes at the points and corners: at the toppes of the branches come forth severall small Thistle-like heads, out of the middle whereof thrust forth the flowers, composed of many deepe purplish threads, after which come somewhat round and flat seede, of a brownish colour lying in downe: the roote is thicke with divers long strings at it.

*The Place.*

It groweth in *Candy* from whence the seede hath beene sent into divers other parts of Europe.

*The Time.*

It flowreth in the end of Sommer, that is, somewhat late as other sorts of Thistles that come out of hot countries.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Ἄκανθος *Acanus*, which doth as well signifie a peculiar plant of it selfe, such as this Thistle here set downe as the head of any thistle, or any other Thistle-like head of any other plant; *Theophrastus* onely (and *Pliny* from him) making mention both of this and that, for in his first Booke and sixteenth Chapter he nameth it among the φυλλαχίδια, those plants that beare prickly leaves, thus, ἄκανθα, ἡ δρυπὶς, ἡ ἄκανθος, and in his sixt booke and fift Chapter, some saith he, have prickly leaves as ὁ ἄκανθος, ἀφίγνιον, κυνὸς and then making *Acanes* to be the head of a Thistle also (which *Dioscorides* calleth ἐχῖνος *Echinus* from whence commeth *Echinata*, as from *Acanos Acanacea* signifying all Thistles or Thistle-like plants) in his ninth Booke and thirteenth Chapter, where speaking of the Chamæleon Thistle he saith thus, τὴν δὲ κεφαλὴν ἔχει ὅμοιαν ἀκάνθῃ μεγάλῃ, ὁ δ' ἄκανθος φλοιὸς, *caput hujus magnum Acano simile, unde quidam Acanum dixerunt*, and in his sixt Booke and fourth Chapter speaking



of Ixine he saith, ἀνὰ δὲ τὸ βλαστάνειν μέσος ὁ καυλὸς ἀκανθώδης ὅμοιος μάλιστα, *de media radicis seminalis acanus velut extuberat*, and therefore ἀκανθίζειν doth signifie as much as *Acanum ferre*, as in the same Chapter hee saith ἀκανθίζει δὲ καὶ ὁ ἄκανθος (*id est Acanaceum caput*) *fert Chamæleon*, the Chamæleon beareth a Thistle-like head; but how this Thistle here expressed should bee thought to bee the true *Acanus* of Theophrastus, seeing hee hath therein given no description, as being then so well knowne that hee thought it needed none, *Honorius Bellus* in his fift Epistle to *Clusius* sheweth; first that in *Candy* the Inhabitants call this Thistle *Agavane*, as they doe also the heads of other Thistles, in the same manner as *Theophrastus* doth his *Acanus* as is shewed before: and then that the name *Agavane* is but a corrupted word from *Acano*, for the naturall language of the *Cretanes* is a bastard or corrupted Greeke speech: both which reasons are not onely forceable, but sufficient to confirme any ones opinion in this truth; *Guilandinus* in his eight member and 128. page of his commentaries *de Papyro* the Paper rush, after that he had shewed that *Theophrastus* used divers names for one thing (in many whereof by his leaves hee is thought to be mistaken) saith that the *Ixine* of *Theophrastus* is his *Acanus* also, whom *Honorius Bellus* although hee had beene his scholler contradicteth, not allowing of that opinion for the reasons aforesaid, *Pliny* saith *lib. 22. c. 3.* that some thought the *Acanus* should bee *Eryngium* being a broad sharpe prickly herbe with broad thornes. I cannot finde that *Anguilara* or *Lugdunensis* did know any plant peculiarly called *Acanus*, although *Bauhinus* setteth them both downe to call this plant so, but that they tooke the name onely to signifie the prickly head of Thistles: *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* giveth the figure thereof somewhat rudely done, but no other description then that of *Honorius Bellus* in the place aforesaid, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Carduus latifolius echinos obsolete purpura ferens*: because I could not finde a more proper appellation to call this Thistle by, then that I have given of the ancients Thistle in *English*, I will not refuse to alter it if any can give it a better.

*Acanus Theophrasti.*
The Thistle of the ancients.



*The Vertues.*

I cannot finde any propertie peculiar imputed to this Thistle by eythar ancient or modorne writer, and therefore untill I can be better informed I must be silent as others are.

## CHAP. VIII.

### *Silybum sive Carduus lacteus.* Our Ladies Thistle, or the stript milkie Thistle.

ALthough formerly there hath beene but one sort hereof knowne to Herbarists, yet of late by the diligent search and observation of some that have beene curious, there are some other sorts found which together must be handled in this Chapter.

1. *Carduus Mariæ vulgaris.* The common Ladies Thistle.

The common Ladies Thistle hath divers very large and broad leaves lying on the ground, cut in and as it were crumpled but somewhat hairy on the edges, and of a white greene shining colour, wherein are many lines and strakes, of a milkie white colour running all over, and set with many sharpe and stiffe prickles all about, among which riseth up one or more strong round and prickly stalkes, set full of the like leaves up to the toppe, where at the end of every branch commeth forth a great prickly Thistle-like head, strongly armed with prickes and with bright purple thrummes rising out of the middle of them: after they are past the seede groweth in the said heads lying in a great deale of fine soft white downe, which is somewhat flattish and shining, large and browne: the roote is great spreading in the ground with many strings and small fibres fastned to them, all the whole plant is bitter in taste and therefore supposed not to be without very good effects.

2. *Silybum majus annuum.* Great Milke Thistle of a yeare.

This Thistle riseth up with one round stalke almost a yard high with somewhat large greene leaves, not halfe so large as the former, nor halfe so much marked with white lines, somewhat cut in also on the edges, and set with prickes but fewer: the stalke hath few or no branches, but beareth at the toppe and the upper joynts two or three prickly heads, out of which rise reddish purple threads or thrummes, and somewhat great browne seede afterwards lying in Downe: the roote is long and perisheth as soone as it hath given seede.

3. *Silybum minus Beticum.* The small *Spanish* milke Thistle.

The first leaves of this Thistle are somewhat broad and smally cut in on the edges, of a pale greene colour, with some small white lines and markes thereon having footestalkes upon them, but those that presently rise up with the stalke are somewhat longer and broader forwards then below, where being narrow they compasse the stalke and

1. *Cardus Mariæ vulgaris.*
The common Ladies Thistle.



3. *Silybum minus Reticum.*
The small *Spanish* Milke Thistle.



and arē more cut in on the edgēs and set with some small sharpē prickes, and marked with whitē lines as thē other, the upper leaves being still more divided and lesser at the upper joynts, and at the toppe come forth very small prickly heads with purplish thre ads breaking out of the middle, and after they are past come very small white seede lying in some downe, which by reason of a kind of cleare white Gum that issueth out of the head, sticketh so fast to the seede that they can very hardly be pulled in sunder, especially after they grow ripe and the Sunne hath dryed them: the roote is small and wooddy and perisheth every yeare.

*The Place.*

The first is frequent on every ditch banke in the fields every where: both the second and the last I receiued among divers other seedes that *Guillaume Boel* brought out of *Spaine*, and I beleeve the last may be the same that *Camerarius* saith he picked out of *Epithymum*, and that *Rauwolfius* gave him brought out of *Syria*, because the seede being white in both and the leaves marked white doe demonstrate them to be both one.

*The Time.*

They flower and seede in *Iune*, *Iuly* and *August* when other sorts of Thistles doe.

*The Names.*

This is generally supposed to be the Σιλυβον *Silybum* of *Dioscorides*, but thereof he hath made so breese a relation that it is hard to say which is the right indeede: for he saith onely thus, *Silybum* is a broad Thistle whose leaves are like unto the white Chamæleon: *Pliny* in a manner saith the same in effect for the description; but saith in *Cilicia*, *Syeia*, and *Phœnice* where it groweth it is hardly boyled tender, and that it hath no use in Physicke; but but surely the white lines and markes in this Thistle is such an evident note and so remarkeable, that I thinke it could not be overpassed in silence by all the old writers if they had knowne it and described it: some therefore doe thinke that it more fitly agreeth with *Leucacantha* and *Spina alba*: *Lacuna*, *Matthiolus*. *Cornarius*, *Dodonæus*, *Fuchsius* and *Lugdunensis* take it to bee *Leucographis Plinij*, *Brunfelsius* calleth it *Cardus albus* and *Chamæleon*, *Matthiolus* and *Lobel Cardus Lactens*, some *Cardus argentatus* and *Cardus camptarius*, *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, *Fuchsius*, *Gesner* and *Camerarius* call it *Cardus Mariæ*, *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* and *Tabermontanus Cardus Marianus*; *Dodonæus Cardus Leucographus*, *Anguilara* and *Lobel Silybum*, *Cæsalpinus Cardui sylvestris alind genus* and *Acanon Theophrasti*: but *Bauhinus Cardus albus maculis notatus vulgaris*: the second is not set forth by any author before now, and from the likenesse thereof unto the former, I have so called it as it is in the title, *Silybum majus annuum*. The last as I sayd I had out of *Spaine*, and in regard it doth so nearely in all things resemble the *Cardus Lactens Syriacus* of *Camerarius*, I presume it is the same which *Bauhinus* refereth as well as *Camerarius* to *Cardus Lactens* or *Bedegnar Arabum* of *Rauwolfius* which *Bauhinus* saith came to him by the name *Aga Cretensium*, and calleth it *Cardus albis maculis notatus exoticus*; our wilde kinde is generally called *Cardus Sanctæ Mariæ* in Latine, by the *Italians Cardodi Santa Maria*, by the *French Chardon nostre Dame*, by the *Germans Marien distel* and *Franwen distell*, by the *Dutch Onser Vrowen distel*, and wee in *English* our Ladies Thistle and milkie Thistle.

The



*The Vertues.*

Our Ladies Thistle is thought to be as effectuall as *Cardus benedictus* for all the purposes whereunto it is put, as namely for Agues and for the infection of the Plague, both to prevent and cure it, as also to open the obstructions of the Liver and spleene, and thereby is good against the Iaundies, and provoketh Vrine, breaketh and expelleth the stone, and is good for the Dropsie; some doe hold that the young stalkes peeled and dressed as the stalkes of the other Chardons and wilde Artichokes are, and eaten doe helpe to encrease milke in Nourses breasts: It is effectuall also for the paines in the sides, and many other inward paines and gripings: the seede is held as powerfull if not more for the purposes aforesaid and so is the distilled water also, and besides is often applied both inwardly to drinke and outwardly with clothes or spunges to the region of the Liver to coole the distemperature thereof, and also to the region of the heart against swownings and passions of it.

## CHAP. IX.

*Cardus Spherocephalus sive Globosus.* The Globe Thistle.

IN my former Booke I have given you the knowledge of two or three sorts of Globe Thistles, that is of the greater and the lesser Globe Thistle, and of the Fryers Crowne Thistle which is accounted one of them, although the head be a little more flat at the toppe then the rest: there remaine some other sorts to be shewen to you in this Chapter.

1. *Cardus Spherocephalus acutus minor.* The smallēr Globe Thistle with long prickles on the head.

This small Globe Thistle hath divers long and narrow leaves, so much cut in on both sides, that every jagge or part seemeth a leafe, so to make the whole leafe winged each part cut in also, and the corners set with sharpe prickes growing on the whitish stalke up to the toppe, where stand divers round heads each upon a long foote-stalke, composed of bearded huskes in the same manner that the two sorts of Globe Thistles expressed in my former Booke doe, but that the ends are longer and sharper, out of which rise more blewish flowers than are in the lesser sort.

2. *Cardus Spherocephalus acutus major.* The great prickly Globe Thistle.

This other greater prickly Globe Thistle hath largēr leaves and broader, somewhat like unto the former great Globe Thistle expressed in my sayd booke being nothing so much cut in on the edges, in all other things it is not unlike the former here set downe, but that the flowers out of these prickly heads are of a deeper blew colour.

3. *Cardus Spherocephalus minimus acutissimis foliis.*
The smallest Globe Thistle with the most prickly leaves

This small Thistle hath the smallest jagged leaves and most cut in of any of the rest, and most sharpely set with prickes on the edges: the stalke groweth lower then any of the other, and the round heads at the toppes smaller

1. *Cardus Spherocephalus acutus minor.*
The smaller globe Thistle with long prickes on the head.



2. *Cardus Spherocephalus acutus major.*
The greater prickly globe Thistle.



also

also, but not armed with such long sharpe prickes as the former out of the huskes whereof come whitish flowers.

4. *Carduus spinosissimus sperocephalus Cardui Arabici nomine missus.* The *Arabian* Gloe Thistle.

This Thistle hath a winged prickly stalke two foote high having large leaves thereon somewhat broad and long, set thicke with sharpe prickes, but sparingly placed on the stalkes bearing round sphæricall heads, thick and strongly armed with long prickes; out of the midst whereof breake forth white threads somewhat sweete: the seede is long and crested or cornered.

*Carduus Tomentosus Corona fratrum dictus.* The Fryers Crowne Thistle.



*The Place.*

All these Thistles are strangers to us, neither is their naturall places certainly knowne, but imparted and sent by friends with whom as rarities they have beene accepted.

*The Time.*

These flower at the same time with the rest, that is, in *Iune* and *Iuly*.

*The Names.*

Wee cannot finde certainely that they were knowne eyther to the ancient Greeke or Latine writers, but *Anguilara* and *Lobel* suppose that the first is the Ἀκάνθα λευκὴ *Spina alba* of *Dioscorides* (some also take the greater kinde mentioned in my former booke to bee *Spina alba*, as *Camerarius*, *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunenses*, which as he saith is the *Bedeguar* of the *Arabians*; and some tooke it to be κροκοδείλιον *Crocodilion Dioscoridis* as *Lacuna* and *Lobel*, and some to bee χαμαιθαλὲς *Chalcheios Theophrasti*, which *Gaza* translateth *Aeraria* as *Lugdunenses*, and some to be τετράλιξ *Tetralix spinosa Theophrasti* as *Lugdunensis*, and is called *Spinosa* as a distinction from *Tetralix Athenienſium* which is *Erica*, of both which *Pliny* maketh mention, and some to be Ἀκάνθα ἀραβικὴ *Spina Arabica*, as the sayd *Lugdunensis* also and in some to be Ῥοῦθος *Ruthos* or *Ruthro Theophrasti* as *Lobel*, and some to be *Silybum* as *Lugdunensis* according to the description, and some to be *Chamaleon verus* as *Tragus* and *Fuchsius*, and some to bee *Echinopus* as *Gesner in hortis*, but *Cordus in historia* as I take it first called it *Carduus Sphærocephalus* or *globosus* most properly, and from him *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus* also calleth it *Spina peregrina*, and *Tabermontanus* and others call it so: the lesser sort also of that *Carduus Sphærocephalus* mentioned in my book is so called by many of the said authors: these things I thought good to note here having so fit an occasion, although I have a little digressed from the matter in hand) but *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis* from him call it *Carduus Sphærocephalus acutus*. *Dodonæus* maketh the second here set downe to be his third *Carduus Sphærocephalus acutus*: the third is the said *Dodonæus* his *Carduus Sphærocephalus quartus*, and *Lugdunensis* also mentioneth them from him as *Bauhinus* doth also: the last *Bauhinus* calleth *Carduus spinosissimus Sphærocephalus rigidis aculeis armatus*, & saith it was sent him under the name of *Carduus Arabicus*. Although the *Carduus Eriocephalus sive Tomentosus* be with most herbarists now a dayes called *Corona fratrũ* that it doth somewhat resemble the bald or shorne head of a Fryer, yet this is not that Thistle which *Bartholomæus urbe venetanus* and *Angelus Palea Franciscus* Fryers say they saw growing in the confines of *Aragon* neare *Castile*, which while they were digging up demanded of a countrey man there passing by them if he knew the name thereof, who answered they called it vulgarly The Fryers Crowne, which say they had leaves spread upon the ground like to those of the Carline Thistle, it bore divers heads of Thistles set close one unto another without any stalke under them, whereof the middlemost was greatest, and the rest to the number of eight or ten or more or lesse smaller ones standing round about it, of the bignesse of a Wallnut or greater: which name say they may not inconveniently be given to it, in that the middle head seemeth as a father and the smaller as his children, that so as brethren they doe compasse their father in fashion of a Crowne. The roote say they when they had digged up part of it was of the bignesse of a staffe being white and tender and of a pleasant taste, yet with some astriction; *Dodonæus* reciteth this but *Lugdunensis* hath set the true figure of it in the Chapter of *Myacanthos* for *Incon lutea capitulis spinosis* of *Clusius* and others, but hee saith withall that the *Carduus tomentosus Anglicus* of *Lobel* is tho the same also, when as it is his other *Carduus tomentosus* that he calleth *Corona fratrum herbariorum*, and *Bauhinus* thinketh that his *Acanthium montanum Dalechampij* is the same also.

*The Vertues.*

I finde nothing recorded by any that have written of these Thistles that they are applyed to any Physicall use, neither have I any thing to declare of them by particular experience.

CHAP.



## CHAP. X.

*Acanthium & Carduus Tomentosus.* The Woolly or Cotton Thistle.

HEre be divers sorts of woolly Thistles, although there bee but one or two that can fitly bee referred to *Acanthium Dioscoridis* which is also woolly, I have therefore put the other hereunto in one Chapter.

1. *Acanthium vulgare.* The common Cotton Thistle.

The common Cotton Thistle hath many large leaves lying on the ground, somewhat cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, of a greene colour on the upper side but covered over with a long hairy wooll or downy Downe, and not much more white or hoary underneath, set with most sharpe and cruell prickes, from the middle of whose heads of flowers thrust forth many purplish crimson threads, and sometimes white, but much more seldome, the seede that followeth in these heads lying in a great deale of fine white Downe is somewhat large, long and round, resembling the seede of *Sylibum* or Ladies Thistle, but somewhat paler: the roote is great and thicke spreading much, yet usually dyeth after seede time.

2. *Acanthium Illyricum.* The greatest Cotton Thistle.

This great Cotton Thistle (remembred by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria* that *Valerandus Donres* of *Lile* in *Flandrs*, brought out of *Sclavony* and sowed at *Lyons* in *France*) groweth to be two or three cubits higher then any man, almost to the height of a Speare or Pike branched forth on all sides, set with a prickly filme all along like in forme to the other, and with large and long torne leaves fully fraught and armed with as cruell prickes and prickly large heads with purple flowers and seede like the former.

3. *Carduus tomentosus Anglicus.* Our *English* woolly Thistle.

This woolly Thistle hath divers large and long leaves all covered over with a wooll or downe, cut in very deepely on the edges at certaine distances into severall parts or leaves even to the middle ribbe almost, making each leafe seeme winged with small and long leaves on each side, and set in divers places with long sharpe prickes: the woolly stalke riseth up to the height of two or three cubits, with few leaves set thereon, and with but few branches, bearing at their toppes a large round hoary head somewhat flat, covered over as it were with fine woolly threads like unto a net, not very prickly, with many purplish threads in the middle like unto those of the Artichoke, after which succeede Thistle-like seedes, greater and rounder then those of the first: the root is great and thicke, brownish on the outside and white within, not unpleasant to the taste.

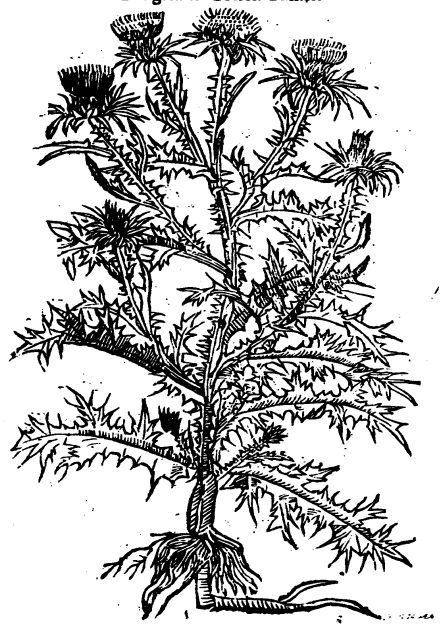
4. *Carduus tomentosus minor.* The lesser woolly Thistle.

This lesser woolly Thistle hath many whitish woolly or hoary long leaves, much cut in on the edges into many parts, and each part also divided and set with small prickes: the stalke is not very great, nor much above two foote high branched towards the toppe, white and woolly also, bearing on them small prickly roundish heads having many purple threads rising out of the middle, and small Thistle-like seede after them.

1. *Acanthium vulgare.* The common Cotton Thistle.



2. *Acanthium Illyricum.* The greatest Cotton Thistle.



3. *Carduus*

5. *Carduus tomentoſus capitulis minime aculeatis ſive Areophyllos Dalechampij Lugdunenſi.*

The fine Cottony Thiſtle without prickly heads.

This fine Cotton Thiſtle hath long and ſomewhat narrow whitiſh or hoary leaves, larger at the lower end of the ſmall ſtalke, which is about a foote high then they are above, ſomewhat cut in on the edges, but much & thick ſet with ſmall ſhort and ſoft prickes in ſome places: from the middle of the ſtalke up to the toppe at every leafe commeth forth a ſmall whitiſh ſcaly head ſomewhat rough, but not prickly, and at the toppe likewiſe three or foure ſuch like heads, out of which riſe purpliſh flowers made of threads as in other Thiſtles whereunto the ſeede is like alſo. I doe thinke this doth rather reſemble a *Iacea* then a *Carduus* but that I have not ſeene the plant, and therefore doe follow mine author.

3. *Carduus tomentoſus Anglicus.* Our *Engliſh* woolly Thiſtle.



6. *Carduus tomentoſus capitulis ſpinoſis ſive Leucacantha Monſpelienſium.*

The *French* ſuppoſed white Thiſtle.

This ſuppoſed *Leucacantha* of the *Mompelier* Herbariſts, ſendeth forth from a thicke ſappie roote meanely ſet with fibres, many ſtalkes about a cubit high, branched from the middle upwards, ſet with many long hoary or woolly leaves, much cut in or torne on the edges, and armed with divers ſharpe prickes: the heads that grow at the toppes are ſmall, ſomewhat long and prickly, ſending forth many bright red purpliſh threads from the middle, after which come the ſeede which are ſomewhat long and round like unto the other Thiſtles ſeedes.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth on divers ditches, bankes and in the Corne fields and high wayes generally every where throughout the Land, it is alſo often found growing in Gardens: the ſecond as is ſaid was brought out of *Illyria*: the third groweth in divers barren fields in *Sommerſetſhiere* as *Lobel* noteth it, and in divers other places: the fourth *Dodonæus* ſaith he onely ſaw in ſome Gardens in the Low Countries, and *Matthiolus* ſaith it was ſent him by *Cortuſus* the fift groweth in *France* in dry and ſandy grounds, the laſt about *Mompelier* where ſome young ſtudents tooke it to be *Leucacantha* of *Dioſcorides*.

*The Time.*

They all flower and beare their ſeede about the end of Sommer, when other Thiſtles doe flower and ſeede.

*The Names.*

The firſt is taken by moſt of our moderne writers to be Ἀκανθιον *Acanthium* of *Dioſcorides* which name the Latines keepe alſo, no other being found that better agreeth thereunto, as *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Duranes*, *Camerarius*, *Lobel*, *Tabermontanus* and *Lugdunenſis* doe all agree, yet *Tragus* taketh it to bee the *Achantha lence Spina alba* of *Dioſcorides*, and *Fuchſius* calleth it *Spina alba ſylveſtris*, *Anguilara* and *Geſner in hortis Onopordon Atticum*, as alſo *Onogyros Nicandri*, *Ceſalpinus* calleth it *Carduus ſylveſtris*, and *Lugdunenſis* by his figure maketh it to be *Silybum ſive Leucacantha Loniceri*, and *Bauhinus Spina alba tomentoſa latifolia ſylveſtris*, the ſecond is the *Acanthium Illyricum* of *Lobel*, & peradventure may be the *Acanos Belloni*, *Bauhinus* doth certainely ſet it downe for the *Onopordon* of *Dodoneus*, *Camerarius* and *Lugdunenſis*, and as certainly for the third *Onopyxus Dalechampij of Lugdunenſis*, and ſaith alſo it is the *Carduus viarum* of *Gerard* and others, in all which I am perſwaded he is much miſtaken, for however the ſeverall Thiſtles of theſe authors may be in ſome things like it, yet they are not *idem* the ſame. Of the third, *Lobel* firſt made mention in his *Adverſaria*, and called it *Carduus tomentoſus Anglicus*, *Bauhinus* doubteth whether it be the *Spina Arabica* of *Anguilara*, but ſaith it is the *Spina Arabica Dioſcoridis & Pliny* of *Matthiolus* in his laſt corrected edition, as alſo *Spina Arabica* of *Ceſalpinus*, and he himſelfe calleth it *Carduus tomentoſus capitulo majore*: the fourth is the *Carduus Spherocephalus quintus* of *Dodonæus*, who ſaith that ſome referred it to the *Spina alba* of *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunenſis* and others, to the *Spina alba altera* of *Matthiolus* and *Ceſalpinus*: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Carduus tomentoſis capitulo minore*: the fift is called by *Lugdunenſis Carduus Areophyllos Dalechampij*, and by *Bauhinus Carduus tomentoſis capitulis minime aculeatis*: the laſt is the *Leucacantha Monſpelienſium Dalechampij* as *Lugdunenſis* ſaith and called by *Bauhinus Carduus tomentoſus capitulis echinatis*: The *Italians* call the firſt *Acanthio*, the *French Cardon argent*, the *Germanes* Weiſſ wegediſtell, the *Dutch witte mech diſtel*, and we in *Engliſh* The white Cotton Thiſtle.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* in the ſame manner write, that the leaves and rootes of *Acanthium* the common Cotton Thiſtle taken in drinke, doth helpe thoſe that have a cricke in their necke, whereby they cannot turne their neither but the whole body muſt turne likewiſe. *Galen* ſaith that the rootes and leaves hereof are of an heating qualitie, and good for ſuch perſons that have their bodies drawen together by ſome Spaſme or Convulſion, or by ſome other infirmitie, which diſeaſe is truely to be called the Rickets, which happening ſometimes to children doth ſo binde them in their Nerves, Ligaments and whole ſtructure of their body, that it ſuffereth them not to grow or proſper eyther in height ſtrength or alacritie.





## CHAP. XI.

*Cardui quidam ſylveſtres ſpinoſiſſimi.* Certaine very prickly wilde Thiſtles.

THere are ſome other wilde Thiſtles that are very prickly, to be intreated of, which have not yet beene mentioned, which I thinke fit to place togeither in a Chapter, which are as followeth.

1. *Onopyxus.* The common way Thiſtle.

This common Thiſtle hath divers long leaves lying compaſſe-wiſe on the ground, very hairy all over, eſpecially while they are young, of a deepe or ſad greene colour, long, and ſomewhat narrow, rent and cut on the edges, and ſet with many very ſharpe prickes, from among which riſe up very prickly ſtalkes armed and fenced with ſharpe prickly filmes, branching forth in divers places, and ſet with the like leaves up to the tops, where ſtand divers heads exceedingly ſtored with ſharp pricks on all ſides; from out of the middle thruſt forth many purpliſh threads, of an excellent lively colour, after which come ſomewhat ſmall ſeede like unto other Thiſtles lying in downe: the roote is blackiſh, hard, and woody, where the ſtalke riſeth and periſhing every yeare after one time.

2. *Onopyxus alter anguſtifolius.* Another narrow leafed way Thiſtle.

This other common Thiſtle differeth from the former, in that the leaves hereof are longer, narrower, more cutted or rent on the edges and not hayrie, but ſmooth all the leafe over; in the flowers which are purple and ſometimes white, in the ſeede and roote, and in the prickles like a Thiſtle, it differeth little or nothing.

3. *Onopyxus parum aculeatus.* The gentler way Thiſtle.

This alſo differeth from the other, chiefely in the heads which grow many together, and are but ſmally ſet with prickles, and nothing ſo much as the other, but the leaves, are more jagged, and ſet very thicke with ſhort prickles: the ſtalkes are round and a little prickly, but not filmed as the other, the flowers are purple like others.

4. *Onopordon.* The Aſſes cracking Thiſtle.

This Thiſtle hath many long leaves ſet on the cornered woolly ſtalkes, which grow as high as any man, but not branched at all, the leaves ſeeming like branches being a foote long, and much divided into many leaves, ſome long and narrow, and others ſmaller and ſhorter ſet with them at certaine ſpaces, each ending in a ſharpe long pricke: from the upper joynts of the ſtalkes, with the leaves, and at the toppes alſo come forth woolly heads upon ſmall foote ſtalkes, ſet with long prickes, from the midſt whereof thruſt forth divers bright reddiſh purple threads: the ſeede that followeth is like unto other Thiſtles: the roote is a foote long, thicke and blacke with ſome fibres ſet thereat.

2. *Onopyxus alter anguſtifolius.* Another wilde way Thiſtle.



5. *Polyacanthos.* The moſt prickly Thiſtle.

This moſt prickly Thiſtle is as it were compoſed wholly of prickles, for the leaves are ſhort and narrow, ſo thicke ſet on both ſides with ſmall ſharpe prickes, that they take away all ſhew of leaves: the ſtalkes alſo and branches are ſo plentifully ſtored with ſharpe prickes up to the toppes, that nothing elſe is to be ſeene: the heads alſo are in the ſame manner thicke ſet with prickes, out of which riſe purpliſh threads, as in other Thiſtles.

6. *Carduus Polycephalos.* The many headed Thiſtle.

The ſtalke of this Thiſtle hath neither filme nor pricke thereon like the laſt, but branched forth into divers parts, and they againe parted into other ſmaller branches, on which ſtand many heads and ſmaller ones under them, with divers ſmall prickes about them, out of which riſe purpliſh flowers of ſhort threads, as in others, the leaves are but few on the ſtalkes being ſhort and narrow, but as thicke ſet with prickes as the laſt almoſt: the roote is hard and woody.

7. *Dryſpis Theophraſti Anguilara.*

*Anguilara* his launcing Thiſtle of *Theophraſtus*.

The leaves of this Thiſtle ſeeme to be compoſed onely of long ſharpe thornes, like unto Iuniper leaves, many ſet together on both ſides of the middle ribbe in tufts at certaine ſpaces: the ſtalkes are ſmall, a cubite high, with two ſuch winged leaves at each joynt: the toppes of the ſtalkes are ſet as it were, with bunches or tufts of ſuch long leaves like thornes, out of which come many ſmall white flowers, conſiſting of ſmall leaves, and not of threads, like other Thiſtles: the ſeede lying in the downie of the heads is ſmall covered with a browniſh barke, very like unto Rice in the huſke but when the huſke is taken away, it is very yellow, and like in forme unto the Corne-flower ſeede: the roote ſmall like Conchgraſſe ſpreading farre about.

8. *Dryſpis quorundam Lugdunenſi.*

Another *Dryſpis* or launcing Thiſtle.

This launcing Thiſtle riſeth up with divers ſlender ſtalkes ſometimes to a mans height, whoſe long leaves and narrow are made up of many parts, ſmally cut in or divided

4. *Onopordon.*
The Asses cracking Thistle.



5. *Polyacanthos.*
The most prickly Thistle.



7. *Dryps Theophrasti Anguillara.*
*Anguillara* his thorny Thistle of *Theophrastus.*



9. *Carduus Lanceatus latifolius.*
The greater broad speare Thistle.





two many small points, with a short foote stalke, compassing the stalke at the lower end, at the toppes grow single scaly, greene and prickly heads, from the middle whereof thrusteth a number of long threads, which in some plants are purplish, in others whitish, and in other very red, or of a bright crimson colour, the seede that followeth is small, smooth, and reddish: the roote is white and thicke, and groweth not very deepe.

10. *Cardnus Lanceatus latifolius sive major.* The greater broad speare Thistle.

The first of this speare Thistle is armed with prickles like many other wilde Thistles, and the leaves set thereon are very finely cut in or divided on the edges in two or three places, set at distances one against another, and the smaller parts cut into five or sixe points or corners, sharpely armed, the end being long and narrow, pointed like the head of a Javeline or Pike: whereof it tooke the name, the flowers are purplish in scaly and prickly heads.

11. *Cardnus Lanceatus angustifolius.* The narrow Speare Thistle.

The narrow speare Thistle is like unto the last in the skinny prickly stalkes, being strong and standing upright two cubits high, floted with few leaves, but jagged, prickly, and narrower than the last, yet the end is somewhat broader than the other, of a darke greene colour on the upperside, and hoary gray underneath, the heads are many small and scaly set at the toppes of the stalkes as prickly as they, with purplish, and sometimes white flowers of threads rising out of the middle of them, as in other Thistles.

12. *Cardnus Chondrilloides.* The jagged Succory-like leaves.

The leaves of this Thistle are long and very much jagged very like unto the jagged, Gumme-Succory leaves, and prickly at the corners, the stalke riseth up a foote high, with such leaves on them up to the toppe, but shorter, broader and lesse jagged, where it branches forth in two or three parts, each bearing a single but no Thistle like scaly head, out of which groweth a yellow flower made of many leaves, set in compasse like a starre, which passing away the huske containeth within it much downe wherein the small seede lieth, and is carried away with the winde: the roote is white, long, slender, and wooddy, set with some fibres, and perishing after seede time.

13. *Cardnus palustris.* The Marsh Thistle.

The Marsh Thistle hath a prickly round stalke, two or three cubits high, with some branches towards the toppe, set with long and narrow darke greene leaves, somewhat jagged about the edges, with a few prickes on them: at the toppes of the stalke and branches stand many Thistle-like heads with purple threads, as in other Thistles.

*The Place.*

The five first sorts are found in divers places of our owne country, upon ditch bankes, about hedges and wayes sides: the first groweth in the fields of *Michelfield* by *Basil*: the seventh not farre from the sea, in the *Marsis* country in *Italy*: the eight in corne fields, as well of oates as other graine: the ninth, tenth, and twelth, neere *Wisa* and *Michelfield* marshes about *Basil*: the eleventh in craggy and stony places about *Lyons* in *France*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower and seede much about the time that other Thistles doe.

*The Names.*

Ὀνόπορδον in Greeke, and *Onopyxus* in Latine *quasi asinus buxus*, and so *Gaza* rendereth it out of *Theophrastus* *quasi asinis cibus gratissimus & summopere expetitus*; yet some thinke it should be rather ὀνυκτὸς *quod ad eum* *posedum asinus perpetuo digitatur & haereat* Ὀνόπορδον or *Onopordon*; the signification thereof is rendred by *Pliny*, *quod asini derint asinis crepitus reddere dicuntur*, which Greeke name, saith *Daleschampius*, they about *Paris* keepe to this day, calling the said Thistle *Pet d'asne*, all thereabouts constantly affirming, that when Asses feede thereon, they will be more subject to cracking, and breaking winde backwards, than at other times when they doe not feede on them. Δρυψ ἀπὸ τοῦ δρύπτειν *dicitur quasi lancinando, quod aculeis suis dirip entes & colligere volentes vulnerat.* Πολυάκανθος, *quasi spine multe*, *Gaza* translateth *Aculeosa*, and πολυκέφαλος, *Polycephalos, quasi plura capita*, of the many heads, as the other of the many thornes or prickles: the derivations and significations of the rest are easie enough to be understood. The names likewise are most of them, as other Authors call them, only the *Onopyxus* is called *Cardnus sylvestris* by *Dodonaus* and *Cardnus asininus* by *Gesner i shortis*, and the *Polyacanthos Theophrasti* of *Lugdunensis* and *Tabermontanus*, is by *Ruellius* called *Agriacantha*, by *Lobel* *Cardnus spinosissimus & Onopordon* by *Gerard*, and the *Cardnus Chondrilloides*, doth in my opinion better resemble an *Hieracium* or *Chondrilla* than a *Cardnus*.

*The Vertues.*

The chiefest properties attributed to any of these Thistles, are to the most common way Thistles that are hot and dry in the second degree, and the rootes boyled in wine and drunke, are good to expell stincking urine, and to amend the rancke smell of the armeholes and whole body, as also good against a stinking breath, if the juyce thereof, saith *Pliny*, be taken before it flowreth; and if the place be bathed therewith where the haire is gone, it helpeth to bring it againe.

## CHAP. XII.

*Dipsacus sive Cardnus fullonum.* The Teasell or Fullers Thistle.



OF the Teasell there are two kindes, the tame or manured and the wilde: of the tame or manured there is no varietie or differing sort, but of the wilde there are two or three sorts, as shall be shewed in this Chapter.

1. *Dipsacus sativus.* The garden or manured Teasell.

The manured Teasell hath the lower leaves for the first yeare very large and long, fashioned somewhat like unto Letice, of a pale greene colour, more gentle or not so hard, as those that are set on the stalkes, but dented about the edges, and the middle ribbe on the backe or underside, set very thicke with short prickles, among which rise up the stalkes, three or foure foote high, armed from the bottome to the toppe, with hard short and sharpe prickles joynted in severall places, and two such leaves set thereat, both of them so joyned together at the

the bottome, and so compassing the stalke about that they doe containe the raine and dew that falleth, and are somewhat harder and stiffer and more prickly then the lower: from betweene the leaves and the stalkes on each side rise branches prickly also and joynted with the like compassing leaves, but lesser on them, and from their joynts rise long stalkes bare of leaves but not of prickes, bearing on each of them a round head somewhat long, armed with stiffe short and crooked prickles fashioned like hookes bending downwards, greene at the first and white being ripe, from about which come forth whitish hoodded flowers appearing in circles flowring by degrees for the most part beginning in the middle and so downewards and upwards, in the severall cells whereof which conteined the flowers grow small and whitish round seede somewhat long, the middle part of the head being often hollow, and conteining sometimes small whitish wormes like unto Magots: the roote is white long and somewhat great at the head with divers long strings and small fibres set therset and dyeth every yeare after the heads be ripe.

2. *Dipsacus sylvestris.* The wilde Teasell.

The wilde Teasell is in all things like unto the manured saving in the heads, whose prickles are small soft and upright not hooked or stiffe (which is contrary to the nature of all other wild plants almost, which are harsher and more prickly then the manured) and in the flowers which are of a fine blush or pale carnation colour.

3. *Dipsacus sylvestris laciniatis foliis.*
Wilde Teasell with jagged leaves.

This wilde Teasell (whereof I have no knowledge and but follow mine author, whom I will not to farre mistrust as to say there is none such, for who knoweth all the diversities that other countries doe produce) is in all other things like the last saving in the leaves which are not whole and onely dented about the edges, but torne in on both sides into deepe gashes.

1. *Dipsacus sativus.* The garden or manured Teasell.



2. *Dipsacus sylvestris.* The wilde Teasell.



4. *Virga pastoris.* The Shepherds staffe.



4. *Virg*



4. *Virga pastoris.* The Shepherds staffe.

The Shepherds staffe is a kinde of Teasell also, but differeth therefrom in many notable parts, for the leaves beneath become large are of a sadder greene colour, and not so prickly on the backe ribbe, but finely dented about the edges: the stalkes grow higher and not so prickly, yet having some thereon, and leaves set by couples at the joynts like compassing the stalke to hold water in manner like the former: the severall branches beare small heads much bigger then Wallnuts, with soft prickles thereon and blush flowers like the wilde Teasell.

*The Place.*

The fields onely manured and sowen in gardens or fields for the Clothworkers use, by raysing the Wooll of cloth with the crooked prickles of the heads, make it fit for their sheeres to cut it smooth and thereby leave a fine nappe thereon pleasing to all: the other sorts excepe the third grow in moist places neare ditches and rills of water in many places of this Land; the third sort in some places of *Germany* and the last in sundry places of our owne Land.

*The Time.*

They flower in *July* and are ripe in the end of *August*.

*The Names.*

It is called Asinus *Dipsacus* in Greeke, *quasi sitibundus, quod nomen a contrario invenit* (say divers authors) *quoniam concavo alarum sinu rorem vel imbrem recipiat, quo veluti ad abigendas sitis injurias abutitur*: but I thinke not so, for the water conteined in these leaves groweth bitter by standing in them, & therefore not fit to quench but to encrease thirst rather: the Latines also call it *Dipsacus* and after the Greeke ἀφ' ὧν τοὺς λούτρους, *Labrum veneris, cujus manubrium a carinato foliorum habitu contraxit, qua se ambage anfractuosa femininis pelvis speciem constituunt, & intra se humorem vitiantur*: but I am of a different opinion that it tooke the name of *Venus* lips from the effects of a whores lippes, which as the leaves the raine, so they are ready to receive all mens offers and as the heads or Teasells, so they ready to cardle and teare all mens skins that have to doe with them, untill they leave them bare and thin: pardon I pray this extravagancie who follow *Camerarius* and other good authors herein, that in the midst of their naturall phylosophie doe sometimes mix a little moralitie: it is called also *Cardnus Veneris* and *Lavacrum Veneris* it may be upon the like insinuation: it is thought also to be the *Gallidragon Xenocratis* of *Pliny* & *Cephalus fullonum* also, and some *Virga pastoris*, but that is more usually given unto the last sort, and so called because the dryed stalke clensed from the prickes, for so much as might be held in ones hand served the Shepheards to guide their sheepe withall, transferring the name of *Virga pastoris* to the *Dipsacus sylvestris*, calling it *Virga pastoris major* and this other *minor* as *Bauhinus* doth. Some, saith *Lugdunensis*, take it to be *Plumbago Plinij*. *Lobel* maketh doubt whether it should bee the *Spina Seleucia Theophrasti*: *Gillandino*, *Camerarius* calleth it *Dipsacus sativus*, and *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* taketh it to be *Molybdena Plinij*: The *Arabians* call it *Chir* and *Moleta*, the *Italians Disseo* and *Cardi*, the *Spaniards Cardo peinteador* and *Cardencha*; the *French Chardon de foullon* and *verge d'orgier*, the *Germanes Karten distell Bubenstrall* and *Weberkarten*, the *Dutch Caerden* and *Voelder Caerden*, and we in *English* Teasell or the Fullers Thistle.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith that the roote bruised and boyled in wine untill it be thicke, and kept in a brasen vessell or pot, and after spread as a salve and applied to the Fundament doth heale the clefts thereof, as also Cankers and Fistules therein: the same also saith he, taketh away warts and wennes: *Galen* saith it is drying in the second degree, and hath withall some clensing facultie: others hold it to be cold and dry, and therefore they say the leaves applyed to the forehead and temples qualifieth the frenzie or madnesse: the jusice of the leaves dropped into the eares killeth the wormes in them: the distilled water of the leaves is good to bee dropped into the eyes, to take away the redneese in them and such mists as darken the sight: the said water is often used by women to preserve their faces in beauty, and to take away all rednesse and inflammations, and all other heate or discolourings. The Shepheards staffe is held profitable for no disease that wee know of.

## CHAP. XIII.

### *Eryngium.* Sea Holly.

Although *Dioscorides* hath made mention but of one sort of *Eryngium* (which is suspected by many to be appropriate rather to the *Mediterraneum* or *Campestre* because he saith that it groweth in fields and rough places and not at the Sea side, when as his description may as fitly be referred to the one as the other) yet *Pliny* maketh mention of the Sea kinde also, and this later age hath added divers others which for some resemblance in leafe, head or roote, they have so termed. The *Eryngium Pannonicum flore carneo & flore albo*, I have exhibited in my former booke, which is undoubtedly the *Eryngium Genevense* of *Lobel*, and *Eryngium planum* of *Matthiolus*, although *Bauhinus* doth make them different; the rest shall be showed in this Chapter.

1. *Eryngium marinum.* Our ordinary Sea Holly.

The first leaves of our ordinary Sea Holly are gentle or nothing so hard and prickly as when they grow older, being almost round and deeply dented about the edges, hard, sharpe pointed and a little crumpled also, of a blewish greene colour, every one upon a long footestalke, but those that grow up higher with the stalke doe as it were compasse it at the bottome, the stalke it selfe is round and strong yet somewhat crested with joynts and leaves somewhat but more divided, sharpe and prickly, and branches rising from thence which have likewise other smaller heads, each of them bearing severall blewish round prickly heads, with many small jagged prickly leaves standing them like a starre, and are sometimes found greenish or whitish: the roote groweth woodie, growen to eight or ten foote in length, set with rings or circles towards the upper part but smooth and without joynts downe lower brownish on the outside and very white within, with a pith in the middle, of a sweetish taste but much more delicate being artificially preserved and candid with Sugar.

1. *Eryngium maximum.* The Sea Holly.



2. *Eryngium mediterraneum sive campestre.* Vpland Sea Holly.



3. *Eryngium planum minus*
The small smooth bastard Sea Holly.



4. *Eryngium pumilum Hispanicum.*
Small bastard Sea Holly of *Spaine.*





2. *Eryngium mediterraneum sive campestre.* Vpland Sea Holly.

The wilde Sea Holly (which groweth in upland grounds is therefore more answerable unto *Dioscorides* his *Eryngium*, but else as I sayd before his description doth answer them both directly) hath slenderer or not so many stalkes as the former, and hath the leaves more divided, more prickly and lesse aromaticall: the heads are somewhat smaller, and the roote slenderer and shorter, neither so sweete nor fit to be preserved, nor so aromaticall as in other things it is very like the former.

3. *Eryngium planum minus.*

The small smooth bastard Sea Holly.

This bastard Sea Holly hath the lowest leaves smooth on both sides of a pale greene colour, somewhat long and broad, pointed narrow at the bottome, and somewhat prickly indented at the edges: the weake stalkes that lie trailing upon the ground take roote againe at the joints and rise not above a foote high, have with few leaves that grow below, others that are finely cut or jagged into many parts and sharpe pointed, from out the wings of which all along the stalkes and at the toppes also, grow such like heads lesser than those of the upland wilde Holly: the roote is composed of many thicke and long strings which perish not after seede time, but abide many yeares.

4. *Eryngium pumilum Hispanicum.*

Small bastard Sea Holly of *Spaine.*

This small bastard Sea Holly hath divers leaves lying flat in a compasse upon the ground somewhat long, broad toward the middle smallest at the foote, and deepely cornered but not jagged about the edges and somewhat like withall: but those that are set at the joynts of the stalke which is branched from the very bottome, are cut or devided into many small narrow leaves dented about, hard also and sharpe pointed or prickly: at the toppes of the stalke and branches, upon every one standeth one round prickly head, with six or eight narrow, long prickly leaves under it spreading like a starre, which together with the head and flowers that come out thereof are of a faire blew colour, which give small flat double seede like the *Hungarian* kinde: it is seldome seene to have eyther the lower leaves, or almost any on the stalke and branches when it is in flower, but they all wither and are dead and dry before: the roote also perisheth as soone as it hath given seede, and is somewhat hard and wooddy.

5. 6. *Cardnus Eryngioides sive Cardancellus montis Lupi & Eryngium trifolium.*

The French Thistle of *Lobel* and *Pena*, and Trefoile Thistle.



5 *Cardnus Eryngioides, sive Cardancellus montis Lupi Lobelio & Pena.*

The small French Thistle of *Lobel* and *Pena.*

I put this small Thistle-like plant among the *Eryngia* (herein following *Bauhinus* and *Alpinus lib. de exoticis plantis*, which else as *Lobel* and *Pena* in *Adversarijs* say might be accounted a *species* of *Atractylis purpurea*, if as they say it be not the very same, but I would rather referre it to the *Jacea* or *Cyanus*) which sendeth forth divers long and winged leaves, somewhat prickly, among which a slender smooth stalke ariseth scarse a spanne high with the like leaves thereon, at the toppe whereof out of the middle of some long leaves stand two or three large, great, greenish yellow scaly heads bigger then may seeme proportionable to the plant, set with sharpe hard white prickles, which are often eaten by those where it groweth naturally; from the middest whereof issueth forth divers purple threads like unto the *Atractylis* or Distaffe Thistle saith *Lobel*, but *Alpinus* saith they are like unto *Cyanus* the Corne flower, after which come yellow Thistle-like seede; the roote is edible white and fleshy, thrusting downe deepe into the ground with divers fibres thereat.

6. *Eryngium trifolium.* Trefoile Thistle.

This unknowne plant sendeth forth at the first many long hard and narrow leaves from the roote which is like unto a Rampian and aromaticall, whereof some are parted into three, but those that are set on the stalke have all for the most part three long leaves joyned together at the end of the footestalke at distances: at the top of the stalke stand two or three heads somewhat like those of *Eryngium montanum* with purple flowers, and long leaves under them: the seede also is broad long and small like unto it: the rootes encrease Venery and provoke Vine.

*The Place.*

The first is found about the Sea coasts almost in every countrey as well hot as cold, as *Spaine, Italy, France*, on our owne almost every where and low countries also, and others more Northerly: the second groweth as *Camerarius* saith in *Franconia* in the vineyards and high wayes every where, but not about *Norimberge* where he lived as he saith: it also in the upland farther remote parts from the Sea in *Narbone* in *France*, as *Lobel* and *Pena* say: the third *Lobel* saith he never saw but in *Iacobus Matonus* his garden the seede hath beene imparted to friends, but is likely to come out of some hot countrey, because it flowreth late in these colder countries, and seldome commeth to perfection, even as the fourth doth also, which *Clusius* saith, he gathered at the foot of certaine hills neere *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, and in no other place: the fift *Pena* saith groweth on the side of *Mons Lupus* not farre from the same, neere unto a small brooke of water.

The

*The Time.*

The first and second flower in the end of Summer, and give ripe seede within a moneth after: the other later with us, and therefore seldome doe their seede ripen with us.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Ἠρύγιον *Eryngium*, *quasi* Ἠρύγιον *sive vitium, dictum nimis fabulosi auctoris*, for I that *Plutarke* was the first author of the fable, that one Goate cropping a branch of Sea Holly caused the whole flocke to follow him, untill he spew or spit it out againe; or as others say untill the Shepheard [illegible] mouth: the *Latines* keepe the same name of *Eryngium*, yet in many Apothecaries shoppes it is called *Eryngo* of some *Centum capita*, *Pliny* calleth it *Eryngo*, and saith that some did referre *Acanos* unto *Eryngium*, and doth thereof make some doubt, and others referre it to *Drypis Theophrasti* as he saith also: *Crocodilion* of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*, *Lacuna* calleth it *Glycyrrhiza spinosa*, all other authors generally first *Eryngium marinum*, onely *Bauhinus* and *Gesner in hortis* call it *Eryngium maritimum*: the second *Eryngium vulgare* by *Camerarius*, *Clusius* and *Bauhinus*, because in *Germany* there is no other so frequent, the former being not so well knowne as being farre from the Sea side where onely it is naturall: *Lacuna*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*, *Cesalpinus* and *Tabermontanus* call it simply *Eryngium* without other [illegible] *Tragus* and *Lonicerus* make it their first *Eryngium*; *Matthiolus*, *Duranes* and *Lugdunensis* call it *Eryngium vanum sive ampestre*, *Turner*, *Gesner* and *Gerard* *Eryngium mediterraneum* and *Lobel* *Eryngium* [illegible] *raneum*: the third is the *Eryngium pusillum planum Mutoni* of *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Eryngium planum minus*: the fourth is called by *Clusius* *Eryngium pumilum hispanicum*, whom *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* do follow: the fift is called by *Lobel* & *Pena* *Cardunculus* [illegible] *Lugdunensis Carduncellus Penæ sive Cardui minimi species*, and *Bauhinus* *Eryngium* [illegible] *magno*, *Alpinus lib. de exoticis* as I take it mentioneth this, calling it *Cardunculus Eryngioides*: the last is mentioned by *Alpinus*. The *Italians* call the first *Iringio marino*, The *Spaniards* *Cardo corredor*, the *French* *Chardon* [illegible] according to the Latine *Centum capita*, and of some also *Pancaulis*, the *Germanes* *Wolleudistill Brakendistel* and *Mans trewe*, the *Dutch* *Meere wortele*, *Endeloos* and *Cruijs distel*, and we in *English* Sea Holly, or Sea Hiver.

*The Vertues.*

Both the Vpland and Sea Holly are temperate in heate, somewhat drying and cleansing, but our Sea Holly is more effectuall than the Vpland kinde in all things whereunto it may serve, yet it is so neare thereunto that it is accepted in the steed thereof, and that to very good purposes, being not much inferiour, what therefore I shall shew you of the Sea kinde, you may transferre to the other, as divers other good Authours doe. The young and tender shoote are eaten of divers, either raw or pickled: the decoction of the roote in wine being drunke is very effectuall to open the obstructions of the spleene and liver, and helpeth the yellow jaundise, the dropsie, and the paines in the loynes and winde collicke in the guts and bowells, provoketh urine, and expelleth the stone, and procureth womens courses: the same also, or the powder of the roote, to the quantitie of a dramme at a time, with some wilde Carrot seede drunke in wine, or as *Apollodorus* doth appoint in the broth of boyled Frogges, or as *Heraclides* saith, in the broth of a Goose, is availeable against the sting or biting of Serpents, and other venemous creatures, the poyson also of the Aconite, and other poysonous herbes: the continued use of the decoction for fifteene daees taken fasting, and next to bedwards, doth helpe the strangury, the pissing by droppes, the stopping of the urine and the stone, and all defects of the reines and kidneyes, and if the said drinke be continued longer, it is said perfectly to cure them that are troubled with the stone, that the paines shall never returne againe, the experience on them that have beene troubled along time therewith, declaaring it to be true: it is usually taken to helpe Venereous actions, and is good against the *French* disease: the roote bruised and applied outwardly helpeth *Scrophula's*, or the kernells of the throate, called the Kings evill, or taken inwardly either, and applied to the stung or bitten place of any Serpent, &c. healeth it speedily: if the roote be bruised and boyled in old *Axunge* or salted lard, and applied to broken bones, thornes, &c. remaining in the flesh, doth not onely draw them forth, but healeth up the place againe, gathering new flesh, where it was consumed, or almost fallen away: the juyce of the leaves dropped into the eares helpeth impostumes therein. The distilled water of the whole herbe when the leaves and stalkes are young is profitably drunke for all the purposes aforesaid, and doth helpe the melancholy of the heart, and is availeable in *quartaine* and *quotidian* agues, as also for them that have their neckes drawne awry, or cannot turne them, without they turne the whole body therewith also. The other sorts are farre lesse effectuall to be used in Physicke, but the two last sorts are much used by the Natives to incite Venery both roote and heads.

## Chap. XIIII.

### *Cardunculus Stellaris.* The Starre Thistle.

Of the Starre Thistles there are two or three sorts, some whereof have beene but lately found out, and exhibited to be knowne; the other of more ancient cognisance, the *Spina* or *Cardunculus Solstitialis* being one of the number in that it doth so meerely resemble them, as shall be presently shewed: but in my opinion these plants, but that custome hath entituled them Thistles, might as well be referred to the *Iaceas* or Knapweedes with prickly heads, as divers others there placed are, and even *Clusius* placing his *Iacea flore luteo capitulis spinosis*, at the first among the Thistles, doth afterwards change his minde, and set it among the *Iaceas*.

1. *Cardunculus stellaris vulgaris.* The ordinary Starre Thistle.

The common Starre Thistle, hath divers long and narrow leaves lying next unto the ground, cut or torne on the edges, somewhat deepely, into many, almost even parts, soft or a little woolly all over the greene, which is somewhat white, among which rise up divers weake stalkes parted into many branches, all lying or leaning downeto the ground, rather than much raised up, that it seemeth a pretty bush set with divers thistle like leaves up to the toppes, where severally doe stand long and small whitish greene heads, set with [illegible]



[illegible] Thistle.

4. *Cardunculus Solstitialis Dodonæi.* S. Barnabies Thistle by Dodonæus.





*Cardunculus Solstitialis Lobelii.*
*Lobels S. Barnabies Thistle.*

long white prickes, no part of the plant being in any [illegible] else prickly, which are somewhat yellowish, and as sharpe as in any other Thistle; out of the middle whereof riseth the flower compos'd of many small reddish purple threads, and in the heads after the flowers are past, come small whitish round seede lying in downe [illegible] the roote is small, long, and wooddy perishing every yeare, and raising it selfe from it owne [illegible] sowing.

2. *Cardunculus stellaris flore albo.*

The white flowred Starre Thistle.

There is no difference in this Thistle from the former, but in the white greenesse of the leaves, and the white threads in the flowers.

3. *Cardunculus stellatus latifolius.*

The broade leafed Starre Thistle.

This Thistle hath broader and shorter leaves than the former, but not much or so deepely cut in on the edges, with a few prickes set here and there at the corners; the stalke is but little divided, having few branches set with like leaves, and at the toppes small round thicke white heads, set thicke with prickes, many set together, in the fashion of a Starre, seven for the most part set spreading in every place, the longest of them being middlemost, and the other on each side being shorter; out of the middle of the head rise reddish purple threads like unto divers other Thistles; the roote is small and annuall.

4. *Cardunculus Solstitialis Dodonæi*, *Dodonæus* his Midsommer Thistle or S. *Barnabies* Thistle.

This Thistle of *Dodonæus* as hee saith hath long leaves lying next to the ground, deepely cut in on the [illegible] many long and narrow parts, the lower part being somewhat broad and ending in a long point, of a [illegible] colour, from among which rise up divers upright stalkes two foote high, with divers long and [illegible] somewhat divided, but the uppermost without division, and all of them without any prickes upon [illegible] whose toppes stand single small sharpe prickly heads, whose prickes are as white or rather more than in

in any of the other, and are so cruelly sharpe that they pricke the Thighes and Legges of those that wade by passe thereby, in the middle whereof stand a few yellow threads; the seede is white and long not much unlike those of the former starre Thistle: the roote is blackish, long, and slender not growing deepe, joynted or knaggy in divers places somewhat wooddy and bitter in taste, somewhat like unto the long Ciperus grasse roote. *Lobel* giveth a figure hereof whose lower leaves are a little jagged as the upper, which I have here set to let you see the difference.

*Solstitialis Lobelij.*

### *The Place.*

The first groweth in the fields about *London* in many places as at *Mile-end* greene, in *Finsbury* fields beyond the Milles, and in many other places: that with white flowers is much more rare and not to be met with in a great compasse: the third is found about *Narbone* in *France*, and the last about *Mompelier* in good plentie but is not to be found wilde with us.

### *The Time.*

The first flowreth early and seedeth in *July* and sometimes in *August*: the last is usually in flower about Midsommer or a little after.

### *The Names.*

It is very probable that the *Cardnus Stellatus* or *Stellaris* is the μυακανθος *Myacanthos* of *Theophrastus*, lib. 6. c. 4. (and not the μυακανθος either of *Dioscorides* which is *Asparagus petræus* or *Pliny* which is *Corruda* or *sylvestris Asparagus* which is *tota spina* a bush onely of thornes) which hath thornes or prickes not upon the leaves, but besides them, as *Capers Ononis* and *Tribulus*, for with them he setteth *Myacanthos* as being of a likenesse, and so called because the prickly heads being stucke upon salted flesh that was hung up, would sufficiently defend it from Mice or other vermine that would devoure it: *Brunfelsius* calleth the first *Eryngium* and so doth *Guilandinus*, *Tragus* maketh it his *Eryngium alterum*, *Matthiolus* calleth it *Cacatrepeola* and *Cacostribophis*, *id est, insidiæ tribulorum* and so doth *Cæsalpinus* also: who thinketh with all that it may bee the *Stellaris Theophrasti* whereof yet shall heare more a little after: *Dodonæus* and *Camerarius* call it *Cardnus Stellatus*, and so doth *Lobel* also, and *Caltrapa*, as the shops beyond the Sea in divers places doe. *Horatius Augerius* calleth it *Stellaria* and *Gesner in hortis Cardnus Stellatorius sive Stellaris*, *Cordus Polyacantha*, *Tabermontanus Spino stella*, *Lugdunensis Myacanthos Theophrasti Dalechampio*, *Clusius Carduus muricatus*, *Columna Hippophaestum vel Hippophaes*, *Dioscoridis* and *Bauhinus Cardnus foliis papaveris erratici*: the third is called by *Lugdunensis*, *Cardnus stellatus Dalechampio*, and *Bauhinus Cardnus stellatus latifolius caulescens*: The last is thought by some to be the ἀκανθα βασιλικη, *Spina regia Theophrasti*, and is called by *Gesner in hortis Spina citrina sive lutea*, and *Spina Solstitialis* and so doe *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and *Camerarius* who also call it *Cardnus Solstitialis*. *Lugdunensis Leucacantha quorundam*, who as *Lobel* also saith, the *French* call it *Aurioles* in divers places, *Cæsalpinus Calcatrepola altera*, and *Columna Spina Solstitialis mitior Apula sive Cardnus stellatus minor*, and *Bauhinus Cardnus stellatus lutens foliis cyani*, *Gerard* his figure thereof is not right, for it is but the first *Cardnus stellatus* which Mr. *Iohnson* hath noted, yet giveth a figure for *Solstitialis* little or nothing differring from the *Stellatus*, when as this true figure hereof is extant in *Lobel*, and whereas *Gerard* his *Solstitialis lutea peregrina* is supposed to be *Acanthium peregrinum* of *Tabermontanus*, which *Bauhinus* knew not what to make of; it is plaine by *Gerards* owne words that hee ment it by *Clusius* his *Jacea lutea capitulis spinosis*: many such faults have passed Mr. *Johnsons* correction, which I am loth in every place to exhibit, knowing that none of us all can publish any thing but there may bee slippes and errours in many places thereof. The *Italians* call the Starre Thistle (as I sayd before) *Calcatrepola*, the *French Chaussetrappe*, the *Germans Walendistell*, the *Dutch Sterre distel*, the other we call in *English* S. *Barnabies* Thistle or Midsommer Thistle.

### *The Vertues.*

The seede of the Starre Thistle made into powder and drunke in wine doth provoke Vrine, and helpeth to breake the stone and drive it forth: the roote in powder given in wine is good against the Plague or Pestilence, by drinking thereof daily fasting for some time together is very profitable for a Fistula in any part of the body. They about *Francke ford* doe use the rootes hereof in stead of *Eryngium* which groweth there together with it as *Camerarius* saith. *Baptista Sardus* doth much commend the distilled water hereof being drunke to helpe the *French* disease, and to open the obstructions of the Liver, and cleanse the blood from corrupted humors, and is also profitably given against either *quotidian* or *tertian* Agues: The Midsommer Thistle is used by the *Savoyans* as *Camerarius* saith, and both flowers and roote admirably commended against the evill disposition of the whole body called *Cachexia*, against the Dropsie, daily Agues, maidens pale colour by reason of the greene sicknesse, or other obstructions, the countrey people saith hee, doth much use the distilled water or the decoction thereof, both against the swellings of the spleene and prickings in the sides, as also to provoke sweating and to helpe the hipgoute or paines in the huckle bones called the Sciatica.

## CHAP. XV.

### *Cardnus mollis.* The gentle Thistle.

ONe of these kinds of gentle Thistles I have published in my former booke and therefore shall not needs to speake againe thereof in this place, but of the rest as they follow.

1. *Cardnus mollis laciniato folio.* The gentle Thistle with jagged leaves.

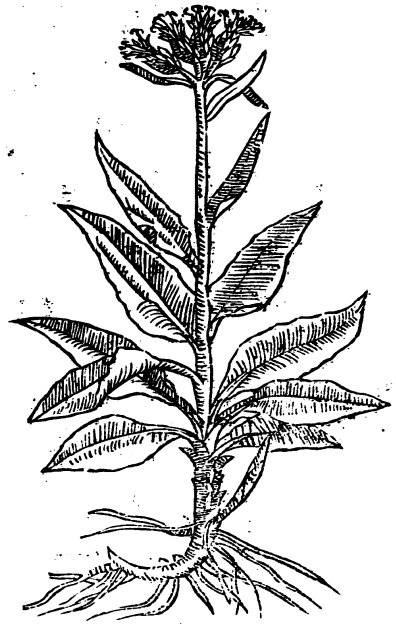
This jagged gentleman hath many leaves, some lying on the ground, others standing more upright, all much jagged or cut in on the edges, even to the middle ribbe, greene on the upper side, hoary white and woolly underneath like unto the younger and softer leaves of the first starre Thistle, not having any shew of prickles on them, of a little drying and bitter taste: from among which rise up one or two round striped stalkes about two foote high, of a reddish colour yet covered with a fine Downe or Cotton, set with divers leaves, the lowest whereof are like those on the ground but smaller, and those up higher are narrow and long without division, the ends and points of them being usually reddish, at the toppe of the stalke which is more thereon without branches, groweth one head composed of many scales, set together with very soft and gentle pricks



1. *Cardnus mollis laciniato folio.* The gentle Thistle with jagged leaves.



3. *Cardnus mollis Heleny folio Camerarij.* *Camerarius* his gentle Thistle.



thereon, out of the mipdle whereof riseth a reddish or stammell flower made of divers soft and woolly threads: the seede that followeth is great and somewhat cornered: the roote is somewhat long and of the bignesse of ones finger, brownish on the outside with some fibres thereat.

2. *Cardnus mollis angustifolius.* Narrow leafed gentle Thistle.

This other Thistle hath shorter stalkes and narrower leaves then that sort I have set forth in my other booke, greene above and hoary underneath, having a few soft prickles about the edges, at the toppes of the stalke standeth one scaly head greater then any of the other, from the middle whereof commeth many fine blewish purple threads like wooll of the said colour.

3. *Cardnus mollis Heleny folio Camerarij.* *Camerarius* his gentle Thistle.

This Thistle groweth very tall having large leaves next the ground, very like unto those of Elecampane, of a darke greene colour on the upper side, and whitish hoary or woolly underneath, those on the stalkes are like the other but lesser having no prickles on the edges, the toppe whereof is furnished with small scaly heads upon short footstalkes, with reddish threads for the flower in the middle: the roote is blackish and spreadeth it selfe, encreasing by new shootes from it.

4. *Cardnus mollis latifolius Lappæ capitulis.* The Burre headed Thistle.

The stalke hereof is about a cubit high, set with divers soft and short prickles, with divers long and broad leaves like unto Docke leaves, being smooth thinne and full of veines, and with a shew of some small prickles about the edges, at the toppes of the stalke stand divers small prickly heads like unto Burres, both for the forme and bignesse, out of which start reddish stammell coloured threads which are the flower.

### *The Place.*

The first *Clusius* saith he found on all the hills that runne from *Callenberg* unto the *Alpes* and in other places in *Hungary*: the second on the hill *Smalkin*: the third *Camerarius* saith is frequent on all the hils of the *Hermodauri*: and *Bauhinus* saith the last was found on the hill *Taurerus* in *Austria*.

### *The Time.*

They doe all flower in *July* and *August*.

### *The Names.*

These plants as *Clusius* saith are not fitly termed Thistles wanting prickles, but might more justly bee referred to the *Jacea capitulis spinosis*, & being plants lately found by the diligent search of *Clusius* and others they have no proper names in Greeke or Latine Epithete whereby they may be called, *Camerarius* therefore and *Clusius* have imposed names on them as they thought most fitting to their naturall formes. *Clusius* calleth the first *Cardnus mollis spinosus*, and *Bauhinus Cardnus mollis laciniato folio*: the second *Clusius* calleth *Cardnus mollis angustifolius vel spinosus*, and *Bauhinus Cardnus mollis laciniato folio*: the third *Camerarius* calleth *Cardnus montanus folio serrato*, and *Bauhinus Cardnus mollis folio oblongo Cirsij capitulo*: the third *Camerarius* calleth *Cardnus mollis non spinosus*, *Clusius* calleth it *Cardnus mollis Camerarij*, and *Bauhinus Cardnus mollis folio heleny*: the last *Bauhinus* setteth forth by the name of *Cardnus mollis latifolius Lappæ capitulis*.

The

*The Vertues.*

We have not knowne or heard unto what diſeaſe any of theſe plants have beene applyed, and therefore ſhall we have ſomewhat worthy the relation we muſt be ſilent, leaving them to every ones judgement to apply them according to diſcretion.

## CHAP. XVI.

*Acanthus ſive Branca urſina.* Beares-breech.

THere are two ſorts of this herbe, the one ſmooth and without prickles either on the leafe or head: the other very prickly in the leafe but not on the head: which although I have ſet forth in my former booke, yet I thinke good to repeate them here againe, in that I would a little more comment upon them, and ſhew you more fully their ſpecificall vertues.

1. *Acanthus ſativus.* The garden gentle or manured Beares-breech.

This gentle Thiſtle (as it is accounted) ſhooteth foote many very large thicke ſmooth and ſad greene leaves upon the ground with a thicke middle rib, and parted into ſundry deepe gaſhes on the edges, from among which after it hath ſtood long in a convenient place, riſeth a reaſonable great ſtalk 3 or 4 foot high without either joynt, branch or leafe thereon, but onely from the middle upwards, ſet with a ſpike as it were of white hoodded or gaping flowers ſtanding in browniſh huskes, ſomewhat ſharpe at the points, and a ſmall long undivided leafe under each flower: after which come in the hotter countries (but not in ours as far as I can learne) broad, flat, round, thicke, browniſh yellow ſeede; the text of *Dioſcorides* hath them ſomewhat long but ſuch did I never ſee, which having put into the ground hath ſprunge with me and growne, the rootes are many great thicke and long ſtrings, ſpreading farre and deepe in the ground, of a darkiſh colour on the outſide and whitiſh within, very clammy and more then the leaves, ſo full of life that a ſmall peece left in the ground, will ſpring up againe, but will require ſhelter or defence from the extremetie of the winter wether.

2. *Acanthus Sylveſtris.* The wilde or prickly Beares-breech.

This other wilde or prickly ſort hath likewiſe ſundry long leaves, lying on the ground but much narrower more devided on the edges into ſmaller parts, and each part with ſmall inciſions, and very ſharpe white prickles at them, from among which a leſſer and lower ſtalke ariſeth, with the like ſpiked head of flowers, and a few prickly leaves thereon in their way comming up, ſtanding in more ſharpe and prickely huskes than the former, after which the ſeede that it produceth, is as ſmall as a little Peaſe, hard, blacke, and round: the roote hereof ſpreadeth not ſo deepe, or farre as the former, nor groweth ſo great but is more tender to keepe from the Winter coldes.

*The Place* and *Time.*

They both grow naturally in many places of *Italy*, *Spaine*, and *France*, but are onely nurſed up in the gar

1. *Acanthus ſativa.*
Beares breech.



2. *Acanthus ſylveſtris.*
Prickly Beares-breech.





of the curious with us: the firſt flowring in *June* ſometimes or in *July* but giveth no perfect ſeede with us, the other late flowreth and ſeldome or never yet gave us any ſhew of ripe ſeede.

*The Names.*

They are called in Greeke ἄκανθος and ἀκάνθα, *Acanthus*, and *Acantha* and ἑρπακάνθα *Herpacantha* by ſome, and the ſmooth ſort σπιδηξ and μελάμφυλλος *Pederos* and *Melamphyllos* as *Oribaſius* and *Pliny* have it, *Fuchſius* alſo ſaith that it was formerly called *Marmoraria* by the *Romanes* which is corruptly turned into *Mamolaria* among the baſtard names of *Dioſcorides*, becauſe the forme of the leaves was uſually the patterne for many engravings, &c. in pillars and other workes, their pots and cups alſo flewred with the ſame: The firſt is called *Acanthus verus ſativus, hortenſis* and *levis* by all others, or *mollis Virgilii*, and *Branca urſina* by the *Italians*: there are ſome that make a doubt whether this be the true *Acanthus* of *Dioſcorides* partly for the difference of the ſeedes as you have it before, and partly of the colour of the rootes to be red, but all other parts ſo exactly agreeing thereunto hath decided that doubt: ſome againe make a queſtion as *Bauhinus* miſtaking the matter, whether the garden kinde be not the *Acantha* of *Theophraſtus lib. 4. c. 11.* which he putteth among the herbes: but he in disjoyning *Acantha* (from *Cnicus*) to make them two things altereth the ſame wonderfully, as you may ſee it in *Bauhinus* his *Pinax* in his Schol upon *Acanthus*, and comparing it with *Theophraſtus* his Text: but I thinke I may more truly wonder why the firſt *Acanthus* ſhould bee numbred *inter Spinas & Carduos*, being ſo ſmooth an herbe without any ſhew of prickles or thornes in leafe or heads; which if I might give an anſwer thereunto, might rather proceede from the fatneſſe of the thyrſus or ſpike of flowers unto the wilde or prickly ſort then of it ſelfe: the other was firſt ſet forth by *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* who call it *Acanthus ſylveſtris* and *Scolymo Dioſcoridis ſimilis aculeatus*: ſome terme it *Spinoſus* and ſome *aculeatus* but it cannot bee *Chamæleontha Monſpelienſium* which hath a prickly Thiſtle or Artichoke like head, although the title over it in *Lobels Icones* importeth ſo much. The *Italians* as I ſaid before call it *Branca urſina* and *Acanthus*; the *Spaniards Yerva gigante* and *Branqua urſina*, the *French* alſo *Branche urſine*, the *Germans Welſch Berenklaw*, the *Dutch Beeren claeuw*, and wee in *Engliſh* Beares breech and not Beares foote, which is another herbe ſhewed you here before to be *Helleboraſter minor*.

*The Vertues.*

By reaſon of the muccilagines in the leaves they are often uſed in our times in the decoctions for gliſters, ſo to make the paſſages more eaſie and ſlipperie: but *Dioſcorides* ſaith that they binde the belly, and are good for thoſe members that are out of joynt to confirme and ſtrengthen them which no doubt it may doe by the ſlimy matter in the leaves and rootes, and ſoone convertible by heate into a binding quality; for as *Galen* ſaith 6. *ſimpl.* the roote hath a drying as well as a gentle cutting faculty, being of thinne parts and the leaves often meanely digeſting withall: the rootes ſay *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* are applyed to helpe thoſe places that are burnt with fire, and alſo thoſe that are burſten, Crampes likewiſe and the paines of the Goute, to be outwardly applyed, and the decoction of them taken in watdly provoketh urine, and is good for thoſe that are falling into a Conſumption.

## CHAP. XVII.

*Anonis ſive Reſta bovis.* Reſt Harrow or Cammaok.

AFter I have ſhewed you all the Thiſtles that are uſually knowne, let me to finiſh this Claſſis include thoſe ſhrubbes or buſhes that are thorny and prickly, ſome of which number are already entreated of in my former booke, and thoſe are the Roſes of all ſorts for a Garden, the Raſpis berries, the Gooſeberries and Barberries, the Paliuras or Chriſts Thorne, the Pyracantha or overgreene Hawtherne and Savine of one ſort, the *Ficus Indica* or *Indian* Fig, and the *Indian Iucca* which hath a prickly pointed leafe; & in the ſecond Claſſis of this worke the purging Rhamnus or Buckes thorne: of the reſt I ſhall ſpeak here in order as they come next to hand, and firſt of the Reſt Harrow which is diſtinguiſhed into two kinds, the one thorny, the other gentle without thornes which is to be joyned to the other for the names ſake, of each whereof there is ſome varietie as the ſucceeding Chapter will ſhew.

1. *Anonis ſpinoſa flore purpureo.* Common Reſt Harrow with purpliſh flowers.

The common Reſt Harrow that is frequent as well in arable as waſte grounds and by lanes, riſeth up with diverſ tough wooddy twigges, halfe a yard or a yard high, ſet at the joynts without order, with little roundiſh leaves ſometimes more then two or three at a place, of a darke greene colour, without thornes whiles they are young, but after wards armed in ſundry places with ſhort and ſharpe thornes: the flowers come forth at the tops of the twigges and branches whereof it is full, faſhioned like Peaſe or Broome Bloſſomes, but leſſer, flatter and ſomewhat cloſer, of a faint purpliſh colour, after which ſucceede ſmall pods conteining within them ſmall flat and round ſeede: the roote is blackiſh on the outſide and whitiſh within, very tough and hard to breake while it is freſh and greene, and as hard as an horne when it is dryed, thruſting downe deepe into the ground, and ſpreading likewiſe, every little peece being apt to grow againe if it be left in the ground.

2. *Anonis ſpinoſa flore albo.* Reſt Harrow with white flowers.

This Reſt Harrow differeth in little elſe from the former then in the leaves which are a little freſher greene, and in the colour of the flowers which are very white in ſome places more then in others, in other things they are alike.

3. *Anonis ſpinoſa montana lutea major.* The great yellow prickly Reſt Harrow.

This likewiſe differeth from the former onely in the leaves which are ſomewhat larger and longer and in the flowers which are yellow like the other yellow kinde without thornes.

4. *Anonis ſpinoſa lutea minor.* The leſſer yellow prickly Reſt Harrow.

This other yellow Reſt Harrow that hath thornes or prickes thereon is like the laſt yellow ſort, but lower and ſmaller ariſing little above halfe a foote high, differing not in any other greater matter from the laſt.

5. *Anonis non ſpinoſa flore purpureo.* Purpliſh Reſt Harrow without Thornes.

This Reſt Harrow hath no other difference in it from the moſt common, but that this hath no thornes or prickes upon

upon the sprigges, no not in Autume when the other will
*Flore albo.* have very many. Of this sort there is one likewise that beareth white flowers which maketh all the difference.

*6. Anonis non spinosa lutea major.*

The greater yellow gentle Rest Harrow.

This great yellow gentle Rest Harrow shooteth from the roote which is long rough and blackish, divers flexible woodly twigges branching forth on all sides, covered with a browniish red barke set reasonably thicke with leaves, which are for the most part three standing together upon a long footstalke somewhat like unto Trefoile, but somewhat small narrow and long with notches at the ends so much over spread with a strong scented clammines se that it will sticke so fast to their hands that touch them, especially in the heate of the yeare, and in the hot countries that it will hardly be taken off againe: at the toppes of the branches stand many Pease blossome-like flowers, of a faire
*Minor flore adorato & st. purpurascente.* yellow colour, after which come small & long cods with a crooked point at the end of every one of them, wherein is conteined small flattish seed. Of this kind we have had from *Boel* of *Lisshourne* a lesser sort, whose flowers smelle better then the former: the roots of both are annuall perishing yearely. As also another with a more reddish flower.

*7. Anonis non spinosa lutea variegata.*

Variable yellow gentle Rest Harrow.

This differeth in no other thing from the last yellow, but in the flowers which are of a paler yellow colour, striped all the length of the flowers with reddish stripes, which make them the more conspicuous and regarded.

*8. Anonis viscosa minor luteo pendulo.*

The lesser yellow gentle Rest Harrow.

This lesser yellow, gentle Rest Harrow groweth very low and small not much above an hand breadth high, having many branches of two or three inches long a peece, with leaves set thereon, three joyned together for the most part and clammy also like the other yellow sorts, the flowers stand in like manner at the toppes of the branches

*1. Anonis sive Ononis spinosa flore purpureo.*
Common Rest Harrow with purplish flowers.



*6. Natrix Plinij sive Anonis non spinosa lutea major.*
The greater yellow gentle Rest Harrow.



*7. Ononis non spinosa lutea variegata.*
Variable yellow gentle Rest Harrow.



Yellow



yellow but smaller and hanging downewards: the seede that followeth is much like the other, but smaller and in smaller cods. Of this sort also wee have had from the said *Boel* two other sorts with reddish flowers both of them growing low and small, the one being but annuall and the other abiding.
*Minor estiva & perennis flirubria.*

*The Place.*

The first second and fift with the varietie thereof grow in many places of our Land, as well in the arable as waste grounds, but the third and fourth I never met with growing naturally any where in our countrey, although *Lobel* saith of the fourth that it groweth as well about *Bristow* as *London*, *Gesner* saith the third groweth on the hill *Gemmis* among the *Valesians*, and *Columna* saith the fourth groweth in the kingdome of *Naples*: the sixt, seventh and eighth with their varieties groweth as well in *Narbone* in *France*, and about *Mompelier* as in *Spaine* and *Portugall*.

*The Time.*

They doe all flower about the beginning or middle of *July*, and their seede is ripe in *August*.

*The Names.*

*Dioscorides* and *Pliny* call it Ἄνωνις *Anonis*, *Theophrastus* and *Galen* Ὄνωνις *Ononis* the Latines keepe both names, *Anonis quasi non juvando quod nullam utilitatem præbeat, dici videtur, siquidem aratoribus inimica est, vivaxq; nimis fruges opprimit & suis aculeis nocet: nisi quis ex adverso nomen inditum putaverit: Ononis* ἀπὸ τοῦ ὀνῶ *quasi dicas asini oblectamentum, nam ex Græcis quidam affirmant asinos in ea se volutare & dorsum sub ejus aculeis libenter exterere.* It is also called *Arresta bovis* and *Resta bovis*, and *Remorum aratri*, because the roots are both so tough that the Plough Share cannot easily cut them, and so deepely and strongly fastned in the ground, that the Coulter happening under it causeth the Oxen to bee at a stand for the first twitch, not being able without more then ordinary strength to pull them forth, *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* calleth it *Acutella*, because the thornes doe pricke those that unwarily goe by it. *Gesner in hortis* adviseth not to bring *Ononis* into a garden least it prove *Anonis* that is not helpefull but hurtfull, being not easie to rid it out againe. *Anguilara* tooke it to be *Ægipyros Crateuæ*. All writers else call it eyther *Anonis*, *Ononis* or *Resta bovis* with the severall distinctions of *spinosa* or *non spinosa*, and according to the colour of the flowers only the great yellow without thornes is taken of most herbarists to be *Natrix Plinij*, which yet *Lobel* seemeth to doubt of, saying, hee will neither guesse nor divine by what argument it is supposed, nor trouble himselfe much to disprove them, yet *Anguilara* doth rather thinke the *Fraxinella* should be it. The *Italians* call it *Anonide Benaga* and *Resta bove*, the *Spaniards Gattilhos* and *Gattinos*, the *French Arreste beuf*, the *Germans Hewhackell* and *Ockxenbreck*, the *Dutch Prangwortele*, oft *Stalcruyt*, and wee in *English* Rest Harrow *Eupbonie gratis* rather then Rest Plough or Rest Oxen as it is in other languages, in some countries also Cammock and Petty whin.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* saith that the roote of Rest Harrow is hot in the third degree having some clensing and cutting facultie therein also. It is singular good to provoke urine when it is stopped, and to breake and drive forth the stone, which the powder of the barke of the roote taken in wine performeth effectually; for *Matthiolus* writeth that he knew divers freed from those diseases that used the sayd powder in wine for many dayes together, and the same also to helpe that disease called *Ramex* or *Hernia carnosa* the fleshy rupture, that is, that fleshy carnositie by little and little consumed, in taking the said powder for some moneths together constantly, when as the Physitions and Chirurgions had given them over, as desperate or no otherwise to bee cured but by cutting or burning: the decoction thereof made with some vinegar and gargled in the mouth easeth the paines of the toothach especially when it commeth of rheume: some also affirme that the decoction hereof drunke doth helpe the painefull hemorrhoides: but it is certainly found true that the said decoction taken is very effectuall to open the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene, and the other parts: a distilled water made in *Balneo* with fonre pounds of the rootes of Rest Harrow, first sliced small, and afterwards steeped in a Gallon of Canary wine, is singular good likewise for all the purposes aforesaid, and to clense the passages of the urine, not suffering any matter that is clammy to gather together or harden to become a stone: the said quantitie of the rootes sliced and put into a stone pot close stopped with the like quantitie of wine, and so set to boyle in a *Balneo Mariæ* for 24. houres is as daintie a medicine for tender stomacks as any the daintiest Lady in the Land can desire to take, being troubled with any the aforesaid griefes: the powder of the said roote made into an Electuary or Lozenges with Sugar, as also the barke of the fresh rootes boyled tender and afterwards beaten into a Conserve with Sugar worketh to the like effect: the powder of the rootes strowed upon the hard callous, brims of ulcers, or the said powder mixed with any other convenient thing and applyed doth consume the hardnesse and cause them to heale the better: it is recorded that in former times the young shoots and tender stalkes before they became prickly were picled up to bee eaten as a meate or sawse, wonderfully commended against a stinking breath, and to take away the smell of wine in them that had drunke too much. *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* saith that divers Apothecaries with them there in *Italy* doe use the flowers of the yellow Rest Harrow in stead of Mellilot eyther through want or ignorance.

## CHAP. XVIII.

### *Tragacantha.* Goates Thorne.

I cannot but dissent from *Bauhinus* who dissenteth from *Clusius* and others, that make *Poterium* another or lesser sort of *Tragacantha*, and differing from the *Pimpinella spinosa*: for I must doe contrary to him, and thinke I have good reason for it, as shall be shewed by and by, and speake of the *Pimpinella spinosa* in a Chapter by it selfe, because I finde the difference betweene *Poterium*, *Tragacantha* and *Pimpinella spinosa* to consist in many things.

*1. Tragacantha vera.* The true Goats thorne.

The true Goats thorne is a small bushie plant rising up with many tough plyant or flexible woodly stemmes not much above a cubit or two foote high divided into many slender branches, covered with a white hoarinesse, set with divers long white thornes in a double row, among which rise up divers winged leaves that is, many

small long and round leaves set on each side of a middle ribbe, which abide on all the winter long and fall not off untill the spring doe bring on fresh, and then fall away, at the toppes of the branches and among the leaves come forth the flowers which are of a whitish yellow colour, fashioned somewhat like unto the flower of a Trefoile, after which come small short upright white cods, wherein are conteined small whitish cornered seedes: the roote is very great and long, spreading much and farre in the ground, which being broken or wounded yeeldeth a rough pure shinig white gumme, in small crooked peeces tasting somewhat sweete. There is another sort hereof whose stalkes and branches are blackish and wooddy, having small thinne leaves all set on one side, and not opposite as in the former, the flowers and seede is somewhat like, but the roote yeeldeth no gumme.

*Altera non gummifera*

2. *Tragacantha altera seu minor Poterion forte Dioscoridis.* The small Goates thorne.

This other Goats thorne is so like the first that it is often mistaken for it, growing lower and smaller then the former, yet spreading and shooting forth pliant flexible stalkes, covered as it were with scales about a foot high, from whence springeth up a cottony or woolly head, which breaketh into sundry winged leaves in the spring of the yeare, made of many small and almost round leaves being set on both sides of a middle ribbe, which have very hoary and as it were woolly at the first budding forth, which the former hath not and so continue hoary as long as they abide on the ribbe, which proveth a thorne very cruell sharpe and prickly at the end when they are fallen away, so that all the winter long no leafe is seene on any, and the thornes that have cast their leaves never have any more growing on them, but abide bare and naked thornes ever after, the bush seeming all the winter long nothing but long sharpe white thornes: from the upper parts of the stalkes come forth two or three whitish flowers standing together, made of two leaves a peece an under and an upper, both formed somewhat like hoods, each flower in a hoary huske or hose: the pod that followeth is hoary, white, thicke, short and somewhat broad, ending in a point wherein is contained whitish seede, somewhat like unto a *Medica* seede: the roote is great long and tough, blackish on the outside and white within, some what sweet and gummy, yet yeelding but little gumme and that more yellowish. There is another sort hereof whose branches are very sharpe, not rising much above the ground, but they are many and thicke growing together, the roote being wounded yeeldeth a gumme like unto *Tragacantha*.

*Poterium asud.*

3. *Tragacantha Syriaca flavescens.* The yellow *Syrian* Goates thorne.

This *Syrian* thorne differeth very little from the last but in the flowers which are yellow, standing in round yellowish huskes, and that the whole plant groweth lower.

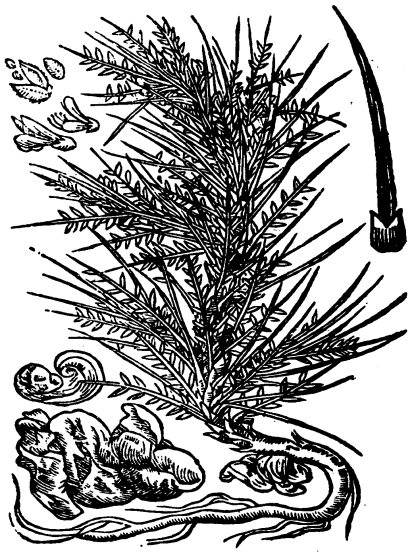
4. *Tragacantha Syriaca purpurascens.* Purple *Syrian* Goates thorne.

This other *Syrian* kinde is as low as the last, having many browne thicke stalkes, thicke set with leaves and many white heads at the toppes, out of which come purple flowers like the former which are very beautifull.

*The Place.*

Both the former sorts with their varieties have beene found as well in *Candy* as about *Marselles* and *Mompelier*: the first anciently knowne both there and in other places sufficient plentifully, but the other was also found by *Clusius* in the kingdom of *Granado*, a more exact figure whereof was sent unto him after his death from *Aquasextias* which is not farre from *Mompelier*, and is published in his *Cura posteriores* in *quarto*, *pag.* 113. the other two last sorts *Rauwolfius*, and *Lugdunensis* from him in his *Appendix* setteth forth to grow in *Syria*.

1. *Tragacantha vera.*
The true Goates thorne.



2. *Tragacantha altera seu minor Poterium forte Dioscoridis.*
Small Goates thorne.



The



*The Time.*

All these sorts are very tender to keepe with us, not enduring the cold of these cold climates without extraordinary care and provision, but in their naturall places flower and seede in the beginning of Autumne.

*The Names.*

The first is undoubtedly knowne to be the τραγάκανθα *Tragacantha* of the ancients, *id est*, *Hirci spina* not from any strong sent of a Goate as the *Tragium* and *Tragoriganum* have, but from the sharpe forme of the bush with thornes as it groweth representing a Goates beard, the gumme likewise that is gathered from the rootes when they are cut or broken in the heate of the yeare is called *Gummi Tragacantha*, and in the shoppes of Apothecaries in *France*, *&c.* *Gum dragant*, the varietie thereof is mentioned by *Alpinus* in *Libro de exoticis plantis*: the second is adjuged by the best herbarists in these times to be the πετιτον *Poterion* of *Dioscorides*, which as hee saith some called νέυρα *Neuras quod nervis amica sit & Poterium quod potrix herba paludosum rigunmque solum amant*, as some say, *Pliny* saith it was called also *Phrynium*: this differeth from the *Tragacantha* but yet commeth nearer thereunto then unto the *Pimpinella spinosa* as you shall heare in the next Chapter, the chiefest difference betweene the *Tragacantha* and *Poterium*, consisting in that it keepeth no greene leaves in winter as *Tragacantha* doth, is more hoary or woolly and spreadeth more abroad with the branches then *Tragacantha*, which groweth more close and upright, but agreeth therewith in the small leaves and sharpe thornes and in the roote which yeeldeth a gumme, somewhat like to gumme *Tragacantha* but the *Pimpinella spinosa* hath both differing leaves, branches and fruit, with smaller and lesser prickly thornes and a dry tapleste roote which yeeldeth no gumme, and abideth ever greene: Now let others judge whether this be more fitly referred to *Pimpinella spinosa* as *Bauhinus* or to *Tragacantha* as *Clusius* doth, who calleth it *Tragacantha altera forte Poterion*, and so doe *Lobel*, *Tabermontanus*, *Alpinus* and *Lugdunensis* and *Bellonius* likewise as it is likely, *Bauhinus* himselfe although he sever it from the Classis of *Tragacantha* yet calleth it *Tragacantha affinis*, *Matthiolus* calleth it *Poterium* and so doth *Tabermontanus* and *Lugdunensis*, *Rauwolfius* maketh it his first *Tragacantha* and *Lugdunensis* in his *Appendix* in the like sort after him: the two last sorts are set downe by *Rauwolfius* in his second booke and in the said *Appendix* of *Lugdunensis*.

*The Vertues.*

I doe not finde that the leaves flowers, seedes or rootes of *Tragacantha* are used to any purpose, but onely the gumme it selfe, which besides the physicall uses serveth to many purposes as a kinde of Starch or Glew to binde or stiffen things withall: the gumme dissolved is often mixed with pectorall Syrupes, hony or juice of Licoris to helpe the cough or hoarsenesse in the throate salt, and sharpe distillations of rheume upon the Lungs, being taken as an Electuary or put under the tongue so to distill gently downe: the said gumme dissolved in sweet wine a dram at a time and drunke, is availeable for the gnawing paines in the bowells and the sharpnesse and frettings of urine, eyther in the reynes or bladder, especially if some harts horne burnt and wast be mixed therewith: the said gum also is an ocular medicine helping thereunto, being used alone or mixed with other things for the purpose, to allay the heate and sharpenes of hot rheums falling into them, and strengtheneth and bindeth more then *Sarcocolla*, the said gumme mingled with milke taketh away white spots growing in the blacke of the eyes, the itching also of them and wheales and scabbes that grow upon the eyelids: being somewhat terrified and mixed with the juice or wine of Quinces and used in a glister is good against the bloody flux. And generally used where there is cause of making smooth any of these parts that is the Lungs, Chest, Throate or Windepipe growen hoarse or sharpe by rheumes or to represse or dry up defluxions of sharpe and thinne matter to the throate, jawes, &c. as for Vlcers in any of these parts it is an excellent and approved remedy: the rootes of the second which as I sayd is verily held to be the true *Poterium* of *Dioscorides* boyled in wine and drunke is profitable against the poyson of the red toade, and being made into a pultis and applyed to any of the Nerves or Sinewes that are wounded cut or hurt doth heale them and soder them together, as also all other sorts of wounds and cuts: the said decoction of the rootes in wine is also effectuall for the said purposes to bee drunke, and for inward wounds and veines that are broken.

## Chap. XIX.

*Pimpinella spinosa.* Thorny Burnet.

The thorny Burnet (taken of divers to be *Poterium* but much differing therefrom, as I have said before, and shall here more presently) spreadeth divers wooddy whitish twiggy stalkes round about, not rising much above a cubit high branching and interlasing it selfe one within another very much, bearing sundry winged leaves of many set together on both sides of a middle ribbe, which upon the first appearing are closed together, and afterwards spread themselves more largely and dented about the edges very like unto small Burnet leaves, greene on the upper side and hoary white underneath, with many small prickes or thornes, not very strong or sharpe, set confusedly upon the stalkes and at the ends, at the toppes whereof and the branches stand divers small reddish greene flowers set together, after which come small berries divers growing together like unto small Blacke-berries, or Mulberries, greene at the first and reddish afterwards: the roote is not great but long and slender, spreading much under ground, being tough and not easie to breake, tapleste also or without any gum comming therefrom when it is broken.

*The Place.*

This groweth in *Candy* as *Honorius Bellus* saith and *Alpinus* also upon the hills where Time, Savory and Asparagus grow, and with them having Dodder growing upon it also: and upon the side of mount *Libanus* in *Syria* as *Rauwolfius* saith, and as *Dalechampius* saith in the vallies beneath the hilly woods in *Savoy* about *Marra* which is but a little distant from *Gratianople* but is never found in wet or marshy places.

*The Time.*

It flowreth in the end of Summer, and the fruit is ripe in Autumne when the young leaves beginne to spring forth.

*The Names.*

*Pimpinella ſpinoſa.* Thorny Burnet.



This plant is generally called *Pimpinella ſpinoſa*, and by ſome as is aforeſaid *Poterium* but falſly for *Poterium* as you have heard before hath very ſtrong and long white thornes, the leaves are like Lentills, the fruit are cods wherein lye the ſeede and the roote yeeldeth a kinde of gumme; all which are contrary herein as you may perceive by the deſcription, the leaves hereof being dented about, and in ſhew very like Burnet which together with the prickes hath cauſed the name of thorny Burnet. *Honorius Bellus* in his ſecond Epiſtle unto *Cluſius* ſheweth very learnedly and by ſound and good reaſons, that this plant being called στοιβὴ *Stœbeda* not onely in *Candy* but of the Greekes in generall (which name is but corrupted from *Stœbe*) is the true *Stœbe* of *Dioſcorides* although hee hath not given any deſcription thereof (but differeth much from the *Stœbe* of *Galen*) firſt becauſe the names are ſo like, then that the drying qualities herein are anſwerable to the *Stœbe* of *Dioſcorides*: next hee ſheweth that the *Phleos* of *Theophraſtus lib. 6. cap.* 1. called alſo *Stœbe* of ſome as he ſaith (and not *Phleum* which is a marſh or water plant, the affinitie of the names having deceived many learned men in taking them to be both one) is numbred by him among the thorny plants that have thornes beſide the leaves as this Burnet hath (and not as *Gaza* tranſlateth it, at the thorny leafe hath another leafe placed with it) comparing it therein unto *Ononis* and *Tribulus*; and that *Stœbe* is a thorny plant, *Plutarke* in the life of *Theſeus* ſheweth, where ſaying, *Ioxus* the ſonne of *Menalippus* taking care to plant a *colony* at *Caria* from whence the *Ioxides* had their originall, have this cuſtome among them that they neither burne the thornes of *Aſparagus* nor of *Stœbe* but have them in reverence and honour: *Ætius* alſo in his third booke and 29. Chapter affirmeth that *Epithymum* (or rather *Cuſcuta*) groweth upon *Stœbe*: but whereas *Theophraſtus* in his ſixt book and third Chapter ſeemeth to make it peculiar to *Phleu*, *Capparis* and *Tribulus*, to have not onely a thorny ſtalke but a prickly leafe alſo, hee differing herein much from himſelfe: for in the ſame booke and fift chapter hee ſaith, that *Phleos* and *Hippophoeos* (which *Gaza* tranſlateth *Lappas*) have gentle leaves and not prickly as *Inturis* or *Capparis* hath: but *Pliny* in his 21. booke and 15. Chapter not rightly conſidering what *Theophraſtus* had written of *Stœbe*, hath not onely erred himſelfe but hath beene the cauſe of many other mens errours. Now concerning *Phleum* that it is a plant farre differing from *Stœbe*, and reckoned alwayes by the Greeke writers among the marſh plants and not among the thorny, theſe things may ſufficiently induce. Firſt *Plutark* in his ſecond booke of naturall queſtions ſaith thus, *Lotus* muſt know that all marſh plants ſuch as *Typha*, *Phleum* and *Ulna*, doe neither ſpring nor grow if the raines fall not in their proper ſeaſon. *Ariſtophanis* alſo ſaith the ſame in his Comedy of Frogs, where the quire ſaith, we have beene skipping among the *Cyperus* and *Phleum* rejoycing in their ſongs: and *Theophraſtus* laſtly in his fourth booke and eleventh Chapter numbreth *Phleum* among the plants of the lake *Orchomenius*, and appointeth two kindes, the male that beareth fruit and the female that is barren ſerving onely to binde things withall, and ſaith alſo that the fruit of this *Phleum* is called *Anthella*, whereof they uſe to make a lye, and is a certaine flat thing like a Cake ſoft and reddiſh, which plant is yet unknowne to the beſt herbariſts of theſe times. *Anguilara* tooke this *Pimpinella* to bee χαλκεὶς & *Chalceios ſive Æruria Theophraſti*, and *Cluſius* doth ſo entitle it alſo, *Rauwolfius* ſaith that the Moores of the country about *Libanus* call it *Bellan* and ſaith it may well be the *Sanguiſorba ſpinoſa* of others: *Cluſius* and *Camerarius* call it *Pimpinella ſpinoſa*, and *Bauhinus Poterio affinis foliis Pimpinella ſpinoſa*, as though there were another *Pimpinella ſpinoſa* and that this had leaves but like unto it.

*The Vertues.*

This is of a very drying and binding qualitie, and therefore is taken to ſtay laskes and fluxes of the body, the herbe being boyled and the decoction taken faſting, which *Honorius Bellus* ſaith that they of *Candy* doe account to be a ſure medicine to helpe them, whenſoever they neede for that purpoſe.

## CHAP. XX.

### *Aſpalathus. Spalatos* thorny Buſh or Broome.

*Dioſcorides* maketh mention of two ſorts of *Aſpalathus*, the one reddiſh or purpliſh under the upper barke, the other white, both which are almoſt unknowne to the moſt judicious at theſe times, yet *Pona* in his Latine and *Italian Baldus*, hath expreſſed the figure of the firſt *Aſpalathus*, and in his *Italian* the figure alſo of the ſecond differing from thoſe of *Cluſius* and others, growing with *Signor Contarini*, all which I thinke fit to ſhew you here.

1. *Aſpalathus alter Monſpelienſis. Dioſcoridis* his ſecond *Aſpalathus* according to thoſe of *Mompelier*.

This *Aſpalathus* or thorny buſh of *Mompelier* (where the learned did judge to be the ſecond *Aſpalathus* of *Dioſcorides*



*ſcorides*) is a ſmall low buſh or ſhrubbe, not riſing much above a cubit high, ſtored with divers branches and ſharpe ſhort crooked thornes, bending downewards ſet on them, as alſo many ſmall greene leaves, divers ſet together on both ſides of the middle ribbe, no bigger then Lentill leaves, and ſuch likewiſe the young branches have, but ſmaller: the flowers ſtand on the ſtronger thorny branches, three or foure or more ſtanding together of the fathion of Broome flowers, ſometimes more yellow and ſometimes paler, after which come ſmall ſeedes in ſmall pods.

2. *Aſpalathus alter ſecundus Cluſij.*

*Cluſius* his other ſort of *Aſpalathus*.

This other *Aſpalathus* of *Cluſius* groweth greater higher and ſtronger then the former, and ſet with ſharpe crooked thornes as plentifully as it, with ſmall leaves on them in the ſame manner, at the toppes whereof grow the flowers like the other, but alwayes of a paler colour, in the reſt there is little difference to be diſcerned betweene them.

3. *Aſpalathus alter tertius hirſutus.*

Small *Aſpalathus* with hairy leaves.

This ſmall *Aſpalathus* groweth uſually lower then the firſt, as not exceeding a foote in height furniſhed with more ſlender yet prickly ſtalkes, but divided into many ſuch ſmaller branches, that they ſeeme almoſt as ſmall as thoſe of Southernwood, being hard and prickly; from the elder branches ſhoote forth in the Spring of the yeare other ſmaller ſtalkes bearing many hoary leaves like thoſe of Lentills but ſofter and larger then thoſe of the firſt ſort: the flowers likewiſe being yellow like the other are greater then they by a little: the ſeede likewiſe keepeth a proportion like unto the reſt.

4. *Aſpalathus ſecundus Dioſcoridis legitimus Pona.*

*Dioſcorides* his true ſecond ſort of *Aſpalathus* according to *Pona*.

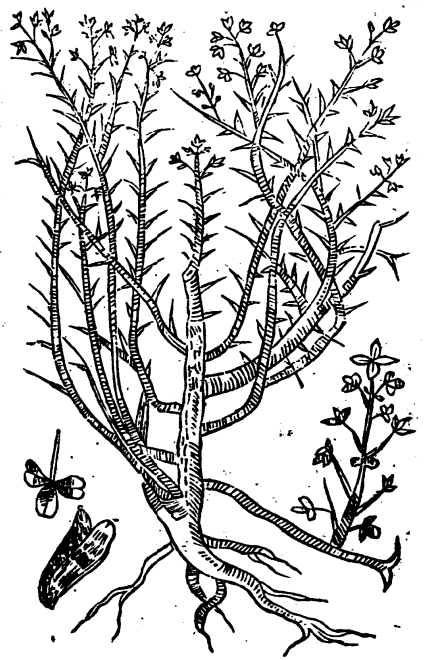
The true *Aſpalathus alter Dioſcoridis* (firſt deſcribed by *Honorius Bellus* of *Candy* in his firſt Epiſtle to *Cluſius* and the figure thereof afterwards exhibited by *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus*,

1. *Aſpalathus alter Monſpelienſis. Dioſcorides* his ſecond *Aſpalathus* according to thoſe of *Mompelier*.



5. *Aſpalatus primus Dioſcoridis odoratus?* The firſt and ſweete *Aſpalathus* of *Dioſcorides*.

4. *Aſpalathus ſecundus Dioſcoridis legitimus Pona.* *Dioſcorides* his true ſecond ſort of *Aſpalathus* according to *Pona*.





wherein is many more rare plants set forth then is in the Latine, and received from *Signor Contarini*, who hath a Garden stored with the rarest plants that can bee gotten from all parts) is as the said *Bellus* saith generally knowne through all *Græcia* reteining yet the old name, wherewith they not onely make hedges and fences to their grounds but in some places whole Groves are found stored therewith: and is a small hedge bush rising with many upright stemmes, branched forth into many parts, set full of small sharpe white thornes on all sides without order, and at every thorne on the young and tender branches one trefoile pale greene leafe upon a long footestalke, whose ends are round and dented in in the middle: the flowers stand at the toppes divers set together which are fashioned like unto Broome flowers at some times, and places, wholly yellow, and at others more reddish or inclining to purple, of so sweete a sent that with the winde it is felt a good way of: when the flowers are fallen there come up in their places small pods, conteining within them foure or five small rounde seede like Vetches, lesser then those of *Acacia altera*: the roote is woodby and brancheth forth in the ground sending forth suckers whereby it is plentifully encreased: the substance of the wood is very hard heavy and white, the heart or core whereof is blackish and utterly without any sent while it is greene, but dry somewhat better.

5. *Aspalathus primus Dioscoridis odoratus.* The first and sweete *Aspalathus* of *Dioscorides*.

Although this plant be not throughly described and set forth as the former is with the leaves, flowers and seede being but declared with the trunke or body and with an arme and a few branches cut short with thornes thereon appearing, yet I thought it not inconvenient to set it forth as it is extant with so much description as is added unto it, that others may understand thereof and have thereby some knowledge of it, to further them when they shall happen to meete with it. The barke of the tree is of a blackish ashcolour, of an astringent and somewhat bitter taste and biting withall, which being taken off, the inner barke is of a faire purple colour, especially the innermost which is very thinne, fine and full of small strings or threads, the substance of the wood is firme and heavy but sinketh not in water as Ebony doth, of a pale colour and blackish for the most part in the middle, of a strong sent, somewhat quicke or fierce: There have beene formerly divers woods shewed and taken to bee true *Aspalathus* as by some the *Lignum Rhodium* and by some the wilde Olive, &c. but all have erred in their judgement, every one of them wanting the notes of the true, in some part or other, and this onely comming nearest thereunto in every thing.

*The Place.*

The first groweth about *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, as also about *Mompelier* and in *Narbone* of *France*: the second in old *Castile* in *Spaine*: the third at the foote of the *Pyrenæan* hills towards *Spaine*: the fourth in *Candy* in divers places in *Greece*: the last is not declared from whence it came.

*The Time.*

They all flower somewhat early in their naturall and warme countries, and give their fruit or seede in Summer; but in these coulder climates they will hardly endure the first colds of our Autumne as my selfe have proved who have had them sprunge from the seede that I sowed and have abiden onely the Summer Season.

*The Names.*

The Greekes call it ἄσπαλαθος *Aspalathus*, and so doe the Latines also, yet *Pliny* from *Dioscorides* saith it was also called *Erysisceptrum* and of some *Sceptrum*. The first three sorts *Clusius* doth acknowledge are none of them the true *Aspalathus alter Dioscoridis*, yet because saith hee others did call the first so (and the others are likest unto it) he calleth it and them *Aspalathus alter primus secundus & tertius*. *Bauhinus* entituleth them all *Genista spartium spinosum* as *Lobel* doth, set forth in his *Icones*; but in his Observations he calleth it *Aspalathus secundus Monspelliensium*, and *Lugdunensis Aspalathus primus Monspessulanus* but should be *secundus* being the Printers fault; *Anguilara* tooke it to be *Acacia altera*, and *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Scorpius minimus*: the fourth is the *Acacia altera* of *Matthiolus*, *Lacuna*, *Lonicerus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, *Gesner* and *Camerarius*: but *Honorius Belus* in his fift Epistle unto *Clusius* sheweth (as *Pona* also from him doth, and as I sayd in the description) that in *Candy* and throughout all *Græcia* it is called *Spalathos* to this day, and therefore is confident to call it *Aspalathus secundus Dioscoridis*, as *Guilandinus* in his Epistles did before him, who was *Bellus* his Tutour: but *Bauhinus* because he would go with the greater although not the better number as it should seeme (for he quoteth the same authors himselfe that I doe here, both that call it *Acacia* and *Aspalathus*) calleth it *Acacia trifolia*: the last onely *Pona* hath set forth in his Latine and *Italian* description of Mount *Baldus*, who saith that the wood is pale, and yet *Bauhinus* in setting it downe in his *Pinax* as having received a peece thereof from *Pona* himselfe saith thus of it, *Aspalathus cortice cinereo ligno purpureo* making the wood to be purple when as nothing but the inner rinde is so. *Clusius* saith that the *Spaniards* call the first *Eulalia*, the second *Aulaga*, and the third *Hallada*.

*The Vertues.*

*Avicen* saith that *Aspalathus* is hot in the first degree and dry in the end of the second, almost to the third. *Dioscorides* saith it hath an heating qualitie with some astriction, but *Galen lib. 6 simpl. medicament.* saith thus. *Aspalathus* is in taste sharpe, together with some astriction also, the faculties therein being of unlike parts, to wit sharpe whereby it is heating; and harsh or sowre, whereby it is cooling by both which it is drying, and thereby good against putrefactions and Fluxes of all sorts: a decoction thereof made in wine and gargled in the mouth is singular good to heale the fowle Vlcers thereof, as also those in the nose to bee snuffed up or injected, as also those Vlcers of the genitoryes or secret parts, if they bee bathed therewith: the said decoction stayeth the flux of the belly and helpeth the spitting of blood, it helpeth also those that cannot make water, and dissolveth windy swellings. *Pliny* saith the same, and further saith that it helpeth the chappes in the hands or other parts, and that the barke is effectuall against the strangury, as also availeable to binde the belly, and the decoction thereof stayeth bleedings.

CHAP.



## CHAP. XXI.

*Genista Spartium spinosum.* The pliant thorny Broome.

OF this kinde of Plant *Bauhinus* maketh many sorts, some whereof I have placed in the former Chapter as fittest for that place in my opinion rather then this, the rest shall be declared here.

1. *Genista spartium spinosum minus.* The lesser pliant thorny Broome.

This small thorny bush riseth about a foote high set with most sharpe thornes, placed in order two thornes together one against another, of a pale greene colour, many branches of these thornes springing from the same stemme up to the toppe, at the ends whereof stand three or foure such yellow Broome-like flowers as are to be seene in the Furie bushes, after which come small short pods so enclosed in a hoary woolly downe that they seeme as if were covered with copwebs, wherein lie small seede lesser than Vetches: the roote is long and spreadeth much.

3. *Genista spartium spinosum Syriacum.* The pliant thorny Broome of *Syria*.

This thorny bush riseth up more then a cubit high, set with divers branches and small long ash-coloured thornes yet more soft and gentle then the other, and more sparsedly placed also, having divers long and narrow blewish or ash-coloured leaves with them like unto those of Knotgrasse: the flowers are of a purple colour, standing in small red huskes, after which come small long pods like unto the Scorpion podded seede vessells, containing reddish seede within them: the roote is long and browne.

3. *Spartum spinosum Creticum.* The pliant thorny Broome of *Candy*.

This thorny Broome riseth up with a wooddy stalke or stemme covered with a blackish barke, spreading sundry slender blackish branches, and they againe divided into smaller like rushes, all ending in sharpe thornes, besides divers others, set here and there at the joynts of the branches, where also come forth fine small hoary leaves set together the flowers are small and yellow succeeded by small long pods and small seede in them.

4. *Spartum spinosum aliud Creticum.* Another pliant thorny Broome of *Candy*.

I have joyned the figure hereof with the foregoing plant, and that it should not passe undescribed, but take it briefly thus: It groweth very tall & high, bushseth and brancheth forth very much, the slender flexible greene branches are sprinkled with small white spots, having three small leaves at a joynt, with yellow flowers and small pods afterwards: each branch and twigge ending in a long thorne at the last.

5. *Erinacea Hispanica Clusij. Clusius* his *Spanish* Hedgehog Thorne.

This no lesse rare then daintie bush groweth to be scarse a foote high spreading many stalkes and branches one interfaced among another, and all set in a round forme or compasse replenished with a number of cruell sharpe greene thornes: at the toppes of the branches stand three or foure flowers alwayes together of the same fashion with the former, but of a blewish purple colour set in rough and hairy hoary huskes, while it flowreth there are

1. *Genista Spartium spinosum minus.* The lesser pliant thorny Broome.

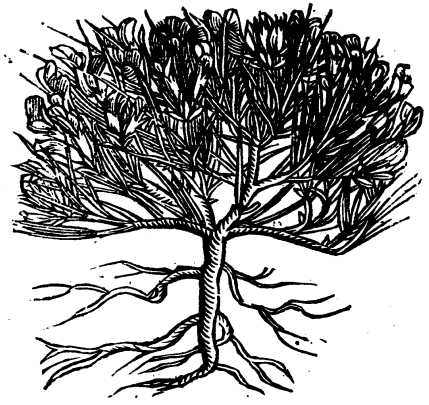


3. 4. *Spartum spinosum Creticum duarum specierum.* The two thorny pliant Broomes of *Candy*.



some

5. *Erinacea Hiſpanica Cluſij.*
*Cluſius* his *Spaniſh* Hedgehog thorne.



ſome few ſmall leaves to bee ſeene upon it in ſundry places, but they prickly wither and fall away, leaving the buſh without a leafe thereon all the yeare after, which by the round forme of the branches with the thornes ſticking forth, doth repreſent a Hedgehog ſo fitly that the inhabitants thereupon have termed it *Erizo*, that is, an Hedgehog, the roote ſpreadeth many long ſtrings and fibres on them under ground.

6. *Echinopoda frutex Creticus.*
The Hedgehog Thorne of *Candy*.

This other ſmall Thornie buſh groweth up with many thorny greene ſprigges and branches ſet cloſe together, having alwayes three prickes or thornes growing together at every place, and is ſeldome ſeene likewiſe to have any leaves thereon becauſe they fall away ſo quickly; (*Alpinus* ſaith it never beareth any) the flowers hereof groweth at the toppes of the branches in great plentie (but *Alpinus* denyeth it and ſaith it beareth but very few) are yellow but like the other in forme, wherof the Bees never doe taſte, ſtanding in whitiſh greene huskes, a little hoary all over, and afterwards ſmall pods with very ſmall ſeede in them; this is very tender to keepe, not enduring any cold place Sommer or Winter.

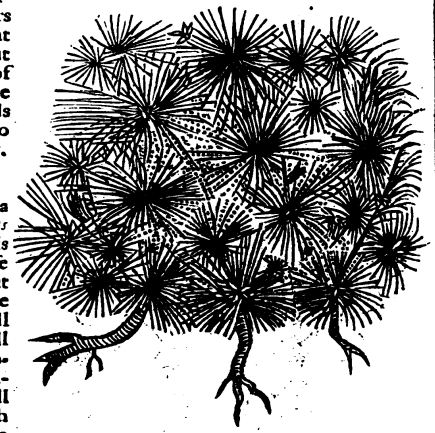
7 *Echinus Creticus.*
The ſmall round Hedgehog Thorne of *Candy*.

This Thorne (ſaith *Alpinus*) doth better reſemble a *Tragacantha* then the former *Echinopoda* as *Honorius Bellus* would have it: for this round formed thorne is not much bigger then a hand Vrchin or Hedghog, ſcarſe riſing above two or three fingers from the earth, but ſpreading the blacke branches halfe way within the ground, very thicke ſet together, and ſhooting out ſmall rootes at the joynts as they ſpread, all whichend in ſmall ſhort white and broad ſharp thornes thwarting one another thereby forming as it were croſſes or ſtarres, not having any leaves at all upon them, but innumerable ſmall flowers like unto *Hyacinths* for their forme, but much ſmaller, after which ſucceede ſmall long pods like unto thoſe of the other *Tragacanth*: it groweth round and ſpreadeth not further out of that forme: the *Candiots* call it *Caloſchirrida*.

6. *Echinopoda frutex Creticus,*
The Hedgehog Thorne of *Candy*.



7. *Echinus Creticus.*
The ſmall round Hedgehog Thorne of *Candy*.



*The Place.*

The firſt as *Cluſius* ſaith groweth on the hills neare the kingdome of *Granado* going to *Cordoba*: the ſecond *Rauwolfius* found about *Aleppo* in *Syria*: the third *Cluſius* found in the kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spaine* about a ſmall towne called *Siete aguas* moſt plentifully, which is in the way to *Medrill*: the laſt *Bellonius* ſaith groweth in *Candy*, and *Honorius Bellus* ſaith in all *Gracia* likewiſe beſides.

*The*



*The Time.*

All theſe doe flower in the beginning of Sommer, yet *Cluſius* ſaith hee found the third in flower in *Aprill* where it grew naturally.

*The Names.*

*Bellonius* as I ſaid intituleth all theſe plants *Geniſta ſpartium ſpinoſum*, calling the firſt *minus*, becauſe he made the ſecond firſt in the laſt Chapter to be *majus*. *Cluſius* calleth it *Scorpius ſecundus*, and thinketh it may be the *Echinus Creticus* of *Honorius Bellus* for that as he ſaith it grew very like it, and *Lugdunenſis* termeth it *Aſpalathus ſecundus*. *Lobel* calleth it *Geniſta ſpartiũ ſpinoſum alterũ*, *Ceſalpinus Spina Chriſti* and *Dodonæus Geniſte ſpinoſe altera ſpecies*, and *Tabermontanus Scorpius tertius*: the ſecond *Lugdunenſis* in his *Appendix* ſheweth out of *Rauwolfius* that the Moores of *Aleppo* did call it *Alhagi*, on whoſe leaves a kinde of Manna called by the *Arabians Tereniabin*, and by the Moores *Trunſchibin* was uſed to be gathered, eſpecially in *Perſia* and calleth it *Planta ſpinoſa Alhagi*, and *Bauhinus Geniſta ſpartium foliis polygoni*: the third *Alpinus l. de plantis exoticis* calleth *Spartium ſpinoſum*, and the fourth *Sparti ũ Creti ci ũ*: the fift *Cluſius* calleth *Erinacea* from the *Spaniſh* word *Erizo*, for the likenes in the growing round with prickles and thornes unto an Hedgehog, *Ceſalpinus* calleth it *Geniſte rotunde folie genus*, *Lobel Spartum aphyllon fruticoſum junceis aculeis lanatis foliis*, *Tabermontanus Scorpius quartus* and *Spartium aculeatum aphyllon*: *Gerard* maketh it his fourth *Geniſta ſpinoſa humilis*, and ſaith it groweth in the South and Weſt parts of this Land, but ſure I am he is much miſtaken therein, for in his deſcription hee ſaith it hath yellow flowers which this hath not: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Geniſta ſpartium ſpinoſum foliis Lenticulæ floribus ex cæruleo purpuraſcentibus*: the ſixt is mentioned by *Bellonius* in his firſt booke of Obſervations and 18. Chapter calling it *Acbinopoda*, and as he there ſaith is very like unto *Aſpalathus*, but *Honorius Bellus* in his ſecond Epiſtle to *Cluſius* contraryeth him therein, ſhewing that *Echinopoda* differeth much from *Aſpalathus* both in the greatneſſe of the plant or buſh, being much greater then *Echinopoda*, as alſo having fewer thornes, and three leaves ſet together, long abiding contrary to *Echinopoda* and ſheweth it to be very common in all *Gracia*, and in the Iland *Chio* or *Sio*, and that *Dalechampius* was much deceived herein in his marginall note upon *Athenæus*, in naming *Echinopoda* to bee *Cardui Chij genus*, and that it may appeare to bee commonly growing there, and knowne, *Plinarke* in his *Sympoſiaks* and *libro de auditione* towards the end, ſetteth downe this old *Diſtichon*,

*Inter Echinopodas velut aſperam & inter Ononim,*
*Interdum creſcunt mollia Leucoia.*

And ſo doth *Athenæus* likewiſe mention it in his third booke of *Dipnoſophiſtes*, as ſtill growing among *Ononis* and thornes it ſelfe being one, *Pliny* alſo in his eleventh Booke and eighth Chapter mentioneth it under the name of *Chenopi*; *Melchior Guilandinus* knew it not, for in his Epiſtle to *Langius* he numbreth it among the unknowne plants to him.

*The Vertues.*

The ſecond *Rauwolfius* ſaith is hot and dry, and that the *Syrians* with an hand full of the leaves make a decoction in water and drinke it, whereby they purge themſelves: but I doe not finde any mention of the vertues of any of the reſt of theſe plants, eyther uſed by the learned or by the inhabitants where they grow, and therefore until I can learne more of them I muſt be ſilent alſo.

## CHAP. XXII.

### *Scorpius ſive Geniſta ſpinoſa.* Thorny Broome and Furſe.

HAving as well before in this Worke as in my former Booke ſhewed you all the ſorts of ſmooth Broomes or without thornes, and in theſe two laſt Chapters divers thorny buſhes comming neareſt to the thorny Broomes, it remaineth for me to declare them alſo, which although ſome grow ſo wild on barren heaths and dry grounds in our owne Land that they are not thought fit to bee planted in a Garden, yet there be divers others that are, let me not therefore ſever them into many places, but ſet them together in this Chapter, the common Furſe buſhes being of the ſame tribe or family.

1. *Geniſta ſpinoſa major vulgaris ſive Scorpius Theophraſti quem Gaza Nepam tranſtulit.*
The ordinary great Furſe buſh or Scorpions Thorne of *Theophraſtus*.

Our ordinary Furſe or Gorſe (as it it called in ſome places) is well knowne to grow much higher in ſome places then in others, yet ſtill keepeth his forme, which is to ſend forth many woodby grayiſh ſtalkes full of ſelf branches, and ſet with ſharpe long thornes on all ſides, ſo thicke that it ſeemeth nothing but thornes, and is ſeldome ſeene to have leaves on it, for if they be not heeded in the Spring when they come forth on ſmall ſtalkes, being ſmall and almoſt round, yet pointed at the ends, and ſome a little narrower and longer, many ſet together on both ſides of a middle rib, of a grayiſh greene colour above, & ſilver like or hoary white underneath, they quickly fall away and are not ſeene, ſo that many have thought it never bringeth forth any: the flowers are many ſtanding at the toppes of the branches, like unto thoſe of Broome and almoſt as yellow, but not ſo ſhining, after which ſucceede thicke and ſhort pods covered with a whitiſh hoary freeſe, and with a twining pont or end, wherein are contained ſmall browniſh ſeede: the roote is long tough and ſpreading.

2. *Geniſta ſpinoſa flore albo.* The white flowred Furſe buſh.

In the North parts of this Land I heare that in divers places, the Furſe or Gorſe buſhes as they there call them beare very white flowers, differing in nothing elſe from them that beare yellow, for they are oftentimes ſeene both growing together in one ground.

3. *Geniſta ſpinoſa minor.* The leſſer Furſe buſh.

The leſſer Furſe buſh groweth alwayes lower, full of branches, and with ſmaller and ſhorter thornes thereon then the former, this hath many ſmall greene leaves ſtanding in the ſame manner which abide much longer on the thornes before they fall away, which is not untill the end of the Spring or beginning of Sommer, ſo that both leaves and flowers are oftentimes ſeene a good while together: the flowers are ſmaller then the former and

of

of a paler colour: the cods are small and short without any freese upon them, blackish when they are ripe, and the seede reddish within: the roote is long, tough and wooddy.

4. *Genistella aculeata.* The small prickly Broome.

This small Broome sendeth from the roote divers upright slender greene stalkes set with many small sharpe and short prickles on all sides from the bottome upwards; and branching forth into divers parts, having many small hard greene leaves growing on the younger branches, at the toppes whereof stand many small pale yellow flowers, much smaller then any of the former, and small long pods a little pointed with small seede therein following them: the roote groweth not very deepe, but spreadeth tough long strings.

5. *Genistella Monspeliaca spinosa.*

Small thorny Broome of *Mompelier.*

This French thorny Broome hath divers slender pliant twigs bending downewards, of a spanne long or more, whose lower part is divided into many very short branches which are nothing but thornes, and from the middle upwards spread also into branches that are hairy, but without any thorne or prickle on them, having many small hoary leaves set on them and some smaller also with them: at the toppes grow such pale yellow flowers like unto the last. A greater sort hereof hath beene brought out of *Spaine.*

*Mor. Hist.*

6. *Genistella minor Aspalatoides.*

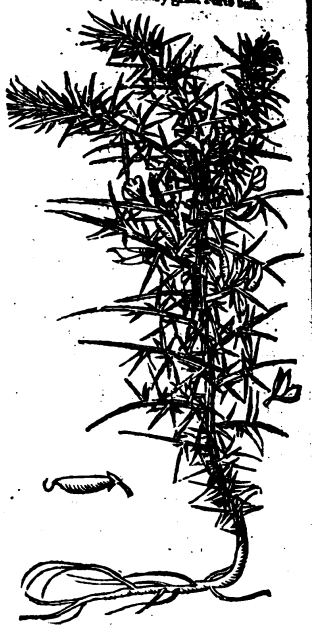
Small prickly Broome like *Aspalathus.*

This small bush groweth a foot high or more, with a round wooddy stem covered with a reddish bark, set here and there very sparingly with some few small thornes divided into branches, which likewise are parted into other smaller branches, whereon are set a few small and long leaves, and some more round also, the flowers stand not all on the toppes, but some from the bosome of the stalkes and leaves, not much smaller then the last, and of as pale a yellow colour, the branches not ending in a thorne as it doth.

*The Place.*

The foure first sorts grow in our owne Land on dry barren

1. *Genista spinosa vulgaris.*
The ordinary great Furze bush.



3. *Genista spinosa minor.*
The lesse Furze bush.



4. *Genistella aculeata.*
The small prickly Broome.





and other waste gravelly or sandy grounds, and so doth the last as also about *Orleance*: but the first is found about *Montpelier* and hath beene brought out of *Spaine* likewise.

*The Time.*

They all flower in the Sommer moneths but the greater sorts somewhat earlier then the lesser.

*The Names.*

The first is generally taken to be the σκόρπιος *Scorpius Theophrasti*, which *Gaza* translateth *Nepa in lib. 6. cap. 1.* whose leafe he saith *Corrigiola* and *Scorpius* are wholly composed of thornes, but not that *Scorpius lib. 9. c. 14.* whose manner leafe doth represent a Scorpion, and is good against the sting thereof, and which hee calleth *Telephonon* in the 19. Chapter of the same ninth Booke, which doth most properly decipher out the *Doronicum* whose stalkes are very like unto Scorpions as I have shewed before. so that the word *Scorpius* is πολύσημος *Polysemos* or a word of many significations in *Theophrastus*, but *Gaza* doth most unproperly make them both *Nepa*, thereby confounding this prickly *Scorpius* with the other: The first is the *Scorpius primus* of *Clusius*, *Scorpius alter* and *Scorpius* of *Lugdunensis* and *Tabermontanus*, and *Genista spinosa* of *Dodoneus*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Genista spinosa ramis longioribus aculeis*: the second is as I take it peculiar to our owne Land, and not mentioned by any before *major brevibus aculeis*: the fourth is the *Genistella* of *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Dodoneus*, *Lugdunensis* and *Tabermontanus*, *Genista vel Genistella spinosa* of *Gesner in horto Genistella aculeata* of *Lobel* (who thinketh it may be also *Plinies Genista spinosa minor Germanica*: the fift is called by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax Genista spinosa minor Hispanica villosissima*, but in his *Prodromus Genistella Monspeliaca spinosa*, and saith that some of *Mompelier* called it *Cornuta lutea*: the last *Bauhinus* calleth *Genistella minor Aspalatoides vel Genista spinosa Anglica*, saying it was sent out of *England* by the name of *Genista spinosa* (which is probable was found in some place of our Land unknowne to us as the plant it selfe is, and sent him as a raritie, who saith the like thereunto was found about *Orleance* in *France*. The *Italians* call the first *Scorpione herba*, the *Dutch Guspeldoren*, and wee in *English* Furse, Gorse, and of some Whinne and thorny Broome, but that may be generally given to all these thorny bushes, and more particularly is appropriate to the fourth sort, which the *French* call *Geneste picquant*, the *Germanes Stechend Pfrimen*, and the *Dutch Stechende Brem*, and we in *English* the small prickly Broome.

*The Vertues.*

The first and third are held to be hot and dry, good to open obstructions of the Liver and Spleene, some have used the flowers of eyther in a decoction against the Iaundies, as also to provoke Vrine and to clense the Kidneyes of gravell or stones ingendred in them. The others no doubt are participant of the same qualities.

## CHAP. XXIII.

### *Rhamnus.* Buckes thorne.

VNder the name of *Rhamnus* are comprehended divers sorts of shrubbes, some much differing from other: the elder age in *Theophrastus* his time acknowledged two sorts, the one white, the other blacke and both ever greene: *Dioscorides* in his time acknowledged three which have beene controverted by writers in these later times, wherein there are some sorts found out; some of our later writers have called one *Rhamnus solutivus*, that is, purging Ramme, as a distinction from the other that are not so, whereof I have entreated in the second Classis of this worke, and of the third *Rhamnus* of *Dioscorides* (as the most judicious account it) called *Palinurus* Christs thorne, I have entreated in my former booke: the rest that are referred thereunto and called *Rhamnus* by other authors shall follow in this Chapter, and beginne with that which is most frequent in the Low Countries by the Sea side as well as in the upland countries, and in our owne land by the Sea coasts in many places also.

1. *Rhamnus primus Dioscoridis Lobelio sive littoralis.* Sea Buckes thorne with Willow-like leaves.

This Buckes thorne shooteth forth many and sundry pliant twiggie stemmes branched into divers smaller branches, whereon are set many long and narrow leaves without order, covered as it were with a white dust or powder as the stalkes are also, with divers small thornes standing among them: at the joynts with the leaves from the middle upwards grow sundry small greenish mossie flowers together, which turne into round berries, greene at the first, and of a yellowish redneſse when they are ripe, having a juice or fleshie substance within the outer rinne, and a flattish round gristly kernell within, of a blackish browne colour: the roote is tough, long, and spreading much under ground: this abideth with the leaves on the twigges all the winter long, and so doth the fruit also.

Reasoning upon *Matthiolus* setteth downe that this *Rhamnus* doth varie in some places neare the *Rhyne*, *viz.* that the one sort that hath broader and longer leaves hath but one or two berries set together upon a stalke: but that that groweth by the *Danow* and the River *Lycus* hath shorter and narrower leaves, and hath divers berries set together.

2. *Rhamnus secundus Monspelienſium sive primus Clusij.* White flowred Buckes thorne.

This Buckes thorne is a bush fit to make hedges withall, rising up with divers straight upright stems, divided into many branches, armed with very strong and sharpe thornes standing out, from whence the small long and narrow thicke fleshy leaves come forth foure or five standing together, almost round at the point seldome falling away before other have sprung forth: the flowers stand at the sayd joynts with the leaves in hoary bunches three or foure together, being somewhat long and round ending in five leaves, of a pure white colour whereafter they are fallen a certaine round thing groweth like unto that of the *Iasmine* which seldome commeth to ripenesse any fruite: the roote is thicke and long creeping farre away.

3. *Rhamni primi Clusij altera ſpecies.* Red flowred Buckes thorne.

This other buckes thorne is like unto the last in most things, onely growing not so high, bushing with more branches

1. *Rhamnus primus Dioscoridis Lobelio sive littoralis.*
Sea Buckes thorne with wil low-like leaves.



2. *Rhamnus secundus Dioscoridis Matthiolo sive primus Cæsij.* White flowred Buckes thorne.



3. *Rhamni primi Cæsij species altera.*
Red flowred Buckes Thorne.



*Paliurus sive Rhamnus tertius Dioscoridis.*
Christs Thorne.





branches and somewhat lesser leaves, thicker whiter and of a more fatrish taste: the flowers stand in the same manner but are of a purplish red colour.

4. *Rhamnus niger Theophrasti.*
Blacke berried Buckes thorne.

The blacke Buckes thorne groweth unto the bigneſſe of a Blacke thorne buſh, having a blackiſh barke covering the groſſeſt armes and body, ſet with divers narrow and long blacke greene leaves together at the joynts like unto the other before, but of a more aſtringent taſte like unto Rubarbe, armed with long ſharpe thornes, each branch ending alſo in a long ſharpe thorne: the flower is ſmall and of a greeniſh colour, comming forth in the ſpring of the yeare, and the fruit followeth in the Sommer which is ſmall and blacke like unto a Sloe and harſh alſo in taſte.

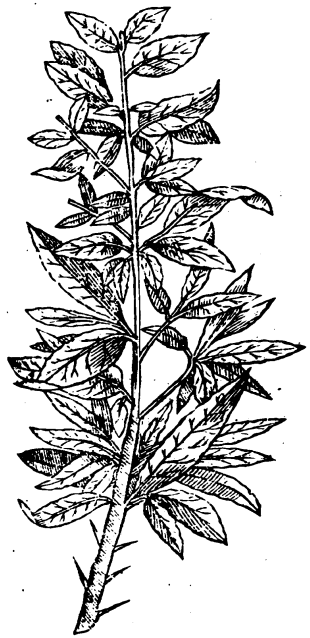
5. *Rhamnus Bavaricus.*
The *Bavarian* Buckes thorne.

The *Bavarian* Buckes thorne groweth to the height of a man with a reddiſh barke, with many very ſharpe long thornes, thicke ſet on the branches, and leaves thereon of a pale greene colour, ſomewhat broad and long like unto the *Ilex* or evergreene Oake finely dented about the edges, and with ſome ſmaller and rounder leaves ſet with them alſo, each twigge ending in a thorne: what flowers or fruite this beareth is not yet come to our knowledge, but for the likeneſſe of the growing, and being a thorny everliving plant it hath beene accounted a *ſpecies* of *Rhamnus* and ſo called.

6. *Rhamnus Myrtifolius ex Inſula Sancti Chriſtophori*
Saint *Chriſtophers* Myrtle leafed Ramme.

In the naturall places this groweth great and tall, but in *France* whether it was brought ſcarſe a cubit high, the barke being greene and ſmooth, the leaves many ſet together on the ſtalkes by couples, ſomewhat like as the

5. *Rhamnus Bavaricus.*
The *Bavarian* Buckes thorne.



4. *Rhamnus niger Theophrasti.*
Blacke berried Buckes thorne.



6. *Rhamnus Myrtifolius ex Insula Sancti Christophori.*
Buckes thornes with Myrtle-like leaves of Saint *Chriſtophers* Iland.



Wallnut tree leaves grow, but each leafe resembling those of the greatest Myrtle: at each knot on the branches where the leaves shoot stand one or two small short weake thornes on each side: the further relation wee cannot give you because the plant perished through the intemperature of the climate.

*The Place.*

The first as I sayd groweth not onely neare the Sea coasts in the low countries and in our Land also, but in the uplands also of the higher and lower Germany also by rivers sides, as *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Clusius* and others have set it downe: the second as *Clusius* saith groweth in divers places of *Spaine*, *Portugall*, and *Narbone* in *France*: the third he saith he onely found at the farther border of the kingdome of *Valencia* in *Spaine* about the Citie *Hariela* neare the River *Sagura* and in no place else: the fourth he likewise saith he found plentifully among other shrubbes in the waste grounds of the kingdome of *Granado* and *Murcia*.

*The Time.*

They flower in the Sommer, and the fruit is ripe in *September*.

*The Names.*

There is great controversie among our moderne writers as I said before concerning this Πάλιουρος *Rhamnus*, as the Greekes and Latines call it, every one almost appropriating one thorny bush or other thereunto, for *Camerarius* and *Tragus* judge the *Grossularia* or *Vua crispa* our Goose berry bush, to be the *Rhamni tertium genus* of *Dioscorides*, and call the *Spina infectoria* before set forth in this worke to be *Rhamni alia species*, not knowing any purging qualitie therein as others afterwards did, and thereupon called it *Rhamnus Catharticus* or *solutivus*. *Matthiolus* setteth forth likewise a kind of prickly bush for the *Rhamnus secundus Dioscoridis* which *Pena* and *Lobel* mislike, giving another in the stead thereof, which they say commeth nearer to the description of *Dioscorides*: and even the ancient authors themselves are not constant nor free of variation herein: for as before said *Dioscorides* hath three sorts of *Rhamnus* (whereof the third sort is much doubted of by divers, some thinking the Text of *Dioscorides* to be corrupt, and the third sort to be added or superfluous) *Theophrastus* hath but two sorts, white and blacke, and mentioneth *Paliurus* as a peculiar plant by it selfe, saying also it is of many sorts, and *Galen* maketh mention but of one sort, as if there were but one or that the rest were comprehended under that one. *Pliny* maketh two sorts, but he without consideration referreth them to the *Rubus* or Bramble. The first here set forth is the *Rhamnus secundus Dioscoridis* of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Clusius*, *Lugdunensis*, as also of *Lacuna* and *Lonicerus*, but *Pena* and *Lobel* in *Adversarijs* make it the first of *Dioscorides*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* and in his history also calleth it *Oleaster Germanicus*, and in his *Observationum sylva*, *Oleastri peculiare genus*: *Camerarius in horto* and in *Epitome* calleth it *Rhamni species*, and *Cæsalpinus Rhamni alterum genus*, *Bellonius* in his Observations maketh mention of a *Rhamnus baccis rubentibus* which it is probable is this. *Columna* taketh it to be *Hippophae Dioscoridis*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Rhamnus Salicis folio angusto fructu flavescente*: the second is the *Rhamnus primus Dioscoridis* of *Matthiolus*, *Anguilara*, *Lacuna*, *Loniceens*, *Clusius*. *Dodoneus*, *Lugdunensis* and *Rauwolfius*; *Lobel* calleth it *Rhamnus alter Dioscoridis Monspeliacus*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* and *Bauhinus* call it *Rhamnus candida Theophrasti*, as also *Rhamnus spinis oblongis flore candicante*. *Rauwolfius* saith that the *Arabians* call it *Haoser*, and they about *Tripoli* in *Soria* or *Syria Hanfegi*: the third is *Clusius* his *Rhamni primi altera species*: the fourth is his *Rhamnus tertius*, and so also it is of *Dodonæus* and *Tabermontanus*, and of *Lobel Rhamnus primæ speciei tertius* and is likely to be the *Rhamni genus baccis nigris* in *Gracia* of *Bellonius*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Rhamnus niger Theophrasti* and *Rhamnus tertius flore herbaceo baccis nigris*: the fift *Lugdunensis* exhibiteth from a skilfull Herbarist as hee saith that brought it to *Dalechampius* gathered in *Bavaria*, and not knowing unto what plant to referre it better called it *Rhamnus Bavaricus*, which name doth so continue untill it can be better disposed of: the last *Iacobus Cornutus* onely exhibiteth in his *Canadensium plantarum historia*. The *Arabians* call it as is aforesaid: the *Italians Ramno* and *Maurnca*, the *Spaniards Scambrones*, the *French Bourgespine* in some places, for that name is given to divers plants in sundry places: *Anguilara* saith that generally *Dioscorides* his fift *Rhamnus* is taken to be that plant which at *Rome* is called *Spino santo*, and of others *Spino de Christo*, *Marcellus* in his booke *de re medica* calleth it *Salutaris herba* and *spina alba*: *Cordus* also witnesseth that *Rhamnus* is called by the Latines *Spina alba*, but wisely adviseth that this shrub *Spina alba* be not confounded with the other two sorts of Thistles so called also. *Ovid* also speaketh of it *lib. 6. fastorum*, shewing the use of it in his time to expell incantations in these verses,

*Sic fatus, spinam qua tristes pellere posset*
*Aforibus noxas, hac erit alba, dedit.*

And in another place not farre from the former he saith the same of the same plant, otherwise called *Virga Ianalis* in this manner;

*Virgaq; Ianalis despina sumitur alba.*
*Qua lumen thalamis, parva fenestra dabat.*

*The Vertues.*

These thorny plants are in qualitie one much like another, being as *Galen* saith cold in the end of the first degree or in the beginning of the second and drying and digesting in the second, and thereby helpeth inflammations, Saint *Anthonies* fire and other fretting and eating Cankers and is good against pushes, wheales, &c. in using the young leaves whiles they are fresh. A decoction of the leaves and inner barke thereof made in water whereunto a little allome is put is very good to wash the mouth when there is any inflammation or Vlcer or other disease therein. (*Clusius* saith that the *Spaniards* doe eate the young shoots of his first *Rhamnus* as a Sallat herbe, and that they use the decoction of the Blacke berries of this fourth sort, to bathe those places that are out of joynt, and to helpe the paines of the Goute.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*Lycium sive Pyxacantha.* Box thorne.

ALthough we are not certaine that any of these thorny shrubs here set forth in this Chapter is the true and right *Lycium* of *Dioscorides* agreeing thereunto in all things, yet because all of them have some correspondence therewith in divers particulars, they have beene by the judicious finders out of them referred unto it as shall be shewed.

1. *Lycium*



1. *Lycium vulgatius.* The more common Box thorne.

The more common Box thorne is a shrubbe or low tree yet growing sometimes foure or five cubits high, with many branches spreading therefrom, covered with a darke greene barke, somewhat grayish in the body and older boughes set somewhat thicke with small hard and almost round leaves like Box, two for the most part at a joynt, from whence also thrusteth forth a small sharpe thorne: the flowers grow many together in a cluster at the severall joynts upwards of a greenish colour, after which come small berries, greene at the first and blacke when they are ripe, of the bignesse of Privet berries but full of a bitter unpleasant sappe: the roote speadeth diversly.

2. *Lycium Italicum. Italian* Box thorne.

The *Italian* Box thorne is a smaller and lower shrubbe, whose older barke is rugged and of a darke colour, but the younger have it thinne smooth and greenish, the branches ending in a thorne, whereupon are set small leaves dented about the edges very like unto those of the Sloe bush, and of a darke greene colour, harsh in taste and somewhat bitter, withall: at the joynts with the leaves come forth a few flowers of a whitish greene colour, made of foure leaves a peece, after which follow small greene berries and blacke when they are ripe, with two and sometimes with three leaves as it were on the berrie: the roote is wooddy and spreadeth.

3. *Lycium Hispanicum folio Buxi. Spanish* Box thorne with small round leaves.

The *Spanish* Box thorne hath divers slender but yet upright stemmes about two foote high, covered with a reddish barke parting into many branches every one not onely ending in a thorne, but having divers thornes set alto here and there upon them, many times but weake and short, and at other sharpe and strong with many leaves growing on them, somewhat like unto the small Box Myrtle leaves being of a clammy acide taste, somewhat biting, neyther flower nor fruit hath beene observed hereof.

4. *Lycium Hispanicum folio oblongo. Spanish* Boxthorne with longer leaves.

This other *Spanish* Box thorne riseth up but with one stemme, parted into sundry branches whereon grow long and narrow leaves set without order.

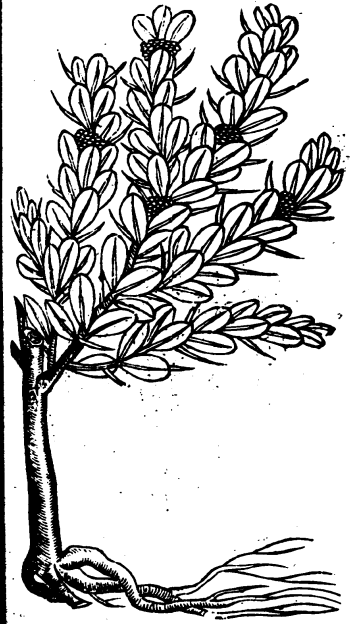
5. *Lycium latifolium Monspeliacum.* Broad leafed Box thorne of *Mompelier*.

This cruell thorny bush groweth and spreadeth like an hedge bush, set thicke with sharpe long thornes, and divers leaves somewhat broad with them, whereat likewise come forth small flowers which turne into small berries, blacke when they are ripe, three for the most part standing together, having a reddish yellow juice within them, giving that colour on paper, leather, &c. and with three seedes in them, and of a quicke sharpe taste.

6. *Lycium Gallicum Avenionense.* The yellow graine of *Avignon*.

This thorny shrubbe groweth to the height of three or foure cubits, whose lower barke is of a grayish asheколour, spreading divers branches ending in thornes, set at the joynts with many small leaves very like both for colour and thicknesse unto the small Box but somewhat narrower and longer, whereat also come forth small flowers and after them small berries upon short footstalkes some being three square and others foure square according to the number of graines within them, at whose head is set a small cup or cover, and is of an astringent taste, somewhat bitter, which being dryed are much used of Diers and others to give a yellow colour.

1. *Lycium vulgatius.*
The more common Box thorne.



2. *Lycium Italicum.*
*Italian* Box thorne.



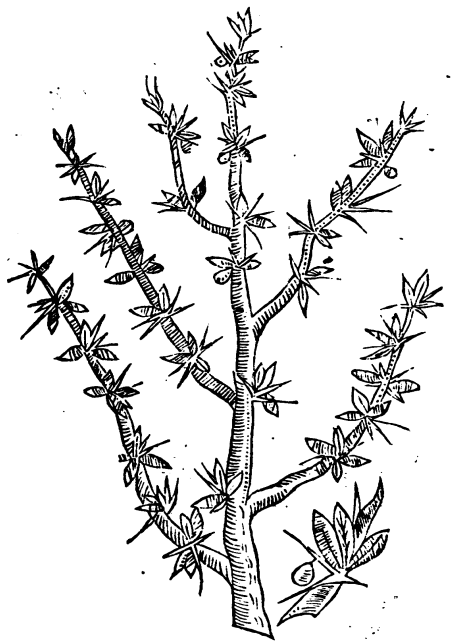
4. *Lycium Hiſpanicum folio oblongo.*
*Spaniſh* Box thorne with longer leaves.



6. *Lycium Gallicum Avenionenſe.*
The yellow graine of *Avignon.*



7. *Lycium Creticum primum Belli.*
The firſt Box thorne of *Candy.*

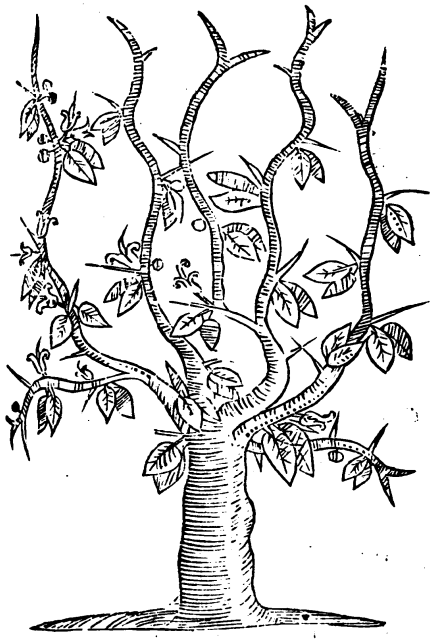


8. *Lycium Creticum alterum.*
The other Box thorne of *Candy.*

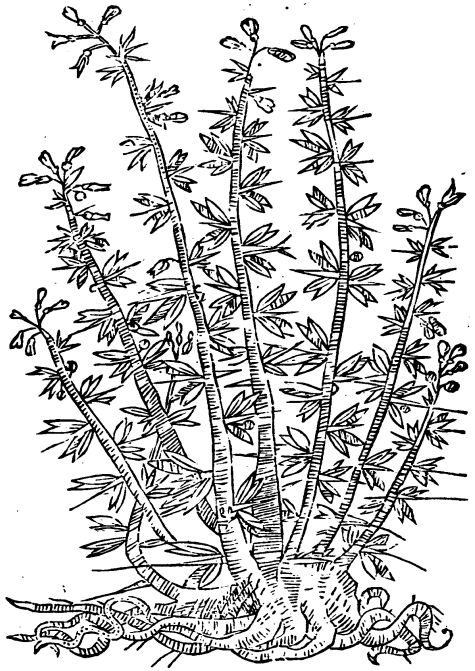




10. *Lycium Indicum creditum Alpino.*
The ſuppoſed *Indian* Box thorne.



12. *Agianalid Egyptiaca Lycio affinis.*
The *Egyptian* Tree like unto *Lycium.*



7. *Lycium Creticum primum Belli* The firſt Box thorne of *Candy.*

This *Candian* thorne groweth to be foure or five cubits high covered with a rough or ſcabbed barke, of a grayiſh colour, ſtored with ſharpe thornes, three alwayes growing together at a joynt, where the leaves alſo come forth three or foure together which are ſmall ſomewhat neare unto Box leaves, and leſſer then thoſe of the Barbary buſh, lightly ſnipped or dented about the edges: the flowers are yellow comming forth at the joynts with the leaves which turne into ſmall long berries not fully round, therein ſomewhat like unto a Barbary but blacke when it is ripe, each of them ſtanding ſingly by it ſelfe upon a ſmall footeſtalke, of a taſte betweene ſweete and ſower: the wood hereof is yellow and the roote much more giving an excellent yellow dye: divers have accounted it a kinde of mountaine Barbary for the reſemblance thereunto more then unto *Lycium*; but it differeth from the Barbary in that the leaves thereof are greater then of this, and the Barbary hath the berries growing many together in a long cluſter, and this but ſingly one at a place as is before ſaid, and from the true *Lycium* it differeth in the fruit not being round like Pepper, and is not bitter as the berries of moſt ſort of *Lycium* are.

8. *Lycium Creticum alterum.* The other Box thorne of *Candy.*

This other *Candian* buſh riſeth up not above two or three cubits high thicke ſet with branches and thornes, and ſmall leaves upon them, the berries are round, as ſmall as Pepper and blacke when they are ripe, whereof is made an excellent yellow colour.

9. *Lycium legitimum Rauwolfij.* The true Box thorne of *Syria.*

The true Box thorne as *Rauwolfius* ſetteth it forth in the fourth Booke of his journall or Itinerary is a ſmall ſhrubbe having many ſhoots from the rootes, ſet full of thornes and ſmall leaves ſomewhat like unto Sloe leaves or betweene them and Box.

10. *Lycium Indicum creditum Alpino.* The ſuppoſed *Indian* Box thorne.

This Box thorne ſuppoſed to be the right *Lycium Indicum* by *Proſper Alpinus* in his Booke of *Egyptian* plants, ſhooteth from the rootes divers upright wooddy ſtemmes three or foure cubits high, ſet thicke with joynts, at every one whereof come forth both long and ſharpe thornes, and foure or five ſmall long whitiſh greene leaves longer, narrower and whiter then thoſe of the Olive tree: at the joynts likewiſe with the leaves ſtand two or three ſmall whitiſh flowers, very like unto thoſe of the Orientall Iacinth, which turne into ſmall and blacke berries very like unto Wallwort berries of an aſtringent and bitter taſte.

11. *Lycium Indicum putatum Garſia. Garſias* ſuppoſed *Indian* Box thorne.

*Garcias ab Orta* in his firſt booke and tenth Chapter of his *Indian* hiſtory of Drugges ſheweth that the *Indians*, *Perſians* and other nations of *Aſia major*, uſe a certaine juice which they call *Cate* or *Cato*, mixed with *Betre* and *Afrua*, as an uſuall familiar junket continually to chew in their mouths, which he thinketh to be *Lycium*, having the

the properties of the true *Lycium*, the juice thereof being drawen forth in the ſame manner that the ancients did ſhew the true *Lycium* was made: but the tree as he deſcribeth it doth much differ from that of *Dioſcorides*, for as *Garcias* ſaith his is a great tree as bigge as an Aſh tree, having fine ſmall leaves thereon like unto Heath or Tamariske (whereas *Dioſcorides* ſaith that his *Lycium* is a ſhrubbe with leaves like Box, full of thornes and alwayes abiding greene) it beareth flowers but no fruit as the inhabitants reported unto him: the roote of the tree is firme heavy and ſtrong, neyther ſubject to rottenneſſe expoſed to the weather, nor ſwimming in the water, and thereupon called by them *Lignum ſempervivum*. Evergreene wood.

12. *Agiahalid Ægyptiaca Lycio affinis.* The *Egyptian* tree like unto *Lycium*.

This tree groweth to the height of a wilde Peare tree, having but few armes or branches crooking many wayes in the growing, ſet with many long and very ſharpe thornes and ſmall Box-like leaves with them but ſomewhat broader, ſeldome but one and uſually two at a joynt, the flowers are ſmall and white like Orientall Iacinths but leſſer, where afterwards ſtand ſmal blacke reund berries both bitter and aſtringent: the leaves alſo are ſomewhat ſower and aſtringent.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth on the *Alpes* of *Liguria* and in *Dalmatia* as *Lugdunenſis* ſaith: the ſecond on Mount *Baldus* and in divers places of *Italy*: the third *Cluſius* ſaith he found neare unto *Complutum* in *Spaine* by the Rivers ſides: the fourth *Lobel* ſaith was brought from *Spaine*: the fift as *Lobel* ſaith groweth not farre from *Montpelier* neare th: River *Lanus*: the ſixt as is ſayd about *Avignon* and *Carpentoratle* in *France*: the ſeventh and eight in *Candy* as *Honorius Bellus* ſetteth it downe in his firſt Epiſtle to *Cluſius*: the ninth on Mount *Lybanus* and other places in *Syria*: the tenth in *Egypt* by the banckes of that arme of *Nilus* that is called *Calig* that runneth into the Sea: the eleventh groweth as *Garcias* ſaith in many places in the *Indies* where it is of great uſe: the laſt *Alpinus* ſaith hee ſaw in the garden of a *Turke* in *Cayro* which was brought out of *Ethiopia*.

*The Time.*

Their times of flowring and fructifying are according to the countries where they grow, ſome earlier and others later.

*The Names.*

The Greeke name λύκιον *Lycium* (and πυξακάνθα *Pyxacantha*) is impoſed on the dryed juice as well as on the buſh, ſo called as it is thought becauſe it was brought out of *Lycia* and *Cappadocia*, and was of much uſe in former times but not of later dayes, becauſe what was brought was well knowne and perceived to bee counterfeit, being made of the berries of Privet or of the Honyſuckle or Doggeberry fruite or of them all together, and had none of the notes of the true *Lycium* which are theſe; It is blackiſh on the outſide of the whole cakes or peeces, but being broken of a browniſh yellow colour within, and quickly growing blacke againe having no virulent ſent, but of a bitter taſte aſtringent withall: the *Indian* kinde which is the beſt will have a Saffron like colour, and this eſpeciall note the true and beſt will have, that being put into the fire it will burne and flame, and being quenched it will give a reddiſh (ſcumme ſay ſome and others a reddiſh) fume or ſmoake: but that ſophiſticate or adulterate *Lycium* which of late dayes hath beene uſed hath none of theſe true properties in it: and *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* doe both ſhew that there wanted not impoſtoris in their time, to counterfeit the true, and would mixe *Amurca*, that is, the Grounds or Lees of oyle with it to make it burne, and with the juice of Wormewood or the Gall of an Oxe to make it bitter, and as *Galen* ſaith they did ſo cunningly counterfeit it that it was hard to know the falſe from the true. The firſt as the moſt frequent is thought by divers and *Lugdunenſis* ſtandeth mainely for it to be the right, notwithſtanding that *Anguilara* ſaith it is not the right *Lycium* although it be ſo taken by divers. *Matthiolus* & *Tabermontanus* call it *Lycium*, & *Lugdunenſis*, *Lycium Alpinum*, *Dodonæus*, and *Lonicerus Pyxacantha*, *Lobel* in *Adverſarijs* ſetteth forth a *Lycium ſive Pyxacantha Narbonenſium*, which it may be is this, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lycium Buxifolio*: the ſecond *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunenſis* and *Tabermontanus* call *Lycium Italicum*. *Pona* ſheweth in his deſcription of *Mons Baldus* that it is the ſame that *Cluſius* calleth *Spina infectoria pumila altera*, and *Bauhinus Lycium facie Pruni ſylveſtris ſive Italicum*: the third *Cluſius* calleth *Lycium quorundum*, and ſaith the *Spaniards* where it grew call it *Tamujos* and *Tamuexos*, and thereof make Broomes and heate their Ovens and Kills, &c. but *Lugdunenſis* is much miſtaken in thinking this of *Cluſius* to be the ſame that *Lobel* in his Appendix to his Obſervations calleth *Lycium Hiſpanicum*, which is my fourth ſort here, and hath longer & narrower leaves then that of *Cluſius* which hath rounder leaves more like Box and *Bauhinus* obſerving well the differences calleth the one *Lycium Hiſpanicum folio buxi*, and the other *Lycium Hiſpanicum folio oblongo*: the fift *Lobel* in *Adverſarijs* calleth *Paliurus alter peregrinus*, but hath miſtaken the figure thereof in his *Icones* putting the figure of *Pyracantha* (that is of *Oyacantha Dioſcoridis* which as he ſaith hath an ever greene leafe, and is not the Barbary as divers do miſtake it) for it, which he ſetteth downe in his *Adverſaria*, but in his *Icones* the ſaid figure of *Pyracantha* is put under both the title of *Paliurus alter peregrinus* and of *Rhamnus tertius Dioſcoridis* alſo, *Bauhinus* not taking it to be any *ſpecies* of *Paliurus* calleth it *Lycium latifolium*: the ſixt *Lugdunenſis* ſaith *Dalechampius* tooke to be a *Lycium* hee therefore calleth it *Lycium Dalechampij*, and withall ſaith that ſome called it *Tinctorium granum*, that is in *French* *Graine a teindre* and others call it *Graine jaulne* and ſome *Graine d' Avignon*; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lycium Gallicum* and may be called *Granum Avenionenſe*: the ſeventh *Honorius Bellus* of *Candy* ſaith it is there called *Lonzia* of the inhabitants, but he himſelfe calleth it *Lycium Creticum*, yet ſaith alſo becauſe it is not the right *Lycium*, it may be called *Berberis Alpina aut montana*, for *Silverius Todeſchinus* reported unto him that he found the very ſame very frequent on Mount *Lybanus* in *Syria*, *Pona* followeth *Bellus* in his *Italian Baldus*, and calleth it by the ſame names, *Bauhinus* referreth it rather to the Barbery, making it another *ſpecies* thereof and not of *Lycium*: the eighth as *Bellus* ſaith is alſo another ſort of *Lycium*, and called by the *Candiots* λαζυγὲς *Lazegiri*, and μυγδάλα *Petroamygdala hoc eſt petræa amygdala*, but yet hath no reſemblance to our Almond tree: the ninth is called of *Cluſius* *Lycium legitimum Rauwolfij*, and by *Rauwolfius* himſelfe *Frutex ſpinoſus peregrinus Arabibus Hadhadh, incolis Zaroa*, *Bauhinus* *Lycium Indicum foliis pruni*: the tenth is by *Proſper Alpinus* called *Lycium Indicum creditum*, and ſaith it is called *Uſeg* by the *Egyptians*: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lycium Indicum alterum*: the eleventh is called by *Garcias Cate ſive Lycium*, and ſaith the true is called *Hattych*, which thereupon I have intituled *Lycium Indicum putatum Garcia*, and by *Bauhinus* *Lycium foliis Ericæ*: the laſt *Alpinus* ſaith is called by the *Egyptians* *Agiahalid* and may not unfitly be accounted a *Lycium*, *Bauhinus* thereupon calleth it *Lycio affinis Ægyptiaca*.

*The*



*The Vertues.*

The condenſate juice of *Lycium* is that that onely is to bee uſed, of all the parts of the tree, which was made as *Dioſcorides* ſheweth of the leaves and berries, but *Pliny* ſaith of the roote and branches, which being ſteeped three dayes in water was afterwards boyled and ſtrayned, & then evoporated untill it came to the thicknes of honey and ſo to be kept as a liquid medicine as *Galen* ſeemeth to intimate, or elſe dryed up to the thickneſſe of *Opium* and made up in that manner into Cakes, which as is ſayd were to be broken to know the goodneſſe: the ſcumme saith *Dioſcorides* taken away in the boyling is put with other medicines that ſerve for the eyes, the reſt is put to other uſes, yet the *Lycium* it ſelfe is alſo ſet downe by him, to be effectuall to take away the dimneſſe and filmes that hinder the ſight. It ſtayeth Fluxes of all ſorts both of the belly and humours, as the Laske and Bloody flux, the abundance of Womens courſes, and the whites, bleedings at the mouth or noſe and ſpitting of blood: it is effectuall alſo for all fowle and creeping Cankers, Vlcers and ſores, whether in the mouth throat or other parts of the body, as alſo for the looſeneſſe of the gummes, chappes in the lippes or clefts in the fundament, and at the roores of the nayles of the hands: but eſpecially for all ſores in the privie parts of man or woman: it is good for the cough being taken with water, as alſo againſt the bitings of a mad Dogge: being put into the eares that runne and matter, it helpeth them: it is good alſo againſt the itch and ſcabbes, and to cleanſe the skinne: it coloureth the haire yellow, and giveth a yellow dye not onely to Leather and skinnes, but ſerveth Dyers alſo and Painters in their workes.

## CHAP. XXV.

### *Rubus.* The Bramble.

OF the Brambles there are are divers ſorts, ſome having thornes or prickles upon them, others few or none, ſome growing higher and lower then others, ſome alſo carefully nurſed up in Gardens which are the Raſpies berries of divers ſorts, whereof I have in my former Booke given you the knowledge ſufficiently and ſhall not be here againe deſcribed.

1. *Rubus vulgaris major.* The common Bramble Blacke berry buſh.

The common Bramble or Blacke berry buſh is ſo well knowne that it needeth no deſcription, every one that hath ſeene it being able to ſay that it ſhooteth forth many very long ribbed or ſtraked branches, which although a great part thereof ſtandeth upright, yet by reaſon of the length and weakeneſſe they bend againe downe to the ground, there many times taking roote againe, all of them thicke ſet with ſhort and crooked thornes, and leaves likewiſe at ſeverall places upon long prickly footeſtalkes, three and ſometimes five ſet together, hard and as it were crumpled with ſmall prickes on the middle under rib, of a darke greene colour and grayiſh underneath, which ſeldome fall away all the winter untill all the ſharpe froſts be paſt (whereby the countrey men doe obſerve that the extremity of Winter is paſt when they fall off) and that new leves ſhortly after beginne to ſhoot forth againe: the flowers are many ſet together at the ends of the branches, which conſiſt of five whitiſh leaves like thoſe of the wilde Bryer buſh, and ſometimes daſht with a little Carnation, with ſmall threads in the middle, after which come the fruit every one by it ſelfe, but conſiſting of many graines or Berries as it were ſet together in a round head like a Mulberry, greene at the firſt, reddiſh afterward, and blacke and ſweete when they are ripe, which elſe are harſh and unpleaſant: the roote groweth great and knottie.



1. *Rubus vulgaris major.*
The Bramble or Blacke buſh.

2. *Rubus minor Chamærubus ſive Humirubus.*
The ſmall low or ground Bramble.

The branches hereof are very ſlender, alwayes lying and traylings upon the ground, never raiſing it ſelfe up as the former doth, and often rooteth as it creepeth, ſet with crooked thornes, but much ſmaller then the other, & with the like leaves and flowers of a pale Roſe colour, and berries but ſmaller, and of a blewiſh blacke colour when they are ripe like unto a Damſon, and as ſweete as the other Blacke berry almoſt, but with leſſer ſappe or juice in then: the roote hereof creepeth about, and from the knotty joynts ſend forth new branches. Of this kinde there is another ſort.

3. *Rubus montanus odoratus.*
Sweet mountaine Bramble or Raſpis.

This mountaine Bramble or Raſpis (for to eyther it may bee referred) hath ſundry long ſtalkes riſing from the roote without any thornes on them, but ſet thicke with ſoft haires, from whence ſhoot forth the broad and large leaves without order, ſet upon long hairy footeſtalkes divided into five parts almoſt to the middle ribbe, and ſometimes but into three or more, each a little dented about the edges of a very ſweet ſent but falling away in winter: the flowers are ſomewhat large like the Eglantine of a delayed purpliſh violet colour, with divers yellow threads in the middle

ſtanding

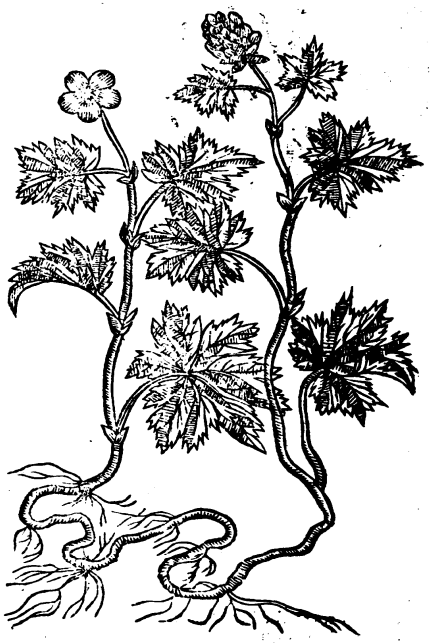
2. *Chamærubus sive Humirubus.*
The small or low Bramble.



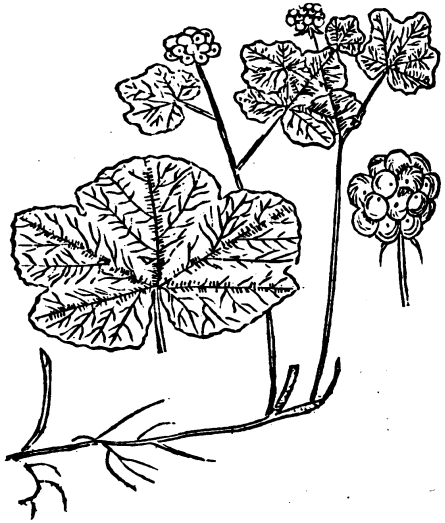
4. *Rubus saxatilis Alpinus.*
The stony Bramble or Rocke Raspis.



6. *Chamæmorus Anglica.*
Our Knot berrie.



7. *Chamæmorus Cambro Britanica.*
The welsh Knot berry or *Lancashire* Cloud berry.





touching at the toppes of the branches, after which come the fruit very like unto Bramble berries but reddish as Raspis but not so well relished: the roote spreadeth much about under ground.

4. *Rubus tricoccos.* The Deaw berry or Winberry.

The Deaw berry hath slender weake branches like the last more often lying downe then being raised up with fewer prickes and thornes thereon then in the last, the leaves likewise are usually but three set together, more serrate on the branches, yet almost as large as it and nearer set together on long footstalkes: the flowers are white and small, the berries usually consisting but of three small berries or graines set together in one, yet many times four or five lesse sappie but not lesse sweete or blew then the other: the roote hereof creepeth under ground more then the last.

5. *Rubus fæmilis Alpinus.* The stony Bramble or Rocke Raspis.

This small low plant which by *Clusius* is more fitly referred to the Raspis then the Bramble hath divers slender reddish twiggy hairy branches little more then a foote high, without any thorne at all on them, set here and there with rough leaves upon footstalkes three alwayes joyned together and dented about the edges of a very harsh and binding taste: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches three or foure together consisting of foure and some of five leaves a peece, of a pale or whitish Rose colour which afterwards turne into small fruit, composed of three foure or five graines or berries set together greater then eyther in the Raspis or Bramble of a reddish colour when they are ripe, almost transparent, full of a most pleasant sweete and acid juice gratefull to the palate, having in each of them a white rough kernell or stone: the roote creepeth all about and shooteth forth sundry branches from the joynts as they creepe.

6. *Chamæmorus Anglica.* Our Knotberry.

The Knotberry riseth up with slender brownish stalks not a foot high, set with foure or five large leaves one above another at severall winged joynts, each of them divided into five parts, and each of them somewhat deepely jagged and dented also round about the edges, rough and as it were crumpled each upon a long footstalke, which at the joynts have two small peeces like eares set thereat; each stalke being furnished at the top with one flower made of five round pointed leaves of a darke purple colour, after which followeth a large berry like unto a Mulberry of divers graines set together, of a reddish colour when it is ripe and of a sowrish sweet taste, the roote creepeth much and farre shooting forth small fibres at the knotty joynts whereby it is fastned in the ground and from thence divers new shoots for stalkes.

7. *Chamæmorus Cambro-Britanica sive Lancastrense Vaccinium nubis.*
The Welsh Knotberry or *Lancashire* Cloud berry.

This small and low Bramble that scarse appeareth above the ground mosse among which and the blacke berried Heath, &c. it groweth hath small creeping rootes running under ground, and shooting forth here and there faire large leaves almost round a little divided as it were into five parts, and a little unevenly dented about the edges, being somewhat rough and full of veines of a darke greene colour on the upper side and paler underneath, as also some slender stalkes with two or three the like but lesser leaves on them, and at the toppe a purplish small Rose-like flower which changeth into a Raspis like fruit, in some smaller in others greater consisting of sundry berries set together, sometimes more and sometimes lesser, of a pale reddish Orenge colour tasting reasonable well, although not so good as a Raspis.

8. *Chamæmorus Norwegica.* The Knotberry of *Norway.*

This Knotberry of *Norway* is very like unto our first Knotberry, having many slender brownish twigges rising not much above a foote high, whereon are set divers broad leaves upon long footstalkes more round then the first and parted into three or more short divisions, each snipped or dented about the edges, and having 3. great ribs on the under side with divers small veines from them to the edges: from the toppes of the stalkes rise divers flowers, each upon a long footstalke composed of five white leaves for the most part, with divers white threads tipt with yellow in the middle: after which follow the fruite, of the bignesse of a Strawberry, some reddish and others more pale, of a soft pulpy substance somewhat clammy, yet not unpleasant with small kernells therein.

9. *Chamæmorus Norwegica altera.* Another *Norway* berry.

The likenesse of the leaves of this small bush unto the last which are very like unto those of the Riles or red Currant hath caused the name to be joyned thereunto, the stalkes are of a like shortnesse, of a blackish colour whose leaves are broad, and cut in somewhat more deepely into sundry parts, the berries stand at the toppes of the stalkes many clustering together as it were in a tuft every one upon a short stalke, red when they are ripe and somewhat tart in taste.

*The Place.*

The first is frequent every where: the second groweth sometimes by woods and hedge sides and sometimes in the middle of fields in many places in this Kingdome, the third groweth on the hills and higher grounds: the fourth is well knowne in the North parts of this land, as *Cheshire*, *Lancashire*, & *Yorkeshire*: the fift in stony and rocky places, both in the Ile of *Thanet* and other places of *Kent*, as also in *Huntington* and *Northamptonshire*: the sixt groweth on the high hills in *Lancashire* and *Yorkeshire*, the one called *Ingleborough* the other *Pendle* the two highest hills in *England*: the seventh was first made knowne unto us by *Thomas Hasket* a painefull Chirurgion and Simplist of *Lancashire*, who gave us a rude draught thereof, but Doctor *Lobel* going both into *Wales* and the Shires neare thereunto found it there growing, and on *Ingleborough* hill in *Lancashire*, as Mr. *Bradshaugh* a Gentleman of the Countrydid likewise and sent it up to us, where the people call the fruit cloud berry, because the hill seemeth as it were continually covered with clouds: and the two last are declared by their titles to grow naturally in *Norway*.

*The Time.*

All these flower about *July* and their berries are ripe in the end of *August* or beginning of *September*.

*The Names.*

The Bramble is called in Greeke Βατὸς *Batus*, the Latines call it *Rubus* and *Sentis*. *Theophrastus* hath three sorts *Batos Rubus*, *Chamebatos Humilis rubus*, or *Humirubus* and *Cynosbatos Rubus caninus* or *Canis rubus*. *Pliny* hath three also but in a different manner: the two first sorts of *Theophastus* are generally knowne of all, but of the third there is some controversie, for *Tragus* maketh the *Spina appendix* or *Oxyacanthus* our white thorne or Hawthorne to bee *Cynosbatos*, and so doth *Dodonæus* also. *Cordus*, *Lacuna*, *Mercatus* and others thinke the *Rosa canina*

*Canina* or *Sylveſtris* to bee it, *Pliny* as I thinke being the author of that opinion, *l.14.c.13.* where he ſaith there is another kinde of *Rubus* whereon a Roſe groweth called *Cynos batos* by *Dioſcorides* growing in hedges with other Brambles; againe *Pliny lib.16.cap.27.* ſaith thus, *Rubi Mora ferunt & in alioginere ſimilitudinem Roſæ quæ vocatur Cynoſbatos*, but in *lib.15.cap.2.* hee deſcribeth *Cynobatos* to have a leafe like unto a mans footeſtep, bearing a blacke fruit or Grape, in whoſe kernell there is a nerve or ſinew whereof it was called *Neurobaſtes*; but *Matthiolus* contradicteth them and ſheweth that *Pliny* in ſetting downe the wilde Roſes calleth one by a peculiar name *Cynorhodos Roſa Canina* and not *Cynoſbatos Camirubus*, and the deſcripeion of *Dioſcorides* (ſaith he) ſheweth he meant no ſort of Roſe for elſe it had beene eaſie for him to have ſaid *Cynoſbatos* is like a wilde Roſe, but he compareth the leaves to Myrtle leaves, and the fruit to be like Olive ſtones wherein lyeth downe hurtfull to the windpipe by ſticking thereto if it ſhould be drunke, but ſpeaketh of no ſeeds or kernells to lye in that Downe but ſaith the fruit being dryed and drunke in wine doth bind the belly. *Theophraſtus lib.3.cap.18.* ſaith *Cynoſbatos* beareth a reddiſh fruit like unto a Pomegarner, and a leafe not unlike to *Agnus caſtus*: *Serapio* ſpeaketh of *Cynoſbatos Caninus Rubus* among the other ſorts of Brambles, whereby it is plaine as he ſaith that *Cynorhodon*, the wilde or dogge Roſe doth much differ from *Cynoſbatos* the dogge Bramble, and yet *Lugdunenſis* in contrarying *Matthiolus* his reaſons ſtriveth by finding fault with the text both of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus* and amending them as he thinketh fit, to reconcile them and make the *Cynoſbatos* to be the wilde or Sweet Bryer but very unhandſomly in my opinion. There is little variation of names among writers concerning the two firſt, but of the third and fourth I doe not finde that any hath written being buſhes more peculiar to this Land then others: the firſt *Cluſius* calleth *Rubus ſaxatilis ſive petræus ſive Alpinus*. *Geſner in hortis* calleth it *Rubus Alpinus humilis*, *Thalius Rubus minimus* and *Bauhinus Chamærubus ſaxatilis*: the ſixt and the two laſt are mentioned by *Cluſius* by the names of *Chamæmorus Anglica*, *Norwegica altera* as they are in their titles: the ſeventh hath a name or title given it as is fitteſt to expreſſe it, and to put all out of doubt concerning *Gerards* Cloud berry as hee hath experienced it from the rude draught of Maſter *Hoskets* doing as it is very likely, but the more exact figure is here exhibited. The *Arabians* call the Bramble *Buleich* and *Haſeicho*, the *Italians Rovo*, the *Spaniards*, *Carca* (*ſarſa*) the *French Ronce*, the *Germans Brombeer Bremen* and *Bramen Braemen* alſo, and wee in *Engliſh* Bramble or Blacke-berry buſh: the fruit or berries are called in Greeke *Batos* as *Galen* ſaith which ſome have made *Vatina* in Latine, *Mora rubi*, but in the Apothecaries ſhoppes *Mora bati*, and of ſome *Mora buſſi*, the berries of the Mulberry tree being called by them *Mora ſelſi*.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen lib.6. ſimpl.med.* ſaith that the buddes, leaves, flowers, fruit and roote of the Bramble are all of a great binding quality but yet ſomewhat in a differing manner, for the buddes, leaves and branches while they are freſh and greene have a cold earthly quality joyned with a warme watery ſubſtance, but little binding, and therefore they are then of good uſe in the Vlcers and putride ſores of the mouth and throate, and for the Quinſie, and likewiſe to heale other freſh wounds and ſores but the fruit when it is ripe becauſe it is ſweet hath a temperate warming juice therein, whereby and by that ſmall aſtriction is in it it is not unpleaſant to be eaten, but being not yet ripe it is of an exceeding cold and earthly ſubſtance, ſower and very aſtringent, and being kept doe more ſtrongly bind then when they are freſh: the flowers are of the ſame propertie that the unripe fruit is of, both of them are very profitable for the Blooddy flux, Laskes and the weakeneſſe of the parts comming thereby, and is alſo a fit remedy againſt the ſpitting of blood: the roote alſo beſide the binding quality therein hath a thinne eſſence whereby it is available, eyther the decoction or the powder taken to breake and drive forth gravell and the Stone in the Reynes and Kidneyes: the leaves of Brambles as well greene as dry are excellent good for lotions, for the ſores in the mouth and ſecret parts: the decoction of them and of the branches when they are dryed doe binde the belly much more, and is good for women when their conrſes come downe too abundantly: the berries ſaith *Pliny* or the flowers are a powerfull remedy againſt the moſt violent poyſon of the Preſter or Dipſas (which are moſt violent Serpents) the Scorpion and other venemous Serpents, as well drunke as outwardly applied, and helpeth alſo the ſores of the fundament, and the painefull and bleeding Piles: the juice of the berries hereof mixed with that of Mulberries maketh the medicine more effectuall to bind and to helpe fretting or eating ſores and Vlcers whereſoever, and is good for the ſtomacke, the ſores in the mouth with the looſeneſſe of the gummes and teeth: the ſame being taken alone or mixed with ſome Hipociſtis and Hony ſaith *Pliny* is a remedy for choller when it gnaweth the ſtomacke which ſome call hartburning, and is good alſo againſt the paſſions of the heart and fainings: the diſtilled water of the braches, leaves and flowers, or of the fruit is as ſweete as that of Violets, and is very effectuall beſides the facilitie and pleaſantneſſe in taking, in all hot fevers or diſtemperatures of heate in the body, the head, eyes, and other parts, and for all the purpoſes aforeſaid: the leaves of Brambles boyled in lye and the head waſhed therewith doth heale the itch, the mattering and running ſores thereof, and maketh the haire blacke: the powder of the leaves ſtrewed on cancrous and running Vlcers doth wonderfully helpe to heale them. Some uſe to condenſate the juice of the leaves and ſome the juice of the berries to keepe for their uſe all the yeare for the purpoſes aforeſaid: the other ſorts are very neare in qualitie unto it and therefore worke the ſame effects no doubt: but the *Norway* Knotberry is much commended againſt the Scorbute or Scurvey, and other crude putrid and melancholy diſeaſes wherewith thoſe Northerly people are much afflicted, which *Cluſius* out of *Hierus* Epiſtle declareth at large, and the manner of the cure of a number infected therewith as well in Winter as in Sommer, whereunto I refer them that would underſtand it more fully.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*Roſa ſylveſtres.* Wilde Roſes or Bryer buſhes.

HAving given you the knowledge of all or moſt of the manured Roſes in my former Booke and with them ſome of the wilder kindes alſo as the Sweet bryer or Eglantine, the evergreene Roſe which is very like thereunto, and the great Apple Roſe which ſhall not be further related here, I am to ſhew you all the reſt in this Chapter.

1. *Roſa*



1. *Roſa Damaſcena.* The Damaſcke.



1. *Roſa ſylveſtris inodora ſive Canina.* The ordinary wilde Bryer buſh.



1. *Roſa ſylveſtris inodora ſive Canina.* The ordinary wilde Bryer buſh.

The wilde Bryer buſh groweth of it ſelfe in the hedges very high, with upright hard wooddy ſtemmes covered with a grayiſh barke eſpecially the old ones, ſet with ſharpe thornes up to the toppes but not ſo thicke as the ſweete Bryer, having divers leaves ſomewhat larger thereon and not ſo greene on the upperſide nor ſo grayiſh underneath as the other, the middle ribbe whereof hath divers ſmall crooked thornes and without any ſent at all, the flowers ſtand at the toppes of the branches divers ſet together, of a whitiſh bluſh colour, made of five round pointed leaves ſomewhat longer then the Sweet bryer or Eglantine Roſe, ſtanding in ſuch like huskes as they or other Roſes doe: after the flowers are paſt come the fruit ſomewhat long and rounded, of a yellowiſh red colour or reddiſh yellow colour when it is ripe, having a ſoft ſweetiſh pulpe under the skinne, and ſeedes lying therein alſo, which berries are much devoured by the poorer ſort of women and children that eate them gladly: the roote runneth deepe and farre in the ground growing ſomewhat great. Vpon this Roſe as well as upon the Eglantine is often found a burre or ball of browne threads, and I have often ſeene it alſo upon the greater Apple Roſe which is extant in my former Booke. *Roſarum pilula ſive Spongiola Plinio.*

2. *Roſa ſylveſtris odorato carneo flore.* The wilde bluſh Bryer Roſe.

This wild Bryer Roſe is ſo like the former that it is hardly diſcerned from it, eyther for the height of the ſtem or ſtore of thornes or ſmalneſſe of the leaves but onely for the flowers which are ſomewhat larger, and of a deepe bluſh or pale purple colour ſomewhat ſweet withall.

3. *Roſa ſylveſtris Ruſſica.* The wild bryer of *Muſcovia*.

This wild bryer hath ſundry reddiſh yellow ſtalkes riſing from the roote ſpotted or rather bunched out as it were with blithers in divers places with thornes ſet thereon like a Bryer or wilde Roſe: the leaves are not many but reſemble the wilde hedge Bryer or rather ſmaller, and turning red in Summer: the Roſes are ſingle and ſmall of deepe incarnate colour.

4. *Roſa ſylveſtris Virginienſis.* The *Virginia* Bryer Roſe.

The *Virginia* Bryer Roſe hath divers as great ſtemmes and branches as any other Roſe whoſe young are greene and the elder grayiſh, ſet with many ſmall prickes and a few great thornes among them: the leaves are very greene and ſhining ſmall and almoſt round, many ſet on a middle ribbe one againſt another ſomewhat like unto the ſingle yellow Roſes: the flowers ſtand at the toppes of the branches conſiſting of five ſmall leaves, of a pale purple or deepe incarnate colour like unto thoſe of the ſweet brier, which fall away quickly as they and others doe.

5. *Roſa campeſtris flore albo odoro.* The ſingle ſweete white Roſe.

This ſingle Bryer Roſe hath wooddy ſtemmes about two cubits high, ſet as thicke with ſharpe thornes as eyther the common wilde Bryer or Eglantine is, and ſet with the like leaves but not ſo greene, at the tops of whoſe greene branches ſtand uſually but one flower a peece, conſiſting of five white leaves reaſonable large and of a ſtrong ſent, with divers yellow threads in the middle: in their places come ſuch like round and ſhort heads or

5. Rosa Campestris flore albo odoro.
The single sweete wilde Rose.



6. Rosa sylvestris Austriaca flore phoniceo.
The Vermillion Rose of Austria.



8. Rosa Pimpinella sive Pomifera minor.
The small Burnet Rose or Pimpernell Rose.



10. Rosa simplex pumila sine spina.
The single dwarfe Rose without thornes.





ences as are in other Roses, but are blacke when they are ripe and not red, with white seedes lying in flockes
d downe as others doe.

6. *Rosa sylvestris Austriaca flore phoniceo.* The Vermillion Rose of *Austria*.

The younger branches of this Rose are slender and reddish, the elder brownish gray, set with divers thornes
ewhat very thicke great or sharpe: the leaves are somewhat larger then those of the single yellow Rose, else
very much unlike: the flowers are single and as large as of that yellow Rose whereof I take it to bee a *Species* but
differing in colour for this is of an excellent Orenge tawny colour, with an eye of Vermillion cast over it, and of a
ruddy yellow on the outside, after which succeede the fruite.

7. *Rosa pumila rubra Austriaca.* The single dwarfe red Rose of *Austria*.

This dwarfe Rose groweth not much above halfe a yard high, with slender greene stemmes, set with few or
no thornes below, but furnished up higher with many, having whitish greene leaves upon them like the ordinary
red Rose and grayish underneath five or seven set together upon a stalke: at the toppes of the branches come
forth very great bearded huskes, wherein stand large flowers made of five leaves a peece, somewhat sweet, red
at the first blue decaying with standing, growing much more pale before they fall away, with yellow threade in
the middle, after which come the fruit which are red as the others but greater then any of those before declared,
formed somewhat more like unto a peare then others.

8. *Rosa Pimpinella sive Pomifera minor.* The small Burnet Rose or Pimpinell Rose

This small Rose seldome riseth above a foote high being of two sorts, whereof the one hath but few thornes on
the stalkes, and the other full of small thornes (both which are oftentimes found in one ground, but the thorny
more frequent) set with long winged stalkes of leaves, being many small round greenish leaves set one against
another upon the stalke finely dented about the edges, seeming like unto a Burnet leafe for the forme and num-
ber set together: the flowers are single small and white without any sent, after which come small round heads
not blacke when they are ripe full of seede as in other Roses.

9. *Rosa pumila campestris alba.* The Dwarfe single white Rose.

This is one of the smallest Roses scarse rising a foote above ground, being set with small thornes and leaves ac-
cording to the proportion of the plant and the wildnesse of the kind; the flowers are white and small giving
heads and seede like the rest: the roote creepeth about more then others.

10. *Rosa simplex pumila sine spina.* The single Dwarfe Rose without thornes.

This Dwarfe Rose also groweth very low, even almost upon the ground with greene stalkes without any
thorn thereon, set with small winged leaves, so small that they seeme scarse to be leaves of a Rose: the flower
is small and of a pale reddish colour and single, in some places very sweete, and in others little or nothing, flowring
also in some places both in the Spring and Autumne.

*The Place.*

The two first grow in the hedges of our Land every where almost, yet the second not so frequent as the first: the
third came from *Muscovy*: the fourth from *Virginia*: the fift from *Germany* in sundry places: the sixt and se-
venth from *Austria*: the eight is found in divers places of our owne Land both in barren heathy grounds, and by
woods and hedges sides: the ninth on some of the hills amongst the *Switzers*, and the last neare unto *Lyons* in
*France* upon *Pilate* hill there.

*The Time.*

Some of these Roses flower earlier then others, for some come in *May* others not untill *June* when other
Roses doe.

*The Names.*

The Rose is called in Greeke ῥόδον *Rhodon quod largum odoris efflorescens emittat*, from the great sweetnesse there-
of as *Plutarch* saith, in Latine *Rosa*; *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* have very diligently observed the severall differen-
ces and varieties in their times, *Theophrastus* in generall termes and in the number of the leaves, some few some
many, in the thornes in the colour and sent, and *Pliny* by severall names, yet not expressing all their colours,
which divers authors formerly have appropriated to those Roses were extant with them: but if I shall undertake
the same to shew their correspondencie with ours herein, as I shall endeavour in declaring my opinion to shew
the likelihood and agree with them in some of them, so I shall (how free from errour I leave to others to scanne)
differ from them in others: but first because I intend to make *Pliny* my author to comment upon I thinke it fit
to set downe the text of *Pliny* in order as it lyeth *lib.* 21. *cap.* 4. The Romans (saith he) have in greatest account the
*Praenestina* and *Campana*, some have added unto them the *Milesia* which hath the reddest colour not exceeding a
dozen leaves, next hereunto is the *Trachynia* not so red, then the *Alabandica* more vile or of lesse esteeme with
whitish leaves; the meanest (*viliſſima sed ut alij legunt utiliſſima*) with very many but very small, even the smal-
lest to set in *Spinola*. there is a kind thereof called *Centifolia*, and a little after he saith there is also one that wee
call Orient, and the *Graecians Lychnis* growing but in moist places never having above five leaves, of the bigneſſe
of the Violet without any sent; another is called *Graecula*, with leaves as it were closed or alwayes ready to open,
though not unlesse it be pulled open having the broadest leaves: Another hath a Mallow-like stemme and
leaves like the Olive tree, called *Moschenton*, among these is that which beareth in Autumne of a middle size,
called *Cornicula*; all are without sent save the *Coronola* and that which groweth on a Bramble, Thus farre *Pliny*.
Now let us see how aptly other authors have fitted the Roses of these times unto those of *Pliny*, and first for the
*Praenestina* it is generally taken to be our Damaske Rose, yet *Lugdunensis* saith it is the red Rose, among which
also *Milesia*, which as hee and *Camerarius* say the *French* call *Rose de Provins*. The *Campana* is generally held
to be our great white Rose. The *Milesia* is generally held to be the best red Rose, the deepe colour that *Pliny*
saith it hath, being a true note to know it by, and is called by many in *Germany Rosa fina* as *Camerarius* saith, be-
cause it keepeth both colour and sent best when it is dryed, whereof as hee saith there is both single and double.
Some take our Velvet Rose to be it; first because the colour is deepe though the sent be small, and it never ex-
ceedeth a dozen leaves. The *Trachynia* is our pale red Rose which *Lugdunensis* saith the *French* call *Rose incar-
nate*, but *Camerarius in horto* saith it is a purple Rose of a deepe or blackish red colour with a pale violet colour
neare Norwich, some *Germans* he saith call it *Kolrosen*, and differeth little from the *Milesia* but that it is grea-
ter, but surely so deepe a red colour as *Camerarius* alloweth unto it cannot agree unto *Pliny* his *Trachynia* which
also saith is *tenuis rubens* of a paler red colour, and therefore I thinke it is the worser sort of our red Rose, whose

colour commeth farre short of that deepe or excellent red colour is in the best red Rose. The *Alabandica* with whitish leaves and of lesse esteeme *Camerarius* taketh it to be the *Rosa Canina* (but *Lugdunensis* sheweth that with the auncients the *Alabandica Spinosa* and *Centifolia* were accounted to be flowers the thickest of leaves) and may best agree unto the smaller white Rose as I thinke: but *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Rosa sylvestris odorata, flore multiplici* our double Eglantine Rose, but this Rose is not of so small esteeme as *Pliny* saith the *Alabandica* is. The *Spinosa* or as others have it *Spinosa*, but *Hermolaus Barbarus* thinketh it should be rather *Spermagia*, or as *Camerarius* saith others did thinke it should be read *Scicinia*, but *Bauhinus* hath *Scybica* is the *Cinnamomea altera*, that is double Cinamon Rose, which he saith was usually called with them *Venusta*, & of others *Provincialis*, being in deed only Rose with small but thicke flowers of a pale red colour, and of a sweete red colour in the middle and sweet of sent. The *Centifolia* saith *Pliny* is a kind thereof which divers since the knowledge of the great Holland Rose have referred it thereunto, but in that is is sayd to be without sent: *Camerarius* and others take it to be the white Rose called also of *Pliny Galleola*. The *Lychnis* of the Grecians and the *Graca* of the Latines, *Gesner* taketh it to bee the single Cinamon Rose; *Lugdunensis* taketh it as others also doe as hee saith to be that red Rose that the French call *Rose de dames rouge*, that is, *Damascena rubra*, but I thinke that *Pliny* did meane our single red Rose Campion which is *Lychnis* indeede. The *Graecula* as *Camerarius* saith agreeth best to that sort of red Rose which he calleth *Rubicunda* and *Rosa Saccharina*, because it doth never fully open, and is of so red a colour that is fittest to make Conserve and Sugar of Roses withall, and thereupon the *Germanes* call it *Zuicker rosen*, *Lugdunensis* saith by many mens opinions it is *Rosa Damascena genus*, which the *French* call *Roses de dames incarnates* and openeth not the flowers unlesse they be pulled open, having a smell like Cinamon, *Bauhinus* taketh it to bee the *Holosericea* of *Lobel*, yet calleth it himselfe *Rosa rubra pallidior*. *Clusius* taketh it to bee the *Alba minor* thus variable are mens opinions, for the *Holosericea* although it have as large leaves as most, yet it keepeth not close but bloweth fully open, and although the *Alba minor* bee continually closed and never fully open, yet it hath no such large leaves as the *Graecula Plinij* should have. The *Moschetten* some take to bee the Muske Rose because the stalkes are greener then in other Roses, like unto a Mallow and that the name doth the neerest concurre therewith, but this hath not Olive like leaves, and therefore it is much doubted of by divers as *Lugdunensis* saith, and taketh that the name commeth not from Muske which was not knowne in *Pliny* his time, but hee rather thinketh it tooke the name from μόσχος because it riseth with many stemmes, or else from μόσχος *quod malleolis pangatur*, because it was planted as well by slippes as Vines are, as by rootes, some as hee saith put it among the *Damascene*, that is, the wilde hedge Roses (yet *Lugdunensis* understandeth the Muske Rose by *Rosa Damascene* whose barke is more greene then others) but some reade the leaves to bee smooth, that is, λεία and not ἐλαία of an Olive. The *Coronecla* that beareth in Autume is generally held by all writers to bee the double Muske Rose which commeth onely at that time, and is very sweete: the *Italians* call it *Rosa Moschena* and the *French Rose Mosquette* and *Muscadelle*. The *Cynorrhodon* of *Pliny* is taken by all writers to bee the *Rosa Sylvestris Canina*, our wild Bryer or Hepitree, and therefore *Tragus* and *Dodonaus* because they would not confound *Cynosbatos* with *Cynorrhodon*, the descriptions being so different both in *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, referred the *Cynosbatos* as I said in the Chapter before to the white thorne or Hawthorne, and the *Cynorrhodon* to the wilde Rose, which agreeth thereunto, and yet many even to this day doe referre the *Cynosbatos* to the wilde Rose. The parts of the Rose are sufficiently knowne to all as the huskes, the beards, the leaves, the nayles and threads in the middle which wee very foolishy call the seedes, and the Apothecaries *Anthera Rosarum* from the Greeke word ἀνθὰ τῶν ῥοδῶν *flores rosarum* but called more properly by divers *capillamenta rosarum*: for *Anthera* by *Galen*, *Celsus*, *Paulus*, *Aetius* and others is the name of a compounded medicine appointed for divers parts as *Anthera Stomachica*, &c. some in the forme of powders & some when they were made up with hony, still holding the same name, not taken from the flowers of Roses, wherof in many of them there was none put in, but from the lively colour of the ingredients whereof the compound medicine was made. Another errour in my opinion is generall and needeth to be amended, which is that the nailes of the Damask Rose are not cut or clipped away, that are used in the infusion to make Syrupe with as it is used in making the Conserve: for it is well knowne that the nailes of the Roses of all sorts are more binding then the other parts of the Roses, and being put together must needs abate of the purging qualitie in the rest of the Roses, so that the Syrupe made of Roses *rescisis unguibus* will be more strong in working then that which is made with them as the usuall manner is. There is likewise another errour of long continuance among Phisitians and Apothecaries that call that ball of threads *Bedeguar* that groweth upon the Bryers of both sorts as I sayd before, for *Bedeguar* is a kinde of Thistle as I have shewed before: *Pliny* calleth it *Spongiola* and wee in *English* Bryer balls. It is too lamentably knowne in this Land, the civill warres betweene the houses of the two brethren *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, and *Edmund* of *Langley* Duke of *Yorke* the one making a red Rose his cognisance for them and their followers, the other a white: but it is sayd that before this division, there was seene at *Longleete* a white Rose tree to beare on the one side faire white Roses, and on the other side red, prognosticating as it were both the division and uniting of both these families, which may be as true as that a white Hen with a sprigge of Bayes in the mouth, lighted into the lappe of *Livia Augusta* foretokening the Empire to her posteritie, and the body to wither when the brood of that Hen failed. The various denominations of these wilde sorts of Roses here expressed, according to our Moderne writers is as followeth. The first is not mentioned by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* among all his wilde Roses, as though none of the wilde Bryar Roses had in them any sweete sent, but *Lugdunensis* doth remember it in fol. 126. by the name of *Rosa sylvestris quae Cynorrhodon a Plinio dicitur*: the second is the *Rosa sylvestris* of *Matthiolus*, *Anguillara*, *Gesner in hortis*, *Dodonaus* and *Tabermontanus*, the *Rosa Canina odorata* and *sylvestris* of *Lobel*, *Rosa Canina* of *Camerarius*, *Cynorrhodos seu Rosa Canina* of *Thalius*, *Cynosbatos praecoior* and *Cynorrhodos* of *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*, *Sentis canis* and *Cynosbatos* of *Brunfelsius*: the third the fourth and the fift are remembred by no author before: the fift is *Clusius* his fift *Rosa campestris odora*, and is the *species* unta or *Rosa Dunensis* of *Dodonaus* and the *Cynorrhodon Polyacanthos* of *Lugdunensis*, which he describeth in folio 125. for hee hath another *Cynorrhodon Polyacanthos Dalechampij* in folio 127. which is about a foot high, and hath a small red flower, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Rosa campestris spinosissima flore albo odore*: the seventh is the *Rosa sexta* and *pumila* of *Clusius* which *Bauhinus* calleth *Rosa pumila rubens*; the eight is the *Rosa sylvestris pomifera* of *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* called also *Rosa Pimpinella* by divers. *Thalius* calleth it *Cynorrhodi species*, *Tabermontanus Rosa spinosa*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Rosa pomifera minor* (for the *Pomifera major* I have set forth in my former booke) the ninth

*Cordus*



*Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* mentioneth in the first Booke and 24. Chapter, *Cynosbatos* and *Cynorrhodos*, being his third sort, saying it is the least and may be called *Chamerhodos* and is called by the *Germanes Erdrosen*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Rosa campestris repens alba*: the last is taken by *Lugdunensis* to bee *Rosa Graca sive Lychnis Grecorum Plinij*, and if it be not so, yet it may fitly as he saith be called *Cynorrhodon laeve*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Rosa campestris flore carneo historia*. A Lecture of much moralitie might be read upon the Rose, the parts delivered by many authors both Greekes and Latines all which to insert in this place is not my minde, onely I will recite a few of many to give you a taste of the plenty and excellencie.

*Ut Rosa mane viget, tamen & mox vespere languet,*
*Sic modo qui fumus, cras levis umbra fumus.* And againe.
*Vidi ego mane Rosam solis cum lumine nasci,*
*Et vidi rursum sole cadente mori.*

The miserably infatuated Turkes will not suffer a Rose leafe to lye upon the ground, or any to tread on them in honour of their Mahomet, from whose sweat they are perswaded the Rose sprang up; somewhat like unto the old Pagans, who held the Rose which formerly was white to become red from the blood of *Venus*, falling thereon from her foote hurt by a thorne, as shee ran among the bushes to helpe her *Adonis*. *Philostratus* dedicateth the Rose to *Cupid* whom it doth represent in every part. It is fresh young and delicate as *Cupid*, it is crowned with gold yellow haires, it beareth thornes as darts and leaves as wings, the Crimson beauty of the flowers as his glory and dignitie, neither the Rose nor *Cupid* keepeth any time, and besides this he calleth the Rose the light of the earth, the faire bushie toppe of the spring, the fire of love, the lightning of the Land. *Anacreon* his Greeke verses latined by *Stephanus* are sufficiently knowne being these,

*Rosa honos, decusque florum:* *Roseis puer Cytharis.*
*Rosa aura, amorque veris:* *Caput implicat coronis*
*Rosa coelitus est voluptas.* *Charitum chorus frequentans.*
*The Vertues.*

Because I have spoken so much of the manured Roses in shewing their denominations, I thinke it not impertinent also before I entreate of the qualities of the wild sorts, to set downe the properties and vertues of the Garden kinds somewhat more amply then I have delivered them in my former book. Both the white and the red Roses are cooling and drying, yet the white is taken to exceede the red in both those properties, but is seldome used inwardly in any medicine: the red as *Galen* saith hath a watery substance in it, and a warme joyned with two other qualities, that is, an astringent and a bitter: the flowers thereof (which wee call the seedes, but rather, the yellow threads in the middle) doe binde more then the Rose it selfe and more drying also. *Mesues* sheweth that the Rose is cold in the first degree and dry in the second, compounded of divers parts or substances which yet may be separated, namely a watery meane substance and an earthly drying, an ayrie substance likewise sweet and aromaticall, and an hot also, whereof commeth the bitternesse, the rednesse, perfection and forme, and yet the force of the heate is stronger, which hath caused the forme and rednesse then that which causeth the bitternesse, for being dryed that bitternesse vanisheth when the other two doe abide: the bitternesse therefore in the Roses when they are fresh, especially the juice purgeth choller and watery humours (which qualitie the Greeke authours it seemeth knew not) but being dryed and that heate that caused the bitternesse being consumed they then have a stopping and astringent power. Those also that are not full blowen doe both coole and binde more then those that are full blowne and the white Roses more then the red. The decoction of red Roses made with wine and used is very good for the head-ache and paines in the eyes eares throate and gums, the fundament also, the lower bowels and the matrix being bathed or put into them: the same decoction with the Roses remaining in them is profitably applyed to the region of the heart to ease the inflammations therein, as also Saint *Anthonies* fire and all other diseases of the stomacke: being dryed and beaten to powder and taken in steeled wine or water doe helpe to stay womens courses, they serve also for the eyes being mixed with such other medicines that serve for that purpose, and are sometimes put into those compositions that are called *Anthera* as is before said. The yellow threads in the middle of the red Roses especially (which as I said bee erroniously called the Rose seedes) being powdered and drunke in the distilled water of Quinses, stayeth the abundance of womens courses, and doth wonderfully stay and helpe the defluxions of rheume upon the gummes and teeth, and preserveth them from corruption, and fastneth them being loose if they bee washed and gargled therewith, and some Vinegar of Squilles added thereto: the heads with seed being used in powder or in a decoction stayeth the Laske and the spitting of blood. Red Roses doe strengthen the heart, the Stomacke and Liver, and the retentive facultyes: they mitigate the paines that arise of heate, asswage inflammations procure sleepe and rest, stay womens courses both white and red and the *Gonorrhea* the running of the reines and the fluxes of the belly: the juice of them doth purge and clense the body from choller and flegme: the huskes of the Roses with the beards and the nailes of the Roses are binding and cooling and the distilled water of eyther of them is good for the heate and redenesse in the eyes, to stay and dry up the rheumes and watering of them. Of the red Roses are usually made many compositions all serving to sundry good uses which are these. Electuary of Roses, Conserve both moist and dry which is more usually called Sugar of Roses, Syrupe of dryed Roses and Hony of Roses: the cordiall powder called *Diorrhodon Abbatis* and *Aromaticum rosarum*: the distilled water of Roses, Vinegar of Roses, ointment and oyle of Roses: and the Rose leaves dryed which although no composition, yet is of very great use and effect to be last of all spoken. To entreate of them all exactly I doe not entend for so a pretty volume of it selfe might be composed, I will therfore only give you a hint of every one of them, and referre the more ample declaration of them to those that would entreat onely of them. The Electuary is purging, whereof two or three drams of it selfe taken in some convenient liquor, is a competent purgation for any of weake constitution, but may bee increased unto six drammes, according to the qualitie and strength of the patient: this purgeth choller without any trouble, and is good in hot Fevers, in paines of the head arising from hot and cholericke humors and heare in the eyes, the Iaundies also and joynt aches proceeding from hot humors. The moyst conserve is of much use both binding and cordiall, for untill it be about two yeare old it is more binding then cordiall, but afterwards it is more cordial then binding: some of the younger conserve taken with *Mithridatum* mixed together is good for those that are troubled with the distillations of rheume from the braine into the nose, and defluxions of rheume into the

eyes, as alſo for fluxes and Laskes of the belly, and being mixed with the ſame powder of Maſtick is very good for the running of the reines, and for other looſeneſſe of humors in the body: The old conſerve mixed with *Diarrhodon Abbatis* or *Aromaticum roſarum* is a very good cordiall againſt faintings, ſwownings and weakeneſſe and tremblings of the heart, it ſtrengthneth alſo both them and a weake ſtomacke, helpeth digeſtion, ſtayeth caſting, and is a very good preſervative in the time of infection. The dry Conſerve which is called Sugar of Roſes is a very good Cordiall to ſtrengthen the heart and ſpirits, as alſo to ſtay defluxions. The Syrupe of dryed red Roſes ſtrengthneth a relaxed ſtomacke given to caſting, cooleth an overheated Liver and the blood in Agues, comforteth the heart and reſiſteth putrefaction and infection, and helpeth to ſtay Laskes and fluxes. Hony of Roſes is much uſed in gargles and lotions to waſh ſores eyther in the mouth, throate, or other parts, both to cleanſe and heale them, and ſtay the fluxes of humors falling upon them hindering their healing, it is uſed alſo in glisters both to coole and cleanſe. The cordiall powders called *Diarrhodon Abbatis* and *Aromaticum Roſarum* doth comfort and ſtrengthen the heart and ſtomacke, procureth an appetite, helpeth digeſtion, ſtayeth caſting, and is very good for thoſe that have ſlippery bowels to ſtrengthen and confirme them, and to conſume and dry up their moiſture and ſlipperineſſe. Red Roſe water is well knowne and of familiar uſe in all occaſions about the ſicke and of better uſe then Damaske Roſe water, being cooling and cordiall, refreſhing and quickning the weake and faint ſpirits, eyther uſed in meates or brothes, to waſh the temples or to ſmell unto at the noſe, or elſe by the ſweete vapours thereof out of a perfuming pot, or caſt on a hot fireſhovell, it is alſo of much uſe againſt the redneſſe and inflammations in the eyes to bathe them therewith, and the temples of the head alſo againſt paine and ache therein: Vinegar of Roſes is of much uſe alſo for the ſame purpoſes of paine and ache, and diſquietneſſe in the head, as alſo to procure reſt and ſleepe, if ſome thereof and Roſewater together be uſed to ſmell unto, or the noſe and temples moiſtned therewith, but more uſually to moiſten a peece of a red Roſe cake out fit for the purpoſe, and heated betweene a double foulded cloth with a little beaten Nutmeg and Poppy ſeede, ſtrewed on that ſide ſhall lye next the forehead and temples, and ſo bound thereto for all night. The ointment of Roſes is much uſed againſt heate and inflammations in the head to annoint the forehead and temples and being mixed with ſome *Populeon* to procure reſt, as alſo it is uſed for the heate of the Liver, of the backe and reines, and to coole and heale puſhes wheales and other red pimples riſing in the face or other parts. Oyle of Roſes is not only uſed by it ſelfe, to coole any hot ſwellings or inflammations and to binde and ſtay fluxes of humors unto ſores, but is put alſo into many other compoſitions both ointments and plaiſters that are cooling and binding, and reſtraining the flux of humors. The dryed leaves of the red Roſes are uſed both inwardly and outwardly both cooling, binding, and cordiall for with them are made both *Aromaticum roſarum Diarrhodon Abbatis* and *Saccharum roſarum*, each of whoſe properties are before declared: Roſe leaves and Mints heated and applyed outwardly to the ſtomacke ſtayeth caſtings and ſtrengthneth a weake ſtomacke very much, and applied as an Epitheme or fomentation to the region of the Liver and Heart doth much coole and temper the diſtemperature in them, as alſo in ſtead of a Roſe cake to the head and temples to quiet the overhot ſpirits, which will ſuffer no ſleepe or reſt to faſten on the ſicke patient. Of the Damaske Roſes are not made ſo many medicines or compoſitions, for beſide the Conſerve and Preſerve, the Syrupe and Hony of thoſe Roſes (each whereof is called *Solutive*) the water and the diſtilled oyle or ſpirit which ſerveth more for outward perfumes then inward Phyſicke, as the dryed leaves to fill ſweete bagges and the like, I know not any other uſe made of them, and yet there is by many times much more of them ſpent and uſed then of red Roſes, ſo much hath pleaſure outſtripped neceſſary uſe. The Syrupe of Damask Roſes is both ſimple and compound and made with *Agoricke*: the ſimple ſolutive Syrupe is a familiar ſafe and gentle eaſe medicine, purging choller taken from one ounce or two unto three or foure, yet this is remarkable and wonderfull herein, that the diſtilled water of this Syrupe ſhould notably binde the belly: the Syrupe of Roſes with *Agoricke* is more ſtrong and effectuall in working then the ſimple Syrupe, for one ounce thereof by it ſelfe will open the body more then of the other, and worketh as much on flegme as choller: the compound Syrupe is more forceable in working on melancholicke humors, and availeable againſt the Lepry, Itch, Tetters, &c. and the French diſeaſe alſo. Hony of Roſes ſolutive is made of the ſame infuſion that the Syrupe is made of, and therefore worketh the ſame effect in opening and purging, but becauſe the hony is neither ſo familiar to many or convenient to hot and agniſh bodies, it is oftener given to flegmaticke then collericke perſons, and is more uſed in Gliſters then potions as the Syrupe made with Sugar is. The Conſerve and Preſerved leaves of theſe Roſes are operative to the ſame effect in gently opening the belly. The ſimple water of the Damaske Roſes is of ſo much uſe for fumes to ſweeten all things as alſo to put into meats and broths, &c. that it hath left almoſt no uſe for any Phyſicall purpoſe, yet it hath beene well obſerved by *Coſtæus* in his commentary upon *Meſues*, that tenne ounces of Damaske Roſe water drunke in the morning doth open and purge the belly, the dryed leaves of the Damaske Roſes ſerve moſt to make ſweete powders, and to fill ſweet bagges or the like, yet the ſame *Coſtæus* in the ſame place ſheweth that the dryed leaves powdered and drunk in the whey of Goats milke worketh to the ſame effect in purging. The Muske Roſes both ſingle and double doe purge more forceable then the Damaske, and the ſingle is held to be ſtronger then the double, for although none of the Greeke writers have made any mention thereof, yet *Meſues* eſpecially of the *Arabians* doth ſet it downe: twenty of the leaves of the ſingle Roſe muſt be taken ſaith *Camerarius*, but more of the double kinde to open the belly and purge the body. The wilde Roſes are few or none of them uſed in Phyſicke, but yet are generally held to come neare unto the nature of the manured Roſes both in the earthy and binding facultie, *Pliny* ſetteth downe in his eighth booke and fourth Chapter that the roote of the wilde Roſe is ſingular good to cure the biting of a mad Dogge, which as he ſaith, (but how wee may beleeve him I know not) was found out by miracle: the fruit of the wilde Brier which are called Heppes being thorough ripe and made into a Conſerve with Sugar according to the manner of divers other fruits, beſides that it is very pleaſant to the taſte, doth gently binde the belly, and ſtayeth defluxions from the head upon the ſtomacke, and dryeth up the moiſture thereof, and helpeth digeſtion: the pulpe of the Heppes dryed unto a hard conſiſtence like to the juice of Licoris, or ſo dryed that it may bee made into powder and taken in drinke ſtayeth ſpeedily the whites in women. With the fruit Cookes and their Ladies and Miſtreſſes doe know how to prepare many fine diſhes for their tables. The Brier ball is often uſed being made into powder and drunke to breake the Stone to provoke urine when it is ſtopped and to eaſe and helpe the collicke: ſome appoint it to bee burnt and then taken for the ſame purpoſe: in the middle of theſe balles are often found certaine white wormes, which being



being dryed and made into powder and ſome of it drunke, is found by long experience of many to kill and drive forth the Wormes of the belly.

## CHAP. XXVII.

### *Capparis.* Capers.

THe Caper tree or buſh that was knowne to *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus* being but one ſort was thorny, but there hath beene ſince ſome other ſorts knowne, both that are and are not thorny, which for affinitie ſake I thinke meete to joyne together, and with the Capers another plant, which for ſome likeneſſe beareth alſo the name of *Capparis fabago* or *leguminoſa*, Beane Capers, not intending to joyne it to the pulſes as ſome might thinke it ſhould be.

1. *Capparis ſpinoſa folio rotundo.* Round leafed thorny Capers.

This Caper ſendeth forth divers long weake trayling wooddy ſtalkes lying round about upon the ground, ſet with crooked thornes like hookes or as the Bramble, at each joynt come forth two round leaves like unto *Aſarum* oppoſite one unto another, from whence ſpringeth alſo a ſmall round head upon a pretty long footſtalke, which is the bud from the flower before it open (and is that ſmall round Caper which wee doe uſually eate at meate) which being then gathered and pickled up with great ſalt, are kept in barrells and brought into other countries, and are taken out of the ſalt afterwards and kept in Vinegar to be ſpent at the table as all know: but when it is open conſiſteth of foure white ſweete ſmelling leaves, with foure other greene ones as the huske wherein they ſtand, having many yellowiſh threads and a long ſtile or peſtle in the middle, which afterwards groweth to bee the fruit, and is long and round like unto an Olive or Acorne when it is ripe (which alſo are brought pickled to us, and are the long Capers which are uſed) wherein are conteined divers hard browne ſeede ſomewhat like unto the kernells of Grapes: the roote is great, white, long and ſomewhat wooddy covered with a thicke barke running and ſpreading much in the ground, ſo that it will quickely ſpread a whole field in the warme countries and make it barren, and is ſomewhat ſharpe and bitter: the ſtalkes periſh in Winter every yeare, and ariſe againe afreſh in the Spring.

2. *Capparis ſpinoſa folio acuto.* Thorny Capers with pointed leaves.

This other Caper differeth from the former neither in the thorny growing nor in the flowring, nor in any other thing then in the leaves, which with the roundneſſe are pointed at the ends, and this is ſufficient to know it by.

3. *Capparis non ſpinoſa fructu majore.* *Egyptian* Capers without thornes.

The *Egyptian* Caper differeth not much in the manner of growing from the former, but that the ſtalkes grow

1. 2. *Capparis ſpinoſa folio rotundo & acuto.*
Thorny Capers with round and pointed leaves.



5. *Capparis fabago ſive leguminoſa.*
Beane Capers.



greater

greater and more upright without any thornes on them, the leaves are round and ſtand two at a joynt like the former, the buds are greater and ſo are the white flowers in like manner, and the fruit greater then any of the former: this looſeth not the leaves in Winter as the others doe, and herein conſiſt the chiefe differences.

4. *Capparis Arabica non ſpinoſa.* Great Capers of *Arabia.*

The *Arabian* Caper is a ſmall ſhrubbe growing up with many upright ſtemmes without thornes, the leaves, flowers and fruit are greater and larger then the laſt *Egyptian* kinde, the fruit being of the bigneſſe of an Egge or Wallnut with divers ſeeds therein, of a ſharpe and biting taſte as *Dioſcorides* hath noted, and others ſince his time of our later writers.

5. *Capparis ſabago ſive leguminoſa.* Beane Capers.

The Beane Caper riſeth up with divers greene herby and not wooddy ſtalkes like the other, branching forth from the very bottome, at the ſeverall joynts whereof grow two leaves oppoſite one unto another which are alwayes two together at the end of the footeſtalke, being ſomewhat like unto Purſlane leaves but in the poſture and colour reſembling the leaves of Beanes: the flowers come forth ſingly one at a joynt with the leaves, which before they are blowne open are very like unto Caper bloſſomes, being white ſtanding in a greene huske and with many yellow threads in the middle, after which the fruit followeth ſomwhat long and round, and opening into ſeverall parts, wherein is contained ſmall browniſh ſeede: the roote is long and woddy ſhooting forth long ſtrings and branches under ground many wayes.

*The Place.*

The two firſt ſorts grow naturally in the ſtony places of *Italy*, *Spaine* and ſome parts of *France*, as alſo in moſt of the hot countries Eaſtward, yet that with pointed leaves not ſo frequent as the other. *Theophraſtus* ſaith that it will abide no culture, yet *Pliny* ſheweth that in his time they uſed to plant it in *Italy* upon ridges caſt up, and the deepe trenches filled up with ſtones to keepe in the roots from overſpreading the field or ground where they were planted, or elſe that the ſtones would make them fructifie the better, the third *Bellonius* ſaith groweth in *Egypt* in a looſe ſandy field not far from the Lake *Mareotis* which is about halfe a mile from *Alexandria*; the fourth he alſo found as he ſaith in the clefts of the rockes on mount *Taurus* in *Arabia.*

*The Place.*

The two firſt ſorts as I ſaid before ſhoot forth their ſtalkes and leaves in the Spring, and their flowers ſhortly after, when as their fruit is not ripe untill the end of *September*: the other two keepe the ſame times of flowring and fructifying, but keeping their old leaves on and ſhooting freſh every Sping: the laſt flowreth and ſeedeth in the end of Sommer.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κάππαρις and *Capparis* alſo in Latine, *Gaza Theophraſtus* his interpreter calleth it *Inturi*, *Pliny* ſemeth to thinke it was the *Cynosbatos* of *Dioſcorides*, becauſe among the baſtard Greeke names in *Dioſcorides*, *Cynosbatos* is one which hee ſaith was given to the Caper in his time. The firſt is mentioned by moſt writers, but the ſecond but by a few, *Alpinus* in his booke of *Egyptian* plants, and *Bellonius* in his ſecond booke of Obſervations and Chap. 21. maketh mention of the third by the name of *Capparis non ſpinoſa* and *arborſcens*: the fourth is alſo remembred by *Bellonius* in the ſaid ſecond booke and 66. Chapter, and by *Rauwolfius* in his *Itinerarie*: the laſt is called by all moderne writers *Capparis Leguminoſa*, or *Capparis Fabago*, by *Lugdunenſis Fabago Belgarum*, by the *Syrians* as *Rauwolfius* ſaith *Morgſani*, and taketh it to be the *Andirian* of *Rhaſis* and the *Aldiſrigi* of *Avicen*: *Columna* thinketh it moſt properly to agree unto the *Telephium* of *Dioſcorides*: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Capparis Portulacæ folio*, and ſaith it was called *Peplus* at *Paris*, and therefore *Lugdunenſis* calleth it *Peplus Pariſienſium*; all nations call Capers according to the Greeke and Latine, varying but the accent according to their dialect.

*The Vertues.*

The Capers, ſuch as come over to us pickled up in ſalt doe nouriſh nothing, yet doe a little move the belly, but being waſhed from the Salt and ſteeped in Vinegar and ſo eaten do ſtirre up the appetite dejected or decayed and doe a little cleanſe the bowells of flegme ſticking to them and avoyd it, as alſo doe helpe to open the obſtructions of the Spleene and Liver: *Galen* ſheweth in *ſeptimo ſimpl. med.* that the Barke of the roote of Capers conſiſteth of various qualities, namely firſt extreme bitter, next ſharpe, then ſower, by the bitternеſſe it cleanſeth, purgeth and cutteth, by the ſharpeneſſe it heateth, cutteth, and digeſteth, and by the ſowerneſſe it contracteth, thickneth and bindeth, and thereupon ſaith it is a medicine above all other availeable for the hardneſſe of the Spleene, whether it be applied outwardly of it ſelfe, or mixed with other things to annoint the place, or the rootes boyled in Vinegar or Oxymell and taken inwardly, or the powder of the roote mixed with the ſaid decoction and taken, for it is certaine that it avoyderh groſſe and viſcous humors, not only by the urine but by the belly alſo, and oftentimes it bringeth away with it congealed and corrupted blood, and thereby giveth much eaſe to thoſe that are troubled with Gouts or Palſies, with the Spleene or paines in the Hippes or Sciatica, weakeneſſe in the Nerves and Sinewes, and for women that have their courſes ſtopped to procure them: it draweth from the head and other parts thoſe offenſive humors that are the originall cauſe of Ruptures, Convulſions and Crampes, and thereby give them much eaſe: the barke of the root of Capers is an eſpeciall remedy to helpe fowle Vlcers, being made into a Pultis and applied, for it cleanſeth and mightily dryeth them, and is alſo good for hard ſwellings and kernells under the eares and the Kings Evill: the fruit is alſo effectuall for the ſaid purpoſes, and ſo are both leaves and ſtalkes, but all of them weaker then the roots: the ſeede bruiſed and heated in a little Vinegar and held betweene the teeth eaſeth the tooth-ach: the ſame rootes alſo boyled in oyle and dropped into the eares eaſeth the paines and killeth wormes breeding in them: the leaves and flowers, but eſpecially the barke of the roote ſteeped or boyled in Vinegar cleanſeth the skinne of all morphew, freckles, ſpots or any orher diſcolouring of the skinne whatſoever: the oyle that is made of Capers is of very good uſe againſt the paines of the ſides and Spleene. The *Arabian* ſort is much more ſharpe and almoſt exulcerating, and therefore as *Pliny* well ſaith, it is not fit to uſe ſo violent a ſtranger, better it is to uſe our owne *Europian* kindes. The Beane Caper is uſed by the *Syrians* as *Rauwolfius* ſaith to kill the wormes in children and to drive them forth.

CHAP.



## CHAP. XXVIII.

*Oxyacantha Dioſcoridis quibuſdam, id eſt, Spina acuta ſeu potius Spina appendix Plinij.*
The white Thorne or Hawthorne.

THe Hawthorne hath not beene knowne formerly to be of any more ſorts then one, but wee have in our time had the knowledge of two other which ſhall be preſently ſhewed you.

1. *Spina appendix vulgaris.* The ordinary Hawthorne.

The common Hawthorne groweth up in ſome places to be a tree of a reaſonable height if convenient dreſſing, pruning and keeping helpe it forward, otherwiſe it groweth to be but a ſhrubbe or hedge buſh, with divers ſhoots armes and branches, whereon are ſet in divers places ſharpe thornes and faire ſhining leaves, ſomewhat broad, and cut in on the edges into divers parts: the flowers are many ſtanding together, comming forth both at the tops of the branches and upper joynts with the leaves, conſiſting of five white leaves a peece, with divers white threads in the middle, tipt with red, and of a very pleaſant ſweete ſent, after which come berries ſomewhat long, with the roundneſſe of a lively red colour when they are fully ripe and ſomewhat ſweete in taſte, conteining within them divers white ſeedes lying in a flocky or downie ſubſtance which make it harſh in taſting, and if it ſhould bee eaten it would ſticke to the throate and hurt the winde pipe: the roote groweth farre and deepe.

1. *Spina appendix vulgaris.*
The ordinary Hawthorne tree.



2. *Spina acuta humilior.* The low Hawthorne.

The low Hawthorne never groweth ſo high or great as the former, the leaves are ſmaller but longer divided on the edges in the ſame manner: the flowers alſo are white and ſweete and grow in tufts or cluſters, but the fruit that followeth is yellow tending to a Saffron colour, in other things it differeth not from the other.

3. *Spina acuta biflora Britanica.*
*Englands* Hawthorne.

We have another ſort of Hawthorne growing in divers places of our Land well knowne to thoſe that dwell about the places where they grow, yet not greatly regarded or wondered at by them nor yet by many of thoſe that have ſeene them growing: but I doe not thinke fit that it ſhould be ſo ſlightly paſſed over or ſo ſmally reſpected, for I ſuppoſe it a ſtrange worke of nature, or of the God of nature rather, to cauſe ſuch a tree being in all parts thereof like unto the common Hawthorne, to bloſſome twice every yeare, the one time uſually in *May* as all others of the kind doe, the other about Chriſtmas, eyther ſomewhat before or ſomewhat after, according to the temperature of the Winter at that time, for if the Winter before bee milde without either great froſts or other hard weather, it will be in bloſſome white all over as in *May*, ſometimes in *November*, or elſe in *December*, but if it bee hard and ſharpe weather it will not bloſſome untill *Ianuary* that the hard weather be over: it beareth alſo after theſe flowers are paſt greene berries, even in the Winter before any greene leaves doe appeare or bloſſomes in *May*, ſo that it will have both ripe fruit and greene at one and the ſame time upon the tree: there hath not beene obſerved any other difference betweene this kind and the ordinary Hawthorne. Some might thinke as it hath beene diſcoured among divers that this happeneth, by reaſon of ſome hot ſpringes that take their courſe by the rootes of this tree, which reaſon I grant hath ſome appearance of likelihood, but wiſely examined and conſidered, is too ſlight I thinke to hold weight, for how ſhould one tree only bloſſome in a place, and none of all the other trees in the ſame tract or compaſſe of the ſame ſpringes running; and beſides this there are of theſe trees in divers places of the Land, as in *Romney* Marſh in *Wheyſtreet*, as it is vulgarly called, but ſhould bee rather High ſtreet, where it ſtandeth in a mooriſh ground though upon a banke beaten with cold and Northerly blaſts, and expoſed to the furious winds on all ſides, having no ſhelter or defence, but ſtanding in a flat and open ſoyle, where I thinke no ſpring eyther doth or is likely to breake forth or runne neare it: let the wiſe and judicious ſcan it throughly, if this come to paſſe by the nature of the ſoyle and ſprings, or the naturall kinde of the tree.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth every where in the hedges and borders of fields and woods: the ſecond in *Germany*: the third at *Glaſtenbury Abbey*, and as is before ſaid in *High ſtreet* or *Whey ſtreet* in *Romney* Marſh, and neare unto *Maidſtone* alſo in *Cheſhire* by a place called white greene, which tooke the name as it was thought from the white bluſſes of thornes which there they call greenes.

*The Time.*

The time of theſe to flower is ſpecified to be ordinarily in *May* and extraordinarily about Chriſtmas, ſometimes a little before and ſometimes a little after: the fruit is ripe on the ordinary trees in *September*, and doe hang on them all the Winter as meate for birds, or untill the froſts doe make them fall.

*The*

*The Names.*

Very many (as *Matthiolus*, *Lacuna*, *Turner*, *Bellonius*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius*, *Cæsalpinus*, *Rauwolfius*, *Thelius*, *Tabermontanus* and some other) doe take this Thorne to be Ὀξύακανθα *Oxyacantha* of *Dioscorides* which hee describeth to be like the Peare-tree but lesser, and very thorny, bearing a berry like unto those of the Myrtle, but red, full and easie to breake, having a stone or Kernell within it, some also thinke that it is μύρσινη of *Dioscorides*, others take it to be the Ὀξύακανθος *Oxyacanthus* of *Galen*, which he likewise saith is like unto the wilde Peare-tree in forme, and not unlike it in qualitie, so that the ones masculine the others fœminine are but one kinde or tree, by the judgement of many the best Herbarists although some take them to bee divers, as *Camerarius* who doth make the Barbery bush to be the Ὀξυάκανθος of *Galen*, and not the *Oxyacantha* of *Dioscorides*, and so doe Valerius *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* and *Tabermontanus*, *Hermolaus* and *Ruellius* likewise doe take the Barbery to be *Oxyacantha*, and so doe *Fuchsius*, *Tragus*, *Cornarius*, and some other whom *Matthiolus* justly gainesayeth, for there is no likenesse in the Barbery excepting the thornes (and yet in them there is a difference) unto *Oxyacantha*, being neither in forme of body like the wilde Peare, nor in the fruit like unto a Myrtle, dry and fryable easie to breake, the Barbery being moyst and full of juice, *Tragus* saith that some tooke the Hawthorne to bee *Arbutus*. But *Theophrastus* his *Oxyacantha* is neither Barbery nor Hawthorne, which in his first Booke and 15. Chapter hee numbreth among those trees that are ever greene, which cannot be said of eyther Barbery or Hawthorne, for that in no place or countrey they are knowne to keepe their leaves, but to loose them in Winter, but by the judgement of the best and most expert Herbarists in our times, the *Pyracantha* as I have declared in my former booke is the true *Oxyacantha* both of *Dioscorides* although hee hath not mentioned any sempiternitie of leaves, and *Theophrastus* also agreeing thereto in all things: Some there be also that would make the *Spina appendix Plinij* to bee the Barbery bush as *Lugdunenses*, but *Clusius* is against that opinion for that therein there are these two doubts, first that *Plinij* if hee had meant the Barbery by his *Spina appendix* would not have forgotten the three thornes that grow together in the Barbery which is eminent enough therein: and next hee would not have forgotten the yellow colour, both in the barke of the branches and rootes: but the most judicious of these later times, among whom is *Gesner in hortis* and *Clusius in historia* have determined that *Spina Appendix Plinij*, which sometimes also he calleth *Spina* simply, can be no other thorne then this Hawthorne, which *Tragus* and *Lonicerus* tooke to bee *Cynosbatus Theophrasti*, and *Cordus in historia* calleth it *Sorbus aculeata*, *Anguilara Spina alba vulgo*, and *Spina acuta* as *Dodonæus* doth also. *Bauhinus* placeth it among the Medlars calling it *Mespilus apij folio sylvestris spinosa sive Oxyacantha*, and as a kinde thereof likewise putteth the *Pyracantha*, but in my opinion he had done better and more rightly, to have referred them both to the kinds of Services whereunto they better agree then unto Medlars, in that Services are smaller fruits as these are: the second here expressed is mentioned by *Dodonæus* under the name of *Spina acuta humilior*: the last as a kind peculiar to our owne countrey as I thinke, I have here set forth unto you more exactly then *Gerard*, who onely had a superficiall notion or rather relation thereof. The Hawthorne is called by the *Arabians* *Amirberis*, by the *Italians* in some places *Bugaio*, and in others *Amperlo*, and *Pan d'asa*, by the *Spaniards* *Pinstorro*, by the *French* *Aubespin* (*Ruellius* saith that the vulgar sort doe call it *Senk*, yet *Quercetanus* setteth a fruit downe in some of his receipts by the name of *fructus Senelkorum* in his *Pharmacopœa restituta* to be *Paliurus* unlesse hee thought the *Paliurus* to be the Hawthorne:) by the *Germans* *Hagendorn*, by the *Dutch* *Hagendoren* and by us in *English* Hawthorne, or Hedgethorne, Whitethorne and *May* or *May-bush*, because our ordinary sort seldome or never flowreth before *May* and never after.

*The Vertues.*

The berries or the seedes in the berries are generally held to be a singular good remedy against the stone, if the powder of them be given to drinke in wine: the same is also reported to bee good for the Dropsie: but whereas divers have attributed hereunto a binding or astringent qualitie *Anguilara* his judgement was (whom *Matthiolus* confuteth) that *Tragus* who saith that the leaves, flowers & fruit are drying and binding, and that if the flowers be steeped three dayes in wine, and afterwards distilled in glasse, the water thereof drunke is a soveraigne remedy for the Plurisie, and for inward fretting paines: the distilled water of the flowers by an ordinary way drayeth, saith he, the Flux or Laske of the belly: the seeds cleared from the downe bruised and boyled in wine and drunke performeth also the same effect: the said distilled water of the flowers is not onely cooling but drawing also: for it is found by good experience that if clothes or spunges be wet in the sayd water and applyed to any place whereinto thornes, splinters, &c. have entered and bee there abiding it will notably draw them forth: the vertues given by *Galen* unto *Oxyacantha* doe not pertaine hereunto, for saith he the fruit thereof is not sower or harsh, especially when it is ripe, but sweet and therefore more fit to open then to binde the belly, and fitter to bring downe then to stay womens monethly courses: but the last evinceth this errour.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*Sabina.* The Savine tree or bush.

ONe sort of Savine I have expressed and set forth in my former Booke, the figure whereof I here shew you againe, the other sorts shall be exhibited in this Chapter.

1. *Sabina baccifera major.* The greater berried Savine tree.

The greater Savine tree that groweth with us spreadeth not so much as the former Savine doth, but riseth more upright to a mans height (but *Bellonius* saith in *lib. de conifer.* that he saw it as high as an Almond tree on the mountaines *Amanus* and *Olympus* in *Phrygia*) spreading forth armes and branches fully furnished with leaves, which at their first comming forth are somewhat like unto Tamariske leaves, but being growen old they are more like unto the leaves of the Cypresse tree, hard and pricking, and of a darke greene colour with an eye of blew shadowing them of a sent lesse strong and nothing so sharpe as the ordinary: it hath not beene observed to beare any flowers but small round berries like unto Iuniper berries, but greater and of a sharpe taste, blacke when they are ripe with an eye of blew upon them like the Iuniper or the ordinary Savine, which both divers have held to be barren, taking their authority from *Plinie*, who also saith that Rosemary beareth no seede



*Sabina vulgaris.*
The ordinary Savine Tree.



1. *Sabina baccifera major.*
The greater berried Savine Tree.



both which are found untrue by good experience, as *Fuchsius*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunenses* doe testifie, yet *Camerarius* saith it is true in one kind that it beareth no fruit, but not in the other, but *Lobel* saith the ordinary doth beare berries although but in a few places and but seldome, and both of them holding their fruit on the branches all the Winter, untill greene ones grow on them, and never loosing their leaves.

2. *Sabina baccata altera.* Gentle Savine with berries.

This other Savine groweth somewhat higher then the last as it groweth in Europe, and almost unto the height of the *Phœnician* or Cypresse like Cedar, spreading more slender and weake branches whereon are set small and long leaves, of a more gentle colour then the rest upon the branches among the leaves come forth such like berries as the other, and very like unto Iuniper, blacke also when they are ripe, and but little bitter in taste, not altogether unpleasant.

2. *Sabina baccata altera.*
Gentle Savine with berries.



*The Place.*

The first groweth in *Candy*, *Misia*, and other those East countries, the second on the mountaine *Taurus*, *Amanus* and *Olympus*: the other upon the mountaines in *Apulia* and *Calabria* of *Naples*, as also on the plaines of the *Alpes* neare unto *Gratianople*.

*The Time.*

They abide ever greene, and shew their ripe berries not untill [illegible] yeare.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Βρόσθος, Βρόθυς and Βρόθος, *Brathus*, *Brathy* or *Brathos*, in Latine *Sabina* and *Savina* and of some *Savinus*, why *Pliny* should call *Sabina* an herbe all doe much wonder, for all knew and himselfe could not bee ignorant that both the kinds mentioned by him were trees or shrubbes and not herbes. *Dodonæus* seemeth to allude unto the Greeke name, where he saith that *Pliny* in his 12. Booke and 19. Chapter mentioneth *Bunaarbor*, and thinketh as divers others did, that *Brayn* is taken from *Brathus* by the transposition of a letter and in *Pliny* *Bunaarbor*, which he saith was called *Cupressus Cyrtica*: but

*Lugdunenses*

*Lugdunenſis* denieth that *Bruta arbor Plinij* can be *Thuya prima Maſſilienſiũ*, the *Oxycedrus* or *Cedrus Lycia* of *Bellonius*, or *Cedrus Phœnicea altera* of *Pliny* and *Theophraſtus* according to *Lobel*, and the *Sabina major Monſpelienſium*, which ſhall be ſhewed in the thirtieth Chapter. *Tragus* reporteth the wonderfull ſuperſtitions vſed in and before his time in his countrey, about the branches of the Savine tree on Palme Sunday, to be conjured or hallowed as they ſay by the Prieſts, and then powerfull to drive away divells, and to keepe thoſe houſes that have it in them ſafe from lightning, and that thoſe leaves that touched the Croſſe or came neereſt thereunto while the Prieſt was in hallowing it, ſhould preſerve them that ſhall weare them (more then the reſt of the ſame branch that did not touch the Croſſe) from charmes or witchcraft, and from the ſnares of the divell, and from the dangers of the edges and points of ſwords and weapons, thus to draw their mindes from trusting in God by truth unto theſe conjured ſuperſtitious deviſes of men. *Matthiolus* much blameth *Bellonius* [illegible] *ribus* placed the great Iuniper tree, which he found on the mountaines *Taurus*, *Amanus* and *Olympus* [illegible] reſiniferous trees, but I would faine know if the *Vernix* or *Gum Iuniperi*, be not to be accounted [illegible] *Maſtiche* which is ſo accounted of all: but he is much more to be blamed, as he ſaith alſo, the [illegible] niper tree to be the *Bruta arbor Plinij*. The firſt is *Sabina baccifera* of *Matthiolus*, *Cupreſſus* [illegible] *altera* by *Dodonæus*, *Sabina Cupreſſo ſimilis* by *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides* and *Lugdunenſis*, the other [illegible] *altera baccata* by *Lobel* and *Lugdunenſis*, *Sabine alterius altera icon* by *Dodonæus*, [illegible] *bermontanus*. The *Arabians* call it *Abbel* but not *Alhaur*, the *Italians* and *Spaniards* [illegible] *Germanes Sevembaum* and *Sibenbaum*, the *Dutch Sevelboom*, and we in *English* the Savine tree.

*The Vertues.*

Savine ſaith *Galen* is hot and dry in the third degree, and of very thin parts, by the ſtrong drying and heating qualities it ſuffereth no conſolidating or glewing propertie to be in it, but by reaſon of the great ſubtilty therein it digeſteth the more, and hath leſſe bitternes then is in the Cypreſſe; it reſiſteth putrefaction as powerfully as the Cypreſſe, eſpecially if they be of long continuance, and not eaſie to be holpen, for mixed with ſome Hony and applied, it cleanſeth the filth of Vlcers, and taketh away their blackneſſe. It breaketh alſo or diſſolveth Carbuncles and Plague ſores: *Matthiolus* ſaith that a dram in powder mixed with three ounces of Niter and two ounces of Hony doth wonderfully helpe thoſe that are ſhort winded: the decoction thereof drunke doth provoke the courſes, and draweth forth the birth and ſecondine, and deſtroyeth the living: the ſame outwardly applyed, or the fumes thereof taken underneath worketh to the ſame effect: the ſaid decoction taken expelleth blood by Vrine, & is profitable for the Kings Evill: it killeth the wormes in children, but it is ſafer to uſe it outwardly and to apply it to the Navell, or to annoint the belly with the oyle of Savine. The powder of the leaves of Savine mixed with Creame, or the greene leaves boyled in Creame and annointed on the heads of children, which have ſcabbes or running ſores or dry ſores, cleanſeth them throughly and healeth them, as alſo Saint *Anthonies* fire: the freſh leaves bruiſed and layd upon running and fretting Cankers and the like, killeth and deſtroyeth them: the powder of the leaves uſed with ſome other things, or ſtrewed upon doth helpe thoſe bliſters that riſe on the yard by inordinate luxury, after they have beene bathed with the decoction of the leaves. The diſtilled water thereof is ſingular good to cleanſe the skinne from ſpots or markes therein, and other deformities, and helpeth thoſe that have a giddineſſe in their braine: the ſmoake thereof burned cureth Hens that have gotten the pippe, and is effectuall for the Bottes in Horſes or cattell to give it in their drinke: but it muſt bee warily given for feare of danger.

## CHAP. XXX.

### *Iuniperus.* The Iuniper Tree.

THere are two or three ſorts of Iuniper Trees ſome greater others leſſer, whereof I meane to entreat in this Chapter and ſhew you their varieties.

1. *Iuniperus vulgaris ſeu minor.* The common Iuniper Tree.

The common Iuniper Tree (in ſome places groweth nothing ſo high as they doe in others, even in our owne Land as well as in *Germany*, but of an exceeding great length in *Italy* and *Spaine* as *Matthiolus* and *Cluſius* ſay, ſo that they doe there make Rafters and Beames for houſes thereof) riſeth up with a ſtemme or ſtocke covered with a reddiſh barke which often cleaveth and falleth away, the wood underneath being ſomewhat yellow hard and very durable (for as *Pliny* ſaith that *Dianaes* temple at *Epheſus* had the Beames and Rafters thereof for the more durabilitie and very ſweet when it is burned, the coales that are made of the wood being burned and covered with its owne aſhes, keepe fire in them a whole yeare as it is reported) from whence ſpread divers branches ſet with very ſmall and long narrow bleiwiſh greene leaves, three for the moſt part alwayes together which are almoſt like unto thornes, but not ſo hard or pricking: the blooming is to be perceived like a little yellow duſt falling round about in the Spring of the yeare, after which come ſmall greene berries, not ripening fully untill the ſecond yeare after their firſt comming forth, which then will be blacke with an eye of blew thereon eaſely wiped away with touching: as it is in a ripe Damſon, (ſome ſorts round and of the bigneſſe of a Pepper corne, others as great as Sloes, and ſome a little long withall) ſo that there will be alwayes upon the bearing trees both greene and ripe berries, wherein are contained ſmall hard ſeede: the root is ſomewhat reddiſh and ſpreadeth many branches: this doth alwayes abide greene, and in the hotter countries of *France*, *Spaine*, *Italy*, &c. doth yeeld a certaine hard and dry gumme in ſmall peeces, ſomewhat like [illegible] ſticke and whitiſh while it is freſh and growing yellowiſh by age, not cleaving together like [illegible] *Sterilis.* is chewed but going to powder, and is of much uſe as you ſhall heare by and by. There is another ſort of [illegible] Iuniper growing in ſundry parts of this kingdome which bringeth onely yellowiſh threads for flowers, [illegible] out any berries ſucceeding.

2. *Iuniperus Alpina.* The low or mountaine Iuniper.

This low Iuniper ſeldome riſeth to be two foote high, but groweth low ſpreading neare the ground [illegible] ſhort and thicke armes and branches as the former, which yet are pliable and eaſie to bend but not ſo [illegible] theſe branches grow the like three leaves together, but they are ſhorter broader thicker and not ſo much prick- ing



1. *Iuniperus vulgaris ſeu minor.*
The common Iuniper tree.



3. *Iuniperus maxima Illyrica.*
The great Sclavonian Iuniper.



ger ſharpe as they, and of the ſame bleiwiſh greene colour underneath but greene above: the fruit or berries [illegible] altogether like the other but a little longer, of a ſweet ſent and ſweetiſh taſte at the firſt but bitter afterwards and unpleaſant like the other.

3. *Iuniperus maxima Illyrica.* The great *Sclavonian* Iuniper.

This great Iuniper Tree riſeth to the height of a great tree, whoſe leaves are greater and harder more like unto [illegible] then the other: the berries likewiſe are much larger, of the bigneſſe of an Haſſle nut in ſome places and [illegible] Olive in others ſomewhat long with the roundneſſe, and more blew when it is ripe then the other which is [illegible] wiped away, but abideth firmely thereon.

4. *Iuniperus major Americana.* *Weſt Indian* Cedar or Iuniper.

This tree which they of our *Engliſh* colonies in the *Bermuda* and *Virginia*, &c. call Cedar groweth very great [illegible] high (for I have ſeene boards of above twentie foote long, and halfe a yard broad brought from the Sommer [illegible]) faſtely ſpread with branches, and ſmall ſhort leaves like thoſe of the greater Iuniper growing thereon: the [illegible] are ſmall and bleiwiſh not much bigger then our ordinary Iuniper berries: the wood is more red and of a [illegible] ger ſent both burnt and unburnt then our ordinary Iuniper.

*The Place.*

The firſt groweth eſpecially in Woods in *Kent* and ſundry other places in the Land: the ſecond groweth on the [illegible] and ſtony places of the *Alpes* as *Cluſius* ſaith: the third groweth on mount *Taurus* in *Syria* as *Bellonius* [illegible], and neare the Sea ſhore of the *Venetian* Gulph and *Illyrium* as *Anguilara* ſaith, and as ſome ſay alſo in [illegible] of *France*: the laſt as is ſaid in the *Weſt Indies* in ſundry places.

*The Time.*

In *May* the duſtie flowers cover the ground being blowne from the branches, and as I ſaid the berries are not [illegible] they have growne on the buſhes two Sommers and a Winter.

*The Names.*

[illegible] called in Greeke ἄρκευθος and ἄρκευθος, *Arceuthis* and *Arceuthos*, in Latine *Iuniperus ſic dictum putant quod* [illegible] *& mollos fructus pariat antiquis marceſſentibus: ſolam enim fere arborum fœtus ſuos in bienniũm prorogare*, *Dioſcorides* and others doe make two ſorts or kinds, a greater and a leſſer, concerning the greater there [illegible] controverſie among many of our moderne writers, about the text which ſaith, the berries are as great as [illegible], which *Marcellus* and *Ruellius* thinke is miſtaken, and ſhould be κνίδου as great as a Beane, for there [illegible] any berry ſeene of halfe the bigneſſe of a Wallnut: but out of *Greece* ſome have witneſſed to have [illegible] Iuniper berries of the bigneſſe of a Beane or Haſell nut almoſt. The berries are called in Greeke ἀρκευθίδες [illegible], and in Latine *Bacca Iuniperi* or *Grana juniperi*: The gumme that runneth from the tree when it is [illegible], is called of ſome *Vernix* or *Vernia quaſi veris vis*, iſſuing forth in the Spring, as alſo *Sandaracha Arabum* [illegible] Γρεσκουν, for their *Sandaracha* although alike in name yet is quite another thing, even *Auripigmentum* [illegible], otherwiſe called *Cinabrinum minerale*: the Latines call it as I ſaid *Vernix* but *Cornarius* ſaith that it is falſly

apply to this gum, for *Vernix* is a made thing of *Amber* and Linseede oyle: for saith hee the name *Vernix* is de-
rived from the *Germane* word *Verniſſen* or *Berniſten*, which is with them the yellow *Amber* as it commeth from
the place where it is gotten, and tooke the name from the propertie therein, that as that ſo this being kindled
will burne like a Candle or Torch: *Vernix liquida*, in *Engliſh Varniſhe* is a certaine liquor that Painters, Joyners
and others doe uſe to lay upon their workes, and Smithes upon their poliſhed painted Iron workes, to keepe
their colours the longer from fading, the beſt whereof for their uſe is made of this gumme of the Iuniper tree
and of Linseede oyle: *Pliny* in his eleventh Booke and ſeventh Chapter mentioneth another *Sandaracha* which
is found in Bee-hives, being their foode whereon they live while they worke, and is called *Cribace* (as *Ariſtotle*
doth) and *Cerinthus*, but by divers others learned men *Vernix* and *Vernilago*. *Bauhinus* maketh two ſorts of the
ordinary Iuniper tree, the one he calleth *Iuniperus vulgaris fruticoſa*, the other *Iuniperus vulgaris arbor*, which
as *Cluſius* ſheweth that there is no other difference betweene them, then the largeneſſe of the growing in a hotter
climate, in the like manner as the Turpentine and the Storax trees, like ſhrubbes in ſome places and tall trees in
others. The ſecond *Cluſius* calleth *Iuniperus Alpina* and *Geſner in hortis Iuniperus minima*: the third is called by
*Lobel* in his Obſervations and *Icones*, *Iuniperus maximus Illyricus cærulea bacca*, by *Lugdunenſis Iuniperus major*,
and by *Tabermontanus Iuniperus major Illyrica*: the laſt as I ſaid is called Cedar by all our *Engliſh* inhabiting in the
*Bermuda*, *&c.* & with us from them who never ſcanned it ſufficiently, nor knew to give it the true denomination,
for all the ſorts of Cedar doe much differ in ſundry particulars from this, and therefore I have preſumed thus to
intitle it untill ſome other can give it a truer epithite. *Serapio* calleth it *Habhagar*, the other *Arabians Aroua* and
*Archenas*, the *Italians Ginepro*, the *Spaniards Enebro*, the *French Geneve* and *Genevrier*, the *Germans Wechol-
der baum*, and the berries *Weckholder beer vnd Kramer beer*, of Blacke birds who are called in the *Germane* tongue
*Kramer vogell* becauſe they feede upon the berries all the Winter long, the *Dutch Genever boom*, and wee in
*Engliſh* the Iunipre tree.

*The Vertues.*

No man ſaith *Tragus* can eaſily ſet downe all the Vertues of the Iuniper tree, preferring the berries before Pep-
per: the Iuniper it ſelfe both leaves and wood as *Galen* ſaith are hot and dry in the third degree: but the berries
although they be in the ſame degree of heate, yet are but in the firſt degree of drineſſe: the gumme is hot and dry
in the firſt degree: The leaves and young tender branches of the Iuniper tree, or the juice of them or of the berries,
or the berries themſelves taken in wine, are very effectuall againſt the biting of a Viper or Adder, as alſo againſt
the Plague or Peſtilence or any other infection or poyſon, the *Germanes* uſe it much, for their Treakle is made of
the condenſate juice of the berries, which they commend in all diſeaſes almoſt, both for inward and outward re-
medies: the ſame alſo is profitable againſt the Strangury and ſtopping of the Vrine, and ſo powerfull againſt the
Dropſie, that as *Matthiolus* ſaith hee hath knowne divers to avoyd ſo much water by Vrine by taking foure or
five ounces at a time of the Lye made of Iuniper aſhes, that they have beene holpen thereby: it doth alſo provoke
womens courſes being ſtayed, and doth helpe the riſing and other paines of the mother: the berries are good for
the ſtomacke and to diſſolve the ſwellings and windineſſe thereof: and are likewiſe profitable for the cough and
ſhortneſſe of breath, and other diſeaſes of the Cheſt and Lungs and to eaſe the griping paines and torments in
the belly, they are alſo prevailent to helpe Ruptures, Convulſions and Crampes: to procure a ſafe and eaſie deli-
very unto women with child, for which purpoſe *Matthiolus* adviſeth to take ſeven Iuniper, and ſeven Bay-
berries, halfe a dramme of *Caſſia lignea*, and a dram of Cinamon, theſe being groſſely bruiſed put them into the
belly of a Turtle Dove to be roſted therewith, let it be baſted with the fat of an Hen, whereof they are to eate
every other evening: The ſcrapings of the wood ſaith *Dioſcorides* being eaten doth kill men, which clauſe both
*Matthiolus* and *Tragus* before him finde much fault with, ſeeing it is contrary to the former part of the Text and
thruſt thereinto by others, for as he ſaith neither the beſt copies have it therein, neither doe *Galen*, *Paulus Ægi-
neta*, nor *Serapio* who wrote wholly after *Dioſcorides* his Text word for word make any ſuch mention of the
properties of the wood, and more ſaith he it is found falſe by tryall made thereof: but *Scaliger* in his 15. Booke
and 18. exerciſe, maintaineth the Text of *Dioſcorides*, in that although the decoction of the wood is
wholeſome, yet the ſcraping or courſe powder by the drineſſe thereof ſticking to the guts doth ſuffocate, in the
ſame manner as *Colocynthis* which to bee rightly prepared muſt bee beaten and finely ſifted leaſt it cleave to the
bowells and bliſter them: the berries are very comfortable to the braine and ſtrengthen the memory and ſight
and all the ſenſes and the heart alſo: being eyther drunke in wine or the decoction of them in wine taken: the
ſame alſo is good againſt a quartane, and diſſolveth the winde in the belly and in generall is effectuall for all di-
ſeaſes as well outward as inward proceeding of any cold cauſe, if they ſhall take of the berries two or three times
a weeke three or foure at a time in wine, which muſt bee gathered in the fit time of the ripeneſſe, moyſtned
with and after fairely dryed upon a cloth: the Salt made of the aſhes of the Iuniper wood is a ſingular
remedy for the Scurvey, the putrefied and ſpongy gums, and generally reſiſting all putrefaction: The
Chymicall oyle drawne from the berries while they are greene is as effectuall if not more to all the purpoſes
aforeſaid: there is an oyle alſo drawne out of the Iuniper wood *per deſcenſum* as they call it, which is ve-
ry good againſt the toothach and for the Goute, Sciatica and reſolution of the Nerves or Sinewes comming
of cold. The gumme of Iuniper is uſed like as *Amber* is to ſtay cold rheumaticke diſtillations, defluxions and Ca-
tarrhes upon the eyes or Lungs, &c. the fumes thereof upon the burning on coales being taken into a cappe (the
head alſo holden in the meane time over the ſaid fumes) at night and to lie covered therewith: or the powder
thereof with other things fit for the purpoſe, ſtrewed upon Flax and to be quilted into a cappe to bee worne in
the night chiefely, and in the day alſo as neede ſhall require; the ſaid gumme in powder taken in wine doth ſtay
vomitings, inward bleedings and ſpitting of blood, womens courſes alſo, and all other the fluxes of the belly
and of the hemorrhoides or piles: the ſame alſo killeth the wormes in children, and mixed with ſome oyle of
Roſes and Myrtles healeth the chappes of the fundiment, kibes alſo and chilblanes on the hands and feet: the pow-
der of the gumme mixed with the white of an Egge, and applyed to the forehead ſtayeth the bleeding at the
noſe: the ſame alſo burned upon quicke coales, and the fumes thereof taken thorough a funnell upon an aking
tooth taketh away the paine: it is effectuall in moiſt Vlcers and Fiſtulaes, and weeping running ſores, to dry up
the moiſture in them which hindereth their cure: the liquid Varniſh is an eſpeciall remedy againſt ſcaldings with
water or burnings with fire, and to helpe the painefull and bleeding Piles, and Palſie, Crampes, Convulſions of
the Nerves and Sinewes: The ſmoake of Iuniper wood being burned, beſides that it yeeldeth a good ſent to per-
fume any houſe, it is of good uſe in the time of infection, and driveth away all noyſome Serpents, Flies
Waſpes



Waſpes, &c. the aſhes of the wood or barke made into a Lye with water doth cure all itches, ſcabbes puſtules or
other eruptions in the skinne, yea and the Lepry alſo, if the places be bathed therewith. The *Germanes* Treakle
of Iuniper berries is made in this manner. Take what quantitie you will of freſh but ripe Iuniper berries, bruiſe
them and boyle them in a reaſonable quantitie of water untill they be well boyled, ſtraine and preſſe them hard
in a preſſe, which pulpe and liquor ſet to the fire againe in a glaſed earthen veſſell, and evaporate away ſo much of
the humiditie, ſtirring of it continually as untill it become of the thickneſſe of an Electuary, which then put into
pots or glaſſes to be kept for your uſe, whereof a ſmall quantitie taken morning and evening doth wonderfully
helpe them that are troubled with the ſtone in the Reines or Kidneyes, with the Chollicke, with the paines of
the mother, and the ſtoppings of their courſes, is good againſt Catarrhes and rheumes, the ſhortneſſe of breath
and wiſade, the ſtraightneſſe of the breaſt, the cough, the cruditie, rawneſſe and indiſpoſition of the ſtomacke,
againſt the Plague and other infectious diſeaſes, for it preſerveth and defendeth the heart and vitall ſpirits from
infection and venome, and againſt ſwownings and faintneſſe, the paines, ſwimming and giddineſſe in the head,
againſt frenſie alſo and madneſſe, for inflammations and rheumes into the eyes, and preſerving the ſight,
deafneſſe in hearing, and ſtench of the gums mouth or breaſt, helpeth the Dropſie, Jaundice, Falling ſickneſſe,
Palſie and Goute, healeth inward Impoſtumes: in briefe it not onely helpeth all diſeaſes wherewith the body
is poſſeſſed, but keepeth it in health and free from all diſeaſes. This one thing is memorable thereof, if it be credible
that *Virgill* ſaith thereof in his tenth *Eclogue*, that the ſhadow of the Iuniper tree is hurtfull both to man and the
corne in theſe verſes,

*Surgamus, ſolet eſſe gravis cantantibus umbra,*
*Iuniperi gravis umbra nocent & frugibus umbræ.*

## CHAP. XXXI.

### *Oxycedrus minor.* The prickly or ſmall Cedar.

I Doe not intend in this place to ſpeake of the great Cedar, in that it neither hath thornes nor prickly
leaves, but of ſome of the lower and leſſer ſorts which are prickly as they follow.

1. *Oxycedrus.* The prickly Cedar.

This prickly Cedar groweth in ſome places to be a tall tree, but moſt uſually not much above a mans
height, whoſe body is crooked and bending covered with a ſcabbed or rugged reddiſh barke, upon the branches
grow long and narrow, ſharpe and prickly leaves like unto thoſe of Iuniper but longer and bigger, three for the
moſt part ſet together, among the leaves come ſmall yellow flowers, which turne into round berries greene at the
firſt and yellowiſh after, but of an excellent red colour when they are thorough ripe, larger then Iuniper berries

1. *Oxycedrus.* The prickly Cedar.



2. *Cedrus Phœnicea folio Cupreſſi.* Cypreſſe-like Cedar.



by much as the other Cedars that follow, sometimes growing as great as Hasell nuts, bunched out in places, with three or foure small uneven white seedes within them, greater then those in the Iuniper berries which berries abide on the tree all the Winter, and fall not away untill young ones are budded and growne great.

2. *Cedrus Phœnicea folio Cupressi.* Cypresse-like Cedar.

This other Cedar hath likewise a crooked stemme, seldome growing above a mans height, spread into many armes and smaller branches, covered with a rugged reddish barke, the lower leaves, especially of a young plant before it be fit to beare fruit are long and sharpe poincted, like unto Iuniper leaves but longer, but the upper leaves or when the trees groweth elder, doe change their forme and become flat and plaited like unto Cypresse leaves, not sharpe or prickly at all, so that one would thinke verily that seeth them at severall times, that these trees were not of one but of different kinds, which being rubbed smell sweet and resinous: at the end of every branch commeth forth a yellowish flower, which afterwards turneth into a round berry, greene at the first and reddish when it is ripe, being somewhat mellow, tasting more bitter but aromaticall, conteining within it three or foure seeds.

3. *Cedrus Phœnicea minor.* The lesser Cypresse-like Cedar.

This little Cedar is in all things like the last, but lesser both in body and leaves, the fruit also is like thereunto, and reddish when it is ripe, but smaller, even no bigger then Iuniper berries.

*The Place.*

All these sorts grow as well on the mountaines *Taurus*, *Amanus* and *Olympus*, as neare the Sea side, and the mountaines not farre from *Mompelier* in *Narbone*, and in *Naples* also, and in *Moravia* as *Matthiolus* saith.

*The Time.*

They blossome in the Spring of the yeare which soone fall away, the fruit followeth but will not bee ripe untill the next yeare after the first, springing herein like unto the Iuniper.

*The Names.*

The first is called in Greeke Ὀξυκέδρος ἡ Κέδρος ὑηλεία, *Oxycedrus* and *Cedrus Lycia*, of some *Cedrus baccifera*, and *minor Phœnicea*, to put a difference betweene it and the great *Cedrus*, which is called *Phœnicea* also and *conifera*, because it chiefly groweth on the hills in *Phœnice*, some also call it *Cedrus Phœnicea foliis Cupressi*. The first is called by *Clusius*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Dodonæus* in his *French* booke *Oxycedrus*, but by him in his Latine worke *Oxycedrus Phœnicea*, by *Matthiolus* and *Tabernemontanus Cedrus Phœnicea*, by *Gesner in hortis Cedrus minor* and *Cedrula*, by *Castor Durantes*, *Cedrus minor vel Phœnicea*, by *Anguillara Iuniperi prima Speciei sive Dioscoridi Iuniperus*, by *Lobel Iuniperus major Monspelienſium* and *Oxyacanthi sive Iuniperus acuta*, by *Cordus* on *Dioscorides Cedrus magna sive Iuniperus peregrina*, by *Cæsalpinus* as it is likely *Iuniperus montana fructu flavo*, and as likely by *Camerarius*, *Iuniperus major Italica baccis rubris*. I doe not so much wonder at the variable opinions of divers of our later authors (who not knowing or not thoroughly considering each herbe whereof they wrote to compare them exactly by those of the auncients in that herbarisme or the knowledge of herbes was not so exactly knowne unto them, they living but in the dawning of the light of knowledge have some of them as you may see here related, called that a Iuniper which others afterwards have most truly referred to the *Oxycedrus* of *Galen* and *Theophrastus*, who also as I said before called it *Cedrus Lycia* as *Pliny* also did) as I doe at *Bauhinus* of whom every one did expect in a worke of fortie yeares gathering, a true definition of every plant, that bee should rather make this tree a Iuniper (all the sorts of Iuniper giving blacke or blewish berries which in my opinion is a certaine note to know them from the Cedars that give red berries) and place it among their sorts calling it *Iuniperus major bacca rufescente* then among the Cedars, when as yet he himselfe doth acknowledge it a Cedar, and doth set it downe for the *Oxycedrus Theophrasti* and *Galeni*: the second is variously intituled by divers, *Pliny* calleth it *Cedrus Phœnicea Bellonius Cedrus pumila foliis obtusis* and *Cedrus Phœnicea*, *Matthiolus*, *Gesner in hortis* and *Durantes Oxycedrus Lycia*, *Lobel*, *Cedrus Phœnicea media & alter*, *Dodonæus Oxycedrus folio Cupressi*, *aut Sabina major Monspelienſium* (but the same note that I gave to know Iuniper from Cedar which is the Blacke berries, may serve also for Savine, all the sorts of them likewise giving blacke berries and not red) *Clusius Iuniperus major*, *Lugdunensi Thuja quartu genus*, for which *Clusius* doth justly taxe him for his confident boldnesse to make this and others that beare berries to be *Thuja*, when as *Theophrastus* who onely giveth the description thereof *l. 3. c. 5.* to be like the Cypresse both in leafe and fruit, the tree being of all writers reckoned *inter coniferas*, whose fruit as all know is more like unto a small Cone or Pine Apple, with scales before it open and separateth then a berry) and the same also as *Bauhinus* thinketh is his first *Thuja* or *Thuja Massilienſium*: for both *Clusius* and he doth note it as a thing fit to be knowne that this *Cedrus Phœnicea* while it is young differeth in leafe from it selfe when it is old, and therefore *Bauhinus* in making two sorts of them when himselfe doth acknowledge them to be but one, doth but fill up roome needelesse. The last *Lobel* calleth *Cedrus Phœnicea minor vel tertia*, and *Bauhinus Cedrus folio Cupressi minor*: The Grecians call the berries of the Cedar tree κέδρεις *Cedrides*, and so doe the Latines also: The *French* call the second *Serbon*, and the first *Cade* as *Lobel* saith, and by burning the greene wood after the manner of making Pitch and Tarre doe make a certaine liquor or Tarre which is very strong and stinking, by them called *Huile de Cade*, but *Lugdunensis* saith that the said Tarre or oyle is made and drawen as well from Iuniper being so ordered, or from Ash, or both the Sabines, or the prickly Cedar as from this. These Cedars also yeeld a certaine Gum somewhat like unto the Gum of Iuniper and brittle also as it is.

*The Vertues.*

The small Cedars as *Galen* saith are hot and dry almost in the third degree, the berries are sweet as of the former Iuniper, and in like manner are of small nourishment to be eaten, yet too liberally taken as *Galen* saith they cause headach and raise heate and gnawing in the bowells, especially the two last which doe more heate and dry then the other: the said berries bruised and made up with hony cureth the cough, and being boyled in wine and drunke provoketh urine, helpeth the Strangury and is effectuall in the diseases of the mother, the suffocations and strainings thereof, to be drunke upon the fits, and to be injected when it is exulcerated: it is also given to those that are bitten or stung with Serpents or venemous creatures, especially the Sea Hare: the same also stayeth Lasks and fluxes of the Belly, and is of good use in Ruptures, Crampes and Convulsions, swellings and inflammations, and are thought to be no lesse effectuall then Iuniper berries for all the purposes whereunto they are put, and also to be but a little inferiour to the properties of the great Cedar: for that water which forerunneth the liquid Pitch or Tarre, when the greene wood is burned is called *Cedria*, as well as that which commeth from the great Cedar,



Cedar, and is almost as strong and powerfull to condite or enbaulme the bodies of the dead, to preserve them from putrifaction as it: the *huile de cade* or abhominable stinking Tarre, is used not onely of the Shepherds to cure their Sheepe and Dogges of the mangy, scabbes, lice, &c. but helpeth also to kill lice, and cure the scabbes in childrens heads, and is used eyther of it selfe alone, or with a little Vinegar to an aking tooth to ease the paine, or else to breake it or cause it to fall out: the same also is effectuall to cleanse and dry up watering, corrhoding or creeping Vlcers: it is also used to bee laid upon wood to preserve it from Wormes, and the smell thereof driveth away Moathes and other noysome Flies.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*Prunus sylvestris.* The blacke Thorne or Sloe bush.

HEt the blacke thorne or Sloe bush here take up a place, because it is so thicke stored with thornes. It never groweth to the greatnesse of a tree but alwayes abideth as an hedge bush, in some places rising higher then in others, having usually divers stemmes rising from the rootes, branched forth into greater armes and smaller sprayes, stored with strong short and sharpe thornes, set with and besides the small darke greene leaves finely dented about the edges: the flowers are very white, many set on the branches in divers places and not wholly at the toppes, consisting of five leaves as all other Plummes and Cherries have, with divers white threads tipt with yellow in the middle, after which follow the fruit, which are as all know, blacke and small when they are ripe, and with the harshnesse a little sweete, but before that time so harsh that none can indure to taste them: these are all of one forme, that is round, and of one size or bignesse in a manner, but to be much bigger or else as big as a Bulleis, or to be long with the roundnesse as a Dampson or other larger Plum I did never see: the roote is great and woody, spreading under ground and shooting forth againe in divers places if it be not cut and pruined.



*Prunus sylvestris.*
The Blacke thorne or Sloe bush.

*The Place.*

It groweth in every place and country, in the hedges and borders of fields, and is for their devision a sure defence.

*The Time.*

It flowreth early, that is, alwayes in *Aprill* and sometimes in *March*, so strong and hardy it is against all the injuries of the weather, but ripeneth the fruit after all other Plummes whatsoever, for it is not fully ripe and fit to be eaten and used untill the Autumne frosts have mellowed it.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κοκκυμήλεα ἀγρία *Coccymelea agria* and ἀγριοκοκκυμήλεα *agriococcymelea quod magnitudine & rotunditate excimala ferat*, and the frut ἀγριοκοκκυμηλὸν *agriococcymelon*: but *Galen* saith that they call it in *Asia* προύμνον *Prumnum*, in Latine, *Prunus sylvestris* and *Prunellus*. *Virgill quarto Georgicorum* calleth it *Spinus* in the masculine gender in these words,

*Et Spinus jam pruna ferentes.*

And so doth *Servius* and divers other authors since their times. The Bulleis is accounted a kind of wild Plumme, of the kinds whereof I have spoken in my former booke. The *Italians* call it *Pruno salvatico*, the *French Prunier sauvaga*, *Prunelier* and *Poleſier*, the *Germanes Schlehendorn* and *Haberſclehen*, the *Dutch Slehedoren* and wee in *Englisb* Blacke Thorne or Sloe tree, or Bush.

*The Vertues.*

All the parts of the Sloe bush are binding, cooling and drying, and all effectuall to stay bleedings at the nose or mouth or any other place, the Laske of the belly or stomack or the Bloody flux, the abundance of womens courses, and helpeth to ease the paine in the sides, bowells and guts, that come by overmuch scowring, to drinke the decoction of the barke of the roote, or more usually the decoction of the berries eyther fresh or dryed. The Conserve likewise is of very great use and most familiarly taken for the purposes aforesaid: but the distilled water of the flowers first steeped in Sacke for a night, and drawne therefrom by the heate of a *Balneum*, is a most certaine remedy tryed and approoved, to ease all manner of gnawings in the stomacke, the sides heart or bowells, or any other griping paines in any of them, to drinke a small quantitie when the extremities of paine are upon them: the leaves also are good to make lotions, to gargle and wash the mouth and throate, wherein is swellings, sores or kernells, and to stay the defluxions of reume to the eyes or other parts, as also to coole the heate and inflammations in them, and to ease the hot paines of the head, to bathe the forehead and temples therewith. The simple distilled water of the flowers is very effectuall also for the said purposes, and so is the condensate or thickned juice of the Sloes: the distilled water of the greene berries before they be ripe is used also for the said effects of cooling binding and staying the flux of blood and humours, and some other purposes, *quæ studiose prætereo*. The juice of the fruit of Sloes is taken as a Substitute for the juice of *Acacia* in our Apothecaries shoppes, which substitution although it bee not much to be misliked, as having one and but

but one qualitie of the *Acacia* in it which is the binding, yet is it deeper in the degree of cooling: however learned men in ſundry places and namely the Phiſitians of *Padoa* and *Naples* have accounted the condenſate juyce of *Sumach* or of *Mirtles*, to be a better ſubſtitute anſwering to the qualities of the *Acacia* in more then the juyce of Sloes doth: for ſubſtitutes had neede of much conſideration and judgement, not onely to be alike in the firſt qualities, that is a roote for a roote, a ſeede for a ſeede, a juyce or gum, for a juyce or a gum, &c. and not a juyce or gumme in ſteede of a roote or ſeede, or contrariwiſe: but in the ſecond qualities alſo of a ſubſtitute that is in heate and cold, that contraries be not admitted, either of cold for hot, or hot for cold; yea and in the third quality likewiſe, that they may anſwere as neere as may be poſſible, the ſame degrees that they neither want nor abound in any degree. And although *Galen* did appoint the double quantity of *Caſſia* in the ſtead of *Cinnamon*, which made *Quintus* to caſt into his diſh, that by the ſame rule he might take double the quantity of courſe bread in the ſtead of ſo much fine, as was appointed to make a medicine; yet *Galens* anſwere to him ſtandeth good, that the reſpect of ſubſtitutes, ſtandeth not in taking twiſe ſo much, of that which is worſe in ſtead of that which is good, but as in the actions of men, when as the ſtrength of one man is not ſufficient to beare, lift, or move, a ſtone or engine, we put two or more to doe it: but there are other ſubſtitutes admitted among our Apothecaries, into theſe two great Antidotes of *Mithradatium* and *Theriaca Andromachi*, which are no way to be allowed or tollerated, nor ever would be in any of the famous Citties of *Italy*, which is to ſuffer the *Canella alba* (falſly called *Cortea Winterani*) which is the barke of a tree, to be the ſubſtitute for *Coſtus* which is a roote, in one mans diſpenſation, when as the like was never ſeene before, and to deny a genuine and right Simple, to be put into another mans compoſition, becauſe the thing was ſcant, and not for every one eaſily to obtaine, nor the price low, that every one might have cheape, and therefore in ſteade of an aromaticall roſine, uſe an unctious or fat Oyle, quite contrary to the rules of Art, the rule of ſubſtitutes, and the courſe of other famous and worthy profeſſours in other Countries, who by ſparing no coſt to obtaine ſuch genuine drugges as are rare, ſcarſely to be had, and yet of eſpeciall uſe, have made themſelves and their compoſitions famous through the whole world: whereas others by being too greedy of gaine, and too envious of any others better proceedings than their owne, have uſed, and ſtill doe, farre meaner things than they ſhould: but *bola*, what hath juſt anger againſt the errours in my profeſſion drawne me to utter? it is rather in hope that all will amend being forewarned, than to touch any in particular, that will hereby take himſelfe to be taxed, for thereby he ſhall ſhew himſelfe guilty of the crime, although none doe accuſe him.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

### *Tragus ſive Tragum Matthioli.* The Sea prickely plant.

THis ſtragling fellow I have followed to the Sea ſide to bring to your view, and have therefore thruſt in the end of this Claſſis, being neereſt to this tribe of prickly plants, although it ſelfe be ſomewhat gentle or leſſe offenſive, whoſe deſcription is in this manner. It ſpreadeth divers crooked greene ſtalkes, variouſly branched, and the branches foulded one within another, thicke ſet with ſmall ſhort, and ſomewhat ſharpe, pale greene leaves, three or foure ſet together, thicke and cloſing the ſtalke at the bottome, forming as it were a great joynt, reſembling the fruite of the *Caltrope*, in ſome plants and places the leaves will be twiſe as long. But in gardens are never ſo ſharpe or prickly, as in the naturall places; at the joynts upwards ſtand ſeverall ſmall yellowiſh greene flowers, which afterwards turne into ſmall flat ſeedes, within a three ſquare prickly huske: the roote is ſmall and long, periſhing every yeare utterly, ſo that if it ſow not it ſelfe, as in the naturall places it doth, it muſt be new ſowne every yeare: the whole plant is almoſt without any taſte, either of heate, or cold, or drying, yet more enclining to heate than cold, as many ſea plants doe.

*Tragum Matthioli.*
The Sea prickly plant.



*The Place.*

This plant groweth neere the Sea ſide, not onely in other hot Countries where by the heate of the climate, the branches are harder, and the leaves more ſharpe and pricking, but on our owne coaſts alſo in divers places, although nothing ſo ſharpe yet ſomewhat prickly.

*The Time.*

It flowreth not uſually untill the middle of *July*, and the ſeede is ripe in the end of *Auguſt*.

*The Names.*

*Tragus* is πολύσημος *diſtio*, a word of many ſignifications, for this is neither the τράγος *Tragus* of *Dioſcorides*, which he ſaith ſome alſo called *Scorpius*, nor yet of *Pliny* which hee maketh the *Scorpius* of *Theophraſtus*, nor yet the *Tragos Cerealis*, whereof you ſhall heare further in his place, nor yet the *Tragum* or *Targum vulgare* of *Claſius*, which is our *Dittander*: but a prickly ſea plant adjudged by *Lobel* and others, to be a kinde of *Kali*, and call it *Kali ſpinoſum*, which *Mat-*



thiolus ſet forth for the right *Tragus* or *Scorpius* of *Dioſcorides*, but confoundeth it with the *Scorpius* (or *Nepa* as *Pena* tranſlateth it) of *Theophraſtus*: and therefore all others ſince his time call it *Tragus*, or *Tragum Matthioli*, and *Lobel Tragum* in *Probus Matthiola*. *Anguillara* calleth it *Drypis* and ſaith *Tragon non eſt*: *Lobel* hath ſet forth a figure hereof with longer leaves, and *Camerarius* alſo ſaith it did grow with him, then *Matthiolus* or *Lugduneſis* ſet forth this, yet *Lugduneſis* in his Booke of Sea plants giveth a figure differing from the former, *viz.* ſtanding with leaves in rowels like *Gallinor* or *Rubia*: but the true *Tragus* of *Dioſcorides* I have ſhewed you before by the name of *Polygonũ baccifer*ũ *minus* or *Vna marina minor*, which by the judgement of moſt of the exercited in herbariſme doth beſt agree with *Dioſcorides* text in all points. *Bauhinus* in this as he doth in many other places ſtretcheth two titles hereunto as if they were two plants, calling it *Kali ſpinoſum cochlearum* and *Kali ſpinoſo affinis*, and appropriateth authors unto each, when as himſelfe acknowledgeth they doe amiſſe that make them to bee not one, howſoever the figures doe vary. I have called it in *Engliſh* the Sea prickly plant untill a fitter can bee given.

*The Vertues.*

I cannot finde or learne of any property phyſicall whereunto this plant is ſerviceable, (onely *Camerarius* ſaith it is uſed as young Aſparagus for a ſallet herbe to be eaten) but ſerveth to contemplate the Creator in his creatures as many other the herbs and plants that grow out of the ground, whereof although we know no uſe in many or not halfe the uſe in moſt, yet he hath not made the leaſt in vaine, and if we would be as induſtrious to ſearch out their faculties as our forefathers have beene in their times we ſhould know much more then we doe; and ſurely if we did not enjoy their labours, in what a world of darkeneſſe and ignorance ſhould we abide? Let therefore the old adage worke effectually in all *Non nobis natiſumus* and let every one endeavour to augment the talent that hath beene lent him, not for his owne particular onely, but for the benefit of others, ſo ſhall the ſavour of ſuch a ſweet oyntment ſpread farre, whereof others receiving the ſent as well farre of as neare at hand, perpetuall odour of praiſe will riſe from them and glory will crowne them from whom it commeth.

FELICES

# FILICES ET HERBÆ CAPILLARES.

## FERNES AND CAPILLARIE HERBES.

## CLASSIS DECIMA.

## *THE TENTH TRIBE.*

### CHAP. I.

1. *Filix mas vulgaris.* The common Male Ferne.

OF the Male Ferne there is some diversitie as shall be shewed. The Male Ferne sendeth forth divers hard rough unbranched stalkes of winged leaves, naked or bare at the lower end, consisting of many leaves up to the toppes with one at the end, set on both sides thereof, not fully opposite but as it were in the middle betweene two on the contrary side, each leafe not fully devided but deepely nicked in on the edges, all of them of a pale greene colour, hard and dry or without sappe, broadest at the bottome and smaller toward the toppe, on the backe side of whom there are certaine brownish small spots which are the seeds, for by the falling of them young ones are encreased: this and all other sorts of Ferns and Capillarie herbes in this Classis mentioned, have no flowers nor other seeds then such spots, or scales whereby they as I said are encreased, although many have denyed that any of them have eyther flowers or seede, and some have beene reclaimed upon my instance of the place in *Genesis* 1. 11. 12. and so have declared it: the roote hereof is made of many thicke blacke threads descending from a browne scaly thicke head.

1. *Filix mas vulgaris.* The common male Ferne.



2. *Filix mas aculeata.* The prickly Male Ferne.

This other Ferne differeth not from the former, but onely that the winged leaves are not dented in, but whole, having a small pricke at the end of each of them and growing not so high.

*The Place.*

The first groweth as well on Heathes and open places of hills, as in shadowy places by the sides of fields, reasonable frequent in all countries, but the second groweth very few yet in the like places also.

*The Time.*

These seldome hold their stalkes with leaves greene in the Winter: but shoote out new from the roote in the Spring which at their first rising are brownish and foulded in round: The time when those heads on the backe of them are ripe and doe fall is Midsomer, and falling on the ground doe spring, for whereby else should it be encreased, seeing God in the beginning appointed every herbe and tree to have the seede of their kind (and not of another) within them.





*The Names.*

Dioscorides in Greeke simply πτερις and πτερις, πτερις and πτερις; because the leaves are like unto the wings of birds, *Nicander in Theriacis* calleth it βλεχνον and βλεχνιον, in Latine *Filix mas* of most authors, yet *Anguillara, Gesner, Lobelius* and *Cesalpinus* call it *fœmina*, not onely contrary to all other in our times, but quite contrary also to *Theophrastus* his true distinction, which he sheweth is betweene the male and female, in his ninth booke and twentieth Chapter in these words, *differt fœmina filix a masculo, quod folium unico artu porrectum hoc habeat, &c.* the which is remembered by *Thalius* and in his third sort of the male kind, for his second *species* is but a small difference of the first; and *Dalechius* in his *Prodromus* as I take it calleth it by the name of *Filix mas aculeata minor*, and may be also his *major*, for he describeth it with little difference. The male Ferne is called by the *Arabians, Sarach* and by the *Italians Felce maschio*, by the *Spaniards Helcheyerva*, by the *French Fougere* and *Fenchiere maste*, by the *Germanes Waldfarre*, by the *Dutch Varen mannekens*.

*The Vertues.*

I finde that all authors have appropriated the same vertues to the male Ferne that they have to the female, and therefore to avoyd a tautologie or rehearsall of the same things againe; I will referre you to the next Chapter for them. Of the ashes of Ferne is made a kinde of thicke or darke coloured greene glasse in sundry places in *France*, with the Dutchy of *Maine, &c.* (and in *England* also as I have beene told by some) out of which they drinke their wine. The seede which this and the female Ferne doe beare, and to be gathered onely on Midsomer eve at night, with I know not what conjuring words is superstitiously held by divers, not onely Mountebanks and Quacksalvers, but by other learned men (yet it cannot be said but by those that are too superstitiously addicted) to be of some secret hidden vertue, but I cannot finde it expresst what it should be; for *Bauhinus* in his *Symmicta* upon *Matthiolus* saith, these tales are neither fabulous nor superstitious, which he there saith he will shew in his History: but *Matthiolus, Lugdunensis* and others declaime against such opinion: experience also sheweth that they beare seede, although *Theophrastus, Galen, Dioscorides* and *Pliny* following him, say they neither beare flowers nor seede: for if about Midsommer (for then usually it is ripe) you gather the stalkes of Ferne and hang them up on a thread with some faire white Paper or cloth under them, you shall finde a small dust to fall from them which is the seede, and from them doe spring plants of the same kindes, and such young plants risen from the fallen seede have beene seene growing about the old planes, for as I said before no herbe growing on the earth or in the water (except some with double flowers which are encreased by the roote) but doe beare seede, &c. *Dioscorides* relateth a great contrarietie in nature betweene the Ferne and the Reede, that each one will perish where the other is planted, as if it were by a naturall instinct, which thing I thinke happeneth rather from the soiles, a Reede not joying in a dry ground nor the Ferne in a wet. *Pliny* in his 24. booke and 11. Chapter saith, that the roote of the Reede laid to the Ferne driveth it forth, as the roote of the Ferne in like manner doth the Reede: and *Celsus* before him sheweth that each of them is a remedy against the other, and *Theophrastus* that sheweth whereas Corne and other herbes doe delight and are furthered by dung, the Ferne onely perisheth thereby.

### CHAP. II.

*Filix fœmina.* The female Ferne.

OF the female Ferne likewise there is some diversitie more then formerly hath beene observed by others as you may here see.

1. *Filix fœmina vulgaris.*
The common female Ferne.

This Ferne riseth up with one or two, and sometimes more almost round stalkes from the roote somewhat higher then the former, and branched with such like winged leaves growing on both sides thereof equally for the most part one against another, every leafe being lesser then the male, and more divided or dented yet not sharpe but round pointed, of as strong a smell as the former, and having the like spots on the backside of them, which stalke if it be cut a slope somewhat long, will in the white pith thereof shew some marke of a splayed Eagles the roote hereof is long and slenderer then the former, of about a fingers thicknesse and blackish for the most part creeping under the ground.

1. *Filix fœmina vulgaris.* The common female Ferne.



2. *Filix fœmina pinnulis dentatis.*
Dented female Ferne.

This other female Ferne hath the small winged leaves which are set one side of the middle ribbe, somewhat sharpe pointed, of a fadder greene colour and narrower then the former, yet dented on the backside, but the maine stalke is fuller of branches, and not growing up so straight nor so high, and differeth little in any thing else.

3. *Filix fœmina aculeatis pinnulis.*
Sharpe pointed female Ferne.

This sharpe pointed female Ferne hath the maine stalkes about a foote long, brustling out into wings each whereof is not dented but whole, ending in a small pricke or point.

*The Place.*

The first groweth more frequently than the male on barren heaths, and shady hedge sides, &c. the other rare grow rather on moist rockes and in the shaded hills.

*The Time.*

They flourish at the same time and perish in Winter, I meane the leaves.

*The Names.*

It is cal'ed in Greeke θηλυπτερις & νυμφαιοπτερις *thelypteris* and *nymphea pteris* in Latine *Filix femina*: the first is generally by most authors called *Filix femina*, yet *Gesner in hortis* calleth it *Mas*, and *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Filix ramosa pinnulis obtusis non dentatis*: the second is called by *Thalius*, *Filix femina altera tenuifolia*: the last is called by *Banhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Filix ramosa minor pinnulis dentatis*, which *Cordus* in *historia* calleth *Pteridion masculum*, as *Thalius* noteth it likewise, it is called in *Italian Felce femina*, in *Spanish Helecho*, and *French Fougiere femelle*, in high *Dutch Grosse Farnkraut*, in low *Dutch Varen Wiffren*, and we in *English* Brake or common Ferne.

*The Vertues.*

The rootes of both these sorts of Ferne are somewhat bitter with some astriction, being bruised and boyled in Mede or honyed water, and drunke, killeth both the broade and long wormes in the body; the same also abateth the swelling and hardnesse of the spleene: the greene leaves eaten, are sayd to open the belly and moveth it downewards, yet it troubleth the stomacke, and purgeth chollericke and watterish humours: they are very dangerous to women with childe, by destroying the birth, and provoking abortement, yet is it but a fable to be any danger unto them to goe or stride over it: for *Lacuna* sheweth that the greeke text is faulty in that word, which bred that errour; yet the use of it procureth barrennesse in them: the rootes being bruised and boyled in oyle or Hogs grease, maketh an oyntment very profitable to heale wounds punctures or prickes in any part; and the powder of them used in fowle Vulcers, dryeth up their malignant moisture, and causeth their speedier healing: the rootes hereof with other things that goe into the oyntment, called *Agrippe* are appointed as helping hydropicke persons: the fume of Ferne being burned driveth away Serpents, Gnats, and other noisome Creatures, that in the Fenny Countries much molest both strangers and inhabitants, that lye in bed in the night time with their faces uncovered. They use in *Warwicke* shire, above any other Country in this Land, in stead of Sope to wash their clothes, to gather the female Ferne (for that is most frequent with them) about midsomer and to make it up into good big balls, which when they will use them they burne them in the fire, untill it become blewish, which being then layd by, will dissolve into powder, of it selfe, like unto Lime: foure of these balles being dissolved in warme water is sufficient to wash a whole bucke full of cloathes.

## CHAP. III.

*Osmunda regalis sive Filix florida.* Osmund or Water Ferne.

ALthough this Ferne, doth never grow naturally but in Bogs, wet Moores, and the like warry places, and therefore may fitly challenge to be placed with those of the like nature: yet because I would not transpose it alone, from the rest of this Tribe, let it take his place here with the rest of the Ferne. It shooteth forth in the spring time (for in the winter the leaves perish) divers rough hard stalkes, halfe round and hollowish or flat on the other side, two foote high, having divers branches of

1. *Osmunda regalis sive Filix florida.* Osmund or water Ferne.



*Osmunda regalis summitatis cum floribus.*





slightly yellowish greene leaves on all sides, each whereof standing one against another, are longer narrower and lesser or nicked on the edges as the former, but somewhat like to the leaves of *Pollipody*: from the top of most of these stalkes, grow forth a long bush of small and more yellowish greene scaly aglets as it were, set in the same manner on the stalkes as the leaves are, which are accounted as the flower and seede: the roote is rough thicke and scaly, with a white pith in the middest which is called the heart thereof.

*The Place.*

It growth as I before sayd on Moores, Bogges, and watery places, in many places of this Land, I tooke a roote thereof for my garden from the bogge on *Hampsteed* Heath, not farre from a small cottage there.

*The Time.*

It is greene all the Summer, and the roote onely abideth in winter, to shoote forth a new in the Spring.

*The Names.*

It is called in Latine (it hath no Greeke name) *Osmunda regalis* of the singular properties therein: it is also called by some *Filicastrum & Filix florida*, or *floriscens*, *Filix palustris* or *aquatica*, and as *Gesner* saith, *Filix Lunaria*, and *Lunaria major* by *Chimistes*, by *Rnellius Sideritis forte*, by *Anguilara Filix Mas*, and by *Cordus in historia Filix latifolia*: it is called in *Italian Osmunda*, in *French Osmunde* and *Fougiere aquatique*, in high *Dutch Wasser Farn* and *Grosse Farn*, in low *Dutch Groote Varen*, and *Wilt Varen*, some in *English Osmund* Ferne *Osmund* the waterman, *Osmund* royall and S. *Christophers* herbe.

*The Vertues.*

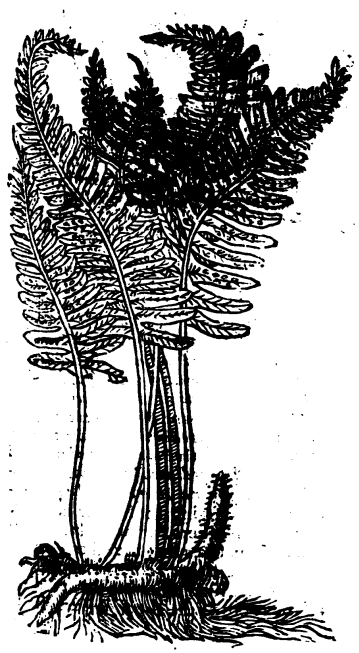
*Osmund* is not particularly remembred by the ancients, although it is probable enough they knew it, and comprehended it under the male Ferne, for *Galen* commendeth the roote of Ferne to be very profitable, and therefore the later times added a Royall title unto it, in that it had rather more effectuall vertues than others, and both for inward and outward griefes, as is mentioned in the foregoing Fernes, and is accounted by most to be singular in woundes, bruises and the like, the decoction to be drunke or boyled into an oyntment, or oyle, as a Balsame or Balme, as also singular good against bruises and broken bones, or out of joynt; and giveth much ease to the Collicke, and Splenetick diseases, as also for ruptures and burstings.

## CHAP. IIII.

1. *Polypodium vulgare.* Common Pollipodie of the Oake.

POllipody is a small herbe consisting of nothing but rootes and leaves, having neither stalke nor flower, nor seede, as it is thought. It hath three or foure leaves, rising from the roote, every one singly by it selfe, of about an hand length, which are winged, consisting of many small narrow leaves, cut into the middle ribbe, standing on each side of the stalke, each being large below and smaller up to the toppe, very like unto the Osmund Ferne, not having any dents or notches at all on the edges,

1. *Polypodium vulgare.* Common Pollipody of the Oake.



3. *Polypodium Ilvense.* Iland Pollipody.



as the Male Ferne hath, of a ſad greene colour on the upper ſide and ſmooth, but on the underſide ſomewhat rough, by reaſon of certaine yellowiſh ſpots, are ſet thereon: the roote is ſmaller than ones little finger, lying a ſlope or creeping along under the upper cruſt of the earth, brownish on the outſide and greeniſh within, of a certaine ſweetiſh harſhneſſe in the taſte, ſet with certaine rough knags or excreſcences on each ſide thereon, leaving alſo much moſſineſſe or yellow hayrineſſe upon it, and ſome fibres underneath it, whereby it is nourriſhed.

2. *Polypodium alterum ſeu minus.* Small Pollipodye.

This ſmall Polipodye differeth not from the former, neither in roote or leafe, or markes on the underſide of the leaves, but onely that the roote is ſmaller, and ſlenderer, and the leaves alſo not ſo long or large, and this ſmallneſſe ariſeth rather as I ſuppoſe, from the place where it groweth, than from a diverſity of kinde, for although in ſome places the leaves may ſeeme to be a little waved on the edges, yet it is but accidentall.

3. *Polypodium Iluenſe.* Iland Polypodie.

The Iland Polipodie is rather differing from the other, by the nature of the place (as it is ſuppoſed, becauſe the Iland of *Ilua*, bringeth forth many other plants, differing in the forme from thoſe of other places, though not in quality) the ſtalkes riſe up ſometimes with two or three leaves at a joynt or place, and ſometimes but one, ſomewhat hayrie at the bottome of them, each leafe being about a foote long, whoſe middle ribbe is of a blackiſh browne colour, the leaves, or rather the diviſions or parts of the leafe, are more ſeperated one from another, not ſtanding cloſe together as in the former, but diſtant unequally on both ſides, each part alſo being longer and dented on the edges, of a greene colour, and ſmooth on the upper ſide, and ſpotted with a yellowiſh duſt on the underſide, as the former are; the roote is like the other.

4. *Polypodium Indicum.* Indian Polypody.



4. *Polypodium Indicum.*
Indian Polypody.

*Cluſius* ſetteth forth this in the fourth booke of his *Exoticks*, being brought out of the Eaſt Indies, the certaine place not knowne, by on Doctor *Cole*, who dying in comming home, his Paper booke of herbes came to *Cluſius* his hands, where he found this among the other without name. The roote he ſaith was halfe a foote long and an inch thicke almoſt, rugged browne and long like other Pollipody; it had three large leaves riſing together from it, two of them bigger than the other, and of eleven inches a peece, with a great middle ribbe, and each ſide of it contained five inches in bredth, the edges much divided, and many veines therein. This I thought good to mention here although it is likely it will never grow in theſe Countries, and to ſhew the diverſities of others.

*The Place.*

Polypodie groweth as well upon old rotten trunkes or ſtumpes of trees, be it Oake, Beech, Haſell, Willow, or any other, as in the woods under them, and upon old Mudde walls, as alſo in moſſie, ſtony, and gravelly places, neere unto woods; the larger groweth where it hath moſt mellow moyſt earth to ſpring in, and the ſlenderer where the place is dry and hard: the beſt is accounted that which groweth upon Oakes onely, but the quantity thereof is ſcarce ſufficient for the generall uſe: the other as is ſayd groweth in the Iſle *Ilua* which is in the *Mediterranean* ſea, the laſt in *India*.

*The Time.*

It being alwayes greene, and bearing neither flower nor ſeede, as it is thought it may be gathered for uſe at any time, yet it ſhooteth forth greene leaves onely in the ſpring.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke πολυπόδιον *Polypodium* ſo called *a polyporum cirrhis* ſaith *Dioſcorides*, *a cavernoſis acetabuli, seu cirrhis polyporum* ſaith *Pliny*, *& Filicula quaſi parva filix* and in *Latine Filicularis herba*, *Cato* hath it *Felcula*; of the *Arabians Biſbera* ſo hath *Serapio*, and *Deſbers* & *Budeig* by *Avicen*, yet others ſet it down *Aibeig* and *Beſagi*: of the *Italians Polypodio*, of the *Spaniards Filipodio*, and *Polipoio*, of the *French Polipode*, of the *Germans Engelſuſs Dropffwurtz* and *Baumfarm*, of the *Dutch* men *Boomvaren*: in *Engliſh* Oake Ferne, and Wall Ferne, according to their places of growth, but generally Polypodie. The firſt is generally called *Polypodium* of all writers, and is thought by *Lobel* to be the *Herba Radioli* of *Apuleius*: the ſecond *Matthiolus* calleth *Polypodium alterum*, and *Dodonæus Polypodium minus*: the third *Lugdunenſis* ſetteth forth, with the name *Polypodium Iluenſe*; which *Bauhinus* thinketh to be the ſame, which he ſetteth forth under the name of *Lonchitis aſpera Iluenſis*, and yet *Lugdunenſis* in the deſcription of the *Polypodium Iluenſe*, ſaith that the Iland of *Ilua*, bringing forth many ſtrange rare plants, as this Polypody, *Lonchitis aſpera*, and an *Hemionitis* that doe differ from others, ſo that he that ſaw them and ſet them forth, ſaith that they are divers plants, and that it hath the ſame qualities that the other Polypodie hath, but *Lonchitis aſpera* hath no purging quality; but *Bauhinus* in ſo ſaying ſheweth that he never ſaw the living plants, but the effigies onely, and I thinke the figure of the roote if it be truely ſet forth, ſheweth the truth of the matter, for that the one is long and thicke, like unto other Polypodies, and the roote of the *Lonchitis* is ſtringie. The





*The Vertues.*

Pollypodie is generally uſed with other opening and mollifying things, to purge the body, for it is held by moſt of our larer Phyſitions to be very weake of it ſelfe. *Meſues* who is called the Phiſitions Evangeliſt for the certainty of his Medicines and the truth of his opinions ſaith, that it dryeth up thinne humours, digeſteth the groſſe and tough, and purgeth blacke or burnt choller, and eſpecially tough and thicke flegme, and thinne flegme that is even from the joynts (which the inhabitants about the Rivers of *Rheine* and *Moſa* doe finde to be true, as *Dodonæus* reciteth it, who by uſing the decoction of Polypody a good while together are freed from thoſe tumors in their hands, feete, knees and joynts wherewith they are much troubled) and is therefore good for thoſe are troubled with Melancholy or Quartaine Agues, eſpecially if it be taken in Whey or Mede, that is honied water, or in Barly water, or the broth of a Chicken with *Epithymum* or with Beetes and Mallowes, it is alſo good for the hardneſſe of the Spleene, and for thoſe prickings or ſtitches that happen in the ſides, as alſo for the cholick taken any manner of wayes, ſome uſe alſo to put to it ſome ſeedes of Fennell, and Aniſe or Ginger, to correct the *naſea*, or loathing that he ſaith it bringeth to the ſtomacke, and to ſtrengthen it the better, yet ſome hold it is without feare of danger that it bringeth no trouble to the ſtomacke, but is a ſafe and gentile medicine, fit for all ſeaſons and all perſons, which daily experience confirmeth, and yet a greater quantitie may be given in a decoction then appointeth, even an ounce or more, if there be not Sene or ſome other ſtrong purger put with it: a dramme or two if needs be of the powder of the dryed rootes taken faſting in a cup full of honyed water, worketh gently and is good for the ſame purpoſes aforeſaid. The diſtilled water both of rootes and leaves is much commended for the quartaine Ague, to be taken many dayes together, as alſo againſt Melancholy, and fearefull or troubleſome sleepes and dreames; and with ſome Sugar Candy diſſolved therein againſt all the ill affects of the Lungs, as the cough, ſhortneſſe of breath and wheeſings, and thoſe thinne diſtillations of rheume upon the Lungs, which often turneth into a Conſumption or Tiſicke: Some commend the ſalt made thereof to be mixed with the water; *Pragus* ſaith that a decoction of the Pollypody made with wine, or the rootes themſelves rather as I thinke given to Hogges preſerveth them from the Plague or Peſtilence, whereunto they are ſubject by purging them thereby, which thing without doubt is effected as hee ſaith, by the purging of flegme, wherewith they are moſt troubled: the freſh rootes beaten ſmall, or ſome in the ſtead thereof take them dry in powder, mixed with honey and applyed to the joynts of any member or part out of his place doth much helpe it: applyed alſo to the ſore cureth the diſeaſe called *Polypus*, which is a peece of fleſh growing therein, that by time and ſufferance ſtoppeth the paſſage of breath through that noſtrill: it helpeth alſo thoſe clefts or chappes, that happen to come betweene the fingers of the hands or toes of the feete,

## CHAP. V.

### *Dryopteris.* Oake Ferne.

Of the Oake Fernes there are two ſorts, one ſet forth by *Lobel*, the other by *Dodonæus*, whereof I meane to entreate in this Chapter.

1. *Dryopteris repens.* Creeping Oake Ferne.

This ſmall Ferne ſendeth forth divers ſlender blackiſh ſtalkes little more then halfe a foote high, bearing many ſmall winged leaves each againſt the other, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the female kinde but much ſmaller and finer, and of a darkiſh greene colour, the backeſide of whom have not browne but blackiſh ſpots on them ſet in a double row, as *Lobel* ſaith which I cannot mention not: the roote is ſmall and blackiſh creeping under the upper cruſt of the earth, with divers ſmall blacke fibres growing from them, and are ſomewhat like unto the rootes of Pollypody but much ſmaller and ſlenderer, of a more auſtere bitter and ſlipticke taſte then Pollypody.

2. *Dryopteris alba.* White Oake Ferne.

This other Ferne groweth not much higher then the former, but the leaves are broader ſhorter & more deepely cut in on the edges, and of a paler greene colour, ſpotted alſo on the backſide of them like unto the male Ferne: the roote is compoſed of many blackiſh threads or fibres iſſuing from a thicke roote.

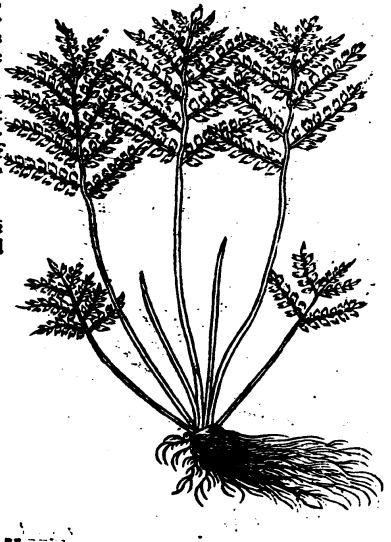
*The Place.*

Both theſe ſorts grow in the ſhadowey thicke woods on the mountaines, and ſometimes in the open valleyes neare them, and ſometimes alſo out of the moſſe of old buſhes and other trees.

*Dryopteris ſive Filix quercina repens.* Creeping Oake Ferne.



2. *Dryopteris alba.* White Oake Ferne.



*The Time.*

They both looſe their leaves in Winter and ſpring up a freſh latè in the Spring.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Δρυοπτερὶς: *Dryopteris*, that is *Filix querna*, yet *Oribaſius* calleth it Βρυοπτερὶς *Bryopteris* q... *Filix muſcoſa*, Moſſe Ferne of the growing among the Moſſe on trees, the firſt is ſimply called *Dryopteris* by *L... bel*, *Matthiolus*, *Geſner* and others; *Dryopteris ſive Filix arborea* by *Tragus*, and *Pterion femina* by *Cordus* in his firſt Booke and eighteenth Chapter, and ſo alſo by *Thalius* in *Hercynia ſylva*: but is not the *Filix pumila ſaxatilis prima* of *Cluſius* as I ſhall ſhew you in the next Chapter ſave one, although it ſeeme to bee like it for the roote ſhew their difference. The other is called *Dryopteris candida* by *Dodonæus*, and as *Lobel* ſaith is the *Adiantum album Plinij*, and of the Shoppes alſo: by *Bauhinus Filicula fontana major ſive Adiantum filicis folio.*

*The Vertues.*

The firſt as *Lobel* ſaith was in former times uſed by the Apothecaries beyond Sea, in ſtead of Pollypody as not knowing a righter, neyther were they ſhewed by their Phyſitions to forbeare it and uſe any other, but rather ... pointed by them ſo to do, which as he ſaith ſome affirmed *Rondeletius* to ſay, that in ſtead of a purging quality pro... per to Pollypody it had a pernitious operation in ſome of his ſicke patients: it is a remedy to take away haires ... *Diſcorides* ſaith, if the rootes and leaves bee bruiſed together and applyed after ſweating. *Matthiolus* ſaith the... the rootes in powder with a little ſalt and Branne is given to Horſes for the wormes. The other ſort is moderate... in taſte, ſomewhat drying, and therefore may ſafely be uſed in ſtead of the true *Adiantum* or Maidenhaire, as ... is uſuall now a dayes. *Lobel* ſaith that the laſt ſorts was ſafely uſed in the Apothecaries ſhoppes of divers coun... tries for *Adiantum album* and *nigrum*.

## CHAP. VI.

*Lonchitis aſpera.* Rough Splenewort.

OF theſe Spleneworts there are divers ſorts deſcribed by divers authors as ſhall be ſhewed, and firſt of the greater kinde of *Matthiolus*.

1. *Lonchitis aſpera major Matthioli.* The greater rough Splenewort.

This greater Splenewort hath divers ſtalkes of leaves ſomewhat like unto Miltwaſt but nearer unto Pollypody, about a ſpanne long cut on both ſides with uneven diviſions, dented about the edges with ſharpe points, and rough on both ſides without ſuch ſpots on the backes of them as Pollypody and Miltwaſte have: the roote is compoſed of many reddiſh ſtrings or fibres like as Harts tongue is.

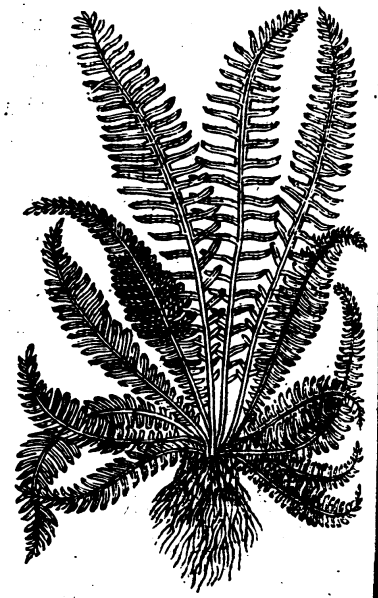
2. *Lonchitis aſpera minor.* The ſmaller rough Splenewort.

The leſſer Spleenewort is ſomewhat like unto the former, but that the divided leaves ſet on each ſide of the ſoft browniſh ſtalkes are narrower and longer, each ſeparated from other, but not fully to the middle ribbe: in

1. *Lonchitis aſpera maior Matthioli.*
The greater rough Splenewort.



2. *Lonchitis aſpera minor.*
The ſmaller rough Splenewort.







middle of thoſe outer leaves, riſe up other bigger and ... ...cker ſtalkes of narrower leaves, like unto them, but ...lly ſeparated, and ſo finely dented about the edges that ...y ſeeme curled with browniſh ſpots, or ſcales on the ...ckes of them as in other Fernes: the roote hath a thicke ...ed covered with ſcales, lying one upon another, with di... ...ers fibres at them. There is another of this ſort leſſer than ...is, found about *Colcheſter* in *Eſſex*, and in other places, ...owing in the wet borders of fields, and by the hedge ...des.

3. *Lonchitis aſpera Maranthæ.* Baſtard rough Splenewort.

This baſtard Splene wort hath browne rough ſtalkes a ſpan long, with winged leaves on them, ſomewhat like unto the female Ferne, but thicker and greater, by much greene on the upperſide, and ſpotted with browne rough ſcales on the other, like Milt-waſt, the roote is ſmall, compoſed of many long fibres.

4. *Lonchitis aſpera Ilvenſis.* Iſland rough Splene worte.

This ſmall Splenewort hath browne ſtalkes, little above halfe a foote long with leaves ſet oppoſite one to another, and each cut in on the edges, but not ſo deepely as the laſt, greene on the upperſide, and rough with browne ſcales or duſt on the under: the roote is a ſmall buſh of blackiſh fibres.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The firſt groweth in the moiſt Moores of *Italy*, the ſecond and third, in moyſt groves both there and in *Germany*, and in ſome places with us, if my memory faile me not: the laſt in the Iſland of *Ilua* which is in the *Thirohene* ſea, and flowriſheth when others doe.

*The Names.*

The Greek name from *Dioſcorides* is λογχὶς ἑτέρα ἡ τραχεῖα, and ſo in *Latine Lonchitis altera ſive aſpera*, for his firſt *Lonchitis* is ſcarſe knowne: The firſt is the *Lonchitis aſpera major* of *Matthiolus* and others, or *Lonchitis aſpera minor* of *Matthiolus*, by *Tragus Aſplenum ſylveſtre*, *Cordus* and *Thalius Struthiopteris*, as if you would ſay the *Eſtridges* Ferne for the fine wings of the middle leaves, by *Cluſius Lonchitis altera Neotericorum*, this is called Foxe Ferne in many places of this Land: the third is the *Lonchitis Maranthæ*, or *altera Maranthæ* by *Cluſius* and others, and *Matthiolus Pſeudolonchitis Maranthæ*: the laſt is remembred by *Lugdunenſis*, but *Bauhinus* as I ſayd before in the chapter of *Pollipodye*, firſt confoundeth the *Polypodium Ilvenſe* of *Lugdunenſis*, with his *Lonchitis aſpera Ilvenſis*, making them to be both one plant, and againe maketh the *Lonchitis Maranthæ* to be one with the *Lonchitis aſpera Ilvenſis* and differing but in greatneſſe which I am verily perſwaded, differeth from it, although it ſeeme ſomewhat to reſemble it.

3. *Lonchitis Aſpera Maranthæ.*
Baſtard rough Splene wort.



*Altera minor.*

*The Vertues.*

The dryed leaves of this taken in Vinegar, is held to be good to diſſolvē the hardneſſe of the Spleenē, and thē greene leaves to be ſingular good for wounds, and to keepe them from inflammations.

## CHAP. VII.

*Filix Saxatilis.* Small or Stone Ferne.

THe ſmall or Stone *Ferne* alſo have ſome diverſities as here ſhall be ſhewed.

1. *Filix pumila ſaxatilis prima Cluſij.* The firſt ſmall Stoue Fernē of *Cluſius*.

This firſt ſmall Ferne hath a long blacke and ſlender roote, creeping and ſpreading a ſlope, under ground, with a few ſlender hard fibres thereat, from whence ſpring divers ſtalkes a foote high, branched into ſundry divided leaves, like unto Female Ferne, but much leſſe, more finely divided, and farre tenderer or delicate than they, and ſpotted on the backe of them like other Fernes.

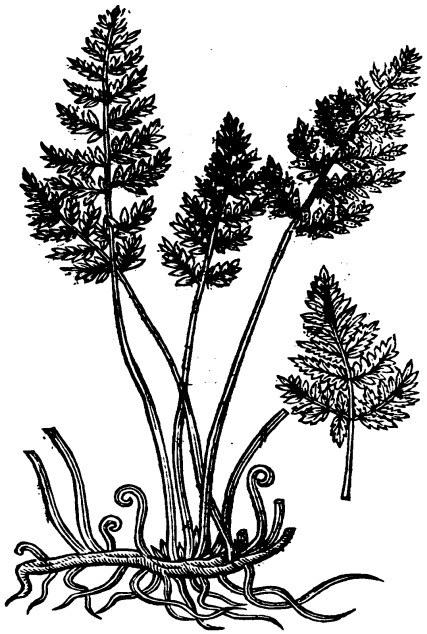
2. *Filix pumila ſaxatilis altera Cluſij.* The ſecond Stone Ferne of *Cluſius*.

This other ſmall Ferne hath divers ſtraight round ſtalkes, greene at the firſt, but blackiſh being full growne, about an hand breadth high, ſhooting forth leaves from the middle upwards, with diviſions on both ſides, like unto the Male Ferne, but much leſſe and finer, ſpotted on the backe of them as the former: the roote from a head ſuch as the Male Ferne hath, ſendeth forth many blacke heads, threads, or fibres.

3. *Filix ſaxatilis foliis non ſerratis.* Small Stone Ferne with whole leaves.

This is ſmall and groweth ſomewhat like the Male Ferne, but the leaves are not dented, but whole like unto the water Ferne.

1. 2. *Filix pumila saxatilis prima & secunda Cluſij.*
The firſt and ſecond ſtone Ferne of *Cluſius.*



5. *Filix ſaxatilis baccifera Americana.*
Berry bearing Ferne of *America.*



4. *Filix ſaxatilis criſpa.* Small curled Stone Ferne.

This ſmall curld Ferne hath a roote compoſed of many blackiſh threds or fibres, growing from above, whence ſpring up ſmall ſtalkes, ſcarce an hand breadth high, ſet on both ſides with tender ſoft ſtrings of very ſmall leaves ſo finely divided and dented, that they ſeeme curld, of a darke greene colour upwards, and paler below towards the bottome, having rediſh or browniſh duſt-like ſpots on the backeſides as the Miltwaſte hath, the figure hereof is by chance left out, you ſhall finde it in the Appendix.

5. *Filix ſaxatilis baccifera.* Berry bearing Ferne of *America.*

This Ferne of *America* riſeth up with ſundry long, round, hard ſtalkes of winged leaves, each leafe conſiſting of many parts as it were, or cut in deepely on both edges into many diviſions, and of a freſh greene colour, having in ſundry places, all along of the middle rib on the backe ſide of them, ſmall round ſeede like berries ſet, greene at the firſt, but blacke and ſweetiſh being ripe, which then are ſo eaſily gathered that a ſmall touch with the hand, or the ſhaking of the ſtalkes with the winde, will cauſe them to fall on the ground, where they will ſoone take roote and grow: the roote is compoſed of many browne fibres, ſomewhat harſh in taſte: the leaves dye downe at the end of *Autumne*, and ſpring up new in *Aprill*, the berries being ripe about Saint *James* tide.

6. *Filicula fontana.* Small rocke Ferne.

This ſmall Ferne groweth low, buſhing with many very ſmall and darke greene leaves, reſembling the common ſort, but much leſſe than any of thoſe before.

7. *Chamæ filix marina Anglica.* The ſmall *Engliſh* Sea Ferne.

This ſmall Sea Ferne from a thicke browniſh roote, compoſed of a multitude of threads, riſe diverſe bright ſhining blackiſh ſtalkes, two or three inches high, whereon are placed many rough, thicke, ſhining, blackiſh, greene leaves, after the manner of the Male Ferne, finely ſnipt about the edges, and with browniſh markes on the backe of them as other Fernes have.

8. *Filix ſaxatilis Tragi.* Naked ſtone Ferne.

This ſtone Ferne from a thicke tufted roote, ſendeth forth many hard and rough ſtalkes, bare or naked without leaves, with ſome ſpots on them as other Fernes have, and onely forked at the toppes, into two or three ſhort parts, bowing or bending downe their heads, it agreeth, ſaith *Tragus*, with Ferne in ſmell and taſte.

*The Place.*

Theſe all doe grow in rockey and ſtony places, and the ſixt, ſeaventh, and eighth kinds as *Lobel* ſaith neere the ſea in *Cornewall*, in moyſt rockie places.

*The Time.*

They flower with the reſt of the Fernes.

*The*



7. *Filix marina Anglica.*
The ſmall *Engliſh* Sea Ferne.



8. *Filix ſaxatilis Tragi.*
Naked ſtone Ferne.



*The Names.*

The firſt here ſet downe, is the firſt *Filix pumila ſaxatilis* of *Cluſius*, according to his deſcription, but the ſecond figure doth anſwere thereunto, and not the firſt, as you may obſerve by the creeping rootes in the ſecond figure, which he that onely regardeth the figure, and doth not compare the deſcription therewith, may ſoone bee deceived, and this tranſpoſition *Bauhinus* obſerved well, although he doth not ſpeake of it, but onely entituleth it *Filix ſaxatilis ramoſa nigris maculis punctis*, and queſtioneth if it be not the *Filicula candida* of *Geſner* in *appendice*: the ſecond is the ſecond of *Cluſius* by the former name, and by *Bauhinus Filix ſaxatilis non ramoſa nigris maculis pullis*, and queſtioneth if it be not the *Filicula ſaxatilis* of *Camerarius*; but the firſt figure in *Cluſius* is ſet forth like the female branched Ferne: the third is the third *Filix petræa fœmina* of *Tabermontanus*, and called by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title: the fourth is the *Filix ſaxatilis criſpa* of *Pona*, in the deſcription of Mount *Baldus*: the fift is mentioned by *Cornutus* among his *Canada* plants, which Mr. *John Tradeſcant* the younger, brought home with him from *Virginia*, this preſent yeare, 1638. preſently after the death of his father: the ſixt is the *Filicula fontana* of *Tabermontanus*: the ſeventh is the *Chamæ filix marina Anglica* of *Lobel*: and the laſt is the *Holoſtium alterum* of *Lobel*, and the *Holoſtium petræum* of *Tabermontanus*, *Tragus* calleth it *Filix nuda ſive ſaxatilis*, and *Thalus Adianthum ἀνέφικτον ſeu furcatum*, and *Bauhinus* thereupon *Filix ſaxatilis corniculata*: but why he ſhould referre it alſo to the *Muſcus corniculatus* of *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, being different plants I know not.

*The Vertues.*

The faculties of theſe Fernes may be referred to the former.

## CHAP. VIII.

*Aſplenum ſive Ceterach.* Smooth Splene worte, or Milt-waſte.

THe ſmooth Splenewort (I ſo call it in regard of the former which is rough) from a blacke threddy and buſhy roote, ſendeth forth many long ſingle leaves, cut in on both ſides, into round dents, even almoſt to the middle ribbe, which is not ſo hard as that of *Pollipodye*, each diviſion being not alwayes ſet oppoſite unto the other, but betweene each, ſmooth and of a light greene on the upper-ſide, and with a darke yellowiſh roughneſſe on the backe, foulding or rowling it ſelfe inward, at the firſt ſpringing up, as many other Fernes doe, and therein reſembleth that Beare Worme that anglers uſe.

*The Place* and *Time.*

It groweth as well upon ſtone walls, as moyſt and ſhadowie places, in many places of this Land, as about *Briſtow*, and other the Weſt parts plentifully, as alſo on *Framingham* Caſtle, on *Beckensfeild* Church in *Barkeſhire*, *Stroude* in *Kent*, and elſe where, and like Pollipody, abideth greene in the winter.

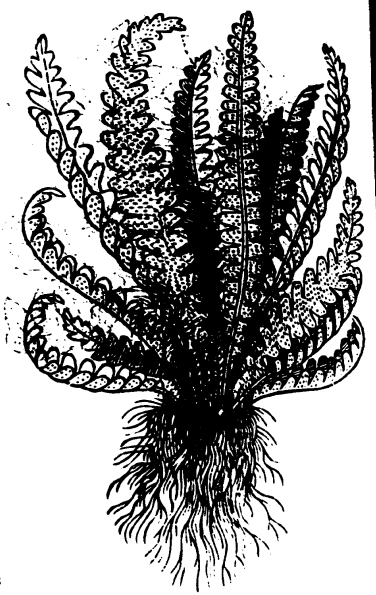
*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke δοπλήνιον and σπλήνιον *Asplenum* and *Splenium quod splenem juvat*, which it holdeth alſo in Latine, in Greeke alſo σκολοπένδριον *Scolopendrium*, & *Scolopendra* in Latine from the likeneſſe of the Worme ſo called as I ſayd before: *Theophraſtus* calleth it σκόλοπος and not σκόλοψ as it is in the vulgar copies, as alſo ἡμιόνιτις *Hemionum* which *Galen* tranſlateth *Mula herba* in the Apothecaries ſhoppes *Ceterach* from the *Arabians*, in the *Antidotarium Bononiense* it is called *Digiti citrini*: the Apothecaries and Phyſitions in former times held the Harts-tongue to be the true *Scolopendrium* of the ancients, but that errour is now ſufficiently manifeſted and left, as theirs alſo who held formerly that *Aſplenum* was not *Ceterach*: it is called of the later *Arabians* and *Moores Scolopendrium*, of the *Italians Aſpleno* and *Scolopendria*, and *herba inodorata*, of the *Spaniards Doradilha*, of the *French Ceterac*, of the *Germanes Steynfarn*, of the *Dutch Steenvaren* and *Miltcruit*, in *Engliſh* Spleenewort, Miltwaſt and Scale-Ferne.

*The Vertues.*

It was and is generally uſed againſt the infirmities of the Spleene, and as *Vitruvius* ſaith, the Swine in *Candy* where it grew by feeding thereon were found to be without Spleenes, when as others that did not eate thereof had them as the reſt: it helpeth the Strangury or piſſing by droppes, and waſteth the Stone in the Bladder, and is good againſt the Yellow Jaundies and the hicket: but the uſe of it in women hindereth conception. *Matthiolus* ſaith that if a dramme of the duſt that is on the backe of the leaves, be mixed with halfe a dram of Amber in powder, and taken with the juice of Purſlane or Plantaine it will helpe the running of the Raines ſpeedily, and that the herbe and roote being boyled and taken helpeth all melancholicke diſeaſes, and thoſe eſpecially which riſe from the *French* diſeaſe. *Camerarius* ſaith that the diſtilled water thereof being drunke is very effectuall againſt the Stone both in the Reines and Bladder; and that the Lye that is made of the aſhes thereof being drunke for ſome time together helpeth Spleneticke perſons: it is uſed in outward remedies alſo for the ſame purpoſe.

1. *Aſplenum ſive ceterach.*
Smooth Spleenewort or Miltwaſte.



## CHAP. IX.

1. *Phyllitis ſive Lingua Cervina vulgaris.*
Ordinary Harts-tongue.

OVr ordinary Harts-tongue hath divers leaves riſing from the roote, every one ſeverall, which as the laſt and other Fernes fold themſelves in the firſt ſpringing and ſpreading, when they are full growne are about a foote long, ſmooth and greene above but hard or with little ſappe in them, and ſtraked on the backe athwart, on both ſides of the middle ribbe, with ſmall and ſomewhat long browniſh markes, the bottomes of the leaves are a little bowed on each ſide of the middle ribbe, ſomewhat narrow with the length, and ſomewhat ſmall at the end: the roote is of many blacke threads foulded or interlaced together. Some doe make two ſorts hereof, and diſtinguiſh them into *latifolia* and *anguſtifolia*.

2. *Phyllitis laciniata.* Iagged Harts-tongue.

This Harts differeth in no other thing from the former then in the diviſion of the toppes of the leaves which are diverſly as it were torne or jagged, ſome leaves much and ſome little, according to the place of growing and time of abiding.

3. *Phyllitis ramoſa Alpino.*
Branched Harts-tongue according to *Alpinus*.

The rootes hereof are ſomewhat wooddy with the blacke fibres thereat, ſhooting forth many ſlender broad ſtalkes, of leaves two cubits long, a little downy at the bottome, divided into many long and narrow leaves, dented about the edges, ſet one againſt another with an odde one at the end, each reſembling the heads of a Iaveling, marked thicke with ſtraight lines

1. *Phyllitis ſive Lingua Cervina vulgaris.*
Ordinary Harts-tongue.





*Phyllitis laciniata.*
Iagged Harts tongue or Finger-Ferne.



3. *Phyllitis ramoſa Alpino.*
Branched Harts-tongue according to *Alpinus*.



on both ſides unto the middle ribbe: the whole plant is without ſent, but of an auſtere taſte, conteining ſome heate which is not preſently felt but continueth long.

*The Place* and *Time.*

They are greene all the Winter but ſpring new leaves every yeare.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke φυλλίτις *Phyllitis quaſi foliosa*, in Latine alſo *Phyllitis* and *Lingua cervina*, and in former times in the Apothecaries ſhoppes *Scolopendrium*, as I ſaid in the foregoing Chapter: in all other Europian Dialects they follow the Latine name; wee in *Engliſh* call the former Harts-tongue, and the other Iagged Harts-tongue and Finger-Ferne, in ſome places *Gerard* calleth it Finger Harts-tongue; the laſt is onely remembred by *Alpinus lib. de exoticis* by the name of *Phyllitis ramoſa*.

*The Vertues.*

Harts-tongue is much commended againſt the hardneſſe and ſtoppings of the Spleene and Liver alſo, and againſt the heate of the Liver and Stomacke, it is very good likewiſe againſt Laskes and the Blooddy flix: divers doe alſo commend the diſtilled water thereof to bee taken againſt the paſſions of the heart, and to ſtay the hicket, and to helpe the falling of the Pallate, to ſtay the bleeding of the gums if the mouth be gargled therewith, *Diſcorides* ſaith it is good againſt the ſting or bitings of Serpents.

## CHAP. X.

*Hemionitis.* Mules Ferne.

THere is ſome varietie in this plant as in the former, and although ſome doe conjoyne them, yet for the diverſitie of their forme I have thought good to ſeparate them.

1. *Hemionitis major.* The greater Mules Ferne.

This herbe doth much reſemble Harts-tongue both in forme and colour but that it is ſomewhat broader or larger, and that the leaves being broadeſt below have a large hollow bowing like unto an halfe Moone on each ſide of the middle ribe, and the ſtrakes on the backe of them are more aſlope.

2. *Hemionitis altera ſeu minor.* The leſſer Mules Ferne.

*Lobel* ſaith that he found on Saint *Vincents* Rocke not farre from *Briſtow* in a hollow cave or hole, a ſmaller kinde hereof whoſe leaves exceeded not the breadth of three fingers, not hard nor rough but ſmooth and gentle, and

and without any markes on the backside of them, yet with a hollow roundnesse at the bottome of them as the former, and besides somewhat unevenly dented about the edges: the roots were very small and threaddy quickly withering. *Clusius* saith that *Lobel* having sent him some of those plants, after hee had kept them in a pot because of their tendernesse, two yeares they changed their forme into the jagged Harts-horne, whereof he much mervailed, for afterwards as he saith when he came into *England*, hee gathered with his owne hands in the same place the like plants, which there held the forme of *Hemionitis*.

3. *Hemionitis peregrina Clusij.*
Strange Mules Ferne.

This differeth from the first in no other thing but in the bottomes of the leaves, which have a small eare or peece of leafe set on each side of the arched or hollowed bottomes.

4. *Hemionitis Ilvensis Dalechampij multifido folio.*
Mules Ferne with divided leaves.

This kinde of *Hemionitis* (if it pertaine thereto) hath sundry stalkes of leaves, rising from a tuft of blacke short haires or fibres, each whereof is about a foote long, divided into seven or nine parts, two or three couple standing lowest, one set against another, and the three uppermost a little rising above them, each of these leaves are long narrow and pointed, and somewhat dented about the edges with an eminent middle ribbe: these have no markes on the backes of them as the others of this kinde have.

*The Place and Time.*

The naturall places of all these are shadowy rockes and moist hollow places where little heate of Sunne commeth, and are greene all the yeare as the former Harts-tongue.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greek ἡμιόνιτις *Hemionitis* & σπλήνιον *Splenium*, the former *quasi mularia* and *Splenium volunt quod ejus folium medicorum splenia, nimirum oblongas plagulas figura imitetur*. The

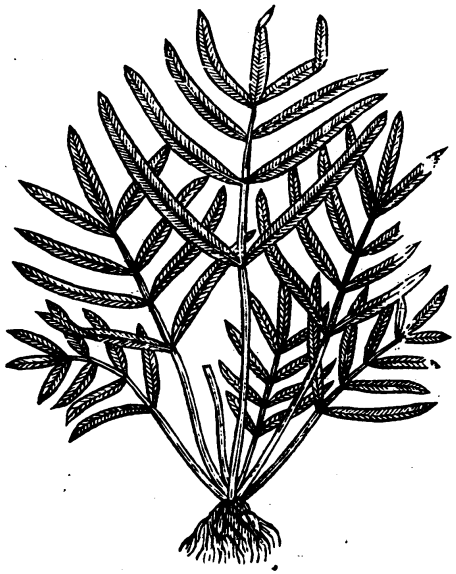
1. *Hemionitis major.* The greater Mules Ferne.



3. *Hemionitis peregrina Clusij.*
Strange Mules Ferne.



4. *Hemionitis Ilvensis Dalechampij multifido folio.*
Mules Ferne with divers leaves.



first



first is called *vulgaris* by *Bauhinus* and *vera* by *Clusius*; the second is called by *Lobel Hemionitis sive sterilis*, and by *Lugdunensis Hemionitis minor Pene*: the third is the *Hemionitis peregrina* of *Clusius*, *Lobel Dodonæus* and others since them: the last as *Lugdunensis* saith growing in the Iland called *Ilva*, was called of certaine Herbarists *Hemionitis altera Dalechampij*.

*The Vertues.*

It is especially good for the Spleene, and may fitly be used in the stead of the Harts-tongue going before to all the uses it serveth for.

## CHAP. XI.

### *Adianthum.* Maidenhaire.

THere be divers herbes accounted to be Maidenhaires by divers authors, one whereof I have set forth unto you before by the name of *Dryopteris candida Dodonæi*, which is most usuall in the higher and lower *Germany* and with us: some others I shall shew you in this Chapter and the rest in the following.

1. *Adianthum verum seu Capillus Veneris verus.* The true Maidenhaire.

The true Maidenhaire according to *Dioscorides* his description is a fine small low herbe not above a span high, whose stalkes are smaller, finer, redder and more shining then those of *Trichomanes* or our common *English* Maidenhaire, whereon are placed delicate fine leaves without order on both sides one above another, somewhat like unto the lower leaves of *Coriander*, or like the leaves of Anise but larger, cut in unequally on the edges and spotted on the backe with very small browne markes scarse to bee discerned, the roote is a number of blackish browne threads.

2. *Adianthum nigrum vulgare.* Common blacke Maidenhaire.

This Maidenhaire differeth little or nothing from the *Dryopteris* (or rather *Omopteris*) *candida Dodonæi*, set forth in the Chapter of *Dryopteris* before, but that the stalkes of this are blacker, and the leaves of a sadder greene, whereas that is greener and paler, so that eyther that might fitly be joyned to this or this or that, the rest of the description needeth not againe to be repeated.

3. *Adianthum fruticosum Americanum.* Forraine or strange Maidenhaire.

This strange Maiden haire groweth up like unto a Ferne, with a slender blackish browne stalke branched forth into others, where abouts on each side stand from 12. to 20. fresh greene leaves, small and somewhat long joyned together by their small footestalke, somewhat like unto the first true Maidenhaire, but cut in on the outside at

1. *Adianthum verum seu Capillus Veneris verus.*
The true Maidenhaire.

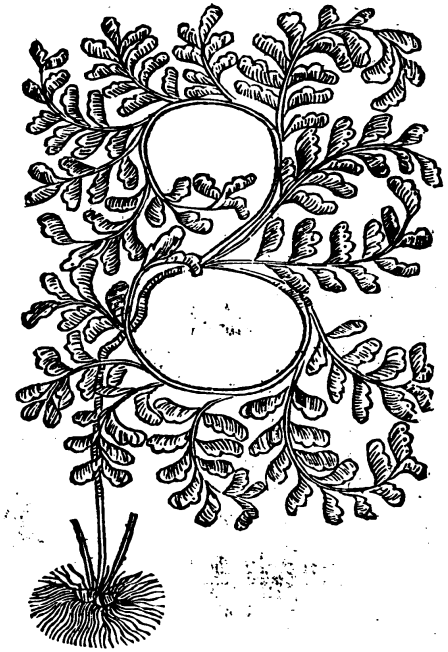



2. *Adianthum nigrum vulgare.*
Common blacke Maidenhaire.



the

3. *Adiantum fruticosum Americanum.* Forraigne or strange Maidenhaire.



4. *Ruta Muraria sive Salvia vite.* Wall Rue.



the toppes of the leaves onely and not at the bottome. One very like unto this if it be not the same hath Mr. *John Tradescant* the younger brought out of *Virginia* presently upon the death of his father, whose long stalkes have many fine fresh greene leaves a little dented or cut in on the one side and plaine on the other, spotted underneath with browne speckes.

4. *Ruta muraria sive Salvia vite.* Wall-Rue, or ordinary white Maidenhaire.

This small herbe is generally accounted one of the Capillarie herbes or Maidenhaires, and that not of the least account, I must therefore joyne it unto them with this description: it hath very fine pale greene stalkes almost as fine as haires, set confusedly with divers pale greene leaves on very short footestalkes, somewhat neare unto the colour of garden Rue, and not differing much in forme but somewhat more like unto the true *Adianthum* being more and more diversly cut in on the edges and thicker, smooth on the upper part and spotted finely on the under.

*The Place and Time.*

All these sorts grow both upon stone walls and by the sides of Rockes or gravelly Springs, and other shadowy and moist places: the first in no place so plentifully as *Pena* and *Lobel* say then about *Mompelier* in *Narbone* of *France*; some have reported that it is found in *Glocestershire*: the last is found in many places of this Land, as at *Dartford*, and the bridge at *Alsford* in *Kent*, at *Beckensfield* in *Buckinghamshire*, at *Wolley* in *Huntingtonshire*, on *Franimingham* Castle in *Suffolke*, on the Church walls at *Mayfield* in *Sussex*, and on the Rockes neare *Weston super mare* in *Sommersetshire*, and are greene in Winter as well as Summer.

*The Names.*

It is caled in Greeke, Ἄδιαντον *Adiantum*, *quod* ὑδατος *in aquis non madescat*, the leafe is not wetted with water (which by tryall is found untrue) but *Nicander* his Greeke verses doth shew rather, that the raine resteth not on them, which rendred in Latine are thus,

*Impolutum Adiantum quod denso imbre cadente,*
*Destillans tenuis foliis non insidet humor.*

*Dioscorides* calleth it also πολύτριχον *Polytrichum*, *quasi* πολυτρίχωμον, *quod capilles multos & densos faciat*, & *Apuleius Callitrichon quasi pulchricomum, quod capillos tingit pulchrioresque reddit*: it is called also *Capillus Veneris* in Latine, *a speciosis reddendis capillis*: and by divers other names as *Cincinnalis Terræ capillus*, *Supercilium terræ* & *Crinita*. The first is called *Adiantum* by *Matthiolus* and many others, and although some give another figure and entitle it *Syriacum*, yet it is but one and the same herbe, and *species*, though somewhat larger, in that countrey, *Lobel* calleth it *Capillus veneris verus*, and *Cordus* on *Dioscorides Adiantum nigrum*: the second is the *Onopteris nigra Dodonæi* and *Adiantum pulchrum Lugdunensi simile* of *Thalius*: the third *Bauhinus* hath mentioned in his *Prodromus*: the last *Tragus* calleth *Capillus Veneris*, and *Brunfelsius Saxifraga major* and so doth *Fuchsius*, *Matthiolus* first called it *Ruta muraria*, and afterwards tooke it to bee *Paronychia Dioscoridis*, *Cordus* calleth it *Adiantum album*, *Dodonæus*



*Dodonæus Ruta muraria*, and *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis Salvia vitea*, and many call it *Adiantum album*, white Maidenhaire.

*The Vertues.*

Maidenhaire is of singular good use against the diseases of the Breast the Liver and Reines especially, yet much conducing to others: the decoction of the herbe drunke helpeth those that are troubled with the Cough, shortnesse of breath, the yellow laundies, the diseases of the Spleene, stopping of urine, helpeth exceedingly to breake the Stone, provoketh womens ecurses and stayeth both bleedings and fluxes of the stomacke and belly, especially when the herbe is dry for being greene by the thinnesse of the parts, it looseneth the belly, and causeth choller and flegme to be voyded both from the Stomacke and Liver, and by freeing the stomacke by spitting it out wonderfully clenseth the Lungs, and by rectifying the Liver and Blood causeth a good colour to the whole body, and expelleth those diseases that breede by the obstructions of the Liver or Spleene: it is also said to resist and to cure the bitings of venemous creatures: the herbe boiled in oyle of Camomill dissolveth knots, alayeth swellings and dryeth up moist Vlcers, the Lye made thereof is singular good to clense the head from scurfe, and eyther dry or running sores, stayeth the falling or shedding of the haire, and causeth them to grow thicke, faire, and well coloured, for which purpose some boyle it in wine, putting some smalledge seede thereto, and afterwards some oyle. The Wall Rue is held by those of judgement and experience to bee as effectuall a Capillarie herbe as any whatsoever, being of the same temperature, and therefore both boldly and safely use it in the stead of any of the other that is not at hand: For experience hath shewed that it is very effectuall for the cough and diseases of the Lungs, for the stopping of the Vrine and to breake and expell the Stone, and therefore divers have placed it among the Saxifrages, and be lesse as availeable as the former Maidenhaire for all the uses there expressed, and besides helpeth the burstings in children, for *Matthiolus* saith that he hath knowne divers holpen by taking the powder of the herbe in drinke for forty dayes together.

## CHAP. XII.

*Trichomanes. English* Maidenhaire.

OVr common Maidenhaire doth from a number of hard blacke fibres send forth a great many blackish shining brittle stalkes hardly a spanne long, in many not halfe so long, on each side set very thicke with small round darke greene leaves and spotted on the backe of them like *Ceterach* and other small Fernes.

*Trichomanes. English* Maidenhaire.

*The Place and Time.*

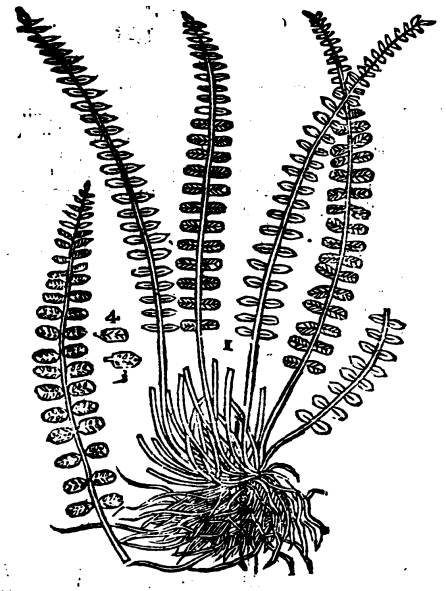
It groweth much upon old stone walls in the west parts and *Wales*, in *Kent* and divers other places of this Land, it joyeth likewise to grow by Springs and Wells, and other Rocky moist and shadowy places, and is greene alwayes.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Τρίχωμανες *Trichomanes quod vera cutis fluentem capillum explet*, for ὠφελεῖ ἰσχυρῶς and τρίχας *capillum*, *Gaza* translateth it *Filicula*, *Ficula* as some have it: the Apothecaries beyond the Sea did use to call it *Polytricum* and *Capillaris*, wee usually call it in Latine *Trichomanes*, and in *English* common Maidenhaire.

*The Vertues.*

This Maidenhaire in our Land being more plentifull then the rest, is of more use and of as good effect as any of the former, and set verth well for all the said purposes, but especially against the stopping and dropping of Vrine and those that have the Stone in the Kidneyes, and both stayeth the shedding of the haire and causeth it to grow thicke.



## CHAP. XIII.

*Polytrichum aureum.* Golden Maidenhaire.

ALthough there be divers authors that reckon these herbes amongst the Mosses, and so call them, yet there bee againe others as authenticall that put them among the Capillarie herbes, and so doe I at this time also.

1. *Polytrichum aureum majus.* The greater Golden Maidenhaire.

This small herbe hath a company of small browniish red haires to make up the forme of leaves, growing about the ground from the roote, and in the middle of them in Sommer rise small stalkes of the same colour, set with very

very fine yellowish greene haires on them, and bearing a small gold yellow head lesser then a Wheate Corne, standing in a great huske, the roote is very small and threaddy.

2. *Polytrichum minus & minimum.*

The two lesser sorts of Golden-Maidenhaire.

These two other sorts are very like the former, but that the stalkes grow not to much more then halfe the height, the one of them being lesser then the other.

*The Place and Time.*

The first groweth usually on bogges and mooriſh places, and also on dry places that are shadowy, where the second groweth likewise on *Hampstead-Heath.*

*The Names.*

The two first are called by many *Polytrichum aureum*, of some *Adiantum aureum*, of *Thalius Adiantum* ἀειφυλλον, of others *Muscus capillaris*, and *Bauhinus Polytrichum aureum*, making three sorts *majus, medium & minus* as *Thalius* doth, but I thinke that diversitie rather riseth from the place then nature of the plant. *Fuchsius* taketh it to bee *Polytrichum Apulei.*

*The Vertues.*

The Golden Maidenhaire is of a temperature betweene heate and cold yet it dryeth rarifieth and digesteth: it helpeth to expectorate tough flegme from the Chest and Lungs no lesse then the other Maidenhaires being boyled and drunke: it also provoketh urine, and helpeth to expell the stone, is profitable for Spleneticke persons and those that have the Falling sickneſſe, the herbe boyled in water or Lye and the head washed therewith strengthneth the rootes of the haire, stayeth it from shedding, and causeth them to grow thicke where they are thin: briefely it is held to be as effectuall as any of the maidenhaires, many other incredible things are reported hereof which are rather superstitious and therefore I forbeare to relate them.

*Polytrichum aureum majus & minus.*
Golden Maidenhaire the greater and the lesse.



## CHAP. XIIII.

1. *Ros solis sive Rorella vel Rosa solis.*
Sundew or Rosa solis.

Let mee place this plant with the rest being usually reckoned among the number of the Capillarie herbes for the neareneſſe unto them, being of high esteeme formerly, and tell you that it hath divers small round hollow leaves, somewhat greenish, but full of certaine red haires that make them seeme red, every one standing upon its owne footstalke reddish hairy likewise, the leaves have this wonderfull propertie that they are continually moist in the hotteſt

1. *Ros Solis sive Rorella vel Rosa solis major & minor.*
Sundewor Rosa solis the greater and the lesser.



2. *Ros solis sylvestris longifolius.* Long leafed Rosa solis.







ſe, yet the hotter the Sunne shineth on them the moister they are, with a certaine slimineſſe that will rise into drops or roppes as wee usually say, the small haires alwayes holding this moisture: among these leaves rise up slender stalkes, reddish also, three or foure fingers high, bearing divers small white knoppes one above another which are the flowers, after which in the heads are certaine small seede: the roote is a few small haires. Some have made a greater and lesser but I thinke it needeth not, yet I have expreſſed the varietie if there be any.

2. *Ros Solis sylvestris longifolius.* Long leafed Rosa solis.

This was sent me by Mr. *Zanche Silliard* an Apothecarie of *Dublin* in *Ireland*, which sort wee have growing by *Ekſtone* in *Shropshire* by the way sides (the report of Mr. Doctor *Coote*) whose largeneſſe and longneſſe of the leave, shew the differeńce.

*The Place and Time.*

They grow usually on boggs and wet places, and sometimes in moist woods, and flower in *June*, the leaves being first then to be gathered.

*The Names.*

It is of our later writers called *Ros solis* and *Rorella*, and *Rorida* by *Lobel*, and by some *Salsirora*, and corruptly Rosa solis as wee in *English* doe: the *Germanes* call it *Sundew*, the *Dutch Loopicheruyt*, that is, Lustwort, because if Sheepe feede thereon they will goe to Rutting: yet in the North of our Land they call it the red rotte, because as they thinke their Sheepe feeding thereon runne to rotte, some call it also Moore-grasse.

*The Vertues.*

It is in taste sharpe and quicke, yet a little acide drying and binding: it is accounted good to helpe those that are troubled with salt rheume distilling on their Lungs, which by wasting them breedeth a Consumption, and therefore the distilled water thereof in wine is held profitable for such to drinke, which water will bee of a gold yellow colour: the same water also is held to be good for all other diseases of the Lungs whether it bee Tisicke, wheezing, shortneſſe of breath, or the Cough, as also to heale the Vlcers that happen in the Lungs, the same water is accounted to comfort the heart and fainting spirits: divers have much controverted these opinions, because the leaves being applyed to the outward skinne will raise blisters, but so will many other things, and yet are not dangerous to be taken inwardly so it be with discretion. Wee have an usuall drinke made hereof by many with *aqua vitæ*, and sundry spices frequently used in qualmes and passions of the heart, without any offence or danger that ever I heard of, but rather to good effect and purpose.

# LEGVMINA PVLSES.

## CLASSIS VNDECIMA. *THE ELEVENTH TRIBE.*

### CHAP. I.

INtending to shew you a little world of Pulses, let me for your better apprehension, and my more methodicall declaration, divide them into two principall or primary heads: that is, first into such kindes, as either have claspers, whereby to clime upon what stake, tree, &c. standeth next it, or without claspers, twine or winde themselves about stakes, &c. or any other standeth neare thereby. And secondly, into such kindes as have no claspers, doe either stand more upright of themselves, or bend downeward or lie upon the ground, whereunto I will adjoyne the kindes of Trefoiles, as neast in neighbour hood unto them, with some *Medicas* and *Scorpioides*.

1. *Faba minor sylvestris.* The common wilde Beane.

This common wilde Beane groweth upright like the Garden Beane, and leaneth not downe, yet being thicke

1. *Faba minor sylvestris.* The common wilde Beane.



2. *Faba sylvestris gracorum, sive Faba veterum.* The old Greekish Beane.







sowne the small tendrells at the ends of the stalkes and branches sustaine them the better: it hath leaves like unto the Garden Beane, without any dents on the edges, but smaller, more at a joynt, and growing closer: the flowre stand also more at a joynt, more purplish and lesser: the cods succeeding them, are long and round, smaller than the garden kinde, standing upright, within which are small round beanes, some paler or blacker than others when they are ripe: the roote perisheth yearely. Of this kinde there are some bigger or lesser than others.

2. *Faba sylvestris Gracorum sive Faba veterum.* The old Greekish Beane.

This Greekish Beane shooteth forth two or three long flat stalkes, with two edges, lying or running on the ground, if it have nothing whereon it may rampe or rise, which branch out on every side in to stalkes of leaves foure usually set thereon by two and two, with a distance betweene them, like unto the Garden Beane, and each branch ending in a long clasper: the flowers are set singly at the joynts of the branches under the leaves, and are of a dead or sullen purple colour, with some paleneſſe at the bottome of them: after which succeede long and somewhat flat pods, with two sharpe edges and dented about, a little hooked or bowing, greene at the first, but blacke and hard when they are ripe, wherein are contained foure or five or more round seede as bigge as Peaſe, and very blacke, so that one may well say they are rather Peaſe than Beanes; the roote groweth not deepe, nor farre with some strings or long fibres thereat, dying yearely.

3. *Faba veterum serratis foliis.* The Greeke Beane with dented leaves.

We have had another difference hereof sent us by this name, which onely setteth forth the distinction betweene them little differing in any thing elſe.

*The Place.*

The first (whereſoever it is wilde we know not) we sow it generally through the Land, to serve horses for their foode; the other groweth naturally in *Spaine* from whence *Guillemm Boel* sent me seedes.

*The Time.*

These flower in *July*, and their fruit is ripe a moneth or more after.

*The Names.*

This Beane is called Κύαμος ἄγριος in Greeke, and *Faba sylvestris* in Latine, and ἑλληνικὸς in Greeke is added unto the other, and *Faba Graca* in Latine to distinguish it from the *Ægyptia, a feracitate dicta*, say some. There hath beene much disputation and alteration among our later Writers concerning the *Faba veterum* or *antiquorum Gracorum*, some referring the delineations thereof to our Garden Beane, but with more words than needed, for the ancients comparison of the seede unto that of *Lotus*, *Terebinthus*, and the berries of *Taxus* doth evince all their words and reasons, whereof I doe not intend to say any more here; for *Lobel* and *Lugdunenſis* have shewed the errours and mistakings: the first here set downe, is the *Buna sive Phaſeolus minor* by *Dodoneus*, *Faba minor* by *Lobel*, and *Faba sylvestris* by *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius*, *Lugdunenſis*, and others: the other is the *Buna sive Faſeolus sylvestris* by *Dodoneus*, *Faba Græcorum sylvestris* by *Lobel*, *Piſa nigra* by *Camerarius*, and *Vicia Romana* by him also: Our later Herbariſts call it usually *Faba veterum*, or *Gracorum*; and *Lugdunenſis Phaſeolus sylvestris*. Many worthy families among the ancient *Romanes* had their names from Beanes and Peaſe; and no doubt first rose from their predeceſſours, sowing and selling of them, as *Fabius Porcius*, *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, or from other accidents, as *Piſo*, *Cicero*, and divers others; and the use to number with Beanes doth continue among the *Venetians* to this day: it was also an usuall custome in former times in *Italy*, and other places adjacent to chuse their Governors by casting Beanes into a Baſon, the affirming party casting in a white Beane, those denying a blacke one; and from hence came the manner of choise of officers in many places by the billeting boxe to put in certaine bullets, the greater number in a partition carrying the choise.

*The Vertues.*

The Garden Beanes are with us more used for foode than for Phyſicke, yet the lesser also in many other countries is used with a little Wheate and Rie to make them bread, and being greene nourish more than when they are drie, but are more windy, and eaten after they have beene dried or fried engender lesse winde, but are then of harder digestion: the distilled water of the flowers of garden Beanes is used of many to cleanse the face and skinne, and to take away both spots and wrinckles, the same doth the meale or flower of it, as well as of the small: the water distilled from the greene huskes, is held to be very effectuall against the stone, and to provoke urine: Beane-flower is used in pultisses that do asswage inflammations rising upon wounds, as also the swelling of the cods or of womens breasts caused by the curding of their milke, or by inflammations, and represseth their milke, and keepeth backe children from growing too forward being laid to the share: if the flower of Beanes and Fenugreeke be mixed with hony, and applied to felons, biles, blew markes by blowes or bruises, and the impostumes in the kernells of the eares, it helpeth them all, and with Rose leaves, Frankinsense, and the white of an egge laid to the eyes that swell or grow out helpeth them, as also the watering of them, or stripes upon them, if it be used with wine: if a Beane be parted into two, the skinne being taken away, and then laid on the place where a Leech hath beene set that bleedeth too much, it staieth the bleeding: Beane-flower boiled to a pultisse with wine and vineger, and some oyle put thereto, ceaseth both paine and swelling of the cods: if fried Beanes be boiled with Garlike, and daily taken as meate, it helpeth inveterate coughes almost past cure, the hoarsenesse of the voyce, and the impostumes in the breast: the huskes of them boiled a good while in water, that is to the thirds staieth the laske: the ashes of the huskes made up with old hogges greaſe, helpeth the old paines, contusions and wounds of the sinewes, the Sciatica also and the Gout. What hath beene spoken of the greater, is also effectuall to the lesser Beane without more repetition. The *Faba veterum* is without doubt that true Beane which *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and other Greeke authors intended when they set downe all the remedies they set downe of it; and therefore although we use our ordinary Beane-flower for all the purposes, and to good effect, yet theirs is the most proper, which vertues every one may trie as they see cause.

## CHAP. II.

### *Phaſeolus.* The *French* or Kedney-Beane.

I Have in my former Booke giving you the knowledge of the ordinary *Phaſeolus*, or Garden French-Beanes of divers colours, but there are ſundrie other ſorts, ſome mentioned by *Cluſius*, and ſome by others; whereof with thoſe wee have ſeene our ſelves; wee entend to give you in this Chapter a briefe view.

1. *Phaſeolus flore coccineo.* The Scarlet flowred French-Beane.

The Scarlet Beane riſeth up with ſundry branches twining about ſtakes that are ſet for it to runne theron, ſtill turning contrary to the Sunne, having three leaves on a foote ſtalke, as in other of the ſame kinde: the flowers are for faſhion like unto the reſt, but are many more ſet together, and of a moſt orient ſcarlet colour: the Beanes are larger than the ordinary kinde, and of a deepe purple turning to be blacke when it is ripe and drie; the roote periſheth like the reſt in Winter with us.

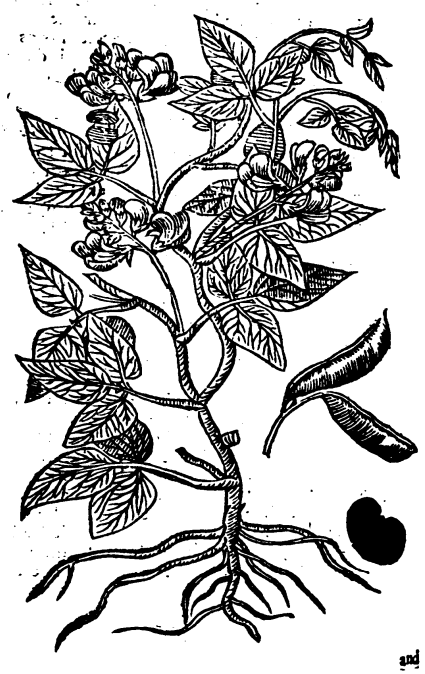
2. *Phaſeolus ſiliqua hirſuta,* The hairy Kidney-Beane called in *Zurrate* where it groweth *Coubay*.

We have had an other of this kinde brought us oût of the *Eaſt Indies*, which being planted, was in ſhew like the former, but came not to perfection, the unkindly ſeaſon not ſuffering it to ſhew the flower, but the cods which were brought, ſome were ſmaller, ſhorter, and rounder than our garden kinde, others much longer, and many growing together as it were in cluſters, and covered all over with a browne ſhort hairineſſe, ſo fine, that if any of it be rubbed or fall on the backe of ones hand, or other tender parts of the skin, it will cauſe a kind of itching, but not ſtrong nor long enduring, but paſſing quickly away without either danger or harme, the Beanes were ſmaller then the ordinary, and of a ſhining blacke colour. There are ſundry other ſtrange ſorts of Kidney-Beanes, whereof *Cluſius* maketh mention: the firſt, (as moſt of the reſt) groweth up with winding ſtalkes and branches, and with three leaves ſet together on long foote ſtalkes, and many white flowers in cluſters, after which ſucceede much broader and ſhorter cods, with white Kidney-like Beanes in them, ſpotted with blacke lines. His ſecond ſort is not much differing in forme or colour of flower from the former, but that it is ſomewha paler, and the Beanes are very white, ſmaller, and more full or ſwelling than the ordinary white kinde. A third ſort is ſomewhat reddiſh at the end of the foote ſtalkes, the flowers ſtand by couples being larger, pale on the outſide, and of a blewiſh purple within, ſucceeded by reddiſh Beanes, thicke and ſhort, and ſomewhat full and round. A fifte ſort hath reddiſh greene ſtalkes, and ſmaller darke greene leaves; the flowers were great and many, of a yellowiſh colour, the Beanes were ſmaller, contained in ſhorter and narrower cods,

1. *Phaſeolus Indicus flore coccineo.* The Scarlet flowred *French* Beane.



*Phaſeolus fructu diverſo vel parvo & nigro albo vario.* *French* or Kidney Beanes of divers ſorts.



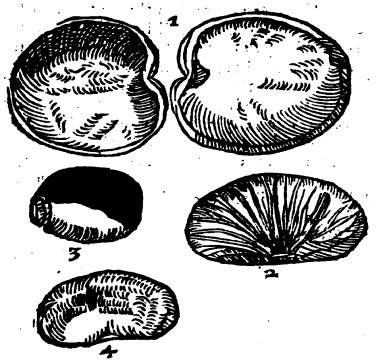
and



4 *Phaſeolus erectus.* Upright Kidney Beanes.



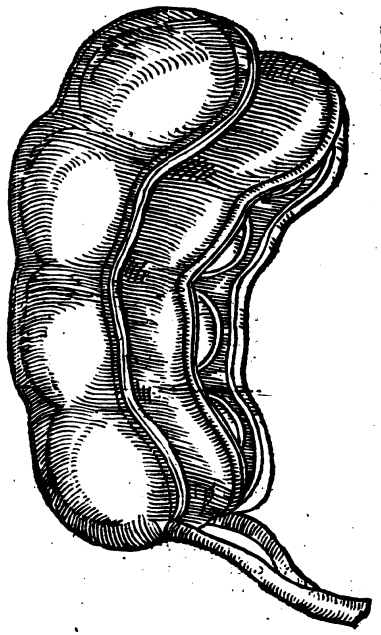
1. *Phaſeoli Americani* Purgantes. 2. *Lati magni albi,* 3. *Æthiopij.* 4. *Braſiliani.* Foure ſorts of Outlandiſh Beanes.



*Phaſeoli parvi ex America,* Small Kidney Beanes of *America.*



*Phaſeolus Braſilianus magnus.* A great *Braſill* Beane.



and ſhort, and ſomewhat full and round. A fife ſort hath reddiſh greene ſtalkes, and ſmaller darke greene leaves, the flowers were great, and many of a yellowiſh colour, the Beanes were ſmaller, contained in ſhorter and narrower cods, and of a darker colour. A ſixt had narrower leaves, with ſmaller reddiſh Beanes, & flatter than the other. A ſeventh grew not ſo high as the ordinary, or his firſt, the leaves were as narrow as the laſt, and the flowers white, the cods ſhort and yellowiſh being ripe, with white Beanes in them ſpotted or ſtriped, to the length or athwart, more great or leſſe in ſome than in others, and in ſome all blacke, with a few white lines in them, or elſe parted halfe white and halfe blacke. An eight in leaves and white flowers was like his firſt, and the Beanes not ſo white as the ordinary, and ſometimes ſpotted, either directly or confuſedly, or becomming blacke wholly. A ninth had great white Beanes ſpotted with reddiſh veines. A tenth had purpliſh flowers, whoſe hoods were darker, and various coloured Beanes turning blacke in broad flat and browniſh cods. An eleventh had blacke lines or veines running in the reddiſh Beanes diverſly marked. The Beanes of the twelfth were of a paler red, with blacke ſtripes on them. The thirteenth wee have had from *Braſill* the leaſt ſort that ever was ſeene; for although it hath the ſame forme of three leaves, & twining it ſelfe, yet are the Beanes blacke ſhining, and leſſer than Tares by the halfe. Another had large white flowers, ſlender cods, and white Beanes with blacke ſpots. Another, the leaſt of many whoſe Beanes were ſmaller than Peaſe and round. Divers others might be ſet forth, but that divers of them came not to maturitie, moſt of them that ſprang had twining branches: yet ſome grew upright, whereof the fourth ſort had ſhort and firme ſtalkes, not needing any

thing

thing touphold it, and not above a foote high, whose trefoile leaves had shorter foote-stalkes, the flowers were white, and the fruit either white, with a blacke spot, or reddish or pale, or else of a shining swartish colour, which kind, as it is most likely, is the *Phaseolus*, or *Phaseolus Cordi*, which he describeth in the 43. *folio* of his Annotations upon *Dioscorides*, and in the 127. *folio* of his History of Plants, although he doth a little vary from himselfe in one of these two places. There hath come likewise unto us and others, both from *Africa*, *Brasil*, the East and *West Indies*, *Virginia*, &c. Sundry other sorts and varieties which were endlesse to recite, or at least vaine so to make mention in the 395. *page* of his *Adversaria* of many rare varieties of these kindes of Beanes that the Lady *Killegrew* shewed him, which were taken up, and yearely gathered on the sea coasts of *Cornwall*, where it is not knowne that ever any shippe was wracked, but as it is thought were driven thither by the windes from the coasts of *America*; for the inhabitants thereabouts doe yearely gather new sorts, some floating on the waters, others raked from under the sandes of the shoare.

*The Place and Time.*

The first here described grew in the *West Indies*, and first grew with Mr. *Tradescant*, yeerely flowring in the usuall Season, and giving ripe fruit: the second here described came from the *Magols* countrie in the *East Indies*, and onely sprang up with us, but continued not.

*The Names.*

*Dioscorides* calleth this σμίλαξ κηπαία *Smilax hortensis quod Smilacis modo conscendat*; *Theophrastus* and others Δολιχὸς, or as some write it Δολιχὸν, *Dolichus*, or *Dolicus*, which many Latine Authours follow: some also κάσσαλον, and λάθυρον *propter siliquarum longitudinem*. Some also take it to be *Dioscorides* his φασηλὸς, or as *Galen* writeth it κασσαλὰς, whereof there hath beene much controversie among former Writers, as *Matthiolus* against *Manardus*, that thought the 7 *hasitus* of *Dioscorides* to be *Ervilia*, and the *Smilax hortensis* to be the ordinary *Phaseolus*, as it is now adayes so called, which opinion, howsoever *Matthiolus* contradicteth, and would force his owne, which was *Cordus* his also for the truest; that the ordinary white Kidney Beanes were the *Phaseoli* of *Dioscorides*, (which can no wayes stand with reason, seeing *Dioscorides* setteth his *Phaseolus* among those Pulses that grow wilde, and besides saith, that they are hard of digestion, and move vomiting, which is not proper to these kindes, but to many wilde sorts of Pulses, and in the Chapter of *Spartium frutex*, compareth the seedes thereof to those of *Phaseolus*, and that his *Smilax hortensis* was the other discolored sorts of Kidney Beanes, but they are as well for forme as in effect in my judgement the same. Another doubt there is with some, whether *Theophrastus* his *Dolichus* and *Dioscorides* his *Smilax hortensis* be but one or divers; but *Galen in primo alimentorum* hath decided that long agoe, where he saith, that because *Theophrastus* saith his *Dolichus* needeth long poles or stakes to uphold it that it may prosper, he surely delineateth these *Phaseoli*, or *Dioscorides* his *Smilax hortensis*: so that you see it is without doubt that *Smilax hortensis*, *Dolichus*, and our ordinary *Phaseolus* to be all one: *Aëtius* also in his first Booke saith the same, for although *Dioscorides* his *Phaseolus* is the same with *Galen* his *Phaselus*, which in the same Booke he joyneth with *Oribasius* speaking of *Phaseolus* afterwards, and *Lobel* taketh it to be that Pulse, which is called by *Lugdunensis Phaseolus sylvarum*, and by *Clusius Orobus Pannonicus*: *Cordus* in the places before mentioned maketh *Phaselus* and *Thasiolus* to be but one kinde of plant, and differing from *Phaseolus*, which mounteth upon poles, the *Phaselus* not rising: *Virgil* and *Columella* doe both make mention of *Phaselus* as of a small and vile Pulse: *Virgil* in *Georg. secundo*, in these words, *Seu pinguem Vicians seres, vilemue Phaselum. Dodonæus* maketh our ordinary garden Beane to be *Phaselus major*, and the wilde kinde to be *Phaselus minor*, and saith without doubt they are the right: but by his leave they are not right, wherein I referre me to others judgement, considering what I have here before written, and especially in that the Lentill-like seedes of *Spartium frutex*, are by *Dioscorides* compared to those of *Phasiolus*, when as the lesser blacke Beanes are farre bigger than any *Spanish* broome seede, or the pods comparable.

*The Vertues.*

The Kidney Beanes that are nursed up with us of all sorts, and come to maturity, being of easie digestion, and hot and moist in the first degree, doe move the belly, provoke urine, enlarge the breast that is streightened with shortnesse of breath, engender sperme, incite venery, especially if Sugar, Pepper, Ginger and Galanga be added thereto: for they are well knowne to most to be a familiar dish of meate taken while they are young, boyled, and stewed, or fried, & some Verjuice put to them, and spice strewed thereon: *Matthiolus* saith, that if the greene pods be chewed in ones mouth, and applied to any place that is bitten by an horse it will helpe: he also sheweth that the *Italian* dames made a water or *fucus* for their faces of the pods and seedes of these Beanes, with a fresh gourd, crummes of bread, and Goates milke, &c. distilled. The fish called *Scarus* (which is somewhat like a *Barbell*) as *Bellonius* doth set it downe in the eight Chapter of his first Booke of Observations is much delighted to feede upon the leaves of this *Phaseolus* or French-Beanes, and that therefore the Greekes of *Candy* that dwell neare *Milopotamo* and *Cigalinas*, where this fish doth abundantly breede betweene the rockes, doe use to put the leaves of this Beane into their Weeles, or Bow-nets, as a baite for this fish, knowing that they can hardly be taken by line or hooke but onely with this herbe, and therefore in their Language they call it *Scarovetano*.

## CHAP. III.

### *Pisum.* Pease.

OF all the sorts of Garden Pease, I have spoken sufficiently in my former Booke, there remaineth now that I should shew you here the wilde kindes which are these.

1. *Pisum sylvestre primum.* The first wilde Pease.

This wilde Pease doth little differ from the manured, either in ramping cornered stalkes, or in the broad stiffe greene leaves, two alwayes being set at a joynt, and five or more lesser ones on the branches, which end in a clasper, the flowers are white, many standing on a foote stalke together, which turne into so many cods, each much smaller than the manured, and the seede within, farre lesse also, and of no pleasant taste; the roote is



as bigge as ones finger, and long, with many small fibres thereat.

2. *Pisum sylvestre secundum.* The other wilde Pease.

The branches of this other are scarce halfe a foote long, with broader and shorter leaves on them, but like the former, and more pale, the Pease and cods, likewise not differing in forme but much lesse, the roote abiding many yeares. Of this kinde there is another found to grow somewhat larger.

3. *Pisum sylvestre nigrum maculatum Beticum. Spanish* blacke spotted wilde Pease.

This *Spanish* Pease is in many things like the first, but that it is lesser, and the flowers are of a pale yellowish greene colour, the Pease being of a darkish colour, spotted with very blacke spots like velvet: the roote perisheth every yeare.

4. *Pisum spontaneum, maritimum Anglicum.* Wilde *English* sea Pease.

This Sea Pease differeth not much from the second sort of wilde Pease, but is somewhat greater, and bearing many flowers together in a tuft, mixt of purple and ash colour: the succeeding huskes are small and long, the roote is living.

5. *Pisum aliud maritimum Britannicum. Suffolke* Sea Pease.

This kinde of Sea Pease hath a stalke of a triangular forme full of joynts, bending to the ground, with two leaves at every joynt, branched forth in divers places with winged leaves at them, consisting of tenne or twelve darke greene leaves, set by couples on a middle ribbe, with a small clasper at the end, each leafe being not much unlike unto the Sea Purslane: the flowers grow towards the toppes of the branches, eight or tenne set together in a cluster, upon a small long stalke, which both for forme and colour are very like to the wilde Pease, but with a whitenesse in the middle when it is full blowen, the fruit that followeth is lesser than the common field Pease, containing eight or tenne Pease in a cod, each whereof hath the whitenesse called the eye, compassing halfe the Pease like a semicircle, which being ripe and drie, are of a darkish colour: the roote runneth downe incredible deepe into the ground, and spreading infinitely therein, even two fathome deepe, at the least, within the very stones and baich of the Sea (yea about a yard or more deepe, there is found some sand wherein it spreadeth and is not great but slender pliant and flexible, not sweete, but bitter as the whole plant is, and the Pease also: the old stalkes die every yeare, and from the old head will shoote many long white tendrells like the roote of the small Bindeweede whereby it encreaseth wonderfully, and not by the seede, as I am perswaded, for that the shingle forbiddeth their growth falling thereon, in not having any nourishment or moisture of sand, before one digge two or three foote deepe, and the birds for the most part devoure them up. I have also put some of the Pease into the ground of my Garden, but none would spring.

1. *Pisum sylvestre primum.*
The first wilde Pease.



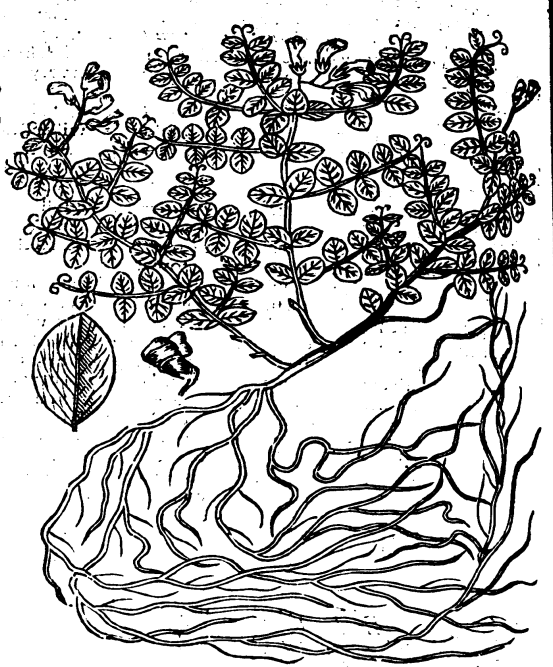
3. *Pisum sylvestre nigrum Beticum maculatum.*
The *Spanish* blacke spotted wilde Pease.



4. *Pisum spontaneum maritimum Anglicum.*
Wilde *English* Sea peaſe.



5. *Pisum aliud maritimum Britannicum,*
Another *English* Sea Peaſe.



*The Place.*

The firſt is often found in ſundry places of this Land: the ſecond on the chalkie hills at *Kings Hay* in *Kent*, not farre from the *Thames*, and the larger ſort hereof in ſome barren fields in *Eſſex*: the third in *Spaine*: the fourth in *Kent* alſo neere *Rumney*: the laſt was firſt made knowne in the yeare 1555 being the third yeare of Queene *Mary* to the Country dwelling thereabouts, that is betweene *Orford* & *Alborough*, where it grew upon the baich of the ſea, where nothing, no not graſſe was ever ſeene to grow, and by the dearth of that yeare the people in neceſſitie of foode, ſearching every where to take what came next to hand (for as it is ſaid many were forced at that time to make their bread of Acornes) gathered many quarters full of theſe Peaſe to ſerve their uſe; yet did the neighbouring people acknowledge that they had obſerved and knowne them to grow there of long time before that deare yeare. Mr. *Stow* in his Cronicle, and Mr. *Camden* in his *Britanica*, *pag.* 354. make mention of theſe Peaſe, but both ſtumble at one ſtone, that theſe might come thither by ſome ſhipwracke, which cannot be ſo: and Mr. *Stow* more eſpecially in ſaying the rootes are great and ſweete, for that it is *ſui generis*, a ſpeciall kinde differing from all other of that kinde; and as it is probable naturall only to thoſe places about the Sea ſhoare, for it is found alſo at Rie, at *Pemſie* in *Suſſex*, at *Gilford* in *Kent*, over againſt the *Comber*, and at *Ingolne Milles* in *Lincolne* ſhire: Mr. *John Argent* Dr. of Phyſicke, of the Colledge in *London*, brought from thence alſo the whole plant, ſuch as you ſee is here figured, which he gave to Dr. *Lobel* in his life time, to be inſerted in his Workes, but he prevented by death failing to performe it, I have by purchaſing his Workes with my money here ſupplied.

*The Time.*

Theſe flower and beare their fruit with the later kinde of Field Peaſe; but the laſt flowereth in the end of *July*, and hath both blowne flowers, and ripe cods in the end of *Auguſt*, and bloſſomes alſo not halfe forward to blow.

*The Names.*

Peaſe are called in Greeke πίσον, in Latine *Piſum*; the names in their titles are ſufficient to diſtinguiſh them, for except the firſt, none of theſe have beene mentioned by any former Author: the *Italians* call them *Piſelli*; the *French De pois*, the *Germanes Erbſe*.

*The Vertues.*

Peaſe are leſſe windy than Beanes, but paſſe not forth of the body ſo ſoone as they: if the wilde kinde be boyled in Lye, and the head waſhed therewith, it clenſeth it from ſcurffe and ſcabbes: the ſame alſo clenſeth the skin of ſpots: the meale of them, and Barley mixed with honey and uſed, healeth foule ulcers; and the meale boiled in water with Vetches, breaketh tumours, and eaſeth their paines being applied. *Camerarius* ſaith, that in *Franconia*, they call it *Daringicht kraut*, and uſe to take ſome of the Peaſe againſt the colliche: and apply the herbe outwardly and give it their cattle alſo for the ſame purpoſe, that is, if they vent much.

CHAP.



## CHAP. IIII.

*Lathyrus.* The great wilde Cicheling or Peaſe everlaſting.

OF this kind of Pulſe called *Cathyrus* there are two ſpecificall differences, the one that continue in their roote, and periſheth not, the other annuall periſhing continually after ſeede time: many of the living ſorts I will intreat in this Chapter, and of the annualls in the next.

1. *Lathyrus major perennis.* The greater Peaſe everlaſting.

This kind of Peaſe ſendeth forth many long flat trayling ſtalkes, winged on both ſides which muſt be ſtained, divided into ſundry branches with two leaves at the joynts which are ſomewhat long and not very broad, with ſome claſpers at the ends of the branches, at the joynts likewiſe come forth pretty long ſtalkes with five or ſix or more Peaſe-like bloſſomes, of a fine pale purpliſh red colour, and of a fine ſmell, after which ſucceede ſmall long and hard whitiſh cods, with ſmall round blackiſh ſeede in them, the roote groweth great, blacke and rugged on the outſide and runneth downe deepe into the ground. This is that which *Kobel* calleth *Lathyrus latiore folio*, and hath beene found wilde in divers places with us.

2. *Lathyrus anguſtifolius.* Narrow leafed wild Cicheling.

This differeth not in durability, forme of growing, or colour of flowers from the former, but in having ſomewhat paler flowers and in the greene leaves which are narrower then they.

3. *Lathyrus ſylveſtris Dodonæi.* The wilde Cicheling of *Dodonæus*.

This hath longer winged ſtalkes and ſomewhat larger leaves, but ſhorter claſpers then the laſt, the flowers are of a deepe purple, and the cods are long and ſlender, with ſmall hard round ſeeds within them: the roote is long and abideth.

4. *Lathyrus arvenſis ſive Terræ glandes.* Peaſe Earth-nuts.

Theſe Earth-nuts have divers weake and ſmall ſquare ſtalkes running upon the ground foure or five foote long the leaves are ſmall uſually two ſet together upon a branch with a claſper at the end of each, taking hold of what ſtandeth next to it: the flowers come forth from the joynts towards the toppes of the ſtalkes upon long footeſtalkes, many growing together being narrow, and of a deepe reddiſh purple, ſomewhat bright, the cods that ſucceede them are ſmall and long with ſmall round ſeedes in them, the rootes are tuberous, blacke and ſmall faſtned to long ſtringe, which ſpread much under ground, in taſte ſomewhat like to a dry Cheſnut, *Bauhinus* maketh it and the next to be both one plant.

5. *Lathyrus ſylveſtris lignoſior.* Our Wood Earth-nuts.

This creeping wilde Peaſe-nut hath not onely greater, longer and harder rootes almoſt wooddy then the

1. *Lathyrus major perennis.*
The greater Peaſe everlaſting.



4. *Lathyrus arvenſis ſive Terræ glandes.*
Peaſe Earth-nuts.



former

5. *Lathyrus ſylveſtris lignoſior.*
Our Wood Earth-nut.



6. *Terræ glandes Americanæ ſive Virginianæ.*
*Virginia* Earth-nuts.



former, but the creſted ſtalkes alſo are harder and lye on the ground with foure ſmooth long and narrow leaves uſually, and ſometimes five on a branch, ſmalleſt at both ends, and one claſper at the end: the flowers are purple or crimſon, and the cods are narrow long and ſomewhat browne in the beginning, and paler as they grow older, within which are ſmall round ſeede no bigger then a Vetch or rather leſſe, and of a wan colour, this is the *Aſtragalus Silvaticus Thaly.*

6. *Terræ glandes Americanæ ſive Virginianæ.* *Virginia* Earth-nuts.

Let me adjoyne this plant to theſe two later ſorts for the rootes ſake, whereunto in forme they are moſt like, although differing in the greene long leaves which are many ſet on both ſides of a middle ſtalke, the maine ſtalke it ſelfe winding it ſelfe upon any thing ſtandeth next unto it, and riſing from a tuberous browne roote, which multiplyeth it ſelfe into ſundry others: at the joynts of the ſtalkes with the leaves and in other places of the ſtalkes likewiſe come forth the flowers many ſtanding together ſpike-faſhion, of a ſullen bluſh colour made almoſt like hoods, which fall away with us not bearing any fruit, and the leaves and ſtalkes periſhing before Winter, new raiſing themſelves in the Spring.

7. *Lathyrus ſylveſtris flore luteo.* Tare everlaſting.

This ramping wilde Vetch or Tare as the country people call it, becauſe it is the moſt pernicious herbe that can grow on the earth, for corne or any other good herbe that it ſhall grow by, killing and ſtrangling them: it groweth ſomewhat like unto the firſt but the leaves are ſmaller, the flowers are yellow many upon a ſtalke and after ſmall round cods with blackiſh ſmall ſeede in them: the roote is ſmall and rough running infinitely under ground not to be deſtroyed.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The firſt and ſecond are uſually cheriſhed in Gardens for the beauty of the flowers as I ſaid in my former booke, and likewiſe hath beene found wilde with us as is before ſaid, if it be not the third which is entituled of *Dodonæus*, the fourth is ſaid by *Gerard* to grow in many places with us as *Hamſted, Counne* Parke, &c. but we rather thinke it was the next, for the rootes of thoſe wee have hitherto found in our woods and hedges ſides have beene more wooddy then the other ſorts, which growing in our Gardens wee have ſeene to be more tender, and came to us from beyond Sea: the laſt is found oftener then men would have it, being a plague to Field or Orchard whereinto it once getteth: they all flower from the end of *July* to the end of *Auguſt.*

*The Names.*

This Pulſe the Greekes call Λαθυρος *Lathyrus*, but is diverſly called by divers moderne writers in Latine, for ſome call it *Lathyrus ſive Cucircula* and by *Bauhinus Cicercula*, by others *Lathyris* as *Lobel*, &c. but unfitly for *Lathyris* is generally taken for Spurge, againe *Aracus* or *Cicera* as *Dodonæus*, yet *Tabermontanus* to put a difference betweene them calleth them *Lathyris leguminoſa*: *Matthiolus* calleth the firſt *Chymenum*, *Ceſalpinus Ervilium*, *Tragus Piſum Græcorum*, *Fuchſius Ervum ſylveſtre*: The fourth is called *Apios* by *Fuchſius* and *Tragus*, but *Pſeudoapios* by *Matthiolus*, *Chamæ balanus* by *Dodonæus* and *Tabermontanus*, *Terræ glandes* by *Lobel* and *Pena*, *Glandes*



*Glandes terreſtres* by *Cluſius*, and *Arachidna Theophraſti* by *Columna*, who ſaith hee can finde none come ſo neare that of *Theophraſtus* as this: the laſt is called by *Dodonæus* in the Chapter of *Terræ glandes Legumen terræ glandibus ſimile*, by *Thalius Lathyrus ſylveſtris floribus luteus*, and *Bauhinus* addeth thereunto *foliis Vicie*, the reſt are ſpecified with their deſcriptions.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* ſaith that *Lathyrus* is in ſubſtance much like to *Ervilia* and *Phaſelus*, and that the country people in his country of *Aſia* did uſe them not onely as they of *Alexandria* and other Cities did their *Phaſeli* and *Ervilia*, but made them into a pultage as they did Lentills, but ſaith hee it is of a thicker conſiſtence then they and therefore nouriſheth more.

## CHAP. V.

*Lathyrus annuus.* Yearely or Annuall Cichelings.

THe other ſorts of *Lathyrus* which are annuall as I ſaid before in the deviſion of *Lathyrus* in the former Chapter, I reſerved to be here ſet together diſtinct from the former.

1. *Lathyrus annuus major Beticus.* The great *Spaniſh* annuall Cicheling.

This hath two or three flat ſtalkes a yard long or more welted as it were with skinnes or filmes on both edges, having two ſmall leaves at each joynt where ſhoote forth the branches, bearing two reaſonable long and broad leaves about the middle theteof one againſt another, with a twining claſper running out betweene them, the flowers ſtand ſingly upon long footſtalkes, of a deeper purple colour but leſſer then the Garden kinde firſt deſcribed in the laſt Chapter, after which ſucceede long pale coloured cods very like unto them as the ſeede within them is likewiſe: the roote is ſmall not running deepe nor growing great but periſheth every yeare.

2. *Lathyrus Beticus elegans ſiliquis Orobi.* *Spaniſh* partie coloured Cichelings.

This ſpringeth up into divers branches a fadom long, with ſuch like welts or skinny membranes on both ſides, at every joynt whereof come forth long leaves divided at the toppe into two other ſmaller leaves, and higher upwards, ſet with ſix leaves on both ſides, and on the middle betweene them commeth forth a ſmall claſping tendrell whereby it catcheth hold of every thing ſtandeth next unto it, at the joynts likewiſe come forth the flowers, either one or two at the moſt upon long footſtalkes like unto the other of his kind, the upper leafe of a fine Crimſon or Orenge colour, and the other in the middle of a perfect white: after the flower is paſt commeth the fruit in long pods, every ſeede bunching out like the pods of Orobus and as bigge almoſt as the ſmaller Peaſe.

3. *Lathyrus major ſiliqua brevi.* The greater ſhort codded Cicheling.

This in manner of growing differeth little from the former, onely the flower hath the inner leaves white

2. *Lathyrus Beticus elegans ſiliquis Orobi.*
*Spaniſh* partie coloured Cichelings.



3. *Lathyrus major ſiliqua brevi.*
The greater ſhort codded Cicheling.



and

and the outer somewhat purplish: the cods that follow are thicke and short, with small round blackish Pease within them.

4. *Lathyrus minor siliqua brevi.*
The lesser short codded Cicheling.

*Lathyrus parvus alter.*

The difference betweene this and the last consisteth more in the smallnesse then in any other thing saving that the cods hereof have a little roughnesse on them. Wee have another smaller then the last agreeing in most things else saving the cod which is longer and smaller.

5. *Lathyrus major angustissimo folio.*
Grasse leafed Cicheling.

The stalke hereof is slender and weake, the leaves long and narrower then grasse, sometimes two and sometimes three together: the flowers stand each upon a stalke of a blewish purple and sometimes reddish, the fruit is small and blackish contained in small short codden crooked at the ends.

6. *Lathyrus minor angustissimo folio.*
Fennell-like leafed Cicheling.

This is smaller weaker and tenderer in all parts then the last, the leaves are as small thin and long as Fennell, the coddes and seede are like the last onely the flowers are of a pale reddish colour.

7. *Lathyrus palustris Lusitanicus.*
*Spanish* Marsh Cichelings.

This in the beginning differeth little from the first but that the flowers stand usually two together, the outer leafe of a bright purple and the middlemost of a pale purple: the cods are slenderer and as long as the first, of a pale colour with small spotted Pease within them turning blacke when they are dry.

8. *Lathyrus Baticus flore luteo.*
Yellow *Spanish* Cicheling.



8. *Lathyrus Baticus flore luteo.*
Yellow *Spanish* Cicheling.

This *Spanish* kind is in bignesse, forme of stalkes and leaves like the first of these here set downe, onely the flowers are all yellow with purple veines in them, after which follow cods very like, and of the same bignesse with the first, but the Pease are smaller and rounder, or as it were netted.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these sorts except the sixt (which I found in clensing of Anneseede to use) grow in *Spaine*, and from thence were brought with a number of other rare seedes besides by *Guillaume Boel* and imparted to Mr. *Coys* of *Stabbers* in *Essex* in love, as a lover of rare plants, but to me of debt, for going into *Spaine* almost wholly on my charge hee brought mee little else for my mony, but while I beate the bush another catcheth and eateth the bird: so while I with care and cost sowed them yearely hoping first to publish them, another that never saw them unlesse in my Garden, nor knew of them but by a collaterall friend, prevents me whom they knew had their descriptions ready for the Presse.

*The Names.*

Their severall names are expressed in their titles, none of them being published before, except you may referre the fift unto *Bauhinus* his *Lathyrus major angustissimo folio*, described in his *Prodromus* whereunto it is most like.

*The Vertues.*

I have not understood that they serve for meate or medicines to any of the people where they are naturall: but utterly neglected and should never have beene further knowen, as it in like manner falleth out in all countries unlesse a cunning curious searcher, such as this *Boel* was, happen to pry carefully over the coasts of them.

## CHAP. VI.

*Cicercula.* Winged or cornered Cichelings.

HAve you see divided this Chapter from the two former, (although they may bee and are called *Lathyri* by many good authors) upon good grounds as I take it: for although in growing they are like *Lathyrus*, yet some of them have their cods winged, and others not winged, and all have square or cornered Pease within them: I thinke therefore these formes doe argue a specificall diversitie fit to be distinguished, being all annuall also.

1. *Cicercula sive Lathyrus sativus flore albo.* White flowred winged Cicheling.

This Cicheling hath weake winged stalkes trayling on the ground if they be not helped like as all the former have, with two small leaves at the joynts and two other narrower leaves like wise on the branches which end in divided claspers, the flowers are white that stand on long footstalkes, and after them somewhat flat and short cods with two little narrow filmes all along the backe of them, the seede within them is somewhat larger then the wild sorts, flat white and cornered: the roote is small and fibrous perishing every yeare.

2. *Cicercula flore purpureo.* Blackish purple winged Cichelings.

This other is in manner of growing like the former, the flowers onely and the fruit declare the difference, for the



the flowers are of a darke dead purple, and the cods that follow are small and with filmes at their backes like the last the seede within them are cornered but of a darke colour almost blacke.

3. *Cicercula Batica & Egyptiaca Clusij.*
Blew flowred Cichelings.

This also differeth in nothing from the former but in that it hath larger leaves and the flowers pale, blew on the outside and the inner leaves more blew, the cods are small and almost round winged at the backe like the former, wherein lye browne cornered seede.

4. *Cicercula flore rubente.*
Red flowred winged Chichelings.

The manner of the growing hereof is in all things like the former, but that the greene leaves are narrower and longer then the last, and the flowers are of a kind of dead Orenge colour after which follow somewhat short round cods with brownish cornered seede.

5. *Circercula sive Lathyrus Baticus dumetorum.*
*Spanish* bush Cichelings.

Vnto these kinds of Cichelings let me adde this as comming nearer unto them then unto Vetches, for this hath divers long weake stalkes with filmes on the edges, at the joynts are two small leaves, and from betweene them come forth the branches, having divers small darke greene leaves set on them, somewhat round at the ends, sometimes three on a side and sometimes but two, yet not alwayes one against another, from the bosome of the stalke and the branch commeth forth usually two flowers on a long footestalke the upper leafe being reddish and the other purplish, after which come long smooth cods without any filme at the backe having within them round but depressed or somewhat flat seede of a brownish colour.

1. 2. *Cicercula flore alb. vel purp. eo.*
Winged Cichelings with white or blackish purple flowers.



3. *Cicercula Batica sive Egyptiaca Clusij.*
Blew flowred Cicheling.



4. *Cicercula flore rubente.*
Red flowred Cichelings.



*The Place and Time.*

All these sorts were brought us out of *Spaine* although they grow in other countries also: they flower and beare ripe fruit when the former doe.

*The Names.*

The three first are remembred by our moderne writers, *Dodonæus* calling the former *Aracus sive Lathyrus minor* and *Cicercula*, *Lobel Lathyris angustiore gramineo folio*, *Camerarius Lathyrus flore albo*, *Lacuna* called it *Ervum*, *Fuchsius Ervum album sativum*, by *Tragus Pisum Græcorum sativum*, and by *Cordus* on *Dioscorides Phaselus minor*, *aliquibus Ervum angulosum*: the second *Dodonæus* calleth *Aracus sive Cicera*, and *Camerarius Lathyrus flore purpureo*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Cicercula Ægyptiaca*, and *Camerarius Aracus Hispanicus sive Lathyrus Ægyptiacus*: the fourth was called by *Boel Lathyrus Baticus flore miniato*, and the last by him also *Lathyrus Baticus Dunetorum*.

*The Vertues.*

All of them as *Boel* saith are eaten by the poore people in *Spaine* in the want of bread, for where these are food seldome doe they taste of any bread of Corne: they are all of a compact substance, and therefore nourish more but are hardlyer concocted.

## CHAP. VII.

*Orobus sive Ervilia.* Winged wilde Pease.

OF this kinde of Pulse I have onely seene and nourled up with me two sorts much differing in the manner of growing and fruit from any of the other Pulses as shall be shewed.

1. *Ervilia flore & fructu albo.* The white winged wild Pease.

This kind of Pease hath two or three stalkes at the most which are broad and flat, welted or winged at the sides with somewhat long leaves shooting from them small at the setting to the stalke and broader to the end, as it were growing from the middle ribbe of the other, at the toppe whereof standeth two or three twining claspers: this never shooteth forth any branches that ever I could see, but the leaves from almost the bottomes of the stalkes upwards are parted as it were at the toppe of them into one or two smaller leaves, or rather one or two smaller leaves grow at the toppe of them, with the claspers between them. at the foote of these leaves come forth single flowers, like the former *Cicheling*, wholly white which turne into small round and long cods, with small crooked points at the ends, and filmes at the backes, wherein are conteined small round whitish pease, somewhat bitter, the roote is small and long, with some fibres which wholly perish yearely.

1. *Orobus sive Ervilia flore & fructu albo.* The white wilde winged Pease.



2. *Ervilia altera.* The blackish winged wilde Pease.

This other differeth in nothing from the former, but in the flowers which are tending to a reddish purple, and the Pease in the Cods, which are more duskie declining to a blacke.

*The Place and Time.*

These we onely nurse up in our Gardens, having received them from friends, that are lovers of rarities, yet *Lobel* saith they grow naturally in *Lombardie*, they flower and give ripe fruite from the middle of *July* to the end of *August*.

*The Names.*

That which *Theophrastus in quarto de causis plant.* 2. calleth ὄροβος *Ochrus*, *Gaza* translateth *Cicera*: but by *Pliny lib.* 18. *c.* 7. *Ervilia*, by which name it is usually called in these later times by most Herbarists, *Lobel* saith it seemeth to be so called *quasi ervenda & ejicienda*; *Matthiolus* calleth it *Aracus niger* but erroniously; *Dodonæus* calleth it *Ervilia sylvestris*, *Lobel Ochrus sylvestris sive Ervilia*, and *Lugdunensis* saith the Herbarists in his time called it *Cicer ervinum*, the other hath not beene mentioned by any before.

*The Vertues.*

We finde that *Galen* writeth *in lib. alimentorum* that *Ochrus* hath a meane or middle property, betweene those that be of good & bad nourishment, and between those that are of easie and hard digestion, breeding and not breeding wind, and nourishing much or little, and not of any speciall quality: in these later times, it is held to have a drawing, digesting, cutting and clensing faculty, for it is moderately hot and moyst and a little bitter withall, whereby it is availeable to purge the Liver Spleene and Reines, and to clense the skinne from morphew, scurfe, lepry and running tetters, It dissolveth hard tumors in the cods, and healeth Impostumes and foule sores being used with hony.

CHAP.



## CHAP. VIII.

*Aphaca.* The yellow wilde Vetch.

I Have thought it fittest to place this Pulse alone by it selfe, and before the Lentills, as partakin thereof, not finding any other of the former or following Pulses, to be answerable thereunto, and therefore take the description thereof here in this manner. It riseth up higher than Lentills, with many weake slender and cornered stalkes full of joynts, with small leaves at them set by couples close together untill they be well growne, which then stand more separate in sunder, each whereof is broad at the bottome, as it were closing the stalke, and small at the end, somewhat like unto the small Bindeweede leaves branching upwards, and every one ending in a small clasper, the flowers come forth at the joynts of the leaves, and claspers with them, from the middle upwards, of a pale yellowish colour, and afterwards small and somewhat flat cods, longer than those of Lentills, wherein lie foure or five hard blacke round flattish shining seede, the roote is small and long, with many fibres and endureth not, perishing every yeare.

*Aphaca.* The yellow wilde Vetch.



*The Place and Time.*

It groweth in divers corne fields in *Kent*, and else where, flowreth in *July*, and the seede is ripe in *August*.

*The Names.*

It is generally held to be the Ἄφακη *Aphaca* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny*, the name being derived from the Pease and the Lentill, both which it doth in some parts resemble, but not that of *Theophrastus*, which is accounted *inter intubacea*, but that *in* 8. *Hist. Plant. c.* 5. among Lentills, Pease, and other Pulse, it is taken also by *Lugdunensis* to be his Ὀροβαγχὴ *Orobanche lib.* 5. *cap.* 22. that groweth among *Orobus* and strangleth it, *Anguilara* and *Camerarius* take it to be his *vitia pitue*. *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* call it *Aphaca Dioscoridis*, *Lugdunensis Orobanche legumen*, because he acknowledgeth another *Orobanche*, *Tabermontanus Elatina tertia*, and *Ruellius Vicia lutea foliis convolvuli minoris*.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith that it hath an astringent propertie, and that therefore being parched, broken and boiled, after the manner of Lentills, they stay the fluxes, both of the stomacke and belly. *Galen* saith it is binding as the Lentill, & is used to be eaten as the Lentill: but it is hardlier digested, yet it drieth more powerfully, and healeth moderately, which astringent qualitie, saith *Dodonæus*, wee have found true by our owne experience in this *Aphaca*.

## CHAP. IX.

*Lens* Lentills.

THere are three sorts hereof, a greater, a lesser, and a spotted one, as shall be declared.

1. *Lens major.* The greater Lentill.

The greater Lentill hath sundry slender weake branches somewhat hard, two foote long, from whence shoote forth at severall paces long stalkes, of small winged leaves, that is, many on each side of a middle rib, without any odde one at the end; for the middle ribbe of each stalk endeth in a small clasper: the flowers are small, and rise from betweene the leaves and the stalkes, two for the most part at the end of a long foote stalke, of a sad reddish purple colour, somewhat like to those of Vetches, after which emoe small short, and somewhat flat cods, within which are contained two or three flat round smooth seede, of a pale yellowish ashcolour: the roote is fibrous, and perisheth yearely.

2. *Lens minor.* The lesser Lentill.

This other is lesser both in stalke, leaves, and seede, the flowers are more pale, and the seede in the cods is whiter, wherein consisteth the whole difference.

3. *Lens maculat.* Spotted Lentills.

This likewise sheweth little difference from the last in any thing, but the seede which is blackish, spotted with blacker spots.

*The Place and Time*

These 2. former even beyond the seas, are onely sowne in the fields as other manured Pulses are, and so are they in some

some countries in our land, especially the smaller sort, which is every where, the more pleasant and acceptable, but the greater doth very hardly come to maturitie with us, if the season benot kindly and drie: the last is wilde in *Portugall*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke φακὸς and φακὴ, *Phacos*, and in Latine *Lens* and *Lenticula*, *Pliny* saith, *lib.* 18. *cap.* 12. that the *Etymon* thereof seemeth to be taken, *quasi lenis dicta sit, lenitatisq; significationem habeat, & æquanimitatem fieri vescantibus ea.* The *Arabians* call it *Hades*; the *Italians Lenticchia*, the *Spaniards Lenteias*, the *French Lentille*, the *Germanes Linsen*, and so doe the *Dutch* also, and wee in *English* Lentills, but the country people in *Hampshire*, and other countries, where they sow it in their fields for their cattles foode, call it Tills, leaving out the Lent, as thinking that word agreeth not with the matter, *Ita sus Minervam.*

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* saith, that Lentills hold a meane betweene heate and cold, yet doe they drie in the second degree, the outer skinne being binding, and the inner meate also, yet a little harsh and bindeth the body, but the outer skinne much more: it is, saith he, of contrary qualities, for the decoction thereof doth not binde, but loosen the body, and therefore they that would have it to binde, cast away the first water, and use the second, which staieth laskes, and strengtheneth the stomacke and all the inward parts. Lentills husked, saith hee, lose with their shells, the strength of binding, and the other qualities that follow it, and then nourish more than those that are not husked, yet so gvie they a thicke and evill nourishment, and slowly passe away, neither doe they stay fluxes and disenteries as those that are not husked. *Galen* further setteth forth the qualities hereof: largely to eate the broth of Lentills, saith he, breedeth the Leprosie and cankers, for grosse thicke meate, is fit to breede the melancholike humour, and therefore it is profitably given to those that are of a waterie disposition, and evill affected thereby: but is utterly forbidden to those that have dry constitutions: it is also hurtfull to the sight dulling it by drying up the moisture, and is not convenient for women that want their courses, but rather for them that have them in too much abundance. *Dioscorides* further addeth, it breedeth troublesome dreames, and is hurtfull to the head, the lungs, and the sinewes: with other binding herbes, as Purslaine, red Beetes, Mirtles, dried Roses, Pomegranat rindes, Medlers, Services, &c. taken with vinegar, it is the more powerfull to binde and stay laskes and fluxes: the decoction thereof with wheate flower applied easeth the gout, used with hony it closeth up the lippes of woundes, and cleanseth foule sores: being boyled in vinegar it dissolveth knots and kernells; and being boiled with Quinses, Mellilot, and a little Rosewater put thereto, it helpeth the inflammations of the eyes and fundament, but for the chappes thereof which neede a stronger medicine, it is boiled with dried Roses and Pomegranate rindes, adding a little hony to it: it likewise staieth those creeping cankers that are ready to turne to a gangreene, putting thereto some sea-water, and so it is good for wheales, and running or watering sores, S. *Anthonies* fire, kibes, &c. being used with vinegar: it is good also for womens breasts, that by abundance of milke have it crudled within them, if it be boyled in sea-water and applied to them: the decoction thereof is a good lotion for ulcers, either in the mouth, privie parts, or fundament, adding a few Rose-leaves and Quinses.

*Lens major vel minor.* The greater or lesser Lentill.



## CHAP. X.

*Aracus sive Cicera.* Wilde Cichling Pease.

HAve two sorts of Pulses to bring to your consideration, better agreeing with this title, in my judgement than any other, let them of better learning and knowledge judge of them.

1. *Aracus major Baticus.* The greater *Spanish* wilde Cichling Pease.

This greater Pease spreadeth on the ground, with divers square hairy, and crested stalkes, sometimes a yard long or more, at the severall joynts whereof, grow many darke greene hairy pointed leaves, on each side of a middle ribbe, which endeth in a clasper like the former Lentills or Vetches, at the foote of the leaves come forth single flowers on very short foote stalkes, of a duskie whitish purple colour, with deeper purple veines therein, and of a deeper purple at the bottome of the upperleaves next to the stalkes, which when they are past, there come in their places short, thicke, and almost round blackish cods, covered with a short hairinesse thereon, within which lie three or foure round blackish seede or Pease, almost like unto blackish velvet as bigge as the *cicercula*, but not cornered: the roote is small and fibrous, and perisheth yearely.

2. *Aracus minor Lusitanicus.* The lesser wilde Cicheling Pease.

This other agreeth much with the former, but lesser in all parts, and nothing hairy; the flowers are of a pale white



white in my Garden, or whitish yellow colour in others, and the cods, smooth, smaller, not hairy, with smaller and blackish coloured Pease within them: the roote hereof perisheth likewise.

*The Place and Time.*

Both these Pulses were brought and sent one among other seedes by *Boel* before mentioned: the first out of *Spaine*, and the other out of *Portugall*, and flowred in the end of *July*, giving their seede in *August* and *September*: but as he said, he gathered the ripe seede in *Aprill* and *May*, in the naturall places.

*The Names.*

*Galen* in putting a difference betweene ἔρεγος and ἐρέγκη, *Aracus*, and *Arachus*, the one with κ, the other with χ, and saith that *Arachus* is a wild weede or plague in corne, and that they picke it out of the corne, and cast it away as they doe *Securedica*, the hatchet Fetch: and *Theophr.* 8. *Hist. c.* 10. saith also that it is a hard and rough thing growing among Lentills; but of *Aracus* hee speaketh, *lib. de alimentorum facultate*, in an other place) giveth me occasion to referre these Pulses thereunto especially, because judicious Authors have rendered it *Cicera* in Latine; and *Columella* saith that *Cicera* differeth not from *Cicercula* in taste, but in colour, because *Cicera* is darker or blacker than *Cicercula* and *Palladius* also in *Martio* saith the same thing: but *Arachus* which is rendred *Cracca* in Latine, is more like a Vetch, both in growing and in bearing many flowers in a spike, as the coppe, which this doth not: thus have I endeavoured to distinguish these plants, which I finde so many learned Writers before me have confounded, but *Dodonæus* his *Aracus* or *Cicera*, as I have shewed you before, pertaineth to an other kinde: the first of these came to me from *Boel*, by the name is in the title, to whose opinion I wholly encline, having often found him in our naturall search for simples in sundry places to be one of singular judgement and experience; the other was sent me out of *Portugall*, where he had the knowledge of it by *Nunnez Brandon*, a lover of rare plants, and therefore according to his title of *Lugadem pallidum*, he added *Nonij Brandonij*, by which name it hath beene knowne to others, and I now thinke fit to referre it to the other.

*The Vertues.*

Wee have yet learned nothing concerning their faculties.

4. *Aracus minor Lusitanicus.* The lesser wilde Cicheling Pease.



## CHAP. XI.

1. *Arachidna Cretica.* Vnder ground *Candy* Cicheling Pease.

THis pulse (which for the wonderfull growing thereof hath amazed some, and made them search if it were not mentioned in any former author (as I shall shew you by and by) riseth up with divers stalkes, about a foote high, having on them both winged leaves, that is, eight or tenne set on both sides, of a middle ribbe, ending in a clasper, very like unto Lentills or Vetches, very variable or differing one from another, for some of them are smaland pointed, others a little round, and some stalkes will have but two leaves, other round or pointed, and others will have foure: the flowers are of a reddish purple, standing singly at the joynts, which afterwards yeeld small long cods begger than those of Vetches, wherein lie foure or five hard round, and very blacke seede: the roote is composed of many small pods, as it were like unto Lentill cods, hanging by small strings, wherein is contained in some one seede, in others two, in some very blacke, in others paler, and in others of differing colours, or partly coloured; each whereof being planted a new will spring and beare a plant like the mother.

2. *Arachus sub terra siliquifera Lusitanica.* *Portugall* underground Pease or Cichelings.

Somewhat like unto the former have we received from *Portugall* another sort hereof, whose slender branches rising not much above a foote high, lying for the most part upon the ground, had many small narrow leaves set thereon with order up to the toppes, where and with the leaves also come forth small reddish flowers which turne into small cods, containing small round seede within them: the roote shooteth downe right with many fibres thereat, and at the head of the roote, as also at the other parts spring thicke and short whitish pods, especially while they abide under ground, but changing darker afterwards, containing within them one or two seedes at the most, bigger by much than those in the pods above ground, and somewat speckled.

3. *Arachus subterraneus Americanus.* Vndergrounde Cicheling of *America* or *Indian* Earthnuts.

The *Indian* Earth-nuts (the figure whereof I give you, together as they are termed to us by them that have brought them us) are very likely to grow from such like plants as are formerly described, not onely by the name but by the sight and taste of the thing it selfe, for wee have not yet seene the face thereof above ground, yet the fruit, or Pease-cods (as I may so call it) is farre larger, whose outer huske is thicke and somewhat long, round

at both ends, or a little hooked at the lower end, of a sullen whitish colour on the outside, striped, and as it were wrinckled, bunching out into two parts, where the two nuts (for they are bigger than any Filberd kernell) or Pease doe lie joyning close one unto another, being somewhat long, with the roundnesse firme and solide, and of a darke reddish colour on the out side, and white within tasting sweet like a Nut, but more oily.

*The Place and Time.*

The first was sent out of *Candy* by *Honorius Bellus*, who found it growing there among corne & Pulse, unto *Ioannes Pona* of *Verona*, who set it forth in the description of *Mount Baldus*, and flowred in the end of Summer, as the second did that was sent us from *Lisbone* by *Boelius*, and the last groweth in most places of *America*, as well to the South, as West parts thereof, both on the maine and Ilands.

*The Names.*

The first is truely taken by *Bellus*, aforesaid, to be the *Arachidna* (or *Arachydna* as *Columna* hath it) or τὸ ἀεράχῳ ὅμοιον, *Aracoides*, or *Araco similis* of *Theophrastus* mentioned in his first Booke and eleaventh Chapter, no other plant yet knowne, agreeing so rightly thereunto, and describeth it, but the fruit groweth as much neere under the ground joyning to the small fibres thereof as above: and yet he there saith also, that neither of them beare any leafe, nor any thing like leaves: which how this can stand with sence and reason I know not, and therefore many doe suspect the text to be faultie, or else he is contrary to himselfe, for he saith they beare no lesse fruit under ground than above, and then they must beare fruit above ground, which how it can be without leaves I see not, for I never read, heard, or saw, that any plant bore fruit above ground without stalkes and leaves; the comparison unto *Aracus* also carrying the more probabilitie: but surely he was misinformed by those that gathered the roots with the fruit on them when the stalkes and leaves were withered and gone, he never seeing the plant, as it is likely, or gathering it himselfe: the etimologie also of the name being composed of Ἀεράχῳ and ὕδνον, *Aracus* and *hudnon*, which is *tuber*, confirmeth a supposall in me, that he meant this underground fruit was like the fruit of the foregoing *Aracus* above ground, and such like is the under ground fruit hereof in cods with pease in them: but *Columna* maketh the *Terræ glandes* before declared to be rather this *Arachydna*, both from the solid rootes under ground, and the likenesse of the plant unto *Aracus*; and surely it may be that both these were meant by *Theophrastus*, for he maketh two sorts, and both alike in bearing fruit under gound, that is, *Arachidna* and *Araco similis*, or *Aracoides*: and we have also two plants, as I here shew you, *Aracus* before this, and *Arachus* after it, unto which they may be referred: the other two sorts are entituled as I thinke it fittest for them: the *Candiots*, as *Bellus* saith, call the first ἀγριόφακος, *Agriophaci*; the second was sent me by the name of *Lathyrus sub terra siliquifera*; the last is generally called by our *English* Sea-men that goe into those parts Earth-nuts, erroniously enough, as they doe most other things that they there meete with.

*The Vertues.*

There is no propertie found out wherewith this is invested that we can understand of as yet.

1. 2. 3. *Arachidna Cretica Honorij Belli: Sub terra siliquifera Lusitanica, & Americana magna.*
Vader ground Pease or Cicheslings of Candy, Portugal, and a great kinde of *America*.



## CHAP. XII.

*Arachus sive Cracca.* Wild Vetches or Tares.

OF these wilde Vetche there is a greater and a lesser knowne differing from the manured kinde, or those referred thereunto, whereunto I adjoyne another stranger.

1. *Arachus sive Cracca major.* The greater wilde Vetch or Tare.

This greater kind of wilde Vetch hath a few slender crested stalkes lying on the ground, if it finde nothing whereon to rampe, or take hold of; at the joynts come forth winged leaves, that is, many set on both sides of a middle ribbe ending in a clasper, but lesser than those of Lentills, or the manured Vetch; the flowers are purple like the Vetch, and grow usually but one at a joynt, after which come small long blacke cods, lesser than Vetches, and so is the seede within them, but round, and not flat as Vetches are: the roote is small and perisheth.

2. *Arachus sive Cracca minor.* The lesser wilde Vetch or Tare.

This other wild Vetch differeth in no other thing from the former but in smalnesse, except that this hath whitish flowers standing in tufts at the toppes of the stalkes, and the cods that follow are shorter and somewhat hairy, and the seede within whitish: the roote hereof hath small whitish kernells hanging among the fibres.

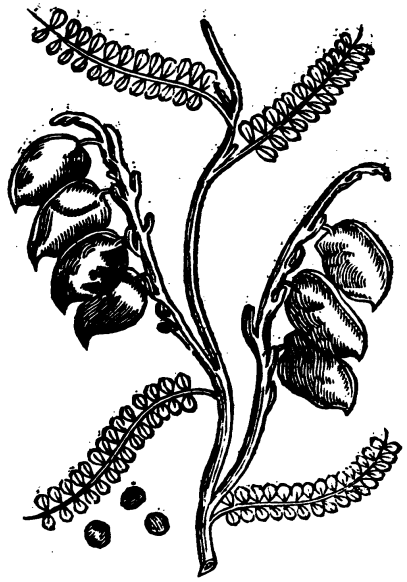
3. *Arachus*



1. *Arachus seu Cracca major.*
The greater wilde Vetch or Tare.



3. *Arachus Indicus sive Africanus.*
Corall beads of *Guiney*.



3. *Arachus Indicus sive Africanus.* Corall beades of *Guiney*.

This brave plant too tender for our climate groweth like the former but with more store of leaves and flowers and fruit, ten or twelve growing together in thicke, short and rough browniish red cods, the Pease within being roundish and as red shining as if they were polished Corall beads, but with a blacke spot on the one side as hard almost as a stone, and enduring being strong for bracelets a long time. *Lobel* long before *Clusius* set out this plant, whose pod with the seede being misset is in the next Chapter.

*The Place and Time.*

Both these sorts are often found in the fields among Corne, where they will in a rainy time quickly overspread and choke the Corne or any other herbe it groweth by, they flower in *July* and giveth seede presently after, the other came out of *Africa* towards the *Indies*.

*The Names.*

This is rightly adjudged to be ἔρυσι *Arachus* of *Galen* and the other old *Greeke* writers, and hath his name according to his nature, for as *Lobel* defineth it as ἔρυσι quasi pestes perniciesque leguminose frugis unde ἐρύσκω: The two first are generally called by all authors *Aratus* or *Cracca* except *Tragus* who calleth them *Vicia major* and *minor*, or *quarta* and *quinta*, and *Dodonæus* that thinketh it may be that kind of Pulse growing among Corne which the Greekes call ἔρυσι *Arachus*, and contesteth against *Fuchsius* and others that called it *Cracca* the especiall note saith he of difference from the other sorts of *Vicia* is that this seede is exquisite round and all other sorts of *Fetches* somewhat flat: the last is mentioned by *Clusius* in his fourth booke of Exoticks and 15. Chapter by the name of *Vicia Africana*, and *Lobel Pisum Coccineum Americanum*.

*The Vertues.*

The properties of these are referred to the other sorts of Fetches and therefore I shall put you over to the end of the next Chapter to be informed thereof to avoyd a double recitall of one and the same thing, onely this is a certaine knowne Pulse to Doves wherewith they are much delighted, and although they be wild, yet where the Dove houses are served herewith they also will resort and become tame with the rest, and therefore some country people knowing it sow some fields therewith to serve to that use.

## CHAP. XIII.

*Vicia.* Vetches or Tares.

THe Vetches are of divers sorts, some manured or sowen, others wild growing in woods or hedges besides those before specified which shall be declared in this Chapter.

1. *Vicia vulgaris sativa.* The manured Vetch or Tare.

The manured Vetch or Tare hath divers square stalkes rising sometimes two foote high, entangling themselves one with another that they stand in the field without neede of any other proppe, the

leaves

leaves are winged thicker set together then the former wild kind or set on both sides of the middle ribbe, the end whereof runneth out into a divided clasper and are larger also then they: the flowers stand two together and are long and narrow of a darke purple colour, and the cods that succeede them are long and somewhat broad, wherein lye five or six flat blackish seede and in some grayish: the roote is stringy and perisheth every yeare.

*Siliqua cum semine Aracli Indicivulgi.*
The pod and seede of the red Indian Vetch or Corall beade.



2. *Vicia sativa alba.* The white manured Vetch.

This other differeth not from the former in growing but is tenderer, the leaves not so thicke and the flowers and fruit more white.

3. *Vicia maxima dumetorum.*
The great wilde Vetch of the hedges.

This great Vetch groweth like the former, but is larger both in number and size of the leaves: the flowers likewise are somewhat large but shorter and more wanor pale, the cods succeeding are shorter also and blacke and so are the seedes within them.

4. *Vicia sylvestris alba.* White wild Vetches.

The white Vetch groweth in some like the other but the winged leaves have a hoary downe upon them, the flowers are white with darke purple veines running through them, the seede is flat as the other but the roote hereof liveth as many of the wild kindes doe.

5. *Vicia multiflora sive spicata.* Tufted Vetches.

The tufted Vetches hath such like crayling branches as the others have but weaker, the winged leaves are more in number 12. 20. or more on a ribbe, longer and narrower then the former, and standing more upright, and not always set opposite one to another but unequally, the flowers likewise that stand upon the long naked foodstalkes are more in number sometimes twentie together but smaller, somewhat like unto the flowers of *Onobrichis* Cocks head, and of a bright blewish purple colour, and sometimes of a darke purple with some white in them, the cods succeeding are long and the seede blacke within them: the roote creepeth under ground farre about, shooting new branches every yeare for the old ones perish.

6. *Vicia sylvestris vulgaris.* Strangle Tare or Tyne.

The Strangle Tare groweth like the former Tares but is rougher both in leaves and stalkes it is smaller also and not so high, the flowers are purple and the cods blacke, small and long with many small seedes within them: it riseth every yeare of it owne sowing, and choketh the Corne or any other herbe it groweth neare.

1. *Vicia vulgaris sativa.*
The manured Vetch or Tare.



4. *Vicia sylvestris flore albo.*
White wild Vetches.







*The Place* and *Time.*

The first two sorts are sowen in fields as Beanes and Pease to serve for cattells foode, both in our owne Land and others, whereof in necessitie the poore are forced to make their bread, and are sowen and reaped when the other Pulses are: Some of the other wilde kinds are also found in woods and moist ground with us, among hedges and bushes; but the *Indian* kind as Mr. *Gerard* tooke it to be in *Germany* as it is likely.

*The Names.*

*Galen* his Βικιον *Bicium* of the *Asians* his countrey people is generally taken to be *Vicia* of the Latines, *a vinciendo* as *Varro* will have it: those of *Athens* called it σκεγιον and *Syracusans* and *Cyanum*: the first is called *Aphace* by *Matthiolus* and both it and the second specially were formerly taken for *Orobus* by the Apothecaries, and the other learned and Doctors both in the upper and lower *Germany* as *Brunfelsius* and *Tragus* doe shew, and crope over hither also, untill they being reformed beyond Sea by getting the true *Orobus*, or at least that which is nearest thereto, hath made both them & us to forsake the old errour and joy in the true; the white one being most likely that Pulse which *Gerard* had by the name of *Pisum Indicum*, & is set forth by the name of *Vicia Indica fructu albo* in the new *Gerard*: the third is called by *Bauhinus Vicia maxima dumetorum*, and I doe so too, but others *Cracca major*, and *Cracca mundi*, and because *Galen* joyneth *Aphaca* with *Vibes*, divers did follow him and call it *Aphaca*: but *Tragus* called it *Vicia sylvestris altera*: the fourth is that which *Clusius* calleth *Vicia sylvestris flore albo*, & the fift he also calleth *Vicia sylvestris flore spicato*, and is the same both with *Dodonaus* his *Galega altera*, and *Sylvestris Germanica*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Multiflora*, and the same also with his *Vicia Onobrychidis flore*, as any that shall reade their severall descriptions and compare them may see, it may also bee called *Vicia sylvestris nemorum* the wilde wood Vetch: the last is called by *Matthiolus Vicia* as it is indeede the worst of all, but not the great or manured one. The *Italians* call it *Veccia*, the *French Vesce*, and the wild kindes *Vesce sauvage* and *Vesceron*, the *Germanes Wecken* and the wild kind *Wilde Wicken*, and the greatest S. *Christoffels kraut*, the *Dutch Witten*, and wee in *English* Vetches, Fetches, Tares and the wilde kind Tine.

*The Vertues.*

If these be eaten by men (as *Galen* saith in time of dearth as some did when they were greene) they yeeld a thicke clammy nourishment, are hard of disgestion, and bind the belly, and therefore fit to breede melancholy, the meale thereof is used with other things to stay running Vlcers and Cankers that are ready to Gangrene: and made into a Pultis and layd on the belly they binde a laske.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*Lupinus.* The flat Beane or Lupine.

*Faba major hortensis.* Our ordinary Garden Beane.



HAving finished the number of climing or ramping Pulses, it remaineth to shew you the rest which have no claspers and first to begin with the Lupine or flat Beane, for the great Garden Beane which should stand in the fore front I have shewed that in my former Worke with the greater and smaller blew and yellow Lupine, yet I thinke it not amisse to give you some of their Figures here.

1. *Lupinus sativus albus.* The great white Lupine.

The great white Lupine riseth up with a strong upright round hollow soft or woolly stalke set confusedly with divers soft woolly leaves upon long foodstalkes, each being divided into five, seaven or nine severall parts, narrow long and soft, greenish on the upper side and woolly underneath: the maine stalke divideth it selfe into two parts, after the flowers are growen from the uppermost joynt, and are like unto the great Garden Beane but wholly white without any spot, the branches flowring after the first flowers have given slender long soft or woolly cods, lesser then of the Garden Beane, conteining within them foure or five flat white Beanes somewhat yellowish within and very bitter in taste: the roote is somewhat long and hard with divers fibres annexed thereto perishing yearely.

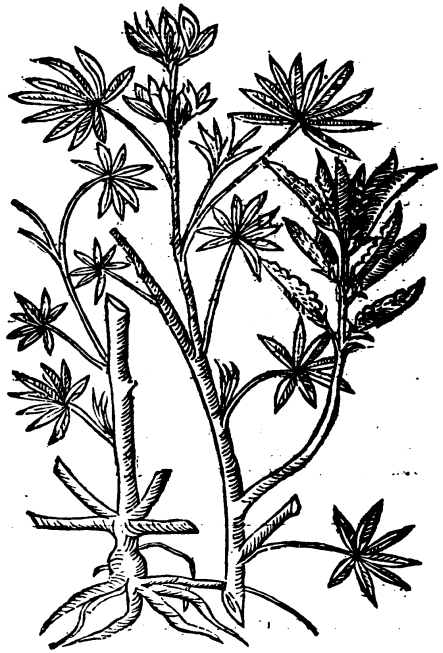
2. *Lupinus alter albus.* The spotted white Lupine.

This other Lupine differeth from the former in the greatnesse and in the flower which is spotted with blew, on the head of the innermost leaves, and the hollow of the uppermost.

3. *Lupinus minimus caeruleus.*
The smallest blew Lupine.

This small Lupine is very like unto the former blew Lupine set forth in my former Booke, in the manner of growing being little or nothing woolly also but smaller both stalkes and leaves, the flowers likewise are wholly blew as they, or very seldome with a white spot in it: the seede is smaller likewise and a little spotted.

*Lupinus flore luteo.* The yellow Lupine.



2. *Lupinus minimus cæruleus.*
The smalleſt blew Lupine.



1. *Lupinus ſativus albus.* The great white Lupine.



6. *Lupinus medius cæruleus.*
A middle ſort of the great blew Lupine.





4. *Lupinus Gadenſis marinus flore cæruleo.* The blew Sea Lupine.

This Sea Lupine is ſomewhat like unto the ſmaller blew Lupine deſcribed in my former Booke, but leſſer, or betweene it and the ſmalleſt blew laſt of all deſcribed: the flower is of a moſt excellent blew colour, with ſome white ſpots in them, the ſeede is ſmall and round.

5. *Lupinus Arabicus.* The *Arabian* Lupine:

Having well conſidered this Lupine, I finde that I have deſcribed it among the Cinquefoiles, becauſe the leaves did ſo neere reſemble a Cinquefoile, and comming to me by that name, but ſince that having reade *Pona* his deſcription of *Mons Bauldus* in the *Italian* tongue, I finde it there deſcribed by the name of *Lupino Arabico*, or if you will, *Pentafillo peregrino*; unto either of which it may be referred, but ſeeing it doth more reſemble a Lupine than a Cinquefoile, I have ſo entituled it here, yet referre you to the deſcription thereof in that place, becauſe I would not repeate that there ſet downe, being, as I tooke it growing in my owne Garden, but yet becauſe in ſome things it is defective, as in the cods &c. and might be bettered, I will from *Pona* ſupply it: the leafe doth better reſemble a Lupine leafe, the flowers are more purple than they ſhewed with me; and the middle pointell in them alſo is purple: the pods are long and pointed at the ends, full of ſmall blacke ſeede and little: this I thought good to advertiſe you, that they are but one plant, although it hath two titles.

6. *Lupinus Indicus medius cæruleus.* A middle ſort of the great blew Lupine.

This ſort of Lupine is very like the greateſt blew Lupine deſcribed in my former Booke, both for the tallneſſe, woollineſſe, and largeneſſe of the leaves, or a little leſſer in all as the flower is alſo, and of as orient a blew colour, with a whitiſh ſpot in the middle, which changeth to be reddiſh before the flower decaieth: the pods likewiſe are woolly, and almoſt as large, and ſo is the ſeede alſo, but ſtill ſmaller, and a little diſcoloured, with a dent or hollowneſſe in the middle.

7. *Lupinus flore carneo.* Bluſh flowred Lupines.

Somewat like unto the laſt is this Lupine alſo, but leſſer and leſſe woolly: the flowers which make the chiefeſt difference, are of a kinde of delaied reddiſh colour, which we uſually call a bluſh: the pods alſo are leſſe woolly and ſmaller, and the ſeede likewiſe.

8. *Lupinus flore obſoleto.*

Wee have had another ſort of *Lupine* ſent us from *Boel* by this name, but periſhing in an intemperate yeare, we can deſcribe it no further.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Theſe Lupines grow naturally wilde, but wee doe nouriſh them all in Gardens; and doe flower in the end of *July* or in *Auguſt*, in which time, or quickly after the ſeede will be ripe.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke θέρμος *Thermos*, in Latine *Lupinus*; *Pliny* thinking it tooke the name and qualitie from *Lupus*, but I finde no likelihood in that ſuppoſition, and therefore forbeare to expreſſe it any further; the two firſt are ſo called by the Authors that have written of them: the third was brought me by *Boel* out of *Africa*, and the fourth out of *Spaine*, but were both ſo tender, that I onely ſaved a little ſeede the firſt yeare I had them, and have loſt them ſince: the fift is declared in the deſcription: the three laſt have not beene remembred by any before: the *Arabians* call it *Tarmus* or *Tormus*; the *Italians Lupino*, the *Spaniards Entramoſos*, the *French Lupin*, the *Germanes Figbonen*, the *Dutch Vijchboonen* and *Lupines*, from whence came the *Faba ficulnea Germanis* by *Lobel*: and we in *Engliſh* Lupine or flat Beene.

*The Vertues.*

Lupines by reaſon of their bitterneſſe, do open, digeſt, diſſolve, & cleanſe, being ſteeped ſome daies in water, untill they have loſt their bitterneſſe, they may be eaten, & ſo are, as *Galen* ſaith, for neceſſitie, but they breede groſſe and crude humours, are very hard to digeſt, and ſlowly paſſe through the body, yet doe they not binde any fluxe: the ſame being ſo ſteeped, and afterwards dried, beaten, and taken with ſome vinegar, taketh away the loathing of the ſtomacke to meate and provoketh the appetite: the decoction or infuſion of Lupines taken with hony and vinegar killeth the wormes in the belly, but if you mixe Rue and Pepper thereto, you ſhall make it the more effectuall: the meale or pouder taken with hony and vinegar or in drinke doth the ſame: the ſaid decoction taken openeth the obſtructions of the liver and ſpleene, provoketh urine and womens courſes, if it be taken with mirre, and expelleth the dead childe: the decoction of them cleanſeth all ſcabbes, morphew, cankers, tetters, and creeping or running ulcers and ſores, and boyled in lye it cleanſeth the head from ulcers, ſcurfe, &c. breeding therein: it alſo cleanſeth the face, and taketh away the markes that the Poxe doe leave after their healing, and all other markes, and blacke and blew ſpots in the skinne: and to cleare the face, and make it more amiable, many women doe uſe the meale of Lupines mingled with the gall of a Goate, ſome juyce of Lemonds, and a little *Alumen ſaccharinum*, made into a forme of a ſoft ointment: the meale thereof being boiled in vinegar and applied, taketh away pimples, and ſcattereth the nods or kernells that riſe in the body, and breaketh carbuncles and impoſtumes: the burning of the huskes driveth away Gnats, Flies, &c. whatſoever. The wilde Lupines are ſtronger and more effectuall to all purpoſes.

## CHAP. XV.

*Cicer ſativum.* Garden Cich Peaſe, or Rammes Ciches.

Of the Pulſe called *Cicer*, there are two ſorts, the Garden and the wilde, but although I gave you the deſcription of two or three ſorts of the garden kind, in my former Booke: yet I thinke it not amiſſe to give you the deſcriptions of them here againe, with their properties more amply.

*Cicer ſativum ſive ariſtinum rubrum nigrum vel album.*

Garden red, blacke or white, Cich Peaſe, Rammes Ciches, or Cicers.

All the ſorts of Rammes Ciches, bring forth ſtalkes a yard long, whereon doe grow winged leaves that is many

many small and almost round leaves dented about the edges, set on both sides of a middle ribbe: at the joynts come forth one or two flowers upon short foote stalkes, Pease fashion, either white, or whitish, or else purplish red, lighter, or deeper, according as the Pease that follow will be, that are contained in small thicke and short pods, wherein lie one or two Pease more usually, a little pointed at the lower end, and almost round at the head, yet a little cornered or sharpe: the roote is small, and perisheth yearely.

*The Place* and *Time*.

They are sowne in Gardens, or the Fields, as Pease, both in our owne and other countries, being sowne later than Pease, and are gathered at the same time with them, or somewhat after.

*The Names*.

It is called in Greeke ἐρεβίνθος *Erebinthus* and ἠρὸς is added of some, because ἠρὸς is *areis*, in Latine *Cicer*, of the *Arabians Chemps Hamos*, or *Alhamos*, of the *Italians Ceci*, of the *Spaniards Gravanfos*, of the *French Giche*, & *pois Iche*, & *pois bechu*, of the *Germans Kichern* and *Kicherebs*, of the *Dutch*; and we in *English* Cicers, Ciches, Rammes Ciches, and Iche Pease: *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* doe much vary one from another in setting downe the sorts of these *Cicers*, *Dioscorides* divideth it into *sativum* & *sylvestre*, & of the *sativum* he nameth *Arentinum* to be the other sort; *Theophrastus* saith it hath many differences, as in greatnesse, taste, colour and forme, as *Arietinum* and *Columbinum*, &c. *Pliny* doth somewhat follow *Theophrastus*, and maketh more sorts; but to avoid long disputes and controversies, wee doe now generally hold but two sorts of the manured *Cicers*, white and red, or three, at the most as *Matthiolus* saith white, red, and blacke, but the red changeth blacke with time, and therefore is not differing; *Columbinum* and *Venereum* are all one with the white; and the *Cicer Orobeum* of *Theophrastus* & *Pliny*, is another plant, as shall be shewed hereafter: *Matthiolus* saith, that the *Germans* heretofore erred much in taking Pease to be *Cicer Columbinum*, we have shewed before that *Tragus* and others tooke Vetches to be *Cicers*.

*Cicer sativum sive arietinum nigrum rubrum albumq.* Garden red, blacke, or white Cich Peafe, Rammes Ciches, or Cicers.



*The Vertues*.

*Cicers*, as *Galen* saith, are no lesse windy meate than Beanes, but yet nourish more, they provoke venery, and is thought to increase sperme, and therefore they give it their stalion horses. *Cicers* have in them a more clensing faculty than beanes, whereby they breake the stones gathered in the kidneyes: to drinke the creame of them being boyled in water, is the best way, it moveth the belly downeward, provoketh urine, and womans courses, and increaseth both milke and seede: the decoction of either of them saith *Dioscorides*, made with Rosemary, is good for the Dropsie, and the yellow Iaundise, and to ease the paines in the sides, for which purpose this medicine is very powerfull: an ounce of *Cicers*, two ounces of *French* barly, and a small handfull of Marsh Mallow rootes, cleane washed and cut, being boyled in the broath of a chicken, and foure ounces taken in the morning, and fasting two houres after: the white *Cicers* are used more as meate than medicine, yet they have the same effect, and is thought more powerfull to encrease milke and seede: I have knowne it given with good successe, to women that were barren through an over hot constitution, an orderly course proceeding and following the taking thereof. *Dioscorides* saith that *Cicers* are hurtfull to those that have ulcers in their reines or kidnies, or in the bladder. *Ætius* giveth this note, that no wormes breede in these *Cicers*, when as all other pulses are subject to them, and therefore in their nuptiall ceremonies, those were given in an allegoricall sense, of their mutuall incorruptible affections.

## CHAP. XVI.

### *Cicer sylvestre*. Wilde Cicers.

THe wilde Cicers are of three or foure sundry sorts, as shall be shewed in this Chapter.

1. *Cicer sylvestre majus*. The greater wilde *Cicer*.

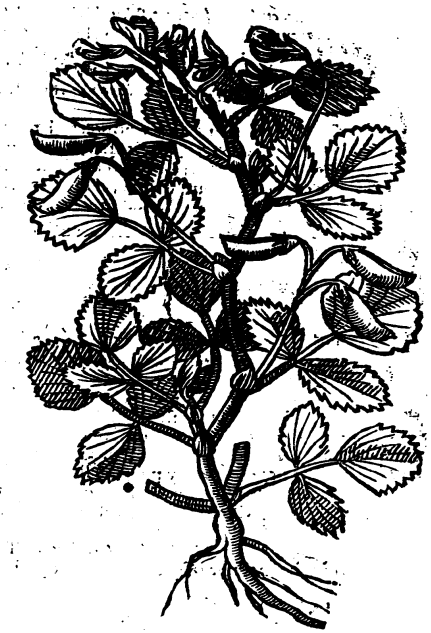
The greater sort hath very long winged leaves set on the stalkes, composed of many, every one of them being small, and longer than of the former garden kinde, not dented at all about the edges, and of a sad greene colour: at the toppes of the stalkes come forth many tufts of flowers, [illegible] set together, of a pale yellowish colour, almost white, after which follow rough skinnie cods, in [illegible] of them small pointed at the end, with in which are contained [illegible] smooth huskes, whitish [illegible] small flat yellow round seede, so saith *Thalius*, but *Lugdunensis* maketh the first of *Dalechampius* to have [illegible] flat seede, and not like unto the manured Cicers, and yet I take them to be both one, and that of *Matthiolus* also: the



*Cicer sylvestre majus*: The greater wilde Cicers.



3. *Cicer sylvestre triphyllum*. Three leafed wilde *Cicers*.



the roote is hard and wooddy, yet spreadeth farre about and living long. There is another sort in all things like the former, but much lesser in every part.

2. *Cicer montanum Lanuginosum*. The woolly mountaine *Cicer*.

This mountaine *Cicer* hath upright round stalkes a foote high, and soft or woolly, branching forth into small branches, whereon stand winged leaves, tenne or twelve on a side of the middle ribbe, with an odde one at the end, each whereof is soft or woolly and long like unto the Vetches, some broader and narrower then others: on the toppes of the branches stand a spike of rough pale coloured flowers, and the cods that follow are somewhat long and woolly, with a crooked thread at the end of them, and have small blacke seede in them.

3. *Cicer montanum ἀγνὸν*. Another mountaine *Cicer* without stalke.

This other mountaine *Cicer* hath a root growing deepe if the rocky ground where it groweth hinder it not, from whence sundry hairy foote stalkes of leaves which are 12. or somewhat more on a side, somewhat round yet longer then those of the Garden *Cicer*, the edges of them being hairy, some of them being equally, others unequally set one against another, and an odde one at the end: the flowers grow hard above the roote, being somewhat long and pale, and after them come woollen cods, having two partitions, full of small yellow seede like unto those of the *Maluc* that is Kidney fashion.

4. *Cicer Alpinum*. Mountaine Iche Pease.

This from a long roote perished below hath the leaves on the stalkes like the true *Cicers*, but rounder and dented: the flowers are blewish and the cods smaller then of the former, being somewhat hairy and groweth on mount *Ida*.

5. *Cicer sylvestre triphyllum*. Three leafed wild *Cicers*.

The three leaved wilde *Cicer* hath stalkes about two foote high divided into some branches spreading abroad, whereon are set upon long foote stalkes one above another, leaves divided into three parts like the wild Trefoile and each of them bigger, thicker and rounder then those of the Garden *Cicer*, a little dented also about the edges: the flowers grow two or three together from a long foote stalke at the joynts with the leaves, which are like the Garden *Cicer* flowers but larger: the cods that follow are small like unto the Garden kinde, but somewhat flat, having some small leaves at the bottome of them, within which lye much smaller seede and more flat; and [illegible] like to those of *Cicer nigrum*.

6. *Cicer sylvestre alterum triphyllum*. Another three leafed wilde *Cicer*.

This other wild *Cicer* hath a thicke long branched roote, blackish without and white within: the stalkes are full of branches with leaves like unto *Cicers*, but three alwayes set together and no more: the flowers are red and the cods are like unto the other wilde *Cicers* but hairy and spotted with red spots.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All theſe ſorts grow upon hills and in the woods, and ſometimes by the hedges in fields, and flower and give fruit in *July*, *Auguſt* and *September*.

*The Names.*

The firſt is the *Cicer ſylveſtre* of *Matthiolus*, and ſo called by *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunenſis* and others, being the *Cicer ſylveſtre herbariorum* of *Lobel*, and is alſo the firſt *Cicer ſylveſtre* of *Dalechampius*, and the *Cicer ſylveſtre* major of *Thalius* as I ſaid before: the leſſer of this kind is *Thalius* his leaſt kind: the ſecond and third bee *Bauhinus* out of his *Prodromus*: the fourth is not mentioned by any before: the fift is the *Cicer ſylveſtre* varium of *Lobel*, and called by others *Cicer ſylveſtre alterum*: the laſt is the *Cicer ſylveſtre ſecundum Dalechampij* by *Lugdunenſis*.

*The Vertues.*

The wild *Cicers* are ſo much more powerfull then thoſe of the Garden, by how much they exceede them in heate and dryneſſe, perceived by their ſharper and more bitter taſte, whereby they doe the more open obſtructions, provoke urine, breake the ſtone, and all thoſe other properties of cutting, opening, digeſting and diſſolving that are attributed to the former, and that both more ſpeedily and more certainly: yet ſaith *Pliny* if they be too largely taken they looſen the belly and cauſe torments and breed wind.

## CHAP. XVII.

### *Orobus.* The bitter Vetch.

OF this Pulſe there are properly in my judgement but three ſorts which ſhall be declared in this Chapter: but unto them I will adjoyne that ſmall wild pulſe for the names ſake that is called *Ervum ſylveſtre*, or *Catanance*.

1. *Orobus vulgaris.* The ordinary bitter Vetch.

This ſmall pulſe ſhooteth forth divers weake ſlender branches leaning to the ground, and toward ſing up about a foote high, beſet on all ſides with many winged leaves, each whereof is very little, and a little longer then round ſet one againſt another as the Cicers, Vetches and divers other Pulſes are, the flowers are ſmall and whitiſh (for I never ſaw any purple) ſtanding ſingly every one by it ſelfe at the joynts with the leaves, after which come ſmall round long pods no bigger then the tagge of a point, bunched out in three or foure parts where the ſeede lyeth, which is almoſt full round ſmall and of a pale colour: the roote is ſmall and periſheth every yeare.

2. *Orobus Creticus.* The better Vetch of *Candy*.

This *Orobus* in the manner of growing is altogether like the former, but whereas *Matthiolus* and others ſo-

1. *Orobus vulgaris herbariorum.* The ordinary bitter Vetch.



3. *Cicer Orobum.* Cornered Orobus.





lowing him ſay it is leſſer, I have alwayes found it to bee rather larger then leſſer, yet there is ſo little difference betweene them, that but for the names ſake of *Candy*, I would make them both but one kind without diverſitie of *ſpecies*.

3. *Cicer Orobatum.* Cornered *Orobus*.

Divers would rather make this a *Cicer* than an *Orobus*, and indeede *Lobel* and *Pena* much doubted, whether they ſhould call it the firſt of *Dioſcorides* his *Cicers*, although they were confident that it was *Pliny* his *Cicer*, that was the ſweeteſt and likeſt to *Orobus*: but I rather referre it to the kinds of *Orobus* from the forme of the cods more like to *Orobus* whoſe deſcription is thus. It riſeth up with a crooked or leaning hollow ſtalke halfe a yard high and full of joynts ſet with many leaves on each ſide of a middle ribbe, which are ſomewhat long like to thoſe of the Lentill; at the joynts, towards the top come forth long footſtalkes, with many flowers ſet on them cloſe together, which after give long and round cods, bunched out and dented in betweene where the ſeedes lye twiſe as bigge as thoſe of *Orobus* a little cornered and not ſo round, of a pale or yellowiſh colour and differing little from them but in the darke coloir.

4. *Ervum ſylveſtre ſive Catanance.* Wilde graſſe leafed *Orobus*.

This wilde Pulſe hath ſundry branches riſing from the roote neare two foote high eſpecially if it grow in any fertile ſoile, beſet unorderly with many long and narrow darke greene leaves: ſmaller then divers graſſes, at the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches grow pretty large peaſe Bloſſom'd flowers of an orient ſhining Crimſon colour, after which come ſmall ſlender long and almoſt round cods, conteining within them divers hard blackiſh ſeede: the roote is long and ſlender, with ſome fibres thereat, and periſheth every yeare as I gheſſe by thoſe that grew in my Garden from the ſeede ſowen, whereof ſome bore white flowers and then periſhed towards Winter.

4. *Ervum ſylveſtre ſive Catanance.* Wild glaſſe leafed *Orobus*.



*The Place* and *Time.*

The two firſt are onely nourſed up in Gardens with us, the ſecond being naturall of *Candy*: the third as *Lobel* ſaith groweth wild in *Narbone* and Province in *France*; the laſt is uſually growing in the fields about the hedges and bushes towards *High-gate*, *Pancras* Church, &c. and are all flowring and ſeeding in the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

This is called in Greeke ὄροβος *Orobus* παρὰ τὸ ἐρεπτὸς ὑπὸ τῶν βοῶν, *quod boves eo ſaginentur* as *Galen* ſaith, in Latine *Ervum* and *Orobus* alſo: the firſt is called *Orobus ſive Ervum* by *Matthiolus* (who ſaith it was but lately in his time made knowne in *Italy*) and by moſt other writers, onely *Dodonæus* calleth it *Cicer ſativum* and *Mochus* when as *Mochus* indeede is this *Orobus* but not *Cicer*, *Lobel* calleth it *Orobus receptus herbariorum*, becauſe the generall vote of theſe later times doth ſo call it not having found or knowne any truer: the ſecond is called *Orobus Creticus* by *Matthiolus*, as if it differed from the former, but is not ſo as I have ſhewed in the diſcription before: the third is called by *Lobel Cicer Orobæum Theophraſti*, & by *Bauhinus Orobus ſemine obtuſo triangulo*. The laſt is called *Catanance* by *Geſner in hortis*, by *Dodonæus* in his *French* Herball and *Lugdunenſis*: but *Ervum ſylveſtre* by *Dodonæus* in his Latine *Pemptades* and *Ervum ſylveſtre herbariorum* by *Lobel*: but why *Bauhinus* ſhould call it *Lathyrus ſylveſtris minor* I ſee no cauſe ſeeing it is not like any of the other nor hath no claſpers as all the other *Lathyri* he there expreſſeth have, and beſides breaketh that order he had propoſed to follow, namely to ſet downe all ſuch Pulſes as had claſpers in the firſt place, and then thoſe that had none, and yet this having none is put above among thoſe that have, becauſe he would vary the title if he could by any meanes: It is called by the *Arabians Erbum Keiſene* or *Kerſene*, by the *Italians Ervo*, by the *Spaniards Iervos*, by the *French Ers*, and wee in *Engliſh* may call it the bitter Vetch, for *Pliny* confounds this with *Vicia* the Vetch, and from the quality of bitterneſſe which the ancients ſay is in it, although ours have little that can be perceived: or *Orobus* after the Latine if you will.

*The Vertues.*

*Orobus* is dry in the ſecond degree and hot in the firſt, and by the bitterneſſe cutteth clenſeth and openeth obſtructions, and was uſed in *Galens* time as hee ſaith to be ſteeped like Lupines (and that was to take out the bitterneſſe) before they were eaten by men or given to their beaſts, and that but in a dearth and great neceſſitie, becauſe they are not onely very unpleaſant to the taſte but be of bad nouriſhment. Wee uſe ſaith *Galen* the *Orobus* with Hony as a medicine to clenſe the breaſt and Lungs of thicke humors that offend them, the manner of this ancients preparation of the meale thereof was in this manner: being ſteeped in water a good while they after fryed or parched them untill the rindes broke, which then being ground and paſſed through a bouter they keepe this meale as of great uſe, both to move the belly downewards and to provoke urine, and to cauſe them that uſe it to be of a good colour, yet if it be two largely taken it cauſeth headach and paines in the belly, and cauſeth

bloodly urines. *Pliny* saith it is recorded in the Emperour *Augustus* Epistles that he was cured by *Erysimum* (whose griefe it is probable was tough flegme, condensate in the Lungs and hard to be avoyded and spit forth) this *Orobus* *Pliny* saith that good authors doe affirme that if any take *Orobus* fasting every morning it will consume the Spleene: the meale hereof mingled with hony clenseth foule Vlcers, and taketh away the spots freckles and other discolourings of the face or other parts of the body: it suffereth no Cankers, Gangrenes or spreading, ting sores to breede in the body; it molifieth the hardnesse of the breasts, and taken in wine or Vinegar as *Pliny* saith it helpeth the bitings of Serpents and mad dogges and men, and taken with Vinegar it helpeth the strangury, and that disease where one doth oft desire to goe to the stoole but can doe nothing, the said parched meale mixed with hony and taken helpeth those that rellish not their meate, and are bickockly disposed that is ready to fall into the hecticke Feaver or Consumption: a creame made of the meale of them & the places bathed therewith that is troubled with an itch cureth it through the whole body, and made into a plaster with wine will breake Carbuncles if it bee laid thereon: the greene cods stalkes and all before they grow hard, being bruised together juiced and applied to the haire doth colour it blacke.

## CHAP. XVIII.

### *Orobus sylvaticus.* Wood or wild *Orobus.*

NExt to the true *Orobus* I thinke good to joyne the wild or wood kindes for the names sake, and because *Clusius* hath expressed divers differences as he found them.

1. *Orobus sylvaticus major purpureus.* The greater purple Wood *Orobus.*

This first kinde that I here propose groweth not much above a foote high, bearing many square stalkes and striped all along: the leaves that are set one by another on each side of a middle ribbe being six, eight or ten in number, are a great deale larger then any *Orobus* namely two or three inches long, and an inch or two broad, with three nerves or fine wes running through them: the flowers grow at the toppes many standing together in fashion of a spike or bush being larger then those of the Vetch, and of a daintie blewish purple colour, and when they begin to fade they will change their colour a little and become more pale, then follow small long slender browne cods with small round seede within them yet sometimes they will be more long then round and variably coloured: the roote is long blacke and hard, bunching forth in some places with some small long strings and fibres fastned thereunto, and liveth many yeares.

2. *Orobus sylvaticus annuus flore albo.* The annuall white wild or wood *Orobus.*

This other wood *Orobus* hath divers straight and straked stalkes a cubit high bearing stalkes of leaves one above another but not opposite, each stalke having foure and sometimes five leaves on them reasonable large and pointed at the end with veines running in them: the flowers grow at the toppe from the uppermost joynts, five or six standing together on a short stalke which looke all one way of a whitish colour: when they are past rise long slender cods like the former, with browniish but larger seede in them then in any of the other sorts: the roote liveth not but perisheth after seede time.

1. *Orobus sylvaticus purpureus major.*
The greater purple Wood *Orobus.*



3. *Orobus sylvaticus angustifolius.*
Narrow leafed Wood *Orobus.*

This narrow leafed sort hath slender but straight crested stalkes a foote high, the leaves stand foure on a stalke by couples and are long and narrow: the flowers grow above on long stalkes many together of a pure white colour: the cods that follow are long and blacke, with somewhat large blacke seede in them: the roote consisteth of five or six long slender tuberous clogs like unto those of the *Asphodill* of *Peony* but smaller, blackish on the outside and white within.

4. *Orobus sylvaticus Venetus.*
The *Venetian* wood *Orobus.*

This *Venetian Orobus* is very like unto the first Wood *Orobus* here described growing in height and forme of leaves neerest thereunto, not having any end leafe on the stalke but of a paler greene colour: the flowers are small and purple like unto them also: the cods are reddish, long and small with round whitish seede in them: the roote is hard and wooddy with many fibres thereat and endureth. There is another of this whose stalkes and leaves are paler and the flower wholly white not differing else.

5. *Orobus Alpinus latifolius.*
Mountaine Wood *Orobus.*

This also is very like unto the first sort, but the leaves are broader and have their end not so sharpe, the flowers hang downe and are an inch long, of a pale yellowish colour, the uppermost being somewhat reddish.





3. *Orobus sylvaticus angustifolius.*
Narrow leafed Wood *Orobus.*



4. *Orobus sylvaticus Venetus.*
The *Venetian* Wood *Orobus.*



### *The Place and Time.*

The three first sorts grow as *Clusius* saith in *Hungary*, *Austria* and the parts neare thereunto: onely the fourth was sent unto *Clusius* as he saith from *Venice*, the fift *Bauhinus* saith hee had from the *Pyrenean* and *Helvetian* hills, they all flower in *Aprill* or *May* and their seede is ripe in *June.*

### *The Names.*

All these sorts are referred to the *Orobus*, both from their manner of growing and forme of the seed being round, and therefore *Clusius* called them *Orobus Pannonicus*, and *Bauhinus Orobus sylvaticus* whom I have followed. The first is the first *Orobus Pannonicus* of *Clusius*, which *Thalius* calleth *Orobus sylvestris vernus*, *Lobel* as I take it meaneth this by his *Phaselus*, *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Phaseolus sylvarum*, as is before sayd, *Dodoneus Arachus latifolius*, and *Columna Astragalus*: the second is the fourth of *Clusius* which hee saith may well bee referred to some kind of *Phaselus*, or else some kind of Vetch: the third is *Clusius* his third sort of *Orobus*: the fourth is his *Orobus Venetus*: I doe verily thinke that the fift which is *Bauhinus* his *Orobus Alpinus latifolius*, and *Lugdunensis* his *Galega montana* be all one, the colour of the flowers in each being like, and the rest agreeing or not farre disagreeing from it.

### *The Vertues.*

*Clusius* hath made no mention that he heard of any propertie did belong unto any of these Pulses among the country people where they grew, but were wholly neglected, yet *Lugdunensis* saith of his *Galega montana* that it was accounted availeable against poysons and the Plague no lesse then the other *Galega*, and that it was good against the falling sickenesse, and would kill the Wormes.

## CHAP. XIX.

### *Onobrychis.* Cockes-head.

NOto this title of *Onobrychis* are referred divers plants by many good authors, the most likely whereof I will comprehend in this Chapter.

1. *Onobrychis vulgaris.* The ordinary Cockes-head.

The ordinary Cockes-head hath divers weake but rough stalkes leaning downewards halfe a yard high, beset with winged leaves, each being longer and more pointed then those of Lentills and whitish underneath, from the toppes of these stalkes rise up other slender stalkes, naked without leaves unto the toppes, where there grow many small flowers in manner of a spike, of a pale reddish colour with some blewnesse among them, after which rise up in their places, round, rough and somewhat flat heads: the root is tough & somewhat wooddy,

*Minor.* yet liveth and ſhooteth a new every yeare. Of this ſort *Bauhinus* ſetteth forth a leſſer differing not from the former, but in the ſmallneſſe thereof.

2. *Onobrychis ſpicata flore purpureo.* Spiked Cockes-head with purple flowers.

This Cockes-head hath ſuch like weake ſtalkes lying or leaning to the ground, whereon grow winged leaves very like the former, but hairy or hoary: from the joynts riſe other branches with the like leaves on them, and above them riſe up the flowers in a longer ſpike or tuft at the toppe of a naked ſtalke, like in forme unto the other, but of an excellent ſhining purple colour, with many ſmall leaves ſet among them, which turne into ſhort, blacke, and hard heads parted in the middle: the roote liveth as the former.

3. *Onobrychis floribus cæruleis.* Blew flowred Cockes-head.

This third Cockes-head riſeth ſomewhat higher than the former, the leaves are ſmaller and ſhorter pointed: the flowers are fewer, and of a pale blew, and in ſome of a blewiſh purple colour, and beare after wards ſlender long cods foulded double, wherein lie ſmall blacke ſeede, like unto thoſe of *Medica*.

4. *Onobrychis foliis Vicia longioribus.* Cockes-head with long Fetch leaves.

This Fitchling hath longer and narrower leaves ſomewhat woolly or hoary, and more ſtore ſet on each ſide of the middle ribbe; the flowers ſtand in a large ſpiked head, being more long than others, and ſomewhat reſembling the flowers of three leaved graſſe, of a pale colour, with darke veines in them: the cods that follow are folded like the laſt, but the ſeede which is blacke is cornered or ſquare like Fenegreeke: the roote is wooddy and living.

5. *Onobrychis quarta Cluſij.* Mountaine Cockes-head.

This fift ſort hath likewiſe many winged leaves growing from the ſtalkes, but ſmaller than the reſt, and both ſtalkes and leaves though greene, yet covered with an hoarineſſe: the flowers grow at the tops of bare ſtalkes, as the others doe, but fewer in number, and of a purpliſh blew colour: the cods are long and foulded like the two laſt: the roote is great, thicke and long.

6. *Onobrychis globoſo capite.* Round headed Cocks-head.

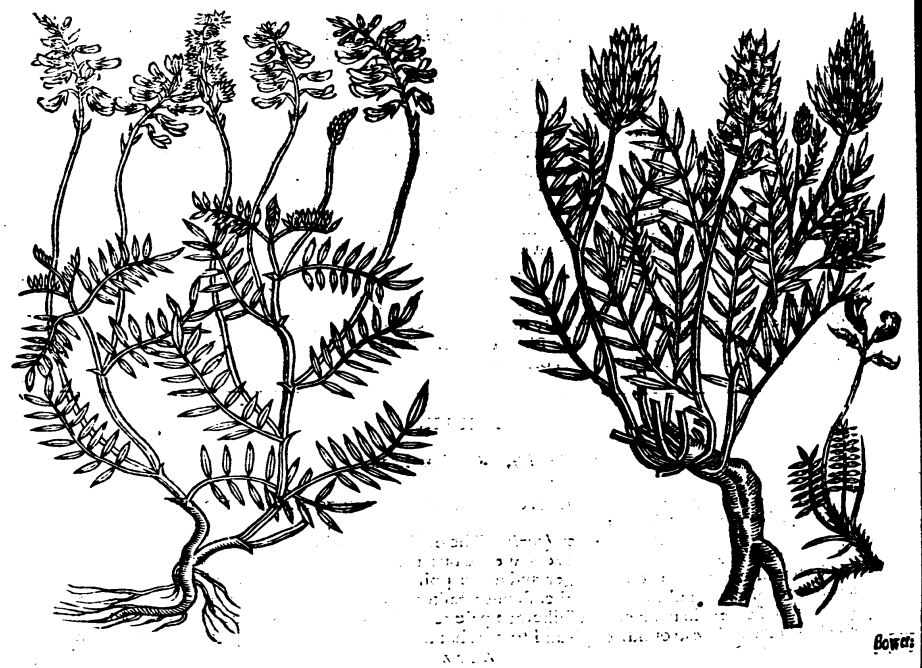
This ſtrange Cockes-head which *Cluſius* ſaith, hee firſt ſaw in Mr. *Riches* Garden, Queene *Elizabeths* Apothecarie in his time, was very like the laſt, for the ſmallneſſe and hoarineſſe of ſtalkes and leaves, yet the ſtalkes were longer, tough and blackiſh, which lay bare on the ground before it had leaves, and then branched it ſelfe, ſhooting forth at the toppes ſhort ſtalkes an inch long, bearing at the toppes a round head of many flowers ſet together, of a whitiſh colour, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of *Tragacantha*, Goates thorne; after which followed ſmall cods, not bigger than thoſe of *Orobus*, containing one ſeede within, each like Fenugrecke.

7. *Onobrychis clypeata aſpera minor.* The leſſer buckler Fetchling.

The greater ſort hereof is ſet forth in my former Booke, under the title of *Hedyſarum clypeatum*, The red Sattin

1. *Onobrychis vulgaris.* The ordinary Cockes-head.

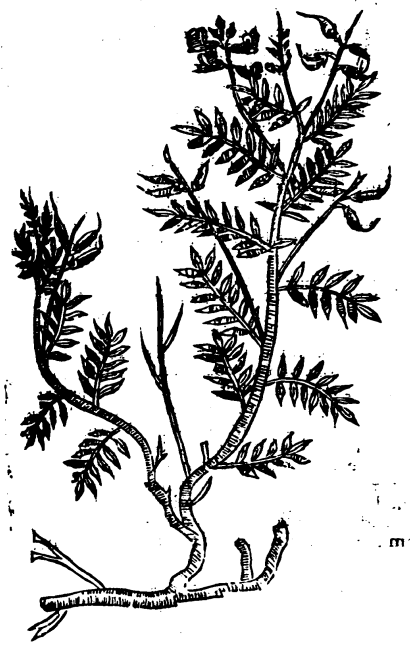
2. 5. *Onobrychis ſpicata flore purpureo & quarta Cluſij.* Spiked Cockes-head with purple flowers, and mountaine Cockes-head.



flowers



3. *Onobrychis floribus cæruleis.* Blew flowred Cockes head.



9. *Onobrychis minima.* The leaſt Cockes-head.



flower: but this leſſer groweth very low, not above an hand breadth high; the leaves likewiſe are ſmall and narrow, the flowers are ſmall, and of an excellent crimſon colour, the ſeede veſſells that follow are flat and rough, containing ſmall ſeede within them, the roote is thicke and threaddy.

8. *Onobrychis clypeata levis.* Small buckler Fetchling.

This ſmooth Fetchling riſeth up but with one ſtalke, or two at the moſt a foote high, ſet with joynts, where ſtand winged leaves, conſiſting of many ſmooth long leaves, and an odde one at the end: from the joynts of the leaves, ſpring up ſmall and long ſtalkes, whereon the flowers ſtand in a ſpike faſhion, of a blewiſh purple colour, and have afterwards flat and ſmooth huskes buckler faſhion, three for the moſt part ſtanding one above another, with ſmall ſeede within them.

9. *Onobrychis minima.* The leaſt Cockes-head.

This ſmall plant, *Pena* ſaith, he found on the hills of *Provence*, with a ſmall roote downeward, but thicke at the head, and a thicke barke, having many hairy ſtalkes, two or three inches long, with ſmall leaves on them like unto Lentills or *Aſtragalus*, hoary, hard, and bare towards the toppes, and many ſmall pale yellowiſh white flowers ſet together in a tuft of a drying taſte, like Birds foote. *Lobel* in *Adverſaria* calleth it *Aſtragalus perſimilis palmaris paſſa planta*.

*The Place and Time.*

The firſt groweth under hedges, and ſometimes in the open fields, in divers places of our Land, but all the reſt are ſtrangers and kept in Gardens with us, by them onely that are curious conſervers of rare plants: and flower from the end of *June* to the end of *Auguſt*, and the ſeede ripeneth in the meane time.

*The Names.*

It is generally taken now adayes by all thoſe that are judicious Herbariſts to be the Ὀνόβρυχις *Onobrychis* of *Dioſcorides* and *Caput gallinaceum* in Latine: the firſt is called *Onobrychis* by *Dodonæus*, *Cluſius*, *Thalius*, and many others, *Geſner in hortis* calleth it *Glaux ſive Onobrychis*, *Lobel Caput gallinaceum Belgarum*, *Lugdunenſis* ſaith it was called *Polygala* by many, the leſſer hereof is called by *Bauhinus in Prodromo Caput gallinaceum minus*: the ſecond here is the firſt *Onobrychis Pannonica* with *Cluſius*, which *Pena* in the deſcription of Mount *Baldus* calleth *Cicer Aſtragaloides*: the third is the ſecond with him: the fourth is his third: the fift is his fourth *Onobrychis*, and the ſixt his fift: the ſeventh is, as I ſaid before. The leſſer ſort of that *Hedyſarum clypeatum* of *Lobel*, that I have ſet forth in my former Booke, being generally ſo called now adayes with moſt; and which *Dodonæus* calleth *Onobrychis altera*; and *Camerarius Securidaca clypeata*; but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Onobrychis clypeata aſperat minor*, as he doth the next. *Onobrychis clypeata levis*: the laſt is called by *Lobel*, as I ſaid, *Aſtragalo planta perſimilis*. The *Italians* callit *Upupaiola Magni*: the *French Saint foin*: and we in *English* Cockes-head or Medicke Fetchling.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* ſaith hereof that it hath a power to rarefie and digeſt, and therefore the greene leaves bruiſed and laid as a plaiſter diſperſeth knots, nodes, or kernells in the fleſh, and if when it is drie it be taken in wine; it helpeth the ſtrangury, and being anointed with oyle it provoketh ſweate. *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* ſaith, the ſame things, and therefore needs not be repeated: it is knowne generally to be a ſingular foode for cattle to cauſe them to give ſtore of milke.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XX.

### *Astragalus.* The milke Vetch.

THE knowledge of the true *Astragalus* hath troubled most of our moderne Writers, many of them having set forth divers plants for it, which others have misliked, and therefore in such a confusion it is hard to determine of any certaintie, yet the most likely I will endeavour to shew you here.

1. *Astragalus Baticus Clusij.* The *Spanish* milke Vetch of *Clusius*.

This *Spanish* plant hath sundry stalkes a foote high, of the bignesse of ones little finger being five cornered or crested all the lengh of them, hard, somewhat reddish and hoairy with all: the leaves are woolly or hoary many set on each side of a middle ribbe, of an astringent taste at the first, and afterwards hot; the flowers stand at the tops of long footestalkes that shoot out from the joynte, and grow into a very long spike of large flowers, each as large as of the Beane or *Lupine*, wholly, of a white colour when they are blowne open, but of a browniſh yellow being in the bud: after they are past, there follow full swollen long cods, of two inches and a halfe long, and one thicke like unto those of the wilde Pease, which being shaked when they are drie, the round seede in them will make a noise, and being tasted doe inflame the mouth and tongue mightily: the roote for the smallnesse of the plant is very great, about the length of ones hand, of the thickne of ones arme, and thence branching forth into sundry other smaller ones, rugged and blacke one the out side, and whitish within hard and wooddy, which when it is drie is harder than an horne.

2. *Astragalus marinus Baticus.* The Sea *Spanish* milke Vetch.

This Sea *Spanish* milke Vetch (which *Boelius* brought me, with very many other things at my charge out of *Spaine*) groweth often upright, and sometimes leaning downe with one or two round reddish stalkes, a little hary, set with sundry winged leaves on both sides of the stalkes, one above another, consisting of tenne or a dozen small fresh greene leaves, somewhat like to those of the lesser Sicklewort, from betweene the stalke & the leaves, and at the toppes of them also come forth branches of the like leaves in some places, and at others many small pale coloured flowers, which turne into so many three square cleare skinned whitish cods, the inner edge being thinner, and a little bowing, the other two forming, as it were a backe, dividing it selfe into two parts, with divers small hard yellowish seede within them, almost like Fenugreeke seede: the roote is small, long, and divided, perishing yearely with us. I had from *Boelius*, above named, another sort hereof which he named *Astragalus marinus Bæticus supinus*, but what other chiefe difference it had from the other, but the leaning to the ground-ward, I know not, for the plant dying with me that rose from the seede, I could not so exactly observe the varietie, and since then could never get of the same seede againe.

*Alter a supinus.*

1. *Astragalus Baticus Clusij.*
The *Spanish* milke Vetch of *Clusius*.



23. *Astragalus marinus Baticus.*
*Spanish* Sea milke Vetch.







3. *Astragalus Syriacus.*
The milke Vtch of *Syria*.



5. *Astragalus Alpinus clauiculatus magno flore.*
Great flowred mountaine milke Vetch.



3. *Astragalus Syriacus.*
Milke Vetch of *Syria*.

The *Syrian* milke Vetch hath such like weake stalkes lying on the ground, or not rising much above it, and winged leaves also, but smaller and shorter: the flowers are larger, and growing into a thicker bush, of an excellent red colour very beautifull, the roote is great and thicke, spreding about.

4. *Astragalus Alpinus.*
Mountaine Milke Vetch.

This hath from a single roote divers slender stalkes sometimes standing upright, and other whiles leaning downe; the leaves are longer, but more sparingly set on the middle ribbe than the Cicers, and not dented at all about the edges, but very neare resembling those of the first wood *Orobus*: the flowers are like to the Vetch or Cicer, of a blewish purple colour: after which come long pods like to Vetches: the roote is tuberous or knobby, blacke and hard, with other such like smaller peeces growing unto it, fastened by long strings, this differeth much from the *Chamæbalanus* or *Terra glandes*, which is accounted by *Columna*, for the true *Arachidna* of *Theophrastus*.

7. *Astragalus purpureus montanus.* The purple mountaine Milke Vetch.



5. *Astragalus Alpinus Clauiculatus magno flore.* Great flowred mountaine mike Vetch.

This hath a long thicke, blacke, woddy roote two foote long, with some fibres thereat, divided above into thicke scaly heads, from whence rise sundry long winged small leaves lying on the ground, like unto those of Lentills: the flowers are large and grow many together at the toppes of naked stalkes, of a yellow colour, saith *Lugdunensis* of his, but *Bauhinus* saith, that that which grew with him (if it were the same) was of a purple colour; after whom follow small, long, blacke pods, with a small twining thread at the end like a claspers.

8. *Astragaloides herbariorum.*
Base Milke Vetch.



9. *Astragaloides Helvetia.*
*Germane* base Milke Vetch.



6. *Astragalus purpureo cæruleus Hispanicus.*
Purple *Spanish* Milke Vetch.

The *Spaniards*, saith *Clusius*, held another place to be *Astragalus* which answered thereto in the faculties, but differing in the forme of the roote, it had many short and hard hoarie stalkes growing neare the ground, with small winged leaves like unto Cicers or Lentills, all hoary likewise, and of an astringent taste: the flowers are small, growing in thicke tufted heads, of a blewish purple colour the roote, saith *Clusius* is usully but single, and no way agreeing with the roote of *Astragalus*.

7. *Astragalus purpureus montanus.*
The purple mountaine milke Vetch.

This milke Vetch hath a great long woodly roote, with some fibres set thereat, blackish without, and white within, from whence rise many hard stalkes, some lying as it were upon the ground, and others standing upright about halfe a foote high, the winged leaves that grow thereon are many, small and hoary, still keeping an equall number, upon every foote stalke, somewhat resembling the *Astragalus Syriacus* but longer, the stalkes are naked or bare of leaves from the middle upward, saving a few, that under the tuft of flowers at the toppes are round, and are like unto other Pulses, of an excellent purple colour, and the seede follow in small cods: it flowreth in *May* and *Iune* on the high hills of *Sevena*, but most plentifully neere a small towne called *Mernes* in the grove of wood next unto it, *in horto dei*, and the hills neerest thereto about *Mompelier*: it is utterly without any sharpe taste, and but onely a little saltish that can be felt.

8. *Astragaloides herbariorum.* Base milke Vetch.

The base milke Vetch riseth up with sundry upright hard crested stalkes, a yard high set on all sides with winged leaves foure or five couple against the middle ribbe, with an odde one at the end, of a very sad greene colour, no bigger than those of the Lentills: the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalkes and branches many set together which are small and short, of a dead purplish colour turning wanne with standing, and change into small blacke cods almost round; but pointed, within which are foure or five small blackish seede: the roote groweth great and thicke at the head, tough and wooddy, discending deepe, and abiding many yeares, but all the stalkes perish every yeare, fresh rising in the Spring.

9. *Astragaloides Helvetic. Germane* base milke Vetch.

The slender stalkes of this plant, that beare many Pease blossom'd flowers at the toppes of them, are not much above three inches high without any leaves upon them; the leaves themselves standing singly upon long foote stalkes, being somewhat long, broad, and round pointed, as the figure doth plainely delineate forth.

*The Place* and *Time.*

None of these grow wilde in our Land, that ever I could understand, but are nursed up with those that are curious lover of rare plants: they flower in *July*, and their seede is ripe in *August* or *September*.

*The Names.*

It is called ἀστράγαλος in Greeke, and *Astragalus* in Latine: the first is called by *Clusius Astragalus Beticus*, and by *Lobel* and others *Astragalus Lusitanicus Clusij*, by *Bellus* that sent it out of *Candy* to *Clusius*, as it is set downe in his fift Epistle *Phaseoli novum genus*, as *Clusius* in his *Scolea* under it thinketh, which I can not fully evince, not having seene either of them (if they be divers as I thinke they be) growing: but *Bellus* there relateth that the seede was flat like unto a Kidney Beane, and that the Marriners did eate them while they were greene; and *Clusius* saith of his that the cods are long, and the seede round within them, burning and enflaming the mouth, for which cause it is probable that *Amatus Lusitanus* called it *Apocynum*: & the *Spaniards Atramoços de can*, as being fit to kill dogs, so that these contrarieties doe rather argue them to be divers plants: the second was brought me out of *Spaine* by *Boel*, by the name expressed in the title, but came to us also from *Leyden* by the name of *Astragalus marinus Pauwij*, either because *Pauwius* the President of the Garden there had it from *Boel*, or from *Spaine*, where *Boel* gathered



gathered it: & is also very likely to be the plant, that *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* calleth *Glanci Leguminosæ affinis* being sent him from *Verona* by *Pona* who called it *Aracus Bellonij*, as by comparing may be seene. And likewise as I thinke is the *Vicia Sesamacea Apula* of *Columna*: the third is called by *Lobel Astragalus Syriacus*, and may be that of *Anguillara* and *Cæsalpinus*, and very probable also to be that *Astragalus Dioscoridis* that *Rauwolfius* found in *Syria*, as it is set forth by *Lugdunensis*, and is as he saith called *Christina radix* by the *Germanes*: the fourth the second *Astragalus* of *Clusius* and called also *Alpinus*, which *Pona* calleth *Cicer Astragaloides*: *Bauhinus* also saith it is the *Polygala* of *Camerarius* in his Epitome, but surely his figure doth truly expresse the *Glaux vulgaris*: the fift is taken by *Bauhinus* to be the *Anthyllis cheiculata* of *Lugdunensis*, and calleth it *Astragalus Alpinus magno flore*: I adde *clavicula* thereto: the sixt is the third *Astragalus* of *Clusius*, which some as he saith called *Onobrychis*, but unruly, and grew for some time with him in the Low countries or *Belgia*, with the *Astragalus Monspolien-sium* (which we usually call *Hedysarum coronarium*) but perished before his going out of the country, and therefore I believe *Clusius* his judgement herein) could not be the same, although somewhat like as *Bauhinus* thinketh, nor is it the *Astragalus purpureus* of *Lugdunensis* as *Bauhinus* also thought, for that is my seventh here set downe, *Clusius* saith the *Spaniards* called it *Yerba de Santo Lorenzo*: the eight is the second *Orobus Pannonicus* of *Clusius*, called by *Dodonæus Astragaloides*, and by *Lobel Astragaloides altera herbariorum*, but *Bauhinus* not onely maketh it his first *Orobus*, but calleth it also *Polygala major Massiliotica*, and besides referreth it to the *Polygala* of *Matthiolus*, which formerly he had called *Astragalus*, as also to the *Polygala Valentina Clusij*, but surely *Clusius* would not be so variable (as *Bauhinus* sheweth himselfe in many places) to call one herbe both *Polygala* and *Orobus*: the ninth is not mentioned by any before: the last *Lobel* so called as is in the title: but *Bauhinus* maketh it to bee like a kind of *Ferrum equinum* and calleth it *Ferro equino Gallico affinis*.

*The Vertues.*

The true *Astragalus* is as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say astringent, and that the roote taken in wine stayeth the laske and doth also provoke urine, it dryeth and closeth up old Vlcers if the powder bee strewed or cast into them, it doth also stay bleeding. *Pliny* addeth that it is very profitably used against the foulenesse of the gummes. But *Clusius* saith that the *Portugally* doe familiarly use the sixt sort here set forth, being first dryed in an Oven and powdred, to cast it into wounds and Vlcers.

## CHAP. XXI.

### *Hedysarum sive Securidaca.* Hatchet Vetch.

The ancient writers exhibited but one sort hereof which is the greater, our later have added divers more as shall be declared: that which is usually called *Hedysarum clypeatum* I have described in my former Booke, yet I thought good to give you the figure of it here.

1. *Hedysarum majus sive Securidaca vera major.* The greater Hatchet Vetch.

The greater Hatchet Vetch (which is the onely the rest being but supposed from the likenesse) groweth not a-

*Hedysarum Cyperum vulgare.*
French Honysuckle.



*Hedysarum majus sive Securidaca major vera.*
The greater Hatchet Vetch or Sicklewort.



bove

bove a foote high, with divers winged leaves growing on the ſtalkes, which are weake and not ſtanding upright, each of the leaves is ſmall not very long and round at the end, at the toppe ſtand many ſmall yellow flowers (*Matthiolus* ſaith reddiſh but I thinke he was therein miſtaken as he was alſo in the pods to ſay the ends were blunt) which turne into ſo many long flat thin cods and reddiſh, with a ſmall crooked point: the ſeede is flat and reddiſh within them, ſo lying in them that they may be diſcerned in the cod where they lye, but not like an Hatchet as many have ſet it downe, thinking it therein to agree with *Dioſcorides* his diſcription, for he doth compare the whole cod and not the ſeede thereunto: the root is ſmall and periſheth yearely.

2. *Hedyſarum minus ſive Securidaca minor.*
The leſſer Hatchet Vetch or Sikcle-wort.

The leſſer Hatchet Vetch is like unto the former but ſomewhat leſſer, yet not much lower if it grow in any good ground, the flowers grow many together of a pale yellow colour, and after them come ſmall crooked cods bowed as it were almoſt together, wherein lie pale browne ſeedes not fully round but ſquare and leſſer, the roote hereof likewiſe periſheth yearely with us.

3. *Securidaca major articulata.*
The greater joynted Hatchet Vetch.

This Plant groweth greater and higher then the two former, and ſo are the winged leaves more in number and ſomewhat larger: from the joynts riſe long ſtalkes with a great many flowers at the toppes of them, ſmelling ſomewhat ſtrong, of bluſh and white mixed together, after which follow long round and not flat cods, a little hooked with divers joynts as it were, or bunched places like the true *Orobus*, wherein lye red ſeede ſomewhat long: the roote creepeth farre abroad and periſheth not.

4. *Securidaca articulata minor.* The leſſer joynted Hatchet Vetch.

This leſſer is like the former, but lower and leſſer in ſtalkes, and fewer alſo in leaves upon the middle rib: the flowers alſo are ſmaller, but as many or more growing together at the toppes of the ſtalkes that riſe from the joynts of the leaves, and are of a pale red or bluſh colour, in their places grow ſmall round heads with crooked toppes much reſembling a Billhooke, ſuch as labouring Countrey men doe uſe to cut their hedges withall, wherein lyeth but one ſeede as having but one bunch: the roote is hard and woody ſpreading under ground and endureth long.

5. *Securidaca peregrina Cluſii.* Strange Hatchet Vetch.

This ſtranger groweth lower then any of the former being not a foote high with divers winged ſmall branches, bearing ſome ſuch like leaves on them, but ſmaller, and at the toppe ſundry ſmall whitiſh flowers, and after them long broad thin and flat cods waved in on both edges, wherein lye divers flat browne ſeedes: the roote is ſmall and ſtringy periſhing yearely.

6. *Securidaca minima.* The leaſt Hatchet Vetch.

This leaſt ſort hath ſtalkes at firſt long and lying on the ground, having divers leaves ſet on a ſtalke, but the end hath always three ſtanding together, it bringeth many flowers on a ſtalke: the ſeede is reddiſh and forked, lying in very ſmall hooked ſhort cods ſtriped overthwart, this groweth by *Agrigentum*.

7. *Hedyſarum argenteum Creticum.* White Hatchet Vetch of *Candy*.

This *Candiot* riſeth up with a ſlender ſtalke branching forth on all ſides and winged ſtalkes of leaves thereon, ſomewhat like to thoſe of the Cinquefoile, the flowers grow at the toppes many on a buſh or round tuft together, neare reſembling thoſe of the *Cinquefoile*, of a white ſilver like colour of a reaſonable good ſent, after the flowers are paſt there ſucceed little ſmall ſlender cods, wherein are contained the ſeede which is ſmall and round: the roote conſiſteth of many ſtrings and fibres which abideth many yeares: and bringeth greene leaves all the *Winter*.

8. *Sophera ſive Egyptiaca Veſicaria.* The dangerous Hatchet Vetch of *Egypt*.

*Honorius Bellus* in his fourth Epiſtle to *Cluſius* which is ſet at the end of his [illegible] ſaith that *Alpinus* hath erred in ſetting forth the Figure of this plant (which yet in want of a better I am fayne to uſe) in that the leaves on every ſtalke are even without an odde one at the end and that the pods [illegible] ſtand upright and do not hang downe: [illegible] ſaith he is goodly ſhrubby plant, riſing two or three cubits high [illegible] many branches of winged leaves ſet one againſt another, and cloſing themſelves every night, opening with every morning Sunne: the flowers are yellow and the pods long and ſlender ſtanding [illegible] and of a whitiſh colour: the roote is wooddy, divers wayes diſperſed under ground but abideth with [illegible] leaves all the Winter and abideth long with the flowers thereon.

One very like hereunto we have received from *Virginia*, by the [illegible] but differeth in that this hath at every joynt with the leaves a ſmall harmleſſe pricke, which quickly [illegible] away from the young and elder parts, abiding only a while on the upper and more tender ſtalkes.

9. *Seſban ſive Securidaca Egyptiaca articulata.* Hatchet Vetch of *Egypt* with long [illegible] cods.

This kinde of Pulſe groweth ſomewhat like a ſhrubbe in the hotter countries, with ſundry [illegible] and woodily ſlender



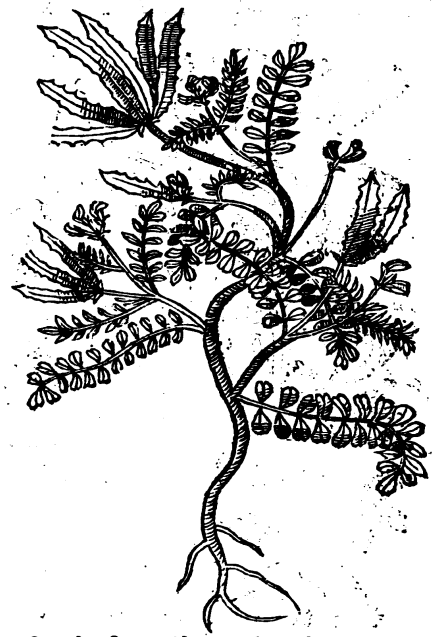
2. *Hedyſarum minus.*
The leſſer Hatchet Vetch or Sickle-wort.



3. 4. *Securidaca major & minor.*
The greater and leſſer joynted Hatchet Vetch.



5. *Securidaca peregrina Cluſij.* Strange Hatchet Vetch.



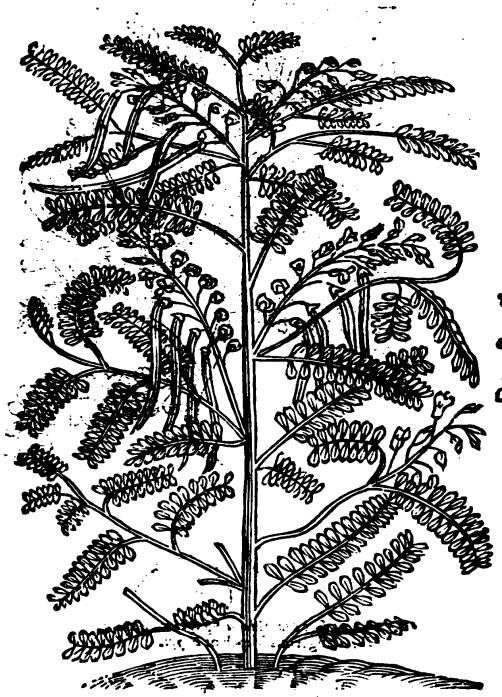
7. *Hedyſarum argenteum Creticum.*
White Hatchet Vetch of *Candy*.



8. *Sophera ſive Securidaca Egyptiaca viticoſa.*
The dangerous Vetch of *Egypt*.



9. *Sesban sive Securidaca Ægyptiaca arbustulata.* Hatchet Vetch of Egypt with long joynted cods.



10. *Hedysarum trifolium Americanum.* *American* Trefoile Hatchet Vetch.



slender stalkes, and many long stalkes of winged leaves like unto a *Securidaca*, yet each of them somewhat longer and narrower: the flowers come forth from the bosome of the stalkes and leaves many clustering together in a long spike of a deepe yellow colour, and succeeded by long joynted cods, conteining many Fennugricke-like seedes therein: the roote spreadeth well under ground, and abides many yeares. This is that Plant which *Clusius* compared his *Anil* unto, or rather was mistaken, the title *Anil* being imposed for *Sesban*; but assuredly by the sight of the true seede of *Anil* received from the *East Indies* so like unto Fennugrick seede, and the growing thereof so like unto this *Sesban* with many winged leaves, compared by *Camerarius* unto those of *Barba Jovis frutex*, and to those of *Sena* by Mr. *Finch*, as it is before set downe where I spake of *Indico*, which is *Nil* or *Anil* of the *Arabians*, this *Sesban* being either a *species* of that *Nil Anil* or *Indico*, or that a *species* of this.

10. *Hedysarum tryphyllum Americanum.* *Americas* Trefoile Hatchet Vetch.

This kinde of Vetch groweth higher in shadowy then in sunny places, with many stalkes a foote or two high, and leaves set thereon three usually at a place, which are larger then those of *Trifolium bituminosum* and of a reddish greene colour: at the toppes stand the flowers in a long spike, like, but much larger then the flowers of the ordinary Hatchet Vetch, whose uppermost leaves are much redder then the edges and ridges which are pale red, after which come rough crooked pods with reddish veines both above and below, set as it were with joynts, having small seede within them like those of Broome: the roote is a bush of blackish threads or fibres, this hath no sent to commend it, and dyeth downe every Winter rising anew in the Spring: the taste of the greene plant is not so easily perceived to bee hot and dry in the first degree as it is in the dry, having a little purging qualitie therein: for if an ounce of the dryed leaves bee put into a purging decoction it furthereth the purging propertie, causing not onely thinne and whayish humors to be avoided, but those that are tough and clammy also: it doth much helpe likewise to digest cold humors.

*The Place* and *Time.*

None of these doe grow naturally but onely in curious Gardens with us, yet the third and fourth had needs to be set in some out corner where their running rootes may doe no injury to better herbes, and flower and seede in *July* and *August*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ὑδύσαρον, *Hedysarum*, and μίλαξ πελεκινὸς as *Dioscorides* saith, and in Latine *Securidaca*, for *milax* signifieth *scandix* and from thence the name rose, *Turnebus* thinketh it should rather be read *Securiclata*. The first is generally of all writers held to be the true *Hedysarum* of *Dioscorides*, for in his time there were no more knowne, and *Clusius* saith that hee saw Hatchets at *Madrill* in *Spaine* made after the fashion of those cods, that is, thick in the middle where the handle was put in, and thin at both edges: the second also is of all called *Hedysarum minus*, or *Securidaca minor*, yet *Clusius* as I shewed you in the former Chapter giveth the figure hereof for



for his, and calleth it *Astragalus Monspellianus*: the third *Clusius* referreth to the greater kind, yet differing in the fashion of the cods, and because it is greater then the fourth I have given it the title of greater, it somewhat resembleth the greater *Ornithopodium* of *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius* calleth it *Hedysarum Scorpiurum*, and as *Bauhinus* thinketh it is not much unlike the *Leptus enneaphyllos* of *Dalechampius*: the fourth *Clusius* saith hee had from Dr. *Penny* a Physition of our *London* Colledge, who gathered it neare unto *Geneva* and imparted it to him, thinking it to be the true *Hedysarum* of *Dioscorides*, *Bauhinus* nameth it *Securidaca dumetorum minor pallide cærulea*, when as the flower is bluish and not blew: the fift *Clusius* set forth having received it from *Cornutus* by the name of *Scolopendria leguminosa*, *Hedysarum peregrinum* which last title hee kept as fittest, and I have perfited the defect in his description, for if in my former dayes I had thought to have published the fruits of my Garden, I had then beene more curious to have taken the descriptions of a number of Plants, which have perished with me and now I want: the first is called *Hedysarum minimum* by *Lugdunensis*: the seventh is mentioned by *Alpinus lib. de exoticis*: the eighth and ninth by him *lib. de plantis Ægypti*: the last is mentioned by *Cornutus* among his *Canada* plants by the name here expressed, onely the eighth and ninth I have rather referred to the *Securidaca* then to the *Galegas* as *Bauhinus* doth, although I acknowledge that not they onely but divers others of them here set downe, and entituled *Hedysarum* or *Securidaca* have little conformitie in their pod or seede unto a *Securis* or Hatchet but more unto a Vetch. It is called in *English* Hatchet Vetch, Axe seede and Axewort.

*The Vertues.*

All the sorts of *Hedysara* especially the seedes are bitter, and thereby as *Dioscorides* saith of the true or first sort, that is it profitable to the stomacke, and is put into those medicines that expell poyson or venome, and purgeth the obstructions of the intralls and so doe the leaves and stalkes of the greene herbe, *Matthiolus* saith the seedes of both sorts helpe the bitings of venemous creatures, and that they helpe to expectorate both tough and thinne fleame, being taken with a little hony or new wine, and openeth the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene being boyled and drunke, it killeth likewise the wormes in the belly if it be taken with some sweete lye, or in wine with a little Saffron put thereto: the meale of them clenseth foule Vlcers, and taketh away freckles, spots and the like markes in the skinne. if the said meale bee made up into an ointment with the best hony and often annointed. *Alpinus* saith that the seedes of *Sophera* or the eight were accounted poysonous to men and that the seede of the *Sesban* or ninth were used by the *Egyptians* to strengthen and dry up the over moisture of the stomacke, as also to binde any laske and womens immoderate courses: the *Egyptians* hee saith doe plant hedges herewith to defend their grounds.

## CHAP. XXII.

### *Ferrum equinum.* Horse shooe Vetch.

THere are a few small plants that some have referred to those in the foregoing Chapter but for their formes sake being different, I thought good to sever them and set them by themselves.

1. *Ferrum equinum majus.* The greater Horse shooe Vetch.

The greater Horse shooe Vetch hath divers small winged leaves set on small weake stalkes not a foote high, leaning or rather lying on the ground, each leafe being a little long and almost round at the end, and of a whitish greene colour: at the joynts with the leaves come forth flowers single, that is one at a place on every short footstalke, being small and yellow, after which followeth a long flat cod a little bowed but parted at the inner edge into foure, five or six divisions, each being one in round, somewhat like the Letter C. or as it tooke the name formed like an Horse shooe, wherein lye so many seedes as there are spaces betweene the cuts or divisions, which are small, somewhat long and crooked: the roote is slender, three or foure inches long, white and hard, and liveth divers yeares.

1. *Ferrum equinum majus.* The greater Horse shooe Vetch.



2. *Ferrum equinum minus.* The smaller Horse shooe Vetch.

This other is in all things like the former, but lesser by the halfe, the stalkes being not above three or foure inches long and lying close upon the ground, and is a little whiter then the last.

3. *Ferrum equinum polyceraton.* Many codded Horse shooe Vetch.

This also differeth little in the growing from the last, being almost as small, but herein chiefely consisteth the difference betweene them, that this beareth foure or five flowers and so many cods also together upon a long stalke rising from the joynts, which are a little browner then the former.

4. *Ferrum equinum comosum.* Bush headed Horse shooe Vetch.

This bush headed Horse shooe Vetch groweth as great as the

first both in ſtalkes and leaves, and full of branches a from the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches onely, and not from the joynts with the leaves as in the former, come long naked ſtalkes almoſt halfe a foote long, bearing and hanging downe about their toppes a buſh of flowers, of a yellowiſh greene at the firſt & of a deeper yellow colour after, with ſome greene veines in them: after they are paſt there follow ſuch crooked and mooned cods as the other, but not very deepely cut in, wherein lye ſeedes like the other, the roote hereof is ſomewhat blackiſh, but as hard and great as the firſt.

5. *Ferrum equinum Gallicum.*

The *French* Horſe ſhooe Vetch.

This hath a ſmall ſhort blacke thready roote and diverſe weake ſtalkes lying on the ground, with nine leaves uſually ſet together on a footſtalke: the flowers are yellow many growing at the head, which give ſmall ſeede in ſmall crooked hornes.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The firſt and ſecond are naturall to our owne Land, being often found upon dry heaths as beyond *Detford* and *Swanes combe* in *Kent* and ſundry other places, the other three in *Italy*, *France*, &c. flowring in *Iune* and ſeeding in *Iuly* and *Auguſt*.

*The Names.*

It hath no Greeke author to ſpeake for it, but being of later invention it is generally called *Ferrum equinum*, after the manner or forme of the cods, in *Italian Sferro cavallo*, and of the Chimicks there and in *Germany*, *Lunaria ſiliquata*, *Matthiolus* calleth the firſt *Securidaca montana* as well as *Ferrum equinum*, *Geſner in hortis* tooke it to be a kinde of *Medica*. *Lugdunenſis* calleth it *Solea equina* and *Tabermontanus Hedyſarum ſive Ferrum equinum*: the ſecond as a leſſer ſort thereof hath his name in his title, *Fabus Columna* calleth the third *Ferrum equinum polyceratos*, and the fourth *Ferrum equinum Comoſum* or *Capitatum*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Germanicum ſiliquis in ſummitate*: the laſt *Bauhinus* calleth *Ferrum equinum Gallicum*, and as he ſaith is the *Lotus enneaphyllos* of *Dalechampius*, differing but in the ſmallneſſe from the *Germanicum* of *Camerarius*.

2. 3. 4. *Ferri equini diverſa genera.*
Divers ſorts of Horſe ſhooe Vetches.



*The Vertues.*

It is wholly bitter as the Hatchet Vetch is, and therefore ſomewhat partaketh of the properties thereof: it is alſo uſed by ſome in wound drinkes, and the juice thereof to make ſalves for wounds.

1. *Ornithopodium majus.* The greater Birds foot.



## CHAP. XXIII.

*Ornithopodium.* Birdes foote.

THere are two or three ſorts of ſmall herbes called Birds foote, unto which I thinke fit to adjoyne ſome other ſmall plants comming neereſt to the former if not the nature of them in this Chapter together.

1. *Ornithopodium majus.* The greater Birds foote.

This ſmall herbe (although it bee greater then the reſt) groweth not above a ſpanne high, with many branches ſpread on the ground, ſet with many winges of ſmall leaves, in manner as the laſt Vetches but much ſmaller, the flowers grow upon the branches, many ſmall ones of a pale yellow colour, being ſet at a head together, which after turne into ſo many ſmall jointed cods, well reſembling the clawes of a ſmall Bird, and from thence took the name, with many ſmall round ſeeds in them.

2. *Ornithopodium minus.* The leſſer Birds foote.



2. *Orni-*



2. *Ornithopodium minus.* The leſſer Birds foote.

This is in all things like the former, but leſſe, growing with the branches and leaves in a more comely manner, and this maketh the difference.

3. *Ornithopodium nodoſa radice.* Knotted Birds foote.

This other groweth in all things like the firſt, but a little larger, the flowers are of a pale whitiſh red colour, and the cods diſtinct by joynts as the other, but a little more crooked, and the rootes doe carry many ſmall white knots or kernells among the fibres.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Theſe grow on Heathes and open untilled places in many places of our Land; and flower and ſeede in the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

They have their names of *Ornithopodium Pes avis*, according to the forme of their ſmall cods; being like unto ſmall Birds feete, as I ſaid before, and in that one groweth greater than the other, they are made two ſorts: the third *Lugdunenſis* calleth *Ornithopodium tuberoſum Dalechampij*, and ſome, as he ſaith, *Herniaria* from the Property.

*The Vertues.*

The Birds feete have a little drying and binding qualitie in them, and thereby good to be uſed in wound drinkes, as alſo to apply outwardly for the ſame purpoſe; but the laſt, as *Lugdunenſis* ſaith, is found by daily experience to breake the ſtones in the backe or kidneyes, and drive them forth, if the decoction thereof be taken: and that it wonderfully helpeth the rupture, to be uſed both inwardly and outwardly to the place.

## CHAP. XXIV.

*Plantæ Leguminoſæ aliæ parvæ.* Some other ſmall Pulſes.

THere are yet a few other Pulſe-like Plants, which can not well be referred to any other kinde of plant, and therefore thinke fit to ſet them promiſcuouſly in a Chapter together, leaving every one to their owne judgement, unto what *genus* they will referre them.

1. *Anthyllis leguminoſa vulgaris.* The ordinary Kidney Vetch.

This ſmall plant which groweth ſcarſe a foote high, hath many leaves comming from the roote, that are ſomewhat ſmall and long, ſoft pointed and ſappy, greene on the upperſide, and woolly underneath,

1. *Anthyllis leguminoſa vulgaris.*
The Ordinary Kidney Vetch.



2. *Anthyllis leguminoſa marina, Betica ſive Auricula muris Camerarij.*
Sea Kidney Vetch of *Spaine* or *Candy*.



4. 3. *Anthyllis leguminosa falcata Cretica, & Vesicaria Hispanica.* Crooked Kidney Vetch of *Candy*, and the bladder Peaſe or Kidney Vetch of *Spaine*.

5. *Stella leguminosa.* The Starre codded Pulſe or Birds foote.



not alwayes ſet orderly juſt one againſt another, but confuſedly, the greateſt and longeſt being at the end which ſome have compared to Lentills leaves, but bigger, (which cõpariſon pleaſeth me as little as the title of *Anthyllis*) among the leaves riſe ſoft ſtalkes divided into branches, with the like leaves on them, & at the tops of them a tuft of many ſmall yelloviſh pretty ſweete flowers, and ſometimes white or pale purple, which *Cluſius* ſaith he received from *Alphonſus Pancius* of *Ferrara* formed like thoſe of the meddow Trefoile, ſtanding in white hoary huskes: after the flowers are paſt come in the ſaid huskes ſmall round and a little flatſeede, very like to the meddow Trefoile, but a little redder, and uſually but one in a cod within that huske: the roote is blackiſh on the out ſide and white within parted many times into two or three, or more long parts.

2. *Anthyllis leguminoſo marina Betica vel Cretica ſive Auricula muris Camerarij.* Sea kidney Vetch of *Spaine* or *Candy*.

Having well conſidered this ſmall plant, whoſe ſeed *Boel* brought me out of *Spaine*, and called it *Anthyllis Betica marina ſpinoſis ſiliquis*: I find it ſo neere to agree to that which *Camerarius* called *Auricula muris ſemine & leporis foliorum figura*, that I dare ſay it is the ſame: for the leaves are very like the former *Anthyllis* both for ſite and forme, but a little hoary or woolly, and yellow flowers, within a flat round huske, a little prickly about the edges, with kidney like ſeede within them: the roote is anuall as it is likely, for it periſhed yearely with me.

3. *Anthyllis leguminoſa veſicaria Hiſpanica.* Bladder Peaſe or Kidney Vetch of *Spaine*.

This ſmall plant groweth low and leaning downe to the ground, with a few leaves next to it, which doe ſometimes conſiſt but of three leaves, but uſually of five, the loweſt whereof are ſmaller than the end leafe that is largeſt, and is ſomewhat broad, and round pointed, and a little hairie withall: on the ſtalkes grow the like leaves, and at the joynts with them come forth three or foure ſomewhat hairy ſoft ſwelling huskes, and at the toppes of them whitiſh flowers ſcarſe appearing, which being paſt, the ſeede groweth in thoſe huskes that then are more ſwollen and ſeeme like bladders, wherein uſurlly are cantained two ſmall round peaſe like to thoſe of *Orobus*: the roote is long, ſlender, and annuall. *Camerarius in horto* calleth it *Trifolium Haluacabum*, but ſaith it is rather a *Lotus*: *Proſper Alpinus* in his Booke *De Plantis exoticis*, calleth it *Trifolium veſicarium*; but *Boel* from whom I had it *Anthyllis Betica veſicaria*.

4. *Anthyllis falcata Cretica.* Crooked Kidney Vetch of *Candy*.

This Kidney Vetch of *Candy* hath ſundry leaves ſpread upon the ground, every one wherof is very like the longeſt or end leafe of the laſt, from among which riſe up the ſtalkes, beſet at the joynts with leſſer leaves, ſometimes but two at a place, otherwhiles three, foure, or five, ſtanding ſome places cloſe together, reſembling the Trefoile or Cinquefoile leafe, without any footeſtalke to them; and ſome alſo will have the leaves ſeparate on both ſides of the ſtalke, one above and againſt the other: the flowers ſtand three or foure together at the tops of a yellow colour, like thoſe of the horned Claver, after which come crooked cods of a skinny ſubſtance with ſmall ſeede within



6. *Glaux Hiſpanica Cluſij.* *Cluſius* his *Spaniſh* Milkewort.

7. *Scorpioides leguminoſa.* The Scorpion-like Pulſe.



within them: the roote conſiſteth of ſmall ſtrings and fibres: *Alpinus* calleth it *Trifolium falcatum*, but becauſe I finde both this and the laſt better to agree in face with *Anthyllis*, have therefore put them together.

5. *Stella Leguminoſa.* The ſtarre codded Pulſe or Birds foote.

This ſtarre faſhioned Pulſe groweth alſo about halfe a foote high with upright ſtalkes, whereon are many winged leaves ſet, conſiſting of very ſmall leaves like unto the Birds foote, from the joynts of the ſtalkes with the leaves come a tuft of ſmall pale yellow flowers at the toppes of ſmall prickly fading ſtalkes, which turne into five or ſixe ſmall, long, crooked, pointed cods, ſtanding one againſt another, like unto a ſtarre, from whence roſe the name, but not joynted as the Birds foote, having within them ſmall browniſh ſeede, of the taſte of other Pulſe, but a little clammy with all: the roote is ſmall and yelloviſh.

6. *Glaux Hiſpanica Cluſij.* *Cluſius* his *Spaniſh* Milkewort.

The *Spaniſh* Milkewort of *Cluſius* riſeth up with three or foure hoary weake ſtalkes not a foote high, whereon grow many ſoft leaves, made of many ſmall ones ſet together on both ſides of a middle rib, like as thoſe other Pulſes here before, of a greene colour above, and hoary white underneath, and a little bitter in taſte: the ſtalkes are bare towards the toppes, where they beare a ſhort ſpike of flowers ſet cloſe together, each riſing out of a hoary huske, and are of a pale blewiſh purple colour, after which come ſhort round pods, with 4. or 5. ſmall round ſeedes within them; the roote is ſmall and threddy.

7. *Scorpioides Leguminoſa.* The Scorpion-like Pulſe.

This alſo is a ſmall Pulſe with winged leaves like the laſt, but rounder: the flowers alſo are ſmall and yellow, ſtanding on long naked ſtalkes, one or two together, which turne into long and flat joynted cods, ending in a ſmall long crooked point, ſomewhat like a Scorpions taile: ſome have taken it to be a *Securidaca*.

*The Place* and *Time*.

The firſt is found in many places in this Land, and ſo is the fift, if I be not much deceived; the reſt are ſtrangers, their titles declaring it in moſt: they flower towards the end of Summer, and ſeede alſo.

*The Names*.

Theſe Plants have not beene knowne to any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Authors that we know. The firſt is diverſly named by diverſe of our moderne Writers: *Dodonæus* calleth it *Anthyllis prior*, and *Anthyllis Lentiſimilis*, *Lobel*, *Cluſius*, and others *Anthyllis leguminoſa*, by *Tabermontanus Lagopodium*, by *Thalius Arthetica Saxonum*, by *Geſner in hortis Vulneraria ruſtica* becauſe his Country husbandmen called it *Wundkraut* or *Klein Wundkraut*; and thoſe of *Berne Guichheil*, and *Bauhinus Loto affinis Vulneraria pratenſis*: the ſecond *Camerarius*, as I ſaid, cal'ed *Auricula muris*, and *Boel* that brought it us, as it is in the title, and ſo likewiſe the third, which *Camerarius*, as I ſaid, although hee called it *Trifolium Halicacabum*, as *Alpinus* did *Trifolium veſicarium*; yet judged it rather a *Lotus*: the fourth is onely mentioned by *Alpinus*, *lib de exoticis*, by the title of *Trifolium falcatum Creticum* which with the former I have rather thought fit to referre hither: the fift is called by *Lobel Stella leguminoſa*, and as *Bauhinus* thinketh the *Vicia Seſamacea* of *Columna*: but is much miſtaken therein, as I ſhewed you before in the Chapter of *Aſtragalus*: the ſixt is called by *Cluſius Glaux Hiſpanica*, and thinketh that no others ſo called, came ſo neare that of *Dioſcorides* as this: it is very likely to be the *Glaux maritima* of *Alpinus*, *lib. de exoticis*; *Dodonæus* calleth it *Anthyllis altera lentiſimilis*; *Bauhinus* maketh it to be the *Cicer ſylveſtre minus* of *Theſius* or very like it: the ſeventh is called by *Lobel Scorpioides leguminoſa*; but both this and the *Stella leguminoſa* are referred by *Bauhinus* to the *Orinthopodia*, calling them *Orinthipodio affines*: *Bauhinus* among the *Polygala*, doubteth whether *Anguilara* his *Polygala* ſhould not be the *Polygala Valentina prima Cluſij*, which he ſaith hath leaves like Lentills, but fatter, a yellow flower and ſeede in pods, which I thinke more likely to be this *Scorpioides* than any kinde of *Polygala*.

The

*The Vertues.*

The first is of much use among the *Germans* for their wounds and hurts, inward and outward, and so doe both wayes apply them, whence came their name: *Thalius* also sheweth by his name imposed thereon, that it was used for the gout.

## CHAP. XXV.

### *Fœnum Græcum.* Fenugreeke.

THe ancient Writers made but one sort of Fenugreeke, the latter have added some others unto it; and although some have set them among the Trefoiles, whereunto they are somewhat like, yet because *Galen* and others say, that they were eaten as Lupines, and the *Egyptians* and others eate the seedes yet to this day as Pulse or meate, and that *Bauhinus* thereupon, as I guesse placed them among the Pulse, I am content to doe so likewise.

1. *Fœnum Græcum sativum.* Manured Fenugreeke.

The tame Fenugreeke riseth up sometimes but with one, & sometimes with two or three hollow greene stalkes, parted into divers branches, whereon grow at severall spaces, many leaves, but three alwayes set together on a foote stalke, almost round at the ends, & a little dented about the sides, greene above, and grayish underneath: from the joynts with the leaves come forth white flowers, and after them crooked flattish long hornes, small pointed, with yellowish cornered seedes within them, smelling somewhat strong and loathsome; the roote is made of many fibres perishing still before Winter.

2. *Fœnumgræcum sylvestre.* Wild Fenugreeke.

This wilde Fenugreeke hath the like one or more stalkes branched, the leaves stand three together, and are some what like the former, dented about the edges, the flowers likewise are whitish, but stand more together at the end, and so doe the long cods, somewhat like unto them, with smaller and darker seede in them.

3. *Fœnumgræcum alium sylvestre.* Another wilde Fenugreeke.

This other Fenugreeke hath but one slender stalke, seldome branched, of a foote high, and scalye as it were at the bottome, whereon grow such like leaves as the former, and at the joynts flowers like unto the manured standing single and lesser, but broader hornes afterwards, more flat, and ending in a small thread, the seede within is likewise lesse.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first is manured every where that I can heare of: the others grow wilde in *Spaine* and other countries: they flower with us in the beginning of *July*, and give their seede in the end of *August* and *September*.

1. *Fœnum græcum sativum.* Manured Fenugreeke.



2. *Fœnum Græcum sylvestre.* Wilde Fenugreeke.







*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke by *Dioscorides* τρίγωνος, and by other Greekes κέρατος and ἐρυσίβη, but *Theophrastus* calleth it κέρας, *cornu, similitudine sive sit capri vel bovis*, the crooked seede vessells being so like unto hornes; in Latine *Fœnumgræcum*, because that, as *Columna* saith, it had two times of sowing, the one before Winter to be fodder for cattle, the other in *February* for seede, and simply calleth it *Siliqua*. *Varro* calleth it *Silicula*; and *Pliny Silicia*; all other now adayes call the first *Fœnumgræcum* or *sativum*; and the second *Fœnumgræcum sylvestre*, and *Lobelius Fœnumgræcum sylvestre alterum polyceration*; and thinketh it is the *Hedysarum minimum* of *Lugdunensis*: the *Arabians* call it *Olba Hebbe*, and *Helbe*, the *Italians Fienogreco*; the *Spaniards Alforvas*; the *Germanes Bockshorn*; the *French*, *Dutch*, and *English*, Fenugreeke.

*The Vertues.*

The seede of Fenugreeke is onely in use with us, the herbe it selfe never used that I know, because it is seldome to be found growing with us; and as *Galen* saith, is hot in the second degree, and drie in the first, it clenseth, digesteth, dissolveth and mollifieth: the powder of the seede taken with a little hony driveth forth many noysome humors out of the body, mollifieth inward Impostums and Vlcers in the Lungs and breasts, and easeth the griping paines of the intralls, but it doth overturne and breede a loathing in some stomackes, especially if they bee tender, but may well serve to robustious and countrey people invred to strong labour, for I know no Physitions in our dayes doe use it inwardly, yet *Alpinus* saith that the *Egyptian* women doe use to eate the seed, which *Galen* and divers others did was used in their times (being buried a little in earth to make them sprout, whereof many Sacke fulls were sold in the markets daily) to make them grow fat. But outwardly applyed it hath many good uses of familiar and daily experience, for the meale thereof heated with Vinegar and applyed outwardly to the Region of the Spleene, doth mollifie and waste the hardnesse thereof, as also other hard tumors and swellings; the decoction thereof mollifieth likewise the hardnesse, and other paines or heate of the mother, and openeth the obstructions of it, if they sit therein as in a bathe, or receive the hot fumes by sitting over it: the decoction thereof cleanseth the head and haire from scurfe, dandraffe and running sores thereof: it helpeth the disease called *tenasmus*, that is an often desire to the stoole without doing any thing, as also the Bloody flux when the excrements smell strong: a Pultis made with the meale thereof and Linseede, and the decoction of Mallowes, and a little oyle or *Axungia* put thereto asswageth the swelling and paines of the cods or privy parts of women, and generally all other swellings and tumors: the same also helpeth the Goute and other joynt aches that come of cold: the Mucilage of the bruised seede steeped in water and strayned forth, boyled in oyle or *axungia* is of much good use for many of the foresaid griefes: the decoction or the muccilage applyed to the forehead with clothes dipped therein stayeth the flux of humors to the eyes, and easeth the paines and inflammations in them: used also in Glisters it is effectuall in the Stone by opening and mollifying the inward parts. *Lobel* saith, that of the seede is made an oyle of more vertue then would be beleeved, to dissolve scirrhous swellings in the intralls, and other hard knots and kernells.

## CHAP. XXVI.

### *Tribulus terrestris.* Land Caltrops.

THe Land Caltrops (for that of the water shall bee spoken of in another Classis or Tribe) riseth up with divers small hard branches, with divers winged leaves on them made of many small leaves set on both sides of a middle ribbe like *Orobus*: at the joynts stand singly small pale whitish yellow flowers which turne into small rough prickly heads, of five or six corners, wherein lyeth a small kernell or seede: the roote groweth downewards with many long fibres thereat.

*Tribulus terrestris.* Land Caltrops.



*The Place* and *Time.*

It groweth in the sandy fields among Corne beyond Sea, as also among rubbish, and the ruines of buildings and by wall sides; wee finde it many times in our owne Land: it flowreth in *July* and ripeneth in *August*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke τριβόλος χερσαῖος, and in Latine also *Tribulus terrestris quod siliqua planta muricata est*. The *Arabians* call it *Hasack* or *Hasack*, the *Italians Tribolo terrestre*, the *Spaniards Abrojos* and *Abrolhos*, the *French Saligot terrestre*, the *Germanes Walde Kletlin*, the *Dutch* , and wee in *English* Land Caltrops, from the forme of the fruit like those instruments of warre, that were cast in the enemies way to annoy their Horses: but why *Pliny* should account *Tribulum*, *Lolium*, *Cardum* and *Lappa* no lesse then *Rubos*, to bee the diseases of Corne rather then Plagues and curses of the earth, I see no cause, and yet it seemeth it was a generall errour growen strong by tradition in those elder ages, as many other things were about the Metamorphosis of

herbes,&c. and *Virgil* seemeth to expresse the same of *Pliny* in these verses,

*Lappaque Tribulique, niterque intenta culta,*
*Infelix Lolium, et steriles dominantur Avenæ.*

For the Corne was no way otherwise hindered or spoyled,then as other Weedes would doe by their planting growing,to hinder the growth of the Corne,in sucking away the nourishment from the earth that should feede it: but by tearing the Legs of the Reapers; which faults or plagues rose from the earth wherein the seede of them lay hid ready upon occasion to spring,and not in the Corne, which if it were sowen in a ground namely a well weeded Garden cleare of such weedes, would have none of them among it.

*The Vertues.*

The Land Caltrops are of an earthly cold qualitie and thereby astringent and hindering the breeding of inflammations and Impostumes,and against the flux of humors: moreover being of thinne parts it doth much helpe to breake and waste the Stone in the Kidneyes: a Lotion made therewith healeth all sores and Vlcers in the mouth, and all corruptions that breede in the gummes and throate: the juice doth cleanse the inflammations and other hot rheumes in the eyes: it likewise cureth the venome of the Viper and other poysons, if a dram thereof bee taken in wine. The *Thracians* saith *Pliny* and *Galen* that dwell neare the River *Strimon* did feede their Horses with the greene herbe, and lived themselves of the fruit or kernells, making them into a sweete bread which bound the belly; *Pliny* addeth that the roote being gathered by a caste persons doth consume Nodes and Kernells: the seede bound to the swollen veines in the Legs,or other parts of the body taketh the swellings away, and easeth the paines.

## CHAP. XXVII.

### *Glaux leguminosa sive Glycyrrhiza sylvestris.* Licoris Vetch.

OF this kinde of wild Licoris we have two or three sorts to set forth unto you, and unto these I will adjoyne the other two sorts of manured Licoris, which some good authors have likewise reckoned among the Pulses as I doe here.

1. *Glaux vulgaris leguminosa.* The most common Licoris Vetch.

This kind of Licoris Vetch sendeth forth many weake round hard stalkes trayling on the ground, branched upwards, set somewhat thicke with winged leaves made of many, set on both sides a middle ribbe, somewhat like as the Vetch hath, but much larger and pointed: the flowers come forth at the joynts,at the end of a long stalke many together, of a bleake white colour tending to yellow, which turne into crooked cods, con-

1. *Glaux vulgaris leguminosa.*
The most common Licoris Vetch.



3. 4. *Glycyrrhiza vulgaris siliquosa & echinata.*
Codded and rough headed Licoris.





teining two rowes of seede,cornered and grayish, of the taste of other Pulses: the roote is thicke and long, dividing it selfe into two or three long strings running very deepe into the ground, sweete in taste like unto Licoris, which dyeth not but abideth long, shooting forth new branches every yeare in the Spring.

2. *Glaux altera leguminosa.* Another Licoris Vetch.

This other wilde Licoris hath such like stalkes and leaves as the former, but not spreading so farre, nor leaning downe so much, the winged leaves also are not so large, of a darker greene on the upper side, and gray underneath, the flowers are of a purplish colour, the cods are browniish long and round, and the seede within them more round: the roote is like the former growing deepe and spreading, and as sweete as the other. *Thalius* saith that this is very like true Licoris except in some few things.

3. *Glycyrrhiza vulgaris siliquata.* Common Licoris.

This Licoris riseth up with many round woodily stalkes,set at severall distances with many winged leaves,made of many small long ones set on both sides of a middle ribbe, very well resembling a young Ash risen from the seede: the flowers appeare at the joynts, after it hath stood divers yeares in a place without removing, set upon long stalkes, many set together one above another spike fashion, of a pale blew colour, which turne into long browne, and somewhat flat cods, with three or foure small, round hard, seedes in them: the roote groweth deepe into the ground, as great as a mans thumbe or more at the head, spreading divers long rootes from it, both downewards, and likewise suckers from the sides, whereby it will quickly encrease, browne without, and yellow within of a sweete taste.

4. *Glycyrrhiza echinata.* Rough headed Licoris.

This other Licoris groweth in the same manner that the former doth, with the like leaves and flowers, but of a deeper blew colour, and growing for the most part at the toppes of the branches, which are followed by rough browne heads, like to the burres of the *Platanus* Plane tree, as *Dioscorides* compareth them, being many rough cods like those of Lentills, set together in a bunch, with one browne flat seede in every cod: the roote groweth as deepe as the other, but brancheth not under ground like it, and is of a stronger or more bitterish sweete taste.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth in many places about *Cambridge*, in *Claringdon* Parke by *Salisbury*, and *Thrapstone* in *Northampton shire* and many other places of our Land, the other I have not heard hath beene yet found with us, but in *Germany*,&c. The first sort of Licoris is said to grow chiefely in *Germany* about *Noremberg*, the other in *France*, *Spaine*, *Italy* &c. and flower with us late, and seede as late, if at all. *Camden* in his *Britania* saith, that Licoris groweth wilde at *Worsop* in *Nottingham shire*,but I beleeve he was mistaken therein, for that they of that countrey plant great store in their fields, and thereof make good profit, as we doe in many other places in Gardens.

*The Names.*

The first is called *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris* by *Gesner in horto* by *Camerarius*,and by *Lugdunensis*, *Polygalon* by *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, and in his Historie *Polygalon Cordi* by *Thalius*, *Glaux*, and *Glaux vulgaris* by *Lobel* and *Clusius*, *Fœnumgrecum sylvestre* by *Tragus* and *Dodonæus*,& *Hedysarum glycyrrhizatum* by *Gerard*,and many Herbalists, and by *Bauhinus Glycyrrhiza sylvestris floribus luteo pallescentibus*: the second is the *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris* of *Thalius*,and *alia* of *Camerarius in horto*,by *Lobel Glauca vel Glaux quædam leguminosa herbariorum*,& by *Bauhinus Glycyrrhiza sylvestris altera floribus puniceis foliis Arachi*: the third is called *Glycyrrhiza Germanica* by some, & *Leonis*, or *non Echinata* by others,and *siliquosa* by *Lobel* and others. *Dulcis radix* by *Tragus* and *Cordus*,and *Liquericia* in the Apothecaries shops: the last is called *Glycyrrhiza echinata Dioscoridis* by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*: *Glycyrrhiza Italica* by *Gesner* and *Dodonæus*, and simply *Glycyrrhiza* by *Matthiolus* and others; *Theophrastus* calleth it *Herba Scythica*; the Greekes γλυκυρρίζα and so the Latines *Glycyrrhiza*, that is, *dulcis radix*, and of some *Glycyrrhizon*: of the *Arabians Sus*, of the *Italians Regolitia*, of the *Spaniards Rogoliza*, of the *French Reclisse*, and *Regalisse*, of the *Germanes Susholtz*, of the *Dutch Suethout*; and we in *English* Licoris.

*The Vertues.*

The two sorts of wilde Licoris are not knowne to be used in Physicke by any, but are wholly neglected: for the other two sorts of true Licoris, their properties being both alike, I shall not neede to entreate distinctly as if the one had some other faculties that the other had not, for they are therein both alike, and as *Galen* saith, is very familiar to our temperature in that it is sweete, and having a little astriction joyned with it, making it temperate in heate and astriction, that it is the nearest unto our temper, and by both these qualities, as he saith, it doth lenifie the hoarsenesse of the throate, and is helpefull for the ulcers in the bladder; it hath also some moisture therein by reason of the sweetnesse, and thereby good to quench the thirst: Licoris is often boyled in faire water, with some Maidenhaire and Figges, which maketh a good ptisane drinke, for those that have any dry cough, and to digest the flegme, and to expectorate it, or hoarseneſse, wheesing, and shortnesse of breath, and all other griefs of the breast and lungs, the tissicke or consumptions caused by the distillations of salt humours on them, which doe waste and consume them: it is good also in all the paines of the raines, the strangury, and heate of urine. The *Scythians* are said by chewing this in their mouthes, that it keepeth them from thirst in their long journies through the deserts for tenne or twelve dayes, and staieth hunger also: Licoris boiled in water, with a little Cinamon added to it, serveth in stead of drinke in many places, especially if it be set to worke with barme as beere is, and then tunned up, and will grow cleere, strong, and heady by time as beare will doe: the fine powder of Licoris blowne through a quill into the eyes that have a pinne and webbe, as they call it, or rheumaticke distillations into them, doth cleanse them and helpe them: the juyce of Licoris is as effectuall in all the diseases of the breast and longs, the reines and bladder as the decoction: the juyce dissolved in Rosewater with some Gumme Tragacanth, is a fine lohoc or licking medicine for hoarseneſse, wheesings, and all other roughnesse in the mouth or throat,and to expectorate tough flegme, as also to condensate thinne rheumes, falling on the lungs: our *English* Licoris is more pleasant to the taste, wanting much of that astriction is in that which commeth to us from beyond sea.

The *Galega* or Goates Rue should have taken up his place here, as being proper to this Classis, but as you may see before, I have drawne it and others into another Classis, for the reasons there specified. There yet remaines a number of Trefoiles to be spoken of, as being nearest to the Pulses, especially those that are properly called *Lotus siliquosi*,

*siliquosi*; because their long cods are more eminent to be seene, which shall next follow, and the rest in the order.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

### 1. *Lotus edulis Creticus.* Trefoile Pease of *Candy*.

This Trefoile Pulse or Pease shooteth forth divers slender stalkes set with browniſh greene leaves at severall distances thereon; three alwayes standing on a foote stalke, which are sappy, a little thicke and pointed, the flowers are yellow, but like unto small Pease blossomes, which are followed by round cods, somewhat crooked, and great in comparison of the smallnesse of the plant, wherein lie round Pease of a sweete taste, like unto our ordinary Pease, and while they are young and greene usually sold in their markets, and as much desired of them, as our Pease with us: the whole Plant with stalkes and leaves are a little hairy: the roote is small, thready and annuall growing among their corne, and in the borders of their fields.

### 2. *Lotus quadripinnatis siliquis.* Square codded Pease.

This kinde of Pulse or Pease I have shewed you in my former booke, that it hath a crimson blossome, and long round cods, with foure filmes, two at one side, and two at another.

### 3. *Arbus seu Lotus Ægyptica.* The *Egyptian* foure leafed *Lotus*.

This small herbe growing not much above an hand breadth high, hath divers round Trefoile-like leaves growing on the hairy stalke foure most usuall together, at the toppe whereof standeth sundry white flowers, after whom the seede followeth that is like unto Peare kernells in the huskes.

### 4. *Lotus sylvestris Creticus. Candy* wilde Trefoile.

This wilde Trefoile riseth up with stalkes a foote high, having at each joynt two small leaves, and from thence three other small darke greene leaves, upon very short or no foote stalkes at all; the flowers are small and yellow, comming forth both at the joynts and toppes of the stalkes, usually two together, and so many cods likewise come up in their places, being very small, and long, with seede in them, as small as Mustard-seede: the roote is small and hard, yearely perishing, the whole plant tasteth somewhat like a Pulse, yet with a little bitterens and soureneſſe therein which quickly vanish away.

### 5. *Lotus pratensis Monspelienſium.* Smooth codded Trefoile of *Mompelier*.

This riseth up with cornered and jointed stalkes a foote high, with leaves, usually three together, more long than round; the flowers are yellow, growing both at the joynts and toppes of the stalkes, after which come large and long cods, with seedes like Fenigreeke in them: the roote is small and long.

### 6. *Lotus asperior fruticosus.* Rough Trefoile of *Mompelier*.

This is like the last, but that the stalkes grow bigger, harder, and rougher, the leaves are narrower and hoary: the flowers are yellow set in hoary huskes smaller than the former, and the seede lesser also.

### 7. *Lotus fruticosus Granatensis.* *Spanish* hoary hard Trefoile.

This Trefoile found by *Clusius* in *Granado & Valentia* in *Spaine*, and referred by him to the *Oxytryphyllum* of *Scribonius Largus* riseth a cubite high, with many branches, and three leaves alwayes set together, saith *Clusius*, (but sometimes foure saith *Lobel*, if his be the same:) the flowers are small & whitish, many growing in a round tuft together, with small seede, after them contained in small long cods; the roote is somewhat great and thicke, and astringent: Of this he maketh two sorts, one whose stalke is greene and the roote white, growing in moist places; the other with reddish stalkes and branches, and the roote somewhat reddish, wherewith, as he saith, they use in those places to make a syrope of good effect against the bloody flixe.

*Alter.*

### 8. *Lotus hæmorrhoidalis major sive Trifolium hæmorrhoidale majus.* The greater Pile Trefoile.

The greater of these pile Trefoiles, hath a long straight roote, somewhat wooddy, with very few fibres at it, from whence riseth up usually but one stalke a cubite or two high, branched into divers hard weake flexible twigges, and they againe into other small branches, bearing at every joynt five leaves, two whereof stand close to the stalke, each upon a small foote stalke, and the other three rise betweene them, and higher than they upon another foote stalke like a Trefoile, the leaves and stalkes being all hoary, yet in the younger plants, onely the three leave stand together on a stalke

1. *Lotus edulis Creticus.* Trefoile Pease of *Candy*.



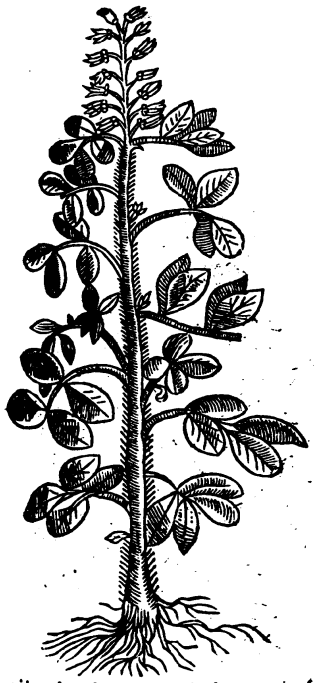
without



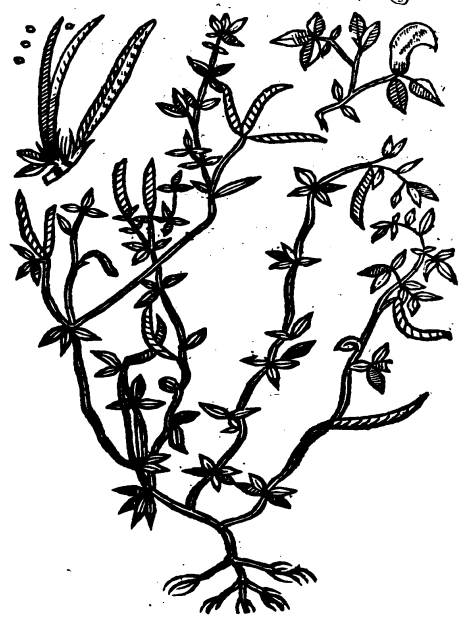
2. *Lotus quadripinnatis siliquis.* Square codded Pease.



3. *Arbus seu Lotus Ægyptica.* The *Egyptian* foure leafed *Lotus*.



4. *Lotus sylvestris Creticus.* *Candy* wilde Trefoile.



without the other two at the bottome of them, the flowers grow many together in a tuft, of a whitish red or bluish colour somewhat large, which turne into long and round cods, greater and thicker than the next that followeth, of a blackish red colour, sowewhat swollen, and very well representing the hemorrhoidall veine, as it appeareth, swollen and fallen downe, from whence it in part tooke the name, and partly also from the singular propertie it hath to cure the piles, within which are divers small round blacke seede.

### 9. *Trifolium hæmorrhoidale alterum sive minus seu Lotus Dalechampij.* The lesser pile Trefoile.

This other lesser pile Trefoile hath a tall stalke, two or three foote high, parted into long branches, with tow somewhat large leaves both close set to the foote of every branch, and to the joynts where the leaves grow forth, from whence come other leaves, as large as the ordinary Trefoile leaves, three standing together upon a long foote-

foote ſtalke: the flowers grow in tufts at the end of the branches of a light bluſh colour, which are followed by ſmall round and ſhorter pods than the former, with ſuch like ſeede in them: the roote is ſomewhat thicke and wooddy, full of ſtrings, yet yearely dying with us, and hardly, but in a kind yeare giving ripe ſeede.

10. *Lotus Corniculatus fruteſcens.*
Buſh horned Trefoile.

This Trefolie hath ſmall ſmooth and greene ſtalkes a foote high or more, ſpreading many ſhort branches, with three leaves on their foote ſtalkes, being long and very narrow: the flowers are yellow that ſhoote forth at the toppes two or three together, and ſometimes more, after which come thicker and ſhorter cods than the next, ending in a long point, wherein are contained ſmall ſeede; this is found ſometimes to have broader cods, and ending in a ſhorter point, it groweth about *Mompelier* and in *Italy* alſo, and with us alſo in ſome places.

5. *Lotus prateuſis Monſpelienſis.*
Smooth codded Trefoile of *Mompelier.*



8. *Lotus hæmorrhoidalis major ſive Trifolium hæmorrhoidale majus.*
The greater pile Trefoile.



6. *Lotus aſperior fruticoſus.*
Rough Trefoile of *Mompelier.*



9. *Trifolium hæmorrhoidale alterum minus ſive Lotus Lybica Dalech.*
The leſſer pile Trefoile.



11. *Lotus*



11. *Lotus corniculatus minor piloſus.* The leſſer hairy horned Trefoile.

This other hath ſlender ſtalkes, covered with very ſmall reddiſh haires, the leaves likewiſe are hairy, ſmall, and ſharpe pointed, three on a foote ſtalke, and two at each joynt, from whence ſpring the flowers, one or two at the moſt on a ſmall ſtalke like an haire, of a deepe yellow, tending to a ſaffron colour, unto each whereof ſucceedeth a very ſlender long cod, with very ſmall ſeede therein: this likewiſe is found in the woods and medowes about *Mompelier*, and the hills adjacent, and as frequent with us.

12. *Lotus Corniculatus incanus.* Hoary horned Trefoile.

This groweth low, but with a little larger leaves and flowers, of as deepe a ſaffrony yellow colour as the other, or rather, with a ſhadow of crimſon on them, growing three or foure together and ſmall long crooked cods following them with round ſeede in them: this is found alſo in divers medowes.

13. *Trifolium corniculatum Luſitanicum flore rubro.* Horned Trefoile of *Portugall* with red flowers.

This horned trefoile of *Portugall* hath divers long and narrow leaves, three ſet together lying on the ground, and ſo likewiſe are the loweſt upon the ſtalke that riſeth about a cubit high, with others upwards ſtanding eyther ſingle or two at a place very narrow and long: the flowers grow at the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches one at a place on a ſhort footſtalke, compoſed of five leaves of a deepe red colour, with the ſhew of a little horne in the middle, which growing greater the flower oftentimes abideth ſtill at the foote of the horne for a good while, which falling away at the laſt, and the pod growing ripe containeth within it very ſmall browniſh ſeede: the roote is ſlender and periſheth, but by the ſeede that is ſhed it yearely ſpringeth againe.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The moſt of theſe are declared by their titles, or after their deſcriptions where they grow, their times of flowring and ſeeding are in the Summer ſeaſons.

*The Names.*

Λωτὸς in Greeke and *Lotus* in Latine is of two kindes, for there is *Lotus arbor*, the Lote tree, and there is *Lotus herba* the herbe Lotus, which as *Dioſcorides Galen* and *Pliny* doe all agree is a Trefoile or like a Trefoile (and yet not the τετράφυλλον *Trifolium* whereof he had made mention before) and whereof *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* make two ſorts ἡμερὸς *urbana Lotus* and ἄγριος *ſylveſtris*: of the *Lotus urbana* as it is generally taken to be I have ſpoken before in the end of the fift Claſſis of this Worke: but this kinde of *ſylveſtris* is more controverted, divers writers ſuppoſing that which they bring and ſhew forth to be the right. The firſt here expreſſed was ſent by *Honorius Belon* from *Candy* where the people call it *Hieranzani*, & *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* calleth it *Lotopiſum* and by *Bauhinus Lotus cretica*: the ſecond is called *Lotus ſiliquoſus rubro flore* by *Cluſius*, and *Lotus tetragonolobus* by *Camerarius*, and *Sandalida Cretica* and uſually with us *Piſum quadratum*: the third is mentioned by *Alpinus lib. de plantis Ægypti* by the name of *Abſus*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Loto affinis Ægyptiaca*: the fourth the *Italian Pona* calleth *Lotus ſylveſtris Dioſcoridis*, and was ſent out of *Candy* for a Melilote, but as he thinketh is the true *Lotus ſylveſtris* of *Dioſcorides*, and is called by *Camerarius Lotus peculiaris ſiliquoſus*, and as he ſaith by ſome *Cicer ſylveſtre* and *Dorychnium* but both erroniouſly: the fift is the *Lotus pratenſis ſiliquoſus* of *Cluſius*, called by *Lobel Lotus trifolia pratenſis ſiliquoſa Monſpelienſium*, and *Lotus trifolia corniculata* by *Gerard*: the ſixt is ſo called by *Lobel* and *Lugdunenſis* as is in the title: the ſeaventh *Cluſius* ſaith he found in the kingdomes of *Granado* and *Valentia*, and is the ſame or very like unto that *Lobel* and they of *Mompelier* called *Lotus ſylveſtris*, and by ſome thought to be the *Oxytriphyllum Scribonij Largi*, but *Lobel* thinketh the *Trifolium bituminoſum* to bee the true *Oxytriphyllum* and that this may be the *Oxytriphyllum alterum Scribonij Largi*. *Cluſius* alſo ſaith hee received this out of *Italy* by the name of *Lotus fruticoſa* and that *Plaſa* tooke it to bee *Peremp ſane Arabum*, whereof hee ſaith there are two ſorts, the one with a white and whiter branches, the other with a red roote and reddiſh branches, which the Moores of *Granado* called in their language *Eruſina*, and of the rootes of both which were ſomewhat great and aſtringent, but eſpecially of the red, they made a Syrupe ſingular good for the diſenterie or bloody flux: the eight is called *Trifolium Hæmorrhoidale* by thoſe of *Mompelier* for the cauſes mentioned in the deſcription, whereunto I have added *majus* by the ſame authority, for they doe account the ninth which is the *Lotus Lybica* of *Dalechampius* to bee the leſſer ſort of the former: the tenth and eleventh is the 22, and 23. *Trifolium* of *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus*: the twelfth is uſually called with us *Trifolium Corniculatum vulgatiſſimum*: the laſt we had from *Boel* in *Portugall* by the name of *Trifolium ſiliquoſum rubrum Luſitanicum.*

*The Vertues.*

The wilde *Lotus* as *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* ſay is of an heating and drying quality, and thereby effectuall againſt the paines in the bladder if it be taken of it ſelfe or with Mallow ſeede drunke in wine: the powder of the herbe mixed with ſome Hony, and annointed taketh away the markes and blemiſhes in the face, &c. the eight ſort here expreſſed as I ſaid before, is held about *Mompelier* to be of ſingular good effect againſt the Piles or Hemorrhoides, for it hath a manifeſt aſtringent taſte without any manifeſt heate or acrimony: the uſuall doſe of the dryed herbe (for the ſeede is much better) made into powder, and the quantitie of a dram or halfe a dram according to the age and diſpoſition of the Patient taken in red wine which effect the learned there knowing have much reaſoned the cauſe amoog themſelves, whether it worketh this effect by any hidden propertie, or by the aſtringent facultie to either of which opinion ſome have inclined: the *Lotus Lybica* as *Galen* ſaith is in the ſecond degree of heate, and doth a little glenſe, the reſt have no eſpeciall properties recorded by any or knowne to us.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*Trifolia montana.* Mountaine Trefoiles.

THe next Trefoiles that are to bee entreated of are thoſe that grow on hills and the dryed grounds, whereof there are ſundry varieties.

1. *Trifolium montanum purpureum.* The greater purple Mountaine Trefoile.

This greater Trefoile groweth ſcarce a foote high, with divers leaves thereon which are large and three inches long, ſometimes, three alwayes together on long footſtalkes, ſharpe pointed and a little dog-toothed about the edges, at the toppes ſtand large and ſomewhat long heads of gallant purple flowers, like unto the meadow Trefoile but greater: This is alſo found with longer and narrower leaves, and a longer ſpiked head of flowers.

1. 2. *Trifolium montanum majus flore purpureo & albo.*
The great purple and white mountaine Trefoile.

4. *Trifolium angustifolium Alpinum.*
Narrow leafed Trefoile of the *Alpes*.



2. *Trifolium montanum majus albo flore.* The great white mountaine Trefoile.

The ſtalke hereof is not ſo great or high, the leaves are ſmaller yet ſomewhat long and dented about the edges, growing many below, and few and ſmaller on the ſtalke, at the toppe whereof grow one or two ſhort branches, with each a ſpiked head of ſmall white flowers ſomewhat ſweete: the roote is long and about a fingers thickneſſe, browniſh on the outſide and white within, with ſome fibres thereat.

3. *Trifolium montanum obtuſo crenato folio purpurascens.* The bluſh mountaine Trefoile.

This Trefoile is fuller of leaves on the ſtalkes then the laſt, which are long and narrow, not ſharpe but round at the ends, and dented round about, but up higher on the ſtalkes they are very narrow, the flowers are fewer that ſtand at the toppes, and of a pale purple colour.

4. *Trifolium angustifolium Alpinum.* Narrow leafed Trefoile of the *Alpes*.

This mountaine Trefoile hath a long roote, ſomewhat hairy or ſcaly toward the toppe, and ending in ſome long fibres, whitiſh on the outſide and ſomewhat hard and wooddy, of a ſweete bitter taſte like unto Licoris, (from whence ſome have called it *Spaniſh* Licoris: but farre unfitly as moſt of the vulgar appellations bee) from whence riſe divers long ſmall ſlender ſtalkes of leaves bowing downe to the ground, with two or three ſmall narrow ſhreads of leaves on them towards the bottome, and three long narrow leaves at the ends of them, with ſmall dents at the edges ſenſibly to be felt, from among theſe leaves riſe one or two naked ſlender ſtalkes three or foure inches high, bearing large flowers as it were in a round ſpike, of an excellent purple crimſon colour ſtanding in five cornered huskes.

5. *Trifolium Alpinum argenteum.* Silver leafed Trefoile of the *Alpes*.

This Silver Trefoile hath a great long reddiſh wooddy roote, ſhooting forth divers great branches with a number of ſmall narrow leaves, three together at the toppes of them next the ground ſtanding on ſhort footſtalkes which are ſoft, and of a Silver-like hoarineſſe all over, from among which riſe ſhort ſtalkes not above foure fingers breadth in height, naked untill a little under the flowers they have three leſſer leaves then thoſe below: each ſtalke beareth but one flower, which is not after the faſhion of all other Trefoiles, that is, with Peaſe-like bloſſomes (and therefore I the more ſuſpect that this cannot properly be referred to the company of Trefoiles but rather to the *Ranunculi Gerania* or ſome other according as the ſeede ſhall ſhew it to be which wee have not ſeene) but laid open like unto a Crowfoote or Cranes bill, and of a Roſe or Peach colour, with many like coloured threds in the middle tipt with blackiſh pendents ſtanding about a ſmall hoary head.

6. *Trifolium montanum lupulinum.* Hoppe-like Trefoile.

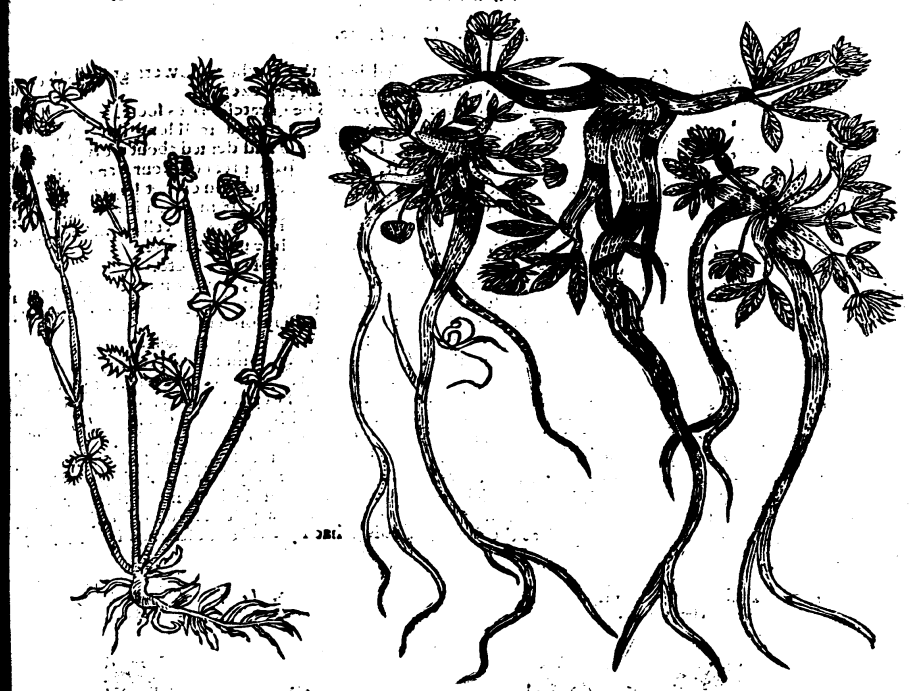
The Hoppe Trefoile riſeth with ſmooth ſlender weake ſtalkes a cubit high, ſet with few leaves on them, which are ſmall and round pointed for the moſt part, like the common meadow trefoile ſtanding ſeverally on their footſtalkes, the flowers ſtand at the toppes, made as it were of browniſh yellow ſcales laid one upon another, very well reſembling the head of an hoppe, whereof it tooke the name, and from whence ſome have called it *Lupulus ſylvaticus* a wilde Hoppe, and groweth as *Bauhinus* ſaith on the hills above *Iſſel* in *Germany*, where, it is likely *Thalius* alſo found it.

7. *Trifolium*



6. *Trifolium montanum Lupulinum.*
Hoppe-like Trefoile.

9. *Trifolium Glycyrrhizites*
Licoris Trefoile.



7. *Trifolium ſaxatile hirſutiſſimum.* The hairy rocke Trefoile.

The roote of this Trefoile is wooddy and creepeth under ground, with a reddiſh barke, and is but as it were the ſtocke of many heads or plants ſet together, being not above two or three inches high: the leaves are ſmall, ſoft, woolly, and as it were Silver-like, in forme like a Trefoile, dented about the edges, and ſtanding on ſhort but very hairy footſtalkes, among which riſe ſmall round heads ſtanding on long ſtalkes, in the middle of whom are ſhort and very ſoft yellow haires; wee have not yet ſeene any other flower it beareth nor ſeede: it was gathered on the toppes of the higheſt of the *Helvetian* mountaines.

8. *Trifolium Scorpioides.* Scorpion-like Trefoile.

The leaves of this Trefoile are not much unlike the firſt Trefoile, but narrow and endented, the flowers are yellow and grow in a ſmall tuft three or foure together which afterwards beare ſmall crooked cods like a Scorpion's tayle, whereof the *Scorpioides Lugdunensis*. This *Rael* gathered in *Spaine* and with it another like thereunto, but *Flore pallidiore*. leſſer, were of a paler colour.

9. *Trifolium Glycyrrhizites.* Licoris Trefoile.

The Licoris or Licoris Trefoile hath a great and long deepe ſpread roote, very like unto Licoris, from the head whereof growth out many ſhort armes halfe a foote long, and divers leaves iſſuing thereſtrom, three alwayes together which are ſomewhat long and narrow, plaine on the edges, and each ſtanding on a ſhort footſtalke, bowing downe: which riſe ſhort ſtalkes like the medow Trefoile, bearing ſuch a like buſh or tuft of purpliſh flowers: this ſaith *Lobel* is not that of *Pona* or *Alpinus* yet very like.

*The Place and Time.*

Theſe all grow on hills and mountaines, ſome in *Spaine* others in *Germany*, and the laſt on a hill by *Mompelier* called *Hortus Dioſcoridis*, flowers and ſeedes in the time that the others doe.

*The Names.*

*Cluſius* and *Thalius* have made mention of the firſt and ſecond by the names of *Trifolium majus* and *montanum*: the third is found in *Bauhinus*, *Pona* in his *Italian Baſtus* mentioneth the fourth, and is ſo called by *Pona* as it is in the title which *Bauhinus* calleth *flore magno radice dulci*, and by ſome *Glycyrrhiza Aſtragaloides*: the fifth by that name in the title; the ſixt is called by *Thalius Lupulus ſylvaticus*, and *Bauhinus Trifolium montanum lupulinum*, for I take them to be both one: the ſeventh *Bauhinus* mentioneth in his *Prodromus*: the eight of both ſorts is not mentioned by any before now: they of *Mompelier* call the laſt *Trifolium dulce montanum*.

*The Vertues.*

The properties of none of theſe are recorded by any that have written of them, but it is likely they much participate of the qualities of the former.

## CHAP. XXX.

### *Lagopus.* Hares foote.

THe next sort of Trefoiles that are to bee handled is of those whose flowers grow in close spiked heads, called *Lagopus* Hares foote, whereof there are halfe a dozen.

1. *Lagopus maximus flore rubro.* The greatest Hares foote.

This great Hares foote hath divers trefoile leaves rising from a small long threaddy and creeping roote, each standing on a long footstalke being almost round and dented about the edges, very like to the medow trefoile as well in the bignesse as forme, very soft, and of a pale greene colour, among these rise up weake bending stalkes a foot high or more, branched and bearing the like but somewhat longer leaves on them, and at their toppes close spiked heads, with many small flowers round about them, each in a five cornered cup of an excellent crimson colour, in which huskes after the flowers are past grow small yellowish round seede, one onely in a huske, whose brims or corners then stand displayed somewhat like unto a starre.

2. *Lagopus major folio pinnato.* The longer headed Hares foote.

The Leaves of this Hares foote are hoary, large, and longer then the former, with divers conspicuous veines in them making them shew like wings, the middle ribbe on the backe of them being somewhat great also: the flowers are like the former both in forme and colour, but the whole head is longer.

3. *Lagopus major angustifolius.* Great Hares foote with very narrow leaves.

This Hares foote hath stalkes a foote high, set with very narrow leaves almost like grasse, yet in some places they are found to be larger, but still long and narrow, three set together, at the toppes whereof grow as large a spiked head of flowers as the first, but the colour of them are paler, and the ends or cornered toppe divisions of the huskes are hard and almost prickly if not wholly. *Lugdunensis* calleth this *Alopecurus Graminea Dalechampij.*

4. *Lagopus angustifolius Hispanicus.* *Spanish* narrow leafed Hares foote.

The *Spanish* Hares foote is one likewise of the greater kind, having a firme straight stalke but slender, with divers branches thereat, with three somewhat long, narrow and pointed hoary leaves, with great ribbes on the backes upon long footstalkes set at each joynt, which are somewhat broad at the bottome of them, compassing the stalke and branches with a little eare thereat likewise, the flowers are of a pale red colour set in a long spiked head, but more loose and not so compact as the former: this I had by *Boel* out of *Spaine* by the name of *Trifolium tenuifolium.*

1. *Lagopus maximus flore rubro.*
The greatest Hares foote.



2. *Lagopus major folio pinnato.*
The longer headed Hares foot.



5. *Lagopus*



4. 2. *Lagopus angustifolius & humilior flore rubicundo.*
Bright red Hares foote.

6. *Lagopus vulgaris.*
Common Hares foote.





5. *Lagopus minor flore rubentissimo.* Bright red small Hares foote.

This small Hares foote hath small woolly or soft leaves as small but nothing so long or narrow as the last and groweth little more then halfe a foote high, the spiked head is small but larger then the wilde kind, and the flowers on them are of a most excellent crimson colour, the corners of whose woolly huskes stand out like starres when the seede within them are ripe: this is but annuall perishing yearely as the former: this also came to me out of *Spaine* by the name of *Lagopus pratensis Baticus.*

6. *Lagopus vulgaris.* Common Hares foote.

The common Hares foote is well knowne to be a small plant growing greater and higher in some places and smaller in others, with whitish woolly small trefoile leaves set upon the stalkes, and many branches it hath, the heads at the toppes are small and somewhat long with the roundnesse, composed as it were all of a hairy hoary downinesse, whose flowers in some are of a white in others of a bluish colour: it is annuall as the rest, and this is an especiall note of this family of Hares foote, or that beare spiked heads of flowers that they perish yearely, when as the other sorts of Trefoiles that are to follow or that went before are not so: This also I had from *Boel, Bupinus.* It grew larger, and another that stood not upright, with many other sorts out of *Spaine* which are perished with the hard or unkindly yeares have happened.

*The Place* and *Time.*

These have beene all found, some in *Italy*, others in *Spaine*, some in *France* and others in *Germany*, but are preserved with us in the Gardens of such as are curious: and the last almost every where in dry grounds in our owne Land, and flourish in the Summer moneths onely.

*The Names.*

It is called *Lagopus* in Greeke, and so likewise *Lagopus* in Latine, *Lepus* the *Hare* of the hairy foote of an hare, as also *Leporinus* and *Pes Leporis*, *Lepus quaminus*, and *Trifolium humile, Hippocrepis* called it *Lagopyron quasi Trifolium Leporinum* in regard it grew among Corne: the first is called by most writers *Lagopus maximus* & *Lobelij* by *Clusius*, and *Lagopus maximus* or *major folio*, *Cluſij* by *Lobel* himselfe and *Dodonæus*: the second is called by *Lobel Lagopus altera folio pinnato*, which *Clusius* mistaketh the other sort of his third *Trifolium majus*. *Fragus* calleth it *Trifolium Cyprium* and so did *Gesnerus*, *Lonicerus* and *Cordus Trifolium magnum* the commentors on *Matthiolus* in their Dutch, *Pes vulpis*: and *Thalius Trifolium spicatum*: the third is called by *Lobel Lagopus altera angustifolia*, and so others, but as I said by *Lugdunensis Alopecurus graminea Dalechampij*: the fourth *Clusius* so calleth it as it is in deede: the fift is not remembred by any before: the last is generally called *Lagopus* or with little variation, *Fragus* onely calleth it *Lotus campestris.*

*The Vertues.*

All the parts of these Hares feete, that is, leaves, stalkes, &c. but especially the spiked heads doe dry and binde,

and

and of the first saith *Lobel* wee have had most certaine experience to stay Fluxes and Leakes of the belly, being drunke in wine or in water if the patient be feverish, and being bound to the Share it taketh away the inflammations thereof, it is profitable saith *Matthiolus* besides the aforesaid qualities, to stay chollericke belchings of the stomacke and paines of the belly, if the heads and seede in powder be taken in red wine: the herbe boiled with Mallowes in wine is very good for the paines of the bladder, the heate of urine and scalding. The seede also taken helpeth the spitting of blood: the ashes of the heads being burnt is good to apply to the piles to stay their bleedings, and some also thinke that if the fundament bee but wiped with the herbe it will stay their bleeding. *Pena* saith that the facultie of drying is so powerfull besides the binding that it wonderfully stayeth the running of the Reines: it is also profitably used in all foule and hollow Vlcers, being first cleansed to raise up flesh in them and to cicatrise them, and is of great good use to helpe burstings.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*Trifolia capitulis stellatis globosis, &c.* Starry headed, and round headed Trefoiles.

THese sorts of Trefoiles are likest to the last in their heads chiefely, but they are not so closely compacted, but stand somewhat looser one flower from another.

1. *Trifolium stellatum Monspelienſium.* Starry headed Trefoile of *Mompelier.*

This Trefoile of *Mompelier*, hath a small white long & down-right root, with some fibres therat, from whence rise divers leaves upon long weake hoary foote stalkes, not standing upright, made of three soft hairy and hoary parts, formed somewhat like unto an heart, (whereon some have rashly taken it to be *Trifolium cordatum*) and a little dented about the edges; from among which come up three or foure or more low stalkes seldome a spanne high or branched, but naked up to the toppe, where there usually grow three such like leaves as the lower are, set under the head, which is a small round spike or umbell, with many long flowers appearing, of a whitish red, or flesh colour, out of woolly or hairy and hoary huskes, every one by it selfe, which when they beginne to fade, the whole head becommeth more round, and the huskes shew their fine long sharpe points, whereinto the toppes of them were divided; more apparent laid abroad like a starre, in each whereof is contained one blackish flat seede: in the place about *Mompelier* where it groweth naturally, it flowreth in *May*, and the seede is ripe in *Iune*, but with us it will neither flower nor seede of a moneth after.

2. *Trifolium clypeatum argenteum.* Buckler Trefoile with silver-like flowers.

This small plant spreadeth many branches upon the ground set with Trefoile leaves like the common medow Trefoile, every branch bearing at the end divers silver like flowers, and long round blacke and flat seede like unto the old *Venetian* Bucklers, which are hot and drie in taste, for which cause I should rather make it a Thlaspi: but in that I have not seene the plant, I can say no further of it, but give it you as my author *Alpinus* hath set it downe.

3. *Trifolium globoſo capite.* Globe or round headed Trefoile.

This round headed *Trefoile* from a long white fibrous and hairy roote, sendeth forth divers slender round stalkes a hand breadth high, and sometimes a foote long divided into branches, somewhat hairy beset with small triparted leaves, a little hairy, with two small leaves at every joynt, and dented about the edges: the flowers are small and yellow that grow at the browne sharpe huskes of the round head.

4. *Trifolium globoſum repens.* The creeping Globe Trefoile.

This other globe Trefoile, whose root is small, creeping reddish and hairy, hath sundry weak branches lying upon the ground, three or foure inches long, being soft, woolly, and somewhat reddish, which but few small Trefoile leaves set on them, a little waved about the brimmes: the toppes of the stalkes and branches are garnished with faire round heads, whose flowers are of a reddish yellow colour, standing in hairy huskes, wherein a small seede is contained.

5. *Trifolium fragiferum Friſicum.* Strawberry headed Trefoile of *Friseland.*

This Trefoile groweth up with divers stalkes, and broad pointed Trefoile leaves upon them, dented in in the middle like a heart, set on long foote stalkes, bare towards the tops, and bearing a small round head, with small blush flowers, rising out of the huskes, which are like small bladders made of thin skinne, which after the flowers are past swell somewhat bigger, and turne downe their brimmes, forming a head like a Strawberry, of many red graines set together, but greater, in each huske whereof is contained a few small yellowish seedes, the roote spread themselves with many long fibres at them. There is another sort hereof whose head is of a deeper or darker colour; (but I never saw any of a violet colour, as *Clusius* saith) and so are the flowers also in other things little differing from the former: both these sorts *Boel* brought with him out of *Spaine*, in the yeare 1608, and entituled them *Trifolium Veſicarium*, which he gathered there with above two hundred other sorts of seedes, besides divers other rare plants dried and laid betweene papers, whereof the seedes were ripe ripe, of all which seedes I had my part, and by sowing them saw the faces of a great many excellent plants, but many of them came not to maturitie with me, and most of the other whereof I gathered ripe seede one yeare, by unkindly yeares that fell afterwards have perished likewise.

*Alterum.*

1. 2. *Trifolium ſtellatum Monſpelienſium, & Clypeatum argenteum.*
Starry headed Trefoile of *Mompelier*, & Buckler Trefoile with silver-like flowers.





3. 4. *Trifolium fragiferum Friſicum, & Luſitanicum tomentoſum.*
Strawberry headed Trefoiles of *Friseland* and *Portugall.*



12. *Spica trifolia feſtucacea mirabilis, & altera.*
The rare spiked rushie Trefoile.



6. *Trifolium fragiferum Luſitanicum tomentoſum.*
Strawberry headed Trefoile of *Portugall.*

This other hath somewhat larger leaves than the last, and pointed at the ends: the heads likewise at the toppes of the stalkes were somewhat large and round like the last, but all woolly, as it were or hoary: this perisheth yearely, with mee, and Mr. *Tradescant*, who had it from *Boel* at *Lisbone*, without bearing us ripe seede, and have not since procured it from him againe.

7. *Trifolium veſicarium leve.*
Smooth skinny headed Trefoile.

This small Trefoile riseth little above halfe a foote high, it hath three or foure stalkes with small leaves thereon, very sharpely dented about the edges, with long foote stalkes under them, the heads are made of small smooth hoary skinnes in fashion of little bladders, set close one unto another, and out of each a small yellow flower, having small round flat seede afterwards in them; the roote is small, long white, and fibrous.

8. *Trifolium veſicarium aſperum majus.* The greater rough skinny headed Trefoile.

The leaves hereof are somewhat round like the meddow Trefoile growing from the roote, among which come weake stalkes two cubits high, upheld by the bushes that it groweth among bare or naked to the toppes, bearing every one a small round head, covered over with rough threads, made of many small round skinnes like the other, and deeper yellow flowers rising out of them.

9. *Trifolium veſicarium aſperum minus.* The lesser skinny headed Trefoile.

The roote hereof groweth aslope under the ground fastened therein by many threads: the branches likewise grow upon the ground with bare stalkes, two or three inches long growing from them, bearing on each a small round head made in the like manner of many small round greenish rough skinnes, out of which the flowers appeare of a reddish yellow colour, and within which a small browne seede lieth.

10. *Trifolium capitulis Thymi.* Time headed Trefoile.

This Trefoile from a small long white threaddy roote sendeth forth stalkes halfe a handfull long spread on the ground with three small and round pointed leaves dented about the edges, and small round heads on the toppes of them somewhat like the heades of Time, whose flowers are of a deepe yellow, enclining to red, and being ripe, grow hard containing reddish seede within them.

11. *Trifolium capitulis oblongo aſpero.* Long rough headed Trefoile.

This round headed Trefoile hath also a long white threaddy roote, and from them many stalkes of a foote long, being round smooth and joynted, clothed with but few round leaves; from the severall joynts grow forth many small long flowers set together, and after these rise somewhat long and round heads, armed, as it were, with sharpe pricks, which grow hard and rough being ripe, under each whereof is set a small leafe, parted into three: the seede of this is small as the former.

12. *Spica Trifolia feſtucacea mirabilis & altera.* The rare spiked rushie Trefoiles.

These rare Trefoiles are like one unto another in nature, but a little differing in shape and outward forme, both of them have slender long rootes, from whence rise sundry reddish spiked heades, out of which come many rush-like spiggs, and from among them, in the one a very few small Trefoile leaves, with very small long white foote stalkes, as fine as haires; in the other a great number of the like small greene Trefoile-like leaves, on such threaddy or haire-like stalkes, a little dented about the edges: from among which rise sundry flowers on small slender foote stalkes, being somewhat long, and white, like unto those of the haire Hyacinth smelling sweete while they are fresh, standing in huskes, wherein afterwards grow small, white, round seede. I have placed

placed the figures of them both together, that the diversitie may the better be observed: they are of a dying fa-
culties, as by the taste may be judged.

*The Place* and *Time*.

The most of these grow about *Mompelier* in *France*, others in *Spaine*, as hath beene shewed in their descriptions, and some in *Germany* and *Candy* also. which flower and seede when the rest doe.

*The Names*.

The first is called by *Bauhinus Trifolium stellatum*, and I have added *Monspeliensium*, and the figure not extant before: the second by *Alpinus Trifolium clypeatum argenteum*: the third is *Bauhinus* his *Trifolium globosum sive capitulo Lagopi rotondiore*: the fourth is so called by him, as it is in the title: the fift is mentioned by *Clusius* in his *Curæ posteriores*: the sixt comming among other seedes from *Rose*, I have so entituled, as it is set downe: and it may be is a kinde of the seventh which *Bauhinus* termeth *Trifolium spumoso capitulo læve*, the eighth and ninth *Bauhinus* calleth *Trifolium Capitulo spumoso aspero majus & minus*: but I have entituled the *Verticarium asperum majus & minus*: the tenth and eleventh are so called by *Bauhinus* as they are in their titles: the last two sorts of Rushie spiked Trefoiles are mentioned by *Alpinus* in his Booke of strange plants, by the names here exhibited.

*The Vertues*.

I doe not finde any other propertie in Physicke that these are applied unto, than hath beene before spoken, for being all of late invention have had no further triall made of them.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*Trifola pratensia*, Medow Trefoiles.

OF the Trefoiles that usually grow in medowes, besides those that grow in our owne Land; there be others that grow not with us, which are fit to be set together.

1. *Trifolium pratense vulgare purpureum*.

Common purple medow Trefoile called field Hony-suckles.

The medow Trefoile hath many leaves, rising from the roote, three set together, and each almost round, among which rise up short stalkes of flowers, not much higher than the leaves, bearing many deepe purplish crimson flowers together in a tuft rising smaller up to the toppe, which turne into little cods with small seede in them, the roote spreadeth much, and endureth long. Sometimes this is found with halfe round spots of white in the leaves.

1. *Trifolium pratense vulgare purpureum*.
Common purple medow Trefoile, called field Hony-suckles.



2. *Trifolium pratense album*.
White flowred medow Trefoile.



And



3. *Trifolium pratense Salmanticum Clusij*. Medow Trefoile of *Salamanca*.



5. *Trifolium luteum minimum*.
The smallest Tretoil.



6. *Quadrifolium pheum fuscum*.
Foure leafed or purple Grasse.



And there is another sort whose leaves are all longer than the former and pointed, the flowers are of a paler purple. Of this sort likewise some are spotted with blacke spots. It is likewise sometimes found, having a tuft of greene leaves on the stalkes, which as I take is but accidentall, and rather *Lusus naturæ*, than any speciall sort. *Altera diversa.*

2. *Trifolium pratense album*. White flowred medow Trefoile.

This usually groweth lesse than the former, and the flowers are white, and lesse as the head is also, and herein chiefly differeth, yet I have seene it sometimes with longer leaves than in others: but this is not *Clusius* his *Trifolium primum flore albo*, as *Bauhinus* thinketh, making it the same with that of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, &c. for that of *Clusius* riseth high with few leaves, and so doth not this. *Album Clusii.*

3. *Trifolium pratense Salmanticum*. Medow Trefoile of *Salamanca*.

This Trefoile differeth little from the second sort of the former kinde, but that the leaves are smaller according to the climate giveth them, dented about the edges, and with a blackish spot on them, the branches traile on the ground

ground and from the joynts rise the small stalkes that beare many crimson red flowers smaller then ours and rounder set together, the small red seede is conteined in thin huskes.

4. *Trifolium pratense minus purpureum.* Small purple medow Trefoile.

This small Trefoile hath small hard stalkes a foote high, full of branches bearing on some three leaves, on other branches and joynts, foure small leaves like a *Lotus*, the flowers grow many together at the toppes of the sprigs, being very small and in a loose umbell of a purplish red colour; the roote is slender white and threddy.

5. *Trifolium luteum minimum.* The smallest yellow Trefoile.

This small Trefoile hath a few slender weake stalkes, little bigger then small Ruthes lying on the ground, whereon grow small Trefoile leaves sometimes more then three on a short footstalke, a little dented about the edges: the flowers are small and yellowish set close and round together, after which follow small blackish flat and crooked seede, almost like a *Medica* in the huskes: the roote is small and threaddy.

6. *Quadrifolium fuscum.* Fower leafed or purple grasse.

The purple grasse spreadeth on the ground; the leaves are in some three in others foure or five on a stalke, of a sad greene colour, with a shadow of darke purple cast over them, the flowers are white; I never saw this but in Gardens where women keepe it with confidence to be good for the Purples in children or others.

*The Place and Time.*

The two first sorts grow every where in our owne Land, the third in *Spaine, Portugall, &c.* the fourth in many of the medowes in *France*, the fift in divers of our medowes here: the last onely in Gardens as I sayd, for the wilde that is thought by some to be the same is not it, and flower and seede in the Sommer.

*The Names.*

It is properly called τετρυλλον in Greeke, and *Trifolium* in Latine because three leaves are alwayes joyned together, and it is probable that although *Dioscorides* doth not peculiarly make a Chapter thereof as he doth of *Lotus*, yethe knew it and made mention thereof, both in describing the *Lotus sylvestris*, which as hee saith some called *Lybica*, as also the *Medica* whose leaves were like unto the *Lotus trifolia pratensis*, which sheweth plainely he knew it by comparing other herbes unto it. There needeth no great explanation of these Trefoiles for all authors call them by this peculiar name of *pratense* as being most common therein: the third is remembred by *Clusius*, the fourth by *Lugdunensis*: the fift *Dodonæus* calleth *Trifolium agrarium*, and *Lobel Trifolium luteum minimum*: and the last by *Lobel* in his *Adversaria*: It is called in *Italian Trifoglio*, in *Spanish Trebol de prados*, in *French Treffle de pres*: in high *Dutch Wylenklee*, in low *Dutch Claveren*, and in *English* Claver or Clover grasse, and Medow Trefoile or Three leafed grasse, and of many also Hony suckles, because Bees feede much on the flowers.

*The Vertues.*

Medow Trefoile both leaves and flowers are thought to be cooling and binding: but others thinke them to bee of a digesting and suppurating qualitie: but *Dodonæus* who holdeth with the first opinion saith that they are held to be good to ease the griping paines of the guts and to avoyd those slimie humours that sticke unto them if the herbe be boyled and used in a Glister, which I thinke it cannot doe by any cooling or binding properties if the herbe be made into a pultis and applyed to inflammations it will ease them: the juice of it dropped into the eyes is a familiar medicine with many countrey people to cleare them of any filme that beginneth to grow over them and to take away the pin and web as they call it growne in them: it also allayeth the heate and blood-shooting of them. Countrey people also in many places doe drinke the juice hereof against the biting of an Adder, and having boiled the herbe in water they first wash the place with the decoction, and then lay some of the herbe also to the hurt place: the herbe also boyled in Swines grease and so made into an ointment is good to apply to the biting of any venemous creature: the herbe also bruised and heated betweene two Tiles and applyed hot to the Share causeth them to make water who had it stopped before: it is held likewise to be good for wounds, and to take away scarres: the decoction of the herbe and flowers with the seede and roote taken for some time helpeth women that are troubled with the whites: the seede and flowers boyled in water, and after made into a Pultis with some oyle and applied helpeth hard swellings and Impostumes.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*Trifolia alia.* Other sorts of Trefoiles.

THere are some other sorts of Trefoiles which could not well be placed in any of the former rankes, nor in that which must follow, and therefore I thought good to place them together in this.

1. *Trifolium falcatum.* Hooked Trefoile.

The leaves hereof are small and like a Trefoile growing on weake stalkes spreading on the ground, at the joynts with the leaves on all sides of the stalkes and so at the toppes, come forth foure or five small yellow flowers set upon short footstalkes, which turne into small crooked cods with very small seede in them.

2. *Trifolium odoratum peltatum Creticum.* Sweete buckler Trefoile of *Candy*.

This Trefoile from a long slender roote full of fibres sendeth forth small stalkes an handfull high almost bare of leaves, having but few below and fewer on them, yet made into three round parted ones, a little dented about the edges, and standing on long footestalkes: at the toppes of the stalkes grow foure or five small pale yellow flowers standing one above another on short stalkes, after which succeede yellowish flat skinny cods almost halfe round with a prick or pointell at the end, with one or two small flat seeds within them, which cods while they are young and greene are very sweete, and eaten by poore people, but when they are full growen and hard are very bitter.

3. *Trifolium Creticum spinosum.* Thorny Trefoile of *Candy*.

The whole plant hereof lyeth spread round above the ground, sending forth divers square stalkes about a span long or more, full of joynts and branched out from them, where they are of a greenish purple into sundry branches, having foure small crooked thornes standing at each joynt, two above and two below, at the joynts likewise come



1. *Trifolium odoratum peltatum Creticum.* Sweete Buckler Trefoile of *Candy*.



3. *Trifolium spinosum Creticum.* Thorny Trefoile of *Candy*.



come forth on both sides two small stalkes of small and long greene leaves of three parts, each ending in a small pricke, with which also shooteth forth the small stalkes with flowers, each one singly by it selfe, made of five small blewish purple leaves standing open like unto the flowers of Pimpernell but greater, with divers threads tipt with yellow and a long stile in the middle, after which succeede small round heads pointed at the ends, which when it is ripe bendeth and hideth it selfe under the leaves, and openeth into five parts, in each whereof lyeth one flat and reddish seede, the roote is long with many fibres thereat.

*The Place and Time.*

The first *Clusius* saith was sent him by *Gregorius de Reggio* from *Bononia*, where about he found it growing: the second and third were of *Candy*, their time of flourishing being in the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

The names of these Trefoiles are expressed in their titles as their severall authors have called them, for *Clusius* as I said made mention of the first in the *Appendix altera* unto his History, and in his *Curæ posteriores* and *Bauhinus* of the second in his *Prodromus*, of the last, both *Clusius* in his History, and *Bauhinus* in his *Phytopinax*, *Matthiolus* and *Prodromus* make mention, and say it is called *Orbitochorto* in *Candy*, *Clusius* is much perswaded that it is the *Tribulus terrestris* of *Dioscorides*.

*The Vertues.*

There is nothing particularly mentioned of these Trefoiles what physicall propertie they have, but being of the family may be referred unto them.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

*Trifolium Cochleatum sive Medica.* Snaile Claver or Trefoile.

OF these *Medicæ* I have given you many varities in my former Booke, but there are some other omitted that shall be showed in a Table together with those formerly expressed, and there are others to be spoken of in this place which were not fit for that, and first with smooth shells, and then of those that are prickly.

1. *Fænum Burgundiacum sive Medica legitima Dodonæo Clusio etcetera.*
Snaile Trefoile of *Burgoine*.

This snaile Trefoile or Claver hath divers weake greene stalkes, with divers small sad greene Trefoile leaves set thereon without order: the flowers grow upon long stalkes comming from the joynts and toppes of the branches many clustering in a thicke short tuft of a blewish purple in those that grow in these parts, but in others of

Cccc

of divers and ſeverall colours as more purple neare a violet, or paler blew, or of a brownish blew, or of mixt blew and yellow colours, parted, and in ſome places of *Spaine* and *Narbone* in *France* with yellow flowers alſo: after which come divers ſmall ſnaile-like round cods ſet together not ſo much twined as many other *Medicas* are wherein lye ſmall pale ſeede: the roote groweth ſomewhat deepe with ſome ſtrings and fibres thereat abiding long.

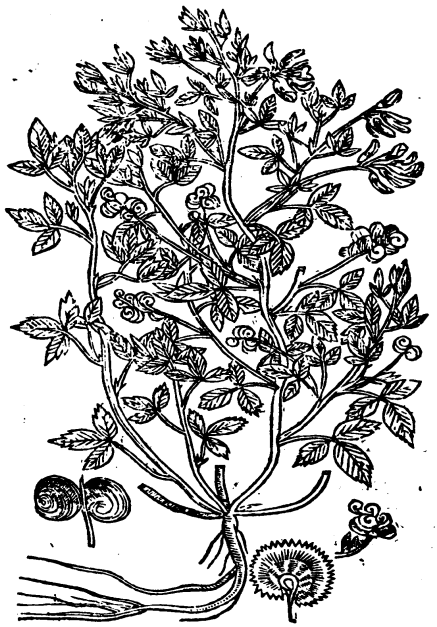
2. *Trifolium Cochleatum polycarpon ſive Medica racemoſa.* Cluſtering Snaile Trefoile.

This hath branches lying on the ground a foote long and more, ſet with ſmall round Trefoile leaves on pretty large footſtalkes, the flowers come forth at the joynts upon long footſtalkes, ſmall and many cluſtering together and after them ſmall ſnaile-like ſhells a little rough. There is another hereof whoſe leaves are dented, whereas *Alterum.* the former is not, and differeth not elſe.

3. *Medica fruteſcens ſive flavo flore Cluſij.* Wooddy Snaile Claver.

This Snaile Claver hath ſundry hard, round and flexible weake ſtalkes not able to ſtand upright but lying on the ground, a foote long, divided into many branches, whereon grow ſmall long and narrow leaves by three on a long footſtalke, with a thicke middle ribbe on the backe of each, the flowers are ſmall and many together of a

1. *Fœnum Burgundiacum ſive Medica legitima & alia ſpecies.* Snaile Trefoile of *Burgundy* with other ſorts.



3. *Medica fruteſcens ſive flavo flore cluſij.* Wooddy Snaile Claver.



4. *Medica marina.* Sea Claver.



yellow



yellow colour and ſomewhat ſweete, which are followed by divers ſmall flat twined cods like unto thoſe of the firſt but ſmaller, with ſmaller ſeede likewiſe in them: the roote is long conſiſting of long ſtrings which abideth long, ſhooting new ſtalkes every yeare.

4. *Medica marina.* Sea Claver.

The Sea Claver hath ſundry hoary trailing branches ſpread on the ground a foote or two long, with many ſmall and very hoary round trefoile leaves on ſhort footſtalkes: the flowers are many ſmall and yellow ſtanding at the ends of the branches and many ſmall writhed ſhells doe follow like unto other ſmall Snaile Clavers the roote is ſomewhat thicke and abideth long.

5. *Medica marina major ſpinoſa.*
Hard and thorny ſhield Sea Claver.

This Claver groweth bigger and greener then the laſt, the flowers are ſmall and yellow comming from the joynts of the branches, and but one at a place which are followed by ſmall hard and round prickly heads, whoſe windings are hardly to bee diſcerned, this periſheth yearely. There is another ſort hereof that differeth onely in the ſmalneſſe, which are the third and fift figure in the generall table of *Medica.*

6. *Medica Arabica Camerarij ſive Trifolia cordatum.*
Hart Claver of *Arabia.*

This heart Claver hath very ſlender and ſmall weake branches full of joynts, and round greeniſh Trefoile leaves upon long footſtalkes at them, broad at the end and dented in, making the faſhion of a Hart as it is uſually expreſſed, with red ſpots in each of them: the flowers grow two or three together at the end of a ſtalke comming from the joynts ſmall and yellow, which turne into ſmall prickly twining heads like unto other ſmall *Medicas*: the roote is but annuall.

6. *Medica Arabica Camerarij ſive Trifolium cordatum.*
Hart Claver of *Arabia.*



Minor.

7. *Medica echinata parva teſta & echinata rotunda ſapiua.*
*Lugduns* his creeping round prickly Claver of two ſorts.



8. *Medica Lunata & altera ſpinoſa.*
Moone Claver and Another thorny one.



7. *Medica echinata rotunda sive Tribulus terrestris minor repens Lugdunensis.*
Creeping round prickly Claver.

This round prickly Claver hath very long branches trayling on the ground, with very small trefoile leaves on them, the flowers are yellow, two or three at the most standing together, which turne into round rough or prickly heads, with small or no shew of twining to be seene on them, the roote is small white and thready. There is another growing more upright and with foure or five such small burres set together, else not differing from it.

*Altera recta.*

8. *Medica lunata.* Moone Claver.

The leaves hereof are small somewhat like unto the first true Claver, and dented about the edges, the flowers are yellow and the pods very like to those of *Meruntha* his *Cytisus*, but yet is not the same, this being an herbe and that a shrubbe or bush growing high. Other sorts of *Medicas* or Clavers are set downe in my former Booke of flowers, which together with all the other sorts are not there expressed, but since obteined, I have thought good to set in one table, those are not formerly mentioned are these, which *Medica tornata, &c.*

*Medicæ tum veræ, tum species cum siliqua Scorpioidis simil.*
Nine sorts of *Medicas* and a pod of the smooth Scorpion grasse.



9. *Medica tornata major & minoris lævis.*

The greater and lesse smooth *Medica*, turned like a Tun.

These two sorts differ not in their growing from the others but onely in their froire, the greater whereof standeth singly one at a place, turned like to a Tun, and the lesser hath many together smaller, which two are expressed the two first in the generall Table.

10. *Medica tornata spinosa.*

The Thorny Tun like *Medica*.

This also hath the chiefe difference in the fruit, which is somewhat like a Tun, but a little thorny or more like unto a fine wrought haire button, many together which is the sixt figure in the Table.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth naturally both in many places of *Spaine* and in *France* neare *Mompelier* also, yet is it sowen in many places both there and in other countries, to serve for Hay for their Cattell and Horses and eat it often, for in *Spaine* they have no other hey which feedeth their Horses and maketh them exceeding fat, and so doe they in the Low countries, whereby their Kine give the more abundance of Milke: the others grow some in *France* others in *Spaine* or *Germany*, and some of them also are found in our fields and marshes, as at *Woolwich, Deptford, &c.*

*The Names.*

The first is taken by the most judicious of our later writers to be the μήδιον of *Dioscorides*, which as *Pliny* saith was brought from the *Medes* into Greece by the *Persian Darius* his warres there, from whence came the name *Medica* as the *Medicum malum* the Pomecitron was also: but now from *Italy* being brought and sowen for the benefit thereof in the fields of *Belgia* and the bordering places, and first in *Burgonie* or *Burgundy* hath altered the old name into *Fœnum Burgundiacum* and of late regained the old name, and called *Medica legitima*, none as it is said better agreeing with *Dioscorides* his description in all things then this: *Gerard* was much deceived in saying that *Lobel* his *Fœnum Burgundiacum* was the *Trifolium cochleatum primum* of *Dodonæus* in his last edition, for it is his *Medica* in the next Chapter following, as any that will compare them shall soone finde: the second is of *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus*, but we having it growing plentifully in our land doe usually call it *Medica racemosa*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Medica flavo flore*, and *Bauhinus Trifolium sylvestre luteum siliqua cornuta sive Medica frutescens*, and *Tabermontanus Lens major repens* as he saith: the fourth *Clusius* first called *Medica marina* and so doe *Lobel*, *Camerarius* and others: the fift is of the number of *Boel* his *Spanish Medicas*, whereof wee had a dozen or fourteene sorts: the sixt *Camerarius* calleth *Medica Arabica* and is generally called *Trifolium cordatum*: the two next are *Lugdunensis* his *Tribulus terrestris minor repens* and *rotundus*, which *Camerarius* calleth *Medica pusilla*: the two last are lately knowne. The first of these is by *Avicen* and the *Arabians* called *Cot* and *Alfalfasas* but corruptly by the *Spaniards Allafalfaga* and *Alfalfes*, but by these of *Castile Mielguas*: by the *French Sainctfoin* and *Foin de Bourgongne*, we call it Medick, Fodder and Snaile Claver, or Trefoile.

*The Vertues.*

The use of this first herbe was in former times more to feede Cattell then in medicines, for it was held to be so powerfull to fatten their Horses and other beasts that they would stint them to a quantitie for feare of suffocating them, by growing thereby too fat, the greene herbe saith *Dioscorides* hath a cooling propertie, and for that purpose chiefely to be used, yet *Avicen* commendeth the oyle made of Cot or *Alfalfasas* against the tremblings of the heart, *Gesner* saith that a liquor drawen by fire out of the Alfalfes of the *Spaniards* is good against the Stone, I suppose he meaneth an oyle drawen out of the seede, as the oyle from Almonds. *Plutarch* in his booke against *Epicurus* reciteth a pretty similitude taken from this *Medica*. Even as (saith he) the seed of *Medica* abideth a long time by reason of his many winding branches creeping on the ground, and by his sharpe roughnesse, even so greese having fastened his crooked rootes in ones body, cleaveth thereto not for a day or a night, but for many yeares, and is hardl expelled but by other greeses as by stronger nailes. The rest here mentioned in this Chapter are not used against any disease that I know.

CHAP.



## CHAP. XXXV.

*Scorpioides.* Scorpion-grasse or Caterpillers.

BEcause these plants come nearest unto the *Medica*, both in their flowers, pods, & seedes, although differing in their leaves, yet I thinke I doe not greatly erre to set them at the taile of the rest of the Pulses, but I have given you the knowledge of two sorts of these Scorpion Grasses in my former Booke, there remaine three more to be remembred in this Chapter to finish this Classis of the Pulses.

1. *Scorpioides Buplevrifolio pluribus corniculis asperis.* Small ordinary Caterpillers with many cods.

This small Caterpiller also groweth in the same manner with trailing long branches as the first small rough sort doth, the leaves are likewise of a fresh greene colour, and of the same fashion, but somewhat lesser: the flowers also are small, and of a deepe yellow, foure or five oftentimes standing together, which are of the same bignesse and fashion with the other, but that it hath as many rough crooked cods together as there were flowers, the roote is very stringy but annuall.

2. *Scorpioides Buplevrifolio siliquis lævibus.* Smooth codded small Caterpillers.

This other is in all things like this former sort, but that it hath seldome two flowers together on a stalke, and the wormes that follow as few, being crooked and winding in the very same manner, are small and smooth, without any roughnesse at all, & of the same pale browne colour that it is, the figure whereof is with the *Medicas*.

3. *Scorpioides Matthioli sive Portulacæ folio. Matthiolus* his Scorpion Grasse, or with Purslane leaves.

This Scorpion Grasse of *Matthiolus* hath divers upright pale greene stalkes, and pale greene leaves set thereon, each whereof is somewhat long, broad, and round pointed like a Purslane leafe, sometimes having two small leaves joyned at the bottome of the greater, and oftentimes in many without them; at the toppes of the stalkes, and out at the joynts likewise stand small pale yellow flowers, much resembling those of *Medica* after which follow small long slender and crooked hornes, small at the end, joynted or parted, as it were, all the length of it somewhat resembling the long crooked cod of the *Colutea Scorpioides*, but this is more conspicuously joynted; and of a pale colour, within which lie small long whitish yellow seede: the roote is long and fibrous, perishing yearely.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Both the first were brought us out of *Spaine* by *Boel*, as the great one was also expressed in my former Booke: the last *Pena* saith groweth neere unto *Mompelier*, as well in their manured fields, as in their Vineyards plentifully.

*Scorpioides Buplevrifolio major & minor.*
The greater and smaller rough Caterpillers or Scorpion Grasse.



3. *Scorpioides Matthioli sive Portulacæ folio. Matthiolus* his Scorpions taile or Caterpillers with Purslane-like leaves.



*The Names.*

No author hath made any mention before now of these, except the first by *Lobel*, who called it *Scorpioides Bupleuri folio repens*, & the last by *Matthiolus* by the name of *Scorpoides*, & the bare figure without any description, and referred it himselfe unto the *Scorpioides*, yet as he saith, it was controverted in his time by some learned men, that from the authoritie of *Nicander* his *Scholiaste* would have it to be *Telephium Dioscoridis*, *Dodonæus* refuseth that opinion, saying, it neither pleased him, nor many other learned, yet *Guilandinus*, *Anguilara*, and *Cæsalpinus*, and with them *Bauhinus* hold it to be the true *Telephium* of *Dioscorides*: *Lobel* putteth it to the question, whether it be that *Telephium* of *Cratevas* or no, and seemeth to leane to their opinion, saying they are not led thereunto by weake reasons; yet because *Dioscorides* giveth to his *Telephium*, and *Galen* confirmeth it a drying and clensing qualitie, yet not very hot, and thereby conducing to heale foule ulcers, and the taste of this pulse is rather like the medow Trefoiles, I may, as I thinke yet continue it in suspence; but that it should be the *Clymenum* of *Dioscorides*, as *Columna* seemeth to thinke, being in my judgement mistaken, in making the leaves of this to be like the small Ribwort Plantane, when as the other *Bupleurifolio* commeth neerer thereunto, then this, not having three ribbes to be seene in the leaves, I see lesse reason, for *Dioscorides*, saith *Clymenum* hath a stalke like the Beane, foure square, but so hath not this, nor hath it those *Polyperum cirrhi*; but that *Bupleurifolio*, hath indeede some resemblance of these rough prickles, but not this which is smooth: *Bauhinus* also seemeth to make two sorts of this, the other which he referreth to this which is usually called *Scorpioides Matthioli*: the other he calleth *Scorpioides Portulacæ folio*; but I thinke he can finde no other *Scorpioides Portulacæ folio*, but this of *Matthiolus*, I have given my reason, let others correct with better if they can.

*The Vertues.*

The two first sorts being plants lately made knowne to us, we know of no propertie they have: the last is, as I said of the taste of the Medow Trefoiles, and cannot therefore but be neare of the same effects. If it were the *Telephium* of *Dioscorides*, it should have a propertie in it to clense the body from the foule scurfe or leprose: but must after sixe houres that it hath beene annointed, be washed away with Barly water, but this herbe hath no such clensing facultie therein, nor yet to heale up foule ulcers, as is spoken before, that the propertie should be in *Telephium* by *Galens* judgement.





# CEREALIA. CORNES.

## CLASSIS DVADECIMA.

## *THE TWELFTH TRIBE.*

### CHAP. I.

*Triticum.* Wheate.

HAving finished the Classis of the Pulses, the next to follow in order unto them is of the *Cerealia*, that is, all the diversities of graine and Corne, whereunto I will adjoyne with all the severall Purposes and orderings of them, as the old *Romanes* and *Greekes* used them in their times for their foode, as meate or drinke, or for medicine which are *Alica* or *Chondrus Crimnon*, *Tragus*, *Pisana Zythum Curmi*, and the rest: after which must follow the Grasses (for that all the sorts of Cornes are the most noble and usefull kindes of Grasses, and therefore preferred before them) Rushes, and Reedes.

To beginne then with the most noble Graine of all others, namely Wheate, it is of divers sorts, some with beardes or aulnes, others without, some of a white colour, both stalke and eare, others with a redder, called red Wheate, and some blew or of other colours, some flat, others square, some with single heads, others with many, some with single rowes, others with double; and some to be sowne before Winter, and therefore called Winter corne, others onely in the Spring, called Sommer corne, : to give you ample descriptions of every ooe particularly, were to enlarge this Volume, and yet to small purpose: I will therefore give you a description of one that may serve for a generall explication of all the rest, with onely such differences as may not be omitted, and yet in as compendious a manner as may be.

1. *Triticum spica mutica.* Bare or naked hite Wheate.

The white Wheate riseth up from the creeping joynted roote, with three or foure or more stalkes, with faire broad and long greene glasse-like leaves, at every joynt one, & at the fourth joynt usually commeth forth the long eare or spiked head, one likewise on a stalke without any branches, which while the head standeth upright bloometh small yellow aglets, and when it is full ripe, boweth downe the head a little with the weight thereof, and is set with two double rowes of seede or corne, wrapped up in divers chaffie skins or cotes, and is when it is clensed of a firme compact substance, somewhat yellowish and cleare with all, and is the chiefest Wheate of all making the purest white bread. We have in some countries of this Land another sort of bearded Wheate, which the country men call a red strowed Lammas; because the stalkes are redder, or else little difference in the eare.

2. *Triticum Arista munitum.* Bearded or red Wheate.

This sort differeth not in the maner of growing in any respects from the other, onely the head hereof is larger and redder than the former, with foure sides seeming to be foure square, and bended also: the meate whereof maketh not so pure white bread. *Lobel* calleth this *Triticum Loca*, from the *Dutch* appellation, and peradventure may be the *Far or Adorum* of *Pliny*, &c.

3. *Triticum Lucidum.* Bright eared Wheate.

The eare hereof sheweth plainely the difference, which is somewhat longer and greater, of a right browne blewish colour, long and rough, with beardes and aulnes, and the graine harder, and of a browner colour: this kinde is a course graine, yeelding much more branne than the former, making also a heavier and blacker bread. *Lobel* calleth this *Triticum Loca alterum*. *Lugdunensis* seemeth to call it *Tragus*, and called, as he saith by the *French Bleturgot*.

4. *Triticum multiplici spica.* Double eared Wheate.

The double eared Wheate is like also unto the second sort, and differeth in the eare, chiefely which is shorter, and hath divers other small eares rising from the sides of the greater, the beards or aulnes are shorter, and so is the stalke also: the graine it selfe is looser and lesse compact.

5. *Trifolium Creticum.* The wilde Wheate of *Candy*.

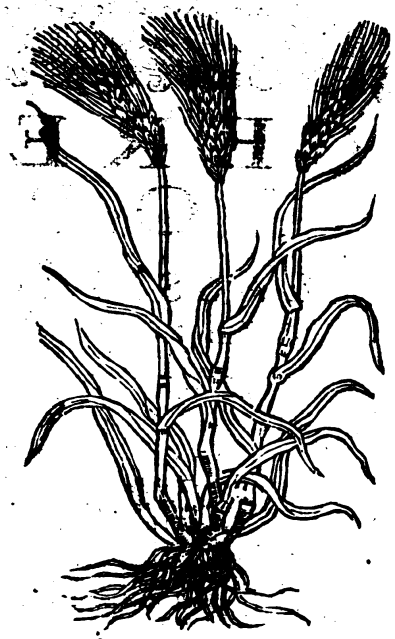
The wilde Wheate of *Candy* groweth in stalke and leafe like unto ordinary Wheate, the eares are somewhat rougher and blacker, the beardes also shorter, and the cornes lesser and blunt at one end, more like to Rie than Wheate.

6. *Triticum*

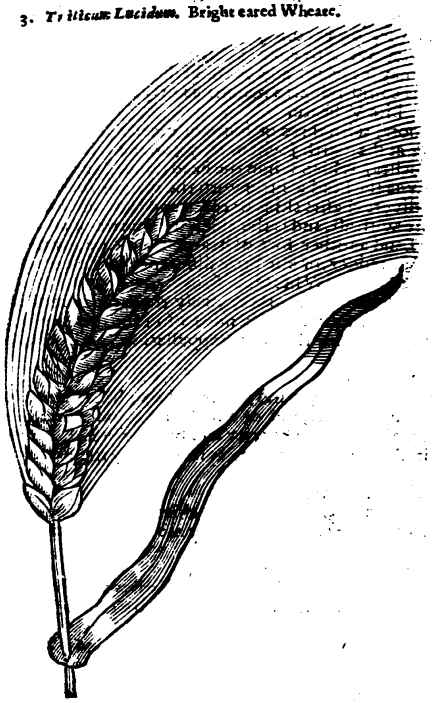
1. *Triticum spica mutica.*
Beare or naked white Wheate.



2. *Triticum aristis nonnullis.*
Bearded or red Wheate.



3. *Triticum Lucidum.* Bright eared Wheate.



4. *Triticum multiplici spica.*
Double eared Wheate.

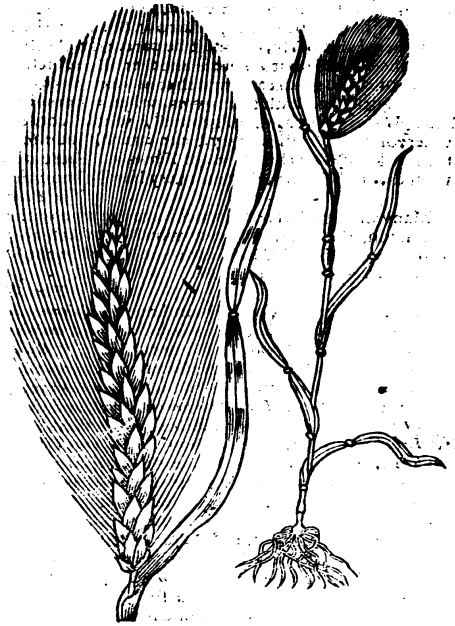




5. *Triticum Creticum.*
The wilde Wheate of Candy.



6. *Triticum Tripolitanum.*
Tripoly Wheate.



6. *Triticum Tripolitanum.*
*Tripoly* Wheate.

This Wheate being brought into *England* from *Tripoly*, was sowne for experience onely to see what it would produce, it had stalkes two cubits high, with broader leaves than our Wheate, and eares an handfull long, with very long beards, and blackish graines like Rie within them. Peradventure this may be the *Zea Theophrasti*.

7. *Triticum trimestre.*
Summer Wheate.

This kinde hath narrower eares, longer beards, and smaller graines, and is onely to be sowne and reaped as Barley is with us, yet as it is earlier sowne in the warmer countries, so it will be the sooner ripe, but will not endure the coldnesse of our Winters. Wee have other seeming diversities of wheate growing in our owne Land, well knowne in divers countries which they call by severall names, as Duckes-bill Wheate, and Cone Wheate, &c. but I cannot say unto which of the Cornes, either of the ancients or of our times they may agree: And I finde that *Lugdunensis* sheweth some other kindes also of red wheate growing in the severall parts of *France* and *Italy*, as namely one sort growing about *Lyons*, which they call *Blerune*, and *Grosble*, whose eares have have no beardes, and whose graine is the largest and fullest of all others, yet not so good to make into bread as others, and therefore they there carefully husband it, that when they have hulled it, they boyle into a pultage with milk (as our furmentie pottage is) which they greatly affect, and he there saith also, that some would take it to be the *Far* or *Adoreum* of the old *Romans*, whereof when it was hulled and boyled they lived for many yeares in the beginning of the citie, as *Pliny* saith, *Primum antiquis Latio cibus, magno argumento in Adoreis donis ut diximus, pulte austera non pane vixisse, longo tempore Romanos manifestum est*, &c. for they liv ed on Pultage



7. *Triticum trimestre.*
Summer VVheate.

and

and not bread for a long time, thus saith *Pliny*: an other is called *Far Clusinum* brought out of *Italy*, which being sowne in fat ground, bare a stalke as high as a man, or higher, with sixe joynts, and as many leaves thereon: the eare an handfull long, the beardes very long and rough, the huskes many thicke and great, that contained a long slender graine, with a deepe furrow, & hard to be thrashed forth, wherof *Pliny* thus saith, it is not to be thrashed as Wheate and Barly, but must be parched as Millet and Panicke is, to be cleansed, and therefore must be sowne with the huskes on it. There is another also which they there call *Froument a six quarres*, that is, Wheate with sixe rowes of corne in an eare, and that in some places of *Savoy* they call it *Blérignet*, because the eare is the stronguest and roughest, and hath sixe rowes, when others have but foure: there is also another kinde of red Wheate about *Matisco* in the moist grounds, whose corne is slender and long; and therefore they call it *Long graine*, whereof for necessitie they make bread, but else they feede their Swine and Pullen therewith, and this may seeme like to *Galen* his *Bryza* of *Thracia*. There are also divers other varieties of Wheate, as *Lugdunensis* saith, with divers Nations which are very hardly knowne by their doubtfull and double significations.

*The Place* and *Time*.

Many of these sorts of Cornes have growne with us; but from whence some of them were brought, we know not, saving the double Wheate which groweth about *Lyons*, and that of *Candy*; the double Wheate, Summer Wheate, and that of *Candy*, are to be sowne in the Spring, the rest in Autume, and are reaped in *August*, or the end of *July* at the soonest.

*The Names*.

It is called in Greeke πυρὸς, in Latine *Triticum quod tritum ex spicis fit*, as *Varro* saith, as also σῖτος, that is, *frumentum a fruendo, id est, vescendo dictum quod culmus extulit se ait Varro*. The first is generally called by all *Triticum* or *aristis carens*, and some take it to be *Robus*, *Lobel* calleth it *Siligo spica mutica*: the second (as also the other sort thereof) is called *Triticum aristis circumvallatum, & Loca* by *Lobel*, but most likely to be the *Robus* of the ancients *a rubore grani*, as this is; *Dodonæus* seemeth to make it *Triticum Tiphinum*, and *Tiphacereale*: the third is the *Triticum Loca alterum* of *Lobel*, and set forth to be *Tragus* by *Lugdunensis*, and by others called *Triticum linidum* or *Lucidum*: the fourth is called *Triticum ramosum* by *Pliny*, and *Triticum multiplici spica*, by *Lobel*, but by *Tabermontanus* *Triticum Tiphinum multiplici spica*: the fift *Honorius Bellus* sent unto *Clusius* from *Candy* by the name of *Agriostari*, and so *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* doth call it, and *Frumentum sylvestre Creticum*, but the figure that hee hath thereof doth not, in my minde, answer the description thereof not having any beardes: the sixe wee have called *Triticum Tripolitanum*, of the place from whence it was brought, but as I said, it may, in my minde be referred to *Zea*, as well from the place, as from the greatnesse of the growth: the last is called *Setanium*, and *Triticum trimestre* by *Lobel*. The *Arabians* call it *Henta* and *Hencha*, the *Italians Fourmento*, and *Grano*; the *Spaniards Trigo*; the *French Froument*, the *Germans Weyssen*, the *Dutch Terwe*, and we in *English* Wheate. It cannot but admire mee to reade the conceits of some of the ancients cocerning corne, why some should have beardes and others not, supposing that in a fertile field, the same kind would be without beardes or aulnes, & in a leane ground it would have aulnes: and againe, that in a drie time or yeare it would be bearded, and in a moist not: againe, that great windes cause their beards to be broken, which the quieter doe not: and lastly, that the thicke sowing and growing, doth cause them to be without beardes, when the thinner bringeth them. *Galen* also writeth in his first Booke and last Chapter of the faculties of Nourishments, that both he and his aged father, who tooke delight in Husbandry, having sowed both Wheate and Barly very well clensed from any other seede scattered or mixed among them, of purpose to prove whether they would change their natures into Darnell and Haver grasse; or whether these were naturall seedes of their owne kinde: found that much Darnell rose among the choise Wheate, and but little among the Barly: and that much *Ægilops* or Haver Grasse rose among the Barly, whereby it seemeth he doth confirme that currant opinion, that these and other graines & seed will change into others, either better or worse; but surely I could never meete with that Countrie or Husbandman that could certainely prove it (although some have averred it verbally & earnestly) that there was any such *Metamorphosis*, but that these & such like weedes too many by a great many; do spring up in the Corne fieldes, notwithstanding the greatest industry any man can use, I doe verily beleeve, because of the first curse of God upon the earth, and therefore to cleare the corne, they are faine to weede the fieldes; for the ground it selfe hath so much of the seedes of these weedes inclosed therein, that sowed it selfe before, and were not, nor could not be weeded out throughly, that although every seede were picke that should be sowne, yet when it is Sprung, it will not want these weedes; and in this one point I doe beleeve was *Galen* and his Father deceived, who although they chose and cleansed their seede, yet they cleansed not sufficiently the field wherein they sowed their seed. And this may also serve for an answer to *Matthiolus* country men of *Anania*, who by tradition had received that opinion, as many also in our Land have, which sheweth the world is still willing to continue the old errors, but no certaine truth of transmutation or transsubstantion, or transmigration, call it what you will, of their Barly into Haver-grasse, or wilde Oates: for let any man trie the truth hereof in his Garden that is well weeded before hand, and so continually kept weeded, and having sowne his Barly or Wheate, or any other graine each by it selfe; and so likewise Darnell, Haver-grasse, or any other seede, if he doe not finde the same seedes doe every one keepe their own kind, but degenerate into other kindes, let him then beleeve that opinion, and so will I, but not till then: for the barrennesse or fruitfulnesse, the moisture or drinesse of the earth with such like casually may make any herbe to grow smaller or bigger, which may seeme to be a kinde of change, but yet is no change of nature or kinde; but the alteration of herbes and flowers to be double, or to want a part of the forme from his originall, is but as we call it *Lusus* or *luxus naturæ*, and they will *redire ad ingenium*, as we say, as a man that is borne with some mishape or deformitie, as to have sixe fingers on a hand, to be borne with teeth, and such like, when as neither the parents, nor the succession proveth such continuall: For the word and appointment of God in nature must stand firme, who in the Creation, set this law to the Herbes and Trees that they should have their seede in them according to their owne kinde, and not according to another kinde.

*The Vertues*.

*Galen* saith, Wheate is in the first degree of heate, but neither drieth nor moisteneth evidently, yet *Pliny* saith it drieth. To eate the cornes of greene Wheate, saith *Dioscorides*, is hurtfull to the stomacke and breedeth wormes: a plaister made of leavened bread doth more digest, than that which is made of the Wheate it selfe, by reason of the

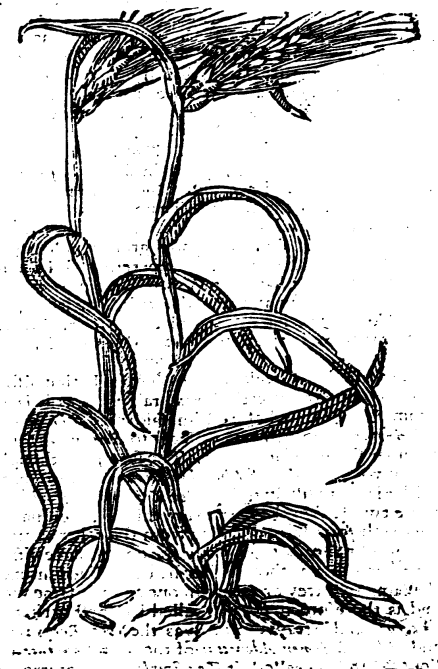


the leaven and salt therein, for leaven hath a power to draw and digest that which is farre off, *Pliny* saith that *Sextus Pompeius* that was troubled extreamely with the Goute, did put his Legges up to the knees into a great heape of Wheate, and thereby was eased often and holpen. *Pliny* saith also that the Cornes of Wheate tosted upon an Iron pan, and eaten is a pleasant remedy for those that are chilled with cold: the oyle presed from Wheate betweene two thicke plates of Iron or Copper heated, doth heale all dangerous tetters and Ringwormes on the face or chin, or other parts of the body, being used warme, and hereby saith *Galen* wee have knowne many to be cured: *Matthiolus* commendeth the same oyle to be put into hollow Vlcers to heale them up; the same also is used for the chappes of the hands or feete by reason of cold, as also to make a rugged skinne smooth: the greene Cornes of Wheate being chawed and applyed to the bitten place by a madde Dog helpeth it: slices of Wheate bread soked in red Rose water and applyed to the eyes that are hot, red and inflamed, or that are blood-shot helpeth them: hot bread applyed for an houre three dayes together, to the throate troubled with kernells or the Kings evill healeth it perfectly: the flower of Wheate mixed with the juice of Henbane doth stay the flux of humors to the joynts being layd thereon: the said meale boyled in Vinegar helpeth the shrinking of the sinewes saith *Pliny*, and mixed with Vinegar and Hony boyled together healeth all freckles spots and pimples on the face: Wheate flower being mixed with the yolke of an Egge, Hony and Turpentine doth draw clense and heale any bile or Plague sore or any other foule Vlcer, the Branne of Wheate meale is often boyled in the decoction of a sheepes head, and it given in Glisters to clense and open the body, and to ease the griping paines of the intralls: the said Branne steeped in sharpe Vinegar and then bound in a Linnen cloth and rubbed on those places that have the morphew, scurfe, scabbe or leprosie will take them away, so as the body be well prepared and purged before; the decoction of the Branne of Wheate or Barly is found of good use to bathe those places that are burnes by a Rupture: the said Branne boiled in good Vinegar and applyed to swollen breasts doth helpe them, and stayeth all inflammations, it helpeth also the bitings of Vipers, and all other venemous creatures. The Leaven of Wheate meale hath a propertie to heate and to draw, and in especiall it rarefieth the hard skins of the feete and hands, as also warts and hard knots in the flesh, being applyed with some salt: Starch moistned with Rosewater and laid to the cods taketh away their itching: the Wafers that are made of the purest and finest volatile flower being put in water and drunke doth stay the Laske and Blooddy flux, and is profitably used both inwardly and outwardly for the Rupture in children; and boyled with Roses, dry Figs, and some Iujubes maketh a fit Lotion to wash sore mouthes or throats, and when the kernells thereof are swollen and sore: the same also boyled in water unto a thicke gelley and taken, stayeth the spitting of Blood, and boyled with Mints and Butter it helpeth the hoarsenesse of the throate.

## CHAP. II.

*Zeopyrum sive Tritico spelta*.
Bastard wheate.

*Zeopyrum sive Tritico spelta Lobelij*. Bastard Wheate.



ANNEXED Nto those kindes of wheate I thinke it meete to adde this kinde yet a part by it selfe, being as a meane betweene Zea and Wheate, or Wheate and Barley, for as *Galen* saith *in* 2. *Aliment*. it groweth in the coldest places of *Bithynia*; as also neare upto diverse cities in the further parts of *Phrygia* which *Homer* also speaketh of, and as the name so is the nature thereof, for the bread of it is by so much worse then Wheate, by how much it is better then *Bryza* of *Thrace*, thus much it *Galens* relation. *Dodonæus* from *Tragus* hereunto applyeth the figure of a Corne, which as *Tragus* saith the *Germanes* call *Kern* and *Drinkelkern*, and is the same that *Lugdunensis* calleth *Zeopyrum gymnocriton*, and *Lobel* taketh to bee that kinde of Graine which is brought from beyond Sea unto us and sold at the Apothecaries by the name of *Hordeum mundum* or *mundum*, *French* Barley, *Tragus* describing it saith thus, it is in stalke, joynts and eares likest unto *Zea*, the Corne is not much differing from Wheate, but yet is not enclosed in Huskes as *Zea* is, but is easily rubbed forth, and is of a yellowish colour like Wheate: it is sowen saith he in certaine places of *Germany*, to serve both for bread, & for the kitchin to boyle in brothes and Tisanes, for which purposes it serveth in the stead of Barley; *Lugdunensis* also thinketh that this is very like if not the same kinde of Wheate that *Rubius* saith the *French* call *Scourgeon*, as if it were said *Succursus* or *Subsidium gentium*, whose Graine is small, lanke and of a darke colour.

The Place, Time, Names and Vertues hereof are sufficiently expressed in the description, and therefore there needs no more to be said of it.

CHAP.

## CHAP. III.

### *Zea.* Greeke Wheate.

THere are some other sorts of Cornes that more properly may be accounted kindes of Wheate then of any other sort of Graine, and therefore are to be entreated of before either Rie or Barley in their severall orders, and first of that Graine which the ancients called *Zea* a distinct Corne differing from others, and by *Dioscorides* said to be of two sorts (although *Theophrastus* and *Galen* have made mention but of one, (which is the *Dicoccos* of *Dioscorides* as it is thought, the one *Dioscorides* calleth Dicoccos the other *simplex* but first I thinke good to set downe the *Zea* of *Theophrastus* as he describeth it.

1. *Zea Theophrasti & antiquorum.* The Zea of the antients or Greeke Wheate.

The Greeke Wheate riseth up with many strong joynted high stalkes and leaves on them most like unto Wheat: the Eare is plentifull in Cornes as *Theophrastus* saith, (bare without beards as *Lobel* and some others have thought yet *Lugdunensis* setteth it forth if his bee true *Zea* with beards, for *Theophrastus* maketh no mention thereof) whose Graines are inclosed in many chaffie huskes, being the lightest of others which are not so easily beaten out as wheate, and is very pleasant to all creatures: the rootes are many, and strongly fastned in the ground whereby they draw much nourishment out of the ground, desiring a rich soile, and thereby quickly draweth forth the heart of the ground. This is the truest description of *Theophrastus* and the ancients *Zea*, especially drawen out of the ninth Chapter of his eighth booke of the history of Plants. Vnto which of all our graines or of those that the later writers have referred it unto, this may agree thereto in all parts I cannot finde, for neither *Matthiolus* his *Spelta* nor *Lugdunensis* his *Zea* are naked but bearded, nor can it agree with *Camerarius* his *Zea spica mutica*, nor yet with *Tragus* his third *Zea spica mutica*, having neither strong nor tall stalkes, nor yet many growing from such a bushie roote as *Theophrastus* giveth to his, unlesse it may be said it is degenerated, for *Theophrastus* in the eighth Chapter of his eighth Booke saith that no Corne is so apt to be metamorphosed wholly into others as *Tipha* and *Zea*, but I thinke their transmigrations of plants are as likely as their transmigrations of soules.

2. *Zea dicoccos sive Spelta vulgo.* Spelt Wheate or Spelt Corne.

The Spelt Corne is in stalke and leafe somewhat like unto Wheate but not rising so high, the Eare is smaller and not orderly set in rowes: the Cornes grow double, that is two together, but not inclosed in one huske as many have thought, but in severall huskes and hardly to be thrashed out, which then somewhat resemble Wheate: the roote is plentifull in strings and fibres.

2.3. *Zea dicoccos spica mutica & monopcoccos aristis munita.* Spelt Wheate and S. *Peters* Corne.

3. *Zea monococcos sive simplex sive Bryza* S. *Peters* Corne.

This springeth up with a single slender and short stalke, but firme, bearing a small thinne spiked eare, set with rough beards like Barley also, being as it were flat, with the Cornes set onely on two sides, every one conteined singly in a huske, which are as *Tragus* saith of a darke red colour, and the Eare also, but in shape like Wheate or Barley, which maketh blacke bread, and of an ill taste as *Mnesitheus* told *Galen*.



*The Place* and *Time*.

The first was anciently sowen in *Greece*, *Asia* and the East countries, and accounted by them to bee next in goodnesse unto the finest Wheate, being a Winter Corne: the second is sowen in many places of *Italy* and *France*, and will abide in a moist ground holding firme the Winters injuries, yet prospereth best in a more fruitfull dry soile, and is a Winter Corne sowen in *September* and *October* and reaped in *July*. The last is a Summer Corne growing in many places of *Italy*, *&c.* where but in want of better they make no bread of it.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ζεια and ζειὰ in Latine also *Zea* which *Gaza* translateth *Semen*, taking it as it is likely from *Pliny*, who before him said that *Zea* was *Far* or *Adoreum*, which was called also *Semen*, as the most singular Corne of any other. The second is thought by many to be the *Zea* of *Theophrastus* and *Galen*, but as I said it is more likely to bee the *Zea* of *Dioscorides* (for these two authors have in many things given names to Plants the one farre differing from the other as may bee knowne by the *Mandragoras*, the one so farre differing from the other as though they had not lived in one and the same countrey or rather in one and the same world) and is therefore generally called by most writers *Zea dicoccos*, and peradventure was the old *Romanes Far* and *Ador*, or *semen Adoreum* of the later *Romanes*, and is now called Spelta: the last is variably called by divers. For *Matthiolus* calleth it *Zea simplex* and referreth it to *Dioscorides* his second *Zea*, which most do call *Monococcos* and is thought to be that *Briza* of *Galen* which he saw in the fields of *Thracia* and *Macedonia* and tooke it to be



be *Zea*, which is a forcible argument in my judgement, that *Zea* is bearded, and called *Spelta* by *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, as also by *Tragus* and *Cæsalpinus*, or *Frumentum Monococcum* by *Dodonæus*: the *French* call the second *Espeaute*, the *Germanes Spelt*, *Welsche Weyson*, and *Romsche Weysen*, and the last S. *Peters Korn* and *Ein Korn*: the *Italians Pirra*, and in some places *Biadaas*, *Matthiolus* saith, and by that name have I received such a Corne out of *Italy* as you shall finde it set downe at the end of the description of the second sort of Barley.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* saith his *Zea* is in a meane betweene Wheate and Barley, and *Dioscorides* saith it nourisheth not so much as Wheate, yet more then Barley yet is acceptable to the stomacke.

## CHAP. IIII.

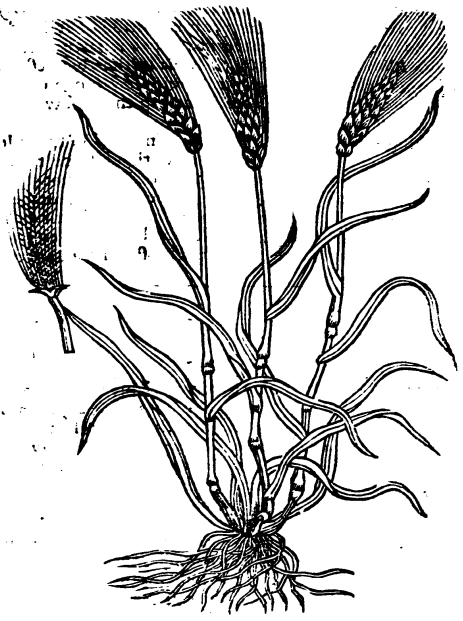
### *Tipha sive Triticum Tiphinum.* Light Wheate.

*Tipha* riseth up with a single and slender stalke or straw, the eare is long and round, bearded with long hard sharpe awnes somewhat closely set together, the graine is small and light but hard, and of a redder colour then Wheate, inclosed in divers chaffie huskes hard to be beaten out: this groweth well in a leane soyle and desireth not a ritch or fat ground as *Zea* doth.

2. *Triticum Tiphinum alterum sive Hispanicum.* *Spanish* Light Wheate.

This other light Wheate differeth from the former in these particulars, the stalkes are shorter then Wheate, and slenderer, the eare is small and bearded, with long and sharpe awnes like Barley, the Graine or Corne is somewhat like Wheate but lesser and yellower, and is inclosed but in single huskes easie to be beaten out, which sheweth it to be differing.

1. 2. *Tipha Dodonæi & Triticum Tiphinum Hispanicum.* *Dodonæus* his Light Wheate and that of *Spaine*.



*The Place* and *Time*.

*Tragus* saith that the first is most sowen in the mountainous places of *Alsatia* and seldome in any other of the countries of *Germany*, and especially because their wilde Swine that will bee feeding upon and destroying any other Corne will not touch this or very hardly, because the sharpe awnes will pricke them, and if they should take much of it, it would quickly hurt them and oftentimes choake them: the other groweth in *Spaine* and in the *Canaries* as *Lugdunensis* saith, for it is often found among the Canary seede that is brought from thence, and are both Summer Cornes, that is, sowen in the Spring and reaped in the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

It is called is Greeke τίφη and *Tipha* in Latine, but of our later writers *Tipha cerealis* and *Triticum Tiphinum*, that it may bee distinguished from the other *Tipha* the marish plant called Reede Mace. The first is not knowne to any in our Land but remembred by *Dodonæus* and *Tragus* as his third sort of Wheate: *Lugdunensis* saith that *Dodonæus* is much deceived, in thinking this *Tipha* was that which the French men called *Meteil*, and they of *Lyons de la Mescla* (that is our Maslin) being a mixture of Wheate and Rie sowen together.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* sheweth that the bread that is made of *Tipha* is pleasant, and much desired both by country men and citizens, if it be eaten hot, & is better then that which is made of *Olyra*, yet if it grow to be two or three dayes old and then eaten, it will lye heavie on the stomacke and hard to bee digested: some doe thinke that this is the sweete Corne, that *Homer* sheweth *Hector* speaking to his Horses promiseth to give them, for as it is said it may bee given Horses without any harme when as Wheate cannot.

## CHAP. V.

### *Olyra.* Soft Wheate.

THis soft Wheate (or *Amelkern* as *Dodonæus* saith the *Germanes* called it) groweth as great and high as wheate, the eare is sharpely bearded like Barley, whose graines or cornes being inclosed in chaffie huskes like unto *Zea*, are being clensed like unto Wheate.

*The Place* and *Time*.

This groweth saith *Galen* as well as the other in *Asia*, *&c.* and *Pliny* saith in *Egypt*, *Syria*, *&c.* as also in *France* and *Italy*, but *Matthiolus* saith he knew of none growing there in his time. It is saith *Dodonæus* sowen in divers

places of *Germany*, and is a Summer Corne as many thinke, yet saith himselfe *Olyra* and *Far Clusinum* are Winter Cornes.

*Olyra.* Soft Wheate.



*The Names.*

Ὀλύρα in Greeke is called *Olyra* also in Latine, *Gaza* translateth it *Siligo* (which *Pliny* saith maketh the sweetest bread and hee altered it to *Siligo* which maketh the finest white bread) yet *Pliny* doth not say that it is *Siligo*, although *Hermolaus*, *Budeus* and *Ruellius* did so thinke, for *Lugdunensis* saith he can finde no such thing in *Pliny*; who saith it is the *Arinca* of the *Gaules* being proper to their country. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Amyleum frumentum* from the *Germanes*. *Amelkern* as is said before, and thinketh it also to bee the *Far Halicastrum* of *Columella*, and not much to differ in any thing from the *Oriza Germanica* of *Tragus*, who called it also *Far candidum*, and *Tragus cerealis*, thinking *Tragus* to bee a kind of graine of it selfe, when as it is but a kinde of meate or pultage made of Corne, as *Alica*, *Chondrus*, &c. are, as shall bee shewed hereafter. I have rather called it Soft Wheate after the minde of *Theophrastus* who calleth it *præcitis mollior*, then Starch Corne after the *Germane* name.

*The Vertues.*

It is so neare the propertie of *Tipha* as *Galen* saith that it is in goodnesse next unto Wheate, and that the worst *Olyra* is equall to the best *Tipha* after the bread made of it is a day or two old, but else being eaten hot *Tipha* is farre better then *Olyra*. *Pliny* saith that of *Olyra* is made the sweetest bread; *Bellonius* declareth through all *Turkie* they much delight to eate hot bread or cakes, and some sop them in wine and so eate them.

Having now shewed you all the kindes of Wheate, let me a little enforme you (although not without some trouble to my selfe, but much varietie and discordance among the old writers) of the severall sorts of meates, or pultages, and drinkes made of these kindes of Wheate (for those things that are made of Barley shall be shewed after Barley) which the ancients used for their sustenance and medecines for many hundred yeares, whereof most if not all are quite exiled from use now a dayes, and first of *Far*.

## CHAP. VI.

### Of *Far*.

THis word *Far* is very variably understood and applyed by the old writers: for first it is taken for a kinde of Wheate or *Zea* as some take it, as *Pliny* sheweth in his 18. Booke and 8. Chapter, where reckoning up the diversities of Wheate, *Vulgatissima* (saith he) *Far quod Adoreum veteres appellavere*, *Siligo*, *Triticum*, *hæc plurimis terris communia*, and in the tenth Chapter of the same Booke hee saith, *Ex Arinca dulcissimus panis*, *ipsa spissior quam Far & majore spica*, *eadem & ponderosior*, and in other places, but I desire with what brevitie I can to shew it. Secondly for the pultage made of that Wheate as *Pliny* in the seventh Chapter of the said eighteenth Booke saith, *Populum Romanum tantum ex farre & frumento trecentis annis usum Verrius tradidit*, *quo tempore nullus fuit Alicæ usus*. Thirdly it is taken for all other kinds of graines themselves as some thinke, or rather as I thinke for the Pultages made of them as by *Columella* appeareth, who hath *Far Adoreum*, *Far Triticeum*, *Far Hordeaceum*, and *Pliny* saith *ex Olyra in Ægypto Far conficitur*. And lastly it is taken for the fine meale of that Wheate called *Far* or *Adoreum*. *Dionisius Halicarnassens* saith that the old *Romanes* did call their marriages *farreas*, because the married couple did eate of that *Far* together. Some of our moderne writers have taken *Far* to bee the same with *Alica*, because of the neare manner of their preparations: but as shall be shewed this of *Far* differeth from that: *Archigenes* in *Ætius* setteth downe the manner of the preparation hereof in this manner. The Wheate is steeped a while in water, and being taken from thence is cast into a Morter where it is clensed from the huskes and afterwards layd in the Sun and rubbed with the hands untill it bee fully clensed, which being done it is broken a little grossely, so as every graine may bee broken into foure or five peeces, and being dryed is kept to use after the manner of *Alica* that is boyled. Some also take the greene eares of Wheate and thereof make more pleasant meate and desired then the other. This pultage doth very well resemble our boyled Wheate, which countrey people doe put into dishes while it is hot, and so bring it to sell in our *London* markets by the name of Dish Wheate, and Bowle Wheate, and being boyled in milke maketh pottage called Furmentie pottage.

CHAP.



## CHAP. VII.

### Of *Siligo*.

THis also is diversly understood by the ancients, for first it is taken for a kinde of Wheate as *Pliny* saith, *l. 18. cap. 9. Siligineum proprie dixerim Tritici delicias conveniens tractibus humidis*, and againe *cap. 10. Siligo nunquam maturescit pariter*, and *Columella* after *Robus*, which is chiefely to bee sowen: the second sort saith he is *Siligo*, which is the chiefest for bread, and in another place nameth *Siligo* and *Hordeum* that they can endure *vivis tepores*. Secondly it is taken for a faultie or degenerate Wheate, as *Columella* saith, *Omne triticum solo uligineso post tertiam sationem vertitur in Siliginem*. Thirdly it is taken for the finest flower of Wheate both by *Pliny* in divers places, by *Celsus* and *Juvenall*. By *Pliny* thus, *Instum est è grano Campanie quam vocant castratam*, *è modio vedire sextarios quatuor Siliginis*. And in another place *è Ptisana autem sumuntur sextarios quinque*. *Celsus* saith *Ex tritico firmissima Siligo deinde Similæ*, *infirmior ex polline*, *infirmissimum cibarius panis*: where note that *Pollen* is here taken by him to be a courser sort of flower then *Similæ*, as *Cibarius panis* is said to be the worst, and *Juvenall* in his Satyrs saith,

*Sed tamen & nivens mollique Siligine factus*.
*Servatur domino*.

## CHAP. VIII.

### Of *Crimnon*.

THee finde much diversitie recorded of *Crimnon*, first that as *Galen* saith it was wont anciently to be made of Wheate, as *Alica* or *Chondrus* was of *Zea*: then that *Crimnon* of the Græcians, and *Similæ* or *Similago* of the Latines is the courser meale of the husked graine called *Far* whereof they made their pultage; againe *Dioscorides* saith *lib. 2. c. 83.* and *84.* that *Crimnon* is the courser meale of *Zea*, and of white Wheate, as also of *Olyra*. It (saith he) nourisheth much, but it is (hardly made some reade, but others) hardly digested, and it bindeth very powerfully, especially if the *Zea* whereof it is made be first parched.

## CHAP. IX.

### Of *Chondrus* or *Alica*.

XOndros of the Græcians seemeth to take the name *quasi granum* for the excellencie, and *Halica* or *Alica* of the Latines, *ab alendo* from nourishing, for all authors have translated *Chondrus*, (although *Ægineta* maketh *Chondrus* & *Alica* to be two severall sorts, but he is contradicted by all Latine writers;) & is diversly also understood by the old writers; first for a kind of graine, as *Pliny* in reckoning up the kindes of former Cornes nameth *Millet*, *Panick*, *Lentills*, *Cicers*, *Alica*, and *Galen primo alimentorum* saith *Alica ex genere tritici est*, and *Paulus Ægineta* saith *Chondrus* is like unto Wheate but more glutinous; but more usually for the most excellent meate or pultage that was used in those times. *Dioscorides* saith *Halica* is made of *Zea* called *dicoccos*, *Galen*, *Paulus*, *Ægineta* and *Ætius* shew in many places of their workes that it was made also of Wheate and other sorts of Corne: but that *Far* and *Halica* were different sorts of meate is shewed sufficiently by *Pliny* and others, for *Pliny* saith *lib. 18. cap. 8. Aliud esse Zeam & quæ fit Alica*, *aliud vero Far*, and in the Chapter before, the old *Romanes* lived onely of *Far* made of Wheate 300. yeares, and in the 22. Booke and 25. Chapter he saith that *Halica* was a meate lately knowne, and as he thinketh not in use before the time of *Pompeius magnus*. The manner of making it *Pliny* setteth downe *lib. 18. cap. 11.* *Alica* saith hee is made of *Zea* first steeped in water, then beaten in a woodden morter, for a stone morter would breake it too much: the heli is made by the paine full labour of those that were bound to their pestell (yet the chiefe men had one of Iron) the huske being beaten off it was againe beaten in the same manner, that the naked graine might be broken, and is of three sorts, the smallest, the second and the greatest, yet saith he it had not the whitenesse that commended it untill Chalke were put to it, which gave it colour and tendernesse and afterwards a fourth part of *Gypsum* (whereof Crimnon that *Pliny* himselfe seemeth to wonder they should adde) but it is likely they were washed away before they were used as *Galen* the weed, that their brothes must bee heedefully observed to bee made of *Alica* being washed. *Dioscorides*, *Galen* and *Pliny* doe much commend the good nourishment it maketh; for faith *Pliny*, no man doubteth but that it is exceeding profitable, whether it bee taken washed with Meade or boyled in brothes (which *Galen* calleth *Chondropotisana*) or pottage, and that if the old Græcians had knowne it, they would not have written so much in praise of *Ptisana*. *Dioscorides* saith it nourisheth more then Rice, and bindeth more also, and is more profitable to the stomacke: being boyled in Vinegar and applyed it helpeth the Leprosie, taketh away the rougednesse of the nailes, and is helpefull in the beginning of a Pittila in the eye, the decoction thereof easeth their paines that have a Lieke or the blooddy flux.

## CHAP. X.

### Of *Athera*.

*Dioscorides* saith that *Athera* is made of *Zea* finely ground, but is made into a kinde of supping like liquid pappe, and given to Infants, and is also used in pulteses to be applyed outwardly. But there be some authors that affirme it was made also of Wheate *Olyra* and *Amylum*, and thereupon have set downe that the Booke Binders Paste is this *Athera*.

## CHAP. XI.

### *Of Tragus.*

THis also hath beene diversly interpreted by writers, some taking it for a kinde of graine by it selfe, namely the *Triticum lucidum* as is said before, because *Dioscorides* seemeth to say it carrieth a shew of the graine *Alica*, and herein *Galen* also followeth him, but in stead of *Alica* of *Dioscorides*, hee hath mistaken when as *Alica* as I shewed you before, is not properly a graine by it selfe but is made of Corne: and *Galen* himselfe in the said Booke *primo Alimen.* saith that *Tragus* is a thing made, and like unto *Alica* of the best *Olyra*, husked as it ought to be, then boyled in water, which being poured away, eyther sweete wine or honied water was put to it, and Pine kernells steeped in water untill they were much swollen: the likewise saith *lib. 1. de rat. vict. in morbis acutis. Ptisanam igitur rectè præferri frumentaceis edulis, pani scilicet, choudro & Zeæ ex qua fit Tragus*: and *Pliny lib. 18. cap. 7. Ex tritico Tragus ptisanæ conficiendæ vulgata ratio est.* And againe, *Simili modo ex Tritici semine Tragus fit in Campania duntaxat & Ægypto. Cassianus Bassianus in Geopenicis lib. 2. cap. 13.* saith it was made of the Wheate of *Alexandria*, which by most authors is *Olyra* (for it there groweth best) steeped and husked, and dryed in the Sunne often untill it were cleane from the shales: whereby wee may plainely see that all sorts of graine were husked, and so ordered into divers manners of meate, and called by divers names according to the graine or countre: it is hard of digestion as some reade, or as others, it is hardly made, and doth looseu the belly more.

## CHAP. XII.

### *Of Amylum.*

THis was made as *Dioscorides* sheweth of Summer Wheate, and also of *Zea*, streeped three dayes and nights till it be soft and tender, the water then powred gently from it, and other fresh water to bee powred on it, and then troden with the feete till all the course huskes be cleane taken away, by letting the finer part passe through a Sive, which then being dryed in the most hot scorching Sun is to kept to be used. *Cato* sheweth that it was made of *Siligo*, *Pliny* saith of all sorts of Wheate as well as of *Siligo*, but the best of Summer Wheate; it was so called saith he because it was made without a Mill. It is used against defluxions into the eyes to heale hollow Vlcers therein, being drunke it stayeth the spitting of blood, being put into Milke and taken it helpeth the roughnesse or hoarsenesse of the throate. *Amylum* saith he is made also of *Zea* (and so saith *Cato* also, and of Wheate saith *Pliny*) steeped and washed as is above said: but saith he it hath no use in Physicke: but we use it often for coughes and in defluxions.

## CHAP. XIII.

### *Secale.* Rie.

OF this kinde of graine besides the common knowne sort, there is two other remembred, the one by *Tragus*, *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis*, the other by *Bauhinus* as you shall presently understand.

*Secale vulgatius.* Common Rie.

Our common Rie is so well knowne in all the countries of this Land and to the countrey people in especiall who feed most thereon, that I shall seeme as it were but to teach them that wch they know

1. *Secale vulgatius.* Common Rie. *Vlligo Secalina.* Burnt Rie.



better



better than I, that is, that it first springeth up somewhat reddish, which afterwards groweth greene, and bringeth forth divers jointed stalkes, somewhat higher than Wheate, bearing at their toppes smaller eares than Wheate, set in short rowes, with shorter and sharper, rougher, and more prickly awnes: the graine within being smaller and lancker, and blacker than Wheate, and is not wrapped in huskes like Wheate, but easily fallling of it selfe out of the eare when it is ripe: while it flowreth the eare standeth upright and being neare ripening it bloweth it downe: the rootes are many, but not so thicke bushing as Wheate, nor consuming the fertilitie of the soyle so soone as Wheate.

2. *Secale æstivum seu minus.* Small or Summer Rye.

This other Rye groweth lower with fewer stalkes, a shorter and lesser eare, yet armed with awnes as the other but fewer; the graine or corne also is lesser, and is sowne in the Spring onely; and herein consisteth the difference.

3. *Secale latifolium.* Rye with great leaves.

This Rie hath whiter stalkes then others, round also and straked, the leaves that are set at the joynts are much larger then the common sort, being a cubit long and an inch broad, somewhat sharpe or rough about the edges like the ordinary Rie: the eare at the toppe is large and great, set with sharpe long awnes, and as it were dented like the vulgar a full hand breadth, the graine within is also like unto Rie, blackish, but greater then it, being almost like Wheate: the roote likewise busheth like the roote of Wheate.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first is generally sowen in all these Northerne regions and more in *Denmarke*, and those more Northerly parts then else where, their climate not serving so well for Wheate, and sowne in *October* and *November*, and the second in *Aprill* onely, and are all ripe in *August* usually: the last is brought out of the East countries, and *Bauhine* saith he had onely the leaves and the Eare out of *Signor Contarino* his Garden.

*The Names.*

This hath not found as yet any Greeke Father to name it, but is generally called in Latine *Secale* of *Pliny*, and is his *Farrago* also, yet *Farrago* is in many places of him, *Varro*, *Columella*, and others, taken for a greene fodder for cattell, as *Pliny* sheweth how to make a *Farrago* of Wheate, *Columella* of Barly. *Varro* saith, *Farrago* was so called, either *quod far ferro cæsum fuit, aut quod primum a Farris segete Farrago seri cepta fuit*: but the true *Farrago* is understood by the best Authors now adayes to be no other things than Barly. *Tragus* and some others tooke it to be *Silige*; *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* to be *Olyra*; some others to be the *Tipha* of *Theophrastus*, which for distinction sake is called *Typa cerealis*, and because the *Dutch* call it *Roggbe*, therefore *Dodonæus* maketh a Latine name of it, and calleth it *Rogga*: Both in our countrie, and in others, they have a custome to sow Rye and Wheate neare of equall parts in their fields, which they call Maslin, as well in the fields, as in the meale: the *French Meteil*, & *de Masle*, as I said before, *quasi Miscelanea seges*; and the country people and meaner sort with us make it their usuall bread corne, being better than cleane Rye, and worse than Wheate. The first is remembred by all Authors; the second, both by *Tragus*, who calleth it *Siligo æstiva*, *Dodonæus Secale æstivum*, *Lugdunensis Secale alterum*, and *Bauhinus Secale vernum vel minus*: the last is mentioned onely by *Bauhinus*, who calleth it *Secale latifolium*, and saith he had it out of the noble *Contareno* his Garden, a *Magnifico* of *Venice*. The *Italians* call it *Segale*; the *Spaniards Centeno*; the *French Seele*, and *Segale*: the *Germanes Rocken*, and the *Dutch*, as I said, *Roggbe*, and we in *English* Rye.

*The Vertues.*

Rye is of a more clammy substance than Wheate, and neither is digested so quickly, nor nourisheth so well, yet it is accounted to be next in goodnesse unto Wheate, especially if the corne be sweete and good, and the bread well fermented and baked, and giveth a solide and firme nourishment to the body. The medicinable qualities are, it is more digesting than Wheate, the bread and the leaven thereof ripeneth and breaketh empostumes, biles, and other sores with more speede. The meale of Rye put betweene a double cloth, and moistened with a little vinegar, and heated in a pewter-dish, set over a chaffingdish of quicke coales, and bound fast to the head, while it keepeth heate in it, doth much ease the continuall paines of the head: the ashes of Rye straw put into water, and suffered therein a day or a night, and the chappes of the hands or feete washed therewith, doth heale them, saith *Matthiolus*.

## CHAP. XIIII.

### *Hordeum.* Barly.

WE have two or three sorts of Barly growing with us in sundry parts of the land, which I meane here to shew unto you, and with them one other not so well knowne unto us.

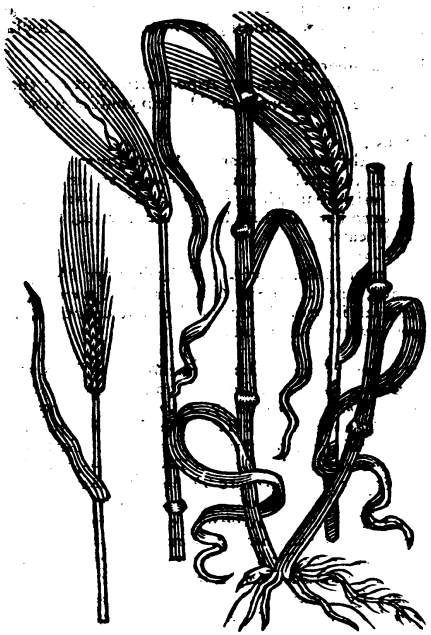
1. *Hordeum distichum.* Beare Barly or common Barly.

The common Barly hath shorter and tenderer stalkes than Wheate, the leaves are shorter, broader, and rougher, the eare is short set with two rowes of cornes in very good order, each enclosed in a huske, and having a long rough awne or beard thereat, which is greater and longer than Wheate, and whiter also, and doth not easily, or of it selfe fall out of the huske: the roote is great, and spreadeth much, having the more store of stalkes rising there from, to supply the slenderneese of the eare.

2. *Hordeum distichum minus.* Bigge Barly.

This other differeth not from the former, but that it is smaller, both stalke, eare, and corne, and is sowne the latest, and reaped with the soonest; some doe take this to be *Turkie* Barly, but I somewhat doubt that, for having a graine growing in my Garden, taking by some to be *Turkie* Barly, which is somewhat like this *Hordeum distichum*, that is with a small bearded eare of two rowes: the corne it selfe was like a Barly, but smaller: the huskes was brighter and channelled as it were, or furrowed on the one side, and round on the other, the kernell being nearer to a Wheate than a Barly, and easily comming forth of the huske; I am more than halfe perswaded it is the *Zea Monococcos* or *Brixa*. We have another sort hereof likewise, whose corne is a little smaller and whiter,

1. *Hordeum Diſtichon.* Beare Barly, or common Barly.



2. *Hordeum polyſtichum.* Square Barly.



called Sprit Barly not differing elſe: if there be a Barly that hath no ailes or awnes ſaith *Lobel*, and ſo doe I, I know it not

3. *Hordeum polyſtichum ſive hybernum.* Winter Barly, or ſquare Barly.

This kinde groweth like the former, both in ſtalkes and eares, differing onely in not having ſo many ſtalkes riſing from the rootes, and that the eares are ſet with more rowes of cornes, in ſome foure, in ſome five or ſixe, and that it is ſowne earlier than the former.

4. *Hordeum hexaſtichum vernum.* Naked or bare Barly.

This other Barly that hath many rowes of cornes in the eare, differeth not from the laſt, but in theſe two particulars, the cornes incloſed in the huskes, have not that skinne on them that the other hath, being lanke ſmall, yellow, and ſhort, almoſt like Wheate, but leſſe, and is ſowne in *Aprill* and not before, and is not ſeene or ſowne by any almoſt in this land.

*The Place and Time.*

The firſt is our uſuall Barley in all the South parts of this Kingdome; the other in the North parts onely; the third is likewiſe reaſonable frequent in our Land; but the laſt, although it be rare, yet we have had and ſowne it in our Gardens, and was ripe in the beginning or middle of *Auguſt*: we have not heard by any, that any kinde of Barly hath beene ſowne before Winter in our Land, although *Lobel* ſaith ſo.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κρίθη in Latine *Hordeum*: the firſt is generally ſo called as it is in the title: *Tragus* & *Cordus*, *Hordeum minus*, and by *Columella Hordeum Galaticum*, as I thinke, or elſe the ſmaller ſort of this kinde, becauſe it is whiter: the third *Lobel* ſaith is reaſonable frequent in this Land, he meaneth in the Weſt parts where his chiefe reſidence was in his former dayes, for it is ſcarſe ſeene or knowne in the parts about *London*. *Tragus* calleth it *Hordeum majus*. *Cordus hyemale*; and others *polyſtichum*: the laſt is called by *Lobel Hordeum polyſtichum vernum*, & is moſt likely to be that which *Galen* calleth *Gymnocrithon*, that is *Hordeum nudum*, by which name I had it from a friend, and may be alſo the *Cantherinum* of *Columella*, which hee ſaith, the country men called *hexaſtichum*: wee have a ſmall kinde of graine brought from *Germany* to our Drugiſts in great quantitie, termed *French* Barly, and is probable to be this Barly, which *Cordus* ſaith, was firſt ſent them out of *Italy*, having ſixe rowes in the eares, and not much unlike Wheate, but leſſer. *Cordus* hath ſet downe more ſorts hereof, which I thinke fit to ſhew you here: the two ſorts of Barly *Diſtichon* and *Hexaſtichon*, this of ſixe rowes, that of two in the eare, ſaith *Cordus*, is common with us, *fol.* 42. *in Diſcord.* yet that which hath but two rowes in the eare, maketh a recompence in the roote by the greater number of ſtalkes that riſe from thence, for ſaith he, I have numbred ſixtie ſtalkes and above riſing from the roote of one corne, but it uſually hath twentie, thirty, and fortie ſtalkes; but beſides theſe two, ſaith



ſaith he, they have in *Germany* foure other ſorts: the firſt hath the whiteſt, heavieſt, and greateſt graine of all the reſt, and called by the country men of *Heſſia Andechi*: the ſecond beareth a little ſmaller graine, and hath fewer rowes, and is a *Semeſtre*, and is therefore called by the *Germanes Winter-gerſte*, that is, Winter-Barly: the third is ſowne in the Spring, and is ripe in Summer, and therefore they call it *Summer-gerſt*, that is Summer-Barly: the fourth may properly be called, ſaith he *Trrmiſtre*, becauſe it is early, and cut ripe in the third moneth after it is ſowne: the fourth: this they call *Kleine Gerſten*, and *Zeygerſte*, or as the *Saxons* doe *Fingerſte*, that is a ſmall Barly, or one for the peſteene: they ſow it either three dayes before, or three dayes after *Remigeoſt*. Thus much *Cordus*. The *Arabians* call it *Xahaer*, or *Shair*, the *Italians Orzo*, the *Spaniards Cevada*; the *French Orge*, the *Germans Gerſten*, the *Dutch Gerſte* and *Soverlon*, as *Lobel* ſaith; and we in *Engliſh* Barly.

*The Vertues.*

Barly and Wheate are the prime graines of all others, and the moſt profitable and uſeful for mans life, both for meate, drinke, and medecine, all the reſt being as it were but degenerated from them, and partaking of the one or other of the natures and qualities of them; yea Barly may ſeeme to contend with Wheate for prioritie, as well as uſe, for although Wheate be the ſtaffe of our life for bread now adayes in our *Europe*, yet it was not ſo with the antient *Athenians* in the *Levant*, and other of thoſe parts of the world now, where Barly holdeth a further extent that Wheate; but this place will not permit that ample diſcourſe might be ſaid of it; & howſoever we acknowledge according as the antients have recorded of it, that it nouriſheth leſſe than Wheate, becauſe it is a drier graine, yet beſides the medicinall qualities in it, it maketh more wholſome drinke for our bodies, than what can be made of Wheate alone, which is too ſweete, and too much ſtuffing the body with humours, and puffing it up with looſe ſpungious fat and fleſh, making them that uſe it unweldy and unfit to follow their neceſſary affaires; but hereof enough for this place. Barly in all the parts and compoſitions thereof, except Mault, is more cooling than Wheate, and a little cleanſing, being in the firſt degree of cooling and drying: it provoketh urine, ſaith *Diſcorides*, it breedeth windineſſe, and is adverſe to the ſtomacke; but all the preparations thereof, as Barly water, or creame *Piſane* drinke, or thoſe other things made thereof, doe give great nouriſhment to melicient and hectick and diſeaſed perſons, or troubled with feavers or agues, and heates in the ſtomacke, &c. and many of them have beene, and ſtill are received for good nouriſhment to the healthfull: the preparations, as they were anciently uſed, and thoſe that are now in uſe with us, I meane to ſpeake hereafter ſeverally; I onely meane to ſhew you here how it is otherwiſe uſed. A pultis made of Barly-meale or flower boyled with vinegar and hony, and a few drie figges put to them, diſſolveth all hard Impoſtumes, and aſſwageth inflammations being applied; and being boiled with Melilot and Camomill-flowers; and ſome Linſeede, Fenugreeke, and Rue in powder, and applied warme, it eaſeth the paines in the ſides and ſtomacke, and the windineſſe of the ſpleene: the meale of Barly and *Piſſilium* Flea-wort boiled in water made into a pultis, with hony and oyle of Lillies, applied warme, cureth tumors under the eares, throate, necke, and ſuch like places: a plaiſter made thereof with Tarre, Wax, and Oyle, helpeth the hard ſwellings of the throate, called the Kings Evill: boyled with ſharpe vinegar in a pultis, and laid on hot, helpeth the leproſie: being boyled in Red-wine with Pomegranate-rindes, and Mirtils, ſtaieth the laske or other fluxe of the belly: boyled with Vinegar and a Quince, it eaſeth the hot paines of the goute: Barly-flower, white Salt, Hony, and Vinegar mingled together, is uſed by divers to take away the itch ſpeedily and certainely: the water diſtilled from the greene Barly in the end of *May*, is very good for thoſe that have defluxions in the eyes, to ſtay the humours, and to eaſe the paines being dropped into them, or white bread laid to ſteepe therein, and bound thereto: if Barly halfe ſodden be given to Hennes, that hardly or ſeldome lay Egges, it will cauſe them to lay both greater and more often.

Now I am come to ſhew you both what hath beene in former times made of Barly, as what is uſed to be made thereof among us in theſe dayes: firſt I thinke it fit to ſpeake of thoſe preparations the ancients uſed, and then of thoſe which we uſe.

## CHAP. XV.

### *Of Polenta.*

*Polenta* (which may well be called parched Barly) was antiently made after divers manners, for *Pliny* in his 18. Booke and 7. Chapter, ſheweth that ſome Grecians uſed to make it as well of greene Barly taken out of the eare before it was ripe, ſteeped in water, and after beaten in a Morter, and waſhed in Baskets to take away the huskes, then dried in the Sunne, and afterwards ſteeped and beaten againe, untill it was throughly cleanſed, and then dried and ground ſmall, unto twentie pound whereof how ſoever made, was put of Linſeede, and Coriander ſeede, of each one pound and a halfe, and about two ounces of ſalt, all being well bruiſed, they mingled together. The *Italians* made it of parched Barly, without any moiſtening, ground ſmall, and thoſe things added thereunto aforeſaid, and ſome Millet ſeede alſo. Other *Grecians* ſaith *Pliny*, made it of Barly moiſtened for a night, and then dried it, and parched or fryed it the next day, and then ground it. *Galen* commendeth that moſt that was made of freſh Barly, before it was throughly ripe, and the beardes or awnes over-dry, and but indifferently parched, and addeth nothing elſe unto it. Sundry Nations did uſe this *Polenta* inſtead of bread, and namely the *Cypriots*, who although they had Wheate growing with them, yet moſt uſed this. This drieth more than Barly it ſelfe, and bindeth the belly, being drunke with red wine, and allayeth inflammations; and drunke with water it quencheth thirſt: it was often eaten with a little new wine, or ſodden wine put unto it as every one liked.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XVI.

### *Maza.*

*Maza* is but *Polenta*, parched Barly moystened with some liquor, as every one thought meete, for some used nothing but Water, others put to it both water and oyle together, as *Hesychius* saith, and some as *Hippocrates* sheweth, did put sweete wine to it: and some put honey also: *Galen* declareth that *Maza* of it selfe doth hardlier digest in the stomacke, and doth trouble the belly with winde, if it abide long therein, but it doth the sooner passe downe if it be much turned, and honey be put to it.

## CHAP. XVII.

### *Of Ptisana.*

*Ptisana* the most praysed and prayse-worthy drinke, supping or pultage (call it how you will) was used anciently to be made of divers sorts of graine, and not altogether of Barly, for they had their *Chondro Ptisana* made of *Zea*, *Pyrina Ptisana* made of Wheate, and *Pliny* saith that *Italy* which was abounding in Rice, made *Ptisana* thereof, which others made of Barly, and *Galen* also sheweth it was made of Pulse, for he nameth *Phacoptisana* that is made of Lentills, but *Ptisana* simply without any other addition, is alwayes understood of Barley, onely husked for the excellency thereof. The manner of making it is set downe by divers authors, as *Pliny*, *Galen*, *Dydimus*, and others, but because *Hippocrates*, who is accounted the Prince of Physitions, wrote a whole Treatise in prayse thereof, I will here set downe his words of making it fit for meate or medicine. Take, saith, he of the best Barley, and moysten it with water, let it so rest for 3. or 4. houres, then put it into a course bagge, and beate it with a mallet or pestell of wood, untill it have cast off the huskes, which then being washed, to take them away, drie it in the Sunne, and keepe it to use as occasion serveth as *Polenta*: but to make it *Ptisana*; it is to be boyled gently in water untill it breake, and that the liquor be thicke like creame, which then is lenifying sweete and lubricke or slippery, and being moderately liquid, quencheth thirst, it hath no astriction, nor moveth perturbations, nor swelleth in the stomacke, for all the swelling is tooke away in the boyling, it sticketh not in the breast or stomacke, but by the lubricitie is easily digested and quencheth thirst, by the moistening qualitie: these properties, saith *Galen*, recorded by *Hypocrates*, are availeable, both for the sicke and for the sound: *Dioscorides* further addeth; the creame of *Ptisana*, by reason of the boyling, yeeldeth more nourishment than *Polenta* that is made of Barly. and is profitable to helpe the sharpenesse and roughnesse of the throate, and all exulcerations. This was the manner of the ancients *Ptisana*, for their manner of making and using; but our Physitions in these times use onely Barly husked and boyled in water, and then beaten and strained, putting some blanched Allmonds or Pompion seede, or other cold seedes beaten, and strained with some Sugar and Rosewater; and this is their most usuall *Tisane* or Barly creame. Some appoint Barly to be lesse sodden, whichis called Barly-water, and therewith is made either *Tisane* drinkes by adding Licoris, Raisons of the Sunne, Maidenhaire, or the like, for such as are troubled with coughes, shortenesse of breath, &c. or else with Almonds or cold seedes, make it into an Almond milke, with Suger and Rosewater, or given to hecticke or macilent and weake bodies: the Barly water alone, or made into a Julip with Syrope of Violet, or Lemonds, or the like, is a fit drinke for those that have hot or burning feaver on them, or are otherwise distempered with heate, or used with some pectorall Syrupes for the cough, shortnesse of winde, hoarsenesse, or the like. There yet remaineth *Zythum*, and *Curmi* of the ancients to be spoken of, and both, as *Dioscorides* saith made of Barly, which because wee suppose in these dayes, they did point to our Ale and Beare, which are made with Maulte, the substantiall part of the drinkes; I thinke meete first to speake of Maulte.

## CHAP. XVIII.

### *Byne sive Maltum.* Maulte.

*Æsius* onely used this word *Byne* which by all is referred to Maulte, and as the by manner of making set downe by him is shewed plainely: *Maltum* is a word made Latine from the *Germans Maulte* and our Maulte, both signifying one thing, that is, that manner of prepared Barly, as is fit therewith afterwards to serve to their use, that would make of it either Ale or Beare: the manner of making is as I take it in all countries alike without difference, and so well knowne to all that it is in a manner needelesse for me to set it downe, thereby to enforme any that having spent their time wholly thereon as being their profession, can tell better how to enforme me, but as in all the rest of this Worke, my endeavours are to enforme & shew those that not knowing wil not refuse to heare and understand, and thus it is Barly is laid in water to soake for two or three dayes and nights, which being swollen in that time, the water is drained from it, and is afterwardes spread equally on the floore of a garner, or such like place that is close, about halfe a foote thicke, and covered with clothes or other things warme, untill it beginne to sprout ready as it were to grow, (which will be performed within two or three dayes, if the weather be warme, or not very cold, or else it will lye longer) then doe they turne it before it grow too hot, two or three times a day for a weeke or tenne dayes, both to coole and to drie it, then doe they bring it to the kill, and there dry it throughly with fire made of straw, or other such like light stuffe, to cause it to have the sweeter relish, for being dried with bavens or wood, the maulte will taste bitter of the smoake and is soone perceived in the drinke, which will taste bittter. This maulte before it can be used, is to be ground a little, and then serveth it for the Brewer to use. If Maulte being ground, be filled and applied in a bagge, or double cloth hot to the sides or belly, pained with stitches or gripings, occasioned by cold or winde, it giveth much ease and helpe, and being made into a pultis, asswageth tumors and swellings.



## CHAP. XIX.

### *Of Zythum.*

Theophrastus and *Dioscorides* onely, and no other authors before them, that I can finde, have made mention of *Zythum*, what it is, or whereof it was made, and yet they are so short therein, that we rather understand this by others relation, which thing sheweth it was so common a drinke there in those places of Greece, &c. that they thought it not worth their labour further to explane it, even as *Dioscorides* hath done the like with many herbes that were most common in those times, for he onely saith it is a drinke made of Barly and no more: *Diodorus Siculus* saith that *Zythum* is a drinke made of Barly, and was used in *Galatia* where was neither wine nor oyle: *Pliny* after him hath a little further explained it by saying, Of sundry sorts of Graine drink is used to be made, as *Zythum* in *Egypt*, *Celia* and *Cerea* in *Spaine* (which as it is likely was so in *Pliny* his time, and that before their planting of Vines there which hath generally now banished that Barly broth, they now drinking eyther faire water alone or with a little Sugar, or to their water put more or lesse wine as they desire to drinke it) *Cerevisia* and other kindes of drinkes in *Gallia*, and other countries, thus saith *Pliny*: Now the generall Tenet of our times is that it is the same drinke which we now call Beere or Ale, or but varied according to the manner of the countrey where it is made, and according to the goodnesse, quantitie and diversitie of the graine whereof it is made, and also of the water: for first for the water, it is well knowne that there is no Beere can bee made in the low countries by reason of their brackish water, but will taste thereof, and be farre inferiour to that is made in *England*, and againe it is observed by many, that the water of our River of *Thames* about *London* doth make better and stronger drinke (keeping equall proportion in all things) then that which is made of other Spring or River water elsse where: and for the goodnesse of the graine and the well ordering and making it into Maulte, it is well knowne allo to make the drinke better or worse stronger or weaker; the diversities of graine also causeth diversitie of drinke: for if it should be made of Wheate alone it would be too thicke, too sweete and fulsome as I said before, or of Oates alone it would be too poore and thin and for the quantitie that is all in all to make it mightie & durable, even two or three yeares, or poore and weake not to laste a moneth. But *Petrus Bellonius* in his second booke of observations and 98. Chapter is of opinion that this *Zythum* of the ancient Græcians is the same drinke that the Latines called *Posca* or *Pusca*, whereof *Columella*, *Serapio* and *Avicen* also make mention: but differeth as hee saith from *Cerevisia* Ale, because it is white like milke, thicke and of a good nourishment, and fuming into the head causing drunkennesse if it bee too largely taken: and this kinde of drinke saith hee is usually sould in all the cities of *Asia* in the tappe houses appointed for it, and generally called with them *Chousset*; and to strengthen his opinion alledgeth the place in *Suetonius*, where hee relateth that *Cæsars* Bondman that fled from him was found at *Capua* selling *Posca* in a tappe house, and therefore that *Posca* could not be *Oxycratum* (which is vinegar and water) but this *Zythum* but *Scaliger* in his annotations upon *Bellonius* saith they are extant in *Clusius* his *Exoticks*, shewing his manifold errours in this his so saying: the manner of making this *Chousset* of the Turkes I thinke not amisse briefly here to set downe, that you may see the differences of the compositions of drinkes in severall places. It is made saith he of meale made into paste and boyled in a great Caldron, and then being made into small balles is cast into water, which will presently boyle up of it selfe and grow hot without the helpe of any fire, and become a kinde of thicke drinke: The spume or yest thereof, saith he, is white and light, wherewith the *Turkish* women use to annoint themselves, especially when they are in bathing, making the rough skinne smooth and delicate, and this faculty the ancients attributed unto *Zythum*: and further *Dioscorides* saith, *Zythum* provoketh Vrine but hurteth the reines and the sinewes, especially the tunicles that cover the braine, it breedeth windinesse maketh ill blood and humors, and engendreth the falling sicknesse.

## CHAP. XX.

### *Of Curmi.*

This likewise hath no further relation or explanation from *Dioscorides*, then that it is also a drinke made of Barly and was often used for drinke, nor yet by *Pliny* further then as is shewed before, that *Cerevisia* was made in *Gallia* and other kindes in other countries. We therefore in these times referre this *Curmi* to our Ale as wee did formerly *Zythum* unto Beere, and withall leave shew you that Ale was the most ancient drinke was made in this Land, whereof the *Welsh Curw* (which is Ale with them in their Language) hath a shew of neare correspondence to *Curmi*, and that our good Ale was better knowne to other nations by the word then by the forme or taste, but with us became a proverbe, that it would make one have a rich face and nose (meaning by the red pimples it would raise on their faces and noses that did use to drinke it and drinke it lustily) yet a stranger both seeing it and tasting it here in *England* gave his verdict thereon in these words, *Nihil spissius dum bibitur, nihil clarius dum mingitur, unde constat* multa *ex fæces in ventre relinquit.* But *Cerevisia* which we more properly transferre to Ale as it seemeth by *Pliny*, a word well knowne before his time, and more proper to *Gaule* or *France* then to *Italy*, as the matter it selfe also was, and which from them as it is likely hath beene transferred to us. This old *English* drinke hath lost much of his reputation since that *Biera* Beere came in use, and nothing so much desired as formerly it was, partly because our

our Ale in moſt places of this Land now adayes is not ſo well boyled to make it cleane and cleare drinke, being ſo muddy ſweete and fulſome, that many loath it, at leaſt refuſe it for cauſe, and in eſpeciall becauſe Beere is a cleaner drinke and of better reliſh by the boyling, but chiefely that the hoppes make it more durable without ſowring, leſſe fulſome and much more wholſome. It remaineth now that I ſhould ſhew you the properties of Beere and Ale for medecine what diſeaſes they will helpe and what cures they will performe. The graines, that is, the Mault that is left after the drinke is drained therefrom beſides the fodder it yeldeth for all Cattle or Poliine, are of ſingular good uſe for thoſe that are troubled with lameneſſe in their Legs or Feete through cold or evill humors fallen into them or by the ſhrinking and paines in their ſinewes or joynts, if they ſet their Legs up to the knees into a Barrell or Firkin filled with theſe graines while they are hot, or heated againe if they be cold, which will by uſing three or foure times as occaſion requireth abate both ſwellings and painers and reſtore the joynts and ſinewes to their proper ſtrength. Strong or good Ale ſodden ſo thicke that as hony it may be ſpread like a ſalve and applyed warme to the necke or throate troubled with the Kings Evill giveth much eaſe; and ſundry by the uſe thereof have alſo found much comfort for their ſinewes and joynts that have had much paine and weakeneſſe in them; the Yeaſt of Ale ſerveth our white Bakers of London in ſtead of Leaven to cauſe their bread to riſe: Leven doth which elſe would be ſad and heavie unfit to bee eaten: Of good Ale likewiſe diſtilled with other herbes, ſeedes, ſpice, as of Balme, Angellica, Aneſſeedes, &c. and divers other the like is made an excellent good *Aqua vitæ* as they call it, or ſtrong Balme water, &c. but of the dregs of Ale or Beere diſtilled the vulgar ſort of *Aqua vitæ* is made. The properties of Beere and Ale are very like, and therefore whatſoever is ſaid of the one may very well be referred to the other, For of them is made Diet, Beere or Ale by putting in Spices or purging things, according as the patients diſeaſe requireth, and as the Phyſitians can appoint.

## CHAP. XXI.

### *Avena.* Oates.

THere are onely two ſorts of Oates that may juſtly challenge any place among the Graines or Cornes which are the ordinary ſowen field Oates, and the naked Oates, for the wild Oates are moſt truly reckoned among the Graſſes.

#### 1. *Avena veſca.* Manured Oates.

The ordinary Oates groweth up with divers tall joynted ſtalkes and leaves ſomewhat reſembling Wheate, bearing at the toppes a large ſpread tuft of many pointed aglets hanging downe like ſmall winged birds from ſmall thread-like ſtalkes within every one of which huskes lyeth a ſmall and long round graine ſomewhat like unto Rie, but longer and more pointed: the roote is ſmall and thready.

1. *Avena veſca.* Manured Oates.



2. *Avena nuda.* Naked Oates.



3. *Avena*



#### 2. *Avena nuda.* Naked Oates.

The Naked Oates grow in all points like the former, ſaving that the graine being ſomewhat ſmaller and whiter, lyeth not ſo faſt encloſed in the huskes, but is very eaſily rubbed out with ones hand.

*The Place and Time.*

They are both ſowen in our fields in ſundry places, yet the naked Oates nothing ſo frequent, and doe love rather a moiſt cold ground then either hot or dry, and are uſually the firſt ſeede is ſowen upon theſe grounds that were woods and ſtocked up. they are Sommer cornes, that is, ſowen in the Spring and mowen in Autumne.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke βρόμος and βρόμη, and in Latine *Avena* peradventure ſay ſome it may come of *Bromus, quod ibinon ſignificat*, becauſe as *Pliny* ſaith the people of *Germany* lived hereof: but I am no *Pythagorian* to beleeve *tranſmigratio animarum*, nor of *Theophraſtus* or of *Pliny* his beleefe, that Oates are made of *Zea* as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, or that Barly is changed into Oates as *Pliny* ſaith, but it is wonderfull that ſo great learned men in naturall Philoſophie ſhould be carried away with ſuch ſtrange and erronious opinions: but theſe and many more the like were too frequent with moſt of the old writers, as is plainely ſeene in many places of their workes. For however there is a *luſus naturæ* many times, and in many things and plants, as by over aboundance or by defect or lacke of the juſt parts, yet that any one tranſmutation of one *ſpecies* in plants ſhould be into another, I never ſaw nor can beleeve any can ſhew, naturally ſo growing other then caſually as before ſaid, unleſſe as God of ſtones can make bread and of water wine, it come miraculouſly, which if it ſhould ſo happen ſupernaturally it, muſt not be accounted any law or courſe in nature: but of this enough here, I have ſpoken elſe where ſomewhat more to this effect. All authors that have written of theſe two graines, doe ſo little vary their titles of them that they may eaſily be knowne: the *Arabians* call it *Chartall*, the *Italians Vena*, the *Spaniards Avena* and *Aveo*, the *French Avine*, the *Germanes Habern*, the *Dutch Haver*, and we in *Engliſh* Oates and Haver alſo.

*The Vertues.*

Oates as *Galen* ſaith are ſomewhat cold and drying withall, and thereby doe helpe the laske of the belly, yet is it temperate and nouriſheth little, like unto Barly ſaith *Galen*, but *Pliny* ſaith the *Germanes* lived thereon which is very true, for to this day they doe ſo in many places, and even in ſome countries with us alſo, as *Lincolneſhire*, *Lancaſhire*, *&c.* they make it not onely their bread corne or make cakes, &c. thereof, but they make it alſo into Maſt, and thereof make their drinke, and are thereby ſuſtained & live in as good health and ſtrength of body, as thoſe that live on Wheate onely, whereby wee may well perceive that it hath a warming qualitie rather then a cold in nouriſhment, how ſoever it may have a cooling in medecament. Oatemeale in broth is uſually given to binde thoſe that have a Laske or other flux, and with ſome Sugar is to good effect given to thoſe that have a cough or cold. Whole Oates fryed with bay ſalt and applyed to the ſide, takes away the paines of Stitches and winde in the ſides or belly, a pultis made of the meale of Oates and ſome oyle of Bayes put thereto, helpeth the Itch and the Leproſie, as alſo the Fiſtules of the Fundament, and diſſolveth hard Impoſtumes, the meale of Oates boyled with Vinegar and applyed taketh away freckles and ſpots in the face or other parts of the body.

I ſhould next unto theſe graines (if I thought it fitting to make a Chapter as others have done) ſpeake of the burnt Cornes of theſe ſeverall ſorts before ſpecified, but becauſe there is nothing in them that is worth the Deſcription or Place indeede among the reſt, being but certaine eares of Corne here and there among the reſt that are blaſted by caſualtie, I thinke them not worthy of more relation then that ſuch are ſometimes to be ſeene, or as our *Engliſh* proverbe is to make a long harveſt of ſuch bad Corne, yet I think it not amiſſe to give you the figures of them here.

*Uſtilagi Tritici & Hordei.*
Burnt Wheate and Barley.



## CHAP. XXII.

### *Oryza.* Rice.

RIce is numbred among the graines or Cornes that are uſed for ſuſtenance, and therefore muſt bee ſet next to Oates, becauſe it beareth the ſeede in a ſparſed *juba* or tuft, yet in a different manner.

It riſeth up with a ſtronger ſtalke then Wheate aboat a yard high, with ſundry joynts and a large thicke leafe at each of them like unto the Reede, at the toppe it beareth a ſpiked tuft ſpread into branches, whoſe blooming is ſaid to be purpliſh, with the ſeede ſtanding ſeverally on them, encloſed in a hard browne ſtraked huske, and an aume at the

head

head of every one of them which being hulled is very white, of the bigneſſe almoſt of Wheate cornes, blunt at both ends.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The originall ſourſe hereof came out of the Eaſt *Indies*, where it is their chiefeſt if not onely Corne they live upon, and not with them onely but through all *Ethiopia* and *Africa* and from thence hath beene brought into *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Italy*, &c. whereſoever it is ſeene to bee ſowen, and loveth onely to grow in moiſt grounds, or ſuch as may be overflowen in the Summer time, and the waters let out againe, being but a Summer Corne, and is yearely ſowen and gathered in the middle or end of Autumne with us, but twiſe a yeare in divers places of the Eaſt *Indies*, whoſe goodneſſe chiefely conſiſteth in the largeneſſe and whiteneſſe, which the hotter countries onely produce.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Ὄρυζα, and ſo in Latine *Oryza* by all authors, yet ſome doe call it *Italica* for a difference to the *Oryza Germanica*, (which *Cordus* on *Dioſcorides* ſaith is called *Schwaden* with them, or being a kinde thereof at the leaſt, although leſſer, having the ſame taſte and uſe, and the ſame proportion in ſtalkes, leaves, and ſpikes, with a *juba* like *Milium*, growing alſo in mariſh and plaſhy places as Rice doth) yet *Hermolaus*, *Ruellius* and ſome other have thought it to bee the *Hordeum Galaticum* of *Columella*, but I have ſhewed you what that is in the 9 hapter of Barly: why *Galen* ſhould account Rice *inter legumina potius quam inter cerealia*, as he did before of Oates, and of Panick afterwards, many doe wonder, ſeeing their formes are ſo different, but himſelfe I thinke rendereth the reaſon, becauſe it was not made into bread as the reſt of the other Cornes are: The *Arabians* call it *Aruz* and *Arzi*, the *Italians Rizo*, the *Spaniards Arroz*, the *French Rys*, the *Germanes Reiſſ*, the *Dutch Rys*, and we Rice.

Oriza. Rice.



*The Vertues.*

Rice is chiefely uſed medecinally to ſtay the Laskes or fluxes of the ſtomacke as well as of the belly, eſpecially if it be a little parched before it be uſed, and Steele quenched in the milke wherein it ſhall be boyled, being ſomewhat binding and drying: it is thought alſo to encreaſe ſeed, being boyled in milke and ſome Sugar and Cinamon put thereunto: the flower of Rice is of the ſame propertie, and is ſometimes alſo put into cataplaſmes that are applied to repell humors from flowing or falling to the place, and is alſo conveniently applyed to womens breaſts to ſtay inflammations when they begin.

## CHAP. XXIII.

### *Milium.* Millet.

OF Millet there are divers ſorts, ſome familiarly growing in Europe others brought out of the more remote countries, as ſhall be declared.

1. *Milium vulgare album.* Common white Millet.

This Millet groweth with many hard joynted tall ſtalkes full of a white Pith, yet ſoft and a little hairy or downy on the outſide, with long and large Reede-like leaves at them compaſſing one another, the toppes of the ſtalkes are furniſhed with a number of whitiſh yellow long ſprigges like feathers, bowing downe their heads, ſet all along with ſmall ſeede incloſed in a whitiſh huske, which being taken forth are of a ſhining pale yellowiſh or whitiſh colour, ſomewhat hard little bigger then the ſeede of Fleawort: the roote buſheth much in the ground but periſheth yearely.

2. *Milium nigrum.* Blacke Millet.

This other Millet differeth little from the former, being ſomewhat leſſe with us, ſaying that as the *juba* or tuft is browniſh, ſo is the ſeede alſo blackiſh and ſhining, very like elſe to the other.

3. *Melica ſive Sorghum. Indian* Millet.

This Millet is in all the parts thereof larger, greater and higher then the former, riſing to be five or ſix foot high or more, the ſtalkes are full of joynts and large long leaves at them, the juba or tuft ſtandeth upright and boweth not downe the head as the other, whereon ſtand the ſeede as big but not flat as Lentills ſomewhat round, and eyther whitiſh, yellow, red or blackiſh, hard and ſhining, the roote buſheth more then the other yet periſheth alſo.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Millet, of all the ſorts came firſt into *Europe* out of the Eaſterne countries, the two firſt ſorts long before the laſt kinde, and the ſortes of it, and require a ſtrong ground well watered, for they ſoone empoveriſh a ground if it be not ſtill enriched, nor will it proſper in leane drie ſoile; it is to be ſowne in *Aprill*, and the graine in the hotter climates will be ſo ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*.

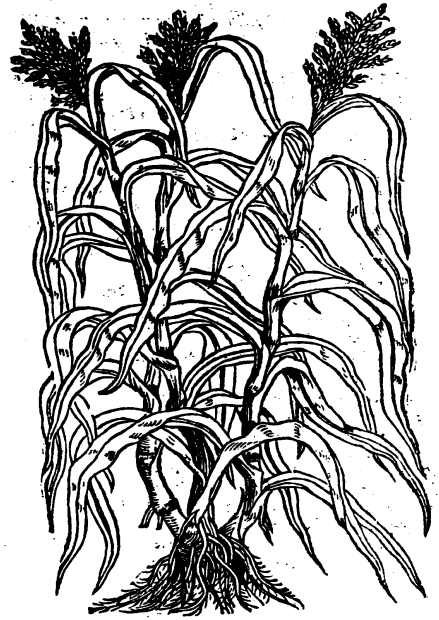
The



1. 2. *Milium vulgare album vel nigrum:* Common Millet with white ſeede or blacke.



3. *Melica ſive Sorghum. Indian* Millet.



*The Names.*

Κεγχρὶς in Greeke, is called *Milium* in Latine, *a miliaria ſumma derivatum ait Feſtus*, *Galen* calleth it *Paſpalos*, and others *Paſpale*, *Varro* thinketh it is *Meline*; but *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* make *Meline* to be *Panicum*. All Authors call the two firſt ſorts *Milium* with their diſtinctions of blacke and white: the laſt is called *Milium Indicum*, by *Matthiolus* and others, and *Saraſenicum* by *Fuchſius*, and *Melica* by *Dodonæus*, *Sorghum* alſo, and *Sorgho Italorum* by *Lobel*. *Geſner* calleth it *Panicum Indicum*, and *Tragus Panicum Dioſcoridis* and *Plinij*. *Belonius* alſo ſaith that in *Cilicia* they call it *Hareomen* as the *Arabians* doe, whereof they make their Bread or Pultage, and of the ſtalkes their fire in want of other fewell, it is called *Mazzo di Congo* by the *Portugalls* finding it in that Kingdome: the *Arabians* call it *Gegners* and *Giavers*: the *Italians Miglio* and *Sorgho*, the *Spaniards Milho* and *Mijo*, the *French Mill* and *Millet*, the *Germanes Hirſe*, the *Dutch Hirs*, and wee is *Engliſh* Millet; and the laſt *Turkie* or *Indian* Millet, and of ſome *Italian* Millet.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* ſaith it cooleth in the firſt degree and dryeth in the third almoſt, and hath withall a little tenuitie of parts: the graine ſaith *Theophraſtus* if it be kept from winde and weather will ever laſt and abide: it is ſometimes made into bread but it is very brittle, not having any tenacitie in it whereby it nouriſheth little, but dryeth up moiſt humors, yet is it much uſed in *Germany* boyled in milke with ſome Sugar put unto it: *Matthiolus* ſaith that at *Verona* the bread thereof is eaten with great delight while it is hot, by reaſon of the ſweeteneſſe, but being old it is hard and utterly unpleaſant: the gruell or pultage ſaith *Dioſcorides* bindeth the belly and provoketh urine: the *Apozeme* made thereof called *Syrupus Ambroſianus*, or as *Wecker* hath it *Syrupus Ambroſij*, taken warme with a little white Wine procureth ſweating mightily, being covered in bed, and is effectuall to coole hot Fevers and to quench thirſt: being put into a bag and fryed hot eaſeth the griping paines of the Collicke and of the ſides if it be applyed, the paines alſo in the joynts and ſinewes: in *Italy* and other places they give the graine to their Pullen and Pigeons to fatten them. The *Indian* Millet ſtalkes ſaith *Matthiolus* are good to helpe thoſe that are troubled with Kernells under the eares or elſe where, in this manner: Take the pith out of ten of the joynts of the ſtalkes of this Millet, which being burned with a new red ſponge, take the powder of them with twelve graines of Pepper, and an ounce of Wheate Paſte or Dowe, all which being made up with a new laid Egge into a cake, let it be baked under the embers, this cake being divided into ſix parts, let the patient take one part of it every other night when the Moone is in the wane as they goe to bed, and not drinke after it that night: this muſt be repeated two or three Moones, and hereby ſaith he hath knowne many to be cured: the red flowers ſaith he taken in red wine to the weight of a dram cureth women of the reds, as the white flowers doth the whites: it is alſo good for all fluxes of the belly.

## CHAP. XXIV.

### *Milium Indicum maximum Maiz dictum, sive Frumentum Indicum, vel Turcicum aliquorum. Indian or Turkie Wheate.*

AS a kinde of Millet although farre greater and differing notably from the former I must joyne this graine although some have made divers sorts thereof, yet I cannot perceive any more then two speciall differences, the one beareth eares at the joynts of the stalkes, the other at the tops following the flowers: the other differences consist not in any other things then the colours, of the blooming first and of the graines afterwards.

1. *Maiz Frumentum Indicum vel Turcicum vulgare.* The usuall *Indian* or *Turkie* Wheate.

This *Indian* Wheate shooteth from the roote which is thicke and bushie, sundry strong and tall stalkes six or eight foote high, as thicke as a mans wrest if it grow in any ranke ground, full of great joynts with a white pith in the middle of them, the leaves are long, twise as large and great as of Millet; at the toppes come forth many feather-like sprigs, bending downeward, like unto the toppe of Millet, which are either white or yellow or blew, as the graines in the eares will prove, which fall away, nothing appearing after them; but while they are in flower at the joynts of the stalkes with the leaves, from within two or three of the lower joynts up towards the toppes, come forth the eares one at a joynt which have many leaves foulded over them smallest at the toppe, with a small long bush of threads or haires hanging downe at the ends, which when they are ripe are to bee cut off: which foulds of leaves being taken away, the head appeareth much like unto a long Cone or Pineapple, set with six or eight or ten rowes of Cornes, orderly and closely set together, each being almost as bigge as a Pease not fully round, but flat on the sides that joyne one unto another, of the same colour on the outside as the bloomings were, hard but brittle and easie to bee broken or ground, with a white meale within them somewhat dry and not clammy in the chewing. *Lobel* expresseth the figure of another sort as he thinketh because hee saith it grew greater and higher, and the roote grew greater, and with more separate tufts, the roote not differing in any thing else: but I thinke it no specificall difference, not understanding by any that it is taken for another sort, and therefore I have omitted it and speake no more thereof.

1. *Milium Indicum maximum Maiz dictum sive Frumentum Indicum vel Turcicum.* The usuall *Indian* or *Turkie* Wheate.



2. *Frumentum Indicum alterum sive minus.* The other lesser *Indian* Wheate.

This other *Indian* Wheate is like the former both in stalkes and leaves, but not halfe so high or great, the eares likewise are not halfe so bigge, of as differing colours as it, but they doe not grow at the joynts of the stalkes as the other, but at the toppes following the flowers, which maketh a specificall difference betweene them: the graine it selfe is being made into bread not of that nourishing qualitie that the greater sort, is but weaker by much, nor is so strong to breede so much blood as it.

*The Place and Time.*

The first groweth in the East and West *Indies*, and from both places have beene brought unto us, and have growne with us, and sometimes borne ripe eares but not alwayes, and will desire a strong rich ground as the Millet doth, sowne onely in the Spring and ripe in *September*: The other is a stranger, and seldome seene with us.

*The Names.*

It is very probable that this graine is that which *Theophrastus* maketh mention of to grow in *Bactria*, which he saith was reported to be as bigge as Olive stones, and *Pliny* following him relateth the same thing out of him, but altereth the Olive stones into eares of Wheate, which sheweth how subject it is to errour, to goe upon heare-say and bare report, for *Theophrastus* relateth the greatnesse of the graines but by report, which might increase by the way as it did betweene *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* his time, to be as bigge as Wheate eares, *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunenses* and others condemne *Fuchsius* for calling it *Frumentum Turcicum*, according to his Countries dialect are found more just to be blamed themselves, for no doubt but this very *Indian* Wheate which plentifully is found



found to grow in all the tract of the West *Indies*, yet not found naturall in any place, but planted every where by the natives, & is the same with *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* their *Frumentum* or *Triticum*, and *Milium Bactrianum Indicum*. They of the West *Indies* call it *Maiz* generally. The last is onely remembred by *Tabermontanus* and *Banhinus* after him, which *Acosta* saith the *Spaniards* in the *Indies* or the *Indians* call *Moroche*: The drinke made of *Maiz* is generally in the *Indies* called *Chica*, but by some *Acua*.

*The Vertues.*

Many doe condemne this *Maiz* to be as dry and of as little nourishment as Millet or Panicke, but they doe not as I thinke rightly consider the thing, for although the graine be dry, yet the meale thereof is nothing so dry as of the *Turkie* Millet, but hath in it some clamminesse, which bindeth the bread close and giveth good nourishment to the body, for wee finde both the Indians and the Christians of all Nations that feede thereon, are nourished thereby in as good manner no doubt, as if they fed on Wheate in the same manner: the sweetnesse also of the bread sheweth the greater power of nourishment in it, and as some doe thinke breedeth thicke blood and humours, able to suffocate at the least to breede obstructions, and therefore will not unfitly be put into cataplasmes that are made to ripen Impostumes: *Acosta* saith that by feeding too much thereon it engenders grosse blood, which breedeth itches and scabbes in those that were not used to it. Of it is made drinke also, both in the *Indies* and our *English* plantations, that will intoxicate as quickly as our strong Beare if it bee made accordingly: but is found to be very effectuall to hinder the breeding of the Stone, so that none are troubled therewith that doe drinke thereof, the leaves thereof are used also to fatten their Horses and cattle.

## CHAP. XXV.

### *Panicum.* Panick.

THere is but one sort of manured Panick growing with us in *Europe* howsoever some have set it forth with a larger and lesser spike as the place produced it where it grew, but of *Indian* sorts there are very many brought us continually from the backe of *Africa* and *Ethiopia*, and from *America* also whereof to make any large mention were to small purpose, and but to fill up roome; I will onely give you the descriptions of a couple, the one more frequent the other more rare as they grew with us, with briefe remembrance of some others.

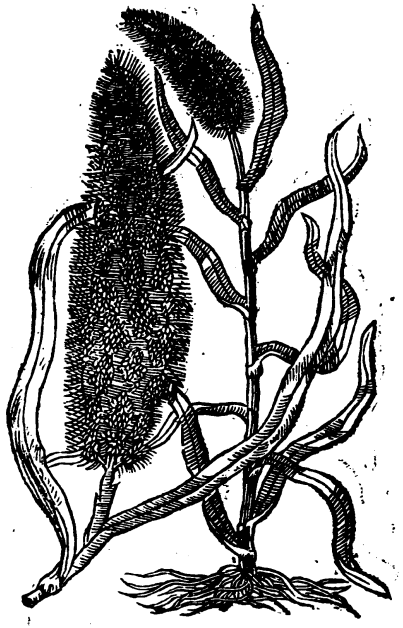
1. *Panicum album vulgare.* Ordinary Panick.

This Panicke groweth up with a reasonable strong joynted stalke full of pith, but not downie as Millet is, having somewhat large leaves on them greater by much then of Wheate, and very neare unto those of Millet that they can hardly be distinguished, at the toppe of the stalke commeth forth a whitish long round close spike, round at the end, soft, and as it were hairy, with small short branches all the length of it when it is full ripe and opened,

1. *Panicum album vulgare.* Ordinary Panick.



*Panicum Indicum panniculâ villosâ. Indian* Panick with a hairy spiked head.



full of hairy ſoft huskes which include a ſmall white ſeede leſſe then Millet but not ſhining ſo much, the roote is buſhie like unto it but ſmaller and dying yearely.

2. *Panicum Indicum panniculis villoſis.*

*Indian* Panick with a more hairy ſpiked head.

This kinde of Panicke being brought to *Briſtow* from the Weſt *Indies* as *Lobel* ſaith in his time of abiding there, and there ſowen, was like in ſtalke and leafe to the former but greater, and the ſpiked head grew to bee a foote long but more hairy, bending at the toppe a little, ſomewhat like the great *Amaranthus*, or flower Gentle.

3. *Panicum Indicum cæruleum.*

Blew *Indian* Panick.

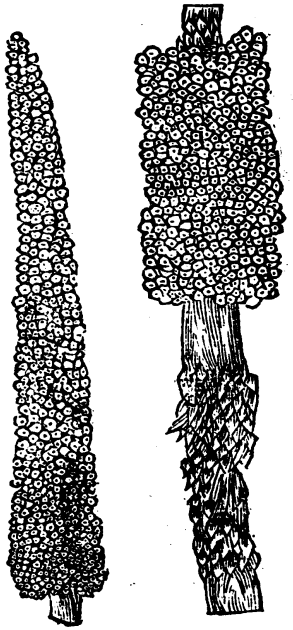
This blew Panick groweth to the height of a man, with ſtrong and great joynted ſtalkes like unto a Reede, full of ſpongie white pith, which neare the ground are of a ſhining purpliſh blew colour and ſpreadeth ſundry branches with large and long leaves on them compaſſing the ſtalke at the bottome, and thicke ribbes in the middle of them: from the joynts towards the toppe as alſo at the toppes come forth ſhort round Panick-like heads cloſer then the former, of as blewiſh a ſhining purple colour as the ſtalke below, or rather much more orient and freſh, full of hairy huskes, and ſmall long blewiſh round ſeedes in them like unto naked Oates.

There hath beene brought us from ſundry parts both of the Eaſt and Weſt *Indies* by Marriners and Chirurgions divers other ſorts, ſome with white heads as big as ones fiſte, thicke and ſhort, with round white ſeedes, having an hole or dent in every of them. Another whoſe head was a foote long and with a bowing toppe, as hairy as the ſecond ſort. Another that was ſlender a foote and a halfe long, ſmall at the upper and bigger below like unto that *Panicum Americanum* that *Cluſius* hath ſet forth. Wee have had alſo another brave ſpiked head that hath beene bigger then both ones fiſts, and a good ſpan long, the ſtalke being as thicke as ones finger, of a fine whitiſh yellow colour. Many other

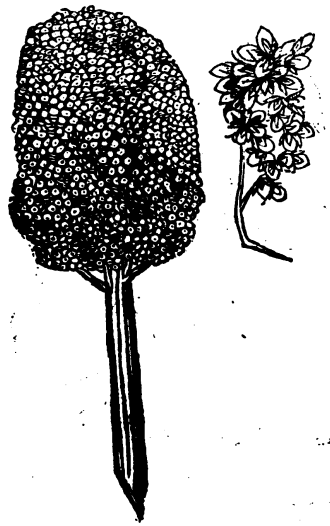
3. *Panicum Indicum cæruleum.*
Blew *Indian* Panick.



*Panici Indiani duæ ſpecies*
Two ſorts of *Indian* Panick.



*Panici Americani ſpecies & ſorghi cujuſdam.*
A kinde of *Indian* Panick, and of a ſtrange Miller.





other ſorts we have had and ſeene, which not having kept any particular figure or note of them are ſlipt out of our knowledge and remembrance further to deſcribe them, and therefore let this ſuffice to have ſaid ſo much of them: yet having kept the figures of ſome of them I here exhibite them unto you.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The moſt common is onely ſowen in Europe whereſoever it groweth, and as it is likely came out of the Eaſterne countries towards *India*, from whence have come likewiſe ſome of the other, and the reſt from the Weſt: they are not to be ſowed until *Aprill*, and unleſſe the yeare be hot the third ſort ſeldome commeth to maturitie, although the firſt often times doth, and doe both require ſtrong fat ground.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἔλυμος and *Panicum* in Latine, and μελίνη according to *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, μελίνη & as *Dioſcorides* hath it, which as moſt doe gather is rather deduced from μέλας *quod melleum quidpiam ſignificat* them from μέλι which is blacke, and it may be thereupon *Pliny* calleth it *Melfrumentum*, yet *Theophraſtus* ſpeaketh both of Elymus and *Meline* as of ſeverall plants. *Pliny* ſaith *Panicum a paniculis dictum fuit*, and putteth it among the Cornes as *Dioſcorides* and *Columella* doe alſo, but *Galen* as is before ſayd among the *Legumina* Pulſes for the reaſons before ſhewed. *Matthiolus* maketh two ſorts of the firſt, the one hee calleth *Germanicum panicula minore* becauſe it may be growing in *Germany*, the head was leſſe which *Tragus*, *Fuchſius*, *Cordus* and others ſet forth, and yet as I ſaid in the beginning they cannot be two different plants: the ſecond is remembred by *Cluſius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunenſis* and others. The *Arabians* call it *Dechon*, the *Italians Panico*, the *Spaniards Paniſo*, the *French* Paiſ and *Panic*, the *Germanes Pfenick* and *Heydelpfenick*, the *Dutch Penic*, and we Panick.

*The Vertues.*

Panick is as Miller cold and dry, and giveth little nouriſhment, and as *Galen* ſaith *Milium* is better to all purpoſes then Panick, ſweeter alſo and eaſier to digeſt, yet ſaith he the country people feede thereon being boyled in milke even as they doe Wheate, but ſaith he, that of *Italy* exceedeth ours of *Aſia*: *Ioannes Leo* in his Hiſtory of *Africa* ſaith, that in ſome places thereof they make very fine bread of Panick, of what ſort he mentioneth not: it ſtayeth Fluxes as Miliam doth, it is given to Pullen, Pigions and other ſmall birds, but hath no further uſe in Phyſicke then to dry up moiſt and fluxible humors.

## Chap. XXVI.

### *Tragopyrum.* Bucke-wheate.

*Tragopyrum.* Buck-wheate.



AS a Complement to finiſh this Hiſtory of Cornes and Graines I muſt ſet this in the laſt place, becauſe although the forme and manner of growing be differing from all the former, yet becauſe the ſeede ſerveth to the ſame uſe, it is reckoned by the later writers deſervedly to bee joyned unto them. It riſeth up with divers round hollow, brittle, reddiſh ſtalkes a yard and more high, ſet with divers leaves each by it ſelfe on a ſtalke, which is broad and round, and byforked at the bottome, ſmall and pointed at the end, ſomewhat reſembling an Ivie leafe but ſofter in handling; at the toppe of the ſtalkes come forth divers cluſters of ſmall white flowers which turne into ſmall triangular blackiſh ſeede, ſomewhat like unto a Beech nut but much leſſer, with a white pulpe within: the roote is ſmall and thready.

*The Place* and *Time.*

It is thought to have beene firſt brought out of *Africa* into *Italy*, but it is now generally ſowen in moſt of theſe Northerne countries, where for the uſe and profit is made of it many fields are ſowen therewith, and that uſually not untill *Aprill*, and is ripe in *Auguſt*, and will not refuſe to grow in an hungry ground, but is held generally to bee as good as a dunging to the ground whereon it is ſowen, the ſtraw thereof alſo being turned in thereto.

*The Names.*

It is generally taken to be the Ἔρυσιμον, *Eryſimum* of *Theophraſtus*, which *Gaza* tranſlateth *Trionum*, as alſo doth *Trio* of *Pliny* ſome to put a difference betweene this *Eryſimum* and the other, call this *Eryſimum cerviale*: it is called by *Matthiolus*, and *Lugdunenſis Frumentum Saraſenicum*. *Dodonæus Fagopyrum* and *Tragopyrum*, *Tragotriticum* and *Fagotriticum* as the *Dutch* names doe import *Bockweyde* and *Buckenweyde*. *Tragus* calleth it *Oct-*

*mum veterum*, and *Gloſſus* and *Tabermontanus Ocymum cereale*, but *Dodonæus*, and *Lugdunenſis* doe mainely condemn that opinion, labouring to prove that the *Ocymum* of *Varro*, *Columella*, and the other Latines is no particular herbe, but rather the name of greene fodder. cut before it grew ripe, to feede cattell and to purge them, or elſe ſeverall ſorts of Pulſe and Oates, mingled together and ſowen to feede them, but *Tragus* proveth it ſubſtantially from *Varro*, that *Ocymum* was ſowen to fatten and purge cattle, and that to be taken while it was in flower, whereby it is evident that it could not be a medley of corne and pulſe ſowen together for the purpoſe, which never are in flower altogether at a time, but ſome particular herbe, and this herbe ſooner then any other, which the ſoone ſpringing of it from the ſeede, which is within three or foure dayes after the ſowing, doth argue the name *Ocymum* to be proper thereunto from ὠκὺς, the Greeke word ſignifying *cito* quickly, from whence *Ocymum* is derived, and the quality anſwerable alſo.

*The Vertues.*

Buckwheate is a graine that as *Dodonæus* ſaith nouriſheth leſſe, then either Wheate, Rye, or Barly, but more then Millet or Panicke, and the bread or cakes made of the meale of the ſeede doth eaſily digeſt, yet ſome (by contrary) and quickely paſſe out of the ſtomacke, and giveth ſmall nouriſhment, though not bad, and is withall a little flatulent or windy, yet Country people in divers places of *Germany* and *Italy*, doe feede hereon almoſt as their onely bread graine, and are ſtrong and able perſons following ſtrong labour, for the bread or cakes are pleaſant, and doe ſomewhat preſſe or lye heavy on the ſtomacke, as Millet and ſome other the like will. And both is, and was uſed generally to fatten cattle and poultry, of all ſorts exceedingly, and quickly, yea it is an obſervation among a great many in our owne land, that what cattle or pullaine ſoever is fatted there with, if it be not killed within a ſhort time after they are thus fatted, they will dye of themſelves, being ſuffocated with their owne fat: it provoketh vrine, encreaſeth milke, looſeneth the belly, and being taken in wine, is good for melancholly perſons: the juyce dropped into the eyes, cleareth the ſight.





# GRAMINA, IVNCI, ET ARVNDINES.

# GRASSES, RVSHES, AND REEDES.

## CLASSIS DECIMATERTIA.

## *THE THIRTEENTH TRIBE.*

### CHAP. I.

*Gramina Triticea.* Corne-graſſes.

THE next Tribe to be entreated of, is of the ſeverall ſorts of Graſſes, which are almoſt infinite, but becauſe ſome are growing on the Vpland grounds, others in the low and mooriſh, ſome in the waters, and others by the ſea ſide, I muſt divide them; and for a more methodicall and orderly proceeding in them, I thinke it fitteſt to ranke them under ſeverall heads, that ſo they may be better expreſſed and apprehended. I will firſt therefore ſet downe thoſe graſſes that are neereſt in likeneſſe unto the Cornes in their ſpiked heads, and after of thoſe that are like the other ſorts of graine, and then of the reſt in their order: but becauſe theſe Graſſes are of ſmall uſe, although of much varietie and curioſitie, I ſhall endeavour to be the briefer in them: and firſt of thoſe Graſſes that reſemble Wheate and Rye.

1. *Gramen latifolium ſpica triticea compacta.* Cloſe eared white Wheate Graſſe.

The ſtalke hereof is about halfe a yard high, ſet with two or three joynts, and faire Wheate like leaves at them a foote long, bearing at the toppes a longer ſpike than Wheate, and broader, made of ſeverall parts like the huskes of corne, but more ſeparated in ſunder, ſhewing it to be a Graſſe and no Corne indeede, yet cloſer than the next, and without any ſhew of beardes or awnes thereon.

2. *Gramen latifolium ſpica triticea divulſa.* Thinne eared red Wheate Graſſe.

This differeth little from the former, but in the ſpike which hath the ſmall parts thereof more ſeparated and ſet on both ſides the ſtalke, and armed every one with a ſmall ſhort beard or awne.

3. *Gramen auguſtifolium ſpica triticea compacta.* Cloſed eared red Wheat-graſſe.

The ſtalke hereof is ſmooth and rounde, two foote high, ſet with long narrower white leaves, rough and pointed, the ſpike is about a ſpanne long, ſomewhat like unto red Wheate, cloſely ſet, but each of the huskes hath a ſharpe rough awne thereat.

4. *Gramen auguſtifolium ſpica tritici mutiæ ſimili.* Ruſh-leaved white Wheate-Graſſe.

The leaves hereof are long and round like Ruſhes, and pointed at the ends, ſet on the round ſtalkes, a foote and a halfe high, whoſe ſpiked toppe is long and ſlender, without any awnes at the toppes of the huske, and ſomewhat like unto white Wheate, that is without beardes, the roote is white, knottie and creeping.

5. *Gramen ſpica Briza majus.* The greater Spelt-wheate graſſe.

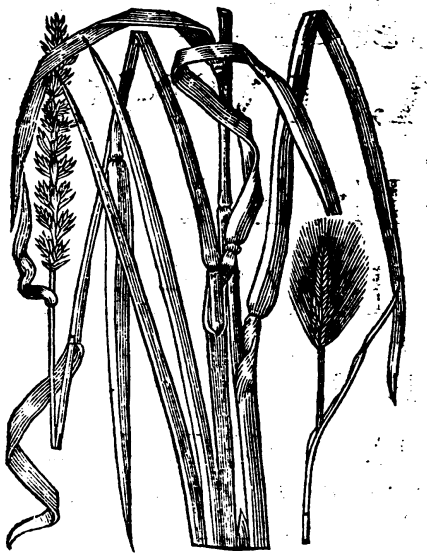
This hath rootes and ſtalkes like unto corne of a mans height, with narrow leaves, the toppes of the ſtalkes have ſundry long ſpikes, about a hand breadth long, ſet on both ſides of them one above another, each whereof is very like a ſmall eare of Wheate, armed with ſmall awnes, but very ſhort.

6. *Gramen ſpica Briza minus.* The leſſer Spelt Wheate-Graſſe.

This other groweth not above an hand bredth-high, with ſmall ſhort, ſoft, and hoary leaves, the toppe hath ſometimes but one, otherwhiles, two or three ſpikes, of an inch long and bearded.

1. 3. *Gramen latifolium. & angustifolium spica tritiçea compacta.*
Close eared white and red Wheate.

4. 5. *Gramen angustifolium spica tritici mollis simili & spica Bryzæ majoris.*
Rush leafed white Wheate Graſſe; and the greater Spike bearing Graſſe.





7. *Gramen Secalinum maximum.*
Rye-Graſſe, two great ſorts.

The ſtalke hereof riſeth ſometimes to be two or three foote high, having but few and ſhort leaves thereon; the ſpike is of two, three or foure inches long, bearded, and very like unto an eare of Rye, but with running rootes and joynted.
*Minus.* Of this kinde there is a leſſer ſort alſo not differing from them before but in the ſmallneſſe, and that the roote is theaddy.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Moſt of theſe graſſes have beene found in our owne land, in paſtures and corne grounds in *Kent*, not farre from the Thames, and flouriſh when others doe.

*The Names.*

Each of theſe hath the name in the title that *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* doth call them by, or with very little varietie which is according to *Lobels* intention.

*The Vertues.*

We know of no uſe that theſe are put to in Phyſicke, and therefore we can ſay no more of them.

7. *Gramen Secalinum maximum majus & minus.*
Rye-Graſſe of three ſorts.



## CHAP. II.

*Lolium & Gramen loliaceum.*
Darnell, and Darnell-Graſſe.

BEcauſe the ſpiked head of Darnell doth ſomewhat reſemble the ſpikes of ſome of the former, I thought it meete to joyne it, and the former.

1. *Lolium album.*
White Darnell.

The Darnell it ſelfe hath all the Winter long, ſundry long fat and rough, leaves (which when the ſtalke riſeth, which



is ſlender and joynted, are narrower but rough ſtill on the toppe, groweth a long ſpike compoſed of many heads growing one above another, containing two or three huskes, with ſharpe, but ſhort beardes or awnes at the ends; the ſeede eaſily ſhaked out of the eares, the huske it ſelfe being ſomewhat tough.

2. *Lolium rubrum ſive Phœnix.* Red Darnell.

The leaves hereof are ſhorter and narrower than of Barly, the ſtalkes are reddiſh, ſometimes halfe a foote high, with reddiſh joynts alſo, the ſpike is very like the former, but ſmaller and ſhorter, and ſometimes reddiſh alſo, eſpecially in the drier grounds.

3. *Lolium Alterum avenacea gluma.* Another Darnell with Oaten toppes.

This differeth little from the firſt in rootes, leaves, or ſtalkes, but ſomewhat higher, onely the toppes hereof differ in that the ſeverall heades are more like to winged Oaten heades, with ſharpe pointes ſet on ſlender foote ſtalkes.

4. *Phœnix ſimplici & tenuiſſima gluma.* The ſmalleſt ſingle Darnell-Graſſe.

This is very like the red Darnell, but that it hath very few ſlenderer and ſhorter ſtalkes than it, and the leaves alſo narrower, the ſpiked head hath a few ſingle huskes, ſet very ſparſedly thereon.

5. *Phœnix altera brevioribus denſioribuſque ſpicis.* The greater ſingle Darnell-Graſſe.

The leaves and rootes hereof are like the red Darnell, the ſtalkes grow two cubits high, joynted and ſtraked, the ſpike is thinly ſet with chaffie heades, but they are bigger, rounder, and thicker.

6. *Phœnix aceroſa aculeata.* Small prickly Darnell-Graſſe.

The ſtalkes hereof are five or ſixe inches high, being rough, hard, full of joynts, pointed or prickly at the ends, and with a few ſhort leaves on them, and with all, have ſmall ſhort, rough, and chaffie like tongues, ſharpe at the ends, ſet at the joynts: the rootes are ſmall white threads or fibres.

7. *Phœnix multiplici ſpicata panicula.* Branched Darnell-Graſſe.

This hath ſlender joynted ſtalkes, a cubite or more high, and narrow leaves, the ſpiked head is as it were branched into others, and herein conſiſteth the chiefeſt difference.

8. *Phœnix multiplici ſpica nutante.* Double Darnell-Graſſe with a bowing toppe.

This differeth little or nothing from the laſt, but in the ſpiked heades, which are thicker ſet together, and the toppes of them bow downe or turne a little round.

9. *Phœnix paluſtris & longius ſpicata.* Branched Marſh Darnell-Graſſe.

This Darnell-Graſſe from a creeping white joynted roote, with many fibres thereat, ſhooteth forth two or three joynted ſtalkes, two foote high at the leaſt, the ſpiked head is a foote long, branched as the ſeventh is, each branch of a fingers lengh with winged huskes like unto Oates.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All theſe grow, either in the fieldes of corne, or in the borders and path-wayes of other fieldes that are fallow,

1. *Lolium album.*
VVhite Darnell.



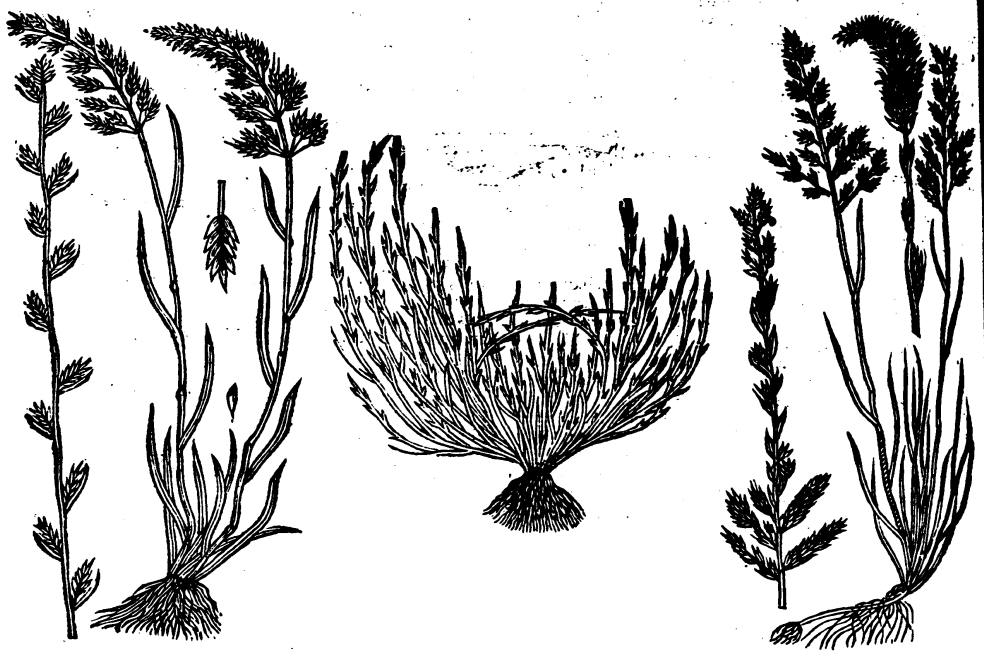
2. *Phœnix ſive Lolium rubrum.*
Red Darnell.



3. 5. *Lolium alterum aut nacea gluma, & altera brevioribus foliis.* Darnell with Oaten toppes, and the greater single Darnell-Graſſe.

6. *Phænix aceroſa aculeata.* Small prickly Darnell-Graſſe.

7. 8. 9. *Phœnix multiplici ſpicata panicula, & longis ſpicis.* The two ſorts of branched Darnell-Graſſe, and the double kinde with a double toppe.



and the laſt ſometimes in marſh and wet groundes, as well as in the edges of plowed groundes. *Virgil* calleth it *Infelix Lolium*, becauſe of the harme it did the fieldes.

*The Names.*

Darnell is called αἶρος in Greeke by moſt Greeke Authors, yet ζιζάνιον by ſome, and *Lolium* in Latine, yet *Pliny* calleth it *Æra* as well as *Lolium*; and of ſome *Triticum temulentum*, and by *Lonicerus Triticum fatuum*, it is called alſo *Zizania* from the *Arabians* that ſo call it; the *Italians* call it *Gioglio* and *Loglio*; the *Spaniards Taio*, and *Zizania*, the *French Ivraye*, the *Germans Rueweſſen*; the *Dutch Lulch*, and we in *Engliſh* Rye and Darnell: the ſeed is called φοινὶξ *Phœnix* by *Dioſcorides*, and ſo divers authors doe call it in Latine, *a ſeminis colore phœniceo*, others call it *Lolium rubrum* to diſtinguiſh it from the former called *Lolium album*. *Dodonæus* from *Pliny* calleth it *Hordeum murinum*, and thereupon the *Germans* call it *Muiſſ Korn*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gramen Loliaceum*. All the reſt are entituled according to *Lobel* his intended illuſtrations, and are ſome of them mentioned by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*.

*The Vertues.*

Common Darnell, as *Galen* ſaith, is held to be hot in the beginning of the third degree, and drie in the end of the ſecond, it thereby attenuateth, reſolveth, and cleanſeth, it troubleth the braine and ſences, procuring troubleſome dreames, if the ſeedes happen into bread, and if the ſeede happen into drinke, it will cauſe a kinde of giddy drunkenneſſe: the meale of Darnell is very good to ſtay gangreenes, and other ſuch like fretting and eating cankers and putrid ſores: it alſo clenſeth the skinne of all lepryes, morphewes, ringwormes, and the like, if it be uſed with ſalt and raddiſh rootes: and being uſed with quicke brimſtone and vinegar it diſſolveth knots and kernells, and breaketh thoſe that are hard to be diſſolved, being boiled in wine with Pigeons dung and Linſeede: and is profitable for the Sciatica, if it be bathed in the decoction thereof made with water and hony: it is likewiſe thought to helpe conception, if a woman be perfumed with it, and the meale of Barly, Myrrhe, and Francumſenſe; yet *Cornarius* thinketh Darnell is unprofitable to be uſed in ſuffumigations, and therefore addeth the Myrrhe, and Francumſence to the decoction for the Sciatica: Darnell meale applied in a pultis draweth forth ſplinters and broken bones in the fleſh: if the ſeede be caſt into the fire it will cauſe ſuch a manner of ſmoake, that it will make all that are in the roome to fall a coughing, and willingly to depart to be eaſed of the ſmoake: the red Darnell boiled in red wine ſtaieth the laske, and all other fluxes, and womens bloody iſſues, and reſtraineth urine when it paſſeth too ſuddenly from one. Some doe hold that if it be bound unto a woman being put in a crimſon leather, or a ſcarlet cloath, it will ſtay the abundance of the courſes. *Ovid* ſheweth by this verſe, *Et careant lolijs oculis vitiantibus agri*, that it was accounted to be hurtfull to the ſight, and therefore *Plautus* objected to one that was ill ſighted, that he fed on Darnell.

CHAP.



## CHAP. III.

*Hordeum ſpurium.* Way-Barly.

ALthough heretofore there was but one kind of this wilde or Way-Barly knowne yet by the diligent ſearch of others, there are ſome others found, which ſhall be ſhewed together.

1. *Hordeum ſpurium vulgare.* Common Way-Barly.

This hath divers Graſſe-like leaves, but ſomewhat hard, and among them ſundry benty ſtalkes, a foote high, bearing ſmall whitiſh yellow eares, with long and ſomewhat rough beardes, whoſe ſeede within the huskes is lancke and ſmall, the roote is threaddy and periſheth not.

2. *Hordeum ſpontaneum èlatius ſive majus.* Great Way-Barly.

*Hordeum ſpurium ſive ſpontaneum.* Way-Barly.



This other doth in all things reſemble the former, but that it is greater and taller, and commeth ſo neare unto the former middle Rye-Graſſe, that many have taken it to be the ſame, as the former may well be ſo called alſo.

3. *Hordeum ſpontaneum pumilum.* Dwarfe wild Barly.

This dwarfe kinde groweth ſparce, halfe a foote high, with ſmaller grayiſh leaves than the common ſort, and the ſpike or eare ſo nearely reſembling common Barly, both in the double rowes and beardes, that one would fondly ſay it was ſowne Barly, but that onely the ſmallneſſe of all the parts contradicted it.

*The Place and Time.*

The two firſt ſorts are found in ſundry places with us, yet the firſt more uſually than the other, but found by thoſe that are expert upon muddie walles, and at the foote of other walles, and the wayes ſides in the fieldes every where: the laſt was onely found by *Boel* in *Spaine*, and communicated to us.

*The Names.*

It is generally taken to be *Holcus Plinij* by the beſt Herbaliſts now adayes ſince *Anguillara* firſt ſo called it; and that you may underſtand how *Pliny* deſcribeth his *Holcus*, I will here ſet it downe as it is *lib. 27. cap. 10. Holcus in ſaxis naſcitur ſiccis, ariſtas habet in cacumine tenues, culmo quale Hordeum veſtibile; hoc circa caput adalligata, vel circa lacertum educit è corpore ariſtas, hanc quidam ob id Reſtidain* (others have it *Ariſtidam*) *vocant*: others call it *Hordeum ſpurium* or *ſpontaneum*; and ſome others *Hordeum murinum*: *Thalius* calleth it *Graminis Loliacei 3. genus*; it is called by the *Dutch Haſe caren*, and by us Wall-Barly, Way-Barly, or Way-Bent or Bennet.

*The Vertues.*

It hath power, as *Pliny* ſaith to draw thornes, &c. out of the fleſh: ſome ſay that it cauſeth haire to grow; but *Lobel* ſaith that the lye thereof maketh haires yellow.

## CHAP. IV.

*Avena ſterilis & Ægylops.* Wilde Oates and Haver-Graſſe.

THere are divers Graſſes that are like unto Oates, ſome more or leſſe, whereof theſe that are neereſt thereto ſhall be ſhewed here in this Chapter, and the reſt in the two next that follow.

1. *Bromos herba ſeu Avena ſterilis.* Common wilde bearded Oates.

The ordinary wilde Oate groweth both in leaves and ſtalke ſomewhat like unto the manured Oates, but that it ſeldome riſeth ſo high, being ſlenderer, ſmaller, and ſofter, the tufted heade is ſpread in the like manner, having ſuch like winged huskes, with longer awnes at the ends of them, but gentle, and not prickly, ſtanding by tender ſmall foote ſtalkes, the ſeede is ſmall and lancke, as though it had no ſubſtance in it: the roote is threaddy.

2. *Avena ſterilis minor.* Small wilde Oates.

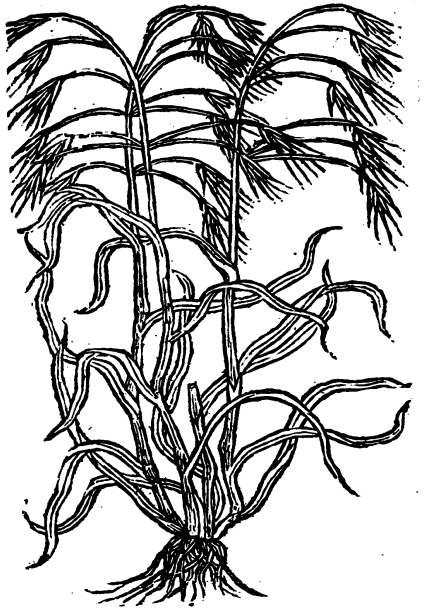
This wilde Oate is very like the former, but leſſer in ſtalke and leafe; the ſparſed toppe conſiſteth of many ſlender long chaffie eares, bearded onely at the ends, and hanging downe their heads with ſmall ſeede on them like the former. Of this kinde there is another that beareth not his Oaten toppe untill the other be paſt. *Serotinũ.*

3. *Ægylops Narbonenſis. French* Haver-Graſſe.

This Haver-Graſſe hath divers Graſſe-like leaves of a pale greene colour: the ſtalke is joynted in three or foure places with leaves at them, and at the toppes two or three heads, ſet one above another, which are round and ſomewhat long, hard and ſtriped with divers beards at the ends of them, wherein when they are ripe and looke whitiſh lie two or three ſmall graines or ſeede; the roote is compoſed of a ſmall head, with many long fibres growing from it.

4. *Ægylops*

1. *Bromos herba sive Avena sterilis.* Common wilde bearded Oates.



2. *Avena sterilis minor.* The small wilde Oates.



3. *Festuca sive Ægylops Narbonensis.* *French* Haver-grasse.



4. *Ægylops Bromoides Belgarum.* *Dutch* Haver-grasse.





4. *Ægylops Bromoides Belgarum.* *Dutch* Haver-Grasse.

This other Haver-Grasse is very like the last, both in stalke and leafe, the toppe onely is in part like unto the naked Oate, and in part to the last Haver-Grasse, having some bearded eare at every huske, within which lye long rough browne seede: the roote also is somewhat like the last, but the head from whence the fibres proceed, is not so conspicuous.

*The Place and Time.*

Both the former and the latter are found in many places with Vs, among Rye and Barley, but the second most plentifully by hedge sides. The third is frequent in *Provence*, and *Narbone* in *France*, among their corne, and are all ripe in *July* and *August*.

*The Names.*

The first is called in Greeke [illegible], that is *Avena herba*, to distinguish it from the graine, or Corne: it is called also by *Dodonæus Bromos herba*, and by *Lobel Bromos sterilis longissimis aristis*, *Festucago* by *Gaza*, and *Festuca* and *Avena fatua*, and *Græca* by others, by *Matthiolus Ægilops*, and by *Tragus*, *Loli primum genus*, according to his description. The second is called by *Lobel*, *Bromos sterilis altera*, and *Festuca altera* by *Dodonæus*, *Tabernæmontanus* calleth both *Bromos herba*, and *Syphonium*. The third *Lobel* calleth *Festuca sive Ægilops Narbonensis*, and thinketh it to be the true *Ægilops* of *Dioscorides*, and conducing to that ulcer in the eyes, as hee ordaineth: it is called by *Matthiolus* and others, *Ægilops* likewise, but by *Gesalpinus Frumentum sylvestre in Sicilia*. The third is called by *Lobel*, *Ægilops Bromoides Belgarum*, although hee found it as plentifull in *England*, as the Low Countries: it is *Dodonæus* his *Festuca prior*, and *Thalius* his *Avena sylvestris sive nigra*. The first is called by the Germanes, it is *Dodonæus* his *Festuca prior*, and *Thalius* his *Avena sylvestris sive nigra*. The first is called by the Germanes, *Fena vana*, *Vene cassa*, and *Orzo Salvatico*, by the *French Averon*, by the *Dutch Ydel haver*, and by Vs, Wilde Oates, or powre, or rather Poore Oates. The second is called both by the *Dutch* and vs, Dravick, and Dravick Oates.

*The Vertues.*

*Lobel* saith that he hath often tryed the *Ægilops* to be effectuall, to helpe that Fistula or hollow Vlcer that happeneth in the corners of the eyes, so called, for it hath a drying quality without sharpenesse, hee also saith that the seede thereof put into drinke procureth a kinde of drunkennesse: and that the burnt ashes of the stalkes are good against the flegmaticke swelling of the Goute, to bathe it with the lye made thereof, it also dissolveth hard tumours and kernels in the flesh, and asswageth the swellings in the joynts. *Dodonæus* teacheth to make a medicine for the foule Vlcers in the nose, by boyling the whole herbe with the roote of the first wilde Oates in water, untill a third part be consumed, which being strained, is to be boyled againe, with as much hony unto the thicknesse of a Syrupe, some as he saith put some Aloes in powder to it, and wetting tents there in to be put up into the nostrils: the same herbe also he saith, being boyled in Wine with some dryed Roses, helpeth a stinking breath: the rest are not knowne to be used to any Phisicall use.

## CHAP. V.

*Gramina Avenacea arvorum.* The field Oaten Grasses.

HEre are some other sorts of Grasses resembling wilde Oates, and called Oate Grasses, whereof some grow in the Fieldes, others on the mountaines, of those that are found in Corne grounds, and other fields, we will speake of in this Chapter, and of the other in the next.

1. *Gramen Bromoides maximum hirtum.* Great hairy Oate Grasse.

This great Oate Grasse is all hairy, the stalkes and leaves are greater then of Oates, foure or five cubits high, whose panicle at the toppe spreadeth into many chaffy bearded eares hanging downe their heads, the roote is bushy, this groweth in the pastures about *London*, as also in *Essex*.

2. *Gramen Bromoides segetum latiore panicula.* Great Corne Oate Grasse.

This Corne-Grasse hath Oate-like stalkes, three or foure cubits high, the leaves are shorter and narrower, the toppe is spread much, divers stalkes with chaffye bearded eares in branches, comming forth at a joynt, broadest below, and spiting small upwards.

3. *Gramen Avenaceum incanum.* Great hoary Oate Grasse.

This hath short narrow leaves, somewhat hairy and a little hoary withall, the stalke hath few joynts, the panicle is spreade like the last but lesser, and is somewhat hoary: This is sometimes found lesser, and are both found in the borders of Cornefields, both in *Kent* and *Essex*. *Minus.*

4. *Gramen Avenaceum pratense.* Medow Oaten Grasse.

The leaves hereof are many, growing next the roote, long and narrow, the stalke is lesser and lower with such a panicle at the toppe, but lesser spread and not hoary: this is in many Medowes.

5. *Gramen Avenaceum squamosa gluma.* Scaly eared Oaten Grasse.

This hath narrow leaves, a little hairy, a spanne long, the slender stalke hath such alike panickle as the last, but that the scaly eares stand single, every one upon his owne small thredlike footestalke.

6. *Gramen Avenaceum pinnata longinscula spica.* Winged Oaten Grasse.

The stalke hereof is slender, sometimes higher, and sometime lower, the leaves are narrower than the last, the panicle is somewhat long but small, and not much spreade, each part being as it were winged or devided into sundry peeces, upon one ribbe or footestalke.

7. *Gramen Avenaceum silicea panicula Xerampelina.* Red Fernelike Grasse.

This beareth red shining stalkes a foote high, the leaves are soft and narrow, the pannicle at the toppe, is three or foure inches long, of a whitish greene colour, divided into many winged branches many parts being set on both sides of the branch, and each part divided like a Fearne leafe.

8. *Gramen Avenaceum murorum erectum.* Vpright Wall Oaten Grasse.

This Grasse groweth upright, a spanne and sometimes a foote high, the leaves are almost as small as any Grasse the spiked head is an handbreadth long, sparsed or divided, each small eare being bearded, the roote is thready: this is often found upon old mud Walles that close in Fieldes.

1. 2. *Gramen Bromoides spicatum hirsutum & alterum latiore panicula.*
The great hairy, and great Corne Oate-Grasse,



3. 4. 5. 6. 7. *Gramen avenaceum pratense: Avenaceum squarrosa glume: Panicula longissima spica & Filicea panicula, &c.*
Medow, scaly eared and winged Oaten-Grasse, and the red Ferne-like Grasse.



9. *Gramen Avenaceum supinum arvense.*
Low Medow Oaten Grasse.

The leaves hereof are as small as the last, an inch, or an inch and a halfe long, the stalkes are slender and weake, leaning downewards with a few bearded huskes spike fashion at the toppe.

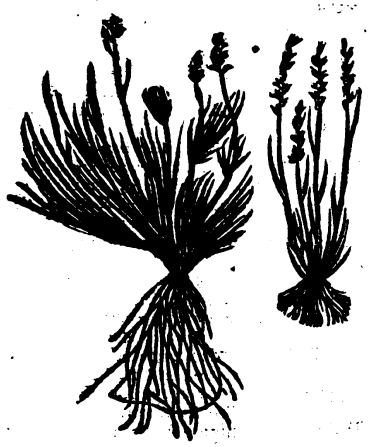
10. *Gramen Avenaceum supinum floseulos secalinis.*
Long winged Oate Grasse flowring like Rye.

This Grasse spreadeth many stalkes not being able to rise up, of a cubit long, full of joynts, and small short leaves on them, of a whitish greene colour, the toppes are furnished with foure or five Oate like heads, but more winged and with short aunes, somewhat hard and flowring like Rye.

11. *Gramen Avenaceum exile mollicellis foliis.*
Small soft leafed Oaten Grasse.

This small Grasse is very like the *Gramen exile durius*, that it may easily be mistaken, and differing from it onely in the leaves, that are longer and soft, as the whole plant else is not halfe a foote high, and in the spiked toppe, whose parts are winged.

12. 11. *Gramen Avenaceum altero, alteri innatum & exile mollicellis foliis.*
Small Oaten Grasse, one head set on another, and small soft Oaten-Grasse.



12. *Gramen Avenaceum altero alteri innatum.*
Small Oaten Grasse one head set on another.

This fine small Grasse resembleth well the *Gramen Britanicum maritimum*, having divers haire like leaves and hard, with such like span long stalkes, some whereof beare their small sharpe huskes at their toppes onely as others doe, and others out of a tuft of leaves in the middle of the stalke, sendeth forth an other short stalke with such like sharpe huskes on them as the other.

*The Place and Time.*

All these sorts grow in the fieldes of this Land, some in one place, and some in another, as they have beene observed either of plowed or fallow grounds, and flower in the Summer season.

*The*



*The Names.*

Grasse is called in Greeke ἐν ποσὶ μαθὼν τοῦ ἀγεῖν, *quod in agris proveniat*, and πόα, *id est*, *herba* by *Theophrastus*, which is common to all herbes: in Latine *Gramen a gradiendo*. The severall names of all these Grasses, are expresse d in their Titles, as much as is convenient for them, being all of late observation, not specified that I know, by any before.

*The Vertues.*

There is no especiall property knowne to be in any of them but are as yet onely knowne by their face and name.

## CHAP. VI.

* *Gramina Avenacea nemorum & montana.* Wood and mountaine Oaten Grasses.

THE rest of these Grasses, that doe resemble Oates shall be expressed here, whether they be found in Woods or on hills and mountaines, &c.

1. *Gramen montanum Avenaceum Clusij.* Mountaine Oate Grasse with hoary huskes.

This hath slender joynted stalkes a cubit high, with very narrow and long leaves, and at the toppe a long spiked head, bowing the head close with woolly short huskes, containing seede like unto those of naked Oates, the roote is made of divers long fibres.

2. *Gramen montanum avenaceum alterum.* Mountaine Oate Grasse, without hoary huskes.

This other differeth not in any thing from the former, but in the spiked head, whose huskes are not hoary as the other are.

3. *Gramen Avenaceum variore gluma spicatum.* Oate Grasse of *Denmarke*.

This grasse hath slender weake cleare stalkes, a foote high, with long leaves on them, and at their toppe a weake bending spiked head, thinnely or sparsedly set with small huskes, containing Oatelike seede, the roote is stringie, and hairy running under ground. The like hereunto, but with rush-like leaves, and woolly heads, *Bauhinus* calleth *Gramen avenaceum lanuginosum glumis varioribus*. *Alterum.*

4. *Gramen avenaceum Xerampelinum Danicum.* Red Oate Grasse of *Denmarke*.

This is somewhat like the last, but with much lower stalkes, cleare and reddish, the huskes at the tops of them are more upright and longer, having the like Oateseede in them. A lesser sort hereof was found about *Greenewich*, in a hungry soile. *Alterum.*

13. *Gramen montanum Avenaceum, & Avenaceum variore gluma spicatum.* Mountaine Oate Grasse, and Oate Grasse of *Denmarke*,

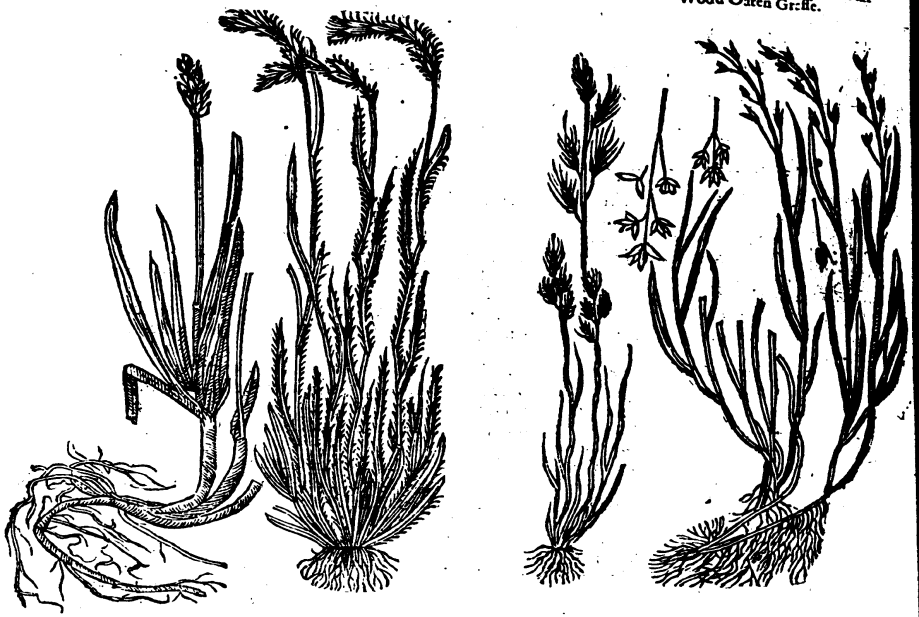


4 5. *Gramen Avenaceum Xerampelinum Danicum & Avenaceum locustis rubris.*
Red Oate Grasse of *Denmarke*, and Oate Grasse with red huskes.



6.7, *Gramen glumis variis, & Bromoides sive Avenaceum nutante coma spicata.*
Party coloured Oate Grasse. And with few seedes.

10.8. *Gramen Avenaceum villosa gluma, & Avenaceum sylvarum.*
Hairy wood Oaten Grasse. and the other Wood Oaten Grasse.



5. *Gramen avenaceum locustis rubris.* Oate Grasse with red huskes.

The roote hereof is long and white, like unto Quiche Grasse, creeping in the ground, having next the ground narrow short leaves, where the stalke is reddish, but longer up higher, the huskes that are set sparsedly at the tops, all on one side for the most part, are of a darke reddish purple colour, and white within, with small seedes in them.

6. *Gramen glumis variis.* Particolou red Oate Grasse.

The leaves hereof are greene, long, and narrow, from among which rise two or three, smooth and brittle naked stalkes, a foote high, bearing a short spike of small huskes of divers colours, the roote is thicke, covered with a rough white barke.

7. *Gramen Bromoides sive Avenaceum paucigranum nutante coma spicata.* Oate Grasse with few seedes.

This is somewhat hairy all over, the leaves are of a sad greene colour, set on stalkes two or three cubits high, and at the toppes a spiked bending head, having seven or eight small long huskes, with few seedes in them, this groweth neere woods sides in many places.

8. *Gramen Avenaceum sylvarum.* Wood Oaten Grasse.

The weake stalkes hereof are halfe a yard high, with soft long narrow leaves on them, and at the tops of them a few short huskes, and open like unto some of the Oate Grasses before: the roote runneth creeping in the ground.

9. *Gramen Avenaceum, exile.* Small Wood Oaten Grasse.

This is slenderer and smaller in all the parts thereof, but standing a little more upright, the roote hereof is fibrous, and therein differeth most from the other.

10. *Gramen Avenaceum villosa gluma.* Hairy Wood Oaten Grasse.

The stalkes hereof are two cubits high, with small narrow leaves, foure or five inches long, the spiked head hath somewhat long and hairy huskes, distinctly set one above another, this is often found lesse by the halfe, the rootes are thready and yellowish.

*The Place* and *Time.*

These doe all grow in Woods, and by Wood sides, on hils and the like places, where they flowrish all the Summer time.

*The Names.*

The first is remembred by *Clusius*, the fifth, and sixth by *Bauhinus*, the rest have not beene specified by any other before.

*The Vertues.*

None of these are used in Phisicke to any purpose that I know.

CHAP.



## CHAP. VII.

*Gramen Miliaceum.* Millet Grasse.

THere are divers Grasses, whose Featherlike toppes, doe in some sort resemble the bushy toppe of Millet, whereof I meane to entreate in this Chapter, and unto them adde one or two other, which are called *Sorghinum*, because they are more like unto *Turkie* or *Indian* Millet then the former.

1. *Gramen Miliaceum vulgare.* Common Millet Grasse.

The common Millet Grasse, riseth up with a joynted slender stalke, with two or three somewhat large leaves thereon, and at the toppe, a bushy spreading tufte of many long Featherlike sprigges, consisting of many small chaffie huskes, within which lye small seede, which the small birds greedily devoure: the roote is bushy and fibrous.

2. *Gramen Miliaceum alterum.* Another Millet Grasse.

This other Millet Grasse, hath a small weake stalke, a cubit high, with a few narrow leaves, foure or five inches long growing at the bottome, and two or three thereon at the joynts, the featherlike tuft at the toppe is spread like the former, but the chaffie huskes are much smaller and finer: the roote is fibrous and reddish.

3. *Gramen Arundinaceum paniculâ miliacea.* A third sort of Millet Grasse.

This third sort hath sundry reede like leaves, growing from a white fibrous roote, yet shorter then the last, among which riseth up a stalke or two, about a cubit high, with two joynts thereon towards the toppes, and narrower and longer leaves standing at them, at the toppes whereof standeth such a featherlike toppe as the first, of about three inches long.

4. *Gramen Sorghinum.* Indian Millet Grasse, or Pipe Grasse.

The Indian Millet Grasse, which the *Flemmings* call Pipe Grasse, and *Lobel* thereupon *Gramen Sonorum Flandrum*, because the boyes there make them pipes of the hollow reedelike stalkes, growing halfe a yard high or better, with faire long Lilly-like leaves thereon, and a spread spiked toppe of many parts above, somewhat like unto the Indian Millet, and larger seedes therein then in Millet, the roote is fibrous.

5. *Gramen Sorghinum alterum.* Another Indian Millet Grasse.

This other sort hath hollow stalkes like the last, but they are weake, bending downe to the ground, and shooting out fibres therein, whereby it rooteth a fresh, having narrow long leaves on them, the stalke seeming, as it were to runne through them, like to a pipe, and at the toppe such a like spread spiked head as the former, whose huske in the severall parts are smaller.

*The Place* and *Time.*

They doe all grow in Fieldes, and by the hedge sides, as well in our Land, as in any others, although observed

1. *Gramen Miliaceum vulgare.*
Common Millet Grasse.

4. *Gramen Sorghinum.*
Indian or Turkie Millet Grasse.



but by few, that are curious in theſe minutes, and flowriſheth at the ſame time with the reſt.

*The Names.*

The firſt is called *Gramen Miliaceum*, by *Lobel* and others, and is the fourth kinde of Graſſe by *Dodonæus*, the two next are mentioned by *Bauhinus* onely, in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*: The fourth is called *Gramen Sorghi effigie* by *Lobel*, and *Gramen ſonorum Flandrorum*, as is before ſaid, and is the fifth Graſſe by *Dodonæus*, and *Gramen Sorghinum* by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, who calleth it in Engliſh Darnell Graſſe, but I follow the Latine or *Dutch* name. The laſt is of *Bauhinus* his relation likewiſe.

*The Vertues.*

All theſe Graſſes are neglected, as not uſefull in Phyſicke, and therefore left to the ſmall Birdes to feede upon, as they doe upon many other ſorts.

## CHAP. VIII.

### *Gramen Paniceum.* Panicke Graſſe.

THere be ſundry ſorts of Graſſes that reſemble the head of Panicke, ſome newly, and others longer knowne, ſome large, ſome ſmall, all which cannot be comprehended in one Chapter, I muſt therefore ſhew you ſome here, and the reſt after them.

1. *Panicum ſylveſtre herbariorum.* Wild Panicke of *France.*

This Wild Panicke hath ſome neere reſemblance unto Millet, in the ſpreading of the tufted head, being compoſed of ſundry parts, each neere reſembling a Panicke head, and yet called *Milium ſylveſtre* by ſome, the jointed ſtalke with leaves thereon are very like unto Panicke, yet much leſſe in all, and therefore is by many likewiſe referred to Panicke, the roote is fibrous alſo like unto Panicke.

2. *Panicum ſylveſtre ſimplici ſpica.* Panicke corne Graſſe with ſingle eares.

This ſingle Panicke Graſſe, hath weaker and ſmaller ſtalkes then the former, and ſcarſe riſing upright, with ſhorter leaves on them, the toppes of the ſtalkes are ſeverally furniſhed with a ſpiked rough head, ſticking to any garment it toucheth, and ſmall at the toppe full of ſmall whitiſh ſeede.

3. *Panicum ſylveſtre Dalechampij.* Wilde Panicke Graſſe of *Dalechampius*;

This Panicke Graſſe differeth from the laſt in that it groweth more upright, two foote high, the ſtalkes have ſundry Graſſe like leaves on them, but longer and broader, with one uſually under the hairy ſpiked head, which *Ad calc.* ſticke ſo faſt, to their garments that it toucheth, that it is hardly plucked off. There are two other ſorts hereof,

1. *Panicum ſylveſtre herbariorum.*
Wilde Panicke of *France.*



4. 2. 3. *Panicum ſylveſtre ariſtis longis, ſpica ſimplici, Sylveſtre Dalechampij, & ejus varietas.*
Bearded, ſingle eared, and wild Panicke Graſſe.



the



the one found in our owne Land, which is ſmaller, the other at *Santa Cruz* in *Africa*, which is larger, and with a longer ſpiked head, elſe little differing.

4. *Gramen Paniceum ariſtis longis armatum.* Bearded Panicke Graſſe.

The bearded Panicke Graſſe, hath ſtalkes and leaves, not much unlike to the ſecond ſort of Panicke Graſſe, but larger and taller, having divers browne heades at the tops, one above another, armed with long and ſharpe beardes or awnes like unto corne: the roote conſiſteth of many long fibres.

5. *Gramen Paniceum minus.* The leſſer Panicke Graſſe.

This is leſſer then any of the other before, having low bending ſtalkes a ſpanne long, and ſharpe long leaves thereon, with ſmall long browniſh chaffie ſpiked eares, like unto thoſe of Cockes foote Graſſe, ſet ſparſedly at the toppes.

6. *Gramen Paniceum ſylveſtre Anglicum, & Africum.* Wild Panick Graſſe of England and of Barbary.

We have in divers woods with us, a wilde ſort of Graſſe, whoſe ſpike doth well reſemble the Panickes before, and we have had one like it, brought out from Barbary, differing onely in the largeneſſe thereof, both in leafe and head from our Engliſh.

*The place* and *Time.*

Theſe Graſſes grow uſually among rubbiſh, and in waſte grounds, and ſometimes alſo in good and manured fields, bearing their toppes in Sommer, as others doe.

*The Names.*

The firſt as I ſaid, is taken by *Cluſius* to be *Milium ſylveſtre*, by *Matthiolus Camerarius* and others called *Paniceum ſylveſtre*, and thereupon *Lobel* addeth *herbariorum*, becauſe it was ſo accounted by the moſt. *Cæſalpinus* calleth it *Panicaſtrellæ ſpecies*. *Lugdunenſis* taketh the third to be the *Herba alba Plinij*, and *Tragus* the ſecond to be *Miliaria herba Plinij*, which *Cæſalpinus* calleth *Panicaſtrella*, and *Lobel Panici effigie gramen ſimplici ſpica*. The fourth and fifth, are *Lobels* ſecond and third *Panici effigie gramen*. And the laſt hath not beene mentioned by any before.

*The Vertues.*

If the ſecond or third, or any of their *ſpecies* be the *herba alba* of *Pliny*, then he ſaith it is hurtfull and dangerous for cattell, but eſpecially for ſheepe to feede thereon: there is nothing elſe recorded of them by any.

## CHAP. IX.

### *Gramen Paniculatum pratenſe.* The Medow tufted Graſſe.

OF the kindes of Graſſe that are called *Paniculata*, (that is with ſmall heades like Panicke, or round and long Catkines, called Panickles) there are divers ſorts, ſome growing in the fields and Meddowes, others in the plowed and Corne grounds, a third ſort is diſtinguiſhed by growing on hils and in woods, and a fourth ſort in the moiſt plaſhes of fields, and in the waters: In this Chapter I will firſt ſpeake of

1. 3. *Gramen pratenſe paniculatum molle, & aureum coma nutante.* The ſoft Medow tufted Graſſe, and the golden tufted Graſſe.



2. *Gramen Paniculatum Germanicum odoratum,* Sweete *Dutch* Graſſe with a tufted head.



thoſe

those that grow in the Fieldes and Medowes, and then of the reſt in their order.

1. *Gramen pratenſe paniculatum molle.* The ſoft Medow tufted Graſſe.

This ſoft Medow Graſſe, hath ſundry long and ſomewhat broad ſoft or woolly Graſſe-like leaves, rising from a ſmall tuft of ſhort white fibres, and from among the leaves riſe up a ſtalke, two or three, about a cubit high, with ſome few leaves upon it, and at the toppe breaketh forth a ſoft woolly ſpiked head, much divided, whoſe bloomings are reddiſh.

2. *Gramen paniculatum Germanicum odoratum.* Sweete Dutch Graſſe with a tufted head.

The roote of this Graſſe doth creepe in the ground, being white, and full of joynts, ſhooting out fibres at every

4. *Gramen pratenſe vulgatius majus.*
The greater ordinary Medow Graſſe.



4. *Gramen pratenſe minus.*
The leſſer tufted Medow Graſſe.



4. *Gramen pratenſe minimum album.*
The leaſt white Medow Graſſe.



4. *Gramen pratenſe minimum rubrum.*
The leaſt red Medow Graſſe.



joynt,



joynt, the ſtalkes are two cubits high, with but few joynts on them, whoſe leaves are almoſt as long, and ſome of them exceede the height of the ſtalkes, being narrow and ſmall at the ends, bearing on each a much more cloſe and nothing ſo much ſpread a Panickle, as the former, and which for the ſweeteneſſe of them, are tyed in ſmall bundles, and laide among garments, or linnen to perfume them.

3. *Gramen paniculatum aureum nutante coma.*
Golden tufted Graſſe.

This golden headed Graſſe hath many long narrow leaves, like unto other ſmall Graſſes: the ſtalkes are a cubit high, with a long tufted toppe, made of ſundry Pannickles or ſpikes bowing downe the head, and of a faire but pale yellowiſh colour: the rootes are many and blacke, ſpreading here and there under ground.

4. *Gramen pratenſe paniculatum majus.*
The greater tufted Medow Graſſe.

This common Medow Graſſe, hath many Graſſe-like leaves and among them ſundry ſtalkes halfe a yard high, bearing a ſparſed tuft at the toppe of them, ſomewhat reſembling the feather-like head of the Water-reede. Hereof there is another leſſer ſort, and two other ſorts ſmaller then they, the one with white tufted tops, and the other with reddiſh tufted heades.

5. *Gramen paniculæ multiplici.*
Medow hard graſſe with manifold tufts.

This riſeth up with divers ſpannelong ſtalkes, joynted, and a little bending downewards, the leaves are ſmall like graſſe, and the tufted head or Panickle is very much divided, and when it is ripe, groweth hard and of a ſad reddiſh colour, the roots are a thicke buſh of white threds.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Theſe grow all of them in Fieldes, and Medowes, and are in their perfection in the Sommer time, when others are.

*The Names.*

The firſt is called by *Lobel*, *Gramen paniculatum molle*, and by *Lugdunenſis*, *Gramen lanoſum Dalechampij*: the ſecond is called by *Bauhine*, *Gramen paniculatum odoratum*, and *Germanicum* is alſo added, uſually by divers other Herbariſts. and *Gramen Mexic.* by the Inhabitants where it is natural. The third is called by *Lugdunenſis*, *Gramen aureum Dalechampij*, & by *Bauhine*, *Gramen paniculæ pendula aureæ*: The fourth is called both by *Lobel* and others, *Gramen pratenſe majus vulgatius*, whereof as I ſaid, ſome are in degree leſſer and leſſer then others: the leaſted ſort, being the *Gramen minimum* of *Lugdunenſis*, which *Bauhinus* maketh the laſt of the *Gramina tremula*, calling it *Gramen minimum paniculis elegantiſſimis*. The laſt *Bauhinus* calleth *Gramen paniculæ multiplici*, and ſaith that they of *Mompelier* called it *Gramen minus duriuſculum*, and that there is a greater and a leſſer.

5. *Gramen paniculæ multiplici.*
Medow hard Graſſe, with manifold tufts.



*Alnus minima, duo alia.*

*The Vertues.*

The Medow Graſſe is of moſt uſe in Phyſicke, next to the Quiche-graſſe, yet the ſeedes of theſe, and not the rootes, as the rootes of the other, and not the ſeedes, ſerve to open the obſtructions of the bowels, and to expell the ſtone, if the decoction thereof be drunke: being uſed outwardly they helpe to diſcuſſe windy ſwellings, and hard tumours, that will hardly be repreſſed or diſſolved, the greene herbe it ſelfe, is never uſed Phyſically that I can learne. but the dryed herbe, when it is made Hay, is boyled in water a good while, and then bound to the Jawes of Horſes, or Cattle that are chappefalne by too long abſtinence from meate, and doth preſently helpe them.

## CHAP. X.

*Gramen Paniculatum arvorum.* Corne Graſſes with Panickles.

THe next ſort of theſe Panickle Graſſes to be entreated of are thoſe that grow in the Corne fieldes, or thoſe that have beene plowed, and doe lye Ley.

1. *Gramen arvenſe paniculæ criſpæ.* Curled Panicke Graſſe.

This Graſſe hath deſcending from a threddy root, reddiſh ſcaly heads, and thence riſe narrow Graſſe leaves, and low ſtalkes, bearing a head of many tufts, ſet one above and againſt another, conſiſting of ſoft and curld reddiſh threds, iſſuing from a ſmal buske. I have thought good to adde the figure of that Graſſe that *Lugdunenſis* calleth *Bulboſum Dalechampij*, becauſe *Bauhinus* ſaith it is this, but not well expreſſed, but ſurely I doubt it is another ſort. *Bulboſum Dalechampij.*

2. *Gramen ſegetum paniculæ ſpecioſæ.* The great Corne Graſſe.

This goodly Graſſe groweth up with a few long ſoft greene leaves, like to thoſe of Millet, ſome below, and others upon the tall ſtiffe, round, ſmooth, greene ſtalke, a yard and a halfe high, bearing a brave ſpreading toppe, ſpread round, lotte many ſlender ſprigges, very like to the tufted head of the Millet graſſe, but more beautifull: the roote a ſmall tuft of fibres.

3. *Gra-*

1. *Gramen bulbosum Dalechampij.*
Corne or bulbed Panickle Grasse.



2. *Gramen segetum panicula speciosa.*
The faire greene Corne Grasse.



1. *Gramen cruentæ paniculæ crispæ.*
Curld Panicke Grasse.



3. *Gramen aerorum venti spica.*
The Corne Reede Grasse, or Bent Grasse.





3. *Gramen Agrorum venti spica.* The Corne Reede-grasse, or Bent grasse.

The Grasse thereof is the Feather-like, for it groweth forth, joynted tall stalkes, and faire leaves, almost like the last, the toppe of which stalke is furnished with a long and large tufted head, spread like unto sprigges of feathers, are somewhat like unto reedes, standing for the most part all one way, and hanging downe their heades, and are of a fine browne yellow shining colour, which are (being fine and slender) easily shaken with the winde.

*The Place* and *Time.*

These grow in the borders of Corne fields, and grounds that have beene plowed, and flowrish chiefely in the beginning of Summer.

*The Names.*

The first of these is the *Gramen* of *Matthiolus*, the *Gramen minimum Xeranthemum* of *Lobel*, called *Gramen arundinaceum paniculatum* by *Bauhinus*, and by him taken to be the *Gramen bulbosum Dalechampij* of *Lugdunensis*, but as I said before, I cannot allow of it. The second is the *Gramen segetum paniculâ speciosâ latiore* of *Lobel*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gramen paniculâ speciosa*. The third is called by *Lobel*, *Agrorum venti spica Flandrorum*, because the Flemmings call it so; *Gramen Agrorum tertium arundinacea comosa panicula*, as also *Triclinarium gramen*, because the Indians burne it in a row together, one by another serveth in the Summer to be set in chamber chimneyes, to keepe open the doores, when no fire is made therein, to coole, decke up, and refresh the roome, it is usually called in English Bent grasse, and of some Windle-strawes, it is the *Gramen Arundinaceum arvense* of *Tabermontanus*: and the third *Gramen pratense* of *Dodonæus*, but cannot be the *Gramen equinum Gesneri*, as *Bauhinus* thought, for *Camerarius* said it was white and woolly, which this is not.

*The Vertues.*

The first is said to have the like properties unto the Quich grasse but of the rest there is no certainty of any good use they have in Physicke.

## CHAP. XI.

*Gramen paniculatum montanum.* Mountaine tufted Grasses.

THe *Gramen sulcatum aut pilosum* should be here numbred with the other Mountaine kindes, but that I have shewed it you in my former Booke.

1. *Gramen montanum paniculâ spadicea delicatiore.* The soft mountaine Panicke Grasse.

From a small white roote with short fibres, spring up three or foure joynted stalkes a foote high, having a few small and short leaves on them, and such likewise at the the foote of the stalkes, but few in number, at the toppe whereof standeth a browne panickle of three inches height, composed of many very small huskes. This is sometimes found growing higher, and with larger Panickles. *Alterum*

2. *Gramen sylvaticum paniculatum altissimum.* Tall tufted Wood Panicke Grasse.

The roote of this Grasse creepeth in the ground, set with divers fibres from whence rise two or three very tall Reede-like stalkes, two or three cubits high, bearing faire broad greene leaves on them, like unto *Cyperus*, and at the toppes many small tufted Panickles: both stalkes and leaves are so tough, that the Country Shepheards make them cloakes therewith against the weather, and the Husbandmen make twine ropes, and traces for their Horses to draw their ploughes.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth on the hils by *Basill*, the other in the Woods by *Montbelgard.*

*The Names.*

*Lobinus* onely hath set out these by the same Names are in their titles.

*The Vertues.*

There is as little use of these, as of the former.

## CHAP. XII.

*Gramen cristatum & spicatum.* Crested and spiked Grasse.

THere are other sorts of Grasses that beare Panickles or tufted heads, but they usually grow in or neere waters, which shall be declared in that Classis is appropriated to such of that nature and quality. Those that beare crested or spiked heads, are of divers kindes, &c.

1. *Gramen cristatum lene.* Smooth crested Grasse.

The white rootes of this Grasse do matt themselves in the ground very much, from whence spring up divers smooth slender stalkes, two foote high, with few or no joynts on them, and with small short greene leaves at them: the toppes of the stalkes have slender long spiked heads set on them, divided into many parts, each whereof is like unto the crest of a Bird, whereof it tooke the name, being of a pale yellowish greene colour, and sometime reddish, or as *Bauhinus* compareth it to the head of *Cristâ galli*, Cockes combe.

2. *Gramen cristatum subhirsutum* Hairy crested Grasse.

This other crested Grasse, differeth from the former, onely in these particulars, the rootes are of a reddish yellowy colour, lower and smaller stalkes, a little hairy or Woolly at the bottomes, with longer leaves, and a more spired white head, not so finely set together, and groweth rather among the hedges and bushes.

3. *Gramen cristatum Anglicum.* English crested Grasse.

This kinde hath fewer and longer rootes, not matting and encreasing in that manner, the stalkes are straight, with longer and narrower leaves on them, the spiked head differeth from it, in being longer and closer set, and not spread into tufts, but as it were into close short huskes, the whole spike somewhat resembling a small long Fox-taile Grasse, this groweth plentifully in many by places neere *Hackney* a little of from *London.*

4. *Gramen*

1,2,3,4. *Gramen cristatum leve, cristatum subhirsutum, Cristatum Anglicum, & spica multiplici.*
Smooth, Hairy, English and double crested Grasses.

5,6,7. *Gramen pratense spica purpurea, spica flavescente & spica rubra.*
Purple, Yellow and rough spiked Grasse.



8. *Gramen spicatum foliis Caryophyllei.*
Spiked Medow Grasse with Gilloflower leaves.



9. *Gramen foliis Caryophyllei spica squamata.*
Gilloflower leafed Grasse with a scaly spike.



4. *Gramen cristatum spica multiplici.* Double English crested Grasse.

A variety hereof hath beene found, bearing divers smaller parted spikes from the greater, and not differing in any thing, or very little else.

5. *Gramen pratense Dalechampij spica purpurea.* Purple red spiked Medow grasse of *Dalechampius*.

This Medow Grasse hath a bush of white threds for the roote, with many Grasse-like leaves rising from it, which are both narrower, softer, and greener, having divers short stalks not a foote high, with two or three joynts on them, set with leaves, and at the toppes out of a round skinne or huske, picked at the end, being the uppermost scafe, breaketh forth a thicke, short, and somewhat flat spike, of a brave reddish purple colour.

6. *Gramen pratense spica flavescente.* Yellow spiked Medow grasse.

This other yellow spiked Grasse differeth so little from the last, either in roote, leaves, taste, or quality, that divers have called the one the Male, and the other the Female, the head or spike onely of this is of a pale yellow colour, and in some places on hils, of a more reddish and shining colour, not enclosed in any skinne of leafe, as the other, but standing bare or naked, being also slenderer and longer.

7. *Gramen*



7. *Gramen pratense spica multiplici rubra.* Rough spiked Grasse.

This spiked Grasse hath a small roote made of a few fine threds like haires, from whence rise long and narrow leaves, ribbed all the length of them, and so composed as is hardly seene in any other herbe, for some of them are by joynced, as if one leafe grew out of another, on the top of the stalke standeth every long head, consisting of many more reddish spikes, set together one above another, then in any other Grasse, and somewhat rough in handling.

8. *Gramen spicatum foliis Caryophyllei.* Spiked Medow Grasse with Gilloflower leaves.

The leaves of this Grasse are somewhat hard, thicke, and short, and greener then those of Gilloflowers, or Pinkes, the stalkes are halfe a foote high, at the toppes whereof stand small spikes, sometimes more, and sometimes fewer, brownish at the first, and afterwards somewhat reddish, with many yellow threds mixt among them: the rootes runne under the upper crust of the ground, foulding one within and over another: there is neither of the greater or lesser cattle that will willingly feede hereon, as being so hard and sappelesse, that it seemeth unfit to encrease any milke or nourishment in them. This cannot be the *Gramen Rabinum* of *Gesner*, as some take it to be, although in face it be somewhat like it, for the contrary qualities of feeding cattle, sheweth a repugnancy.

9. *Gramen Caryophyllei foliis spica squamata.* Gilloflower leafed Grasse, with a scaly spike.

This small grasse hath small long leaves, narrow and bowing: the stalkes are small and low, not much above a foote high, bearing at the toppe a short scaly head: the rootes are small blackish threds.

*The Place and Time.*

All these according to their titles grow in Fields and Pasture, or neere unto them, and flourish at the time when others doe.

*The Names.*

The first is the *Gramen cristatum Bauhini* of *Lobel*, and by *Bauhinus* himselfe, *Gramen pratense cristatum, sive gramen spica cristata brevi*: The second is a variety of the former, mentioned by *Bauhinus* likewise: The third is set downe, as it groweth with us, and howsoever thought by some to agree with the former, yet by comparing them, they are soone found to differ as is also shewed, the fourth is mentioned as a variety of the last: the fifth hath his name in his title, to be knowne whose it is: The sixth is called by *Lugdunensis*, *Gramen Anthoxanthum*: The seventh is the *Gramen spicatum Dalechampij* by *Lugdunensis*: The eight is so called by *Lobel*, as it is in the title, by *Lugdunensis Gramen nigrum*, by *Tabermontanus Gramen Caryophyllatum*, The last is the least, and the last remembred by *Thalius* in his *Harcynia sylva*, of his *gramina Loliacea*.

*The Vertues.*

These Grasses, especially the purple spiked Medow kinde, is thought to come neere the properties of the other field Grasses, but because we have no certainty hereof, we leave it and them untill we can learne to what diseases they may be most conducible.

## CHAP. XIII.

*Gramen spicatum montanum & nemorosum.* Mountaine and Wood spiked Grasse.

THe other sorts of spiked Grasses, as I said, were of those that grow on hills, and in Woods, which shall be here expressed.

1. *Gramen montanum spicatum Clusij. Clusius* his mountained spiked Grasse.

From a long roote, of a fingers thicknesse, parted sometimes into two or three stringes with many fibres thereat, and somewhat hairy at the toppe, shoote forth sundry heads of leaves each containing five or six somewhat long, thicke and halfe hollow like a gutter, very like unto those of the greater Thrift compassing one another at the bottome, a little bitter and sharpe in taste, from the middle of whom spring up stiffe smooth, bare, and knotlesse stalkes, about a foote high, bearing at the toppes sundry small flowers set spike fashion, and of a greenish colour.

2. *Gramen spicatum angustifolium montanum.* Mountaine spiked Grasse with narrow leaves.

This Grasse differeth onely from the eight Grasse described in the last Chapter, in that it hath longer and much narrower leaves, slenderer stalkes and longer, and in the place of the growing, for it groweth onely upon hils and mountaines, flowring and flourishing earlier then most of the other, namely in the middle or end of *May*.

3. *Gramen sylvaticum angustifolium spica alba.* White spiked Wood-grasse.

The roote hereof is yellowish growing aslope in the ground, with small fibres at it: the leaves which rise from thence, are many but very short and narrow, scarse foure or five inches long, the stalkes oftentimes exceede not the length of the leaves, wherein stand small white spiked heads, scarce an inch long, beset with short haires.

4. *Gramen Caryophyllatum spica multiplici.* Double spiked grasse with Gilloflower leaves.

From a roote composed of a bush of many reddish hairy fibres arise sundry short narrow leaves, like unto those of Gilloflowers, among which spring very many slender stalkes, naked without joynts or leaves, scarse growing about the leaves, sustaining very short reddish spikes many set together.

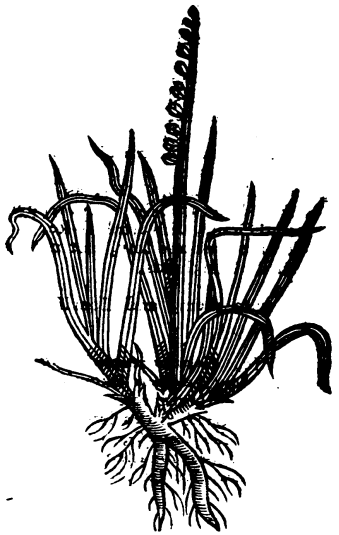
5. *Gramen Caryophyllatum spica varia.* Variable spiked grasse.

The blacke rootes hereof are small long and threddy, bushing thicke together, from whence spring long and narrow leaves, like those of Gilloflowers among which grow sundry small naked stalkes, bearing a slender long spiked head, sometimes single, and sometimes divided or branched into severall long parts, made of many huskes.

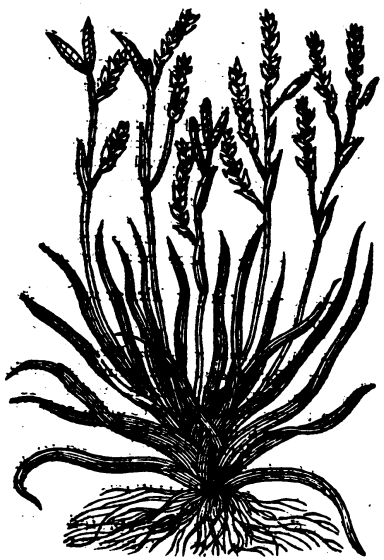
6. *Gramen Caryophyllatum Rabinum.* The principall Gilloflower grasse.

This grasse hath many thicke firme or fleshy long and poynted leaves, lying in a round compasse, at the head of the roote, like to those of Gilloflowers, not having any nerves or vaines to be seene in them: none hath as yet described the toppe or head, what forme it beareth, but it may be *Bauhinus* hath seene it, in that he placeth it with these sorts of spiked Grasses.

1. *Gramen Montanum spicatum Clusij.* Clusius his mountaine spiked Grasse.



4. *Gramen Caryophillatum montanum spica varia.* Variable spiked Grasse.



7. *Gramen spica gemina Columnæ.* Columna his double spiked Grasse.



8. *Gramen spica nutante longissima.* A long spiked Grasse with a bending toppe, or Capons taile Grasse.



7. *Gramen spica gemina Columnæ. Columna* his double spiked Grasse.

From a small whitish fibrous roote, rise up diverse weake and leaning joynted stalkes, with small Grasse-like leaves thereat, and at the toppes of each, two severall spikes, joyned together at the foote of them, dented on the edges with a middle ribbe, betweene the foure angles, and consisting of three or foure rowes of leaves, like scales, in each whereof is conteined a smal browniſh corned head.

8. *Gramen spica nutante longissima.*

A long spiked Grasse with a bending top, or Capons taile grasse.

From among many long and narrow grassie-leaves, which by time & age, grow somewhat rounder, ariseth a slender stalke, about two foote high, with two or three small leaves at joynts up to the top, where standeth a very long spike, bending a little downewards, composed of small and hairy tufts, which grow grayish being ripe, with small whitish seede within them, the roote is fibrous and stringy.

9. *Gramen*



9. *Gramen spica Phleoides Virginianum.* A goodly *Virginia* grasse with a joynted spike.

This goodly *Virginia* grasse groweth great, with many faire large and broad Grasse-like leaves, very small pointed and somewhat hard in handling, the stalke is somewhat great and tall, bearing a long spike at the toppe, joynted into sundry parts, each of them almost halfe an inch apeece, being almost round, yet a little flat: the roote is lushy and liveth long.

*The Place and Time.*

These Grasses grow on hils, and in woods, some of them in *Germany*, *Italy*, and *Virginia*, and some of them also in our owne land, as time and diligence hath brought them to light, their flourishing being with the rest.

*The Names.*

The first of these is so called by *Clusius* as it is in the title, who saith he found it or the like, on the Sea coasts of *Flanders*, *Gerard* hath it by the name of *Gramen maritimum alterum*. The second, third, fourth and fifth, are mentioned onely by *Bauhinus*, by the same titles they beare here, saving that whereas he intituleth some of them by the name of *Caryophillatum*, I give it *Caryophyllenum*, and as I thinke lesse ambiguous, for *Caryophyllata herba* differeth much from *Caryophyllus*, to the leaves whereof, and not unto *Caryophyllata*, these Grasses have resemblance: The sixth is called by *Gesner in horto*, *Gramen Alpinum Rabiuum, quasi præstantius, & præcipuum*, and by *Lobel Rabinum vel Ravisum*. The seventh is called by *Columna Gramen δυσχυϑροος*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Gramen spica gemina, Milianthe similis*. The eighth is the Capons taile grasse of Master *Goodyers* invention: The last came from *Virginia*, and Master *John Tradescant* the younger brought it from thence also, with a number of other seedes and rare plants.

*The Vertues.*

We have no evidence what properties these Grasses have in Physicke, but are onely left as food for Cattle, but the fifth is extolled by the naturalls of those places where it groweth, to be most singular to cause Cattle to give abundance of milke.

## CHAP. XIV.

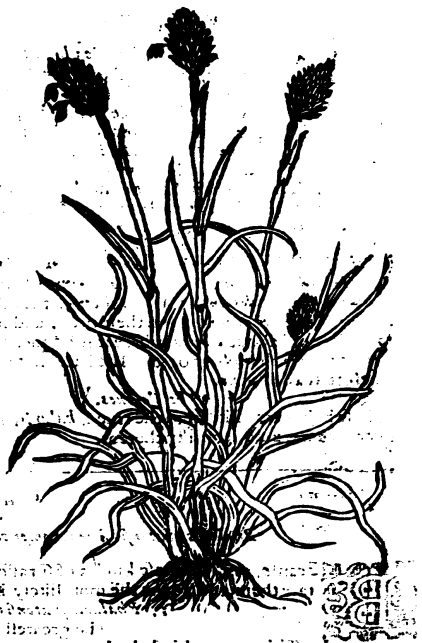
### *Phalaris.* Canary Grasse.

OF this Grasse there are three speciall varieties to be declared in this Chapter, but there are divers other bastard sorts which shall be shewed in the next.

1. *Phalaris vulgaris.* Common Canary grasse.

The common Canary grasse is but an annuall plant, to be new sowne every yeare with us, by them that will see it grow, bearing joynted stalkes halfe a yard high, with grassie leaves on them like Barley, and at the toppe a round chaffie head somewhat pointed above, whose bloomings are yellowish, wherein lye flat round shining seede, bigger then Millet, and lesse then Linseede, of a yellowish colour: and somewhat like to the seed of *Sesamum*: the roote is fibrous, dying every Winter with us.

1. *Phalaris vulgaris.* Common Canary Grasse.



2. *Phalaris semine nigro.*

Canary grasse with a blackish seede.

This other *Phalaris* differeth not from the former, but in being somewhat lesser both in stalk, leafe, and head, and chiefely in the seede, which is of a pale blackish and shining colour: the roote hereof perisheth like the former.

3. *Phalaris bulbosa semine albo.*

White bulbed Canary grasse.

This Grasse also groweth very like the former, but with smaller, tenderer, and taller joynted stalkes and leaves on them and at the roote more soft and gentle, the spiked heads are smaller and a little longer, and not folly so close growing together, softer also in handling, and bringing smaller, but whiter seede in them then the former: the rootes are many small white bulbes, growing in tufts together with long fibres, descending from them, whereby they are fastened strongly in the ground and dye not every yeare as the others doe, but encrease into great tufts.

*The Place and Time.*

All these sorts have beene found growing in *Spaine*, and brought us by *Bovl*, with some bastard sorts, and many other things: The first hath beene of many yeares knowledge, and brought us from the Canary Ilands with those small sweete singing birds, which wee call Canary Birds, whose foode these seedes are. *Lobel* saith it groweth also in *Provence* of *France*. *Bauhinus* saith that the second came out of *Malta*, where those birdes feed on it. They all are ripe with us in *August*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke φαλαρις, in Latine also *Phalaris*, and so by all Writers, yet *Dalechampius* on *Pliny* calleth it to be the *Milium alterum* of *Theophrastus*, and is otherwise used in

stead of *Milium*, being of so neere agreement in quality, that there is not a neere *succedaneum*, and is called in the Canary Islands, *Alpiste* by the people there, and *Gramen* in *Malta* as *Lugdunensis* saith, who reciteth this name to both the former sorts, although *Dodonæus* referreth it onely to the second. The last is not mentioned by any before.

*The Vertues.*

Canary seede is in some places and Islands made into bread, but it hath as little nourishment therein as Millet or rather lesser, and therefore to mend it some put cow's milke, that the bread may be the faster, which else would be too brittle and dry. The juyce of the herbe being drunke is very profitably used to ease the tormenting paines of the Stone, the stoppings of vrine, and the diseases of the bladder, and the same also is of the like property as *Galen* saith: it is as I said, the neerest substitute for Millet in any cataplasme or fomentation, that is used to dryce and represse the fluxibility of humours.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

### *Gramen Phalaroides.* Bastard Canary Grasse.

IF this bastard kinde we have diverse sorts to offer to your viewand consideration, as they shall bee severally described: some of them are most like unto the true *Phalaris*, bearing bunny spike or head on a stalke, which shall be declared in this Chapter: and there are some other kindes that beare many small heads in a tuft, called *Phalaris pratensis*: and we in English Quakers, and Quaking-grasse, which shall be shewed in the next, because of their differing forme, and use.

1. *Gramen Phalaroides majus.* The greatest bastard Canary grasse.

This greater sort is very like the true *Phalaris*, both in stalke leafe and head, but that first, this is found growing wilde by the way sides, in the Medowes of our owne Country: and then the stalkes are single, with fewer leaves on them, and lastly the head or eare is smaller, hoary, softer, and the roote likewise is smaller and fibrous perishing yearely.

*Gramina Phalaroides quatuor species.*
The foure sorts of bastard Canary Grasse.



2. *Gramen Phalaroides minus.*
The lesser Bastard Canary grasse.

This is in all things like the former, but that the eare or head is smaller and longer, and the leaves doe so compasse the stalke at the bottome, that it seemeth to runne through it, as through a truncke.

3. *Gramen Phalaroides spica molli Germanicum.*
Bastard Canary grasse of *Germany*.

The stalke of this is of a cubits height, somewhat bigger then the last, with a joynt or two thereon, and shore leaves as them, compassing it at the lower end: the head is shorter and smaller then the last, of a shining ashe colour, and soft in handling.

4. *Gramen Phalaroides spica hirsutiore.*
More hairy bastard Canary grasse.

This is somewhat like the last, but hath more store of leaves and stalkes, rising from the roote which is living: and the spiked head is longer, narrower, and set with short haires.

*The Place and Time.*

The first as I said, groweth in our fields, as well as in other Countries. The second in *Spaine*. The third in *Germany* about *Vlmes*. And the last by the pathes going through many fields in this country, and flourish in *July*.

*The Names.*

*Lobel* calleth the first sort here, *Gramen Phalaroides secundum*, but in *Gerard*, *Gramen Alopecuroides majus* *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gramen Phalaroides majus sive Italicum*, the other two are called by *Bauhinus* according to their titles, and saith withall, that the learned about *Vlmes* where it is frequent, doe call it *Onocordon*, from the colour of it. The last is not mentioned by any before that I know.

*The Vertues.*

These being very like unto the true *Phalaris*, may come as neere in vertue to the former, as they doe in face but yet wee have no certainty thereof.

## CHAP. XLIX.

### *Phalaris pratensis sive Gramen tremulum.* Quakers, or Maidenhaire grasse.

BEcause, as I said these kindes of Grasses doe differ in their forme from the other, it was fittest to separate them, and ioyne the most likely in a Chapter together.

1. *Phalaris pratensis major, sive Gramen tremulum maximum.*
The greatest Quaking grasse or Lady grasse.

This greater kinde hath many narrow grassie leaves, both below and upon the ioynted stalkes, which





which are foote high and better, on the toppes of the stalkes bee a number of small flat and long, somewhat scaly heads, greater then the next, and each of these are on a fine hairy, threddike and pendulous, which are sometimes of a whitish colour when they are ripe, and sometimes of a browniish green colour, being shaken with any the least winde that may be.

2. *Gramen tremulum medium.*
Maidenhaire grasse, or the lesser quaking grasse.

This lesser sort groweth somewhat like the former, with fewer leaves and stalkes, and a large panickle or tufted head, of greener, shorter, and rounder scaly pointed eares, standing on smaller or finer foote stalkes then the former, which are in so continuall motion, that the most steddy hand cannot hold them from stirring. Of this kinde *Boel* brought us another out of *Spaine*, somewhat greater then it, and of an obsure or sullen hory colour, in nothing else differing.

We have also two other sorts hereof, growing in Vpland Cornefields, as at *Hatfield*, &c. on the grassie balkes there, little differing in leaves or stalkes from the last, the heads onely are little lesser, and so is the whole panickle also, the one whereof is party coloured, of purplish and greene: the other of a straw colour and white.

3. *Gramen tremulum minus panicula parva.*
Small Quaking grasse.

The rootes hereof are reddish, creeping here and there, from whence rise two or three short stalkes, with few joynts, and smooth narrow greene leaves at them, as the many that grow below are, but out of the uppermost joynt, and the leafe as it were out of a hose, breaketh forth a small long single spike of small scaly heads of a brownish colour, with yellowish blooming at their season, which is the Spring.

Of this kinde there is another found in *Gascoigne*, whose panickle is more branched, somewhat like the second kind, but standing closer together.

4. *Gramen Phalaroides minus supinum Danicum Lobelij.*
Low Quakers of *Denmarke*.

This Grasse groweth low, lying or creeping upon the ground with many small short leaves, and greater stalkes then is proportionable for the smallnesse of the plant, not above two or three inches long, having at the toppes of them a small slender spiked eare, separated into a few small chaffie pointed heads, of a whitish colour being ripe, the roote is of a browniish colour and hairy.

1,2. *Phalaris pratensis sive Gramen tremulum maximum medium & ejus varietates.*
The greatest Quaking grasse, or Maidenhaire grasse with the varieties.



*Hispanicum alterum latifolium. Anglica duo altera.*

*Alterum.*

3,5. *Gramen tremulum maximum Hispanicum & minus.* The small Quaking grasse and the greatest of *Spaine* called Pearle Grasse.



4 *Gramen Phalaroides Danicum & alterum minimum.*
Low Quakers of *Denmarke* and the other small one.



*Minimum.* There is another small one with small short leaves and stalkes, full of small scaly heads, upon very short foote-stalkes.

5. *Gramen tremulum maximum album Hispanicum.* The greatest white Spanish Quakers, or Pearle grasse.

This greater white *Spanish* kinde is a small grasse, with slender stalks, and a few soft greene leaves on them, at the toppes whereof stand the greatest and flattish soft scaly heades, of any of the other before, and of a silver shining white colour, very beautifull to behold; each much like unto the head of an hoppe standing on a small thred-like footestalke as the others doe, but are almost as moving and stirring as the other: the roote is small and fibrous perishing every yeare with us, and seldome rising againe by it owne sowing, but of the sowing thereof in the Spring, yet sowing it selfe in *Spaine*, and abiding there all the Winter, in regard they have no frosts.

*The Place and Time.*

All these kindes of Grasses doe grow in the Corne fields, some in Ley grounds, and others in dry Medowes, and Pastures. The first and second with the severall sorts of it in our owne Country as well as in *Spaine, Italy*, or elsewhere, the other sorts are all of them specified in their titles or descriptions where they are naturall. They flourish somewhat earlier then divers other Grasses.

*The Names.*

The first is called by *Lobel Gramen paniculosum phalaroides*, by *Clusius Gramen amourettes quasi amantium* or *amabile* Lovely grasse, by *Dodonæus Gramen pratense sextum*, by *Lugdunensis Gramen filiceum sive polygonis secundum*, by *Tabermontanus Gramen paniculatum sativum*, and so *Gerard* from him, by *Bauhinus Gramen paniculis elegantissimis sive cristatis majus*, and I have called it *Phalaris pratensis major, sive Gramen tremulum majus*, because it beareth the greatest number of heads of any the rest: The second is called *Phalaris pratensis minor* by *Lobel, Amourettes tremblantes* by *Clusius*, *Ægilops* by *Tragus*, and *Gesner in hortis*, and *Gramen polyanthos* by *Lugdunensis*: The third is called by *Bauhinus* according to the title, making it the same or very neere unto *Thalius* his small sort of Grasse, and the other kinde thereof *Gramen tremulum minus panicula magna*, and *Aquitanicum* by *Lobel* in his *Illustrations*, that he intended to publish: The fourth is called as it is in the title: the last is called by *Bauhinus Gramen tremulum maximum*, and questioneth if it be not *Phalaris altera* of *Cæsalpinus*, *Clusius* in his *curæ posteriores* maketh mention hereof, by the name of *Gramen amourettes majore panicula candicante*, which he saith *Boel* shewed him as he brought it out of *Spaine*, but he gave it me first, by the name of *Gramen elegans lupuli glumis*, and is now adayes among our Gentlewomen much esteemed, and called Pearle grasse, the sorts of the second kinde are by them called Maidenhaire grasse, or rather Meade haire grasse: The *Dutch* call them *Leif licke*, and we ordinarily Quakers, or Shakers, or Quaking grasse, &c.

*The Vertues.*

The chiefest use that these grasses are put unto, is for Gentlewomen to weare on their heads or armes, as they would doe any fine flower or pretty toy to behold, as also put into wreathes and Garlands, that the Country people make for their sports and pastimes, And hath no use in Physicke for any Medicine that I can heare of.

## CHAP. XVII.

*Alopecuros.* Foxtaile grasse.

AS I handled the *Phalaris*, so will I the *Alopecuros*, that is speake of the *genuine* kind in this Chapter, and joyne unto it such as are likest thereunto, and speake of the bastard kinds in the Chapter following.

1. *Alopecuros genuina.*

The true Foxe-taile grasse.

The true Foxe-taile grasse groweth up with two or three soft hoary stalks about a foote high, with small long and narrow soft leaves on them, as hoary as the stalks, whereon stand soft woolly, or hoary heads, somewhat long and round, beset round with soft haires, of a pale straw colour, resembling the taile of a Foxe, whereof it tooke the name: the roote is small, and made of a few fibres which perisheth yearely.

2. *Alopecuros altera Anglica, & Flandrica.*

Another Foxe-taile grasse like unto the former.

This other Foxe-taile grasse hath leaves and rootes not much unlike to the former but longer. and the stalkes grow higher, the heads also are rounder, and shorter, and nothing so woolly or hoary.

3. *Alopecuros maxima Anglica.*

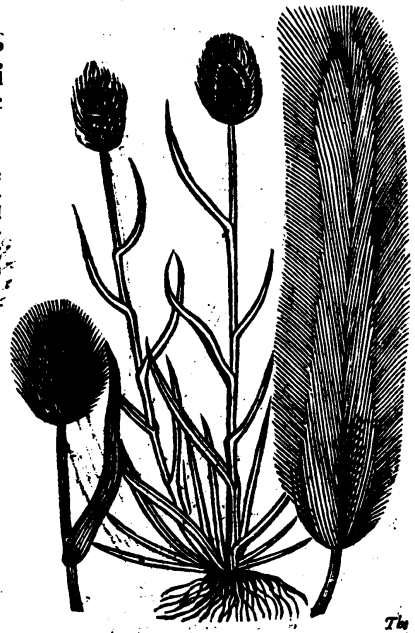
The greatest English Foxetaile grasse.

This greatest Foxe-taile grasse groweth to be halfe a yard or two foote high, sometimes having faire large leaves like unto Wheate but larger, set at the joynts, and at the toppes, large great, full soft and woolly heads like the former, but much greater and longer, either higher or lower.

*The Place and Time.*

The first of these is not found naturall in *England*, as the others are, but groweth in diverse places about *Mompelier* in *France*, we onely have it in our gardens for curiosity.

1, 2, 3. *Alopecuros genuina. Maxima & altera Anglica.*
The three sorts of Foxe-taile Grasses.



The



*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀλωπέκουρος, *Alopecuros*, and so in Latine which is *Cauda vulpis*, and so they call it at *Mompelier* as *Lobel* saith; *Pliny* seemeth to call it παλιούρος *Stelephurus*, *Lugdunensis* calleth it *gramen tomentosum Alopecuros vera Plinij & Theophrasti*. The second *Lobel* calleth as it is in the title, because he found it in *England* as well as *Flanders*, and is that which *Dodonæus* calleth *Alopecuros*. The last *Lobel* found in the West parts of this Land betweene *Rowesmouth*, and the Isle of *Wight*, and called it *Alopecuros maxima Anglo Britannica*, and hath not beene knowne to any before.

*The Vertues.*

There is no speciall property found to be in any of these for Medicine, but to be worne onely as a toy, in mens or womens hats.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*Gramen Alopecuroides.* Bastard Foxe-taile grasse.

HEere are divers sorts of these wilde or bastard Foxe-taile grasses, some greater, other lesser, all which I meane to comprehend in one Chapter, seeing they are of no great moment, and but to content the curious, yet I must show you the greater first, and the lesser after them

1. *Gramen Alopecuroides majus.* The greater bastard Foxe-taile grasse.

The greater of these wild Grasses riseth up with a stalke two cubits high, with few leaves long and narrow on them: the spike is somewhat great and long, resembling the former, but not so soft or Woolly. Heere there is a lesser sort, differing chiefly in the smallnesse, being somewhat smaller but longer. *Minus.*

2. *Gramen Alopecuroides Africum.* Bastard Foxe-taile grasse of *Africa*.

This *African* hath at some part of the stalke small long leaves, set by themselves at the joynts, and at others diverse together, the head or spike is somewhat great and very long, woolly and soft, as the other, the roote is great and longe.

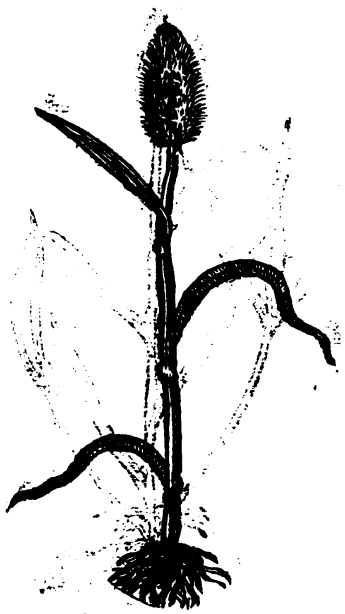
3. *Gramen Alopecuroides cuspidatum maximum Anglicum.* Our bastard Foxe-taile grasse of the greatest size.

This hath many long narrow leaves, rising from a bushy roote, and among them stalkes two cubits high, with few joynts and leaves on them, at the top whereof standeth the longest spiked head of any other, somewhat pointed at the top, and broad at the bottome, set about with white haires on the huskes, which are somewhat like to those of Oates.

4. *Gramen Alopecuroides cuspidatum majus.* Great spiring bastard Foxe-taile grasse.

This is somewhat like unto the first sort here in this Chapter expressed, but that the spiked head is longer and

1. *Gramen Alopecuroides majus.*
The greater bastard Foxe-taile Grasse.



1. *Gramen Alopecuroides minus.*
The lesser bastard Foxe-taile Grasse.

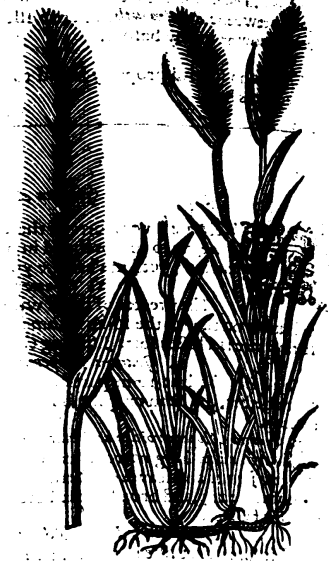


spiring

2, 3. *Gramen Alopecuroides Africum et cuspidatum maximum Anglicum.* Bastard Foxe-taile Grasse of *Africa.* And Ours of the largest size.



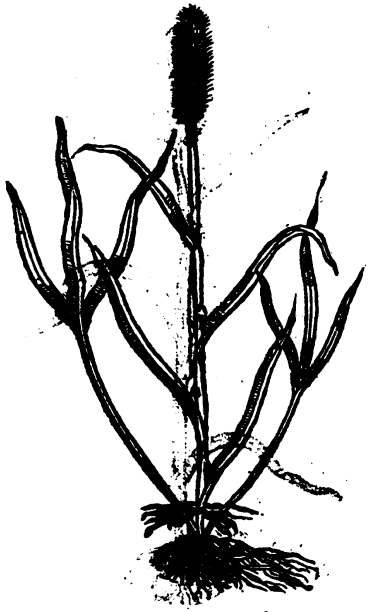
5. *Gramen Alopecuroides alterum radice repente sive Pseudoschaenanthum Monspelicense.* A Bastard Foxe-taile Grasse called Sginant at Montpelier.



6. *Gramen Alopecuroides spica aspera brevi.* Short rough eared bastard Foxetaile Grasse.



7. *Gramen Alopecuroides spica longa majus.* The greater long eared bastard Foxe taile Grasse.





spike, and the stalke is small at the toppe and somewhat broad below, with divers like stalkes set on them, and that the leaves are more, and much shorter.

5. *Gramen Alopecuroides alterum radice repente sive Pseudoschaenanthum Monspelicsium,* A bastard Foxe-taile grasse, called bastard *Sginant* at *Montpelier.*

I doe acknowledge, that this Grasse might not unfitly have beene placed among the Sea plants and Rushes, but in regard the head doth so neere resemble the bastard Foxe taile-grasses, let me by your patience insert it here, whose description is thus. It somewhat resembleth the greater English Foxe taile-grasse, described in the Chapter before, differing in that this hath thicker, broader, and stiffer leaves, like unto Rushes, the head or spike is long and close, even five or six inches long, of a silver like shining colour, but the bloomings are of a pale red, and the husks redder, which when it hath stood long, beginneth to open it selfe, and then the same downie matter for the winde: the roote creepeth under ground, shooting forth leaves and stalkes in divers place.

6. *Gramen Alopecuroides spica aspera brevi,* Short rough eared bastard Foxetaile-grasse.

This small rough eared grasse riseth up with two or three upright leafy stalkes, with somewhat narrow and soft leaves on them, the toppe whereof standeth a thicke and short rough head, about an inch and a halfe long not fully but as it were halfe round like on the backeside being as it were bare, so that it seemeth to stand but on one side: wherein is small white seed contained: the roote is small and white perishing yearely.

7. *Gramen Alopecuroides spica longa majus & minus.* Great and small long eared bastard Foxetaile-grasse.

These Grasses, are one not much unlike another, the one being greater, and the other smaller, both in stalke and leafe, the spiked heads are long and slender, and of a whitish colour.

8. *Gramen Alopecuroides minus spica aspera longa.* Small rough long eared bastard Foxetaile-grasse.

This differeth from the last in being greener, more stored with stalkes and leaves, and the spiked head more slender long, and rougher also.

9. *Gramen Alopecuroides minus cuspidatum.* Small sharpe pointed bastard Foxetaile-grasse.

The stalke hereof is about a foote high, stored but with few joynts, and short narrow leaves on them, the spike or eare is almost as big as the last but sharper pointed, and with some peeces growing out of the sides.

10. *Gramen Alopecuroides cuspidatum minimum.* The least pointed bastard Foxetaile-grasse.

This is lesser then any of them before, in stalkes and leaves but longer in both, as the spike or eare is also being very small and slender and pointed at the end.

*The Place and Time.*

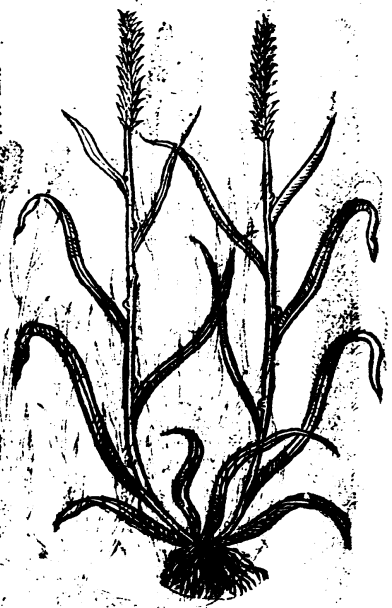
All these Grasses except the second and fifth, doe grow in the fields and medowes of our land, some neere *London* toward *Hackney*, and others in *Kent*, and keepe the same time of flourishing with the rest. The fifth as is said by the Sea side of *Narbone*.

*The Names.*

The first sort of these Grasses, both the greater and the lesser are expressed by *Lobel* and others, under the name of *Alopecurus*, and *Canis caudæ pina*. The second *Boel* brought us out of *Barbary*. The third and fouth we have figured, as well as to. The fifth is called by *Tabernamontanus* and *Gerard*, *Schaenanthum adulterinum*, and by *Lobel* *Gramen minus graminis folijs Schaenanthi*, but afterwards altering the title, he set it with these Grasses, and called it as it is in the title here. The sixth is called by *Lugdunensis*, *Gramen Echinatum Dalechampij*, but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gramen Alopecuroides spica aspera*. The seventh and eighth are called by *Bauhinus*, *Gramen Typhoides*, and are called by others *Gramen Alopecuroides*, as the last are also.

*The Vertues.*

I finde nothing remembred by any, wherefore any of these are profitable.



8. *Gramen Alopecuroides minus spica aspera longa.* Small rough long eared bastard Foxetaile-grasse.

## CHAP. XIX.

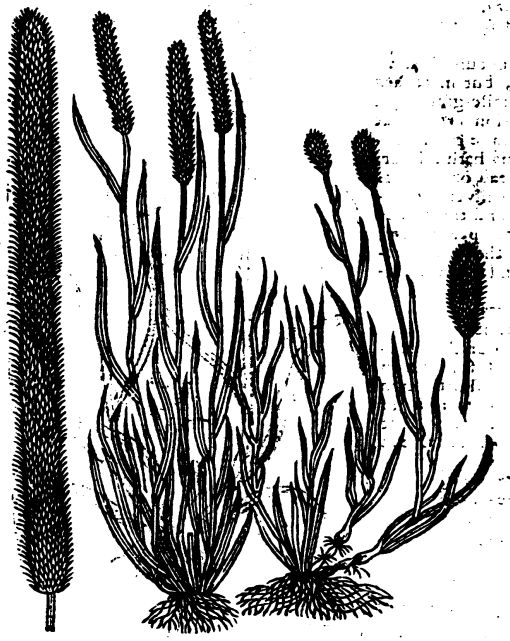
### *Gramen Typhinum vel Typhoides.* Cats taile Grasse.

Although the hot *Typha* the Cats taile it selfe in this place, being referred to the wet and moorish places, where it shall be remembred among others of the like nature, yet I will here shew you the *Gramen Typhoides* Grasses.

1. *Gramen Typhoides maximum.* The greater Cats taile Grasse.

This greater sort groweth up with many long leaves like unto flaggy leaves and stalkes two foote high, on which stand long round spiked heads, some thicker then the neere, and almost of an equall bignesse and roundnesse from the bottome to the toppe. Yet sometimes it is found with stalkes three or foure cubits

1. 4. *Gramen Typhinum max & Danicum minus.*
The greatest Cats taile graſſe and the Daniſh.



2. *Gramen Typhinum medium ſive vulgatiſſimum.*
The moſt common Cats taile Graſſe.



3. *Gramen Typhinum minus.*
The leſſer Cats taile Graſſe.

bits high, and the ſpike ſomewhat ſhorter and ſmaller to the toppe.

2. *Gramen Typhinum medium ſive vulgatiſſimum.*
The moſt common Cats taile Graſſe.

This Graſſe that is moſt common in our more barren grounds, differeth not but in the ſmallneſſe from the former, the ſtalkes not riſing much above a foote high, and the round ſpike two or three inches long: the rootes have ſmall round heades like bulbes, from whence the leaves doe ſpring and encreaſe there.

3. *Gramen Typhinum minus.*
The leſſer Cats taile graſſe.

This differeth not from the laſt, but in having more ſtore of narrower greene leaves and leſſer ſtalkes with ſmaller long ſlender ſpiked heads.

4. *Gramen Typhinum Danicum.*
The Daniſh Cats taile graſſe.

Thi- Daniſh kinde hath leaves and ſtalkes much like the laſt, and differeth in theſe two things onely from it, firſt in having ſhorter ſpiked heads and more rough, and next that at the bottomes of the ſtalkes next above the roote, they have two ſmall knots or bulbes one as it were ſet upon another.

5. *Gramen Typhinum alterum Zelandicum.*
*Dutch* Cats taile graſſe.

This Graſſe is ſmaller then the laſt, both in leafe and ſtalke, yet but little in the head or ſpike, the chiefeſt difference from it is, that it hath two little bulbes one upon another among the rootes.

6. *Gramen Typhinum Harlemenſe.*
*Harlems* Cats taile graſſe.

This differeth little from the Daniſh kinde, but in being leſſe both in ſtalke and leafe, and having two ſmall knots above the rootes, but leſſe evident.





*The Place* and *Time.*

The three firſt are often found in our owne land, but the three laſt not knowne as yet, and doe all keepe the ſame time with others.

*The Names.*

The firſt here ſet downe, is no doubt the ſame with the firſt and greateſt *Gramen Typhoides* of *Bauhinus*. The ſecond hath heretofore beene called *Gramen Typhinum majus* by divers. The third is likewiſe called *minus*. The other three have their names in their titles, not being mentioned by any before.

*The Vertues.*

Theſe are as unprofitable for any Phyſicall uſe as the laſt.

## CHAP. XX.

### *Gramen Cyperoides. Ciperus* Graſſes.

OF Cyperus Graſſes there are a great number, ſome growing in watery and mooriſh places, either upland or neere the Sea, others in the corners and borders of fieldes or Woods, or the moiſter places of them; which ſhall be declared in this Chapter and the other in the next Claſſis hereafter, and firſt of that ſort that partaketh both with Cyperus and *Typha*, to the one in the leafe, and to the other in the head.

1. *Cyperus Typhinus.* Cats taile *Cyperus* Graſſe.

This Cyperus Graſſe hath many long narrow three ſquare hard greene leaves riſing from a buſhye roote, among which riſe up ſtiffe greene ſtalkes, two foote high and better, with ſome joynts and leaves at them, and at the toppe two or more ſlender long rough heades ſet together one above another, like ſome of the Cats tailes, and of a darke greene colour tending to purple.

2. *Pſeudocyperum gramineus ſive Miliaceus.* Tufted baſtard Cyperus graſſe.

This Graſſe hath divers, faire, long, and ſomewhat broad, and ſhorter, paler greene leaves then the laſt, from whence ariſe three ſquare ſtalkes like Cyperus, about halfe a yard high, ſet with leaves from the bottome to the middle of the ſtalkes, compaſſing them at the bottome, the toppes being furniſhed with a larger tufted head, then is equall for the plant, wherein is contained the ſeede: the roote is blackiſh and buſhie.

3. *Gramen Cyperoides, ſpicarum tenuius ſpicatum.* Slender eared Wood Cyperus graſſe.

The ſtalkes of this graſſe are three ſquare, a foote high or more, with faire, but hard and rough graſſie leaves, foure or five inches long, the ſpiked heades that grow at the toppes are many, one above another, ſlender and long, yet ſome more then others, ſome of two inches, others of one inch, or an inch and a halfe of a yellowiſh greene colour with long yellowiſh ſeedes in them, with yellowiſh great and ſtringy rootes.

1. *Cyperus Typhinus.*
Cats taile Cyperus Graſſe.



2. *Pſeudocyperum gramineus ſive Miliaceus.*
Tufted baſtard Cyperus Graſſe.



4 *Gramen Cyperoides elegans multifera spica.*
A fine Cyperus Graſſe with many heads.

This Graſſe hath ſlender triangular ſtalkes about two foote high, the leaves are long and narrow, with a long pointed ſpiked head, made of many ſmall ones, ſo cloſe ſet together that they ſeeme to be but one ſpike or head.

5. *Gramen Cyperoides echinatum montanum.*
Mountaine prickly Cyperus Graſſe.

The ſtalkes hereof are three ſquare, and not much above a ſpanne long, the leaves below, and on them are very long and narrow, the heads are ſhort, with many rough burres on them, ſome ſeparated and ſome cloſe.

6. *Gramen Cyperoides ſparſa panicula Alta Porte.*
Land Cyperus graſſe with a diſperſed tuft.

The long leaves hereof are of a browne greene colour, and ſomewhat flat betweene a ruſh and a graſſe: the ſtalke alſo is ſomewhat more flat then ſquare, ſometimes but one cubit high, and ſometimes two or three. the toppe whereof is furniſhed with a large round ſpread pannickle made of many parts, and each ſmall prickly head ſtanding on a ſlender footeſtalke, which oftentimes is bent downe with the weight of the heades: the rootes is full of fibres.

7. *Gramen Cyperoides Norwegicum parum lanoſum.*
Cyperus graſſe of *Norwey*, a little woolly.

The ſlender ſtalkes of this graſſe grow about two ſpans high, the bottomes of them being a little woolly, and having at the middle onely a joynt with a leafe, the lower leaves ſet cloſe upon the ground three or foure inches long, ſomewhat like thoſe of the graſſe Crowfoote: the heades of the ſtalkes have ſmall round ſhining eares on them of a pale browne colour, with a ſmall long leafe under every head.

*Anglicanum duplex varietas.*

There have beene two ſorts of this kinde of graſſe, found nere unto *High gate*, the one ſmaller then this, but

3,4,5. *Gramen Cyperoides ſylvarum elegans, multiſpica & echinatum Montanum.*
Slender eared graſſe, with many heads, and the mountaine Cyperus Graſſe.



6,7. *Gramen Cyperoides ſparſa panicula & Norwegicum parum lanoſum*
Cyperus Graſſe with a diſperſed tuft, and of *Norway* a little woolly.



9,10. *Gramen Cyperoides ſpicatum latifolium, & alterum.* Broad leafed Cyperus Graſſe of two ſorts.



with





with more ſtore of burres at the heads of the ſtalkes. The other greater and ſomewhat higher then that of *Norway*.

8. *Gramen Cyperoides, Norwegicum alterum.* Another *Norway* Cyperus Graſſe.

This other Graſſe groweth in moiſt Woods, as well with us as elſewhere, with a number of long narrow leaves, ſome three or foure inches, others ſixe or ſeven inches long, the ſtalkes are cleare and ſmooth, halfe a yard high, bearing at the toppe many conelike heads, ſet cloſe together.

9. *Gramen Cyperoides ſpicatum latifolium.* Broad leafed Cyperus Graſſe.

This graſſe may be numbred among the other of this kinde, in that it hath long blacke creeping rootes, with many fibres at them, very like unto the ſweete long Cyperus, and hath broad leaves, almoſt a foote long, among which the ſtalkes being a foote high, beare three chaffie ſpiked heades at the toppes, of an inch or an inch and a halfe long: whereof the middlemoſt is longeſt, each of them like unto the ſmall Cats taile graſſe.

10. *Gramen Cyperoides ſpicatum latifolium alterum.* The higher broade leafed Cyperus graſſe.

This alſo is reckoned with the reſt, having as long leaves, but higher ſtalkes by much, bearing at the toppes foure or five ſmall long eares of ſpikes one above another, an inch or two long, with a ſmall leafe at the foote of each of them: the roote is ſomewhat long but ſcaly with many long fibres ſet thereat.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The firſt groweth in the lower places of wet fieldes neare the Sea ſhore. The ſecond we have ſometimes found in our ſimpling walkes, betweene *London* and *Kentiſh* Towne, in the bottome of a field, ſome in *Norway*, divers of the others about *High gate*, and in a Wood neere thereunto, and in other places of the Land, and keepe the ſame time with others.

*The Names.*

The firſt is called by *Tabermontanus, Gramen Typhinum*, and by *Bauhinus Gramen Typhoides ſpica multiplici*, but by *Gerard, Cyperus Typhinus*, and ſo doe I, finding it to participate of both, and is quite left out of the new *Gerard*, as divers others are, for want of the figures: The ſecond is called by *Lobel, Cyperus graminea ſive Miliacea*, by *Lugdunenſis Iuncus Latus*, by *Thalius, Pſeudocyperus πολύσπορος*, and by *Bauhinus Gramen Cyperoides miliaceum*: The reſt are not written of by any before, and therefore their titles are ſufficient to diſtinguiſh them.

*The Vertues.*

We have nothing to ſet downe of the property of any of theſe graſſes, but are wholly neglected, as unprofitable for any Phyſicall uſe, neither doe they ſerve for fodder, though they may for litter to horſes and cattle.

## CHAP. XXI.

### *Gramen Caninum.* Dogs graſſe, or Quich graſſe.

OF the Dogs graſſes there are many ſorts, ſome growing in fields, and other places of the Vpland grounds, others in the fieldes nere the Sea: of the former we will ſpeake here, and of the other in the next Claſſis, among the Sea plants.

1. *Gramen Caninum vulgatius.*
Common Quich Graſſe.

2,3. *Gramen Caninum longius radicatum & latiore panicula minus.* Longer rooted Quich graſſe and with a more ſpread pannickle.





1. *Gra*

1. *Gramen Caninum vulgatius.* Common Quich grasse.

It is well knowne to all I thinke, that this Grasse creepeth farre about under ground, with long white joynted rootes and small fibres almost at every joynt, very sweete in taste (as the rest of the herbe is) and interlacing one another, from wheece shoote forth many faire and long grassie leaves, small at the ends, and cutting or sharpe on the edges: the stalkes are joynted like corne, with the like leaves on them, and a long spiked head, with long huskes on them, and hard rough seede in them.

2. *Gramen Caninum longius radicatum, & paniculatum.* Quich grasse with a more spread panicle.

This differeth very little from the former, but in the tuft or panickle, which is more spread into branches, with shorter and broader huskes, and in the roote which is fuller greater, and farther spread.

3. *Gramen Caninum latifore paniculâ minus.* The lesser Quich grasse with a sparsed tuft.

This small Quich grasse hath slender stalkes, about halfe a foote high, with many very narrow leaves both below and on the stalkes, the tuft or panickle at the toppe is small according to the plant, and spread into sundry parts or branches: the roote is small and joynted, but creepeth not so much, and hath many more fibres among them then the others have, and is a little browner, not so white but more sweete.

4. *Gramen Caninum supinum arvense.* Low bending Quich grasse.

This creepeth much under ground, but in a differing manner, the stalkes taking roote in divers places, and scarse raising themselves up a foote high, with such like greene leaves as the ordinary, but shorter, the spiked head is bright and sparsed, or spread abroad, somewhat like the Field grasse.

5. *Gramen Caninum supinum Monspelliense.* Low bending Quich grasse of *Mompelier.*

This differeth very little from the last in any other part thereof, then in the panickle or spiked head, which is longer and not spread or branched into parts as it is.

6. *Gramen exile tenuifolium Canariæ simile sive gramen dulce,* A small sweete grasse, like quich grasse.

This small grasse hath divers low creeping branches, and rooting at the joynts as the two last, having many small and narrow leaves on them, much lesse then they, and a small sparsed panickle, somewhat like the red dwarfe grasse.

4. *Gramen Caninum supinum arvense.* Low bending Quich Grasse.



5. *Gramen Caninum supinum Monspelliense,* Low bending Quich Grasse of *Mompelier.*



7. *Gramen*



7. *Gramen hirsutum radice repente.* Wall grasse with a creeping roote.

This Wall grasse from a blackish creeping roote, come forth many smal stalkes a foote high, bending or crooking with a few narrow short leaves on them, at whose toppes stand small white panickles, of an inch and a halfe long, made of many smell chaffie huskes.

*The Place and Time.*

The first is usuall and common through the Land in divers plowed grounds, which troubleth the husbandmen as much after the ploughing up of some of them, as to pull up the rest by hand after the springing, and being raked together to burne them, as it doth Gardiners where it happeneth, to weed it out from among their trees and herbes: the second and third are nothing so frequent, and are more naturall to sandy and chalkye grounds: the three next are like wise found in fields that have not ene ploughed and due lye fallow, and the last is often found growing on old decayed walles, in divers places: they all keepe the time of Sommer with the rest.

*The Names.*

This is called in Greeke usually κυνουρος, that is simply *Gramen*, as of most use, and in Latine *Gramen Caninum*, by *Lobel Gramen Canarium, medicatum*, from *Pliny* who first called it *Canaria quasi Canibus inuenta, qua fastidium adactum, vomitum cum pituita rejicientes hinc Cynogrostis alia, & foliorum primo prodeuntium forma quibusdam Dens canis dicitur. Gesner in horto* calleth it, *Gramen Dioscoridis*, and other Authors call it onely *Gramen*, and *Lugdunensis Gramen vulgare.* The second and third *Lobel* called in his other part to the *Adversaria, Gramen Caninum longius radicatum, hujus & hujus*, and I thinke it also the *Gramen Caninum viride* of *Bauhinus*. The fourth *Lobel* called *Gramen Caninum supinum*, and added *arvense* after wards to it: the fifth is so called also by him, because he sent him from *Montpelier*. The sixth is the *Gramen dulce* of *Lobel*. The last is so called by *Bauhinus* as also in the title. The *Italians* call it *Gramigna*, as the best of all others, the *French Chiendent*, and *Dent de chien*, and we Quich grasse, or Couch grasse.

*The Vertues.*

This Quich grasse is the most medecinable grasse of all others, serving to open obstructions of the liver and gall, and the stoppings of the urine, being boyled and drunke, and to ease the griping paines of the belly, and inflammations, and washeth the excrementitious matter of the stone in the bladder, and the Vlcers thereof also, the roote being bruised and applyed doth consolidate wounds: the seed saith *Dioscorides* doth more powerfully expell urine, and stayeth the belly or laske, and castings or vomitings. *Galen* saith the same thing, and further addeth that the roote is moderately cold and dry, and hath also a little moisticity in it, and some tenuity of parts, the herbe is cold in the first degree, and moderate in moisture and dryenesse: but the seed is much more cold and drying of some tenuity of parts, and somewhat harsh. *Pliny* confoundeth this and the Parnassus grasse together, applying the same properties to the one, that are attributed to the other: the distilled water, or the decoction alone often given to children for the wormes: but if some wormeseede be put to it, it is the more effectuall. The first Quich grasse is that which hath beene ever in use in our Land with the Apothecaries for their medicines, as it was also in the hether parts of *France*, but the further parts thereof, and about *Geneva*, they use the knobbed or bulbed kinde, but neither of them was knowne to *Matthiolus*, or the *Germanes* or *Italians* in his time, as it is evident in that he hath made no mention of it.

## CHAP. XXII.

*Gramen Caninum bulbosum & nodosum.* Bulbed and knobbed Quich grasse.

VNto this kinde of Dogs grasse, is to be joyned some other grasses, whose rootes are knobbed or bulbed, yet that sort which *Bauhinus* maketh mention of in his *Prodromus*, growing in the water, I will referre to the next Classis, whereunto it is proper.

1. *Gramen Caninum bulbosum nodosum vulgare.* Common bulbed and knobbed Quich grasse.

This kinde of Quich grasse hath for his rootes, three or foure, or more round white knobs or bulbes, one set upon the head of another, with divers fibres underneath them, from the uppermost of whom springeth forth divers long hard grassie leaves, sharpe at the edges, and in the middle of them a joynted stalke, with three or foure such like leaves upon them, at the toppe whereof is a long panickle, spread into many parts like to that of Oates, whereunto some have compared it. *Lobel* exhibiteth another sort hereof differing little in any part, but the roots which are small and round, and set at distances all along the rootes, and as sweete as the other. *Nodosum.*

2. *Gramen nodosum spica parva.* Knobbed grasse with a small round spike.

This small Grasse hath a small whitish round knob or bulbe for the roote, with small fibres under it, shooting forth from the head thereof another, somewhat like unto a bulbe, but much smaller, and like a slender knob, with a small joynted stalke above it, and a long narrow pointed leafe at each of them being foure or five inches long, and at the toppe one short soft spiked head, somewhat like unto the head of the Cats taile grasse.

3. *Gramen bulbosum geminum.* Double bulbed grasse.

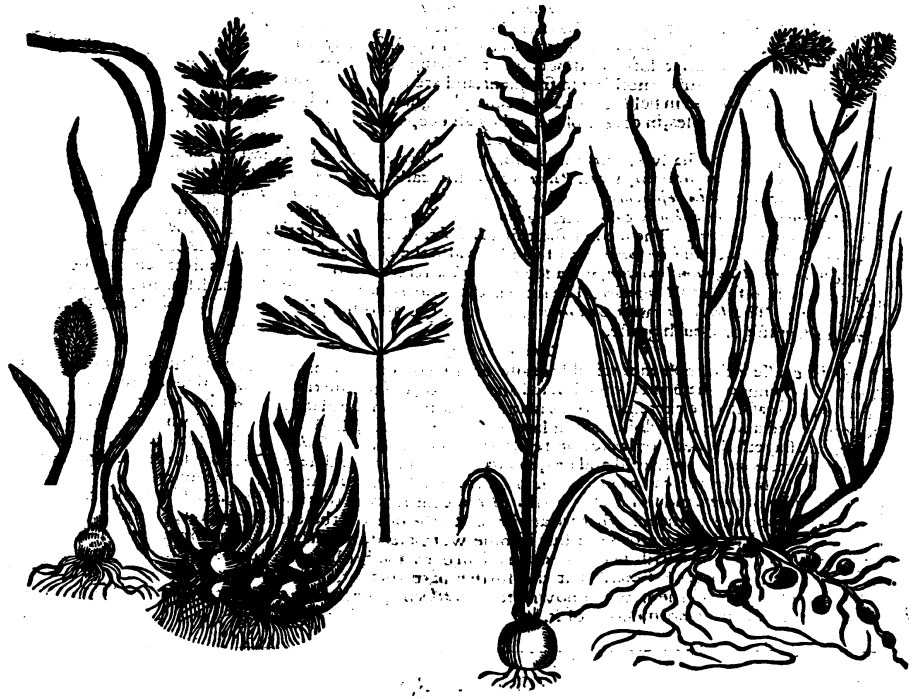
This double bulbed Grasse, hath a greater round sweete bulbed roote below, covered with a reddish skinne, and one like a lesser at the head thereof, the upright stalke is not a foote high, joynted and kneed, like unto a Wheate straw, having foure or five narrow grasse-like leaves on them, and at the head thereof a small long panickle made of diverse huskes, each standing by it selfe, like the huske of an Oate, out of which appeareth small reddish bloomings.

4. *Gramen bulbosum Alepinum.* The bulbed grasse of *Aleppo.*

This *Aleppo* grasse hath a firme white round roote, covered over with a netted outer skinne, and small white fibres underneath, from the midst whereof come forth two or three streked stalkes, above a foote high, and with many grassie leaves set on them, the spike is somewhat like to the Wall Barley, breaking out of a broade leafe whose point riseth above it.

1,2. *Gramen Caninum bulbosum vulgare & alterum nodosum spica parva.*
Common knobbed Quich grasse. And another with a small round spike.

1. 3. *Gramen bulbosum geniculatum, & nodosum vulgare.*
Kneeed Quich grasse, and double bulbed Grasse.



5. *Gramen bulbosum Messanense.* The *Sicilian* bulbed Grasse.

Let me adde this plant here, for I know no fitter place to insert it, although it be not answerable to the rest, whose description is thus. The roote is very small and round somewhat like unto a wilde Saffron roote, and of the table of a Chesnut, having onely two or three long leaves, as small as haires, with some shorter on the stalke on the toppe whereof groweth a small long and round knob or bulbe, of the bigneese of an ordinary beane, somewhat yellow or browne on the outside, and having three rough circles about it, equally distant one from another, but white within, and of the substance of a Chesnut.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth not so common with us as the creeping rooted Grasse, yet sufficient plentifull in many plowed fieldes in the Land. The second neere *Bassil.* The third in *Spaine.* The fourth neere *Aleppo* in *Syria.* The last both nere *Verona* and *Italy*, and at *Drepanum*, and *Messana* in *Sicilia.*

*The Names.*

The first is called *Gramen nodosum avenacea pluma* by *Bauhinus*, who also doubteth whether it may not be the *Ægilops Plinij*, which hath a kinde of bulbe; others call it *Gramen bulbosum, tuberosum*, or *nodosum*: The second is mentioned onely by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* and *Pinax*, by the same title it hath. The third is the second *Gramen nodosum* by *Bauhinus*, and the *Cein Mycone* in *Lugdunensis*, who tooke it to be the *Cein* of *Theophrastus, lib.* 8. *c.* 16. *Casalpinus* saith it is called by the common people in *Italy*, *Perlaro*, and *Oryza sylvestris.* The last is mentioned by *Iohannes Baptista Cortesius* in *Miscalanearum medicinalium decade quinta, fol.* 206. where hee saith that it is called *Basyli* by the *Sicilians*, that usually sell it in the Markets, and by some others there where it groweth, *Castancalos*, from the sweete taste like Chesnuts, that both roots and heades have in eating. *Montagnana* also, as he there saith, mentioneth this roote, and that they of *Verona* call it *Fastosum*, or *Acaulinum.*

*The Vertues.*

The first knobbed Quich-grasse is found by certaine experience not onely with us, but in *Savoy*, *Geneva*, &c. where it plentifully groweth, and is used to be more effectuall to provoke urine and to breake the stone, to ease those torments of the belly, that come by loosenesse, crudities of humours, and obstructions, and generally is held safely to be used in any the like causes that the other is, and with as good successe: The third *Myconus* saith hee could understand of no physicall use it was put unto, but that Hares were much delighted to rest by it, and to digge up and eate the rootes: the last is used for food, being windy withall, that is not used Physically.

CHAP.



## CHAP. XXIII.

*Gramen geniculatum.* Kneed Grasse.

OF that kinde of grasse that groweth in the uplands, there is onely a greater and a lesser as shall bee shewed in this Chapter, but there are others growing in the waters, and neare the Sea side, which shall be declared in their proper places.

1. *Gramen geniculatum majus.* The greater Kneed Grasse.

The greater of these grasses hath many long trayling branches upon the ground, with sundry great joynts on them, and shooting out fibres from those joynts that lye next the ground, so that it doth sometimes run twentie foote in length, with one long leafe at each joynt, small at the end but broadest below, from which as

1. *Gramen geniculatum majus.*
The greater kneed Grasse.

2. *Gramen geniculatum minus.*
The lesser kneed Grasse.



well as at the toppe come forth divers small long spikes of chaffie huskes of an overworne colour, which stalkes and joynts are so full of a most pleasant juice that it feedeth Cattle much more than any other Hay, and therefore those Farmers that have it growing in their grounds, doe keepe the Hay thereof for their chiefe winter provision, and in stead of Provinder; the roote is bushing and fibrous.

2. *Gramen geniculatum minus.* The lesser Kneed Grasse.

This other kneed grasse creepeth not so much on the ground as the former, but spreadeth more upright with his branches, whose joynts are not altogether so great as the other, the stalkes send forth spiked heads at the tops, but somewhat larger then the former, and of a sadder overworne colour: the roote is threddy like the precedent.

*The Place* and *Time.*

They both grow in most medowes in sundry places of this Land, but have beene especially observed, the greater to grow about *Wilton*, in a great medow lying among the bridges at the townes end, belonging to the Earle of *Pembroke*, and the other at *Warminster*, both of them in *Wiltshire*;

*The Names.*

*Bauhinus* as not well knowing these referreth the former sort to the kindes of *Gramen dactylon*, or *Ischæmon*, because of the divers Panicles it beareth together in a tuft, and calleth it *Aquaticum* as *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* did, but both mistooke it for that other which groweth in waters in our Land as well as others: they have their names from the great joynts or knees on their stalkes.

*The Vertues.*

We have not knowne these used to any other purpose then is formerly declared.

## CHAP. XXIV.

### *Gramen Dactyloides sive Ischæmon.* Dew Graſſe, or Cockes foote Graſſe.

ALthough formerly there was but one ſort of *Ischæmon* knowne, yet ſince for the likeneſſe of the panicles or tufts thereof, there are divers others referred thereunto as *ſpecies* thereof.

1. *Ischæmon ſylveſtre latiore folio.* Common Cockes foote Graſſe.

The common Cockes foote graſſe hath ſundry cleere reddiſh joynted ſtalks, with faire grayſh leaves on them ſomewhat dented on the edges, broad at the bottome and ſmall to the end, of an harſh or binding taſte, at the toppes of the ſtalkes grow divers long and ſlender rough ſpikes of a browniſh colour when they are ripe: the roote is made of many fibres.

2. *Ischæmon ſylveſtre ſpicis villoſis.* Another Cockes foote graſſe.

This other graſſe hath purpliſh ſtalkes, a cubit high, with fewer and much narrower leaves on them, the ſpiked heads are more in number then the former, and more hairy, having as it were ſhort yellow beards ſet on both ſides of the panicles, wherein lye the ſeede: the roote is buſhie like the other.

3. *Ischæmon ſativum ſive Gramen Manna eſculentum.* Dew Graſſe.

The Dew graſſe hath likewiſe faire joynted purpliſh ſtalkes, and larger graſſie or reede like leaves on them, ſomewhat hairy or wolly at the bottome of them, and about the joynts at the toppes of the ſtalkes ſtand larger ſpikes or panicles, and more alſo ſet together, made of many ſmall chaffie huskes, with long white ſeedes in them, ſomewhat greater then Millet, and leſſer then Rice, ſtanding all as it were on the one ſide: the roote is greater and more buſhy, whoſe plante differeth from the former no otherwiſe almoſt then a manured from the wilde plant.

4. *Gramen Scoparium Ischæmi paniculis.* Bruſh Graſſe.

The bruſh graſſe hath a roote conſiſting of many very long hard threds or fibres, a cubit long or more (whereof are made in *France* where it is naturall thoſe bruſhes that wee doe uſually bruſh our heads, &c. withall) the ſtalkes are hard, ſlender and joynted, about a cubit high, with ſmall long leaves on them like unto the ſecond ſort of *Ischæmon* here before ſet forth but ſweeter in taſte, at the toppes of the ſtalkes ſtand five or ſix or more bright long panicles, like unto the Cockes foote but larger, flatter and leſſe dented.

5. *Gramen Canarium Ischæmi paniculis.* Cockes foote like Quich Graſſe.

The Cockes foote like Quich graſſe might as well have beene numbred among the Quich graſſes as among theſe, being as it were indifferent betweene them both; it hath running joynted rootes like the ordinary Quich graſſe, and ſo both ſtalkes and leaves ſomewhat reſemble it, but the head is diſperſed or ſpread into ſuch like ſlender long panicles as the Cockes foote graſſe, the ſmall chaffie huskes whereof conteine rougher ſeede.

1. *Ischæmon ſylveſtre latiore folio.* Common Cockes foote Graſſe.



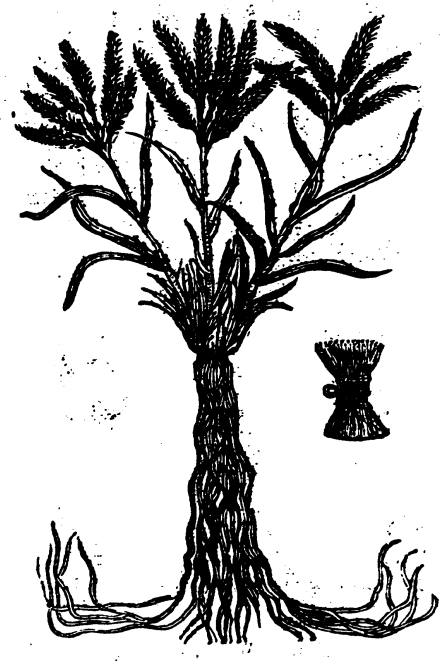
3. *Ischæmon ſativum ſive Gramen Manna eſculentum:* Dew Graſſe.



6. *Gramen*



4. *Gramen Scoparium Ischæmi paniculis.* Bruſh Graſſe.



5. *Gramen Canarium Ischæmi paniculis.* Cockes foote like Quich graſſe.



6. *Gramen Dactylon repens.* Creeping Cockes foote Graſſe.

This ſmall graſſe ſendeth forth from a ſparſed threddy roote many long ſlender and weake branches, trayling or creeping upon the ground, and ſhooting forth roots at the joynts, the leaves that grow at the joynts are ſmall and graſſie long and narrow, and at the toppes of the ſtalkes which riſe not much above a ſpanne high, foure or five ſmall ſlender blackiſh ſpikes within the huskes whereof lye the ſeede.

7. *Gramen Dactylon Egyptiacum.* Creeping Cockes foote Graſſe.



7. *Gramen Dactylon Egyptiacum.* *Egyptian* Cockes foote Graſſe.

The roote of this *Egyptian* Graſſe doth ſomewhat creepe under ground like unto Quich graſſe, but much leſſe, the leaves are very ſmall, ſet upon ſmall ſtalkes of an hand breadth long, having foure ſmall long panicles ſet at their tops and no more, oppoſite one to another like a croſſe, with ſmall ſeede in them.

This is *Alpinus* his figure and deſcription, but *Joannes Veſlingius Mindanus* a Chirurgion having lived long in *Egypt*, hath ſet out ſome notes upon *Alpinus* his *Egyptian* plants, and among others giveth us a little differing figure, with the toppe panicles diſtributed into five or ſix parts reſembling a ſtarre, and therefore calleth it *ſtellatum*, one of the toppes whereof I have thought good to joyne unto the other, that the difference betweene them may be diſcerned.

8. *Gramen Dactylon Africanum.* Cockes foote Graſſe of *Africa*.

This graſſe of *Africa* is in moſt things like unto the laſt, but growing a little higher, the leaves are as ſmall, and the ſpikes or panicles ſomewhat longer and bigger, more indented or ſet as it were with graines: the roote creepeth about as the laſt and abideth extremitie of our winters.

*The Place and Time.*

The two firſt are uſually found naturall in divers places of *Italy*, and *Narbone* in *France*, as alſo in divers places of

of our owne Land, but he third is usually sowen as Corne is in their fields in many places in *Germany*, yet it is sayd to be naturall in *Italy*: the fourth in the Ile which is not farre from *Orleaunce*: the fift is found in *Spaine* and *Narbone* in *France*, and so is the sixt also, and is there the most common: the two last are knowne by their titles; they all keepe the same time that the others doe.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Ἴσχαιμον, and so likewise *Ischæmon* in Latin, it is mistaken to be *Cauteria Plinij* by *Anguilara*, and called *Gall crus Apulei* by him also, and *Gramen Ischæmon* by all other Authors, onely *Lonicerus* was deceaved in taking it to be *Coronopus*, because the *Sclavonians* called it *Cornitis pes Bauhinus* and *Tabernamontanus* exely make mention of the second: the third is called generally *Gramen Manne*, and some adde *esculentum*, because it is of so much use among the *Germanes*, yet *Thalius* and some others call it *Gramen acideatum*. *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* also calleth it *Frumentum Germanicum* or wauen *Oryzæ species*: the *Italians* call both this and the fist *Sanguinaria*, *Sanguinella* and *Capriola*: the fourth *Lobel* calleth *Gramen Scoparium Ischami paniculis* as it is in the title: the fift, *Lobel* formerly called *Gramen Canarium alterum*, but afterwards *Gramen Canarium Ischami paniculis*, *Lugdunensis*, *Gramen vulgare Dalechampij* as *Bauhinus* saith, but I thinke he is mistaken, for I cannot finde it so, others call it *Gramen* as if it were the first of *Dioscorides*, and so *Clusius* also taketh it to be, calling it *Gramen legitimum*: the sixt is called by *Lugdunensis*, *Gramen vulgare Dalechampij* as *Bauhinus* noteth it truly but not so in the other: the seaventh *Prosper Alpinus* hath made mention of in his booke of *Egyptian* plants, and saith that the *Egyptians* call it *Neiemelmsalb* or *Gramen crucis*: The last is not remembred by any before, and therefore this title is sufficient for it. They may be all called *Gramen Dactylon* or *Dactyloides*, as *Bauhinus* doth from the forme of the pannickles, representing spread fingers, and thereupon might as well bee called in *English* Finger grasse as Cockes foote grasse: the *Germanes* call the third *Himmeldaw quasi cæliros*, and wee in *English* Dew Grasse.

*The Vertues.*

Cockes foote grasse bruised and layd to any place that bleedeth, doth stay the blood presently, whether from the nose or wound, yet if the rough spike be put into the nose and rubbed it will make it bleed: thus the divers manner of using it workes a contrary effect, both to draw blood and to stay it: being boyled with *Axungia*, that is, Hogs Suet and some houshould bread doth quickly heale the biting of a mad dogge: the same also applyed to hard tumors dissolveth them: it is sayd that the juice of branch that beareth onely three spikes together taken in the waine of the Moone, and put into the eyes that runne and water by some distillation of rheume, making them to look red & to be bleare eyed, or else being bound to the necke in the beginning of the sayd disease, doth quickly discusse the humour and heale the eyes. The Dew grasse is sayd to discusse the hardnesse of womens breasts: the seede is food for small birds, and Pidgeons and Hens and for men also, for the *Germanes* and others seeth it like Rice, and so eate it; or put it into the broth of flesh as we doe Oatemeale and divers other wayes, being as familiar and common to them as Oatemeale is to us. The Cocks foote Quich grasse is thought to have all the properties, and effectuall also that eyther of the Quich grasses before spoken of have, and therefore for brevitie I referre you to them. The *Egyptian* Cocks foote as *Alpinus* saith is used by the *Egyptian* women to helpe to breake the stone, eyther in the reines or bladder, but *Velsingius* aforesayd saith he could not learne it to be so effectuall, yet saith that he met with a Religious man comming from mount *Sinai*, that declared that the stone in the uretory vessels, but not in the bladder might bee voyded, by putting up the finger and pressing the bladder, and by putting into the neck of the bladder by the Vrinary passage a Goose quill, and blowing strongly therein, which he himselfe saith knew to be true. They also use the decoction of the rootes and seedes to provoke their courses and to give it to children to expell or drive forth the measels, small pox, faint spots, purples or *petechie* in them, as also they use to give it in pestilentiall feavers: the whole herbe, but especially the rootes they hold to be of singular good use to heale both greene wounds and old Vlcers; some of them also use the decoction thereof to procure sweate familiarly.

## CHAP. XXV.

*Gramen Arundinaceum.* Reede grasse.

Of the Reede grasses there are divers sorts, some grow on the land and others in the water, those that grow in the Vp-land grounds, shall be entreated of in this Chapter, and the other hereafter.

1. *Calamogrostis sive Gramen Arundinaceum majus.* The greater Reede grasse.

The greater Reede grasse riseth up with many joynted stalkes and large sharpe cutting leaves on them like to those of the water Reede, but lesser: the toppes of the stalkes are furnished with divers hard long spikes or heades, somewhat like the common Reede, which when they have stood long doe open, and having a flocky substance in them are carryed away with the wind: the root is full of white strings, and some joynted ones, which spread in the ground. There is a lesser sort hereof, whose toppe is not so full of spikes, as having but one or two thereon. *Minus.*

2. *Calamogrostis altera Norwegica.* Reede grasse of *Norway*.

This other Reedegrasse of *Norway* groweth not so great but harder and rougher, both in stalkes and leaves then the former: the spoky tuft at the toppe is larger, more spread into severall panickles, sharper also and rougher in handling: the rootes hereof likewise consist of many long strings. We have one like hereunto, growing nere *Hackney*, if it be not the same (our milder Country altering the roughnesse) saving that this hath a tuft of hairy threds growing at the head of the roote. *Anglica.*

3. *Calamogrostis nostras sylvæ S. Ioannis.* Reede grasse of Saint *Johns* wood.

This Reede grasse is in stalke and leaves somewhat like the next woolly Reede grasse, but the stalkes are joynted in two or three places, two or three cubits high, with narrower leaves sharper and almost two cubits long, and a little striped withall: the toppe pannickles are sometimes a foote or more long, parted into many long spikes, which are soft as silke, and of a shining over-worne murrey colour: the roote is white with thicke strings, which spread in the ground sometimes.

4. *Calamogrostis*



1. *Calamogrostis sive Gramen Arundinaceum majus.* The greater Reede grasse.



2. *Calamogrostis altera Norwegica.* Reede grasse of *Norway*.



1. *Gramen Arundinaceum minus.* The lesser Reede grasse.



3. *Calamogrostis sylvæ S. Ioannis.* Reede grasse of Saint *Johns* Wood.



4. *Calamogroſtis ſive Gramen tomentoſum.*
The ſofter or woolly headed Reed graſſe.



5. *Calamogroſtis toroſa paniculata.*
Round tufted Reede graſſe.



6. *Calamogroſtis montana enodis ſive Scirpus Tragi.*
The greater Mountaine Reede graſſe.



4. *Calamogroſtis ſive Gramen tormentoſum.*
The ſoft or Woolly Reede graſſe.

This woolly Reede graſſe, is in the roughnes, dryneſſe, and forme of the leaves, not much unlike to that ſort of Foxetaile graſſe before ſpoken of in the Chapter of Foxetailes, which they of *Mompelier* called *Pſeudoſchœnanthum*, but much greater, and not woolly as ſome related them: the ſtalkes likewiſe being two or three cubits high, and with few joynts are rough, bearing large ſpiked heads, ſet all along a panickle, reddiſh for ſome time, but growing to ripeneſſe of a ſhining ſilver like whiteneſſe, and as ſoft as wooll in handling, from whence it tooke the name, the roote is ſomewhat hard and rough at the toppe, with divers long fibres iſſuing from it. This deſcription is according to the *Dutch* copy, tranſlated by *Lobel* himſelfe.

5. *Calamogroſtis toroſa paniculata.*
Round tufted Reede graſſe.

This ſort of Reede graſſe hath narrow long leaves ſomewhat ſofter and gentler in handling then the others before, yet not eaten by any cattle: the tuft or panickle it ſelfe is more round, and thicker, with ſhorter heads, ſet cloſe together like ſmall knots or knobs, but ſomewhat flat on one ſide, the bloſſomings hereof are of a yellowiſh purple colour; ſome panickles likewiſe are found to be more long and narrow: the rootes are ſmall and ſtringy.



6. *Calamogroſtis montana enodis ſive Scirpus primus Tragi.* The greater Mountaine Reede graſſe.

This greater mountaine Reede graſſe groweth up with ſtrong ſtalkes, as high as a man, without any joynts on them, or but one at the moſt, having thereat ſoft, and not hard long leaves: at the toppes whereof are many long ſlender chaffie ſpikes, ſet more ſparſedly then the others, each whereof is of a bright reddiſh yellow colour, and ſtanding upright. Another ſort hereof is much lower and ſmaller, the ſpikes being ſmaller and ſhorter, and not ſo ſtraight, of a darke red colour: the roote is ſomewhat hard, but with divers fibres thereat. *Alterum.*

*The Place and Time.*

The firſt ſort, both the greater and the leſſer grow in moiſt Medowes that are ſandy, rather barren then fertile. The ſecond and third are expreſſed in their titles. The fourth in the borders of dry fields, and by the hedge ſides in many Countries of this Kingdome, eſpecially in *Dorſetſhire*. The fifth alſo in the like places. The laſt groweth in moiſt Woods that are on hills and mountaines: they flouriſh in the Summer time, and their ſtalkes periſh before Winter.

*The Names.*

The Greekes call it Καλαμογρωστις, *Calamogroſtis* alſo and *Gramen Arundinaceum* in Latine. *Lobel* calleth the firſt *Calamogroſtis ſorte Babylonicum*, and *Bauhinus Gramen arundinaceum ſpica multiplici.* The ſecond is not remembred by any before *Lobel* noted it in *Norway*, when he went into thoſe parts with the Lord *Zanche* Ambaſſadour. The third alſo is to be knowne by the title. The fourth is called by *Lobel*, *Gramen tomentoſum Calamogroſtis quodam, & vulgi Gramen plumoſum*, extant in his *Dutch* Booke, and it may be is that *Gramen arundinaceum plumoſum album*, that *Bauhinus* deſcribeth for the 44. in his *Prodromus*, or very like it. The fifth alſo is not remembred by any Author before. The ſixth of both ſorts is called by *Tragus*, *Scirpi primum & alterum genus*, and is thought to be the *Iuncus Lychnanthemos* of *Thalius*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Gramen arundinaceum enode montanum.*

*The Vertues.*

There is none of theſe Graſſes ſerviceable for any Phyſicall uſe that we know, neither doe any Cattle feede thereon, by reaſon of their hard and ſharpe cutting leaves except the ſixt, and that but ſeldome neither: the ſtalkes of ſome of them are platted into mats, for Country women to lay and dry their new preſſed cheeſes on, and for other like uſes.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*Gramen Nemoroſum glabrum.* Smooth Wood Graſſe.

Here are two kindes of Wood graſſes, the one with ſmooth leaves, whoſe ſorts ſhall be entreated of in this Chapter, and the other with rough or hairy leaves, in the Chapter following.

1. *Gramen nemoroſum capillaceum paniculâ alba.* White tufted Wood graſſe.

This ſmall graſſe groweth thicke and cloſe together in a tuft having a number of greene leaves riſing from the roote, being as ſmall as haires, and of a foote long, the ſtalkes riſe up among them a cu-

2. *Gramen Nemoroſum majus ſpica rufeſcente.*
The greater browne Wood graſſe.



4. *Gramen nemorum exile durum.*
Small hard wood graſſe.



bit

bit or more high, ſmooth and bare almoſt without joynt or leafe on them, the toppes whereof end in a ſlender white panickle, not an hand breadth long, compoſed of ſmall huskes ſet with beardes: the roote is ſmall and threddy.

2. *Gramen nemoroſum majus ſpica rufeſcente.* The greater browne Wood graſſe.

The greater Wood graſſe hath a number of narrow graſſie leaves ſpringiug from the roote, among which come forth many ſmooth round ſtalkes, without any joynt or leafe on them, at the toppes whereof ſtand looſe ſmooth browniſh ſpiked heads, ſeperated a little one from another, and as it were a little bearded: the roote is a buſh of many ſmall fibres or ſtringes.

3. *Gramen nemoroſum minus.* The leſſer Wood graſſe.

The leſſer ſort differeth not from the greater, but that it is in all parts leſſer and lower, the ſmall chaffie bearded eares being ſmaller and nothing ſo ſoft, but rather hard and a little more ſtarſed.

4. *Gramen nemoroſum exile durum.* Small hard Wood graſſe.

This ſmall graſſe hath divers ſmall hard leaves a ſpan and a halfe long, the ſtalkes are ſlender, with very few joynts and leaves on them, at which joynts, and at the toppes alſo come forth ſmall long chaffie ſpiked heades.

*The Place and Time.*

Theſe according to their titles doe grow in Woods frequent enough in our owne Land in divers places. *Bauhinus* ſaith the firſt groweth plentifully in an Oaken wood not farre from *Michelfield* in *Swiſerland*, and flowriſh when others doe.

*The Names.*

Theſe have their names in their titles, being called *Nemoroſum* or *ſylvaticum* by all Authours that have written of them.

*The Vertues.*

Theſe Graſſes are not uſed in Phyſicke, nor are they any good fodder for cattle, but are utterly neglected both by man and beaſt.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*Gramen nemorum hirſutum.* Hairy Wood Graſſe.

OF this kinde of hairy Wood graſſe, there are ſome more ſorts then of the precedent, as ſhall be preſently ſhewed.

1. *Gramen nemorum hirſutum latifolium majus.* The greater broad leafed hairy Wood graſſe.

This greater Wood graſſe hath divers long and ſomewhat broad leaves turning downewards, riſing from the roote, ſmaller to the end, grayiſh underneath and greene above, ſet about the edges with whitiſh

1. *Gramen nemorum hirſutum majus.* The greater hairy wood graſſe.



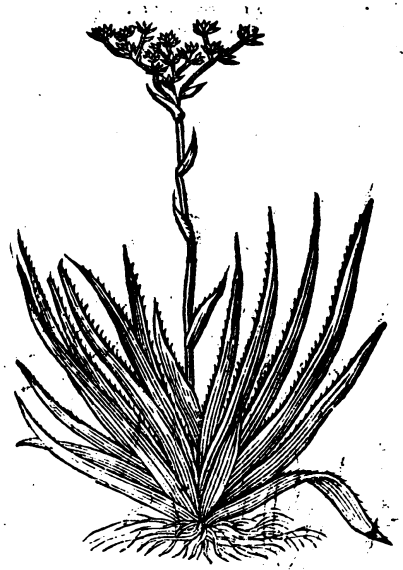
2. *Gramen nemorum hirſutum majus alterum procus tuberoſa radice.* A greater earely hairy wood graſſe with a knobbed roote.







3. *Gramen nemorum hirſutum latifolium minus juncea panicula.* The leſſer broad leafed hairy Wood graſſe with Ruſh like leaves.



4. *Gramen nemorum hirſutum majus angu ſtifolium.* The greater narrow leafed hairy Wood graſſe.



5. *Gramen hirſutum anguſtifolium majus alterum.* Another ſort of narrow leafed hairy graſſe.



6. *Gramen nemorum hirſutum minus anguſtifolium.* The leſſer narrow leafed hairy Wood graſſe.



small long haires, the ſtalke from among them groweth to be two foote high, with leaves at the joynts, and ſet at the toppe with divers ſmall greeniſh flowers in little huskes which containe ſmall ſeede when it is ripe: the roote is a tuft of many ſmall long threds.

2. *Gramen nemorum hirſutum majus alterum precox tuberoſa radice.*

A greater early Wood graſſe with a knobbed roote.

This earely Wood graſſe hath larger leaves then the former, of a deeper greene colour and as hairy alſo, on the ſtalkes are leaves at the joyntes, as in the other. and ſuch like heads or knaps of flowers, the roote is thicke, ſomewhat ſhort and browne, almoſt like a Tormentill roote, with a number of ſmall browniſh haires covering it very thicke.

3. *Gramen nemorum hirſutum latifolium minus juncea panicula.*

The leſſer broad leafed hairy Wood graſſe with Ruſh like panickles.

This leſſer Wood graſſe is very like in the growing unto the firſt or broader ſort, but that the leaves hereof are narrower and the panickle or tufted head, at the toppe of the ſmall ſtalke, is ſmaller and ſomewhat reſembling the toppes of Ruſhes.

9. *Gramen hirſutum capitulo globoſo.*
Globe headed hairy Wood graſſe.



4. *Gramen nemorum hirſutum majus anguſtifolium.*

The greater narrow leafed hairy Wood graſſe.

The greater narrow leafed Wood graſſe, is very like in the manner of growing unto the firſt ſort of Wood graſſes, but that the leaves are much narrower, ſhorter, and turning downewards as the firſt, the ſtalke is bare without joynt or leafe, having at the top three ſmall rough and almoſt round ſcaly heads ſet together: the roote is ſmall and long with ſmall fibres ſet thereat.

5. *Gramen hirſutum anguſtifolium majus alterum*

Another ſort of narrow leafed hairy graſſe.

From a ſmall reddiſh fibrous roote riſeth up a ſtalke neere two foote high, and ſmooth, uſually bearing at the toppe a ſoft white panickle, ſomewhat ſpread, and made of ſundry ſmall ſcales as it were, in every one whereof lyeth a ſmall round blackiſh ſeede: the leaves are few a little hairy and ſome of them compaſſing the ſtalke: the whole panickle hath two ſmall leaves ſet at the bottome thereof, the one riſing higher then it, the other lower: this ſaith *Bauhinus*, groweth in the moiſt fieldes of *Michelfeld* by *Baſſil.*

6. *Gramen nemorum hirſutum minus anguſtifolium.*

The leſſer narrowleafed hairy Wood graſſe.

This leſſer Wood graſſe is leſſer then the laſt ſort, having many long and narrow leaves growing at the roote, as hairy as any before, the ſtalke hath two or three joynts, and ſhort leaves on them, and at the toppe divers ſmall heads ſtanding upright, each ſtanding on a ſmall hairy footeſtalke; the roote is ſomewhat long, like a *Cyperus* roote with a buſh of ſmall long threds.

7. *Gramen nemorum hirſutum minimum.*

The leaſt hairy Wood graſſe.

The leaſt hairy Wood graſſe hath more ſtore of narrow long hairy leaves then the laſt, but elſe in all things it agreeeth with the ſixt in heads and flowers, but being whiter then the reſt.

8. *Gramen hirſutum ſive exile ferrugineum.* Small hairy browne Wood graſſe.

This Wood graſſe is as ſmall as the laſt, but with leſſer ſtore of leaves, the heads on the ſtalkes that are not above foure or five inches high, are Woolly and not fully round but a little flat and of a yellowiſh browne colour, the roote is ſmall and fibrous.

9. *Gramen hirſutum capitulis globoſis.* Globe headed hairy Wood graſſe.

This Wood graſſe hath long leaves as broad as the third ſort here before, with ſome ſmall ſoft haires about the edges, the ſtalkes are about a foote high, with joynts and leaves on them, the toppes being furniſhed with two or three round foft white woolly heads, compoſed of many ſmall ſilver like threds: the roote is ſmall and thredde.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All theſe grow in Woods, ſome about *High gate*, and other places, and flowriſh in the end of Summer, except the ſecond, which is earlier then any of the reſt by a moneth or two ſometimes.

*The Names.*

The firſt is called by *Lobel* and others, *Gramen hirſutum nemoroſum. Bauhinus* giveth the figure of the third, and of the fifth, but I have thereunto added *alterum* to diſtinguiſh it from the fourth, being of later invention: The ſixt is called *Cyperella Cordi* by *Gesner in hortis*, and *Gramen exile hirſutum Cyperoides* by *Lobel*, *Gramen nemorum Dalechampij* by *Lugdunenſis*, and *Gramen hirſutum capitulis Pſyllij* by *Bauhinus*. The ſeventh is the *Gramen Lucanbernum Dalechampij* by *Lugdunenſis*. The eighth is not mentioned by any before now. The laſt is called *Combretum Plinij* by *Anguillara*, *Gramen Lucidum* by *Tabermontanus*, *Caſalpinus* ſaith the *Italians* doe uſually call it *Herba Luziola quia nocte lucet*, it ſhineth more by night then by day.

*The*



*The Vertues*

There is nothing of any propertie in them for medicine or any other uſe, the Cattle alſo refuſing them by reaſon of their hairineſſe.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*Gramen aculeatum & Echinatum.* Prickly headed Graſſe.

Although ſome of theſe graſſes grow ſometimes in moriſh grounds yet they are as often found in the moiſt corners and low places of meadowes alſo, and therefore may worthily be inferred into this Claſſis then the next.

*Gramen aculeatum Italicum.*
*Matthiolus* his prickly headed graſſe.

This ſmall graſſe hath leaves and ſtalkes ſomewhat like the ſmall ordinary graſſes but that at the joynts with the leaves come forth ſmall prickly heads, couched in huskes, and ending in three points wherein lye ſmall long pointed ſeede.

2. *Gramen aculeatum Germanicum.*

The prickly headed Graſſe of *Germany.*

From a white thredly roote riſe up diverſe graſſe leaves, and among them ſundry ſlender ſtalkes leaning this way and that, whereon are ſet ſhort ſpiked heads very rough and ſharpe, made of many huskes wherein lye white ſeede.

3. *Gramen pumilo Hiſpanica.*

*Spaniſh* ſharpe pointed Graſſe.

This ſmall *Spaniſh* graſſe groweth not above halfe a foote, and ſometimes but three or foure inches high riſing from the roote, with two or three ſtalkes branching forth into ſundry ſprigs, and ſomewhat long, narrow and ſharpe pointed hard leaves ſet one againſt another, and at the toppes of the ſtalkes ſmall ſpiked heads of halfe an inch or more in length, faſhioned ſomewhat like the heads of *Holoſteum Matthioli*: the roote is white, long, joynted and creeping in the ground.



3. *Gramen pumilo Hiſpanica.* Spaniſh ſharpe pointed Graſſe.

6. *Gramen Triglochin.* Arrow headed Graſſe.

5. *Echinate capite.* Round prickly headed Graſſe.

1. *Italicum Aculeatum.* *Matthiolus* his prickly headed Graſſe.



4. *Gramen echinatum planum.* Flat prickly headed Grasse.

This small grasse riseth not much higher then a palme or handbreadth, and from a white root made of many fibres sendeth forth a few small hairy leaves an inch long, as also a small and fine stalke, with a flat spiked head and most sharpe awnes at the ends of the huskes whereof it consisteth.

5. *Gramen echinato capitulo.* Round prickly headed Grasse.

The roote of this grasse is composed of many white threds, sending forth some few narrow rough leaves two or three inches long, among which rise up slender, some higher and others lower stalkes, with one or two joynts and leaves at them, each having at the toppe a small round head set with very sharpe prickles, within the huskes whereof lye white cleere seede.

6. *Gramen Triglochin Dalechampij.* Arrow headed Grasse.

Vnto these grasses let me adde this also, which although others doe referre to another genus, yet I doe it for the sharpe heads sake: it hath sundry narrow slender leaves foure inches long, among which the stalke that hath no joynt or leafe thereon groweth a foot high, bearing many small three square heads in a long spike one above another, each on a severall short footstalke, fashioned somewhat like to a broad arrow head, or the leafe of *Sagitta ia*, but thereto are small and rounde, biforked below and sharpe pointed above, the roote is a small bush of many small white fibres.

*The Place and Time.*

The three first grow in dry places and old muddie walls, and in the like places doe the other also grow and flourish at the save time with other sorts of grasses.

*The Names.*

The first was first called by *Matthiolus Gramen aculeatum*, and since by others in like manner, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Italicum* as he doth the second *Germanicum*, which *Lobel* called *palustre echinatum*, and *Lugdunenses Gramen aculeatum Dalechampij*: the third is not mentioned by any before now: the fourth is set forth by *Bauhinus*, and called *Gramen spicatum echinatum*: the fift is described both by *Bauhinus* and *Columna* this calling it *Gramen montanum echinatum ecchinoides, chalcitanum*, the other *Gramen spica subrotunda echinata*, or *Gramen echinato capitulato*: the last is called by *Lugdunenses Gramen Triglochin sive Vermiculatum Dalechampij*, which *Bauhinus* doth diversly referre, as unto that *Gramen de Thalim* that some as he saith would make a rush, but hee would not doe so for that the leaves were grassie, and groweth in wet or mooriish places, but *Lugdunenses* saith his doth spring up in dry grounds; as also unto *Gramen spicatum marinum alterum* of *Lobel*, whereunto I acknowledge it hath some resemblance, but that the place seemeth to contrary it: and that it is also the second *Calamagrostis* of *Tragus*, and the fourth *Calamagrostis* of *Lugdunensis*; so that it seemeth that for some likenesse he applyeth the one to the other.

*The Vertues.*

*Matthiolus* would transferre the vertues of his *Gramen asperum* to those of *Dioscorides*, but there is much doubt made thereof by the learned, and of the rest there is nothing can be learned worth the relating.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*Schœnogrostis sive Gramen Iuncum.* Rush Grasses.

HEre are divers sorts of Rush Grasses, some that grow in the upland grounds, some in the watery and mooriish plashes, and some neare the Sea shores, of the former onely I meane to entreate in this Chapter, and of the rest in their next Classis among the moorish and water plants.

1. *Gramen Iuncum montanum flore cærulea spica Cambro britanicum.*

The gallant mountaine Welsh Rush Grasse.

This gallant Rush Grasse hath a great many fine slender Rush like leaves, little lesse then a cubit or halfe a yard long, from among whom riseth up two or three slender small stalkes, eight or nine inches long and much lower then the leaves, bearing at their toppes one from betweene two leaves which are rather like skins, being broad below and small toward the end yet one alwayes longer then the other, a small long and scaly like head, of a fine blewish colour.

2. *Gramen Iuncum speciosum minus.* Another gallant small Rush Grasse.

This small Rush Grasse is very like the former, but that it hath much smaller rush-like leaves not past three or foure inches long, rising out of a browne hard stake or hose, set at the toppe of a small fibrous roote, from among which spring up divers joynted stalkes with such like leaves on them, and a small head at the toppe like unto the former, but of a browne more Chesnut colour and smaller as the whole plant is, having two small leaves thereat as in the former.

3. *Gramen Iuncum Dalechampij.* *Dalechampius* his Rush Grasse.

*Dalechampius* his small Rush grasse that groweth in cold and dry places, hath a small round rush-like greene leaves rising from a very long white fibrous roote, whence spring divers joynted stalkes with some few leaves on them, and at the toppe a sparsed or open spiked head somewhat like unto the *Holosteum Salmanticum* of *Clusius* consisting of many purplish huskes.

4. *Gramen Iuncum vulgare.* The common Rush grasse.

The leaves of this common Rush grasse are almost round, seven or eight inches long, among which the stalkes that are a span long, beare at their heads several small panicles spike fashion one above another: the roote is composed of brownish yellow threds.

5. *Gramen Iuncum sylvarum maius articulato folio.* The greater joynted wood Rush Grasse.

The stalkes of this Rush grasse are somewhat flat and very greene, the leaves are almost round with many severall crosse joynts on them; the rafted heads at the toppe of the stalkes that are neare two cubits high, are much spread into many rush-like pannickles and somewhat flat also: the roote creepeth a little set with many small fibres.

6. *Gramen*





1. *Gramen Iuncum cærulea spica Cambro Britannicum.* The gallant Welsh Rush Grasse.
2. *Gramen Iuncum speciosum minus.* Another gallant small Rush grasse.
3. *Gramen Iuncum Dalechampij.* *Dalechamps* his Rush Grasse.



4. *Gramen Iuncum vulgare.* Common Rush Grasse.
5. *Gramen Iuncum sylvaticum sparsa panicula.* The greater joynted wood Rush Grasse.
6. *Gramen Iuncum sylvarum minus articulato folio* A lesser joynted wood Rush Grasse.



6. *Gramen Iuncum sylvarum minus articulato folio.* A lesser joynted wood Rush Grasse.

The divers stalkes of this Grasse that rise from the hard spreading roote with many fibres thereat doe take roote againe in the ground and beare such like joynted leaves, and small spread pannickle heads above, very like unto the last but smaller by the halfe in each. And there is a smaller also whose leaves are long and slender, but not *Minus.* joynted, the pannickle whereof is smaller also but sparsed in like manner.

7. *Gramen Iuncoides Iunci sparsa panicula.* Rush Grasse with rush-like sparsed heads.

The stalkes hereof are slender, somewhat flat and almost two foote high, the leaves are smaller then the common sort about two spans long; the toppes likewise are smaller and spread with whitish heads: the roote is yellowish, spreading it selfe with long fibres.

7. *Gramen Iunceoides Iuncus sparsa panicula.* Rush Grasse with wide spatled leaves.

8. *Gramen Iunceum parvum sive Holostium Matthioli.* Tode Grasse

9. *Gramen montanum Iunceum capite squamoso.* Mountaine Rush Grasse with scaly heads.



8. *Gramen Iunceum parvum sive Holostium Matthioli & Gramen bulbosis Flandrorum.* Tode Grasse.

This small Rush grasse (which the *Flemmings* generally call *Padde grasse*, that is, Tode grasse, and taken to bee the *Holostium* of *Matthiolus* in his last edition) groweth not much above a spanne high, whose leaves are very small, and those on the slender stalkes and branches from the joynts lesser, whereat and likewise at the toppes grow forth small yellowish chaffie heads or huskes, with short awnes as it were at the ends, each upon a short footestalke one above another: the roote is fibrous and reddish. There groweth about *Highgate* and some other wet places one or two other sorts hereof differing from it in smalnesse, and likewise the one smaller then the other, whose heads are thicker or closer set together.

*Med uses & names.*

9. *Gramen montanum Iunceum capite squamosa.* Mountaine Rush Grasse with scaly heades.

From a small fibrous roote rise up two or three rush-like leaves about halfe a foote long; the stalkes are smooth and without any joynt or leafe thereon rising a foote high, at the toppe whereof from betweene two rough leaves, the one being long the other short shooteth forth a scaly head, small at the toppe somewhat resembling the head of the *Phalaris* Canary Grasse.

*The Place and Time.*

Some of these grasses grow on hills others in woods or neare them: the first on a high hill in *Wales* called *Berwin* continually covered with clouds and mists, and watered with sundry showers of raine, when at the same time the Sunne will shine faire in the vallies below it: the woods neare *Highgate* and the medowes thereabout doe nourish many of the other varieties: the last was found on mount *Baldus*, and doe all flourish in the Sommer moneths of *Iune* and *Iuly*.

*The Names.*

By the name κύπειρος in Greeke, and *Gramen Iunceum* or *Iuncoides* in Latine be all these plants knowne: The first *Lobel* had entended to call *Nardo Gangiti spuria similis capillaris planta*, but I have altered it and referred it rather to these Rush Grasses whereunto it is most like, and so is the second also, being neither of them mentioned by any before: the two sorts of the sixt, the seaventh and the two smaller sorts of the eight are not likewise extant in any other author: the third fourth fift and eight are so entituled by others as they are here set downe, yet *Thalius* calleth the eight *Gramen epigonato caulon*, and *Bauhinus Gramen nemorosum caliculis palearis*: but I thinke it is seldome in any wood: the last *Bauhinus* so called as it is in the title.

*The Vertues.*

All these sorts of Grasses have beene so lately found out, that there is no knowne use made of them in Physicke; and for the eight although *Matthiolus* in his last edition gave the figure of it, entituling it *Holostium*, and without any description, and seemed to referre it to that of *Dioscorides*, whose propertie is to binde and consolidate flesh whereof this is no way guilty, but it is altogether *insipede* like a grasse and without sappe like a rush, and is therefore called *Holostium Matthioli* ever since by all authors, or by these other titiles it beareth, for it is not yet knowne what that true *Holostium* of *Dioscorides* is, not any knowne plant can bee found in all things to equall it fully.

CHAP.



## CHAP. XXX.

### *Iuncus.* Rushes.

THere are divers sorts of Rushes, some great some small, some soft and smooth, others hard, some barren others bearing seede, some sharpe pointed, others not, some on the Land, either in uplands or neare the Sea, others in the fresh waters, some againe sweet, others not at all: of these I meane to entreate in this Chapter that are not sweete, for of those kindes, the one called *Schœnanthus* or *Iuncus odoratus*, and the other *Iuncus angulosus* or *Cyperus odoratus*, I have spoken in the first Classis of this worke among the other sweete herbes: and first of the soft or smooth sorts of Rushes in this Chapter.

1. *Iuncus laevis maximus.* The greatest Bull Rush.

The great Bull Rush sendeth forth sundry tall, soft round smooth shoores which are the Rushes, of a fresh pale greene colour, greater then any of the other sorts of Rushes, having certaine sheathes like leaves compassing them at the bottome, and pointed at the ends but not sharpe, full of a white pith which are serviceable (the outer rinde being pilled away) for lights, being dipped of them bound together and dipped in Suet or Tallow: towards the toppe of which on the one side breake forth sundry small brownish chaffie heads, each upon a short footstalke, wherein lye three square blackish seede: the roote is of a blackish browne colour, and groweth somewhat great and full with divers strings or fibres thereat.

2. *Iuncus laevis vulgaris.* The common smooth Rush.

This Rush is in all things like the former but much lesser and shorter having a whitish pith within them as the other hath: fit for the like uses, but that the heads are longer and the tuft or pannicle is close and not spread open as the next is: the roote hereof are not great as the other, but are a bush of strings or shreds.

3. *Iuncus laevis panicula sparsa major.* Another sort of great smooth Rushes.

This other greater sort is like the last but with fewer store of Rushes, of a darkish greene colour, and the tuft also or brownish pannicle is more spread at large, and each part standing on a pretty long footstalke, and is broad below and pointed upward: the roote is bushie like the last.

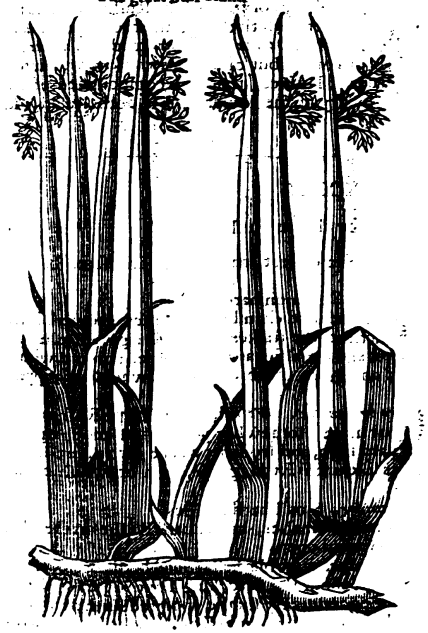
4. *Iuncus laevis glomerato flore.* Round headed Rushes.

Round headed Rushes have divers shoores rising from the roote like unto the second sort and pithy within like it, the chiefest difference consisteth herein that the tufted heads stand somewhat close together and are round, not pointed at all.

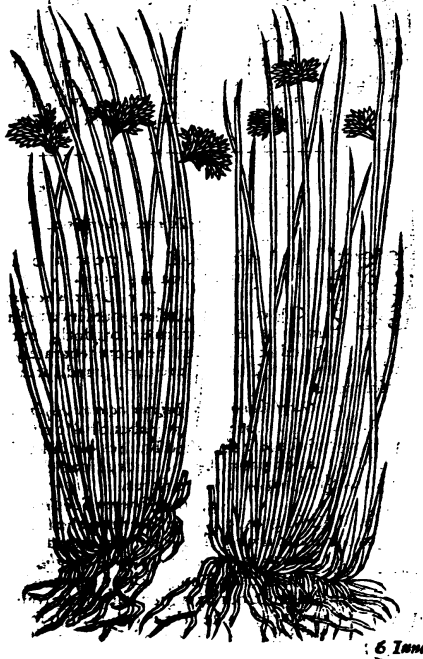
5. *Iuncus laevis panicula sparsa minor.* Small Rushes with dispersed tufts.

This differeth from the greater sort before described, onely in the smalnesse of the plant, and growing in dryer grounds, which may peradventure cause the smalnesse.

1. *Iuncus laevis maximus.* The great Bull Rush.



2. 3. *Iuncus laevis panicula sparsa major & glomerato flore.* Another sort of great smooth Rush and round headed Rushes.



6. *Iuncus exiguus montanus mucrone carens.* Small ſmooth pointed Ruſhes.

The roote hereof is ſmall blacke and threddy, ſhooting forth a ſmooth round ſtalke foure or five inches high bearing at the toppe, a browniſh red foure ſquare head, having a ſmall hard long thred above it, it hath alſo three ſmall long leaves at the foote of the ſtalke of an inch long, like unto Ruſhes.

7. *Iuncellus ſive Chameſchenos.* Smell or Dwarfe Ruſhes.

Dwarfe Ruſhes grow not above an inch or two high although they naturally grow by ponds ſides having three or foure Ruſhes ſomewhat great and thicke for their proportion, riſing from a fibrous roote, this hath not beene obſerved to bring any heads for ſeede, and therefore is called *inutilis*. Like hereunto is that ſmall Ruſh mentioned in the *Adverſaria* by the name of *Iuncellus* but that it groweth ſomewhat higher, and beareth round tufts on the Ruſhes. *Iuncelli Lob cl.j.*

*The Place and Time.*

Many of theſe Ruſhes grow in watery plaſhes and grounds, and the firſt uſually in the deeper waters; the three laſt grow in dryer places: and flouriſh chiefly untill the end of *Auguſt* or *September*, yet abide greene all the yeare.

*The Names.*

Σχοῖνος in Greeke ſo called *a loris & funibus*, for ſo in former times it was uſed, is *Iuncus a jungendo*, in Latine, from the ſame eff. & of binding things together: the firſt is taken by *Cordus* and *Lobelius* to bee the *Mariſcus Plinij*, furthered by *Gaza* his tranſlation of *Theophraſtus*, ſetting downe *Mariſcus* alwayes for his *Holoſchenos* as being the greateſt, which is as *Pliny* ſaith *ad texendas tegetes aptum*: yet as *Lugdunenſis* ſaith, ſome take the *Iuncus floridus* or *Gladiolus paluſtris* to be it, ſeeing it is as well as this is fit to be brought into ſundry workes: *Bauhinus* alſo and others take it to be *Scirpus*; yet it is thought that the antients tooke them to be different plants. *Terence* in *Andria* bringeth in *Donatus* to ſay *Iunci ſpecies eſt ſcirpus lævis ſi enodis*, and ſuch an one is this Ruſh without any joynt therein, whereupon came the proverbe, *Nodum in ſcirpo quærere*, to ſeeke a knot in a ruſh, ſpoken of ſuch as are ſcrupulous and doubtfull, whereof no ſcruple or doubt needs to bee made: ſome thinke that the text of *Dioſcorides* is corrupt and that in ſtead of Σχοῖνος λεία *Iuncus levis* it ſhould be σχοῖνος ἄγρια *Iuncus paluſtris*, and that by comparing *Paulus Ægineta* therewith, who hath ἄγρια and ſo hath *Hermolaus Barbarus* alſo obſerved it. *Geſner* and *Dodonæus* call it *Iuncus grandis Holoſchenos*, and *Lugdunenſis Holoſchenos Theophraſti*, *Tragus* and others *Iuncus paluſtris major*, and *Lobel* and others *Iuncus aquaticus & levis maximus*: the ſecond *Bauhinus* calleth *Iuncus ſive Scirpus medius*, and ſaith it is the ſame that *Tabermontanus* calleth *Iuncus ſylvaticus*: the third is the *Iuncus vulgaris altior* of *Tragus*, *Iuncus levis & vulgaris* of *Cordus*, *Dodonæus* and *Lobel*, and *Oxyſchenos* by *Anguillara* and *Lugdunenſis*: the fourth *Lobel* calleth *glomerato flore* and *Iuncus* ſimply by *Matthiolus* and others, and *Iuncus levis* by *Lugdunenſis*: the firſt is *Bauhinus* his title and ſo are the two laſt: the *Arabians* call it *Dis*, the *Italians Giunco*, the *Spaniards Iunco*, the *French Ionc*, the *Germanes Bintzen*, the *Dutch Bieſen*, and we Ruſhes.

*The Vertues.*

The ſeede of Ruſhes of this ſoft kind eſpecially ſaith *Galen* and *Dioſcorides*, toſted ſaith *Pliny* being drunke in wine and water, doth ſtay the flux of the belly or Laske and womens Courſes, when they come downe two abundantly: it provoketh alſo Vrine; but it cauſeth headach: it provoketh ſleepe likewiſe, but it muſt be given with caution, leaſt it bring a dead ſleepe with it: the bottome or tender leaves or part of the Ruſhes next to the roote being applyed to the bitings of the *Phalangium* or poyſonous Spider healeth them; the roote ſaith *Pliny* boiled in water to the thirds helpeth the cough. *Pliny* maketh mention of an *Oleum Iuncinum* made of *Iuncus* as ſweete as that of Roſes, but ſure it was not made of any of theſe ſorts of Ruſhes but of the *Iuncus odoratus*, ſweete ſmelling Ruſh. *Galen* ſheweth excellently the propperty of the ſeedes of Ruſhes, that it is compounded of an earthly eſſence ſomewhat cold, and a watery ſomewhat hot: ſo that by drying the lower parts it doth leaſurely ſend up vapours to the head, whereby ſleepe is procured.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*Iuncus aſper ſive Acutus.* Hard or Sharpe Ruſhes.

OF this kinde of Ruſhes there are alſo divers ſorts, ſome great, and ſome ſmall, ſome bearing ſeede others barren or bearing none.

1. *Iuncus acutus vulgaris.* Common hard Ruſhes.

Our common Ruſhes that ſerve to ſtrew the roomes and chambers in houſes, groweth in the ſame manner that the former ſort doth, but that ſometimes the ſtalkes as it were give Ruſhes one from out of another, and not all from the roote ſeparately as others, and are alſo hard and ſharper pointed, with little or no pith within them, the tufts are ſmall, hard, ſpread abroad and ſhort, that breake out towards the toppes as the other ſorts doe.

2. *Oxyſchenos ſive Iuncus acutus Alpinus. Cambro britanicus.* *Welſh* hard or ſharpe Ruſhes.

The Ruſhes of this ſort are many about halfe a foote long or more, ſomewhat great hard and ſharpe pointed, from among which riſe up naked Ruſhes or ſtalkes halfe a yard high, and from betweene two ſhort leaves breaking forth a ſparſed pannickle, of ſundry ſmall chaffie huskes like unto Reed graſſe, of a browniſh colour: the roote is a buſh of browniſh hard fibres.

3. *Oxyſchenos ſive Iuncus acutus minor.* Small hard Ruſhes.

This ſmall Ruſh groweth very like unto the firſt, but with finer ſmaller, and as hard Ruſhes as the other, the tuft or panickle alſo is very like it, but cloſer and not ſo much ſpread open.

4. *Iuncus maritimus capitulis Sorghi.* Sea hard Ruſhes with blackiſh round heads of ſeede.

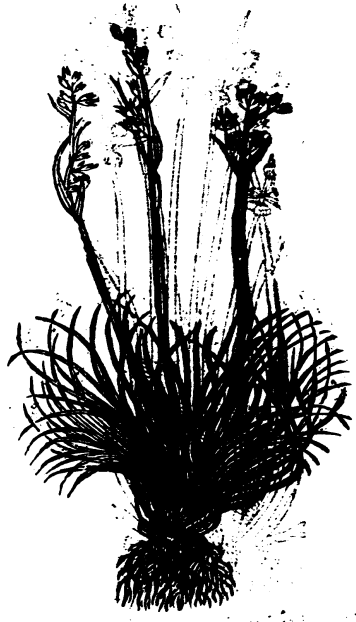
This hard Sea Ruſh hath ſundry skinny browne heads, ſet next about the hard long ſlope roote which hath many ſmall fibres under it, out of which riſe thicke round hard, long and very ſharpe pointed Ruſhes, from among which riſe other Ruſhy ſtalkes three cubits high ſometimes, bearing at the toppes from betweene two ſhort leaves a number of blackiſh round heades a little pointed, ſometimes but one and ſometime two or three ſtanding cloſe joyned



1. Iuncus [illegible] Common hard Ruſhes.

2. Iuncus acutus Cambro britannicus. *Welſh* hard or ſharpe Ruſhes.





3. Oxyſchenos Iuncus ſive acutus minor. Iuncus acutus maximus Anglicus. Small hard Ruſhes and *English* Sea hard Ruſhes.

4. Iuncus maritimus capitulis Sorghi. Sea hard Ruſhes with blackiſh round heads of ſeede.





5. *Iuncus acutus maritimus alter.*
Sea hard Ruſhes with whitiſh round heads of ſeede.



8. *Iuncus maritimus Narbonenſis.*
The Sea hard Ruſh of *Languedocke.*



joyned together, hanging downe from a ſhort footeſtalke, which when they are ripe, open into three parts, ſhewing ſmall and ſomewhat long ſeede within them.

5. *Iuncus acutus maritimus alter.* Sea hard Ruſhes with whitiſh round heads of ſeede.

This other Sea Ruſh groweth after the ſame manner that the laſt doth in all things, as well in height as in thickneſſe or greatneſſe, onely the heads of ſeedes are rounder, and not pointed, and breake out of the Ruſhes, two or three inches under the toppe, or ſharpe pointed ends, about Midſomer each of thoſe round heads will be covered as it were with a white downy or cottony matter, which bindeth and dryeth exceedingly.

6. *Iuncus acutus maritimus caule triangulo.* Sea ſharpe Ruſhes with three ſquare ſtalkes.

The roote hereof is creeping and fibrous, ſending forth a few ſhort leaves, and long three ſquare ſtalkes about a foote in length, very ſharpe pointed at the end, two or three inches under which breake forth ſundry ſcaly and woolly heads of a browniſh colour.

7. *Iuncus acutus maritimus Anglicus.* Engliſh Sea hard Ruſhes.

Our Engliſh Sea Ruſhes differ little in the growing from the other Sea Ruſhes, but that the pannickle is longer and ſlenderer, compoſed of many chaffie huskes.

8. *Iuncus maritimus Narbonenſis.* The Sea hard Ruſhes of *Languedocke.*

This *French* Ruſh hath many ſlender tough and pliant long and ſharpe pointed Ruſhes, of a pale greene colour, from among which riſeth a ſmall ſtalke, little longer then the leaves, bearing at the toppe three leaves, whereof one is exceeding long, and the other are ſhort, in the middle of whom ſtandeth a large round head compoſed of many long ſharpe huskes ſet in eares, of a pale browniſh colour, wherein lye ſmall ſeede: the roote is brownie long ſmall, and creeping, ſet with divers ſhort fibres thereat, ſmelling reaſonably well.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The firſt groweth in many low moiſt neglected grounds and fields, where it taketh up much roome and doth little good: The ſecond was found by Doctor *Lobel*, in his life time, upon a high hill in *Kent*, called *Shorle*, in ſundry the wet and mooriſh grounds, in many places thereabours. The third about *Montpelier* or thereabours. The fourth and fifth in *Narbone* as *Lobel* ſaith, and betweene Saint *Johns de Iuze* and *Bayon*, as we have beene enformed. The ſixth both on the *Venetian* ſhore, and in the way from *Montpelier* to the Sea. The ſeventh groweth on many of our Engliſh coaſts. And the laſt about *Narbone* in *France* alſo. And doe all flowriſh in the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

The Greekes call it Ὀξυσχοῖνος *Oxyſchenos*, and in Latine thereafter, *Iuncus acutus & aſper.* The firſt is called *Iuncus acutus & vulgatior* by *Lobel* and *Dodonæus.* The ſecond hath not beene ſet forth before, and therefore hath the name according to the place of the growing thereof. The third is alſo but now made knowne to all. The fourth and fifth are ſet forth by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adverſaria*, under the title of *Iuncus maritimus duplex.* The former *Bauhinus* calleth *Iuncus acutus, capitulis Sorghi Oxyſchenos Dioſcoridis.* The later is referred by him unto the *Iuncus Holoſchenos major* of *Lugdunenſis*, and was brought by *Boel* from *Bayon*, by the name of *Iuncus Coriandri ſemine rotundo*, and taken to bee the true *Oxyſchenos* of *Dioſcorides.* The ſixth *Bauhinus* calleth as it is in the



in the title: The ſeventh is peculiar to our Coaſts, and hath the name accordingly. The laſt is the *Iuncus maritimus Narbonenſis* of *Lobel*, whereof I cannot finde that *Bauhinus* hath made any mention.

*The Vertues.*

The properties of this hard Ruſh, are referred to the former, working the like effects as it is thought, but more weakely.

## CHAP. XXXII.

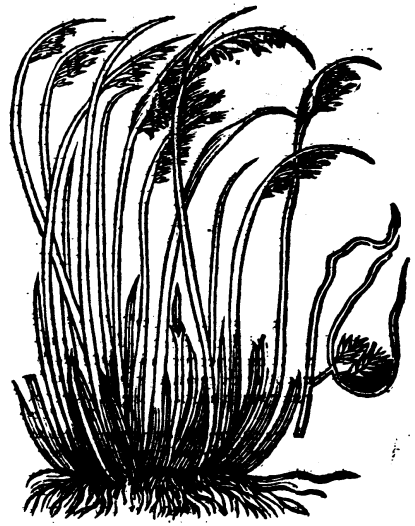
*Iuncus acummine reflexo.* Hard Ruſhes with bending heads.

THere are yet ſome other kindes of Ruſhes to be handled, which becauſe I would not huddle together, I muſt diſtribute into ſundry Chapters, that ſo every *ſpecies* may be under his owne *genus*, as neere as may be.

1. *Iuncus acumine reflexo major.* The greater bending Ruſh.

The greater of theſe turning Ruſhes, groweth after the manner of the greater ſoft Ruſhes, hath for his rootes ſomewhat round heads, covered with blackiſh browne coates or filmes, and under them, tufts of threds, from which heads riſe ſundry long Ruſhes halfe a yard long or more, breaking a good way under the toppe, which bendeth or turneth downewards, out of a round skinny head into many ſlinny round heades, ſtanding on ſhort footeſtalkes, which have as it were five corners, full of cornered ſharpe very ſmall yellowiſh ſeede, of a little harſh taſte.

1.3. *Iuncus acumine reflexo major & trifidus.*
The greater bending Ruſh and the triple tufted Ruſh.



2. *Iuncus acumine reflexo alter.*
Another turning or bending Ruſh.

This other hath the Ruſhes more then halfe a yard long, having a blackiſh ſhinig tuft or umbell, breaking forth two or three inches under the turning end, and ſtanding without any footeſtalke, which are compoſed all of threds or thrums and blewiſh at the toppes.

3. *Iuncus acumine reflexo trifidus.*
The triple tufted Ruſh.

The roote hereof is blacke, joynted, and fibrous, the Ruſhes are many, ſlender and foure or five inches long, the ſtalkes are parted at the toppes into three, and ſeldome into fower ſlender long Ruſhes, three or foure inches long a peece, betweene which come forth three ſmall chaffie tufts or panickles.

*The Place* and *Time.*

They all grow in *France* and *Germany*, and keepe the ſame time that others doe.

*The Names.*

The firſt is called by *Lugdunenſis Iuncus Melancranis* of *Theophraſtus*, who taketh it alſo to be the *Juncus Oxyſchenos ſemina* of *Theophraſtus*, *Geſner* and *Tabermontanus* call it *Iuncus lævis*, and may be *Thalius* his *Iuncus Lychnanthemos.* The other two are remembred by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, but in my opinion the laſt is the ſmall *Iuncus maritimus alter* of *Lobel*, as whoſo will compare them ſhall finde.

*The Vertues.*

We have no other certainty of the Vertues of theſe, but a likelihood to be as effectuall as the laſt kinde of Ruſhes.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*Iuncus aquaticus capitulis Equiſeti.* Aglet headed Water Ruſhes.

THere are two or three ſorts of this Aglet headed kind of Ruſh, which for the difference ſake from the other kindes of Ruſhes, I thought good to entreate of by themſelves.

1. *Iuncus capitulis Equiſeti.* Aglet headed Ruſhes.

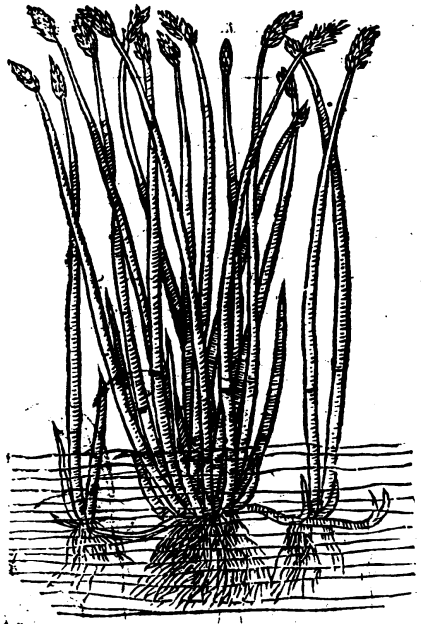
This leſſer ſort bringeth forth from a creeping ſpreading roote, ſtored with many intricate fibres, divers ſlender naked Ruſhes about a cubit long, full of whitiſh pith, and having at the bottomes of them certaine reddiſh skinnes compaſſing them, and bearing each of them at their toppes, a ſmall catkin or Aglet like the firſt head of an *Aſparagus*, blooming with ſmall white threds, like a Plantane head, which fall away quickly.

2. *Iuncus capitulis Equiſeti alter.* Another Aglet headed Ruſh.

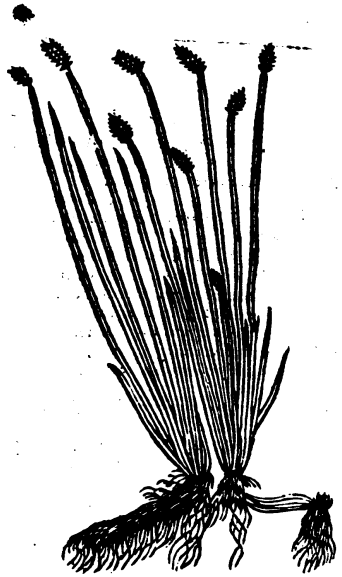
This other Ruſh hath ſundry ſhort Ruſhes riſing from the creeping roote, from among which, other ſlender and taller Ruſhes doe ſpring about a foote high, each of them bearing ſuch a like Aglet as the former, but ſomewhat leſſer.

3. *Iuncellus*

1. *Iuncus aquaticus capitulis Equiseti.* Aglet headed Rushes.



2. *Iuncus Equiseti capitulis alter.* The other Aglet headed Rush.



3. *Iuncellus capitulis Equiseti fluitans.* Floting Rushes with Aglet toppes.

This small Rush hath from a small threddy roote, commeth forth a very small slender bowing Rush, which divideth it selfe into many other small Rushes about two or three inches long, floating upon the waters, where it groweth. Whereof some grow upright and others doe bow or bend downe againe, each of them bearing a small head like the former, with a small long Rush growing by it.

*The Place* and *Time.*

These all have beene found in our owne land, as well as beyond Sea, the first not onely in the ponds and waters of a small village called *Austreyel* hard by *Antwerpe*, but in divers places with us also, the other in the brookes and ponds, of both *Wales* and *England*, in sundry places and are to be seene in the end of Summer when they flowrish.

*The Names.*

The first is called by *Lobel Iuncus aquaticus minor capitulis equiseti*, and by *Lugdunenses Iuncus clavatus Dalechampij.* The second hath his title sufficient to expresse it, not being described by any other. The last *Bauhinus* so calleth as it is in the title, yet calling it *minor*, as he doth the first *major*.

*The Vertues.*

There is no property knowne to what malady any of these may be applyed but are held unprofitable as a great many others be.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

*Iuncus cyperoides floridus.* The flowring Cyperus Rush.

THere hath formerly beene knowne but one sort of these flowring Rushes, but *Bauhinus* hath added another lesser sort.

1. *Iuncus floridus major.* The greater flowring Rush.

This greater flowring Cyperus Rush (as it is differing from all the other sorts of Rushes, so it excelleth them all in beauty) hath sundry heads of leaves like unto those of Cyperus, rising from a long creeping or spreading roote like the Rushes, bushing with many fibres, from whence spring round smooth Rush like stalkes two or three cubits high, bearing at the top a large spread tuft or umbell of pale blush coloured flowers (yet *Tragus* describeth them to be white) with some threds tipt with yellow in the middle, which falling awsy bring in their places small round blackish heads, containing small seede within them.

2. *Iuncus floridus minor.* The lesser flowring Rush.

The smaller Cyperus Rush hath a whitish joynted roote, a small stalke of a hand bredth high, having three long sharpe pointed Rush like leaves, two whereof rise higher then the stalke, and at the toppe five flowers, one flowring



flowring after another, after which come two small round heads together on each footestalke, of the bignesse of the *Candy* bitter Vetch.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth in watery ditches, pooles and plashes, in most parts of this Kingdome: The other hath beene observed in *Switzerland* in sundry places, and are flowrishing all the Summer long, opening the seede in the meane time.

*The Names.*

Although this hath no Greeke name, yet it hath found divers Latine names, being called by *Tragus Calamagrostis secunda*, by *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis*, *Camerarius*, and others, *Iuncus floridus*, by *Lobel*, *Iuncus Cyperoides floridus palustris*, by *Cordus*, *Gladiolus palustris*, by *Dodonæus*, *Gladiolus aquaticus*, who findeth it erroneous in them that call it *Iuncus floribus*, but is in as great an error himselfe to follow *Cordus*, that calleth it *Gladiolus* from the false translation of *Gaza*, making *Theophrastus* his *Cyperus* to be *Gladiolus*, as *Pliny* (it may be) missed him before, whereunto it hath no correspondence, saving a little in the leaves, hee also calleth it to be *Sparganium Dioscoridis*, whereunto it agreeth as little, some also call it *Butomos Theophrasti*, and *Lonicerus Carex alterum.* The *Italians* call it *Giunco florido.* The *Dutch Water Liesel*, and *Gerard* Water Gladioll, following *Cordus*, who confoundeth *Theophrastus* his *Cyperis*, with *Dioscoridis* his *Gladiolus.*

*The Vertues.*

*Matthiolus* saith it is thought to worke the like effects that the other sorts of Rushes doe, but according to *Cordus* his misliking it to be *Gladiolus*, he saith it is good to helpe the paines of women in their delivery of childing, being boyled in wine and drunke.

1. *Iuncus floridus.* The flowring Rush.



## CHAP. XXXV.

*Spartum herba sive Iuncus.* Matt weed or Mat Rushes.

ALthough the *Spartum Plinij* be a kinde of Rush, growing rather in dry then moist places, yet because the other sorts of Grasses that serve with us for the same purposes, to make Mats and other such like workes, doe grow in wet and Moorish grounds, neare the Sea side, and are called by the same name of *Spartum*, I must rather then divide it place it with the other.

1. *Spartum Plinij sive Iuncus Hispanicus.* *Spanish* Rushes.

The *Spanish* Rush riseth up with a number of round Rushes a cubit long, each whereof is parted a little above the ground, into three or foure more slender long, tough and greene Rushes, somewhat broader at the first, being whitish in the middle, which soone after have both their edges so drawne together, that it maketh them seeme round, so that the partition is hardly discerned, and then grow harder, and whitish, when they are dry, (as we see them in frailes, and in the round mats wherewith the floores of chambers are matted, as they are wrought there and brought over to us) from among which rise up sundry stalkes, somewhat higher then the leaves bearing at the toppe a small long head of many sharpe pointed huskes, after which come small long seede, like unto some of the other Grasses: the rootes spread in the ground into many tufts, matting therein that in some places they take up two foote square or more.

2. *Spartum Plinij alterum mollius.* The softer *Spanish* Rush.

This other *Spanish* Rush groweth in the very same manner and order, that the former doth, and differeth from it onely in these particulars, the Rushes are more fine and slender, softer also and bearing a shorter tuft at the top, breaking out of a skinny huske or hole: the rootes hereof doe mat like the other, and grow in moister places.

3. *Spartum marinum nostras.* Our Matweed or Marram.

This Matweed hath divers long hard, and very sharpe pointed Rushes, piercing their legges that are not booted going among them, the stalkes have soft spiked long heads, like unto the eares of Rye, and blooming like it also, the rootes creepe in the ground, and fasten themselves strongly therein.

4. *Spartum marinum nostras alterum.* The other of our Sea Matweedes.

This other Matweede is in the growing like the former, but that the rushes are broader and shorter, and the heads or spikes also: the rootes likewise creepe and are strongly fastened into the ground.

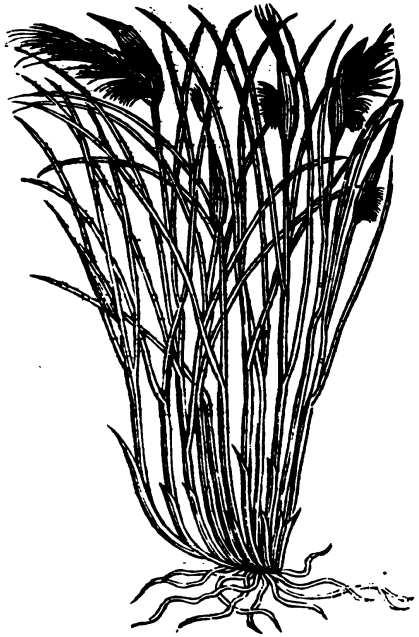
5. *Spartum parvum Batavicum & Anglicum.* Small Matweede.

This Small Matweed hath shorter smaller and harder rushes, the stalkes are a cubit high, having small thin long spikes, and harder at the toppes then the former: the rootes likewise are long, hard, and somewhat tough, fit to be wrought into little baskets or the like.

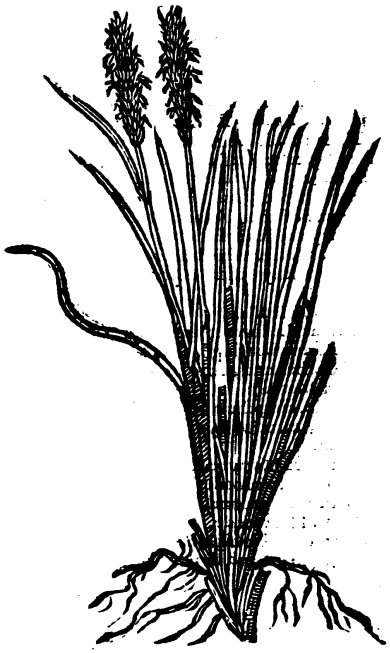
1. *Spartum Plinij sive Ianum Hispanicum.*
*Spanish* Rushes.



2. *Spartum Plinij alterum mollius.*
The softer *Spanish* Rush.



3. *Spartum marinum nostras.*
Our Matweed or Marram.



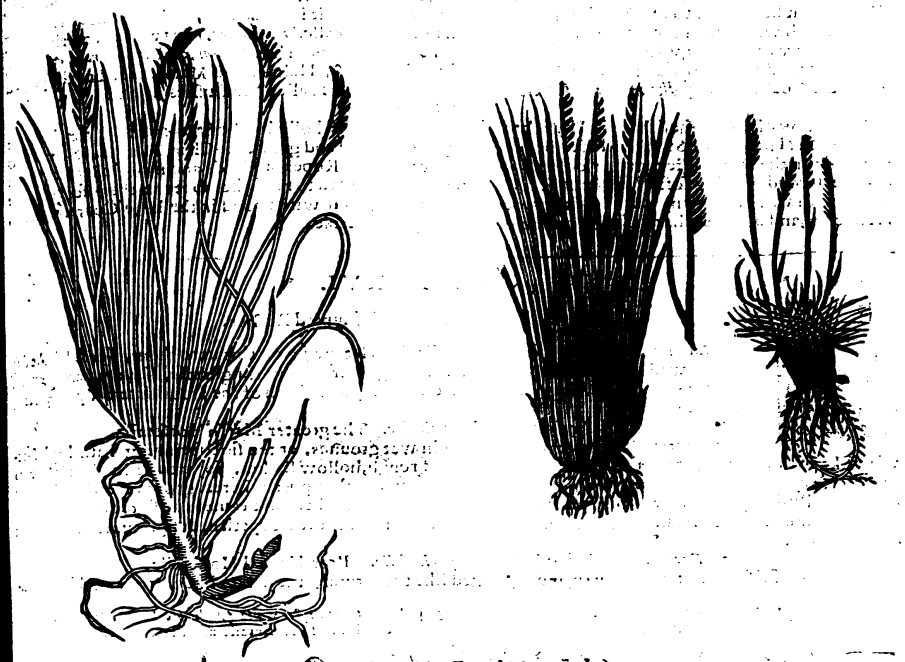
4. *Spartum marinum nostras alterum.*
The other of our Sea Matweedes.





5. *Spartum parvum Batavicum & Anglicum.*
Small Matweede.

6,7. *Spartum Narbonense & minimum Anglicum.*
The small French and English Matweedes.



6. *Spartum Narbonense. French* Matweede.

The *French* Matweed hath smaller rounder and whiter leaves or rushes then the last, and closer growing together like unto the smallest and finest sort of rushes, and are about a spanne long apeece, or somewhat more: the small slender stalkes have small single headed whitish spikes on them, smelling like Mosse: the rootes are small short threds.

7. *Spartum minimum Anglicum.* The smallest *English* Matweed.

The smallest *English* Matweed hath many small slender round rushes like threds, almost foure or five inches long, growing thicke together, among which the stalkes which are very small, have smaller heads and single like the last, that is consisting but of one or two small rowes: the rootes are long and yellow, like the former small *English* sort.

8. *Spartum Basilense capillaceo folio.* The *Germane* Matweed.

The *Germane* Matweed hath sundry rushes rising from the small threddy roote, which divide themselves into fine very fine Rushes, sometimes but halfe a foote long, and sometimes a foote, there hath beene no head or spike found with it as yet.

9. *Spartum variegatum.* Party coloured Matweede.

The round rushes of this Matweed are seldome above foure or five rising from the roote, parted red and greene, but being transplanted change their beauty, and come all to be of one colour, this was found on the hills by *Francfort* in *Germany*. The *Spartum Austriacum* of *Clusius* I have set forth in my former Booke, under the title of *Gramen Plantaginum*.

*The Place and Time.*

The two former sorts grow not onely in *Spaine*, but in divers Islands belonging thereto, as the *Canaries*, *Madera*. The rest are specified in their titles or discriptions, and doe flowrish in the end of Summer.

*The Names,*

As we have formerly shewed you the *Spartum Grecorum*, which is a shrubby kinde of Broome, so doe I this herbe to be called *Spartum lasiner folio*; or *herba* to distinguish it from the other. The first is the *Spartum* of *Pliny*, which was in his time as plentifully growing in *Spaine* as now, and therefore the Tract thereof was called *Spartarium campus*, wherein new Carthage, called *Carthagena* now standeth: and therefore all Writers call it *Spartum* or *herba*, onely *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* calleth it *Iuncus Iberica sive Hispanicus*, and *Bauhinus*, *Gramen Ibericum primum panniculâ compositâ*. The second is also called *Spartum Plinij*, or *herba alterum*, by all but *Bauhinus*, who calleth it *Sparteum secundum paniculâ brevi folliculo inclusâ*. The third is the *Spartum herba tertia maritimum* of *Clusius*, who calleth it *Spartum nostras*, meaning his owne Country, but *Gerard* transferreth this title to our owne Land, and so doe I, for so he and I might very well doe, growing plentifully on the Coasts of *Norfolke*, and *Suffolke*, and in other places with us also. The fourth is the *Spartum herba quartum Batavicum* of *Clusius*, which

*Lobel* calleth *Spartum noſtras alterum*, and *Bauhinus*, *Gramen Sparteum ſpicatum latifolium*. The fifth is the *Spartum noſtras parvum* of *Lobel* and I have added *Anglicum* to it in the title, being to be found with us as well as with them, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gramen Sparteum Iuncifolium*. The ſixth is the *Gramen Sparteum Monſpelienſe* of *Bauhinus*, but it being ſent to Doctor *Lobel* from thence was named as it is in the title, which is not much differing. The ſeventh was found in our owne Land, and for the ſmallneſſe called *minimum*. The two laſt are called by *Bauhinus*, *Gramen Sparteum*, with the reſt of their titles as I here ſet them. The *Italians* and *Spaniards* call it *Sparto*, and the ſecond ſort *Albardi*. The *Dutch Helm*. And we in *Engliſh*, Helme, and Matweede, but the people all along the Coaſts of *Norfolke* and *Suffolke*, call it Marram, and may be called Sea Ruſhes as well.

*The Vertues.*

We know of no uſe theſe have in Phyſicke: but are employed wholly by the Seamen, in all the places where it groweth (I meane the Spaniſh kinde) not onely for Mats, ſmall and great, for Chambers, frailes, and baskets ſowed with the ſame ſtuffe together, or for Bootes, Shooes, Coates, Ropes or Cordes, and many other ſuch like uſes: but the ſecond is being leſſer, and not fit for ſuch purpoſes, are uſed to fill ſackes to ſerve them for beds, as we doe with ſtraw to lye upon. our Sea kindes are uſed by diverſe, both with us and in the Low Countries for Mats, Haſſockes, and diverſe other ſuch like meane workes very ſerviceable.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*Equiſetum.* Horſetaile or rough joynted Ruſhes.

AS a Complement to finiſh this hiſtory of Ruſhes, let me joyne this unto them, for ſo I thinke they may very well be, both for their forme, although differing in roughneſſe, joynts, and poſture of leaves, as place of growing, whereof there are many ſorts, both of the moorish and fenland grounds, as ſhall be ſhewed.

1. *Equiſetum majus paluſtre.* The greater Marſh Horſetaile.

The greater Horſetaile that groweth in wet grounds, at the firſt ſpringing hath heads ſomewhat like to thoſe of Aſparagus, and after grow to be hard rough, hollow ſtalkes, joynted at ſundry places up to the toppe, a foote high, ſo made as if the lower part were put into the upper, whereat grow on each ſide a buſh of ſmall long Ruſh like hard leaves, each part reſembling a Horſetaile, whereof it came to be ſo called, at the toppes of the ſtalkes come forth ſmall catkins like unto thoſe of trees: the roote creepeth under ground having joynts at ſundry places.

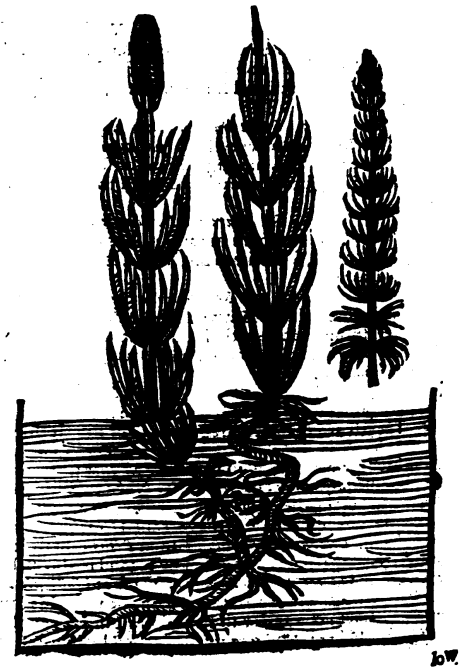
2. *Equiſetum paluſtre Linariæ ſcopariæ folio.* Broad leafed Horſetaile.

The roote of this Horſetaile creepeth, and is joynted like the former, the ſtalkes likewiſe are a cubit high, bol-

1. *Equiſetum majus paluſtre.*
The greater Marſh Horſetaile.



3. 4. *Equiſetum paluſtre minus & alterum brevioribus foliis.*
Small Marſh Horſetaile, and Barren Horſetaile.



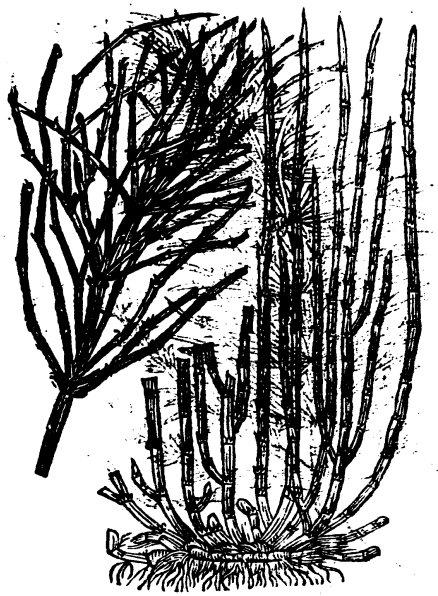




5. *Equiſetum omnium minus tenuifolium.*
The ſmalleſt and fineſt leafed Horſe taile.



7. 8. *Equiſetum Iunceum ſive nudum & ramoſum.*
Naked, and branched Ruſh Horſe taile.



low and joynted in the ſame manner, ſet with leaves after the ſame faſhion but that they are broader then thoſe of Tode Flax, and like almoſt unto thoſe of Broome Tode Flax. greene rough, long, and eaſie to breake, what jule or catkins it beareth hath not beene obſerved.

3. *Equiſetum paluſtre minus.* Small Marſh Horſe taile.

This ſmaller Horſe taile differeth not in the manner of growing from the former, the chiefeſt difference reſteth in that it is ſmaller, and the leaves or briſtles as ſome call them fewer and ſhorter that are ſet at the joynts.

4. *Equiſetum alterum brevioribus foliis.*
Barren Marſh Horſe taile.

This other ſmall Horſe taile differeth little from the laſt, ſaving that this is often found not to beare any ſeede as the others doe, and yet *Bauhinus* calleth it *Paliſpermon*, as being plentifull in bearing ſeede at the joynts at ſome times and in ſome places.

5. *Equiſetum omnium minus tenuifolium.*
The ſmalleſt and fineſt leafed Horſe taile.

This Horſe taile that for the ſmalneſſe and fineneſſe of the leaves growing in the lower wet grounds in the woods about *Highgate* not farre from *London*, deſerveth alſo to be numbred with the reſt, growing in the ſame manner that the others doe, & differing onely in the forenamed parts. This ſeemeth to differ from that which with *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* is the third calling it *Equiſetum paluſtre tenuiſſimis & longiſſimis foliis*, onely in growing higher and the leaves ſomewhat longer.

6. *Equiſetum minus polyſtachion.*
Many headed Horſe taile.

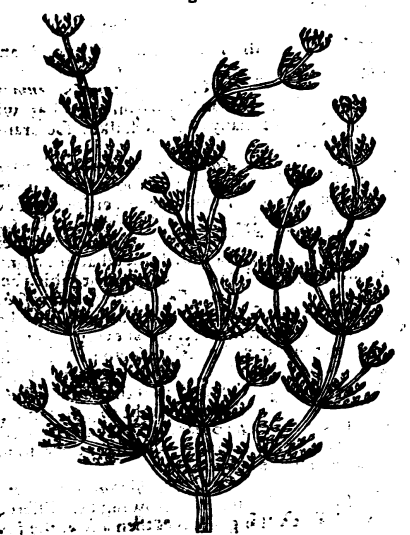
In the joynted and running rootes, in the joynted ſtalkes and in the catkins that it beareth at the toppes, this Horſetaile differeth not from the former ſmall ones: but in this, that at the joynts it beareth three or foure fine ſmall ſtalkes with a ſmall cloſe ſpiked catkin on the toppes of them, and a greater at the head of the maine ſtalkes, more looſely ſet or more opening then the reſt blooming very pale bluſh flowers.

7. *Equiſetum Iunceum ſive nudum.* Ruſh or naked Horſe taile.

This Horſe taile groweth up with ſundry joynted rough Ruſhes about a foote high or more ſometimes, without any leaves at the joynts, and hereby it is knowne from all the reſt, and is more uſed by ſundry workemen

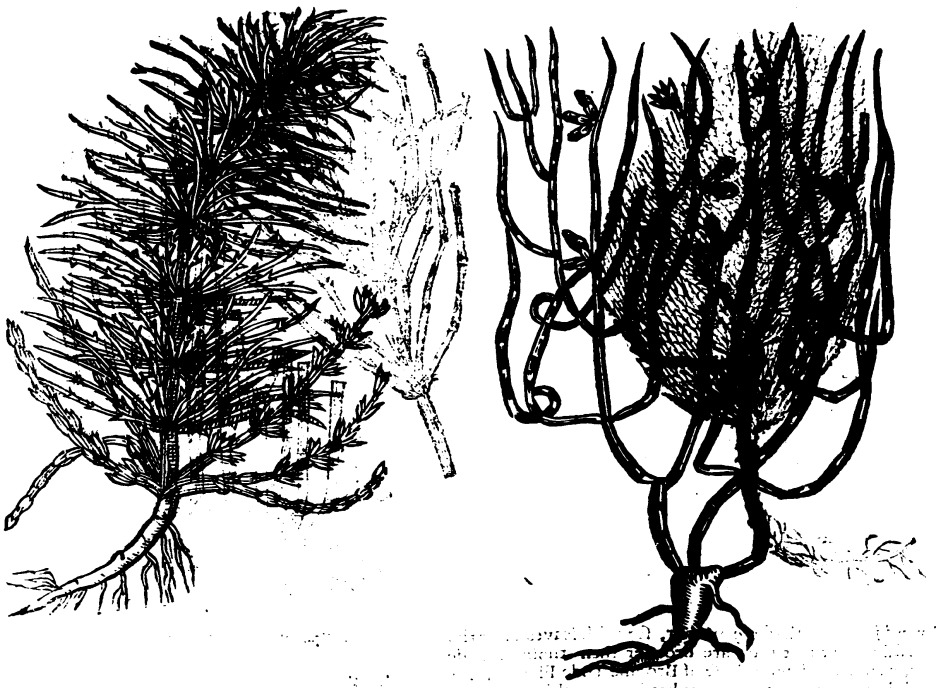


10. *Equiſetum fœtidum ſub aqua repens.*
Stinking Horſetaile.



11. *Equisetum pratense majus.*
The greater meadow Horse taile.

14. *Equisetum montanum Creticum.*
Mountaine Horse taile of Candy.



to smooth and polish their workes of wood and bone then any other: the roote is joynted likewise and creepeth:

8. *Equisetum Lanceum rugosum.* Branched Rush Horse taile.

This differeth onely from the last, in growing with many stalkes from the toppe of one, that first riseth out of the ground, and that many of those stalkes doe branch themselves forth into others, all of them full of joynts and without leaves.

9. *Equisetum nudum minus variegatum.* Small party coloured Horse taile.

From a small blackish creeping roote spring up sundry small hollow pale greene stalkes of a foote and some much lesse high, full of joynts, the lower joynts whereof are blackish and the upper whitish without leaves (yet is most likely to bee the same Mr. *Johnson* in his *Gerard* saith hee found with small leaves, and calleth Horse taile Coralline, howsoever this may sometimes seeme to differ both from *Gesner* and his) at the toppe whereof standeth a small short head, somewhat like a small catkin, the crowne whereof being white hath eight or ten very small sharpe pointed leaves under it, which being troden on will cracke and make a noyse.

10. *Equisetum fœtidum sub aqua repens.* Stinking Horse taile.

The stinking Horse taile groweth up both in and out of the water, with sundry branched stalkes, but striped athwart, and set with short leaves at every joynt, having divers small threds growing at spaces on them, greene while it is in the water, but taken forth and dryed it becommeth gray and brittle, easie to be rubbed into pouther with ones fingers, and falling also into pouther of it selfe by lying, and smelling somewhat like unto Brimstone: it groweth not onely in the ditches of the bathes of *Aponta* neare *Padua* but in *Luserna* and *Boffil* also. And these be the sorts of Horse taile that delight to grow in waters and wet grounds onely, and are not to be found elsewhere. There are some other sorts that are sometimes found growing although seldome as well in the lower wet grounds as in the uplands, which for their double habitations I thought good to seperate by themselves, and speake of them in the last place.

11. *Equisetum pratense majus.* The great Medow Horse taile.

For the forme and manner of growing this differeth not from the former but in growing greater and bushing with more store, and longer leaves then any at the joynts, each leafe being also joynted with little, scarse discernable joynts.

12. *Equisetum arvense turpioribus setis.* Corne Horse taile.

This Corne Horse taile groweth very like the last, but greater in bulke although somewhat shorter in leaves, and not joynted at all that ever I could observe, yet I have seene it in *Kent* and other places growing in the borders of the Corne fields, and often ploughed up when they fallow their grounds, so great, that a stalke hath beene like a small bush.

13. *Equisetum*



13. *Equisetum sylvaticum minus.* Wood Horsetaile.

This small Wood Horsetaile groweth like the rest, but the joynts are farther seperate in sunder, and the leaves being few are somewhat small and long withall, the rootes are like the rest.

14. *Equisetum montanum Creticum.* Mountaine Horsetaile of *Candy*.

This mountaine horsetaile is somewhat like unto the eight sort here before set downe, having divers Rushie stalkes with leaves on them, branching forth both above and below, at several places, whereof spring forth small flowers, and after them small long and round reddish huskes containing small seede within them: the roote is small and long.

*The Place and Time.*

By the titles or descriptions for the most part may the places of all these be knowne where they grow, and needeth not to be here repeated again: they doe spring up with their blackish heads in *April*, and soone blooming outlives in *May*, keeping for the most part in *August*, and then perish downe to the ground, rising afresh in the Spring.

*The Names.*

The Greekes call it Τριχόειδες and *Hippuris*, in Latine also by divers, and *Equisetum* or *Canda equina*, which is the same with *Hippuris* of the forme of an Horsetaile, and with the stalke of leaves being turned, as the doth resemble: by which names it is called as *Equinalis*, and by *Plin. Equisetis*, and of some *Salix Equina*, and *Sanguinalis* from the especiall effect it hath to stench blood. The first is the *Hippuris major* of *Dodonæus* and others, and *Equisetum* by *Lobel* and others, *Angelius* tooke it to be *Cauda Equina*, but that I have shewed you before is another plant, which rubbes and liveth: the second, *Bauhinus* onely maketh mention of by the same title it beareth: the third is the *Equisetum palustre* of *Lobel* in his *Dutch* booke, the fourth is taken by many to be the *Polygonon femina* of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*, his third *Polygonum* of the great joynts it hath, as *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, and sundry others: *Lobel Polygonum famina semine vidua*, and by *Cordus Tanacetalis fœmina* and *Limoniaca*: the fift is of our owne land not mentioned as I take it by any auther, although was I there by *Bauhinus* his *Equisetum tenuissimis ramulis*, which is somewhat like unto it: the sixt, ninth and tenth are all of *Bauhinus* his demonstration as they are entituled. The *Lugdunensis* mentioneth the tenth by the name of *Equiseti quintum genus minimum*: the seventh is the first *Hippuris* of *Tragus* and called also by him and *Lugdunensis Equisetum Inuncum*, by *Cordus Tanacetalis famina simplex* and by *Bauhinus Equisetum folijs nudum non ramosum sive Iunceum juncis æquale*: the eight is the *Equisetum* of *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis* called by *Lobel* and *Dodonæus Hippuris minor*, the eleventh is the *Equisetum alterum* of *Matthiolus Lugdunensis* and others, the *Hippuris altera* of *Tragus*, *Hippuris fontalis* of *Lobel* and *Equisetum pratense longissimis setis* by *Bauhinus*: the twelfth is the *Hippuris minor* of *Tragus*, *Polygonum salicina* of *Fuchsius*, and *Hippuris arvensis major* of *Tabermontanus*: the last is the *Hippuris minor altera* of *Tragus*, and *Equisetum sylvaticum* of *Tabermontanus* and *Bauhinus*. The *Arabians* call it *Dhen hein alcail Dhemb alcail* and *Dhemb alcail*, the *Italians coda di cavallo*, the *Spaniards Coda di mula* and *rabo de mula*; the *French Queve de cheval* and *Prelles*, the *Germans Schoffthew*, and *Rosschwantz*, the *Dutch Peert steert*, and wee in *English* generally Horse taile, and of some Shave grasse, and as I said in the beginning by resembling a Rush might be called rough joynted Rushes.

*The Vertues.*

Horse taile the smoother rather then the rough, and the leaved then the bare, is both more used and of better effect in Physicke, and is as *Galen* saith with the bitternesse of a binding qualitie, and dryeth without sharpenesse. It is very powerfull to stanch bleedings whatsoever, either inward or outward, the juice or decoction thereof being drunke, or the juice, decoction or distilled water applyed outwardly, it stayeth also all sorts of Laskes and Fluxes in man or woman, and the pissing of blood, and healeth also not onely the inward Vlcers and excoriations of the intralls, bladder, &c. but all other sorts of foule moist and running Vlcers, and soone sodereth together the toppes of greene wounds, not suffering them to grow to maturation: it cureth also Ruptures in children quickly, in the elder by time, according to the disposition of the partie, and the continuance: the decoction hereof in wine being drunke is said to provoke urine, to helpe the stranguary and the stone, and the distilled water thereof drunke two or three times in a day a small quantitie at a time, as also to ease the paines in the intralls or gut, and to be effectuall against a cough that commeth by the destillation of rheume from the head: the juice or distilled water being warmed, and hot inflammations pustules or red wheales and other such eruptions in the skinne, being bathed therewith doth helpe them, and doth no lesse ease the swellings, heate and inflammations of the fundament and privy parts in man or woman. Country huswives doe use any of these rough sorts that are next at hand to scoure both their woodden, pewter and brasse vessels, the young buds are dressed by some like Asparagus, or being boyled, are after bestrewed with flower and fryed to be eaten.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

*Typha.* Cats taile or Reede Mace.

BEing next to shew you all the sorts of Reedes, I would set this in the first place to be entreated of, as a meane betweene the Rushes and Reedes, before I come to those are properly called Reedes, whereof there are three sorts.

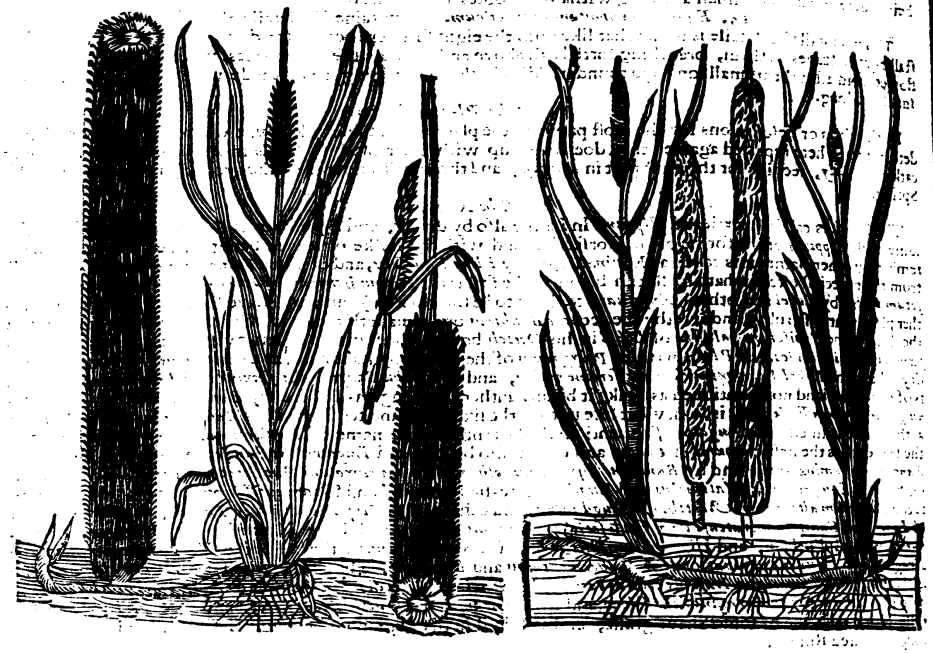
1. *Typha maxima.* The greatest Reede Mace.

This great Reede Mace shooteth forth divers very long, soft and narrow leaves, pointed at the ends in a manner three square, because the middle on the backside is great, and sticketh forth, amongst which rise up sundry smooth round and taper-like stalkes, stuffed and not hollow above a mans height, with joynts and leaves on them, from the lower part upwards a good way, but bare and naked thence to the toppe, where they have small long and round heads, shewing forth at the first some yellowish flowers, which being past the torch or spike groweth greater, and consisteth wholly of a flocky substance, of a blackish browne colour on the outside, somewhat solid

or

1. *Typha maxima.* The greatest Reede Mace.

2. 3. *Typha minor & minima.* The two lesser sorts of Reede Mace.



or weightie, yet is in time blowne away with the winde: the roote is white somewhat thicke knobbed and joynted, spreading much with many long fibres at it, sweet in taste if it be chewed.

2. *Typha minor.* The lesser Reede Mace.

This differeth in nothing from the former, but in that it attaineth not to that height and greatnesse that the former doth.

3. *Typha minima.* The least Reede Mace.

The least Reede Mace likewise differeth not from the last, but in being smaller both in leafe and stalke, which are more hard or rough, and in the top which in some places beareth a smaller spike above, the lower being greater with a small distance betweene them, and a small leafe at the bottome of it.

*The Place and Time.*

They doe all grow either in the middle of watery ditches or ponds, or by the banckes and sides of them in many places of this kingdome, and flower about Midsommer, the Torch Mace being ripe in *August*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Τυφη and in Latine *Typha a cylindro turbinata quæ specie effigiat phonis typhonis ipse cyranis turbinem, aut gigantis staturam minacem imitatur: aut ut inquit Ruellius, quod sceptra Regibus & clavas argenteas vel aureas, quæ ante primos magistratus gestantur, vulgo* a Mace, *dictas perpolitas, cauli lanosa flocculum denotare, summa tim fastigiatus æmuletur*: some call it *Cestrum morionis* as *Dodonæus* saith, and some *Typha aquatica* or *palustris*, to put a difference betweene it and that kind of *Typha* is put among the Cornes, and therefore called *Typha Cerealis*: *Theophrastus* maketh mention of them both as it is thought, and *Dioscorides* but of this one; but *Theophrastus* saith that his *Typha palustris* is without leaves, which therefore cannot agree hereunto. *Pliny* also speaketh hereof, *lib.* 16. *c.* 36. among the sorts of water Reedes. It hath no other name given it by any author, saving that *Anguillara* tooke it to be *Ulna* and *Dodonæus* calleth it *Papyri species*, and *Lugdunensis*, putteth it by the name of *Typha Dodonæi*: *Dodonæus* seemeth to take this to be that *Scirpus* that *Ovid* in *sexto Fastorum* mentioneth in these words, *in plaustro scirpea matta fuit*. I not onely I but divers others more learned doe doubt hereof, as also that he referreth it to the *Phleum* of *Theophrastus* (but not *Phleos*, for that is a thorny plant, as I have here before shewed) which he numbereth *inter palustria Orchomenij*, and *Aristophanes* also as I recited him in the Chapter of the sweete *Cyperus* bringeth in the Frogs rejoycing that they had spent the day *inter Cyperum & Phleum*, whose flower *Theophrastus* saith is called *Anthela* as *Dodonæus* saith, but I rather judge it of the fruit; for *Theophrastus* mentioneth both *Typha* and *Phleum*. The second is onely remembred by *Clusius* if it be not the same that *Gerard* saith he saw growing in *Shepey*: the last is called *Typha minor* by *Lobel* in his *Adversaria*, and by *Lugdunensis*, as also *Typhula* and *spurina* by *Clusius* in his *Pannonick Observations*. The *Italians* call it *Mazza sorda*, because that if the dust of the heads get into the eares of any it will make them deafe: the *Spaniards Bebordo* and *Iunco amarocedace*:



*rocedace*. The *French Masse de Iunc*. The *Germaines Narrenk olben*. The *Dutch Lisch dodden*, and *Donsen*. And we in *English* in divers places Cats taile, and Reede Mace by others: but in being betweene a Rush and a Reede, it might fitly be called Torch rush, or Torch reede: Some also call this as well as the next, by the name of Sedge.

*The Vertues.*

*Matthiolus* giveth such a property hereunto, that the pouther should helpe children when they are burſten, being mixed with Betony, and the rootes of *Gladioll* and Horse-tongue, but others doe utterly contest against it, to be taken inwardly being too dangerous, in that it would rather strangle then helpe them, for it is usually known and mixed as a baite to kill Mice. *Dioscorides* onely saith that the flocky substance mixed with *Axungia*, is good to heale burnings; it is held by good Authors to be used in the place of the true Paper reede, for those uses it is appointed. It doth moderately cleanse and dry, and being applyed to the bleeding places stancheth blood. The leaves hereof are usually kept to make Mats, and for childrens chaires, and many other the like uses.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

*Sparganium.* The Burre Reede.

OF this kinde of Reede I have foure sorts to shew you, two whereof are generally remembred by most Writers, a third as the least of them all, is mentioned by *Bauhinus*: but we have a fourth sort lately brought from *Virginia*.

1. *Sparganium ramosum.* Branched Burre Reede.

This branched Reede hath larger, broader, and rougher leaves then those of the Reede mace, yet three square as it were like them, and sharpe, both at the edges and points, among which riseth a rough round stalke two foote high, with the like but lesser leaves on them, dividing it selfe round the toppe into sundry branches, bearing on them divers small greene burres, which are not rough at the first, but growing ripe are hard and prickly, somewhat resembling the rough burres of *Platanus*, the Plane tree, with a leafe at the joynt, up to the toppe, the roote buddeth into many strings and fibres.

2. *Sparganium non ramosum.* Vnbranched Burre Reede.

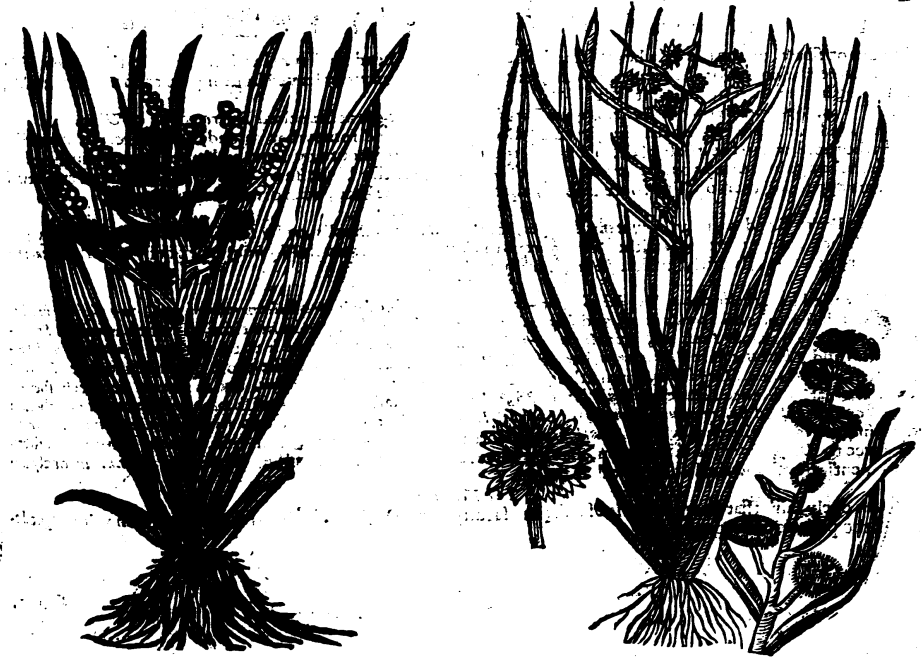
This other burre Reede groweth up in the like manner, with leaves somewhat broader then the former, and a single flower stalke, not branched at all, but bearing the like balles or burres, but somewhat softer and not so prickly with a leafe at every one of them likewise: the roote also is like the other.

3. *Sparganium minimum.* The least Burre Reede.

This small Burre reede hath a stalke about two inches high, rising from a small roote, composed of a few long

1. *Sparganium ramosum.* Branched Burre Reede.

1.2. *Sparganium majus ramosum, & non ramosum.* Branched and Vnbranched Burre Reede.



stringes

2. *Sparganium non ramosum.*
Vnbranched Burre Reede.



4. *Sparganium majus fœtu ramoso Virginianum.*
The great branched Burre Reede of *Virginia*.



ſtringes or fibres, on the toppe whereof ſtandeth a ſmall round head, and another leſſe then it thereupon, of the ſame forme and colour of the former, having foure or five long narrow leaves ſtanding on each ſide of the ſtalke, and riſing higher then the ſtalke it ſelfe.

4. *Sparganium majus ſive ramoſum Virginianum.* The great branched Burre reede of *Virginia*.

This kinde of Burre reede hath onely two or three very long and ſomewhat broade ſtiff reede leaves riſing from the roote, and in the midſt of them a ſtrong round ſtalke, without any leaves thereon, but branching forth neare the toppe into many round ſomewhat prickly Burres, of the bigneſſe of a Walnut, without any ſhew of flowers appearing thereon. The roote is ſomewhat knobby at the head, with divers ſtringy threds.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Theſe Burre Reedes grow in watery ditches, ponds, and rivers uſually, or by the ſides of them in many parts of this Land, except the two laſt, the one whereof in *Germany*, the other in *Virginia*, brought hither by *Mr. Tradescant* the younger, they flouriſh with the Reede mace or thereabouts.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Σπαργάνιον ἀπὸ τῶν σπαργάνων quod foliis ejus latis & vitilium modo lentis, pro falcibus matrices utantur: in Latine alſo *Sparganium*, and *Xiphidion* alſo as *Dioſcorides* ſaith in his time. The firſt is called *Sparganium* generally by moſt Authors, yet *Anguillara*, *Ruellius*, and *Dodonæus* take it to be *Typha*. *Theophraſtus*, *Dodonæus* alſo and *Thalius* call it *Platanuria*, becauſe the burres of it as I ſaid are like thoſe of the Plane tree. *Lonicerus* taketh it to be *Carex*, *Lugdunenſis* maketh it to be *Phleos fœmina* of *Theophraſtus*, but as I have formerly ſhewed, there is great difference betweene his *Phleos* and *Phleum*, this laſt being a moniſh plant, and the other a thorny: The ſecond is called *Sparganium alterum* by *Lobel*, *Lugdunenſis* and others, and *Platanuria ſecunda* by *Dodonæus*, who findeth fault with that which *Matthiolus* ſet forth for *Sparganium*, and ſaith this without branches doth better agree to *Dioſcorides* his deſcription, having burres at the toppe of the ſtalke. The third *Bauhinus* onely maketh mention of, and the laſt by no other before.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* onely ſaith that *Sparganium* is of a drying faculty, and *Dioſcorides*, that the roote taken in wine is good againſt the poyſon of Serpents.

CHAP.



## CHAP. XXXIX.

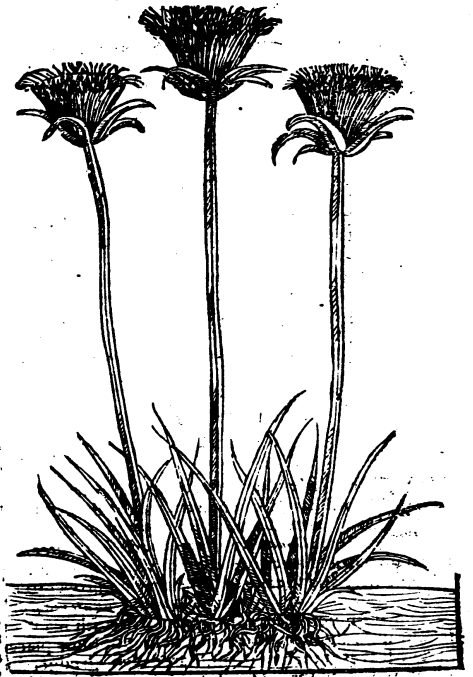
### *Papyrus.* The Paper Reede.

THe ancient Reede called *Papyrus* by *Theophraſtus*, *Dioſcorides*, *Pliny*, and others, whereof the Paper and bookes were made, that were uſed in their and their former times, we may out of their writings deſcribe unto you, if it be the ſame which *Alpinus* and others ſay, groweth now in *Egypt*, and they call by that name: however we will ſhew you what they ſaid it was, and how it grew, and withall ſhew you how *Alpinus* and others deſcribe it now, and likewiſe ſhew you another ſort thereof, as it is taken.

1. *Papyrus antiquorum Nilotica.* The Paper Reede of the ancients growing in *Nilus*.

This ancient Paper reede (which *Theophraſtus* & from him *Pliny*, do deſcribe) growing ſay they not in the depth of the River *Nilus*, but in the pooles of *Egipt*, whereinto the River *Nilus* hath broken out, and in the River it ſelfe alſo, yet not in the depth of the ſtreame, but neere the bankes, where the water is oftely about two cubits from the ſhore, or leſſe, whoſe roote is of the thickeneſſe of a great mans wriſt or fiſt, as he can graſpe, (*Pliny* hath an armes thickneſſe) about tenne cubits in length, ſpreading divers of the long but ſmall and thicke rootes, above on the toppe of the mudde and earth wherein it groweth, from whence riſe three ſquare corned ſtalkes, (they are in the Text termed *Papyros*, which I ſo tranſlate, for of leaves they have no mention) of foure cubits bigneſſe almoſt, ſpreading into many parts, and growing ſmaller to the toppe, where it carrieth an unprofitable buſh or tuft, without any fruite or ſeed. This is *Theophraſtus* his relation word for word, as neere as the deſcription could be brought into ſence, which *Pliny* hath altered in ſome things and curtalled in others, ſetting downe *Thyrſus* for *Coma*, they being of different forme, yet *Veſtingius* ſaith the tuft expreſſeth them both, and leaving out *Theophraſtus* his foure cubits greatneſſe, which is ſomewhat difficult well to underſtand and to apply to the purpoſe: therefore will I here give you the deſcription therof, as *Alpinus* firſt, and *Veſtingius* ſince hath amended it. It riſeth up above the water, from a reede like roote, with many fibres thereat, with ſundry three ſquare ſtalkes, ſometimes ſeven cubits high or more, with a pith in the middle, with leaves both above and below it, the greater that are at the bottome are large (and three ſquare as *Alpinus* ſaith, but *Veſtingius* ſaith nothing thereof) bending downeward like to the Burre reede or Cyperus, the leſſer are under the tufts at the toppes, which are compoſed of divers long and upright threds, ſet thicke together, and ſmall flowers at the toppes of them, which paſſe away without ſeede, as it is thought, for none hath beene obſerved. This is their exact deſcription of it, ſo that by comparing them both together, we may ſay that the roote is like other Reedes, but much greater, that is as bigge as ones wriſt or arme, yet not of ten cubits long, for that ſize I thinke is more proper to the ſtalke, from the roote to the toppe of the tuft, the ſtalke it ſelfe (cannot be of foure cubits greatneſſe, for that compaſſe exceedeth a great tree but) are about foureteene or fifteene inches compaſſe, which may very well agree to the naturall largeſt breadth of Paper, which was thirteene inches as *Pliny* recordeth it, which was after it was wetted with the water of *Nilus* and ſmoothed out, and thereby enlarged, each fold cloven out from the ſtalke, thoſe inward being leſſer and leſſer. The plant ſay the ancients is ſweete and uſed by the *Egyptians*, before that bread of Corne was knowne unto them for their food, and in their time was chawed and the ſweetneſſe ſucked forth, the reſt being ſpit out, the roote ſerveth them not onely for fewell to burne, but to make many ſorts of veſſels to uſe, for it yeilded much matter for the purpoſe: *Papyrus ipſe* (ſay they) that is the ſtalke, as I tranſlated it before, is profitable to many uſes, as to make Ships, and of the barke to weave, and make ſailes, mats, carpets, ſome kindes of garments and ropes alſo.

*Papyrus Nilotica Alpino.*
The Paper Reede of *Nilus* now growing.



2. *Papyrus Siciliana.* The Paper Reede of *Sicily*.

This other Paper Reede (which may be the *Sari* of *Theophraſtus*, mentioned by him, next unto the *Papyrus*, *lib. 4. hiſtor. 9.* which as he ſaith is very like it but leſſe, being three ſquare alſo) riſeth ſixe or ſeaven cubits above the water, having many three ſquare and ſoft leaves broader and longer then thoſe of *Cyperus*, or *Sparganium*: the ſtalkes are many, full of pithy wooll, ſmooth and naked, without any leafe unto the toppe, where it beareth a faire large thicke tuft of cloſe ſet ſlender ſtalkes, with ſmall Moſſie flowers on the heads of them, and a few ſhort leaves under the tufts, which become fruiteleſſe, not bearing any ſeede: the roote is ſomewhat long like a reede, with many fibres thereat.

*The*

*The Place* and *Time.*

The places of both theſe Reedes are expreſſed in their titles, the former properly in *Egipt*, and *Syria*, as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, and in *Euphrates* alſo, neere *Babylon* as *Pliny* ſaith. The other groweth in *Sicilia*, and as it is thought in *Italy*, and other places, being in growth much leſſe then the former; and flouriſh in the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke πάπυρος, and in Latine *Papyrus* alſo, the ſtalk was called βίβλος whereof were made βίβλοι, which the Latines call *Charta* or *libri*, becauſe the tranſlators ſet *liber*, or *cortex* for βίβλος, not knowing otherwiſe the property of the word, but as *Pliny* ſheweth, there was no *Charta* leaves of Paper made of the barke, but of the inner foulds, which they divided into thinne flakes, whereinto it naturally parteth, then laying them on a Table, and moiſtening them with the glutinous water of the river, they preſt them, and after dryed them in the Sunne, and according to the largeneſſe thereof was the greater priſe, but becauſe the later times of that old age, grew ſo copious in writing and tranſcribing Bookes, that they could not at any price, get ſufficient for their uſe. *Attalus* as it is thought firſt at *Pergamus*, invented the skinnes of beaſts to be dreſſed and dryed, fit to ſerve that purpoſe, which ever ſince have beene called *Pergamena*, ſheetes or Bookes of Parchment, for it is ſaid that *Attalus* furniſhed his Library at *Pergamus* with 200000. volumes, written on this Parchment. This by *Euſtachius* & *Guillandinus de Papyro* is called *Papyrus Ægyptia ſive Biblus Ægyptia*. The ſecond is called by *Euſtachius*, *Biblus ſecunda*, by *Guilandinus Papyri altera ſpecies, quæ Paperus in Sicilia vocatur*, by *Lobel Papyrus Nilotica*, and by *Bauhinus Papyrus Syriaca*, and *Siciliana*, and is likely to be that *Papyrus* that *Alpinus* ſaith, groweth now in *Egipt*, and called *Berd* or *Bardi* by the *Egiptians*, and as I ſaid before, is moſt likely to be the *Sari* of *Theophraſtus*, which ſome doe thereupon call *Pſendo papyrus.*

*The Vertues.*

The rootes of the ancient *Papyrus* was much uſed to be eaten, as is before ſaid, either raw, boyled, or roaſted, by the people of *Egipt* in former times ſucking the juice, and ſpitting out the reſt as *Theophraſtus*, *Dioſcorides*, and *Pliny* doe ſhew, it was uſed as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, to open the cloſed mouthes of Fiſtulaes being put into them, the manner whereof is to take the dryed ſtalkes of Paper, and to lay them in ſoake, which being bound about cloſe with a thred, is to be dryed againe, and then being unbound is to be put into thoſe Vlcers, whoſe mouthes are too ſuddenly cloſed, thereby not eaſily to be cleanſed and healed, which this being put thereinto, by the heate and moiſture of the Vlcer, is cauſed to ſwell to that bigneſſe it had when it was greene, or ſoaked, making a fairer way for the cure, in which manner alſo *Guilandinus in Papyro*, ſaith that the Chirurgions in *Italy* uſed the pith in the ſtalkes of the *Milium Indicum*, Indian Millet. The burnt aſhes thereof were uſed to ſtay running Vlcers, in any place of the body, but eſpecially thoſe in the mouth. But the aſhes of the writing Paper it ſelfe, that was made of the ſtalkes performed it better: but whereas now adayes many by miſtaking the ancient word *Charta*, doe uſe the aſhes of our Paper, which is made of linnen cloutes, for the ſame purpoſes aforeſaid, they erre groſſely, and beſides doe no good at all therewith, but in the ſtead thereof divers learned men doe adviſe to take the dryed ſtalke of *Typha*, to performe the ſame effect. *Theophraſtus* declareth that they formerly uſed to burne the rootes hereof inſtead of fewell, as alſo applyed them to make many ſorts of utenſils, or houſhold veſſels, for they yeelded much wood and very good, for as he ſaith, they made Ships thereof, and of the *Bibles* (which I ſhewed, the Tranſlators not knowing the true meaning of the word, did turne it into *Cortex*, the barcke) the ſtalke they made ſailes, and coverlets, a kinde of garment alſo, mats, and ropes. *Alpinus* ſaith that the *Egiptians* uſe the aſhes of the burnt ſtalkes of this their ſort, in the ſame manner, and to the ſame purpoſes that the formed was uſed to be put unto. And beſides, ſaith that the diſtilled water of the ſtalkes is very profitably uſed to take away the pin and web, and other miſts and darkneſſe happening to the eyes.

## CHAP. XL.

### *Harundo.* The Reede.

OF Reedes there are two principall kindes, the one ſweete, called *Calamus aromaticus*, or *odoratus*, whereof I have ſpoken in the end of the firſt Claſſis of this Booke: the other not ſweete, whereof there are many ſorts, *Dioſcorides* numbreth up five, *Naſtos ſive ſarctia*, *Thely ſive Famina*, *Syringias ſive ſiſtularis*, *Donax ſive Cypria*, and *Phragmites ſive Vallatoria*. *Theophraſtus* hath many more, and *Pliny* numbreth up five and twenty: moſt of which being knowne onely to us by the dry Canes, I ſhall give you the figures of ſome here, and ſpeake of thoſe that are proper to theſe neerer climates in this Chapter.

1. *Harundo Vallatoria ſive vulgaris.* Our Common Reede.

Our Common Reede ſhooteth forth with many great round hollow ſtalkes, full of joynts, ſomewhat cloſely ſet one unto another, to a great height in ſome places more then in others, with long and ſomewhat broad hard greene leaves at each of them, ſharpe on both edges and ſomewhat compaſſing the ſtalke, at the bottomes bearing a long and broad ſpread ſoft browniſh pannickle at the toppe, whoſe chaffie or downy ſeede, flyeth away with the winde: the roote is white, hard, round, long, and with divers knobbed joynts therein, running aſlope, but not deepe, and ſhooting up ſtalkes from divers of the joynts: the whole ſtalke dyeth and periſheth every yeare, yet is uſually cut downe before Winter, when as it is growne white to ſerve for many purpoſes.

2. *Harundo Anglica multifida.* Finger Reede.

This rare Reede is like the former, in the manner and greatneſſe of growing, differing onely in the leaves, which are each of them halfe a yard long, and two or three inches broad, with ſundry great ribbes or veines running along them, and parted at the ends into three or foure parts, ſome what like unto the Finger Hartstongue.

3. *Harundo Donax.* The *Spaniſh* Reede or Cane.

The *Spaniſh* Reede differeth not in the manner of growing from the former, but in the greatneſſe, the canes or ſtalkes being harder, thicker and riſing unto two mens height ſometimes, whoſe joynts are more ſeperate in ſunder, with larger leaves at them, and a larger pannickle at the toppe. Very like here unto are the Reedes that grow in



in the *Indies*, but by reaſon of the greater heate they grow both taller and greater, ſo that they ſerve in ſtead of timber both to build their houſes and to cover them.

4. *Harundo Indica verſicolor.*

The ſtript or party coloured Reede.

This Reede is in the growing like unto the laſt, growing in his naturall place as great and as high, although it be not ſo with us, the chiefeſt difference herein conſiſteth in the large long leaves which are painted with white & green like the Ladies Laces or painted graſſe but with larger ſtripes. There is another ſort hereof growing in *Bengala* which is ſmaller and more pliable and apt to bend, whereof they make Baskets and many other ſuch pretty things.

5. *Harundo Saccharifera.* The Sugar Cane or Reede.

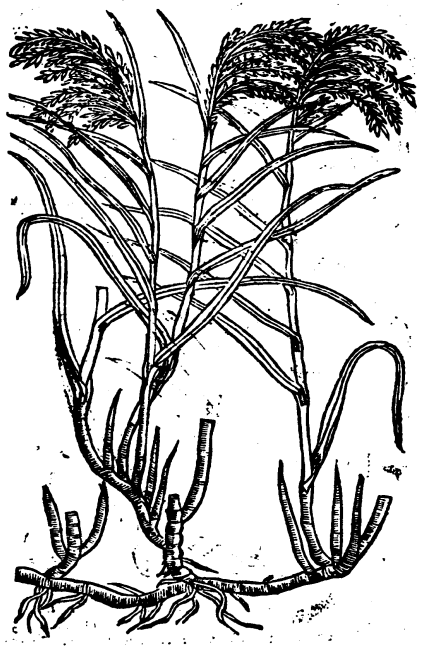
The Sugar Cane or Reede groweth (naturally both in the Eaſt and Weſt *Indies* but planted in ſundry warme countries) to bee ſeaven or eight foote high, whoſe Canes are bigger then ones thumbe, full of a ſweete pith, thicke ſet with joynts and very long but narrow leaves at them, with divers great ribbes in them, the tuft or pannickle at the top is like unto the other but ſhorter: the roote is not ſo hard or wooddy but ſpreadeth knobbed joynts and heads at them whereby it may be encreaſed, and is almoſt as ſweete as the Cane; In the naturall places this yeeldeth forth of it ſelfe oftentimes or elſe being cut a certaine white juice or liquor which being dryed and hardned in the Sunne was called by the ancient writers *Sal Indum* and *Saccharum Indum*, which was uſed before Sugar was made out of the Canes by boyling.

6. *Harundo ramoſa ſive Epigeios Lugdunenſis.*

Low branched Reede.

The branched Reede hath the lower part of the ſtalke with ſhort joynts onely without any branches, covered with a yellowiſh barke, but upwards it ſhooteth forth branches on all ſides, and they againe other leſſer branches up to the toppe almoſt at every joynt, and all of them

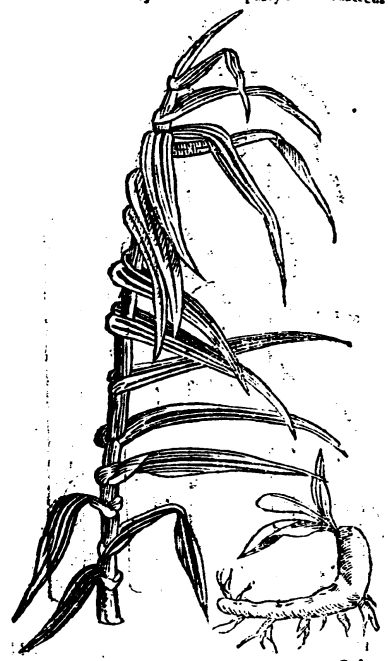
1. *Harundo Vallatoria ſive vulgaris.* Our common Reede &c.



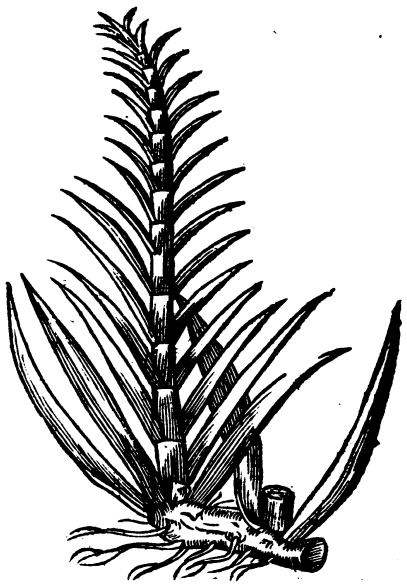
3. *Harundo Donax.* The *Spaniſh* Reede.



4. *Harundo Indica Laconica verſicolor.* The party coloured Reed.



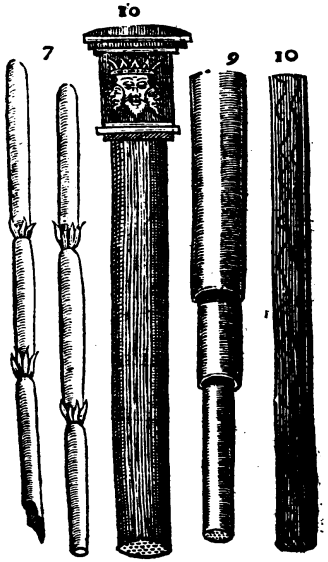
5. *Harundo Saccharifera.*
The Sugar Cane or Reede.



6. *Harundo ramosa sive Epigeia,*
Love branched Reede.



7. *Harundo Elegia, Sagittalis, & fistula.*
The small writing Reede, the Arrow or Dart Reede, and the greater and lesser solid Reede.




8. *Arundo graminea aculeata.*
The thorny Reede.





striped athwart, with lines and scales thicke set on them without any leaves that were seene on it, being onely found by chance, in a sacke full of *Costus* and Ginger as it was brought from *Arabia*.

7. *Harundo minor sive Elegia.* The small writing Cane.

This small Reede may seeme to be the same with the last recited, and so *Lugdunensis* doth take it, correcting *Pliny* where he mentioneth the Reede *Elegia*, that it groweth not high but spreadeth about the ground like a bush, being pleasant to cattle while it is fresh, saying it should be rather *Epigeios*: but *Bellonius* in his first booke of Observations and 47. Chapter saith, he found this Reede growing in a valley on mount *Athos*, which the Greeke that was with him called *Elegia*, whereof they made writing pens, as also *lib. 2. c. 86.* in the River *Iordan*, knowing it there as seene before, for throughout all *Turkey* they use no pens made of Goose quills as we doe, and those writing pens which we have seene have beene brought us out of *Turkey* doe declare it to bee a small Cane with joynts like unto other Reedes, hollow like a quill, whereas that *Epigeios* of *Theophrastus* and *Lugdunensis* have greatest alles and thicker joynts, then that thereof can be made any quill or pen to write withall, wee have yet no further knowledge thereof: this onely let me adde hereunto that none may mistake this for the *Harundo Sagittaria* which is bigger and solid, not hollow.

8. *Arundo graminea aculeata.* The thorny Reede.

This Reede shooteth forth thicke and short rootes with fibres at them, from whence extend on the ground many jointed round Reede-like stalkes about a finger thickenesse, spreading out into branches with small and long leaves set on both sides at distances, whose lower parts being broad compasse the joynts, growing narrow to the end which is very sharpe, hard and thorny; yet it hath neyther flower nor seede that ever could be observed, and is almost without taste or but a little acrimony therein: it groweth in moist grounds and watery places as other Reedes doe.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these sorts of Reedes delight to grow in waters or watery overflowne grounds, the severall countries are specified in their titles or descriptions, and are all ripe about the end of *September*.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κάλαμος and in Latine *Calamus* and *Harundo* or *Arundo* as some writes it, whereof the *mas* according to *Theophrastus* is the *Nastos farcta*, the solid or stuffed Reede, and the *femina* the hollow. The first is *Ybragmatis* as *Ruellius* and *Dodonæus* calleth it and *Vallaris* or *Vallatoria*, as *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis* and others doe call it, and *Arundo palustris* as *Matthiolus* and *Tabermontanus* doe, but *Anguilara* calleth it *Canna femina Dioscoridis*, and *Gerdus Calamus vulgaris*: the second hath beene onely found with us; the third is called *Arundo domestica* by *Matthiolus* and others, and *Donax sive Cypria* by *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and others, and *Italica major* by *Camerarius*, for indeede it is one and the same sort whether it grow in *Italy*, *Spaine* or else where, although one country greater and higher then in another, according to the soile and climate: the fourth is probable to me to be the same that *Theophrastus* calleth *Laconica*; although it was entituled *Indica* by them that sent it: the fift is generally called *Arundo Saccharifera* and *Sacclarata* by all that have written of it: the sixs is as I sayd the *Arundo Epigeios* of *Theophrastus* by *Lugdunensis*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Arundo repens*, for what cause I know not, and *Chamecalamus*, and thinketh it to be that which *Gesner* in *hortis* calleth *Arundo humilis*, and *Copia Elegia* as it was termed by them that had it, but surely the *Epigeios* is differing from the true *Elegia* as I have before shewed: the seaventh is called as I sayd before *Arundo Elegia* by the *Grecians* with whom it groweth. The last last is so called by *Alpinus* as it is here. The *Arabians* call it *Casab*, the *Italians Canna*, the *Spaniards Cannas*, the *French Canne* and *Roseau*, the *Germans Korb*, the *Dutch Riet*, and we Reede.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* saith that the rootes have a cleansing quilitie but not sharpe and the leaves also: The fresh leaves bruised, or the rootes applyed to those places that have thornes splinters or the like in the flesh, doe draw them forth in a short space: the same also applyed with vinegar helpeth members out of joynt, and easeth the paines in the loines, the fresh leaves also bruised and applyed unto hot impostumes, inflammations or S. *Anthonies fire*, easeth them: the ashes made of the outer rinde of the stalke mingled with Vinegar helpeth the falling of the haire, the same things doe the other sorts of Reedes as well: the flower or woolly substance if it happen into the eares, it sticketh therein so fast as that by no meanes it will be gotten forth againe, but will procure deafenesse withall: Some have as it is sayd observed, that the Ferne and the Reede are at perpetuall enmitie the one not abiding where the other is, as also the amitie betweene the Asparagus and the Reede to thrive wonderous well being planted among Reedes. They are also put to many very necessary matters both to thatch houses, to serve as walles and defence to gardiners in the cherishing of their plants, to Watermen to trim their Boates, to Weavers to winde their yarne on, and divers others uses. The Sugar that is made of the Sugar Reede, hath obtained now a dayes so continuall and daily use, that it is almost not accounted Physicall, because of the temperatenesse of heate and moisture therein, nourishing much and helping coughes and hoarsenesse of the throate, and is used to be put into cooling as well as heating and warming medecines.

# PLANTÆ PALVDOSÆ AQVATICÆ ET MARINÆ MVSCI ET FVNGI.

# MARSH, WATER AND SEA-PLANTS, VVITH MOSSES, AND MVSHROMES.

## CLASSIS DECIMAQVARTA. THE FOVRETEENTH TRIBE.

## CHAP. I.

HAving declared all the Grasses of the Vplands, with Rushes and Reeds, in the last foregoing Tribe, I thinke it fittest to joyne those other Herbes & Grasses, that grow either in the Marshes or Waters, or neere the Sea side, before I entreate of the other *Maritime* Plants, & then follow on *vt supra*.

*Trifolium Paludosum.*
Marsh Trefoile.

The Marsh Trefoile riseth up with a spongious flexible stalke halfe a yard high or more, with sundry smooth, thicke and somewhat broad darke greene leaves set thereon, at farre distances, three alwayes joyned together, and standing on a long footestalke, from the middle of the stalkes up to the toppes, where commeth forth a long bush or spike of fine pale bluish flowers, each of them consisting of five round pointed leaves, with a long thicke pointed umbone in the middle, which together with the leaves thereof are covered with a fine hairy downe or frize, which addeth the greater beauty to it, after which are past, come small round heads in their places, containing in them browniish yellow seede and bitter: the roote is long and white, creeping in the mud all about, and shooting afresh at the joynts.

*The Place* and *Time.*

It groweth onely in wet and moorish grounds, and will not abide out of it, for the stalke doth quickely grow lancke and withered being broken off from it, it flowreth in *July*, and the seede is ripe in *August*.

*The Names.*

It is generally called *Trifolium palustre*, or *paludosum*, and is the *Menianthes* of *Theophrastus*, which he saith groweth

*Trifolium palustre.* Marsh Trefoile.





in watery plashes, whereupon it is called by *Lugdunenses*, (who giveth two figures being all one,) *Menianthes palustre Theophrasti*, which differeth from the *Menianthes* of *Dioscorides*, being the *Trifolium Asphaltites* or *bituminosum*. *Dodonæus* taketh it to be *Isopyrum* of *Dioscorides*, by correcting his Text, and yet it will not be, and besides saith, that some called it *Trifolium hircinum*, and others *Fibrinum* as *Tabermontanus* also doth, who maketh two sorts thereof, *majus* and *minus*, and both names made from the *Dutch* appellations. The *Germanes* calling it *Bibergeile a Castore*. And the Low *Dutch*, *Boex boonen*, *hoc est faselum hircinum*. We call it in *English* generally Marsh Trefoile, yet some Marsh Claver.

*The Vertues.*

We know of no property in it to be applyed as a remedy for any disease, but if you will take it to be *Isopyrum*, because the seede is bitter as *Isopyrum* is, then *Dioscorides* sheweth that the seede is good against the cough, and other griefes of the brest or chest, for as *Galen* saith, it clenseth and cutteth tough and grosse humours, and maketh them the easier to be expectorate or spit forth; it is also good to purge or clense the liver, and helpeth those that spit blood.

## CHAP. II.

*Caltha palustris vulgaris simplex.* Common single Marsh Marigold.

THe single Marsh Marigold (for I have spoken of the double in my former Booke, although I give you the figure of it here againe) hath divers great broad round deepe greene shining leaves, a little dented about the edges, every one on a long thicke round fleshy stalke by it selfe, among which rise up fat thicke stalkes, a yard high or neere, with some leaves thereon, and at the toppes divers faire great gold-yellow flowers, like unto Crowfoote flowers, but much larger and shining, the roote is composed of many long strings, which grow deepe in the myre.

*The Place* and *Time.*

It joyeth onely in waters, and watery ditches, and by their banckes sides, and flowreth somewhat early yet continueth a good while, and is past before the end of *April*.

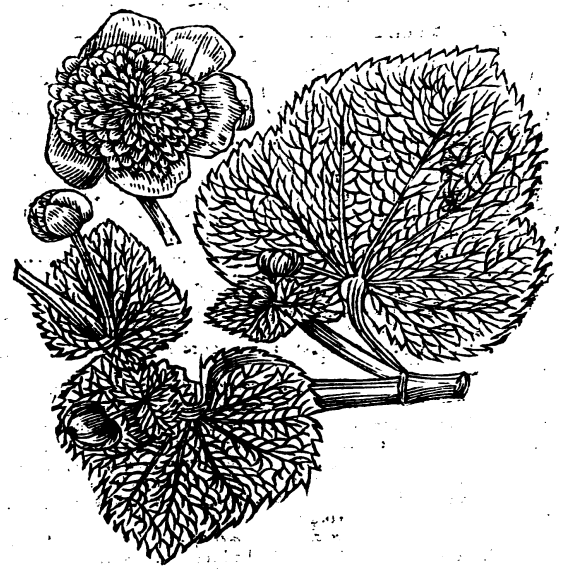
*The Names.*

It is generally called *Caltha*, and to put a difference betweene it, and the *Calendula* which is also called *Caltha* it is called *Caltha palustris*. *Tragus* calleth it *Caltha Virgilij*, and *Gesner*, *Caltha palustris*, who also saith it was called of some *Ferraria* from the likenesse of the leafe unto an Horse shooe. *Cordus* calleth it *Chelidonia palustris*, and *Tabermontanus Populago*, for what cause I know not, nor yet why two sorts, whereas they are all one although

*Caltha palustris vulgaris simplex.*
Common single Marsh Marigold.



*Caltha flore pleno.*
The double Marsh Marigold.



lesser or greater in one place then another. The *Dutch* call it *Dotter bloemen*. And we Marsh Marigolds, of some Goulds, and in some Countryes Bootes.

*The Vertues.*

We have not understood that any hath applyed this in Physicke for any griefe or disease.

## CHAP. III.

*Cotyledon palustris.* Marsh Penny wort.

*Cotyledon palustris acris Septentrionalium.*



THe Marsh or water Penny wort, as some call it, groweth creeping on the ground, with long trayling branches, shooting forth fibres at sundry joynts, and roundish deep greene leaves, a little hollow in the middle and unevenly dented about the edges, each standing on a small long footestalke, the flowers are very small and white, comming forth under the leaves, the rootes are very small fitres that doe not grow deepe in the ground.

*The Place* and *Time.*

It groweth alwayes in wet grounds, marshes or bogges, as on *Hampsteede* heath, and in many other places neere *London*, and flowreth in *July*.

*The Names.*

It is called by most Herbaristes in these daies *Cotyledon palustris*, and *aquatica*. *Lobel* calleth it, *Cotyledon aquatica acris Septentrionalium*. and in his observations maketh a doubt if it be not the *Callitriche* of *Pliny*, but is taxed therefore by *Columna*, who calleth it *Ranunculus aquaticus umbilicato folio*, making it a *Ranunculus*, as it is most probable, howsoever it be termed *Cotyledon*, from the forme of the leaves. Our Apothecaries as well as they beyond Sea, did use this kinde instead of the true *Umbilicus Veneris*, being deceived in that the forme thereof doth somewhat resemble it, but sure they have amended that error now, in better knowing the true plant. It is called in some Countries of this Land the White rot, because if sheepe feede thereon, it will kill them.

*The Vertues.*

By reason of the sharpe taste it cannot but be of an hot quality, somewhat like the Crowfeete, and therefore requireth respect in the use and not a current tradition, we have no certaine property recorded of it.

## CHAP. IV.

*Ranunculus palustris.* Marsh Crowfoote.

OF this kinde of Crowfoote there are divers sorts, which shall be declared in this place, being reserved for it.

1. *Ranunculus palustris flammeus major.* The greater or Marsh Spearewort.

This greater Marsh Spearewort hath a long joynted roote, stored with many blackish fibres from whence riseth up a thicke joynted smooth stalke two foote high, furnished with large and long shining, and smooth thinner leaves then in the next, some being more then halfe a foote long, and two or three inches broad, but smaller up to the toppe, where stand a few pale yellow Crowfoote like flowers, but larger then in others.

2. *Ranunculus palustris flammeus minor sive angustifolius.* The lesser Spearewort.

The lesser Spearewort groweth up with more store of sappy greene stalkes, with longer, thicker, and narrower leaves thereon, and more store of pale yellow flowers, like other sorts of Crowfeete, the seede that followeth is like other sorts of Crowfeete: the roote is nothing but a bush of thredded or fibres that grow deepe in the mudde.

3. *Ranunculus flammeus crenatus.* Dented Spearewort.

This other dented Spearewort is altogether like the last, or is the very same but that this is oftentime found, having the leaves dented about the edges in more plenty then in the other, for both of them is often seene, the plaine with some dented leaves, and the dented with some plaine leaves among them.

4. *Ranunculus flammeus Bayonensis.* The French Spearewort.

We have had another sort of Spearewort sent us from *Bayon*, growing in their Marshes neere the Sea coasts, whose leaves are long and narrow, sharpe pointed at the ends, the stalke is branched and beareth larger yellow flowers then the last, the rootes are like it.

5. *Ranunculus flammeus flore albo minor.* Small white flowred Spearewort.

This little Spearewort hath such like long leaves as the lesser Spearewort hath, standing upon long footestalkes but lesser and narrower by much: the stalke is bare without leaves, saving that at the toppe where the flowers breake forth it hath two small long leaves, the flowers are smaller then the common small sort, but pure white, the seede and rootes are alike also.

6. *Ranun-*



1, 2, 3. *Ranunculus flammeus major, minor & folio serrato.* The greater and lesser Marsh Crowfoote or Spearewort, and with dented leaves.



4, 5. *Ranunculus flammeus maritimus Bayonensis & alter flore albo.* The French and small white flowred Spearewort.



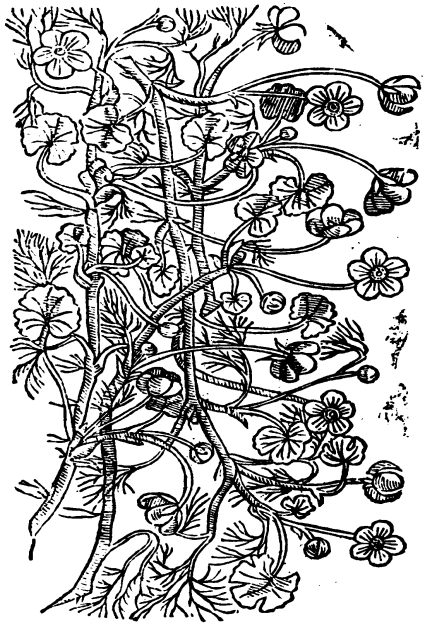
6. *Ranunculus palustris Sardonius latis.* Round leafed Marsh Crowfoote.



7. *Ranunculus Sardinius lanuginosus.* The true Sardinian Crowfoote.



8. *Ranunculus aquat cus Hepaticæ facie.*
Water Crowfoote.



9. *Ranunculus Hedraceus aquaticus.*
Water Crowfoote with Ivy leaves.



6. *Ranunculus palustris Sardonius levis.*
Round leafed Marsh Crowfoote.

This kinde of Crowfoote shooteth forth a round hollow stalke neere halfe a yard high, branching forth into sundry parts, the lower leaves whereof are more round then those above, and are divided, some into three, which are the first and lowest, others into five divisions, and each of them dented about the edges, somewhat like unto Coriander leaves, of a pale greene colour and smooth, but those up higher on the stalkes and branches are still more and more divided, so that some of the highest have no devision or dent in them, at the toppes stand small yellow (yet *Cordus* saith he hath observed some to beare purplish) flowers, after which commeth a small long round head of many crooked seedes set together, as in other sorts is to be seene, the roots are a bush of small white stringes: the whole plant is as sharpe and virulent as any of the other sorts, here or else where described.

10. *Ranunculus hederale folio aquaticus.*
Water Crowfoote with Ale-coast leaves.



7. *Ranunculus palustris Sardonius lanuginosus.* The true Sardinian Crowfoote.

The true Sardinian Crowfoote groweth very like unto the last, but somewhat higher with such like leaves, but more divided and hairy, like a small cotten upon them, in other things there is little or no difference.

8. *Ranunculus aquaticus Hepaticæ facie.* Water Crowfoote.

The Water Crowfoote shooteth forth from a small threddy roote, a long trailing tender stalke with sundry joynts thereat, at every one whereof that are under the water standeth divers fine jagged or feathed leaves, almost like as if they were fibres, but that they are greene, but toward the toppe those that grow above the water, have none of those fine leaves at the joynts, or very few, but onely round leaves upon short footestalkes, cut in a little and dented about the edges, and with them come forth likewise small milke white flowers, of five round leaves apeece, with some yellownesse in the middle, after which come small rough heads like a Crowfoote.

9. *Ranunculus Hederaceus aquaticus.* Water Crowfoote with Ivy leaves.

This small Crowfoote groweth up with divers triangular leaves upon slender trayling stalkes, shooting out fibres at the lower joynts, and with the leaves which are sometimes marked with a blacke spot, come forth small knots of yellow flowers likewise upon short footestalkes.

10. *Ranun-*



10. *Ranunculus Hederacæ folio aquaticus.* Water Crowfoote with Ale-coast leaves.

This Water Crowfoote creepeth likewise, and shooteth fibres at sundry joynts of the stalkes, whereon stand pretty roundish indented leaves, somewhat like unto those of Ale-hoofe, or Ale coast, having palish flowers, made of five pointed leaves with roundish heads of seed after them.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these sorts of Crowfeete grow in Moorish and wet grounds, and sometimes at the brinckes of Waters, Ponds, and Ditches. The first is scarce to meete with, but the two next, and the two last are plentifully enough in divers places of the Land, the fourth and fifth came out of France, the sixth and seventh, are found likewise in some places, but not so frequent as the other following. They flower in *May*, and *June*, and give their seede soone after.

*The Names.*

The Greeke name βατραχιον, and the Latine *Ranunculus*, doe most fitly agree to this herbe, in that Frogges love their chiefest residence where these grow. The first is the *Lingua Plinij* of *Lugdunensis*, which *Thalius* saith *Cordus* called *Ranunculus* πλανιφυλλος, & *Ranunculus Lanceolatus major* by *Tabermontanus*. The second is the first *Ranunculus* of *Anguilara*, and the twelfth of *Cordus in Historia*, the *Ranunculus flammeus aquatilis longifolius* of *Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis*; the *Flammula Ranunculus* of *Dodonæus*, the *Ranunculus aquaticus* πολυανθος, & *major* of *Thalius*, and *Lanceolatus minor* of *Tabermontanus*; some take it to be *Pliny* his *Egoleethron*, *lib.* 21. *c.* 13. and others, his *Enneaphyllon*, *lib.* 27. *c.* 9. The third is set forth by *Dodonæus* without any description, and by *Lugdunensis* called *Flammula aquatica*. The fourth and fifth have their names in their titles, sufficient for them. The sixt is the *Strumea & Apiastrum* of *Pliny*, although he confoundeth the *Apiastra*, which is also called *Apiastrum*, in that Bees delight to feede thereon, with this, which is in the leafe somewhat like *Apium* (but the next much more) and therefore by some called *Apium risus & Herba Sardoa*, as *Ovilandinus* doth; who when he was taken prisoner by Pyrates, and carryed into *Sardinia*, saw this herbe growing plentifully there) it is the *Apium aquaticum* of *Tragus*, and *Apiastrum* of *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, by *Apuleius* called *Scelerata*, and is the first *Ranunculus* of *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, and others, the first *Ranunculus palustris* of *Cordus in historia*, of *Lugdunensis*, *Thalius*, and others, and the *Ranunculus palustris apij folio levis* of *Bauhinus*, but by *Lobel*, *Ranunculus palustris rotundiore folio*. The seventh is as I take it the true *Sardonius* of *Dioscorides*, described by him in the second place, and called by some in his time *Apium sylvestre*, and called also *Ranunculus Sardonius* by *Anguilara*, and is the second *Ranunculus* of *Matthiolus*, and of *Cordus in hist.* *Bauhinus* calleth it *Ranunculus palustris Apij folio lanuginosus*. The eight is called by *Lobel Ranunculus aquaticus hepaticæ facie*, and so it is generally called of all Herbarists with us, by *Dodonæus*, *Ranunculus aquatilis*, by *Lugdunensis Hepatica aquatica*, and by *Thalius Hepatica palustris*, by *Bauhinus Ranunculus aquaticus folio rotundo & capillaceo*, who maketh that other of *Cæsalpinus*, with onely five leaves to be another sort, when as they are both but one, even as that *Trichophyllon* of *Columna* is also. The ninth is called by *Lobel*, and *Gerard Hederula aquatica*, who saith he never saw flowers or seede on it, *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Ranunculus Hederaceus Dalechampij*, and *Bauhinus Lenticula aquatica trifulca*. The last hath not beene mentioned by any before. The *Dutch* call the first sort *Egelacolen*, because if sheepe eate thereof it doth enflame and exulcerate their entrals, which disease they call *Egel*, as *Dodonæus* saith, some call it in *English* Banewort, and others Spearewort.

*The Vertues.*

These Marsh and Water Crowfeete are no lesse sharpe and exulcerating, then any of the other sorts of sharpe Crowfeete, and therefore whatsoever hath beene said before of the properties of them, may fitly be applyed to these, for any of the remedies there set downe, and any of these may be used, if the other be wanting, either for Plague sores, rough nailes, warts, ulcers, or any foule markes in the skinne, &c. and for brevity, not willing to repeate the same things, expressed in the Chapter of *Ranunculus* Crowfoote before, I referre you thereunto.

## CHAP. V.

*Pseudo Asphodelus palustris.* Marsh or water Asphodill.

THere are two sorts of this Bastard Asphodill the one greater then the other as shall be shewed in the subsequent discourse, for of the other Asphodills I have shewed you their sorts in my former booke although I shew you here some of their figures.

1. *Pseudo asphodelus major.* The greater bastard Asphodill.

The roote of this greater Bastard Asphodill is long and joynted, with many fibres thereat from whence rise up sundry long and narrow leaves like unto Corne Flag, but not so stiffe or hard, and straked downe-right, yet compassing one another as they and the Flowerdeluces doe at the bottome, of a deepe greene colour, among which riseth up a stalke halfe a yard high, with divers short leaves enclosing the stalke as it were with hoses at their bottomes, and at the toppes stand sundry yellow flowers as it were in a spike, each of them made of six leaves a peece, like the other Asphodells with some threds in the middle, after which come somewhat long and square pointed huskes with small blackish seede in them.

2. *Pseudo asphodelus minor folio Indis angustifolia.* The lesser bastard Asphodill.

This lesser Asphodill hath many narrower shorter and fresher smooth greene leaves, somewhat like unto a narrow leafed Flowerdeluce, but neither so hard nor so thicke, the stalke riseth from among them scarse a foote high, having very few small leaves thereon, and paler yellow small flowers at the toppe of it, which turne into small three square reddish huskes containing small reddish browne seede within them: the roote consisteth of a few whitish long fibres not spreading farre or much, but increasing into sundry heads.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Both these sorts have beene found in our owne land as well as beyond Sea in the marrish and wet grounds, the former not onely in *Lancashire* as *Gerard* hath recorded, but in divers other places: and the last likewise by *Egham* not farre from the River side there, and in the West parts of the Land also and in other places, flowring in *June* and *July*, and seede a moneth after.

*The*

1. *Pseudo-asphodelus major sive palustris.*
The greater bastard Asphodill.



*Pseudo-asphodelus minor folio Iridis.*
The lesser bastard Aspodill.



*Asphodelus major albus ramosus.*
The greater white branched Asphodill.



*Asphodelus luteus minor.*
The Kings Speare.





*The Names.*

They are called both *Asphodelus luteus palustris* as *Dodonæus* doth the first, and *Pseudo asphodelus* as *Clusius* doth but calleth the last *Asphodelus pumilio folio Iridis*. And although *Bauhinus* hath three sorts, making the *Asphodelus Lancastriensis* which *Lobel* saith he had out of *Scotland*, and saw it likewise in *Norway* to differ from the first, yet surely he is mistaken therein for it is all one sort.

*The Vertues.*

Wee have not knowne these used in Physicke for any purpose, but I have had intelligence from my good friend Doctor *Anthony Salter* of *Exeter*, that he having found it in some places neare unto him, could understand of the country people no other name thereof, or propertie appropriate unto it but knavery, which whether they named it so in knavery, or knew any use of knavery in it, I neyther can learne nor am much inquisitive thereafter.

## CHAP. VI.

*Acorus palustris sive Pseudoiris & Iris lutea palustris.* The yellow water Flag.

The water Flag groweth like the Flowerdeluces, but that it hath much longer and narrower sadde greene leaves joyned together in that fashion, the stalke likewise groweth oftentimes twise as high, bearing small yellow flowers, shaped somewhat like unto the Flowerdeluce, with three falling leaves and other three arched that cover their bottomes, but in stead of the three upright leaves as the flowerdeluces have, this hath onely three short peeces standing in their places, after which succeede thicke and long three square heads, conteining in each part somewhat big and flat seede, like unto those of the Flowerdeluces: the roote is longer and slenderer then of the Flowerdeluce, of a pale brownish colour on the outside, and of an horse flesh colour on the innerside, with many hard fibres thereat, and very barsh in taste. *Lobel* sheweth in his *Adversaria* that there was a great roote brought from *Tholose*, which was taken for *Radix China*, but deceaved many in that it was no such thing in effect, for it was in taste astringent, and in the proofe not much differing from the former.

*Acorus palustris seu Pseudoiris lutea palustris.*
The yellow water Flagge.



*Acorus Aquitanicus.*

*The Place* and *Time.*

It usually groweth in watery ditches, ponds, lakes, and moores sides, which are alwayes overflowne with water, as at *Lambeth* in the ditches on the bankes side may be yearely seene, and in many other places, flowring in *July* and ripening its seede in *August*.

*The Names.*

This is not ἶρις which was called ἶρις *id est, consecratrix* as *Gaza* translateth it, but is rather Ἰουδαϊκὴ *Pseudoiris* a bastard brother of that stocke: in the former ages of our fathers it was held by many to bee the true *Acorus* of *Dioscorides*, so ignorantly had the world beene trayned for many yeares, untill scruples began to arise in mens mindes, not finding the things answerable to their deliniations in old writers, which caused them in these later times to be somewhat more inquisite and diligent, to finde out the true and genuine plants, and give them their proper names (and hath it not so fallen out in Divinitie thinke you as you see it hath done in Philosophie) for thereupon although *Brunfelsius* call it *Acorus*, yet *Tragus* called it *Adulterinus*, and *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Matthiolus* and others call it *Acorus falsus*, and *Lobel Acorus palustris*, *Fuchsius Turner* and others call it *Gladiolus luteus*, but *Dodonæus Pseudoiris*, and others *Iris palustris lutea* which *Clusius* in speaking of the true *Acorus* saith that the most judicious take it to be the *Butomos* of *Theophrastus*.

*The Vertues.*

The roote of this water Flagge is very astringent cooling and drying, and thereby helpeth all Laskes and Fluxes, whether of blood or humors, as bleedings at mouth, nose or other parts, bloddy Fluxes and others of that nature, and womens too abounding courses: the destilled water of the whole herbe flowers and roote is a soveraigne good remedy for watering eyes, both to bee dropped into them, and to have clothes or spunges wetted therein and applyed to the forehead, it also helpeth the spots or blemishes that happen in or about the eyes, or in any other parts: the sayd water fomented on swellings and hot inflammations of womens sore breasts, upon cankers also and those spreading ulcers called *Noli me tangere* doth much good: the same also helpeth such foule ulcers as happen in the privy parts of man or woman or else where.

CHAP.

## CHAP. VII.

### *Tussilago.* Coltsfoote or Folefoote.

COltsfoote shooteth up a slender stalke with small yellowish flowers somewhat earlie, which fall away quickly, and after they are past, come up somewhat round leaves, yet sometimes dented a little about the edges, much lesser, thicker and greener, then those of Butterburre, with a little downe or freese, over the greene leafe on the upper side, which may be rubbed away, and whitish or mealy underneath: the roote is small and white, spreading very much in the ground, so that where it taketh, it will very hardly be clensed from it againe, if any little peece be abiding therein, and from thence springing fresh leaves.

*The Place and Time.*

It groweth in wet grounds usually, yet as well also in the dryer places, and flowreth in the end of *February*, the leaves beginning to appeare in *March*.

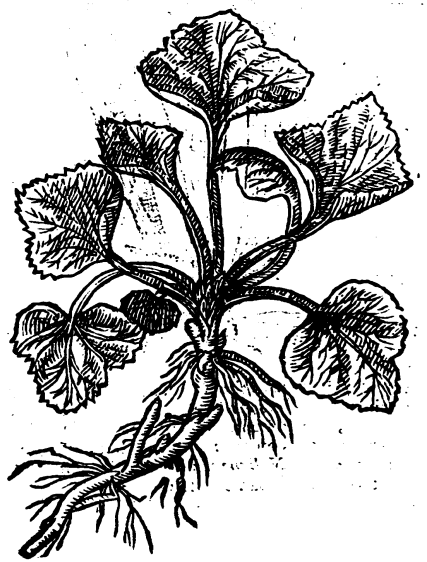
*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke βήχιον, and *Tussilago* in Latine, *a notissima utilitate quam pre ophthalmicis & tussi vexatis*, and in the Apothecaries shops *Farfara*, and *Ungula Caballina*, and of some *Populago*, from the likenesse of the leaves unto the white Popler leaves: many suppose that this may be *Tiphynum* of *Theophrastus*, as well as the *Petasites*, in that both of them bring their flowers before their leaves: *Pliny* calleth it *Farranum*, and *Farrugium*: All Authours call it *Tussilago*, but *Camerarius* maketh three sorts of *Bechium*, that is this and the *Petasites*, which he calleth *Tussilago major*, and the third he saith is the *Caltha palustris*, which as he thinketh may be used instead of *Tussilago* which is assuredly a great errour, the *Caltha* comming neerer to the nature of *Ranunculus*, then *Tussilago*. The *Italians* call it *Farfara*, and *Farfarella*, and *Vughia di cavallo*. The *French* *Pai de cheval*, and *Pasd'asne*. The *Germanes* *Brandat lettich quasi Vstulorum lactuca*, and *Rosslub* that is, *Ungula Caballina*. The *Dutch* *Hoef bladeren*, that is foote leafe. And we in *English* Folefoote, and Coltsfoote, and Horse hoofe.

*The Vertues.*

Coltsfoote while it is fresh is cooling and drying, but when it is dry the cooling quality which remained in the moisture, being evaporate it is then somewhat hot and dry, and is best for those that have thinne rheumes and distillations upon the Lungs causing the cough, thereby to thicken and dry it, as the fresh leaves or juyce, or Syrup made thereof, is fittest for an hot drycough, and for wheesings, and shortnesse of breath: the dryed leaves taken as Tabacco is in the like manner good for the thinne rheumes, distillations and coughes, as also the roote taken in like sort as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say. The distilled water hereof simply or with elder flowers and Nightshade is a singular remedy against all hot Agues, to drinke two ounces at a time, and to have some clothes wet therein and applyed to the head and stomack, the same also applyed to any hot swellings or any other inflam-

*Tussilago Herba sine flore.*
Colts foote without flowers.



*Tussilago florens.*
Colts foote in flower.



mations



mations doth much good, yea it helpeth that disease called Saint *Anthonies* fire, and burnings also, and is singular good to take away wheales and small pushes that rise through heate, as also against the burning heate of the yard or of the privy parts, to apply wet clothes therein to the places. *Matthiolus* sheweth that in the roote of this Colts foote there groweth a certaine Cotten or white Wooll, which being clensed from the rootes and bound up in linnen clothes and boyled in lye for a while, and afterwards some salt niter added unto it, and dryed up againe in the Sun is the best tinder to take fire, being stroke from a flint that can be had.

## CHAP. VIII.

### *Cacalia.* Great and strange Colts foote.

OF this kinde of Colts foote as I may so call it there are two sorts described by authors which I meane to shew you in this place, and unto them adde another *American* plant which in my opinion commeth neerest unto the others.

1. *Cacalia incana rotundo folio.* Hoary strange Colts foote.

The hoary strange Colts foote hath a long white roote divided into many heads, with many long strings and fibres thereat, of a clammy taste like unto gum *Tragacant*, encreasing thereby much and shooting up many hoary reddish striped stalkes, with large round leaves on them, bigger and thicker then Colts foot, and more woolly also on the upper side, yet with a greenenesse to bee seene in them, but very woolly and white underneath, with some ribbes and veines in them of a little bitterish unpleasant taste, from among which rise up the striped woolly yet reddish stalkes two or three foote high, having sundry lesser leaves on them, and all of them dented about the edges, branching forth at the toppe into sundry small sprigges of pale purplish flowers made of fiue small leaves a peece, with some threds in the middle, which after they have beene a while blowne doe passe away into downe that is carried away with the winde. *Dalechampius* saith that in the middle of the flowers are found hanging downe small white graines like pearles to make it answeare to *Plinies* description.

2. *Cacalia glabro folio acuminato.* Smooth strange Colts foote.

This other sort hath as large leaves as the former, but thicker harder greener and smoother and not hoary at all but dented or waved on the edges, and pointed also with the roundnesse and not open at the stalkes as the other, the stalkes are in like manner smooth and striped, bearing the like flowers at the toppes but somewhat paler; the roote also is alike.

1. 2. *Cacalia folio incano rotundo & glabro acuminato.*
Hoary and Smooth strange Colts foote.



3. *Cacalia Americana.*
Colts foote of *America*.



3. *Cacalia Americana.* Strange Coltsfoote of *America.*

This ſtranger riſeth up with many round ſtalkes about a yard high, and two ſomewhat round but pointed leaves a little dented about the edges, at each joynt of them, the upper leaves being ſmaller, and little or nothing dented, at the toppes of the ſtalkes come forth divers branches with pure white flowers, divers ſmall ones, made of five leaves apeece, riſing out of each huske, which being paſt, there ſucceede ſmall long ſeede, ſticking each to a little downe, which are carryed away together with the winde: The roote conſiſteth of a buſh of blackiſh threds or fibres, which abideth the extremity of the Winter, both ſtalkes and leaves periſhing yearely, but grow browniſh at the end, this hath no ſent that I could perceive, neither in roote, leafe, nor flower, whatſoever *Cornutus* ſaith thereof.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The two firſt ſorts grow in the vallies of mountaines in ſundry places beyond Sea, and by the Bathes, where they want not moiſture, but not in our owne Land that as yet I can heare of, and flower and ſeede in the Summer time: The laſt in *America*, both *Virginia* and *Canada.*

*The Names.*

It is generally taken by all our later Writers to be the καϰαλία ſive λεόντιον of *Dioſcorides*, which *Galen* calleth *Cacanum* and not *Cancanum*, as ſome copies have it, for he mentioneth not *Cacalia* as *Dioſcorides* hath it, yet giveth the ſame properties to *Cacanum*, that *Dioſcorides* doth to *Cacalia*, which is not uſuall with him, unleſſe he meane the ſame thing. Theſe plants are called by no other name then *Cacalia* by any Writer but *Lugdunenſis*, who calleth the ſecond *Tuſſilago Alpina ſive montana Dalechampij.* *Bauhinus* would make a third ſort of theſe *Europæus* kinds, but I finde his deſcription ſo anſwerable to the firſt ſort, that I thinke it is the very ſame, and therefore give no further deſcription of it. The laſt *Iacobus Cornutus* calleth *Valeriana Vrtica folio flore albo*, becauſe he hath another of that ſort with a purple flower, ſaying the roote ſmelleth like *Nardus* or *Valeriana.* But I can find no ſuch thing in it, I have called it great and ſtrange Coltsfoote, and not mountaine Coltsfoote, as ſome have done, becauſe there are other herbs more properly to be called Mountaine Coltsfoote, which grow alwaies on the dryer grounds, as ſhall be ſhewed in due place, and theſe in the moiſter parts of the mountaines; and becauſe the flowers are white and ſtand like a *Valerian.* I have therefore as I thinke added it to theſe *Cacalia's*, for by that name did Maſter *Tradeſcant* receive it firſt from beyond Sea, of whom I received the plant that groweth with me.

*The Vertues.*

The roote ſteeped in wine and eaten is good for the cough, and the hoarſeneſſe of the throate, which *Galen* confirmeth ſaying the ſame of his *Cacanum*, that it is without ſharpeneſſe and good for the hoarſeneſſe. *Dioſcorides* addeth that the Pearelike graines which are found in his *Cacalia*, beaten and mixed with a cerote or ointment, doth make the skinne ſmooth, and will ſtay the falling of the haire as *Pliny* ſaith.

## CHAP. IX.

*Lappa ſive Bardana.* The Burre Dockē.

WE have three or fourē ſorts of Burres ſome greater then others, and ſome with more woolly heads, as alſo a ſtrange *American* ſort.

1. *Bardana major vulgaris.* The common Burre Docke.

The common Burre Docke bringeth forth many large hard greene leaves, ſomewhat like unto the Butter Burre or wild Docke, but more crumpled, and of a darker greene colour on the upper ſide, and ſomewhat grayiſh underneath, among which riſe up hard and rough greene ſtalkes, two or three foote high with many the like but leſſer leaves on them, and many branches alſo, bearing at their toppes divers rough heads or burres, with crooked pointed prickles, apt to ſticke on any garment or other thing that toucheth it, out of the toppe of each of them come forth many hard purpliſh threds, which are the flowers, which after they are faded and paſt, turne to downe in the heads, and opening themſelves ſhed their grayiſh ſeede, like to the Knapweedes, which together with the winde is often carryed away, and often falleth downe on the ground, the roote groweth great and thicke, blacke on the outſide and whitiſh within, ſweete and pleaſant in taſte at the firſt, but ſomewhat bitter after. We have had from *Virginia*, and thoſe other Northerly parts, another ſort thereof, whoſe *Altera Virginiana.* leaves are rounder and ſmaller, and the burre ſmaller, harder and with very ſharpe hard crooked points, ſtrongly ſticking to what it toucheth.

2. *Bardana major roſea.* The Roſe Burre.

This Burre differeth in little or nothing elſe from the former, but in the head, which inſtead of the prickly burres hath many ſmall greene leaves, ſet together like a ſmall Roſe Plantaine, and but little prickly at their endes.

3. *Bardana major lanuginoſis capitulis.* The woolly headed Burre.

This alſo differeth little from the firſt but onely that the leaves grow not altogether ſo great, and the heads being ſmaller are woolly all over, and the prickles not ſo ſharpe or ſticking.

4. *Xanthium ſive Lappa minor.* The ſmall Burre.

This ſmall Burre riſeth up with a rough creſted ſtalke, about two foote high, with many blackiſh ſpots upon them, breaking out into ſundry branches, with two much ſmaller and whiter leaves at every joynt, ſtanding upon long footeſtalkes, divided into three parts uſually, ſomewhat like unto a Marſh Mallow leafe, unevenly dented about the edges: at the joynts of the ſtalke and branches with the leaves towards the toppes of them, come forth ſmall flowers, which abide not long, and after them two or three ſmall cloſe burres, a little pointed at the toppe, wherein lye two or three ſmall lancke ſeedes ſomewhat like unto an Oate which fall not out, nor doe the heades open: the roote is ſmall ſomewhat long and fibrous, periſhing yearely.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Some of theſe grow not in our Country that I can learne, but neere *Lipſwicke* in *Germany*, which is the Roſe Burre, the ordinary is plentifull enough with us by ditches and water ſides, and the high wayes likewiſe, every where,





1. *Bardana major vulgaris.*
The Common Burre Docke.



4. *Xanthium ſive Bardana minor.*
The leſſer Burre.



where, but the two laſt are not ſo frequent, yet are found in ſundry places, and the laſt in two or three places betweene *Tidenham*, and *Chepſtow* in the foote way.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ξάνθιον *Arcium* (and not *Arctium*, for that is *Arctiurum* a plant with leaves like *Blattaria*, whereof I have entreated in the firſt Claſſis of this Worke and the 22. Chapter:) in Latine *Perſonata*, and *Lappa*, by many: it is called *Bardana* in ſhoppes. The firſt is called *Perſonata & Lappa major* by moſt writers. *Dodonæus* called it *Bardana ſive Lappa major*, *Bauhinus Lappa major Arcium Dioſcoridis.* *Tragus* putteth it *inter vitia herbarum*, as he and others doe *Lolium* and the like, *inter vitia frugum*, thinking belike that this is a degeneration from other good Herbes, by reaſon of the burres, as *Cardui* and *Tribuli* be alſo accounted as they thought, which is an errour intollerable for Chriſtians to averre, who doe or may learne out of a truer Schoole then *Galen*, or the heathens could, that the ſinne of man cauſed God to curſe the earth, and to cauſe it to produce *Cardues* and *Tribuli*, as they are tranſlated, as ſeverall kindes of herbes, even as *Lolium* and the reſt are, and each ſeede bringeth forth in owne kinde, according as God appointed it in the beginning, from the Creation or mans fall at the leaſt. The ſecond is remembered onely by *Bauhinus*, under the title of *Lappa major roſea.* The third is called by *Matthiolus*, *Perſonata ſive Lappa major alterа*, and thinketh it to be the *Perſolata Plinij*, for he maketh mention both of *Perſolata & Perſonata* in the ſame Booke and Chapter, and *Lobel* calleth it *Arctium montibus ab Perſolata Plinij.* *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lappa major montana capitulis tomentoſis ſive Arctium Dioſcoridis*, as *Lobel* doth, whereby it ſeemeth they confound *Arcium*, and *Arctium* of *Dioſcorides* together, which *Dodonæus* before his edition miſliked in him or others: for although *Bauhinus* applyeth *Arcium* to the former, and *Arctium* to this later, yet theſe two being ſo like one to another, and the deſcription of *Arcium* and *Arctium* in *Dioſcorides*, ſo differing both in late ſeede and roote, I doe wonder how he can make them to agree. The laſt is allowedly the *Xanthium* of *Dioſcorides*, although *Tragus* was doubtfull ſo to call it, but rather *Lappa minor*, and is called *Phaſganion*, and *Phraſganum* by *Galen*, but *Matthiolus* and all other Authors ſince, doe call it *Xanthium*, yet ſome *Strumarium*, and we generally call it *Lappa minor*, and *Bardana minor.* The *Italians* call the greater ſort *Lappola maggiore*, and the leſſer *minore.* And the *French Greſſue Glouteron* or *Glueuron*, and *grande Bardane*, and *petit Glouteron.* The *Germanes groſſkletten* and *klein kletten.* The *Dutch groote cliſſen*, and *kleine cliſſen.* And we in *Engliſh* great Burre or Burre Docke, Clote Burre, and Ditch burre: and the leſſer, the ſmall Burre or Louſe Burre.

*The Vertues.*

The Burre leaves are cooling, and drying moderately, and diſcuſſeth withall as *Galen* ſaith, whereby it is good to heale old Vlcers and ſores: a dramme of the rootes taken with Pine kernells doth helpe them that ſpit foule mattery and bloody flegme: The leaves applyed on the places troubled with the ſhrinking of the ſinewes or arteries give much eaſe: the juyce of the leaves, or the rootes rather themſelves, given to drinke with old wine

doth wonderfully helpe the bitings of any serpents, as also of a mad dogge, and if the roote be beaten with a little salt and laid on the place, it will suddenly ease the patient of the paine: the juyce of the leaves taken with hony provoketh urine, and remedieth the paines of the bladder: the seede being drunke with wine, forty dayes together doth wonderfully helpe the Sciatica: the leaves being bruised with the white of an egge, and laid on any place burnt with fire, doth take out the fire, giveth suddaine ease, and healeth it up afterwards, the decoction of them fomented on any fretting sore or cancker, stayeth the torroding quality, which after must be annointed with an ointment made with the said liquor *Axungia*, niter and vinegar boiled together. The rootes may be preserved with Sugar and taken fasting, or at other times for the said purposes, and for Consumptions, as also for those that are troubled with the stone or laske: the seede is much commended to breake the stone, and cause it to be expelled by Vrine, and is often used with other seedes and things for that purpose: The lesser burre seedes as *Galen* saith have a digesting quality in them, and are hot and dry, and thereby good to asswage tumours, the seede or the roote bruised and often imposed on kernels or hard knots in the flesh doth dissolve them: the decoction also of the rootes made with wine, helpeth to consume the hardnesse of the spleene, being fomented warme on the place: the burres being gathered before they be ripe, bruised and laid to steepe in warme water or wine, and the haires moistened therewith, after they have beene rubbed with a little niter doth make them yellow.

## CHAP. X.

### *Lapathum.* The Docke.

THe Docke is of a large extent comprising within it sundry sorts of herbes: some whereof are fit to be planted in Gardens, as being rare and worthy plants, and therefore worthy to have some care and paines bestowed on them, which are entreated of in the second Classis of this Worke: others belong to the Kitchin Garden, as fit for sawce and meate, and such are the Sorrels, which are called sowre Dockes, spoken of also before in the sixth Classis of this Worke, and some are found in the fieldes and wet places where they grow, which shall be described in this place. Vnto these also I might adde all the sorts of Spinage, if I had not set them forth in my former Booke, or were of *Bauhinus* mind e, that they belonged to this family.

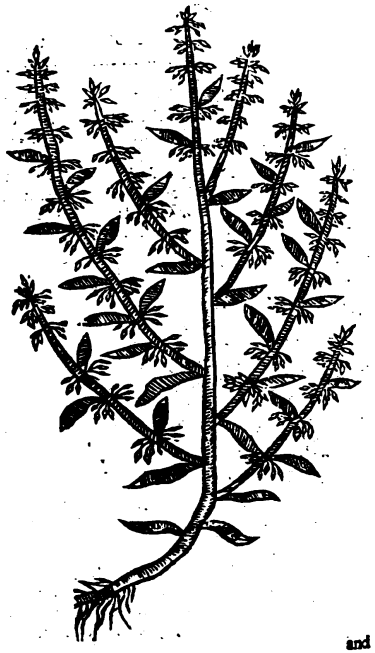
#### 1. *Lapathum acutum majus.* The Red Docke.

The red Docke from a great and long blackish roote on the outside, and somewhat reddish and yellowish within sendeth forth many long hard and narrowish greene leaves, more pointed at the ends then in other sorts, among which riseth up a stiffe hard stalke, three or foure foote high, set with the like leaves, but smaller still up to the top,

1. *Lapathum acutum majus.*
The red Docke.



3. *Lapathum acutum minimum.*
The smallest pointed Docke.



and



4. *Lapathum sylvestre vulgatius.*
The ordinary wilde Docke.



6. *Lapathum unctuosum sive Bonus Henricus.*
English Mercury.



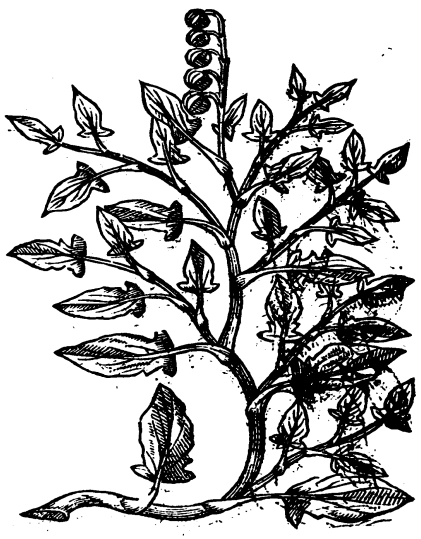
7. *Hydrolapathum majus.*
The greater Water Docke.



8. *Hydrolapathum minus.*
The lesser Water Docke.



9. *Lapathum maritimum Fœtidum.*
The strong sented Sea Docke.



10. *Lapathum sanguineum.*
Bloodwort.



and brancheth forth into sundry sprigges, bearing small rēddish flowēs, and browne triangular seede after them.

2. *Lapathum acutum minus.* Small sharpe pointed Docke.

The roote of this Docke is long and slender, parted diversly with small fibres thereat, and of a yellow colour on the inside, the leaves are narrow and long waved in on the edges, as if they were crumpled, the stalke and flowers, with seede following, is like unto the former, but that they stand not on such long sprigges, but closer together, some at the joynts, or compassing the stalkes, and others at the toppes, and of a darker colour.

3. *Lapathum acutum minimum.* The smaller pointed Docke.

This small Docke differeth little from the first, for forme and manner of growing, but in the greatnesse, this being much smaller and lower, the roote is small and more yellow.

4. *Lapathum sylvestre vulgatius.* The Common wild Docke.

The common Docke that groweth every where, differeth little from the Garden Docke or Patience, but that the leaves hereof are somewhat broader and rounder at the points, and the rootes more yellow, and of lesse use then it.

5. *Hippolapathum rotundifolium Africum.* The round leafed Docke of Africa.

This round Docke is very like in the leaves unto the other round leafed Docke, mentioned in the second Classis before, in this worke, but somewhat thicker, the stalke riseth higher, the flower is greenish, and the roote is somewhat round like unto a Turneppe, but yellow both within and without, the whole plant and every part thereof is sweetish without any other manifest taste, and is therefore not cold as the other Dockes are, but hot in the first degree.

6. *Lapathum vncluosum sive bonus Henricus. Englisb* Mercury.

I must needes put this herbe among the Dockes, according as the best Herbarists doe, rather then with the wild *Arraches*, as some others have done, and shew you that it hath divers broad and long thicke fat darke greene leaves, upon long stalkes, pointed at the ends, and double pointed at the bottomes, somewhat like unto Sorrell, the stalkes are many, two foote high, full of leaves, and at the toppes many spikes of greenish flowers, and flat seedes after them, the roote is thicke great and long, and yellow like a Docke: the whole plant is often overspread with a mealy dust, like unto *Arrache*, which hath caused divers to referre it to them.

7. *Hydrolapathum majus.* The greater Water Docke.

This great Water Docke, groweth very like the common wilde Docke, but greater and higher, with larger and longer leaves, and not so round pointed, the rootes also are shorter, and fuller of fibres, and of a darke red colour.

8. *Hydrolapathum minus.* The lesser water Docke.

The lesser Water Docke hath lesser leaves, long and narrow, and lower stalkes, fuller of branches, with flowers and seedes like unto the rest of the Dockes, and so are the rootes likewise, but smaller and full of long stringes and fibres.

9. *Lapathum*



9. *Lapathum maritimum fœtidum.* The strong sented Sea Docke

Because *Bauhinus* putteth this herbe among the Dockes not knowing belike whereunto else to referre it, even so must I untill I see more of it, and say with him that the stalke is reddish, a foote high and bending divers waies: the leaves that stand on long footestalkes are somewhat round, and of a darke red colour, sometimes waved about the edges, and winged usually at the bottomes, or with two small peeces like eares: the stalke is parted into many branches, with the like but lesser leaves on them, and a little dented about the edges: at the toppe of the stalke standeth a spike of flowers, composed of foure mossie leaves a peece, after which follow leafed round heads, containing the seede.

10. *Lapathum sanguineum.* Bloodwort.

This Docke, because it is often used as a pot-herbe, is planted in Gardens, yet found wild also, having reddish long leaves, or greenish with red stripes, the rest of the plant comming neerest unto the red Docke, but smaller as the roote is also, yet not so reddish. *Cæsalpinus* meationeth another sort hereof, with broader and rounder leaves. *Lapathum rubrum Cretense.*

*The Place and Time.*

All these Dockes except the fifth and the ninth, grow in moist and wet places on the Land, and those other in the like places neer the Sea, that of *Africa* neere *Sophia*, and the other neere *Mompelier*: And beare seede in the end of *August* at the furthest, and some earlier.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke λάπαθον ἀπὸ τοῦ λαπάζειν *quod valet exinanire, & pro ventrem levare usurpatur*, the word λάπαζειν is used by *Aristotle*, *lib. 2. Physiognom.* τὸ ἐλαφρὸν τὸ λαπάζειν ἐστὶ, *id est verbi gratia, ambulare, si est alvi levandæ gratia.* *Lapathum* also, and *Rumex* in Latine. The first is the *Oxylapathum* of *Dioscorides*, and so called by *Fuchsius*, *Matthiolus*, and others, but it is not the *Oxalis*, for *Dioscoridis* doth distinguish betweene them, the one from the sower juice, the other from the sharpe leafe, for ὀξὺς is referred both to the taste and forme. *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* calleth it *Rumex acutus*, *Tragus*, *Lobel*, and *Dodonæus*, *Lapathum acutum*. The second is called by *Bauhinus*, *Lapathum acutum folio crispo*, as *Tabermontanus* did, whose figure *Gerard* used and called it *Hydrolapathum minus*. The third is so called by *Lobel*, as it is in the title. The fourth is called *Rumex agrestis* by *Cordus*, and *Lapathum folio minus acuto*, or *retuso* by *Lobel*, *Hippolapathum sylvestre* by *Tabermontanus*, whose figure *Gerard* using, entituled it *Hydrolapathum magnum*. The fifth was brought us out of *Africa* by *Boel*, who for the likeneesse of the leaves, and some other respects called it as it is in the title, which we have continued, not knowing where else to place it, untill we have further knowledge of it, then of the dryed plant which he brought. The sixt is usually called *Bonus Henricus* by *Matthiolus*, *Brunfelsius*, *Tragus* and others, *Rumex vncluosus* also by *Tragus*, and *Rumicis genus* by *Fuchsius*, *Tota bona* by *Dodonæus* and *Lobel*, and *Lapathi sylvestris secundum genus* by *Dalechampius*, and by *Bauhinus Lapathum vncluosum*, by *Gesner Atriplicis species*, and by *Lonicerus Atriplex Canina sylvestris*. The seventh *Tragus* calleth *Rumex palustris*, *Tabermontanus Lapathum palustre*, *Gesner*, *Matthiolus*, and *Dodonæus*, *Hippolapathum sylvestre*, *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis Hydrolapathum magnum aquaticum* or *majus*. The eighth is called *Hydrolapathum minus* by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, and not *sativum* as *Bauhinus* setteth it downe in his *Pinax*. The ninth is by *Bauhinus* his appellation so called as it is in the title The last is called *Lapathum nigrum* by some, and *rubrum* or *rubens* by others, *Sanguis draconis herba* by *Gesner in hortis*, and *Lapathum sanguineum* by *Lobel*. The *Arabians* call the Docke *Humaadh*, and *Hamad*. The *Italians Rombice* and *Lapacio*. The *Spaniards Labasa*, and *Ruedella*. The *French Parcille*. The *Germanes Ampffer* for the generall word as *Saur ampffer* for Sorrell. The *Dutch Patich* and *Paerdtick*. And we generally Docke, and then adde the severall denominations as sower Docke or Sorrell, wilde Docke, Garden Docke, &c. The *English* Mercury is called by the *Germanes Gooter Henrick* and *Schwerdel*. The *Dutch* Garden *Henrick* and *Lammekens hore*. The *French Herbe de Charpentier*.

*The Vertues.*

All the sorts of Dockes have a kind of cooling but not all alike drying quality, for the Sorrels are more cold then any of the rest, and the Blood worts more drying, but the seedes of most of them be drying and binding: some of them besides the Sorrell were used to be eaten. *Theophrastus* therefore put them *inter oleracea*, and for the most part the leaves were stewed or boyled, and so they did the more easily passe through the belly, without giving either any great or good nourishment, saving a moisture to the body. The seede of most as I said, either of the Garden or the fields, doth stay lasks and fluxes of all sorts, and the subversions or loathings of the stomacke through choller, and is as helpfull to coole as that of blood. The rootes likewise of the most of them except the *Rhus* or Rubarbes, and the red Docke are drying and binding, conducing to the same effects aforesaid, but all they have an opening quality in them, fit to loosen and make the body soluble, and are therfore of greater use then all the other parts besides, opening the obstructions of the blood, and cooling and clensing the blood, and helping those that have the jaundice, and for that purpose are our *English*, and Munkes Rubarbe, the Garden and the wild red Dockes used with other things to be boyled in Ale or Beere: the seede being taken in wine helpeth the bitings of the Scorpion saith *Dioscorides* and *Plinius*. The rootes boyled in vinegar, helpeth the itch, scabbes and other breakings out in the skinne, if they be bathed therewith, the distilled water of the herbe and rootes tendeth to the same effect, and besides cleanseth the skinne of freckles, morphewes, and all other spots and discolourings therein. The *English* Mercury as it is called, stryped *Mercury*, the roote is drying and clensing, the herbe is mollifying and loosening, by reason of the fatnesse or moistfulnesse therein taken inwardly, but applyed outwardly to woundes and sores, it cleanseth the foulnesse and healeth and closeth them up afterwards wonderfully: The properties of the Rubarbes, and the Sorrels are severally declared before in their proper places.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XI.

*Raphanus palustris sive aquaticus.* Water Reddish.

THere are two sorts of herbes entituled Water Reddishes, which I must therefore here set together, and shew you which they are.

1. *Raphanus aquaticus.* Water Reddish.

The Water Reddish riseth up in the water with slender weake and bending stalkes, yeelding to and fro, whereon are set at every joynt a long and somewhat broad leafe, very deepely endented or cut in on the edges, unto the middle rib, at the toppe of the stalke commeth forth a small tuft of yellowish flowers, made of foure leaves a peece, after which follow small and almost round pods with round seede in them: the roote runneth in the mudde, shooting out fibres in sundry places. I have thought good to give you both *Bauhinus* his figure hereof, which he saith is more exact then that of *Lobels*, and *Lobels* also but surely *Lobels* life, as both he and I have seene such growing, it seemeth that *Bauhinus* his figure is of another sort, being to the

2. *Raphanus aquaticus alter.* Another Water Reddish.

This other Water Raddish groweth more upright, in that it seldome groweth in ponds of water, as the other doth, but in or neere watery ditches to be a yard high or better, with sundry stalkes rising from a long tough white roote, with divers strings and fibres thereat, whereon are set many long leaves, much borne or cut in on both edges, at the toppe of the stalkes stand large tufts of whitish or purplish flowers, which turne into short pods and seede in them, not so round as the former.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first groweth never but in waters or brookes, or where store of water is continually, the other as well in bottomes neere the waters as in small watery ditches sometimes and flower after Midsommer, the seed ripening above a moneth after.

*The Names.*

The first is called *Raphanus aquaticus* by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, and *Bauhinus* addeth *in profundas lacinias divisus*, (who taketh it may be the *Raphanus* of *Theophastus*, that is like to Rocket) and *palustris* by *Lugdunensis*, *Lobel* calleth it *Raphanus sylvestris officinarum aquaticus*, and *Dodonæus Radicula sylvestris*. *Cæsalpinus* called it *Sisymbrium sylvestre*. The other is the *Rapistrum aquaticum* of *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, which *Bauhinus* calleth

1. *Raphanus aquaticus Lobelij.* *Lobels* Water Reddish.



2. *Raphanus aquaticus Bauhini.* Water Reddish of *Bauhinus.*



*Raphanus*



*Raphanus aquaticus alter*, for finding it did better agree with the Reddish then with the Charlocke, he altered the title as I here declare it unto you:

*The Vertues.*

Neither of both these are properly used in Physicke that I know, yet they both taste somewhat hot in the mouth, and the former Water Raddish more then the other, and therefore I thinke may be used in the stead of Horse Raddish, to warme a cold stomacke, and to helpe both to provoke urine and to expell winde, for which purpose, the seede is more effectuall then the herbe, and the roote of more force then the seede.

2. *Raphanus palustris alter.* Another water Raddish.



## CHAP. XII.

*Vaccinium palustre.* Marsh Whortes.

MArsh Whorts, hath sundry slender brownish branches like threds, scarse a foote long, creeping upon the ground, and rising from a long white roote, that groweth aslope and not downeright, beset with many small leaves like those of Time, at certaine distances, greene on the upper side, and hoary underneath oftentimes, the flowers rise out from the toppes, set upon long threddy footestalkes, consisting of five reddish leaves, with an umbone in the middle, which turne into round reddish berries, spotted with fine small spots and prickes, with some lancke seedes in them, the berries have a sowrish taste, and the leaves are astringent.

*The Place* and *Time.*

It groweth in Moorish places, where it is often covered with mosse, and flowreth in *July*, the berries being ripe in *August*.

*Vaccinium palustre.* Marsh Worts.



*The Names.*

*Dodonæus* and *Lobel*, call this *Vaccinia palustria*. *Gesner in hortis*, *Rosa Alpina* calleth it *Acinnaria palustris*. *Cordus* in his history *Fol.* 140. *Oxycoccum*: but *Gesner* doubteth it to be another sort from this, and *Bauhinus Vitis Idæa palustris*, saying it is the third *Vitis Idæa* of *Clusius*, wherein he is much mistaken, for he doth but onely name it there, and doth not say that it is the same, as any man that readeth the place may easily understand.

*The Vertues.*

*Dodonæus* saith it is good against hot agues, and quencheth the thirst in them, and the heate of choller: it stayeth vomitings, and restoreth a decayed stomacke, that hath lost the appetite by corrupt humours, and doth resist pestilentiall diseases.

CHAP.

## Chap. XIII.

*Marrubium aquaticum.* Water Horehound.

NExt the Water Horehounds I muſt adjoyne two or three other plants, neereſt thereunto both in face and place, which I reſerved out from the former Horehounds, to ſet here.

1. *Marrubium aquaticum vulgare.* Our ordinary Water Horehound.

This Water Horehound groweth ſomewhat great and high, with ſtrong ſquare ſtalkes, having two ſomewhat large and long leaves ſet at every joynt, ſomewhat deepely dented about the edges, not hairy or rough at all, but ſmooth and greene: at the joynts with the leaves towards the toppes, ſtand ſmall whitiſh flowers in rough greene huskes compaſſing the ſtalkes about: the ſeede that followeth is blackiſh and round, foure uſually ſet together in the huske: the roote is a tuft of blackiſh ſtrings.

2. *Marrubium aquaticum alterum.* Hairy Marſh Horehound.

This other Water or Marſh Horehound hath ſquare ſtalkes, but hairy, and a little hoary and rough, whereon are ſet leaves by couples, as in the former, hairy hard and hoary, much more cut in on the edges, even to the middle ribbe, making them ſeeme like the leaves of the great Mountaine Scabious, the ends being pointed and ſharpe: the flowers are white and ſmall, ſtanding in rough ſharpe pointed huskes compaſſing the ſtalkes at the joynts, as the former doth.

3. *Marrubium nigrum fœtidum Ballote dictum.* Stinking blacke Horehound.

The ſtinking blacke Horehound hath divers ſquare blackiſh hairy greene ſtalkes riſing from the roote, whereon are ſet upon long footeſtalkes round darke greene leaves full of veines, a little hairy, and endented about the edges, ſmelling ſomewhat ſtrongly, two and two at a joynt: the flowers are gaping and of a purpliſh colour, ſomewhat like the red dead Nettle, in greeniſh huskes compaſſing the ſtalkes as the others doe, the ſeede likewiſe is blacke and round, and foure ſet together uſually alſo: the roote is blackiſh and threddy. I have found this with white flowers, in the way to *Rochester*, halfe a mile from *Gravesend*.

*Flore Albo*

4. *Marrubium nigrum Creticum.* *Candy* blacke Horehound.

This blacke Horehound of *Candy*, hath the firſt leaves that riſe from a ſtringy roote, ſomewhat like unto that of a Primroſe, being many larger and longer then thoſe of the white Horehound, dented about the edges and ſharpe pointed, as big as thoſe of Balme, and of ſo blacke a colour as it may ſeeme to be ſo coloured or dyed by art, and ſo are both the ſquare ſtalkes, and the many like leaves but leſſer that grow together, at the ſeverall joynts of them, up to the toppes, where the flowers ſtand compaſſing them, being in forme like unto thoſe of Horehound, but blackiſh alſo, it is wholly without dint or taſte.

1. *Marrubium aquaticum vulgare.* Our ordinary Water Horehound.



3. *Marrubium nigrum fœtidum Ballote dictum.* Stinking Horehound.



*The*



*The Place* and *Time*.

Theſe doe all grow in moiſt and wet grounds; the firſt and third in our owne Country in ſundry places. The ſecond in *Auſtria*. And the laſt in *Candy*. They flower in the Sommer moneths, and give their ſeede ſoone after.

*The Names.*

The firſt is called *Marrubium aquaticum* by *Tragus*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and *Lugdunenſis*, or *Marrubium palustre* by others, *Matthiolus* putteth it for the firſt *Sideritis* of *Dioſcorides*, and ſo doe *Anguilara*, *Geſner in hortis*, *Lacuna*, *Camerarius*, *Thalius*, and *Lugdunenſis*: but *Lonicerus* and *Lobel* put it for his ſecond *Sideritis*. *Geſner* alſo calleth it *Lancea Chriſti*, and *Bauhinus Marrubium palustre glabrum*, as he doth the ſecond *palustre hirſutum*. The third is called in Greeke by *Dioſcorides* σιδηρῖτις δευτέρα, and μικρὰ μείζων, *Ballota*, and *Marrubium nigrum*, in Latine, and ſo moſt writers doe call it, yet ſome call it *Marrubiaſtrum* or *Marrubium ſpurium* as *Lobel* doth, and *Bauhinus Marrubium nigrum fœtidum*, and *Ballote*. The laſt is ſo called by *Alpinus* as itjis in the title, who ſaith that the ſeede was ſent him from *Candy*, by the name of *Marrubium nigrum*.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen* ſaith that the blacke Horehound, for there is no uſe of the others in Phyſicke, that we know it is of a ſharpe and cleanſing quality, and being applyed with ſalt, doth heale the bitings of dogges, as *Dioſcorides* before him did ſet it downe. The leaves heated under the aſhes until they grow yellow, and applyed to the hard ſwellings of the fundament that bleede, being like unto the Hemorrhoides, doe ſtay the bleeding, and eaſe the paines, and being uſed with hony they cleanſe foule ulcers.

4. *Marrubium nigrum Creticum.* *Candy* blacke Horehound.



## Chap. XIV.

*Stachys palustris.* Marſh baſe Horehound.

THis hath ſquare round and hairy ſtalkes, about two foote high, with two ſomewhat long and narrow, darke greene leaves, and gray underneath, pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, with round dents like Betony, ſet at every joynt, and ſomewhat a ſtrong unſavoury ſent at the upper joynts, with the leaves come forth ſundry pale reddiſh flowers, ſet in rankes like unto Betony, the roote is ſomewhat long and thicke, joynted at ſeverall ſpaces with fibres at them.

*Stachys palustris.*
Marſh baſe Horehound.



*The Place* and *Time*.

It groweth in the plaſhy places, of low grounds, in ſundry Countries and flowreth in *July*.

*The Names.*

*Camerarius* calleth it *Stachys palustris Geſneri*, but *Geſner* himſelfe in *Collatione Stirpium*, calleth it *Betonica fœtida*, and queſtioneth whether it ſhould not be the *Herba lolacea*: *Lugdunenſis* ſaith it is *Chymenum minus*, *Dalechamp* and *Thalius* calleth it, *Sideritis prima gravis odoris*, *Subalpinus Terziola*, becauſe it cureth a tertian ague, *Bauhin* in the great *hortus Eyſtetenſis*, ſaith it was called with them *Lyſimachia galericulata adulterina*, and *Gerard Marrubium aquaticum acutum*, yet it is not his *Pinax Cælesti*, as ſome would thinke, which is not of ſo ſtrong a ſent as this, neither is the leafe of this ſo long, nor rootes ſo *Serpillum*.

*The Vertues.*

It is a ſingular good wound herbe, ſerving both to heale greene wounds, and foule old Vlcers, the juyce taken in ſome drinke an houre before the fit of an ague, will leſſen and alter the fit, and at two or three times taking, quite rid it away.

Chap.

## CHAP. XV.

### *Conyza palustris major.* The greater Marsh or water Fleabane.

THe roote hereof is thicke and diversly spread, sending forth hollow and crested stalkes three foote high with sundry joynts and branches, bearing two long leaves at each joynt, which are dented about the edges, greene on the upper side, and gray or woolly underneath, at the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand many small yellow flowers together, like unto those of Ragwort, which when they are ripe the seede flyeth away with the winde.

*Minor aquatica.* There is another smaller and lower then this, growing in the like watery places, the leaves will be sometimes much lesse dented or jagged on the edges then in others, the flowers likewise stand not but one on a stalke for the most part and yellow.

*Conyza palustris.* Marsh Fleabane.



*The Place* and *Time.*

The place is declared by the titles and description, and their time of flowring and seeding, is the end of Sommer.

*The Names.*

The former is the *Conyza aquatica* of *Gesner in horto*, *Conyza maxima serrati folia* of *Thalius*: *Lingua major Dalechampij* of *Lugdunensis*, called *Consolida palustris* by *Tabermontanus*, and *Solidago Sarsaenica* by *Gerard*, according to his figure, but not description. The other is called *Conyza aquatica* both by *Thalius* and *Bauhinus*, and that which hath more jagged leaves may be also the *Conyza Helenitis foliys laciniatis* of *Lobel*.

*The Vertues.*

This is as effectuall a wound herbe as any is used, and is also as availeable to all the purposes that the other *Conyza's* are applyed, whereunto I referre you for brevities sake.

## CHAP. XVI.

### *Oenanthe aquatica.* Water Dropwort.

THere are two sorts of this Water Dropwort, a greater and a lesser, both which are exhibited by *Lobel* in his *Icones*, under one title as one would thinke, but distinguished the one by *Oenanthe aquatica*, which is the lesser, the other which is the greater, by *Oenanthe quarta Matthioli*, but confounded in his Observations, both titles being referred to one, which confusion I would avoid, and shew you them both distinctly. The greater hath divers large spread leaves next the ground, and lying thereon cut into many divisions, somewhat resembling Parsley, but much smaller, among which rise crested thicke hollow stalkes, with leaves on them, cut into longer and finer divisions; bearing white flowers at the toppe, which turne into close umbels of small flat grayish seede, somewhat lesser then Fennell seede, the roote hath sundry small white knobs growing among the strings.

2. *Oenanthe aquatica minor.* The lesser Water Dropwort.

The lesser hath very finely cut small leaves lying on the ground, before the stalke beginneth to rise, which then being carryed up with it, scarse seeme to be leaves but rather like the ribbes of leaves, of a darke and shining greene colour, as the stalke is also, which resembleth a Rush very nearely, and below the toppe thereof, which is pointed like a Rush, (and not at the toppe as the figure expresseth it) breaketh forth a small umbell of small whitish sweete flowers, which turne afterward into as small seede as Smallage but blacker, the roote hath many small kernels among the fibres, which are as small as haires or finer.

3 *Oenanthe altera minor Africana.* The small Water Dropwort of *Barbary.*

This other lesser sort being brought us by *Boel* from *Barbary* doth most nearely resemble the last small sort in the fine



1. *Oenanthe aquatica major.* The greater Water Dropwort.



2. *Oenanthe aquatica minor.* The lesser water Dropwort.



foe leaves, but differeth in the toppe, which is at the toppe of the stalke, the tuft being larger and the seede bigger.

*The Place* and *Time.*

Both the former grow in wet grounds, neere brookes sides with us in many places, yet will they both endure in Gardens, but are not there so great and large, as in their naturall places: the lesser flowreth and seedeth earlier then the other, usually the lesser is past before the greater be in flower, which is not untill *August*. The last was gathered about *Sapphi* in *Barbary* by *Boel* aforesaid.

*The Names.*

The greater is the *Oenanthe quarta* of *Matthiolus*, exhibited both by him and *Lobel*, separately in the figure, which may bee plainely discerned, not to be all one with the other, and as my selfe have observed them in mine owne Garden, *Bauhinus* who as it should seeme knew it not, was deceived by *Lobel* his confounding of the figures and titles. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Siser palustre*, and *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard Filipendula aquatica*. The lesser is referred by *Bauhinus* to both these sorts to *quarta Matthioli*, and to *Oenanthe aquatica*, which is this of *Lobel*, although expressed in the figure without any kernelles at the rootes, yet doe not represent another plant, which both *Dodonaeus* and *Cruciferus*, referre to *Sium* or *Laver*. *Dodonaeus* calleth it *Juncus odoratus aquatilis*, I know not by what reason, but onely that the stalke is in colour and fashion not much unlike a Rush, but nothing else is like it.

*The Vertues.*

They are both of them good to provoke urine when it is stopped, and to helpe the Strangury when the urine passeth away by droppes.

3. *Oenanthe altera minor Africana.* The small water Dropwort of Barbary.



## CHAP. XVII.

### *Limonium.* Sea Marſh Bugloſſe.

WE have divers ſorts of this *Limonium* to ſhew you, ſome whereof have beene ſet forth by former Authours, and ſome by none other before now.

1. *Limonium majus vulgatius.* The greater ordinary Sea Marſh Bugloſſe.

This greater *Limonium* hath ſundry faire long thicke or fat greene leaves, riſing from the roote, ſomewhat like unto ſmall Beete leaves, from among which ſpring divers brittle naked ſtalkes, without leaves, neare halfe a yard high, branched at the toppes into ſundry parts, whereon ſtand many ſmall blewiſh purple flowers, all on one ſide for the moſt part, ſomewhat like unto Bugloſſe flowers, but ſmaller, after which come long reddiſh ſeede incloſed in the huſkes, that the flowers ſtood in before: the roote is ſomewhat thicke and long like unto a ſmall red Beete roote.

2. *Limonium medium Anglicum.* The *Colcheſter* Marſh Bugloſſe.

This other ſort is like unto the former, but leſſer in leaves, and lower in ſtalkes, being little more then a foote high, the flowers are of the ſame colour with it, and almoſt as great, but the roote being reddiſh is much leſſe.

3. *Limonium Narbonenſe parvum.* The ſmall *French* Marſh Bugloſſe.

This ſmall *French* ſort hath much ſmaller leaves then the laſt, being little longer then Myrtle leaves, lying next to the ground, but thoſe on the ſtalkes, which are about a foote high, are very ſmall and fine like unto thoſe of Sampire, the flowers are ſmaller then the other, but elſe like unto them both for forme and colour.

4. *Limonium minus foliis cordatis.* The ſmall Marſh Bugloſſe of *Mompelier.*

This ſmall *Limonium* likewiſe differeth little from the laſt, but in growing lower, not above ſixe inches high at the moſt, having a tuft of ſmall thicke ſmooth, and ſomewhat round leaves next the ground, ſome of them being not pointed at all, and others having a dent at the end, making them like unto the forme of a hart, as it is painted on the cardes, the ſtalkes are ſome higher and lower then others, bare or without leaves unto the toppes, where they ſpread into ſundry ſmall branches, bending a little backwardes, bearing a number of ſmall reddiſh flowers.

5. *Limonium minimum.* The ſmalleſt Sea Marſh Bugloſſe.

This leaſt *Limonium*, is ſcarce foure inches high, having from a ſmall long reddiſh roote parted at the toppe into ſundry heads, a number of ſmall fat roundiſh leaves thicke ſet together, in forme and manner of a ſmall Houſeleeke, the flowers are few and ſmall that grow on the ſmall ſtalke, of a faint reddiſh blew colour.

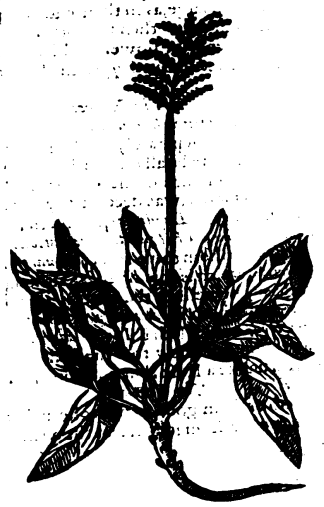
6. *Limonium Africum,* Sea marſh Bugloſſe of *Africa.*

Of this ſort there are two or three differences, one low, ſcarſe an handbredth high, whoſe ſtalke is winged, like

1. *Limonium majus vulgatius.*
The greater ordinary Sea Marſh Bugloſſe.



3. *Limonium Narbonenſe parvum.*
The ſmall *French* Marſh Bugloſſe.



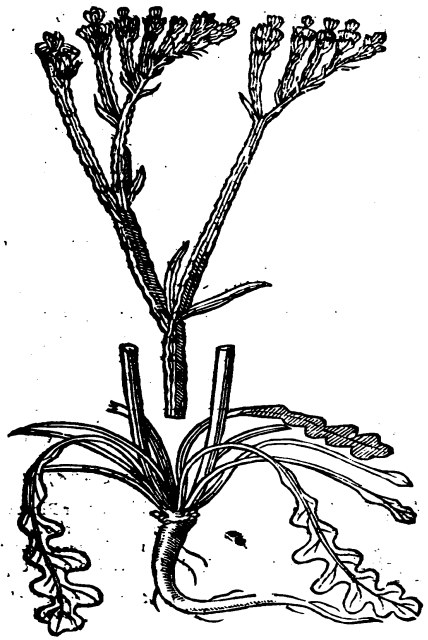
unto



6. *Limonium Africanum elatius & humile.*
Sea Marſh Bugloſſe of *Africa* both the higher and lower.



*Limonium peregrinum Rauwolfii.*
Sea Marſh Bugloſſe of *Syria* or *Spaine*



unto that of *Rauwolfius*, having leaves on one part and bare at another, which leaves are not long, or indented like it, but ſomewhat round and a little waved as it were on the edges. Another ſort groweth halfe a yard high, with the like winged ſtalkes, full of branches which are hard rough and woody, and the like leaves on them, as this other leſſer ſort hath, the flowers of both ſorts are of a pale blew colour like unto that of *Rauwolfius*. Both theſe ſorts we had from *Boel* as formerly mentioned, taken from the ſight of the dryed herbes: but we received from him at *Leſſbone*, the ſeedes of two other ſorts which were intituled *Lychnitis Cornuti*, *John*, and *Limonium Fernle folio*, but becauſe neither of them ſprung with us, we can as yet ſay no more of them.

7. *Limonio congener Cluſij.*
The hollow leafed ſtrange plant.



*Limonium Lychnitis eo unatie folio & Limonium Fernle folio.*

7. *Limonio congener Cluſij.*

The hollow leafed ſtrange plant of *Cluſius.*

This ſtrange plant hath ſuch ſtrange leaves, as the like are ſeldome ſeene in any other that we know growing, for they are nine or ten or more, riſing from the head of a ſmall long roote, each by it ſelfe, being ſmall below, and growing greater upward, with a belly as it were bunching forth, and a bowing backe, hollow at the upper end, with a peece thereon like a ſlappe, and like unto the flower of *Ariſtolochia* or Birthwort, and round at the mouth like a halfe circle, full of great darke purpliſh veines on the inſide: the whole frame of the thicke ſubſtance almoſt like unto leather, among which leaves ſpring a ſtalke that was broken ſhort of, ſo that what flower or ſeed it bore could not be obſerved. This was ſent to *Cluſius* from *Paris*, by one that received it from *Leſſbone* in the ſame manner. But of late Maſter *John Tradescant* the younger, found this very plant in *Virginia*, having his toppe thereon, which he brought home and groweth with him, which I here ſhew you with *Cluſius* his figure: The leaves are longer narrower and not hollowing out, and the flower is borne at the top of the roundiſh ſeede veſſell.

*The Place and Time.*

All theſe ſorts grow in the wet fields neere the Sea, ſome in our owne land, as the firſt and ſecond, the other three next them in *France* about *Mompelier*, and *Marſelles*, and *Ligorne* alſo, the ſixt *African* kinde, and the other ſorts thereof, were brought us by *Boel* often before remembred, from that part of *Africa* that the *Spaniards* doe hold

hold about *Sophia*, and those parts, but the other two sorts there mentioned, heē gathered in *Portugall*. The last came assured from the *West* Indies, for so it was signified by him that sent it, but as I have shewed you in *Virginia* also. The rest flower in the end of Summer, and their seede ripeneth not long after.

*The Names.*

It is taken to be the λυσιμαχον ἡμερον of *Dioscorides*, in Greeke so called because it groweth in λιμναις, *in paludibus vel palustribus*, and *Limonium* also in Latine. The first is most frequent as well beyond Sea, as on our owne coasts, and these rootes being dryed were sold in former times by counterfetters, for *Ben rubrum* to the Apothecaries, as *Guilandinus* and *Gesner in hortis* say, *Dodonæus* calleth it *Valeriane rubræ similis*, all other Authors call it *Limonium*. The second is of our owne Land found out by Doctor *Lobel*, in the fieldes neere the Sea by *Colchester*, and as *Clusius* saith, may be the same he found about *Valentia* in *Spaine*. The third is the *Limonium peregrinum Narbonense* of *Lobel*. *Camerarius*, and *Lugdunensis*. The fourth and fifth, are set forth by *Bauhinus* onely in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*. The sixth of both sorts were never published before by any. The last is as is before said, remembred by *Clusius* in his History of Plants, and I have here amplified it: but it seemeth to mee that *Lobels Thuris Limpidi folium* is this. The *Limonium peregrinum Rauwolfij*, I have shewed you in my former Booke, yet I thinke good to give you the figure thereof here with the rest. *Pliny* referreth the *Limonium* unto the Beetes and calleth it a wilde Beete, but *Galen* saith there is no wild sort of the Beete. *Gerard* called it in *English* Sea Lavender, but without any other good ground, then that the colour of the flowers is somewhat neere those of Lavender. I have therefore as you see altered the title unto a more proper name as I take it, being in forme and colour most like unto Bugloſſe.

*The Vertues.*

The seede of *Limonium* as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say, is astringent, and so is this *Limonium*, and stayeth the fluxe of the belly, and the stomacke, the spitting of blood likewise, and the abundance of womens courses, the leaves are astringent also, and are good for burning by fire, the water wherein the rootes have been boyled doth take away the spots in garments, as also in parchment.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*Anagallis aquatica.* Water Pimpernell.

THere are divers sorts of this Water Pimpernell to shew you here, for of the Land sorts I have entreated in the fifth Classis of this Worke.

1. *Anagallis aquatica sive Becabunga.* Brookelime.

Brookelime sendeth forth from a creeping roote that shooteth forth fibres at every joynt, as it run-

1. *Anagallis aquatica vulgaris sive Becabunga.*
Brookelime.





neth divers and sundry greene stalkes, round and sappy with some branches on them, somewhat broad, round, deepe greene, and thicke leaves set by couples thereon, from the bosome whereof shoote forth long footestalkes with sundry small blew flowers on them, like in forme unto the land Pimpernels, that consist of five small round pointed leaves a peece.

2. *Anagallis aquatica sive Becabunga major.* The greater Brookelime.

This differeth in nothing from the former, but in having larger and rounder leaves, and in the flowers which are of a paler blew colour.

3. *Anagallis aquatica folio oblongo crenato.* Great Water Pimpernell.

There is likewise little other difference in this sort from the former, but in the leafe which is longer pointed, and dented about the edges, and in the flowers, which are of a pale whitish blew colour. There is one also of this *Minor* sort lesser then it, wherein consisteth the difference.

4. *Anagallis aquatica foliis pulegij.* Small round leafed Water Pimpernell.

The leaves of this Water Pimpernell are small and round, like almost unto Pennyroyall, two alwayes at a joynt, upon the stalkes, which are foure square, and beare blew flowers like the land Pimpernell: the white rootes creepe in the ground like the former.

5. *Anagallis aquatica tertia Lobelij folio subrotundo non crenato. Lobelis* third Water Pimpernell.

The roote of this Water Pimpernell runneth not, but is a small bush of white fibres, from whence spring many smooth pale greene leaves, small at the bottomes, and broad and round at the ends, the stalke is round, about a foote more or lesse high, with divers smaller leaves thereon, set one by one up to the toppe, where breake forth many branched spikes of white flowers.

6. *Anagallis aquatica angustifolia sive quarta Lobelij.* Long Chickweed leafed Water Pimpernell.

This small Water Pimpernell riseth not above halfe a foote high, with divers branches spreading from the weake square stalke, having two small leaves at a joynt somewhat like unto the greater Chickweede, but somewhat longer: the flowers are white, made of foure leaves a peece, standing on long footestalkes like the first sorts, and small seede in round heads after them.

7. *Anagallis aquatica angustifolia scutellata.* Narrow leafed Water Pimpernell.

The roote of this Water Pimpernell is reddish, fibrous, and creeping, the stalkes are smooth straked, joynted, and a foot high, having two very narrow and long leaves at every joynt, pointed at the ends without any stalke unto them: at every joynt almost with the leaves come forth small upright branches, winding themselves one within another, as if they had claspers, from whence spring smaller footestalkes on both sides, which sustaine small whitish purple flowers like unto Chickeweede, consisting of three leaves a peece, after which succeede small flat double pods like a shield, that is, two set together with a thred betweene them, on both sides whereof lie the seede.

5. *Anagallis aquatica tertia Lobelij. folio subrotundo non crenato.*
*Lobelis* third Water Pimpernell.



6. *Anagallis aquatica angustifolia sive quarta Lobelij.*
Long Chickweed leafed Water Pimpernell.



*The Place and Time.*

All these grow in small standing waters, the three first, and the fifth often found in our owne Land, the fourth and the last in *Germany*, The sixth by *Antwerpe*. And flower in *Iune* and *July* most usually, giving seede the next moneth after.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀλαγαλλὶς ὑυδεγς, in Latine *Anagallis aquatica*. The first is commonly called *Bechbunge*, from the *Germane* word *Bachpunghen*, as is usuall with them to frame Latine words from their owne appellations. *Anguillara*, *Brunfelsius*, *Ericius Cordus*, *Fuchsius*, and others, tooke it to be *Sium* of *Dioscorides*, but very erroniously, and thereupon *Tragus* and *Gesner*, call it *Sium non odoratum*, *Turner*, *Dodonæus*, and *Lugdunenses* take it to be his *Cepæa*, but generally now adaies called *Anagallis aquatica*, and so *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and others doe, yet *Tabermontanus* and *Bauhinus* call it *minor*, because he calleth the next *major*, and *Thalius folio maximo*. The third is called *Berula major* by *Tabermontanus*, and by *Bauhinus Anagallis aquatica major folio oblongo*, as he doth the lesser of this kinde *minor*. The fourth is called by *Tragus Sium alterum*, and *Anagallis aquatica*, and by *Bauhinus Anagallis aquatica folijs pulegij*. The fifth and sixth is called ay *Lobel Anagallis tertia & quarta*, *Guilandinus* did diversly thinke of the fifth, taking it one while to be *Alisma* of *Dioscorides*, and another while to be *Cochlearia*, but neither truely. Some also tooke it to be *Samolus* of *Pliny*, *lib. 25. c. 11.* and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Anagallis aquatica folio rotundo non crenato*, but some of the others before have rounder leaves. The last is called by him as it is in the title. The *Italians* call it *Gorgestrello*. The *French Birle*, from whence rose *Berula*, yet *Marcellus* saith that *Berula* is the Greekes κάρδαμον, Cresses. The *Germanes* as is said *Bachpunghen*, and *Wasserpungen*, or *bungen* as *Tragus* hath it. The *Dutch Water punghen* and *Beek punghen*. And we in *English* Brookelime usually for the first, and Water Pimpernell for the rest following.

*The Vertues.*

*Tragus* saith that Brookelime and Water Pimpernall, are both of a moist faculty, yet others say dry, being no lesse heating then Water Cresses, and are used both in meate and medicine, as Water Cresses are, yet weaker: Brookelime and Water Cresses are generally used together, much in diet Beeres and Ales, with other things serving to purge and cleanse the blood and body from those peccant humours that would overthrow the health thereof, and the Scurvy also, for which they are very helpefull: they also helpe to breake the stone, and passe it away by urine, which it provoketh also being stopped, it helpeth likewise to procure womens courses, and to expell the dead birth, being fryed with butter and vinegar, and applyed warme, it helpeth all manner of tumours, and swellings and Saint *Anthonyes* fire also, if it be often renewed. Farryers doe much use it about their horses, to take away swellings, to heale the scab, and other the like diseases in them.

## CHAP. XIX.

### *Nasturtium aquaticum.* Water Cresses.

I Doe distinguish betweene *Sium* and *Nasturtium aquaticum*, as *Bauhinus* and *Gesner in horto* doe, holding them to be differing kindes of plants and not *species ejusdem generis*, and therefore entreate of them in severall places, as I also must doe in severall Chapters, and speake of those sorts, that for their likenesse unto *Cardamon*, Cresses may be called κάρδαμον ὑυδεγς, *Cardamon enudron Nasturtium aquaticum*: for of the *Cardamines*, which are Field Cresses, I have entreated in the seventh Classis of this Worke, one of whose figures I give you here to shew their difference.

1. *Nasturtium aquaticum vulgare.* Common Water Cresses.

Our ordinary Water Cresses spreadeth forth with many weake hollow sappy stalkes, shooting out fibres at the joynts and upward long winged leaves, made of sundry broad sappy and almost round leaves, of a brownish greene colour, the flowers are many and white, standing on long footestalkes, after which come small yellow seed contained in small long pods like hornes, the whole plant abideth greene in the Winter, and tasteth somewhat hot and sharpe like Cresses.

2. *Nasturtium aquaticum Italicum.* *Italian* water Cresses.

This differeth little from the former, but in that the stalke is crested, the leaves are cut in a little here and there on the edges, and dented, somewhat resembling Parsley leaves, and in the taste of both herbe and seede, more mild and pleasant, the roote likewise creepeth not as the others.

3. *Nasturtium aquaticum amarum.* Bitter Water Cresses.

This sort groweth greater then the first, with longer and more pointed leaves, when it runneth up to stalke, but the first leaves are very large and round, little differing else from the forme, but is so extreame bitter in taste, that none can away with it to eate it, unlesse it be boyled in water, and shifted againe into other fresh boyling water, to take away the bitternesse, and so some doe eate it: this is often found growing in *Germanie* as *Thalius* saith, with the former, and knowne asunder by the greatnesse.

4. *Nasturtium aquaticum minus.* Sweete smelling Water Cresses.

This small Water Cresse hath a small long white roote, with some fibres thereat, from whence spring sundry winged leaves made of many much smaller then the former, and somewhat long with the smallnesse, smelling reasonable well: the stalkes have divers white flowers upon them like unto the *Cardamine*, but smaller by much: the seedes are like in such slender pods and of the same taste.

*The Place and Time.*

All these grow in the small standing waters for the most part, yet sometimes in small rivulets of running water: they flower and seede in the beginning of Summer.

*The Names.*

The first is generally taken to be the *Sisymbrium alterum* of *Dioscorides*, which as he saith, some called *Sium*, and others *Cardamine*, being so like in taste thereunto, *Matthiolus*, *Casalpinus*, and *Tabermontanus* call it, *Sisymbrium aquaticum*.



1. *Nasturtium aquaticum vulgare.* Common Water Cresses.



2. *Nasturtium aquaticum Italicum.* Italian water Cresses.



3. *Nasturtium aquaticum amarum.* Bitter water Cresses.



*Cardamine.* Ladies Smockes.



*aquaticum, Cordus, Gesner* and *Thalius Sisymbrium alterum, Fuchsius* and *Lugdunensis Sisymbrium Cardamine: Dodonæus* called it *Sium* and *Laver, Ericius Cordus Cresso Laver edoratum*, and *Lobel* Sien Cratevæ Ernesolium: *Anguillara* tooke it to be *Vella Galeni*, and *Tragus, Lonicerus, Dodonæus* and *Bauhinus* call it *Nasturtium aquaticum*, the second *Matthiolus* calleth *Sium vulgare*, which the *Italians* as he saith, call *Crescione*. *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* call it *Sium Matthioli & Italorum*, and *Bauhinus Nasturtium aquaticum ereSlum folio longiore*. The third *Thalius* remembreth in his *Harcynia sylva*, by the name of *Sisymbrij alterius specie secunda*, and *Bauhinus Nasturtium aquaticum majus & amarum*. The last is called by *Camerarius* in his Epitome of *Matthiolus, Sisymbrium aquaticum alterum vel minus*, and by *Lugdunensis Cardamine quarta Dalechampij*. The *Italians* as is beforesaid call it *Crescione*, the *French Cresson deaue*, the *Germanes Brunkresse*, the *Dutch Waterkresse*, and we in *English* Water Cresses.

*The Vertues.*

The Water Cresses are hotter in taste then Brookelime, and more powerfull against the Scurvy, and to cleanse the blood and humours, and for all the other uses whereunto Brookelime is before said to be availeable, as to break the stone, to provoke urine and womens courses: the decoction thereof is said to be good to wash foule and filthy Vlcers, thereby to cleanse them and make them the fitter to heale: The leaves or the juice is good to be applyed to the face or other parts troubled with freckles, pimples, spots or the like at night, and taken away or washed away in the morning, the juice mixed with vinegar, and the forepart of the head bathed therewith is very good for those that are dull and drowsie, or have the Lethargy.

## CHAP. XX.

### *Sium sive Pastinaca aquatica.* Water Parsnep.

DIvers Writers have made divers sorts of herbes to suite with the *Sium* of *Dioscorides*, some whereof I have shewed you in the Chapter before, the other that are held by the most judicious to be the truest and nereest thereunto shall follow in this.

1. *Sium Dioscoridis sive Pastinaca aquatica major.* The greater Water Parsnep.

This greater sort riseth up with great hollow and crested stalkes, two or three cubits high, parted into divers branches, whereon stand long wings of leaves made of many long and somewhat broad leaves pointed at the endes and dented about the edges, smooth thicke and sappy, every one whereof is as large as of a Parsnep, the flowers are white and stand in tufts or umbels, after which follow the seede which smelleth well, and is bigger and rounder then Anneseede, the roote is blacke with many fibres at the joints thereof, and of the stalke under the Water neere the ground, the whole herbe is somewhat of a strong sweete sent.

2. *Sium minus sive Pastinaca aquatica minor.* The lesser Water Parsnep.

The lesser sort is very like the former, but lower and lesser, the leaves being long and narrow, and dented also

1. *Sium Dioscoridis sive Pastinaca aquatica major.*
The greater water Parsnepe.



2. *Sium minus sive Pastinaca aquatica minor.*
The lesser water Parsneppe.



about



2. *Sium minus alterum.*
Another small water Parsneppe.



3. *Sium majus alterum angustifolium.*
Another water Parsneppe with narrow leaves.



that the edges, the flowers are white and the seede small like the former, the roote likewise is very fibrous, and both it and the leaves smelling strong like *Petroleum*. There is another of this sort lesser then it, whose white flowers stand in rounder tufts then the others.

3. *Sium majus alterum angustifolium.*

Another Water Parsnep with narrow leaves.

The stalkes of this Water Parsnep are hollow like Hemlocke, a cubit or more high, whereon are set sundry winged leaves like the former, but divided into smaller leaves, and closer set together, each of them being dented about the edges, the flowers at the toppes of the branches, are of a pale yellowish greene colour, which turne into small seede like unto Parsley, but tasting like Cumin or Candy Dankeseede, and like Citron rinde or rather somewhat hotter then they all, the roote consisteth of a number of slender writhed browne fibres, wrapped among themselves, and fastened strongly in the mudde.

4. *Sium minimum Nolimetangere dictum sive Impatiens Nasturtij sylvestris folio.*

The Quicke or Impatient Cresse.

This small plant spreadeth at the first upon the ground many small winged leaves not much above an inch long, which so abide from Autumne that it springeth up all the Winter, and in the Spring growing somewhat bigger, hath the leaves a little indented about the edges, the end leafe for the most part being the biggest, and then rising up with a slender stalke, hath sundry branches from the middle thereof to the toppe, at whose ends grow many very small white flowers with slender long pointed cods after them, and small yellowish seede within them, when they are ripe, but so hard to be gathered, and impatient to bee touched, that the pod breaketh it selfe upon the least touch of hand or any thing else, and the seed flyeth out presently, it hath little or no taste of heate in it. Mr. *George Bowles*. A Gentleman of excellent knowledge in Herbarisme, gave me the seedes of another sort hereof, as he saith, which he had from another skillfull Gentleman a friend of his, but because I have not yet seene the face thereof, I can passe no further verdict thereon.

4. *Sium minimum Nolimetangere, dictum sive, Impatiens Nasturtij sylvestris folio.*
The Quicke or Impatient Cresse.

*Alterum minus.*



*The*

*The Place* and *Time*.

The first as it is thought groweth not with us unlesse the greatnesse make the difference, but in *Germany*. For the second which is very like it groweth in *Kent* in divers pooles, and watery ditches. The third neere *Antwerpe* as *Lobel* saith but hath beene found in our Land also. The last likewise in our owne Land. They all doe flower in the end of Summer, and seede before the end of *August*.

*The Names*.

It is called ὄνυξ in Greeke, so called Παρὰ τὸ ὀνύσσειν, *a concutiendo quia quatitur vacillandoq́, perpetuo succutitur præter labentibus undis atq́, semper affluentibus, unde etiam laveriæ nomen latinis, nisi quis malit ab urinis cæsuliq́, ciendis & excutiendis dictum*: it is also called *Sium* in Latine, and *Lavers* The first is called by *Tabermontanus*, *Gerard*, and *Bauhinus*, *Sium majus* and *Latifolium*: the second is the *Sium verum Dioscoridis* of *Matthiolus Thalius* and *Lugdunensis* and is the same that Master *Johnson* in his *Gerard* called *Sium majus angustifolium*. It is the *Sium odoratum* of *Thalius*, and *Gesner in hortis*: *Fuchsius* called it *Sÿ primum genus quod & Laver*, and setteth the figure of *Apium palustre* (following his country name of *Wasser Eppich*, which is the same) to it, thinking they did agree, but was mistaken, *Anguillara* called it *Silaum Plinij*, *Cordus* and *Dodonæus*, *Sium* & *Laver*, and so doth *Lobel*, and addeth *Olusatri folio sive aquatica Pastinaca*, The smaller of this sort *Camerarius* calleth *Sium verum* in his Epitome. The third is called by *Lobel Sium alterum Olusatri facie*: but *Lugdunensis* and *Bauhinus*, *Sium eruce folio*, *Tabermontanus* calleth this *Sium majus angustifolium*, and not the former as Master *Johnson* doth. The last was first remembred by *Prosper Alpinus*, in his Booke *de plantis exoticis*, by the name of *Sium Ægyptium*, but with us as it is in the title. The *Arabians* call it *Rocaihalum* and *Iubainchanella*, or *Hamchanella*. The *Italians* as *Cæsalpinus* saith, call the *Sium Crescione*, and *Matthiolus* saith, they call it *Sio*, and *Gorgoleston*. The *Germanes Rubcres*, as some say, and *Berros* or *Agrios* as others say. *Tragus* saith the *Germanes* call it *Brunen peterlin*. And we do neerer to the likenesse as I thinke, Water Parsneppe.

*The Vertues*.

*Tragus* and others, from their Countries erronious appellations of this plant, rooke it to be the *Eleoselinon Dioscoridis*, or *Apium palustre*, and therefore attribute all the properties there set unto this plant, neither have they or any other of our Moderne Writers left in record, any other particular knowne quality in it, more then *Dioscorides* and *Galen* have left us of it, which say it is of so much more heating facultie, as it is sweete in taste, it also digesteth and provoketh urine and womens courses, and breaketh and expelleth both the stone in the kidneies, and the dead birth.

## CHAP. XXI.

*Eruca aquatica*. Water Rocket.

THis little herbe which is somewhat like the former Impatient Cresse, lyeth or rather creepeth on the ground, with long branches of small winged leaves, somewhat like thereto, but not so much dented on the edges, having but two or three deats for the most part, and yellowish flowers at their toppes, and slender pods following them.

*Eruca aquatica*. Water Rocket.



*The Place* and *Time*.

It groweth oftentimes neere ditches and water courses, and often also further from them.

*The Names*.

It hath no other name then is in the title, for any thing I know, not finding it mentioned by any other Author.

*The Vertues*.

Wee have not heard or found for what griefe this is conducible.





## CHAP. XXII.

*Mentha aquatica*. Water Mintes.

HAving shewed you all the sorts of sweete Mintes, that grow in the dryer or Vpland grounds, there remaine yet two other sorts, that grow in Marshes, and wet places, which shall bee shewed here.

1. *Mentha aquatica rubra*. The Red Water Mint.

This Water Mint riseth up from a creeping roote, running or spreading in the Muddy or watery places, with many brownish square stalkes, branched almost from every joynt, with a couple of somewhat broad, yet pointed and dented leaves, many times brownish or reddish, and of a strong sent: the small flowers that are purplish, stand at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, in loose round tufts one above another.

1. *Mentha aquatica rubra*. Red Water Mintes.



2. *Mentha aquatica sive palustris minor*. The lesser Water Mint.

This other Water Mint shooteth forth a square reddish hairy stalke, and sometime a little hoary, about a foote high, whereabouts are set soft hairy round and somewhat long leaves, two alwaies at a joyne, dented about the edges, of a darke greene colour on the upper side, and grayish or hoary underneath: from the joynts with the leaves come forth long branched stalkes with purplish flowers at the toppes of them, standing in round heads: the whole herbe is of a strong sent.

*The Place* and *Time*.

They both grow by ditches and water sides, in the plashy grounds, where they joy best, and flower late in the Summer.

*The Names*.

The Greeke name Σισύμβριον, which *Dioscorides* mentioneth, and many doe call this by, doth more properly belong to the wild Minte *Mentastrum*, then unto this however *Lobel* and others call it *Sisymbria Mentha*, for *Dioscorides* hath but one *Sisymbrium*, that is sweete and like Mintes, and that he saith groweth in waste grounds, the other *Sisymbrium* called *Sium*, and *Cardamine*, and like *Nasturtium*, as he saith groweth in watery places as I have shewed before, so that as I said his *Sisymbria Mentha*, is no watery or Marsh plant: it hath beene and yet is beyond Sea called by some Apothecaries, *Balsamina*, as *Tragus* saith and by others *Balsamita* as *Bester in horto Eystetensi* saith, Our first sort here set downe, is that which *Lobel* calleth *Aquatica Sisymbria Mentha*, and *Gesner in hortis Sisymbrium agreste aquaticum*, and *Calamentha aquatica*, *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis Sisymbrium sylvestre*, and *Sisymbrium* by many others. The other *Bauhinus* onely remembreth by the name of *Mentha rotundifolia palustris minor*.

*The Vertues*.

There is little set downe concerning these Water Mints, of any other speciall properties, they hold from the other Mints being seldome used, because there are so many of the other sorts of Mints to be had almost at hand every where, yet their strong sweete sents and quicke tastes, doe argue them to be effectuall for many of the purposes whereunto the other Mints doe serve, especially to kill the wormes, to warme and strengthen the stomacke, to expell winde and helpe those that are spleneticke.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*Dracunculus aquaticus*. Water Dragons.

BEsides that Water Dragons that many Authours have written of, *Bauhinus* hath given us the knowledge of another from *Brassil*, which for the likenesse he referreth unto the greater Dragons, but I have thought good to make mention of it in this place.

1. *Dracunculus noster aquaticus*. Our Water Dragons.

This hath a creeping roote full of joynts and fibres at every one shooting forth sundry long sheathes or skins, and with them smooth long hollow stalkes five or sixe inches high, with broad round leaves set on them pointed at the ends, bigger then Ivy leaves by much, and of a shinining greene colour, from among them also rise diverse other smooth hollow stalkes of the same height with the leaves or not much higher, bearing at the toppe of every one, a small long head encompassed with many short white threds, which are as the flowers, and with the head such a like leafe as the rest are, but lesse and white on the inside, enclosing the head before it breake open, which

which when it goweth toward ripeneſſe, becommeth cluſter faſhion like the ſeede head of *Arum* Wake Robin, greene at the firſt and red when it is ripe, containing divers huskes, with ſmall and long browniſh ſeede therein: the taſte of the leaves and ſtalkes, are very ſharpe, hot, and burning the throate: like *Arum* or Wake Robin, but is not ſo felt at the firſt chawing.

2. *Dracunculus ſive Serpentaria Braſiliana triphylla.*
The three leafed Dragons of *Braſil.*

The ſtalk only of this Dragons with the leafe and flower on it, as *Bauhinus* ſaith was brought unto him, and therefore we can deſcribe unto you no more, then that from a ſtalke that is reddiſh and creſted, riſeth the ſtalke of the leafe which is of an handbredth long, and ſmooth, at the top wherof groweth a thin leafe of a whitiſh green colour, full of veines, and ſomewhat round, divided into three parts, ending in a ſharpe point, the lower parts having each of them an hollowneſſe at the bottome of them, of two inches and a halfe wide apeece, and above foure inches long, the flower that ſtood on a three inch ſtalke was alſo like unto the greater Dragons, being five inches long, and an inch and a halfe broad, of a darke reddiſh colour, and ſtriped with many white veines running through the middle, eſpecially on the outſide, having alſo a blackiſh long peſtle in the middle, and twy forked at the end.

1. *Dracunculus noſter aquaticus.*
Our Water Dragons.



*The Place* and *Time.*

The firſt groweth in ponds, and lakes of ſtanding waters, but never out of it, and not in any place that I can here of in our Land, flowring in *July*, the berries being ripe in the beginning of *September.*

*The Names.*

It is called by almoſt all Writers of herbes, *Dracunculus paluſtris*, or *aquaticus*, yet *Lobel Anguina aquatica*, and *Fuchſius Hydropiperi rubeum*, *Geſner in hortis Aron paluſtre*, and is *Pliny* his third *Dracontium*, with a joynted Reede like roote, having as many leaves growing thereon as it is yeares old, and thereon *Bauhinus* calleth it *Dracunculus paluſtris ſive arundinacea radice.* The other is named of *Bauhinus Serpentaria triphylla Braſiliana* The *Germanes* call it *Waſſer ſchlangenkraut*, and the *Dutch Water ſlangen cruijt*, and We Water Dragons.

*The Vertues.*

It is thought to have the ſame property that *Arum* hath, but yet leſſe effectuall to any purpoſe.

## CHAP. XXIV.

*Plantago aquatica.* Water Plantaine.

HEre are three or foure ſorts of Water Plantaine to be declared, ſome greater and others leſſer.

1. *Plantago aquatica major.* The greater Water Plantaine.

The greater Water Plantaine ſhooteth forth ſundry long thicke greene hollow ſtalkes, with large long greene leaves on them with ſome ſhew of ribbes in them, like unto Plantane, but are much greater, ſtiffer, and longer, and with ſharper ends from among which riſe up divers tall three ſquare ſpongy ſtalkes, parted into divers branches at the toppes, whereon ſtand a number of white flowers, compoſed of three leaves apeece, after which follow three ſquare ſmall greene heads, containing the ſeede: the roote conſiſteth of a great buſh of many long fibres ſet together.

2. *Plantago minor aquatica.* The leſſer Water Plantane.

The leſſer Water Plantane hath ſundry long leaves riſing from the roote, ſixe times ſmaller and narrower then the former, from among which riſe divers bare ſtalkes a foote high, bearing a tuft of many bluſh coloured flowers, made of three leaves a peece like the former, each ſtanding on a long footeſtalke, and all riſing from one head like an umbell, after which follow rough heads like unto thoſe of the Crowfoote: the roote conſiſteth of many ſmall white fibres.

3. *Plantago aquatica minor muricata.* The leſſer ſtarre Water Plantane.

The ſtarre Water Plantane, hath divers ſmall and long leaves, like thoſe of the Ribbewort Plantane, but much ſmaller, and turning themſelves backewards: the ſlender naked ſtalkes which are halfe a foote high or more, beare at their toppes ſparſed ſmall tufts of white three leafed flowers, and after them prickly heads, ſtanding out with ends like unto a ſtarre, wherein lye the ſeede: the roote is a buſh of long white fibres.

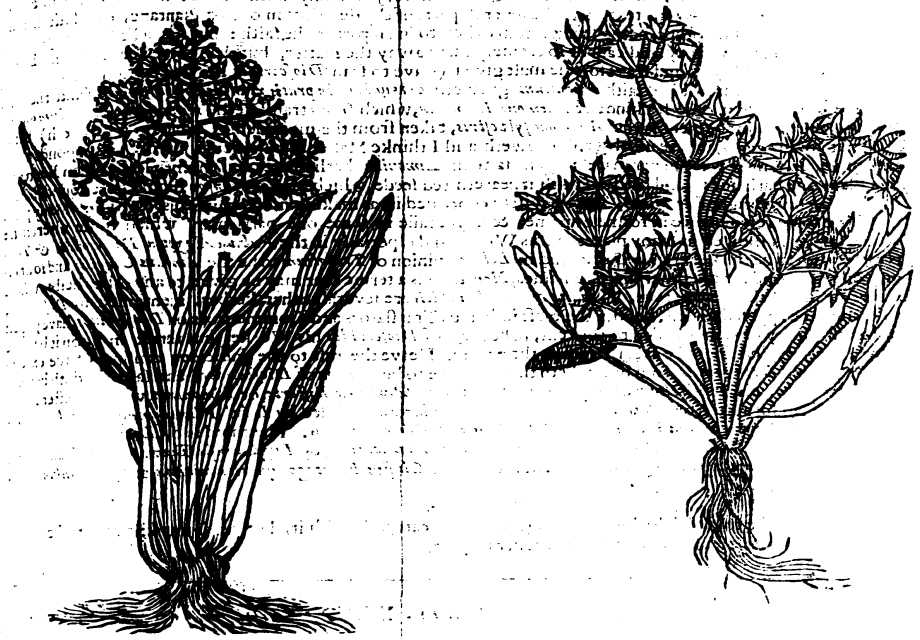
4. *Plantago aquatica minima Cluſij.* The leaſt Water Plantane.

This leaſt Plantane ſpreadeth it ſelfe wholly upon the ground, bringing forth ſundry ſmall long and narrow leaves, ſtanding on very ſlender footeſtalkes, among which come many ſlender ſtalkes lying downe on the ground, being not much above an inch long, and ending in a ſmall head, which ſending forth ſmall fibres compaſſeth and



1 *Plantago aquatica major.* The great water Plantane.

2 *Plantago aquatica minor muricata.* The leſſer ſtarre waters Plantane.



2. *Plantago aquatica minor.* The leſſer water Plantane.



and taketh roote in the ground againe, ſhooting forth other ſmaller leaves, among which ſpring five or ſixe ſmall round buttones, (for no flowers were obſerved) ſtanding on very fine ſtalkes, opening into two parts, ſhewing very ſmall ſeede within them: from among thoſe round buttons grow alſo other rowes or courſes of ſmall heads, bringing forth other ſmaller leaves and buttons then the former, the rootes are nothing elſe but very fine threds or fibres.

*The Place,* and *Time.*

Theſe doe all grow in watery ditches, plaſhes and ponds of water. The firſt almoſt every where through the Land. The ſecond alſo in divers the like places with us, for *Lobel* ſaith, Doctor *Penny* ſhewed it unto him. The third I have gathered in the ditches, on the left hand of the Highway from *Hallowey* to *Highgate.* The laſt hath no certaine place named where it grew.

*The Names.*

Moſt of our later Herbariſtes doe call it *Plantago aquatica, Fiſtula paſtoris & Barba Silviana*, although *Tragus* and *Lobel*, and divers others found it little to agree to, or reſemble any Plantane, *Cordus* on *Dioſcorides* aſſuredly meant

meant this by his *Potamogeton*, although *Bauhinus* doubteth whether he meant not *Dioscorides Alismaor Damasonion* which is more likely to be *Helleborine*. *Anguillara* tooke it to be *Limonium*, as *Bauhinus* quoteth it, and Master *Iohnson* in his *Gerard* from him, commenting thereon very seriously both on the foure Greeke names given to *Limonium*, in *Dioscorides* his text, and the severall parts of the description of this Plantane, concludeth this to be his *Limonium* and no other, being so answerable thereto in all parts as he saith: but stay a little, mee thinkes he triumpheth afore the victory, and cannot so cleanely carry away the matter, but that there seemeth some blockes in the way to stumble at: and therefore he must give us leave to scan *Dioscorides* his description thereof, a little more thoroughly: for first hee saith *Limonium* groweth *in rupibus in pratis riguis vel palustribus* (and therefore *Theophrastus lib.7.c.7.* calleth a kinde of *Anemone Leimonia*, which *Gaza* translateth *Verna genus Limonium dictum*, and by *Clusius* his judgement is the *Anemone sylvestris*, taken from the moist fieldes wherein it groweth) but he doth not say in *aquosis*, where usually this groweth, and I thinke Master *Iohnson* never saw it, but in ponds or ditches of water, which were never dry: then he saith his *Limonium* hath broader and thinner leaves then Nettles, but this Plantaine hath not so, and lastly he saith it beareth red seede, which Master *Iohnson* should have found therein, if it had beene the right *Limonium*, but hee wisely concealed it as making most against his opinion. Many plants may have some resemblance in forme or names &c. yet faile in some one particular, which quite ouerthroweth the whole case, as is shewed in many places of this Worke, and especially in the *Faba Aegyptia Dioscoridis & Theophrasti*, taken to be the *Aegyptian Calcas*, and by *Lobels* opinion of *Tripolium* to be the *Apellas Virgilij*, and so of divers others. And for the other Greeke names, *Neuradon* is a terme that may be given to any other herbe, whose leaves are full of ribbes or nerves. *Potamogeton & Louchitis* are severall other herbes, mentioned in *Dioscorides*, and cannot be applyed to this, besides the most judicious Translators and Commentors on *Dioscorides*, have judged that multiplicity of names added to the text, to be none of *Dioscorides* his owne; but thrust in upon it by some other Authour, who might be as barbarous as the names. I leave the rest to the judicious censure of the expert: *Lobel* also, and *Lugdunensis* from him taketh this Plantane to be *Alisma* of *Dioscorides*, and saith it doth better agree thereto then either *Bifolium* or *Saponaria*, or *Calceolus Mariæ*, or *Bistorta*, or *Limonium*, which Master *Iohnson* thought he had forgotten or *Matthiolus* his *Alisma*. The second is called by *Lobel Plantago aquatica humilis angustifolia*, and *Plantago aquatica minor* by *Cesalpinus* and *Tabermontanus*. The third is by *Lobel* also called *Plantago aquatica minor altera*, and *Alisma pusillum angustifolium muricatum*, by *Lugdunensis Damasonium stellatum*, and by *Bauhinus Plantago aquatica stellata*. The last is called by *Clusius Plantago aquatica minima*, and by *Bauhinus Plantaginella palustris*.

*The Vertues.*

It is found to be cold and dry by the astringent taste it carryeth with it, but yet is not knowne to be used in Physicke to any purpose, either of greater or lesser respect.

## CHAP. XXV.

*Sagitta sive Sagittaria.* The Arrow headed water plant.

OF this *Sagittaria* there are three sorts observed by most writers as shall be shewed.

1. *Sagittaria major latifolia.* The greater Arrow headed water plant.

This greater sort sendeth forth sundry thicke square and sappy stalkes from a thicke bushy roote of many strings, with great broad greene leaves on the toppes of them, divided at the bottomes, into two long and pointed parts, so that the whole forme of the leafe resembleth very well the forked head of the broad Arrow as wee call it, which parts stand but little above the waters wherein they grow, be they deeper or shallower: from among which rise up other thicke round spongy stalkes, higher then the leaves bearing divers rowes of flowers at the joynts, one above another, and three in a row for the most part, each whereof is composed of three large white leaves with sundry reddish threds in the middle, after which come in their places round rough burres, that are greene when they are ripe, and like those of *Sparganium*, the Burre reede.

2. *Sagittaria minor latifolia.* The lesser broad arrow head.

This lesser sort hath onely lesser leaves, and flowers, yet broad and of the same forme with the *precedent*, the burres and rootes growing as great or greater then they.

3. *Sagittaria minor angustifolia.* Narrow leafed broade arrow head.

This likewise differeth not from the two former, in the manner of growing, but in the narrownesse and length of the leaves which are not of halfe the breadth with the former, yet hold their length, the two lower forked ends being almost as long as the foreright leafe, the flowers also are lesse, as are the burres and rootes.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these sorts may be seene sometimes together, in the same ditches and waters where they grow, or else separate in sundry places of this Kingdome, and doe flower about Midsommer, their burres being ripe in the beginning or middle of *August.*

*The Names:*

It is called in Greeke *σκίνα*, and as *Pliny* saith, *lib.21.c.17. Magopistana* or *Pistana Magonis*, in Latine *Sagitta, Sagittaria*, and *Sagittalis*. *Lobel* hath a *quære* on the first, if it bee not *Stebe femina*, but called *Phleos mas latifolia* by *Lugdunensis*, as he doth the other *Phleos sive Stabe Theophrasti angustifolia*: but as I have shewed in sundry places before in this Worke, that *Phleos* and *Phleum* in *Theophrastus* be differing plants, *Phleum* being a watery plant, growing in the Lake *Orchomenus*, and *Phleos* I have set downe in the Chapter of *Poterium*, and proved it I thinke sufficiently to be the *Stabe* of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*. *Cesalpinus* calleth the greater sort *Barba sylvana*, and *Dodonæus* saith that some did call it *Lingua serpentis*, and thereupon the *Dutch* called it *Serpents toughen*, and the *Italians Gaetta*. But wee in *English* Water Archer, Arrow head or broad Arrow head as I call it.

*The*



1. *Sagittaria major latifolia.* The greater broad Arrow heads



2. *Sagittaria minor latifolia.* The lesser broad Arrow head.



*The Vertues.*

These are held to be of the property of Water Plantane, that is, cold and dry, but *Lugdunensis* saith they are cold and moist.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*Tribulus aquaticus.* Water Caltroppe.

THere is a greater and two lesser sorts of this Caltroppe to shew unto you, which are these.

1. *Tribulus aquaticus major.* The greater Water Caltroppe.

This great Water Caltroppe hath sundry broad, and more then halfe round leaves, in some places spotted on the under side, and denged about the edges, set on long footestalkes which rise in the Water from the head of the roote, every one by it selfe, being smaller at the lower end then they are next the leaves, among which rise up sappy round stalkes, no higher then the leaves, bearing whitish flowers at the toppes, and after them thicke, hard and wooddy, almost round heads, with three or foure sharpe points sticking out, of the bignesse of Hasell nuts in some places and blackish in others, as bigge as a great Walnut, having a sweet white kirnell within it like unto a Chesnut: the roote groweth somewhat long and full of joynts with a tuft of haires or fibres at each of them.

2. *Tribulus aquaticus minor prior.* The former small Water Caltroppe.

The former of the two lesser sorts, from a long creeping joynted roote sending forth tufts of fibres at the joints, also at the lower joynts of the stalkes shoote forth very long flat slender and knotted stalkes, two or three cubits long, according to the depth of the water wherein it groweth, (which being dryed are pliant and flexible, fit for many workes) divided towards the toppe, into many branches, carrying single leaves at the lower joynts, on both sides, being about two inches long and halfe an inch broad, thinne and almost transparent, so waved on the edges, that they seeme to be torne, of a reddish greene colour for the most part: but those on the branches upwards stand two always by couples: from the joynts with the leaves come forth small footestalkes, bearing at their ends small whitish long and thicke flowers, set together in manner of a cluster of Grapes (others have found it with reddish flowers) to every of which when they are falne, succeede for the most part foure sharpe pointed graines joyned together, containing a small white kernell within them.

3. *Tribulus aquaticus minor alter.* The other small sort of Water Caltroppe.

There is another small sort hereof, growing usually in the ditches of cleere Water, whose stalkes is not flat but round, bearing leaves at every joynt, shorter and more pointed at the ends, and not crumpled or waved at the edges, bearing also three or foure small flowers at the ends of long footestalkes, somewhat like to those of *Mos-*

1. *Tribulus aquaticus major.*
The greater Water Caltroppe.



2. *Tribulus aquaticus minor prior.*
The former small Water Caltroppe.



*chatelli Cordi*: the fruite or head that succedeth, groweth to be fixe square: the roote is not much unlike the former.

*The Place* and *Time.*

I cannot heare as yet that the first is found in any country of this Land, as the two others are: but in sundry Lakes in *Germany*, as also in *Brabant*, and in many places in *Italy* and neere the Sea also, as *Matthiolus* saith, but flower there and give their fruite in Summer.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke τριβολος ὑδατιος, and *Tribulus aquaticus* in Latine, *Anguillara* taketh the first to be *Entomos Democratis*, all other Authours call it *Tribulus aquaticus* or *Lacustris* as *Cordus* doth, and the Apothecaries of *Venice* and other parts beyond Sea *Tribulus marinus*, and the nuts *Castaneæ aquatiles*. The other two sorts are called by *Clusius Tribulus aquaticus minor* and distinguished by him, and by *Bauhinus* referred to the *Potamogeton*, calling them *Potamogeton foliis crispis sive Lactuca canarum*, and yet his next sort, is verily the former of these two sorts, as by comparing his words may be seene. *Lobel* calleth it *Fontilapathum pusillum*, and *Tragus* maketh it his second *Alga*. Master *Finch*, a *London* Merchant travelling in the *Mogols* Country, in the East Indies, saw the greater sort growing like a weede, abounding in most tankes or ponds there, whose fruite hee tooke to be the *Hermodactile*, but was much therein deceived: the kernell of the nut as he saith is much eaten by the Natives and others, called *Singarra* by them, himselfe finding them very cold in his stomacke, that he alwayes after the eating of them desired some *Aqua vite* to warme it againe. You shall find this relation and that of the *Faba Ægyptiaca* (as it is extant before in this worke *folio* 376.) in the fourth Booke of Master *Purchas* his Pilgrims, the fourth Chapter and fifth Section, *folio* 429. The worthy relations of whose travailes there extant doth not onely in this but

3. *Tribulus aquaticus minor alter.*
The other small sort of water Caltrope.



in



in many other excellent matters declare his industry, whereby many have reaped much profit thereby. I would we had many more such worthy Merchants continually. The *Italians* call it *Tribolo acquatico*. The *French Marets* and *Saligot*. The *Germanes Wasser nuss*. The *Dutch Water noten* and *Minckvsers*, and we in *English* Water Caltrops, or Water nuts or *Saligot* after the *French*.

*The Vertues.*

The leaves are cooling and represse inflammations being made into a pultis and applyed: the juice mixed with honey healeth the Cankers and sores of the mouth and throate, and the rankenesse of the gummes being gargled. *Pliny* saith that the *Thracians* that inhabit about the river *Strimon*, do fatten their horses with the leaves and make bread of the nut kernels to feede themselves which doth binde the belly.

## CHAP. XXVII.

### 1. *Stratiotes sive Militaris Aizoides.* Water Souldier.

THe Water Souldier hath divers and sundry long narrow leaves sharpe pointed set close together somewhat like unto the leaves of Aloes for the forme, but much lesse and sharpely toothed about the edges like it also, from among which rise up short stalkes not much higher then the leaves, and sometimes lower bearing one greene threeforked head onely at the toppe much like unto a Lobsters claw, which is the huske, out of which commeth a white flower, consisting of three leaves with divers yellowish hairy threds in the middle: under these leaves there is a small short head, broadest next unto the leaves and smallest downewards, from whence doe proceede sundry long strings, like small wormes (wherewith as *Dodonæus* saith, some crafty men and women leeches putting them into glasses with water to make them shew the greater, make others beleeve that they are wormes which came out of their bodies, to whom they have given medicines for that purpose) which take roote in the mudde under the Water.

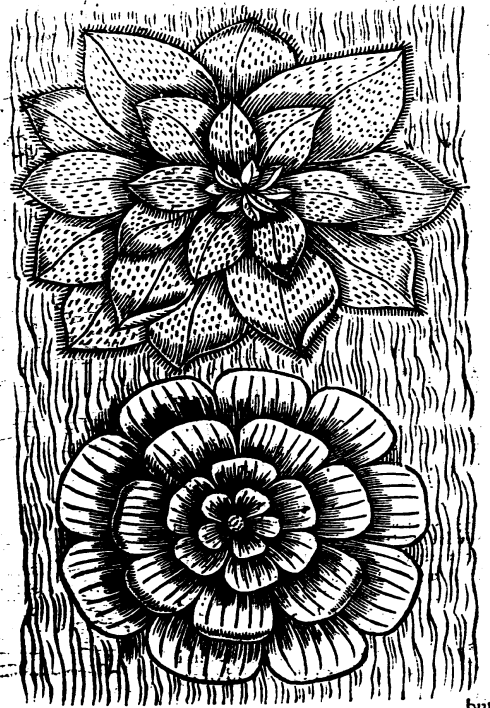
### 2. *Stratiotes Aquatica vera Dioscoridis, & Ægyptiaca.*
The true Water Houseleeke of *Egypt.*

This Water Houseleeke hath divers large and broad thicke, hard and hairy whitish greene leaves lying on the water in three or foure rowes, round compassed together, like unto those of the great tree Houseleeke, but greater, the outermost row of them being broadest, and the inner smaller and smaller, *Alpinus* sheweth them to be pointed,

1. *Stratiotes sive Militaris Aizoides.*
The water Souldier.



2. *Stratiotes aquatica vera Dioscoridis & Ægyptiaca.*
The true water Houseleeke of *Egypt.*



but *Veslingius* round and plaited, and the ends a little foulded backwards as *Veslingius* hath it, which I give you here together, this hath not beene obſerved by either of them what ſtalkes or flowers it beareth, the roote as *Alpinus* ſaith, is a ſmall thin peece of wooll that hangeth downe from under the leaves which lye on the water like Ducks meate, but *Veslingius* ſaith it hath ſmal threddy fibres paſſing downe to the ground, although *Dioſcorides* ſaid it had no rootes, the leaves are of a drying ſtipticke or aſtringent taſte no leſſe then *Acacia*.

*The Place* and *Time*.

The firſt groweth in *Germany*, and the Low Countries alſo plentifully, and in *Italy* and other Countries alſo, the other hath beene obſerved in *Egypt* by *Alpinus* and *Veslingius*, and no where there but in the watery ditches, neere *Damiata* or *Peluſium*.

*The Names*.

*Dioſcorides* hls Στρατιώτης, whereunto is added κοπτικὸς or ἔνυδρος, that it may be knowne from hls ἀλόη φυλλος, is called by *Matthiolus Stratiotes aquaticus* in Latine, and ſo alſo by *Lugdunenſis*, and is my ſecond ſort, here expreſt in my judgement rather then the firſt becauſe the leaves and the poſture alſo doe more reſemble Houſeleeke then the former, which is like unto Aloes, although it be called alſo *Sedum marinum*, and againe, becauſe it hath not beene obſerved any where but in *Egypt* as I ſaid by *Alpinus* and *Veslingius*, however *Lobel* calleth the former *Stratiotes ſive Militaris Aizoides*, and *Dodonæus Stratiotes potamios & ſedum aquatile*. *Bauhinus* placeth the former with the ſorts of Aloes, and calleth it *Aloes paluſtris*, and the other he placeth among the *Lenticulæ*, and calleth it *Lenticula paluſtris Ægyptiaca ſive Stratiotes aquatica foliis Sedo majore latioribus*. *Alpinus* ſaith that the *Egyptians* call it with them *Hayhalemel maoni*, that is as much to ſay as *Sedum aquaticum*. It is probable that *Theophraſtus* meant this plant, whereunto he giveth no name, ſpeaking thereof in the end of the ninth Chapter of the fourth Booke, growing in ponds like a Lilly with many leaves of a greene colour, &c.

*The Vertues*.

Each of theſe are very cooling and drying, and aſtringent withall, but *Galen* ſaith it is cold and moiſt, and as he and *Dioſcorides* ſay ſtayeth the fluxe of blood that paſſeth from the kidneys, if it be taken in drinke, *Plinie* addeth thereunto ſome *Olibanum*, it ſtayeth likewiſe the ſwellings of wounds and cauſeth that they be not enflamed: it helpeth other inflammations called Saint *Anthonies* fire, and ſwellings in other parts, it healeth alſo all wounds and vlcers, and is good for fiſtulaes or hollow vlcers. *Alpinus* ſaith that the *Egyptian* women uſe the juice, decoction or pouther of the herbe, a dramme every morning to ſtay their courſes, or other iſſues of blood in any other part of the body: as alſo the Country people uſe it to heale any wound, in bruiſing the leaves and laying them thereon, which wonderfully healeth them,

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*Gladiolus lacuſtris Cluſij ſive Leucoium paluſtre flore ſubcæruleo Bauhini.* Water Gladioll.

THis plant that was ſent to *Cluſius* from *Groening* by a worthy Apothecary there called *Dortman*, found by him in a great pond or Lake of water where no other herbe did grow, beſides in the Country of *Drentia*, neere unto a ſmall village called *Norcke* and *Weſtervelde*, is ſet downe by him with this deſcription. The leaves doe ſeldome exceede the length of nine inches, being thicke and hollow ſevered with a partition like the cods of Stocke-Gilloflowers, or the like, but greene and ſweete in taſte, being an acceptable food for the Duckes that dive to the bottome of the water to feede on it, which is diverſe elles depth under the water: yet the ſtalke that ſpringeth from among thoſe leaves is ſeene to riſe above the water, furniſhed with white flowers, larger then thoſe of Stockgilloflowers, the hollow and loweſt part, which is neare to the ſtalke, being of a blewiſh colour, ſomewhat reſembling the forme of a *Gladiolus*, or Corne flagge, but yet not much like it, conſiſting of five leaves, the two uppermoſt whereof doe turne backeward to the ſtalke, the other three which are the larger hang downe: unto theſe flowers ſucceede round heads or ſeede veſſels broad below and pointed at the end full of red ſeede. This was obſerved in flower in the end of *July*.

*The Place, Time* and *Names*:

Are related in the foregoing title and deſcription, as much as can be ſaid of it,

*Gladiolus Lacuſtris Cluſij ſive Leucoium paluſtre, flore ſubcæruleo Bauhini.* Water Gladioll.



for



for although *Cluſius* would not alter the name thereof, whereby it was ſent, that others might know with what title it came to him. Yet *Bauhinus* thinking it better to agree in leafe and flower unto the *Leucoium*, rather choſe to call it *Leucoium paluſtre flore ſubcæruleo*, but I dare not herein follow him, for it hath as little correſpondence with the Stocke Gilloflower, as with the *Gladiolus* or Corne Flagge, neither leafe nor flower being like a Stocke gilloflower, but in that the leaves are made like the double huske or ſeede veſſell of *Leucoium*, which maketh little reſemblance of a plant, but the flowers doe more anſwer to the forme of the flower of *Gladiolus*, and therefore I ſo entitle it. And for the Vertues there is none knowne or made to appeare, that the neighbouring people make any uſe of it in medicine, or any other wayes more then is before ſaid, for the Duckes to feede on.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*Nymphæa.* The Water Lilly.

THere are divers ſorts of Water Lillyes both great and ſmall, both white and yellow, as ſhal be ſhewed.

1. *Nymphæa alba major vulgaris.* The great common white Water Lilly.

This Water Lilly hath very large, very round and thicke darke greene leaves lying upon the water (like unto thoſe of *Faba Ægyptia* as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, and that very truely as I have ſhewed before in the Chapter of *Arum*) ſuſtained by long and thicke footeſtalkes that riſe from a great thicke round and long tuberous blacke roote, ſpongy or looſe and with many knobs thereon like eyes and whitiſh within, from the midſt whereof riſe other the like thicke and great ſtalkes, ſuſteining one large white flower thereon greene on the outſide but exceeding white on the inſide, as pure ſnow conſiſting of divers rowes of long and ſomewhat thicke and narrow leaves, ſmaller and thinner, the more inward they be, encompaſſing a head within, with many yellow threds or thrummes in the middle, where after they are paſt ſtand round Poppy like heads full of broad oily and bitter ſeede.

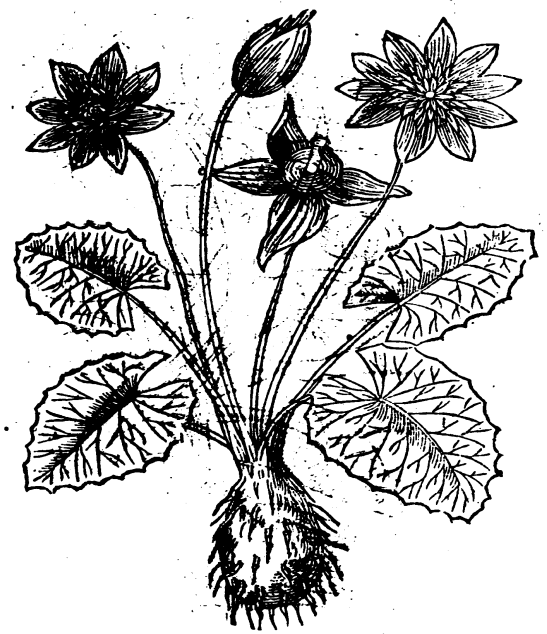
2. *Nymphæa alba major Ægyptiaca ſive Lotus Ægyptia.* The great white Water Lilly of *Egypt*.

This other great white Water Lilly, that is entituled of *Egypt*, ſendeth up out of the Water divers faire broad leaves like the former, but ſomewhat leſſer, and more waved about the edges, and with more veines in them lying on the ſuperficies of the water, as they doe upon ſeverall footeſtalkes alſo: the flowers alſo are faire large, and double, that is of many rowes of leaves in the like manner, incloſed in a huske, conſiſting of foure leaves, greene on the outſide, and white within, the middle leaves of the flowers are often upon the firſt opening ſomewhat foulded inwards at the ends, but growing elder grow ſtraight forth, all of them being white in the middle part, and yellowiſh towards the brims of a ſweete ſent like a Violet, in the midſt of whom when they beginne to

1. *Nymphæa alba major vulgaris.*
The greater common white Water Lilly.



2. *Nymphæa alba major altera ſive Lotus Egyptia.*
The great white Water Lilly of *Egypt*.



decay

3. *Nymphæa alba minor.*
The small water Lilly.



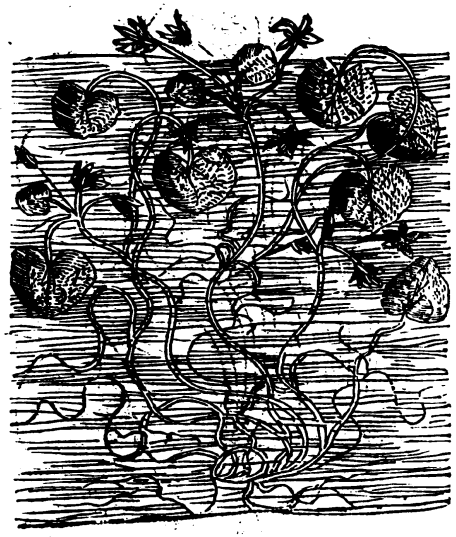
4. *Nymphæa alba minima sive Morsus ranæ.*
The small white Water Lilly called Frogge bit.



5. *Nymphæa maxima lutea.*
The great yellow Water Lilly.



6. *Nymphæa lutea minor.*
The lesser yellow water Lilly.





decay riseth up a small head, which growing greater becommeth the seede vessell, not much unlike unto the other sabbigge as a good Medlar, parted on the inside into cels long wise, containing round seede like unto those of Colewortes, the roote is not tuberous as the former, but small round and almost peere fashion, of the bignesse of an hens Egge, blacke on the outside and yellowish within, with many small fibres thereat, the inner substance being fleshy firme and hard, somewhat sweete and binding withall, which when it is boyled, or rosted under Embers, becommeth as yellow as the yolke of an egge, which the *Egyptians* familiarly eate with broth or without, raw also oftentimes, as well as rosted, this loseth both leaves and stalkes after seede time, especially upon the decay of the water wherein it joyed, the roote abiding in the ground, which thereupon was called annuall, but I would rather call it rotible.

3. *Nymphæa alba minor.* The lesser white Water Lilly.

This lesser Water Lilly differeth not from the former, but in the smallnesse both of roote and leafe, and in the fmalenesse of the flower, which consisteth but of five small and pointed leaves, spread open and laid abroad, with yellow threds in the middle, and small heads with small seede in them.

4. *Nymphæa alba minima Lob. & Morsus ranæ vocatur.*
Small white Water Lilly, called by many Frogge bit.

The roote of Frogge bit is long and creeping, set full of joynts, sending downe from thence long fibres, and whereat spring divers small round leaves very like the last small water Lilly, but much smaller, from which rise also other stalkes, bearing on each head one small white flower, made of three small and round pointed leaves with some yellow threds in the middle: the heads and seede are small. This is in all the parts neere resembling the last white Water Lilly, then any pond weede, whereof some have made it a *Peeior*, and therefore I have placed it with them.

5. *Nymphæa lutea major.* The great yellow Water Lilly.

This greater yellow sort groweth much like the great white, with leaves almost as large as they, but somewhat longer, and standing on cornered stalkes, the flowers also that stand on the toppes of the crested stalkes, are not so thicke of leaves as the white (although *Lugdunensis* doth so describe it, and giveth a figure answerable) in any that ever I saw, but made of five large round shining yellow leaves, with a round greene head in the middle, compassed with yellow threds, which head when it is ripe, containeth within it greater seede then those of the white, and more shining: the roote is great and very like unto the former, yet not blackish, but somewhat whitish on the outside as well as within; each of them being somewhat sweete in taste, and this more loose or spongy then it.

6. *Nymphæa minor lutea.* The smaller yellow Water Lilly.

The leaves hereof are round, but larger then those of the lesser white sort, and so are the flowers larger also, but yellow: the roote hath many strings fastened to a bigge head, and taketh hotter then the other.

7. *Nymphæa lutea flore minore.* Small yellow Water Lilly with lesser flowers.

There is no other difference betweene this and the last, but in the smallnesse both of leaves and flowers, the roote groweth with long stringes strongly fastened into the mudde.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these sorts except the second are found growing with us in sundry places of the Land, some in great pooles and standing waters, and sometimes in slow running Rivers, other in lesser ditches of water, as the Frogge bit, in many ditches about *London*, as well as in the ditches on the Banckes side, in Saint *Georges* fieldes. They flower most commonly before the end of *May*, or soone after, and their seede is ripe in *August*.

*The Names.*

Νυμφαία in Greeke, and *Nymphæa* in Latine, *quod loca aquosa amet*, be the chiefe appellations of these plants with their severall adjuncts, of *alba* and *lutea*, white and yellow, and called *Nymphæa* in the Apothecaries shops, yet hath it also divers other names by divers Authours: *Apuleus* calling it *Herba Herculana*, *Alga palustris*, *Papaver palustre*, *Clavus Veneris*, and *Digitus Veneris*, and *Marcellus* an old Writer, saith it was called *Clava Herculi*, and *Baditis* in *French*, but the *French* at this time call it *Blanc donne* and *Le Lotus*, the *Arabians Nilafar*, and *Nisufar*, the *Italians Ninfea*, the *Spaniards Escudettes de rio* and *Pinos de Rio*, the *Germanes Seeblumen*, and *Wasser Gilgen*, the *Dutch Plompen*, and we Water Lilly. There hath beene great controversies among the learned Herbarists, whether this *Nymphæa* be not the *Lotus Ægyptia* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, because the description of the one so neerely resembleth the other, which made *Clusius* confident, upon *Alpinus* his Allegations, in his Booke *de plantis Ægypti*, to determine them both one, when as there is shewed two maine differences in them, besides that *Dioscorides* describeth them both in two severall Chapters, the one in the roote, that the *Lotus* roote was called *Corsium*, and was round of the bignesse of a Quince, which was used to be eaten, either boiled or rosted under the fire, which the roote of *Nymphæa* faileth in, (this is most probable to bee the *Lotus Ægyptia* of *Dodonæus*:) And then againe in the seede, which as *Dioscorides* sheweth, is flat in the head of the *Nymphæa*, and like *Milium*, that is round in the *Lotus*: but the leaves and flowers in both being so like, the other being hid under the water, caused *Alpinus*, as he saith himselfe to take no further knowledge or marke any difference in them then of a *Nymphæa*, (and I am halfe perswaded the like neglect hath happened to the *Faba Ægyptia*, that it is not yet found in the waters of *Egypt*, because the leaves thereof also are round like the *Lotus* or *Nymphæa*) but now in his Booke of *Exoticke* plants, he changeth his note, and sheweth there that this is the true *Lotus Ægyptia*, and all the parts thereof particularly desciphered. All these sorts of Water Lillyes, are so called by all Writers almost as I doe, and therefore neede no further explication or amplification. But hereby all men may take a good caveat not to be too forward, either to condemne the Text of the ancients as judging it erroneous, or to be too confident of their owne judgement, without well considering all parts: For the like hereunto happened unto the *Faba Ægyptia*, which formerly was confidently supposed to be *Colocasia*, ignorance being the cause of error, which knowledge since by industry hath corrected.

*The Vertues.*

The leaves and flowers of the water Lillies are cold and moist, but the roote and seede is cold and dry: the leaves doe coole all inflammations, and both outward and inward heates of agues, and so doe the flowers also either by the Syrupe or Conserve, the said Syrupe also helpeth much to procure rest, and to settle the braines of franticke

franticke persons for it wonderfully helpeth the distemperature of the head arising from heate: the seede is sometimes used to stay fluxes of blood or humours, either of wounds or of the belly, yea is as effectuall as the roote, but the roote is of greater use with us, some taking the white roote (which is of the yellow sort) and some the roote of the white Water Lilly, which hath the blacke roote, to be the more effectuall to coole, binde, and restraine all Fluxes or defluxions in man or woman, as also the gonorrhea or running of the reines, and the involuntary passage of sperme in sleepe, and is so powerfull that the frequent use thereof extinguisheth Venerious actions: the roote likewise is very good for those whose urine is hot and sharpe, to be boiled in wine or Water, and the decoction drunke: the blacke roote which beareth the white flowers, is more used with us in these times then the other, because it is more plentifully to be had, then that with yellow flowers: but the white roote of the yellow kinde is lesse pleasant, and more astringent and harsh in taste, and therefore not without just cause doe most preferre it before the other to stay womens courses, and mens spermaticall issues. The distilled water of the flowers is very effectuall for all the diseases aforesaid, both inwardly taken and outwardly applyed: it is much commended also to take away freckles, spots, sunburne, and Morphew, from the skinne, in the face or any other part of the body. The oyle made of the flowers, as oyle of Roses is made is profitably used to coole hot tumours, and the inflammations of ulcers, and wounds, and ease the paines, and helpe to heale the sores. The Frog bit as being a *Species* as I said of the *Nymphæa minor*, and so likewise these lesser sorts, have generally a cooling quality in them, yet in a weaker measure then the greater sorts. But let no man mistake the yellow Marsh Marigold, instead of the yellow Water Lilly, as it is likely, *Serapio lib. simplicium cap.* 144. and some other *Arabian* Authours did, that said there was another kinde of *Nenufar*, which was sharpe and hot, and of subtill parts, and is fit to warme and give heate to cold griefes, for assuredly they meant hereby the *Caltha palustris*, which they mistooke to be a kinde of *Nenufar*, as is evident by this their relation.

## CHAP. XXX.

### *Potamogeton sive Fontalis.* Pondweede.

OF the Pondweedes there are divers sorts, more found out and referred to them then was in former times, which are these that follow.

1. *Fontalis major latifolia vulgaris.* The greater ordinary Pondweede.

This greater Pondweede riseth up with sundry slender round stalkes full of joynts and branches, and faire broad round pointed darke greene leaves with long ribs in them like Plantaire, set sirgly at the joynts and lying flat on the toppe of the water: at the toppes of the stalkes and branches usually, and seldome

*Potamogeton sive Fontalis major & minor latifolia vulgaris.*
The greater and lesser broad leafed Pondweede.



2. *Fontalis major longifolia.*
The greater long leafed Pondweede.



at the lower joynts come forth long spiked heads, of blush coloured flowers upon long footestalkes like unto those of *Bistort*, or Arsmart, whereon after they are past stand chaffie huskes, containing within them blackish hard seede: the roote creepeth to and fro in the mudde, with divers joynts and tufts of fibres at them, whereby they are fastened to the ground. There is another of this sort that is lesser, not much differing in any thing else. *Minor.*

2. *Fontalis major latifolia.* The greater long leafed Pondweede.

This other greater sort differeth little from the former, but in the leaves which are longer and narrower, and the ribbes running acrosse in them, and not at length as the former doth, the spiked heads of flowers hereof are in some more whitish, and in others as faire a blush colour as the former, and come as well from the upper joynts as the toppes of the stalkes and branches. There is another sort hereof also, with leaves not altogether so long or narrow. *Altera.*

3. *Fontalis serrato longifolio.* Dented Pondeweede.

The roote of this is joynted and creepeth like the former, bringing very long and narrow leaves at the joynts of the stalkes, and dented about the edges without any order on both sides, and beareth at the toppes such like spiked tufts of flowers and seede after them as the others doe.

4. *Potamogeton graminea ramosum.* Grasselike Pondweede.

The stalke hereof is a foote high or more, being very slender round and whitish, parted into sundry branches with many small grassiy round darke greene leaves not set together, but by spaces a good way in sunder, which end in other leaves, that are almost as small as haires, yet notwithstanding from the wing of the first leafe, commeth forth a stalke with the like leaves at the end, and thereat a small footestalke three inches long, sustaining certaine small flowers, dispersedly set in a spike and not in a cluster, and small rough graines succeeding them.

5. *Potamogeton minimum capillaceo folio,* Small fine Pondweede.

This fine leafed Pondweede hath a very fine slender stalke, with small long pale greene and haire-like leaves set thereon without order, at the toppe whereof spring forth one or two small footestalkes, which sustaineth a very small and pointed head, like unto the *precedent*, followed by very small pale coloured flowers, whereof one is laid open, and another is inclosed in a skinny huske, ending in a point.

6. *Potamogeton capillaceum capitulis ad alas trifidis.* Triple headed Pondweede.

This Pondweede hath a stalke an handbredth long, no thicker then an haire, yet joynted and branched, and two small long leaves at every joynt which are smaller then any haire, and thereat likewise stand very small pale coloured flowers, which growing close, do forme a knot or head, which being ripe appeareth as made of three semicircular reddish parts ending in a sharpe point, yet from the bosome of the former leaves, riseth a small footestalk, divided into three or more small leaves, the like knot or head being set in the middle, for at the top there is no head at all.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The two first sorts are to be seene in many places of the Land, no Country almost being without the one or the other, the third is more rare, and seene but in very few places with us, the three last are strangers and doe all shew their flowers in the end of *August*, or seldome sooner.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ποταμογείτων, *quasi fluminibus vicina*, and σαχίτης, *quasi spicata Fontalis.* The two first are generally called by all Writers *Potamogeton*, and by *Lobel Fontalis & spicata*, who it is very likely intended this first sort, and not a different kinde from it, although his figure have more pointed leaves, for the veines goe longwise, as in the former, which doe not in any other sort, although it doth expresse many small round heads on a long stalke, and saith the flowers are white, and the seede like *Aphaca*, and that his first sort is another *Species* of the *longifolia*, if not the same, for we have seene some variety hereof in the Ponds and Waters of our owne Land. The third is called *Oxylapathum aquaticum* by *Lugdunensis*, and by *Gesner in hortis*, *Lapathi genus sylvestre.* The three last are mentioned onely by *Bauhinus*, by the same titles they here hold. The *Italians* call it *Potamogeto.* The *French Essideau.* The *Germanes Samkraut.* The *Dutch Founteincruit.* And we in *English* Pondweed, Water Spike, and of some River wort.

*The Vertues.*

Pondweed is cooling and drying as *Galen* saith, like unto Knotgrasse, but of a thicker essence: the decoction of the leaves in wine, stayeth the Laske, and griping paines of the belly, and being bathed, is good to helpe itches, old ulcers, and corroding cankers and sores, the leaves applyed asswageth inflammations, and Saint *Anthonies* fire, the freckles and heate in the face: if the leaves be boiled with oyle and vinegar, and applyed to the place pained with the hot Gout, it doth give present ease: it is profitably also applyed with honey and vinegar to helpe those that have foule sores in their legges, the roote helpeth to dissolve knots and kernels.



## CHAP. XXXI.

### *Millifolium aquaticum.* Water Yarrow.

THere be sundry sorts of herbes that for their fine Fennell like leaves, and growing in the waters, so neerely resembling Yarrow or Fennell, are called *Millefolium*, and *Fœniculum aquaticum*, yet differing each from other in some notable part, all which I meane to comprehend in one Chapter.

1. *Millefolium aquaticum vulgatius.* Ordinary water Yarrow.

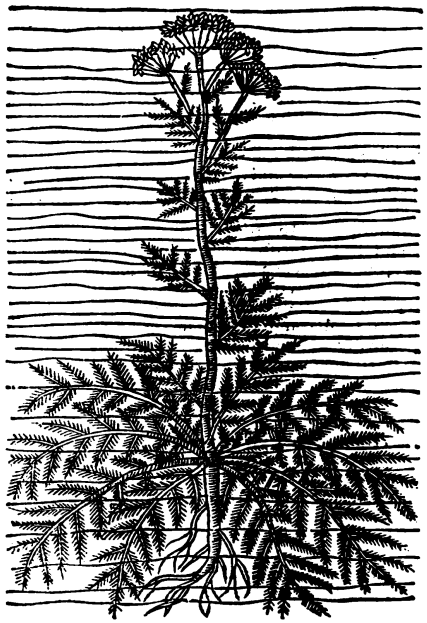
This Water Yarrow which groweth most plentifully with us about *London*, riseth up with a round straight stalke, having divers long winged leaves at the bottome of it, cut and divided into many fine small leaves set on both sides of the middle ribbe, like unto the land Yarrow, but much tenderer and with as fine leaves almost as Fennell it selfe, at the stalkes likewise grow such fine leaves up to the toppe, where stand on branches, large tufts of small white flowers set close together, the roote is somewhat long white and slender with divers fibres at it.

2. *Millefolium Coriandrifolium.* Broad leafed water Yarrow.

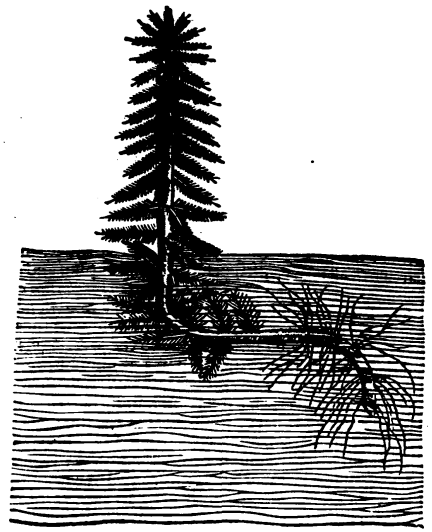
The lower leaves of this Yarrow are somewhat like in the forme and divisions of them unto the lower leaves

of

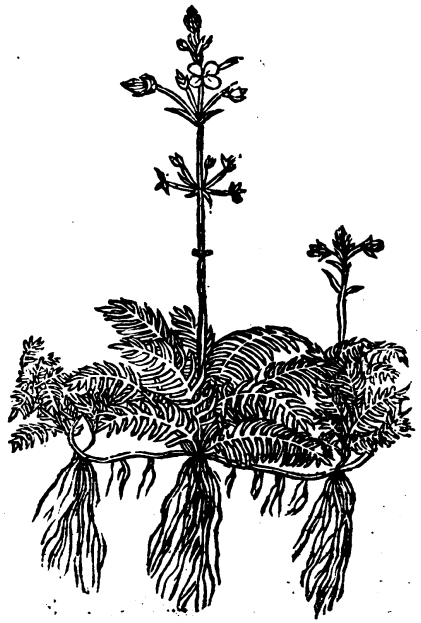
1. *Millefolium aquaticum vulgatius.*
Ordinary Water Yarrow.



3. *Millefolium aquaticum minus.*
Small water Yarrow.



4. *Millefolium aquaticum floridum sive Viola aquatica.*
Water Gillofloweres.



5. *Millefolium aquaticum Ranunculi flore & capitulo.*
Crowfoote Millfoile.





of Coriander, but much ſmaller and of a freſh yellowiſh greene colour, but thoſe that grow from thence upwards on the ſtalkes, are ſmaller and more finely cut in like unto Fennell, bearing umbels or tufts of yellowiſh flowers.

3. *Millefolium aquaticum minus.* Small Water Yarrow.

This ſmall Yarrow ſpreadeth many long round greene ſtalkes full of joynts, and thereat ſundry fine ſmall fyres, which take hold of the ground as it creepeth: the upper part of the ſtalke that riſeth above the water, hath five or ſix joynts, and at each of them ſundry fine ſmal green leaves ſcarſe an inch long, beinglеſſe and leſſe upward, ſo as the toppe of the ſtalke ſeemeth to be ſteeple faſhion, which beare at the toppe ſo many very ſmall flowers, conſiſting of eight ſmall white leaves apeece, joyned together and not opening themſelves, as there are leaves at every joynt, which afterwards paſſe into certaine round heads, which have foure ſpokes or points apeece.

4. *Millefolium aquaticum floridum ſive Viola aquatica.* Water Gillovers.

The roote of this Water Gillover is very ſmall and creeping, ſhooting forth fibres every where, from which riſe up ſundry long winged leaves, conſiſting of many ſmall leaves ſet on each ſide of a middle rib, which are larger and greater then thoſe of the firſt ſort here ſet forth, of a ſad greene colour, the ſtalkes that riſe up among them are bare of leaves, from the bottome to the upper joynts, whereabout ſtand divers ſmall whitiſh and ſweete flowers, ſomewhat like unto Stockegilloflowers, of five leaves a peece, one row above another, with yellowiſh threds in the middle. There is another ſort hereof very like it, but that it hath larger winges and finer jagged leaves. *Alterum.*

5. *Millefolium aquaticum Ranunculi flore & capitulo.* Crowfoote Millfoile.

This is a leſſer herbe then any of them that goe before growing onely in ſhallow waters, where it ſeldome riſeth above an handfull high, with very many and very fine ſhort leaves, as ſmall as Camomill, and of a yellowiſh greene colour, the ſhort ſtalke among them carry ſingle ſmall white flowers, reſembling the water Crowfoote both in the flowers, and in the finer leaves, but hath no broad leaves at the bottome as it hath, and might as well be accounted a Crowfoote, as a Water Millfoile, but that all Authors that write of it doe number it among them, eſpecially becauſe that it beareth a head of ſeede after the flower is paſt, very like unto thoſe of Crowfoote, that is a ſmall bunch of ſeedes ſet cloſe together.

6. *Millefolium maratriphyllon Ranunculiflore.* Fennell leafed Crowfoote Millfoile.

The roote hereof is very long and creeping, the ſtalkes grow much higher then the laſt, the leaves are much longer and greener, very like to thoſe of Fennell, the flowers are white but much larger then the laſt, the head of ſeede being ſomewhat like unto it.

7. *Millefolium aquaticum pennatum ſpicatum.* Feathered Millfoile.

This Millfoile ſendeth forth from a buſhy fibrous roote divers round joynted ſtalkes, hollow, ſtriped and branched at the toppes, ſwimming on the water a cubit high, and at each three or foure leaves ſo finely cut that they ſeeme to be feathers, of a browne greene colour: at the toppes of the ſtalkes come forth long purpliſh ſpikes, as it were containing ſundry knots of ſmall yellowiſh flowers, ſet one above another by ſpaces, after which come ſmall blacke and very hard heads, foure or five together about the joynt, in the hollow part whereof lyeth the ſeede.

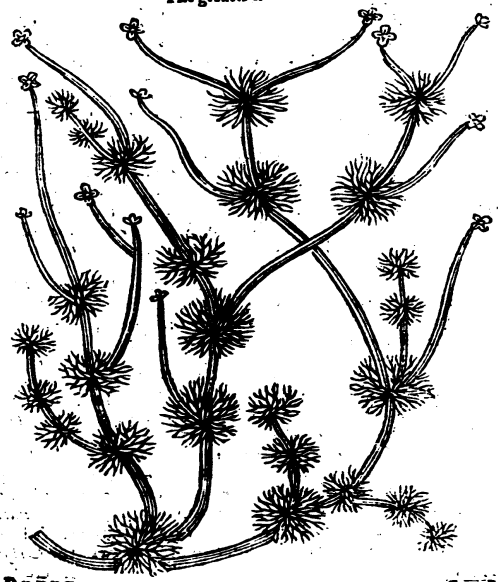
8. *Millefolium aquaticum cornutum majus.* The greater horned Millfoile.

This likewiſe hath ſundry ſlender and brittle joynted ſtalkes ſwimming upon the water a cubit high, with many fine thinne and ſmall leaves compaſſing them at the joynts, whereof the lowermoſt are jagged like a Harts horne, but upwards they are finer, from the joynts alſo riſe ſmall ſlender footeſtalkes, three or foure inches long,

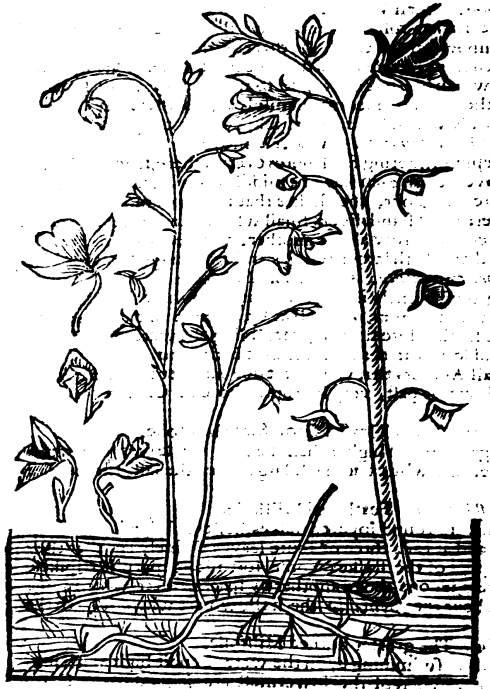
7. *Millefolium aquaticum pennatum ſpicatum.*
Feathered Millfoile.



8. *Millefolium aquaticum cornutum majus.*
The greater horned Millfoile.



9. *Millefolium aquaticum flore luteo galericulato.*
Water Millfoile with a yellow hooded flower.



10. *Stellaria aquatica.*
Starre-like Water Fennell.



fome what like hornes, bearing at the toppe of each a ſmall white flower, made of foure leaves a peece, and after them a ſmall head, with divers ſeedes ſet together like a Crowfoote. *Bauhinus* in his Appendix to his *Pinax*, maketh mention of a ſort hereof, much leſſer then the other, with ſmall leaves like haires and ſhort, ſo that the whole wing of leaves ſet together, doth not exceede one leafe of a Lentill.

*Mem.*

9. *Millefolium aquaticum flore luteo galericulato.* Water Millfoile with a yellow hooded flower.

This hooded water Millfoile hath divers long leaves iſſuing from the roote lying within the water, made of many parts ſet on each ſide of the middle ribbe, each part conſiſting of many very fine and ſhort greene Fennell-like leaves, ſet as it were in tufts, one againſt another: the ſtalkes riſe up fomewhat high, and reddiſh, without any leafe on them, but with ſundry pale yellow flowers, ſet in a good diſtance one from another, from the middle almoſt to the toppe, which flowers conſiſt of three leaves, the middlemoſt whereof as it were hooded, before it be blowne open, but then is the broadeſt, and round at the end with a dent in the middle thereof making it repreſent the forme of an Hart as it is uſually expreſſed on the cardes.

10. *Stellaria aquatica.* Starre-like water Fennell.

Vnto theſe Water Millfoiles is adjoyned by *Lobel* and others this water Fennell, that from a long fibrous roote ſendeth forth ſundry weake ſlender and flexible ſtalkes, bending to and fro in the water, full of joynts, from the bottomes to the toppe, having two ſmall fine leaves like thoſe of Fennell almoſt, ſet at every one of them, and at the topps of each a ſmall white flower, conſiſting of eight leaves, laid open like a ſtarre from whence roſe the name.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All theſe grow in the very waters, divers of them being often found in our owne land. The firſt whereof is the moſt frequent and the fourth and fifth next unto it, but the ſecond and third are ſtrangers as the reſt that follow are, and doe all flower for the moſt part, in the middle or in the end of Sommer.

*The Names.*

*Dioſcorides* and *Galen* call it in Greeke μυριόφυλλον *Myriophyllum* from the abundance of leaves that it hath, even a million as the word importeth, and *Millefolium* in Latine. Some as *Matthiolus* ſheweth, would referre our *Millefolium* which is a Land herbe unto this *Myriophyllon* of *Dioſcorides*, but he there ſheweth their errour. The firſt here ſet forth is *Matthiolus* his firſt *Myriophyllum*, and called by *Dodonæus Millefolium aquatile*, by *Lobel Myriophyllum aut Maratriphyllum*, and by *Bauhinus Millefolium aquaticum umbellatum capillaceo brevique folio.* The ſecond is *Matthiolus* his *Millefolium aquaticum*, ſet to the Chapter of *Stratiotes*, in his *Dioſcorides*, which *Lugdunenſis* calleth *Stratiotes millefolium aquaticum*, and *Bauhinus* doubteth that it was a figure made of two herbes and ſent to *Matthiolus*, for *Lobel* in calling it *Millefolium aquaticum alterum Coriandri folium*, doth rather referre it to the upper fine leaves then the lower of Coriander. The third is called by *Clusius Myriophyllum aquaticum minus*. The fourth is the *Viola aquatilis* of *Dodonæus*, the *Myriophyllum alterum* of *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunenſis* and





and the *Myriophyllon aquiſoliifolium fluviatile* of *Lobel*. The fifth is called by *Lobel Millefolium maratriphyllon flore & ſemine Ranunculi aquatici Hepatice facie*, and by *Clusius Millefolium aquaticum ſive album, Geſnerus in hortis* calleth it *Alga paluſtris ſive flaviotilis*, and is the firſt *Alga* of *Tragus*: The ſixth is the *Myriophyllum maratriphyllum paluſtre alterum* of *Lobel*, & is the *Fœniculus aquaticus Dulechampij* of *Lugdunenſis*, but badly figured, and the *Peucedanum aquaticum* of *Tabernæmontanus*. The ſeventh and eighth, are onely mentioned by *Bauhinus*. The ninth is called by *Lobel Millefolium aquaticum flore luteo galericulato*, and *Fœniculum aquaticum galericulatum* by *Tabermontanus*. The laſt is the *Stellaria aquatica* of *Lobel*, and the *Fœniculum aquaticum Stellatum* of *Tabermontanus*. The *Italians* call it *Mariofillo*, the *French Gyroflees deleau*: the *Dutch Water Violieren*, and we in *Engliſh* Water Yarrow, water Millfoile, water Gillovers, and water Fennell.

*The Vertues.*

The Water Millfoile is of ſuch a binding and aſtringent cold quality as *Galen* ſaith, that it healeth wounds and aſſwageth the heate and inflammations of them, and as ſaith *Dioſcorides*, it freeth wounds from inflammations, being applyed freſh or dryed with Vinegar, it is alſo given with vinegar and ſalt, to them that have had ſhrewd bruſhes or falls from ſome high place: it is likewiſe taken with vinegar to helpe them that cannot make water, and the other griefes in the bladder, caſuall fightings alſo and the Toothache.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*Alſine aquatica.* Water Chickweede.

There are divers ſorts of Chickeweedes that grow in or neere the waters, that were reſerved for this place, and there are others that are left for the Sea, to be entreated of there.

1. *Alſine aquatica major.* The greater water Chickweede.

This greater Chickeweede hath a creeping roote, ſhooting out fibres in divers places, from whence ſpring up ſundry upright ſtalkes, joynted from the bottome to the toppe, and two ſomewhat long leaves at every joynt, ſomewhat like thoſe of Pelletory of the Wall, and at the toppe divers white flowers like Chickeweede, having many ſmall and pointed leaves in each flower.

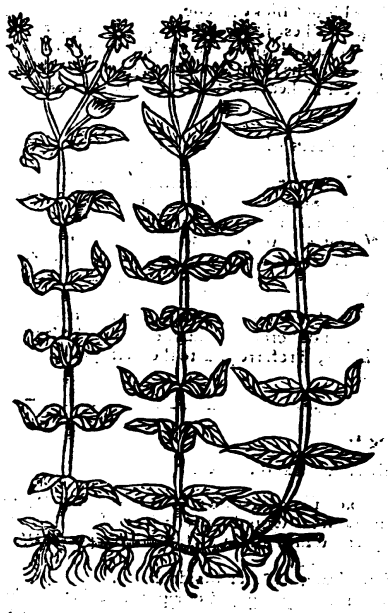
2. *Alſine aquatica media.* The meane Water Chickweede.

The meane Chickweede hath from a fibrous roote ſundry ſtalkes riſing up to a yards height full of branches and ſmall long leaves on them, of a pale greene colour, the flowers are many, ſmall and white, made of five leaves a peece ſtanding at the toppe of every branch.

3. *Alſine aquatica minima* The leaſt water Chickweede.

This leſſer Chickweede hath a number of ſmall tender branched ſtalkes, and ſmall leaves growing on them, thicker ſet then in the former, but lying for the moſt part, on or neere the ground or in the water where it grow:

1. *Alſine aquatica ſive paluſtris major.*
The greater water or Marſh Chickeweede.



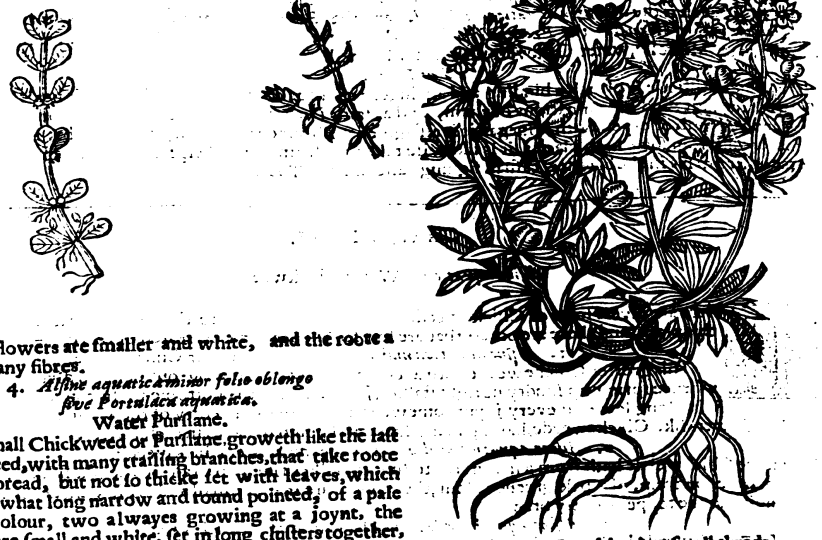
3. *Alſine aquatica minima.*
The leaſt water Chickeweede.



4. *Alsine aquatica folio oblongo sive Portulaca aquatica.* Water Purſlane.

5. *Alsine palustris minor Serpillifolia.* Small Marſh Chickweede.

6. *Alsine recta flore cæruleo.* Vpright blew Chickweede.



eth, the flowers are ſmaller and white, and the roote a tuft of many fibres.

4. *Alsine aquatica minor folio oblongo sive Portulaca aquatica.*
Water Purſlane.

This ſmall Chickweed or Purſlane groweth like the laſt Chickweed, with many trailing branches, that take roote as they ſpread, but not ſo thicke ſet with leaves, which are ſomewhat long narrow and round pointed, of a pale greene colour, two alwayes growing at a joynt, the flowers are ſmall and white, ſet in long cluſters together, on ſmall footeſtalkes, with very ſmall ſeede following them, the rootes are nothing but ſmall threds.

5. *Alsine palustris minor Serpillifolia.* Small Marſh Chickweede.

From a ſmall fibrous roote ſpringeth up ſundry ſlender ſtalkes and branches, rooting againe as they lye, and ſpreading, with very ſmall leaves thereon by couples, leſſer then thoſe of *Serpillum*, or Mother of Time: after the ſmall white flowers are paſt, ſucceede ſmall flat pouches, one on each ſide of the ſtalke, with ſmall ſeede therein.

6. *Alsine recta flore cæruleo.* Vpright blew Chickeweede.

This Chickweede riſeth up for the moſt part with divers upright ſtalkes, joyned in ſundry places, and divers ſmall leaves growing thereon at the ſeverall joynts, ſomewhat divided like unto the leaves of Rue, or ſomewhat reſembling a Trefoile leafe, at the toppes, as alſo at the joynts come forth ſmall blew flowers, conſiſting of foure leaves apeece, after which come ſmall round Chickeweede like heads with ſeede, the roote is white and long, with ſome fibres thereat.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All theſe ſorts grow in or neere Waters, and are found in ſundry places of the Land, flowring in the heate of Sommer.

*The Names.*

*Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* from him make mention of moſt of theſe ſorts. The fourth *Bauhinus* ſaith was ſent him by the name of *Portulaca aquatica*, yet calleth it *Alsine palustris minor folio oblongo*. The fifth he alſo calleth as it is in the title. The laſt was called by *Tragus Hendelkraut*, not well knowing what title to give it, having the leaves divided ſomewhat like to ones hand, and that made *Thalius* alſo to call it *Ranunculo bulbosi caule cæruleo flore*, *Lugdunenſis* ſaith that ſome in thoſe parts called it *Elatine triphyllos*. *Tabermontanus* called it *Alsine recta*, and ſo doth *Gerard* alſo, but *Bauhinus Alsine triphyllos cærulea.*

*The Vertues.*

The properties of theſe Chickweedes, are no doubt like unto the other Chickeweedes, their place of growing forme and taſte being inſipide, watery and cold, declaring the ſame, and therefore whatſoever may be ſaid of theſe is to bee found among the other, and therefore to avoid repetitions, I referre you to the reſt ſpoken of before, where you may be abundantly ſatisfied.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*Alga aquatilis & Conferva.* Freſh Water Excreſſences.

THere are an infinite number as I may ſo ſay, of Sea Excreſſences, called by ſundry names as you ſhall further underſtand when I come to ſpeake of them, which I would ſeparate from thoſe that grow in the freſh waters, and entreate of theſe in this Chapter, which although few, have yet ſeverall titles whereby to be called.

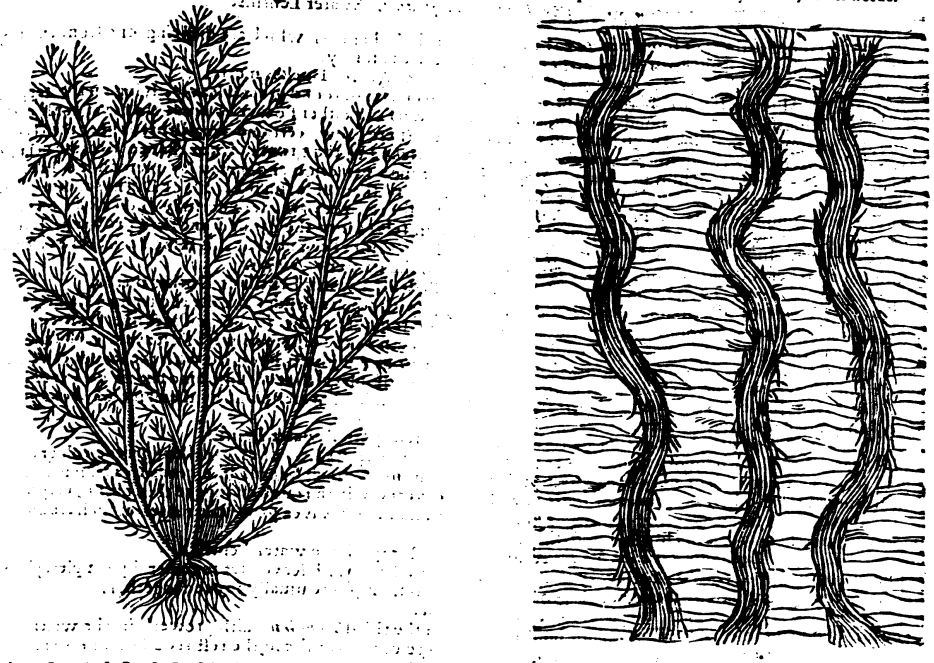
1. *Alga ſive Conferva fontalis trichodes.* Water Maidenhaire.

The water Maidenhaire groweth upon the ſtones in the bottome of ſprings, faſtening it ſelfe thereto, and from thence,



1. *Alga ſive Conferva fontalis trichodes.* Water Maidenhaire.

2. *Alga aquatilis Capillacea ſive Conferva Plinij alijs Linum aquaticum.* The threddy or hairy water weede.



thence ſhooteth forth ſundry fine greene ſtalkes with many fine threds on them, of a cubits length ſometime, growing ſmooth out at length, and ſometimes foulded one within another, without any other leaves upon them which when they are dry turne to be ſomewhat browne, and are of little or no taſte at all.

2. *Alga aquatilis Capillacea ſive Conferva Plinij, alijs Linum aquaticum.*
The threddy or hairy Water weede.

This Water weede groweth from the mudde in the bottome of lakes and other ſtanding waters, and ſometimes in ſlow running Rivers, which is wholly compoſed of a number of greene browniſh threds or haires joyned together, floting thereon, paſſing and waving to and fro all the length thereof, as the current of the ſtreame runneth, or the winde driveth them, and are ſometimes a yard long or more.

3. *Filum aquaticum Scoticum ſive Germanicum.* The *Scottiſh* or *Germane* blacke ſtringy plant.

This likewiſe groweth from ſome ſmall ſtone in the bottome of the cranckes of water neere the Sea ſhore, to be of two cubits in length, being nothing elſe then a number of thicke firme ſmooth, and blackiſh long ſtrings, folded one among another, and hath neither roote leafe nor flower.

4. *Alga Bombycina.* The Water Cotton plant.

This excreſſence is like unto a long and much ſpread locke of ſoft Wooll or Cotton, growing cloſe together, ſpreading ſomewhat broader of a pale greene colour on the upper ſide, and whitiſh underneath, and ſwimmeth on the toppe of the water in pooles &c.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The moſt of theſe doe grow in lakes and ponds, ſome not farre of this City, and others in other places, and are to be found in the Sommer time lying floating upon the Waters. *Lugdunenſis* ſaith that the ſecond was found in the greater Lake of *Lombardy*, neere *Millane.*

*The Names.*

The firſt is called by *Lugdunenſis Conferva trichodes, vel Trichomanes aquatica*, and *Bauhinus Alga fontalis trichoides.* The ſecond is the *Conferva Plinij* by *Lobel*, *Lugdunenſis* and *Anguillara* before them, and as ſaith *Matthiolus* called *Linum* by the *Florentines. Imperatus* called this *Linum aquaticum*, as he doth another very like this *Linum maritimum*; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Alga viridis capillaceo folio.* The third *Bauhinus* calleth *Alga nigra capillaceo folio*, & *Filum maritimum Germanicum*, ſaying it was ſent him out of *Scotland.* The laſt he alſo ſaith that he had from the *Baltick* Sea, and giveth it the ſame title that I have prefixed before it. I have alſo given them their *Engliſh* Etymologies, as is fitting unto them all thinke.

*The Vertues.*

*Pliny* hath recorded that he knew one cured incredible quickly with his *Conferva* of a fall from a tree, while he was lopping it, which fall brake almoſt all his bones, by having the herbe bound to his whole body when it was freſh, and moiſtened with the water thereof, as often as it grew dry, and but ſeldome changed.

## CHAP. XXXIIII.

*Lens palustris, sive Lenticula aquatica.* Water Lentills.

THere are three or foure herbes to be referred to these Lentils, which are differing one from another, their place of breeding being their chiefest cause of affinity.

1. *Lens palustris sive aquatica vulgaris.* Duckes meate.

This small water herbe consisteth of nothing but small round greene leaves, lying on the toppe of standing waters, in ponds, pooles, and ditches, without either flower or seede that ever could be observed, onely from the middle of each leafe on the underside, there grow certaine small threds finer than haires, which passe downe into the water, but are not thought to descend to the ground from thence to draw nourishment. *Matthiolus* (and from him *Lugdunensis*) reporteth a strange narration, and I may say incredible; That if it should happen (as sometimes it commeth to passe) by inundations, that these small Lentils or Duckes meate be carried away into running rivers, as soone as they cleave to the shore, they are wonderfully encreased: for by the roottes that will grow from them like threds, they fasten themselves into the ground, and then growing, becommeth to be plantes like unto *Sisymbrium* water Mintes, or Ladies smockes; and that this thing hath been observed by diligent searchers of nature, not without much wonder of the matter: *Seilices.*

2. *Lens palustris sive aquatica quadrifolia.* Crosse leafed water Lentils or Duckes meate.

This other *Lens* hath a small long slender roote shooting forth square slender weake and trailing stalkes, with sundry small leaves upon severall long foote stalkes, standing together at the joynts distinct one from an other, which are parted into foure leaves a peece, and sometimes it hath been observed with six leaves, each end being round and lying in a square forme like a crosse upon the water: at the joynts likewise with the leaves, come forth diverse small heads of seede in clusters, wherein are enclosed small blackish seede like unto the fielde Lentils, but not so flat, being thicke and hard. *Lugdunensis* setteth forth this kinde of water plant, by the name of *Lenticula Theophrasti*, in a much differing manner.

3. *Lens palustris latifolia punctata.* Broad leafed spotted water Lentils.

This water Lentill hath sundry round leaves set by couples on long stalkes, of an excellent greene colour on the upperside, prickt very full of very fine spots, and under them many small Lentill like heads cleaving unto them, some having but one, others two three or foure at a place, covered with a rough or rugged thin huske, very full of fine small yellowish seede: at the bottome of these winged stalkes of leaves grow the roottes, which are a tuft of long strings and fibers: it is onely of a watereish taste.

4. *Lenticula aquatica bifolia Neapolitana.* Neapolitane water Lentils.

The water Lentils of *Naples*, hath very fine long slender stalkes, with leaves set together by couples, lying along upon the water, having seede vessels growing hard unto them, foure usually joyned together.

*The Place and Time.*

The first onely of these is familiar in our land as I take it: the third *Bauhinus* saith, groweth in the watery ditches at *Padoa*, in the river *Anxeris* by *Pisa*, and in *Silesia* neere unto *Vratislavia*, the rest are all strangers, and are in their freshest beauty in the beginning of the yeare.

1. *Lens palustris sive aquatica vulgaris.* Duckes meate.



2. *Lens palustris quadrifolia.* Crosse leafed water Lentils, or Duckes meate.



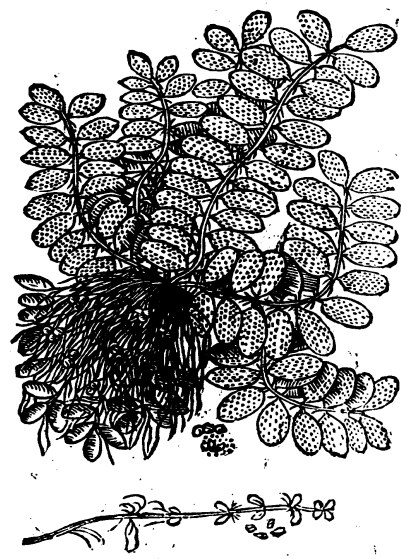




*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ὰκὰς ὁ ἐπὶ τῶν τελμάτων, some take it to bee λεπὶς of *Theophrastus*; in Latine *Lens palustris*, and *Lenticula palustris & aquatica*, and so do all Authors call the first sort: the second is the *Lens palustris altera* of *Matthiolus*, and *Lemna Theophrasti* by *Lugdunensis*; as also the *Lenticulæ alterum genus* of *Cæsalpinus*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Lenticula palustris quadrifolia*: the third is called by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinace*, *Lens palustris latifolia punctata*, being better expreste in his *Matthiolus*, then in his *Phytopinax*, and by *Cæsalpinus* taken to bee *Sagittotes aquatica Dioscoridis*: The last is mentioned by *Columna* by the name of *Callitriche* of *Pliny* lib. 25. cap. 11. mervailing at *Lobel* for supposing the *Corylidon aquaticum*, as it is erroniously called (being a marish Crowefoote, as the hot sharpe taste thereof doth testifie) to be *Callitriche* of *Pliny*; but yet saith this of his is not the right, but taketh that *Pliny* meant the *Trichomanes*, by his *Callitriche*, which I thinke cannot hold good, neither the one nor the other, for *Pliny* his words in the place before cited are these. *Fit ex Callitriche sterni amnem, non folia sunt, Lenticulæ similia, caulis tenuissimis. Vulgo, urinæ poscitur in opacis & humidis gustatu fervens*; thus much *Pliny*: which it is likely made *Columna* comparing the with this of *Pliny*, both for forme and quality, not to dare to affirme it the same, because saith *Pliny* it is *gustu fervens*, which neither his nor *Trichomanes* is. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lenticula palustris bifolia fructu tetragono*. The *Arabians* call it *Tuhaleb*, and *Thaleb*, the *Italians*, *Lente de palude*, and *Lenticularia*; the *Spaniards*, *Lentille del lagua*; the *French*, *Lentille d'eau*; the *Germans*, *Wasser-linsen*; the *Dutch*, *Water-linsen*, but more usually, *Eenden gruen*, that is Duckes herbe; and so we in *English*, Duckes meate, and of some, Water Lentils: the second sort is called by the *Italians*, with whom it is plentifull, *Lente palustre del seme.*

3. *Lens palustris latifolia punctata & Lenticula aquatica Neapolitana.* Broad leafed spotted Water Lentils, and that of Naples.



*The Vertues.*

It is cold and moist as *Galen* saith in the second degree, and is effectuall to helpe inflammations, and Saint *Anthonies* fire, as also the Goute, either applied by it selfe, or else in a pultis with barlie meale: it is also good for ruptures in young children. Some saith *Matthiolus* do highly esteeme of the destilled water of the herbe against all inward inflammations and pestilent feavers, as also to helpe the redneſse of the eyes, the swellings of the cods, and of the teeth before they be growen too much, for it doth not weakely repell the humours: the fresh herbe applied to the forehead, easeth the paines of the head ache comming of heate. Duckes do greedilie devoure it, and so will Hens if it be given them mingled with branne.

## CHAP. XXXV.

*Pseudocyperus.* Bastard or unsavoury Cyperus.

IN the end of the first Classis or Tribe of this Worke, I have shewed you sundry sorts of sweete smelling Cyperus: but there are many other sorts that smell not at all, called either bastard or unsavoury Cyperus, somewhat resembling the sweete sorts, both the round and long rooted Cyperus, and there are Grasses also growing in the mooriſh places like unto them in roote or leafe, and therefore called Cyperus Grasses. Of the former sorts called Vnsavoury Cyperus, I meane to entreate in this Chapter, and of the Grasses in the next following.

1. *Cyperoides longus inodorus vulgaris.* Vnsavoury Cyperus with long roottes.

This long rooted Cyperus hath divers long and narrow rough three square leaves rising from the roote, enclosing or encompassing one another at the bottome, from among which riseth up a three square stalke foure or five foote high, with some such leaves thereon, but smaller to the toppe, at each of whose upper joynts breake forth three or foure rough and almost round burres upon short footestalkes, the roote creepeth under ground somewhat like the true sweete long Cyperus, but blackish and with many more fibres thereat, and without any sent in them.

2. *Cyperoides longus inodorus sylvaticus.* Mountaine or Wood unsavoury Cyperus.

This other long rooted Cyperus hath long jointed reddish roottes, and many long and narrow rough greene leaves rising from the bottom, [illegible] running with a reddish skinne: neither stalke nor head hath as yet beene observed.

3. *Cyperus rotundus [illegible] inodorus Anglicus.* *English* round rooted unsavoury Sea Cyperus.

Our round rooted Sea Cyperus hath divers round roottes fastened together by strings, almost after the manner of *Filipendula* roottes, shooting forth sundry heads of leaves that are long and narrow, three square and cornered, the stalke

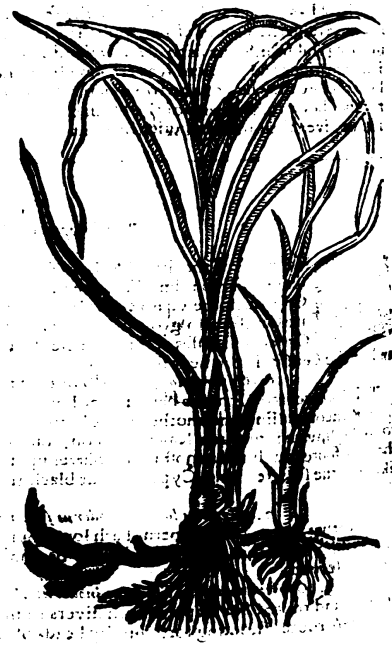
1. *Cyperus longus inodorus.*
Vnsavoury Cyperus with long rootes.



3. *Cyperus rotundus litoreus inodorus Anglicus.*
*English* unsavoury round rooted Cyperus.



5. *Cyperus rotundus inodorus aquaticus.*
Vnsavoury round rooted water Cyperus.



4. *Cyperus rotundus litoreus inodorus Anglicus alter.*
Another round rooted unsavoury Sea Cyperus.





stalke also is three square, two foote high and more, at each upper joyne whereof with the leaves come forth long close heads, the whole plant is utterly without sent at all.

4. *Cyperus rotundus litoreus inodorus Anglicus alter.* Another round rooted *English* Sea Cyperus.

This other *English* sort is very like the last, both in rootes and leaves, but differeth from it in this, that it hath at the toppe of the stalkes three or foure blackish scaly heads set together at severall places with the leaves.

5. *Cyperus rotundus inodorus aquaticus.* Vnsavoury water round rooted Cyperus.

This sort of Cyperus hath sundry blackish round rootes set with many small fibres as they spread in the ground from whence rise smale like cornated leaves and stalkes, as in the former, at the toppes whereof with the leaves come forth long pannicles.

6. *Cyperus rotundus inodorus aquaticus alter.*
Another Vnsavoury water round rooted Cyperus.

This Cyperus is very like the last sort in the rootes, being somewhat long and round like Olives, and many fibres at them, but the leaves are much longer, and the stalkes farre higher, the rough heades like wilde or pannickles are shorter and more eminent, with some long leaves amongst them.

*The Place and Time.*

The first is often found with us in the borders of fields and in woods; the second in *Germany*, the third and fourth in our Sea coasts, in divers places both of *Sheppy*, and *Thanet* in *Kent*, and in other places, the fifth on the banckes and in the ditches of the river *Schelde* by *Antwerpe*, and the last plentifully in the low marshes beyond *Ratcliffe*, and are in seede in the end of *August*.

*The Names.*

The first is called by *Lobel Cyperus longus inodorus sylvestris*, and by *Bauhinus Cyperus longus inodorus Germanicus*. The second he calleth as it is in the title. The third *Lobel* calleth *Cyperus rotundus inodorus litoreus*, *Cæsalpinus Papyrocyperus*, saying the *Florentines* call it *Nicolo*, and *Bauhinus Cyperus rotundus inodorus Anglicus alter*. I like, but that I adde *luteus* thereunto, and terme both it and all the rest *Cyperus* for the reasons shewed before in the first Classis. The fourth is a kinde of the last, chiefly differing in the toppe heads, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Cyperus rotundus inodorus Germanicus*, and saith that because the figure of *Lobels aquaticus Septentrionalium*, which is marvellous well set out this is the right, but this differeth both in roote and heads from it, and agreeing better with the former, which is my third for *Lobel* saith his *aquaticus Septentrionalium*, hath long pannickles which this hath not. The fifth is termed as I said by *Lobel*, *Cyperus aquaticus Septentrionalium*, by *Camerarius Cyperus rotundus niger inodorus radice bulbosa*, being a different sort also from the next, especially in the heads, the last hath not beene published by any before.



6. *Cyperus rotundus inodorus aquaticus alter.*
Another unsavoury water round rooted Cyperus.

*The Vertues.*

All these sorts of unsavoury Cyperus, doe declare that they are as defective in heate and dryeasse, as in sent from the sweete kindes, and therefore for any thing I can learne are not used for any purpose in Physicke.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*Gramina Cyperoidea.* Cyperus like Grasses.

THere are so many sorts of these Cyperus like Grasses that I know not well how to divide them, and therefore must set them all together in one Chapter, and speake as briefly of them as I can.

1. *Gramen Cyperoides majus latifolium.* The greater sort of Cyperus Grasse.

This greater Cyperus Grasse hath sundry large and long leaves like unto those of Reedes, (*Lobel* saith like unto those of Gilloflowers) among which rise up divers three square stalkes, bearing three or foure close spiked brownish heads thereon one above another: the roote is brownish and moulding it selfe one within another with many fibres at them. Of this sort there is another, called by *Bauhinus*, *Gramen Cyperoides latifolium spica sparsa viridi major*, whose rootes are more bushy and fibrous, and the spiked heads more greene, having a long narrow leafe under the lowest head. *Alterum.*

2. *Gramen Cyperoides majus angustifolium.* A great sort of Cyperus Grasse with narrow leaves.

This other differeth little from the last, but in growing lower, with narrower leaves and spiked heads, that are thinner and longer, but of the same brownish greene colour with it.

3. *Gramen Cyperoides minus angustifolium.* The lesser narrow leafed Cyperus grasse.

This lesser sort hath narrower leaves and three square stalkes, bearing smaller and more spiked long heads, at the toppes, three usually set together one a little from the other more stiffe also and upright, the roote hath long stringes and fibres thereat, shooting forth like Cyperus.

4. *Pseudocyperus spica brevi pendula.* Bastard Cyperus with short pendulous heads.

This Bastard Cyperus groweth somewhat like unto the true long Cyperus having large and long grassie leaves in

1 *Gramen Cyperoides majus latifolium.*
The greater sort of Cyperus Grasse.

3 *Gramen Cyperoides minus spicatum angustifolium.*
The lesser Cyperus Grasse with long spiked heads.

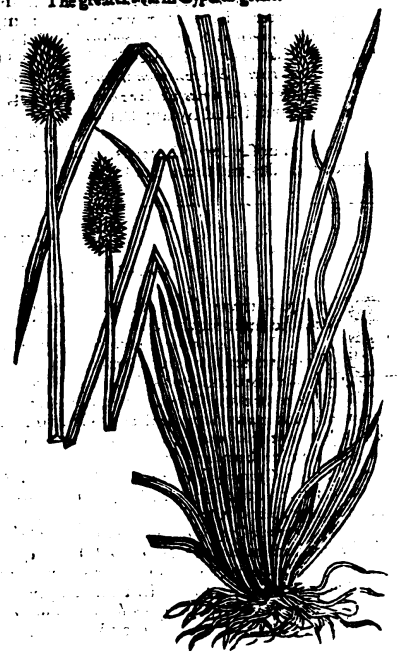
4. *Cyprus sive Pseudocyperus spica brevi pendula.*
Bastard Cyperus with short pendulous heades.



6. *Gramen Cyperoides palustre panicula sparsa.*
Marsh Cyperus Grasse with sparsed heads.

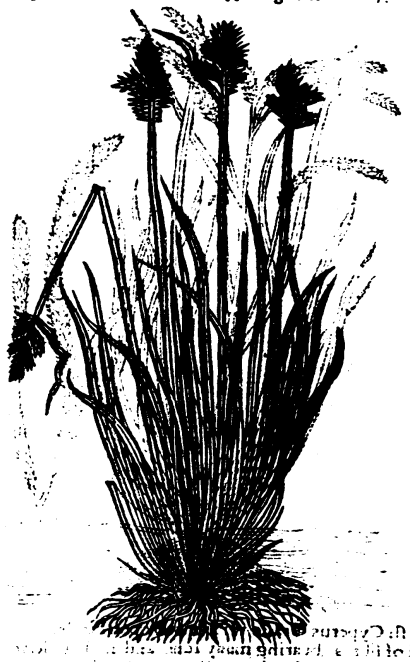


7. *Gramen Cyperoides palustre majus.*
The greater Marsh Cyperus grasse.





8. *Gramen Cyperoides palustre minus.*
The lesser Marsh Cyperus grasse.



11. *Gramen Cyperoides Danicum glabrum.*
The Danish Cyperus grasse.



12. *Gramen Cyperoides spicatum fuscum elegantissimæ panicula Baionense.* The fine browne spiked Cyperus grasse of Bayon.



in manner three square, and so is the stalke also, at the top whereof from among divers leaves come forth great spiked thicke and short heads hanging downewards, every one by a short footestalke: the roote likewise doe some-what resemble the true sweete long Cyperus, but lesser and not so firme, fuller also of fibres, and not smelling sweet at all.

*5. Gramen Cyperoides spica pendula longiore.*
Another sort of Bastard Cyperus grasse.

This wild Cyperus grasse hath a cornered striped stalke, about two cubits high, bearing long and narrow leaves thereon, which compasse the stalke at the bottome, with a skinne or hollow sheath, and hath severall long and narrow pendulous heads at the toppe, five or sixe inches long a peece, with a long leafe under each head.

*6. Gramen Cyperoides palustre panicula sparsa.*
Marsh Cyperus Grasse with sparsed heads.

The leaves of this Cyperus Grasse are long and some-what narrow, hard and cutting on both edges, the stalke is tall without any leaves thereon unto the toppe, where betweene two long leaves and very narrow, spread forth divers slender footestalkes, bearing each foure or five small rough heads: the roote spreadeth somewhat like the true Cyperus, but harder, fuller of blackish fibres and without smell.

*7. Gramen Cyperoides palustre majus.*
The greater Marsh Cyperus Grasse.

This greater Marsh Grasse hath sundry long and nar-row hard cutting leaves like the last, and among them di-vers tall upright naked stalkes, without any leaves on them at all, each of them bearing a long round and some-what large rough prickly head wherein lye the seede, the roote is a tuft of many blackish fibres like unto a Grasse.

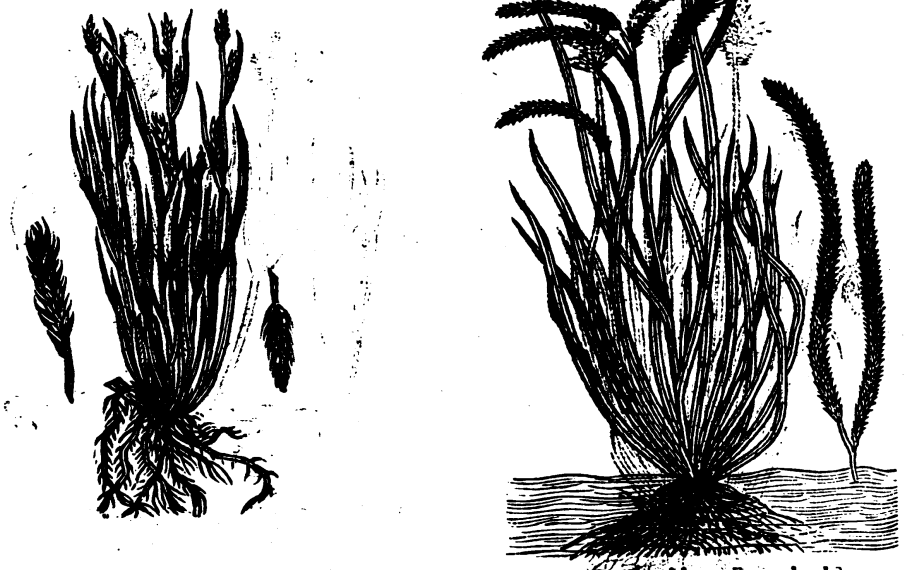
*8. Gramen Cyperoides palustre minus.* The lesser Marsh Cyperus Grasse.

This lesser sort is like unto the greater but smaller, the stalke bearing sharpe rough spiked heads, foure or five together one above another on both sides thereof, with a long leafe at the foote of them oftentimes.

9. *Gramen*

13. *Gramen Cyperoides palustre Baionense.*
Marsh Cyperus Grasse of Bayon.

14. *Gramen Cyperoides Bayonense Ischæmi panniculis fuscis.*
The Cyperus Grasse of Bayon with browne Cockes foote pannicles.



9. *Gramen Cyperoides spicis minus compactis.* Marsh Cyperus Grasse with more open heads.

The roote hereof is somewhat hard or wooddy and full of fibres bearing many long and narrow leaves like to Grasse, among which riseth a rough three square stalke bare of leaves for the most part unto the toppe, where stand severall small rough heades or spikes, more loose or open then the former, having sharpe pricking seede within them.

10. *Gramen Cyperoides panicula sparsa subflavescente.* Yellowish open headed Cyperus Grasse.

This yellow headed Grasse hath smaller and shorter leaves and naked stalkes then any of the former, bearing at the toppes betweene two small long leaves, a head severed into many small parts or spikes of a yellowish colour: the roote is great at the head with divers fibres thereat. Of this sort there is another differing little from it, but in the colour of the small spikes which are blackish.

*Panicula migrante.*

11. *Gramen Cyperoides Danicum glabrum foliis Caryophyllei.* A Danish Cyperus Grasse.

This Danish Cyperus Grasse hath divers stalkes with sundry narrow stiffe and smooth leaves, three or foure inches long apeece, set together at the middle of them, from among which rise naked short stalkes, bearing at the toppes from betweene usually two long leaves, diverse small long spiked heads, spread like those of Rushes, of a browniish greene colour: the roote is slender creeping under ground, shooting forth in divers places.

12. *Gramen Cyperoides spicata fusca elegantissima panicula Bayonense.*
A fine browne spiked Cyperus Grasse of Bayon.

This fine spiked Cyperus grasse hath sundry long and narrow leaves among which rise up three square stalkes, joynted in divers places and long leaves at them, with whom towards the toppes come forth long bushing spiked heads, somewhat hard but not pricking each being two or three inches long of a very fine pale browniish colour: the rootes are a bush of many thicke strings.

13. *Gramen Cyperoides palustre Baionense.* Marsh Cyperus grasse of Bayon.

This Cyperus grasse of Bayon, hath divers narrow long leaves, both below and on the small stalkes, which are about two foote high, bearing at the toppes sundry long and sharpe prickely heads with long leaves at them, the roote is composed of sundry long thicke strings and fibres.

14. *Gramen Cyperoides Bayonense Ischæmi panniculis fuscis.*
Cyperus grasse of Bayon with browne Cockes foote pannickles.

This Grasse of Bayon hath three square stalkes almost two foote high, and very long narrow leaves even a foote and a halfe a peece at the bottome of them, and the like also at the joynts, with whom towards the toppes come forth very long and slender pannickles of a browniish colour, being three or foure inches long and of the thicknesse of a Mouse taile, sometimes but one at a joynt, but usually two, and sometimes three, the rootes are a bush of many greater strings and fibres at them.

*The Place and Time.*

All these sorts of Grasses grow in low moist and mooriish grounds many of them as well in our owne land as in others, divers also have their severall places expressed in their titles, and doe all flowrish and seede in the end of Summer.

*The*



*The Names.*

From the likenesse as I said unto both Cyperus and Grasse in leaves or rootes, be all these sorts entituled *Cyperoides Gramina*. The first whereof is the *Gramen Cyperoides* of *Lobel*, *Clusius* and others, *Bauhinus* taketh it to be the *Graminis quartum genus* of *Tragus*, which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Carex Tragi*: but in that *Tragus* saith, his groweth in dry sandy grounds and fieldes, and having the spiked heads more dispersed then that of *Lobel*, I presume they cannot be both one plant. The second is by *Bauhinus* called *Gramen Cyperoides angustifolium spica sparsa viridi minus*, as the other sort of the first he called *Latifolium majus*. The third hath not beene described by any before. The fourth is the *Pseudocyperus* of *Lobel*, *Gesner* and *Dodonæus*. The fifth is described by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* under the twelfth title. The sixth is the *Gramen Cyperoides aquaticum vulgatius* of *Lobel*. The seventh is so called by *Lobel* as it is in the title, but *Thalius* calleth it *Gramen Iuncenum triquetrum*. The eighth is called by *Lobel Gramen Cyperoides parvum aquaticum*. The ninth is so called by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title, and so is the tenth also, but saith it is the *Carex minus* of *Lonicerus*, and the fourth *Calamogrostis* of *Tragus*, which *Lugdunensis* putteth in the third place and figure, as also his *Iuncus exiguus pratensis*, and the *Gramen marinum spicatum minus* of *Camerarius*. This foure last sorts have not beene set forth before now.

*The Vertues.*

There are none of these Grasses used for man or beast that I can learne, being most of them sharing or cutting Grasses, but especially unprofitable for any Physicall use.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

*Gramina Iuncea palustria, aquatica, &c.* Rush-like Grasses of the Marshes, Waters, &c.

EVEN in the former Classis I shewed you divers sorts of Rush-like Grasses, that grew on the upper grounds, in this I meane to exhibite those of the lower, and indifferently dispose them together, whether they be naturall to the Marshes, or Mootish grounds, the waters, or the Sea sides.

1. *Gramen Iuncinum palustre racemoso semine.* Marsh Rush like grasse with seedes in clusters.

This Rush grasse hath but few small Rush like leaves, rising from the blackish threddy roote: from among which commeth up divers stalkes a cubit high, bearing at the toppes betweene small long leaves a small head, formed like unto a bunch of grapes, wherein lie the seede.

*Gramen Iuncinum minimum aquaticum capitulo squamoso.* A very small water Rush like grasse.

This small water Rush grasse, hath as few, but smaller leaves than the former, being about two inches long a peece, the stalkes are foure or five inches high, each of them bearing a small scaly reddish head, with the toppe of the stalke appearing above it: this is not that sort is expressed in the former Classis among other Rush grasses. There is another somewhat like hereunto, but that the stalke appeareth above the head, which is not scaly.

3. *Gramen aquaticum Iuncinum vulgare.*
The Common Water Rush grasse.

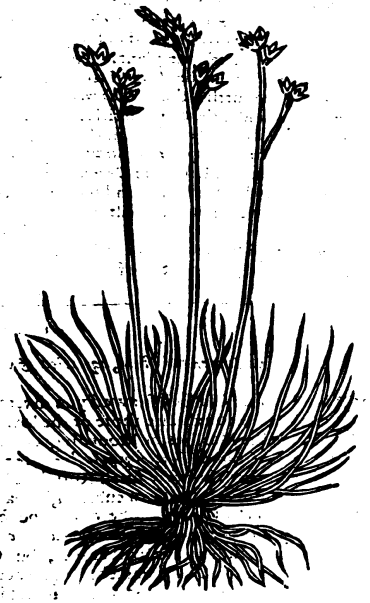
4. *Gramen Iuncinum aquaticum magis sparso panicula.*
Another water Rush grasse with joynted leaves.



5. *Gramen Iunceum aquaticum Bauhini folio articulato & cum utriculis. Bauhinus* his double forme of Water-Rush grasse.



6. *Gramen Iunceum maritimum majus,* The greater Sea Rush-like Grasse.

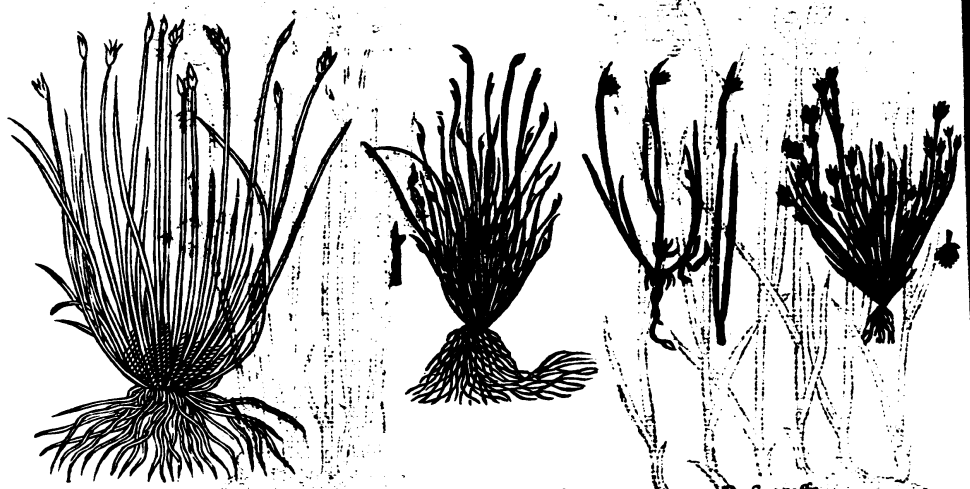


7. *Gramen Iunceum marinum denſe ſtipatum.* Thicke Sea Rush Grasse.

9. *Gramen Iunceum exile Plimmoſij.* Small Rush grasse of Plimmouth.

10. *Gramen Iunceum magis exile pauciſolium.* The lesser Rush grasse with few leaves.

11. *Gramen Iunceum minimum Holoſtio Matthioli congener.* The smallest Rush Grasse like the former Toade grasse.



3. *Gramen Iunceum aquaticum vulgare.* The common water Rush grasse.

The common water Rush grasse shooteth forth sundry joynted stalkes from a long thicke spreading roote, and at each joynt a narrow Rush like leafe, at the toppes of whom stand divers small heades, fashioned somewhat like unto those of Rushes.

4. *Gramen*



4. *Gramen Iunceum aquaticum magis ſparſa paniculâ.* The other water Rush grasse with joynted leaves.

This other water Rush grasse is very like in the growing unto the last, the chiefest differences be in the stalkes, that are greater and rise higher, in the leaves which are joynted like unto the wood Rush grasse, and in the tops which are more spread with small heads.

5. *Gramen Iunceum aquaticum Bauhini. Bauhinus* his double formed water Rush grasse.

I have hereunto added this double formed kinde of Rush grasse of *Bauhinus*, called *aquaticum*, whereby he would correct that *Gramen aquaticum alterum* which *Lobel* and *Tabermontanus* set forth, because the leaves had no joynts in them as he saith the true sort should have, (but is rather another sort as I thinke,) for having given one figure with many small tufts or heades, such as it beareth in the summer time, he sheweth another, that the same plant he saith after hay harvest, shooteth forth another hand-high stalke with certaine chaffie heades, parted into many threds, and seldome beareth then any such like heads as the former on it: not having seene his sort, I can no further judge thereof, but give you my opinion.

6. *Gramen Iunceum maritimum majus,* The greater Sea Rushlike grasse.

This greater Sea Rush grasse hath many hard smooth leaves, like Rushes, rising from the tufted roote, and among them sundry slender naked stalkes about a foote high, with Rush like heades growing at the toppes, but much smaller.

7. *Gramen Iunceum maritimum denſe ſtipatum.* Thicke set Sea Rushlike grasse.

This other Sea grasse hath long hard leaves like Rushes, growing thicke and close together, the stalkes are slender and not much longer than the leaves, every one bearing a small head at the toppe like unto a Rush, whereunto the roote is like also.

8. *Gramen Iunceum maritimum minimum Zelandicum.* The least Sea Rushlike grasse of *Zeland*.

This whole plant scarse exceedeth halfe a cubit in height, but spreadeth like a small tussocke from each severall roote, whereof riseth a single small stalke, with small hairy like leaves therewith, & a small thicke head at the top.

9. *Gramen Iunceum maritimum exile Plimoſij.* Small Sea Rush grasse of *Plimmouth*.

The leaves of this small Rush grasse are many, growing thicke together, and as fine almost as haires or threds, among which rise up sundry slender unjoynted stalkes, bearing exceeding small sharpe pointed heades thereon, the stalkes appearing above them, and pointed: the rootes are many small long fibers. This was found as well at *Plimmouth* as *Dover* in their wet grounds.

10. *Gramen Iunceum magis exile pauciſolium.* A lesser Rush grasse with fewer leaves.

This small grasse hath fewer and shorter stalkes and leanes than the last, more soft also and delicate, whose heads are a little bigger and prickly, and the stalke rising above them as in the other: the roote is small and slender.

11. *Gramen Iunceum minimum Holoſto Matthioli congener.* The smallest Rush grasse, like the former Toad grasse.

This little grasse groweth with sundry small thred like leaves, scarse an inch and a halfe long, with smaller on the stalkes, which are about twise their length, at whose toppes stand two or three small heades like to those of Rushes, but with rounder graines or seedes therein, and closer set together; the roote is very small and threddy.

*The Place and Time.*

All these grasses are sufficiently declared in what manner of places they grow, flourishing in the summer time, as the rest doe.

*The Names.*

The first, second, fifth, and eight, are of *Bauhinus* mention. The third of *Tabermontanus* and *Lobel*, and so is also the sixt and seventh, the rest have not beene exhibited by any before.

*The Vertues.*

There can as little be said of these Grasses being hard and sapleſſe, that no cattle will feede thereon as of others the like, nor having in them any medicinable quality for man.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

*Gramen Iunceum lanatum ſive Bombycinum, vel Iuncus Bombycinus.* Cotton Grasses or Rushes.

I Have foure or five sorts of these woolly or Cotton Grasses to shew you in this Chapter, which although they grow not all in wet grounds, yet resembling one another so neerely, I did not thinke it good to separate them, but set them altogether.

1. *Gramen Iunceides lanatum ſive Iuncus Bombycinus vulgaris.* Common feather or Cotton grasse.

The ordinary Cotton Grasse hath a few long slender leaves, almost like Rushes rising from a small tuft of threds thrusting downe somewhat deepe into the moorish ground, wherein it usually groweth, and among them hard slender stalkes, about a foote high, sometimes with a leafe or two thereon, and sometimes without either leafe or joynt, bearing at their toppes a fine soft woolly or rather white silkelike head, finer then the finest white wooll that is, of the bignesse usually of a Wallnut, with the outer huske, which is so eminent in ones eye a farre off, that it giveth much delight and admiration to the beholders, which passeth away into the winde being full ripe, what seede it hath is not observed.

2. *Gramen Iunceides lanatum alterum Danicum.* The Danish Cotton Grasse.

This Cotton Grasse hath many more and narrower Rush like leaves growing from the roote, then the former, the stalkes are nothing so high as it, and the fine Cottony head is smaller, and not so pure white: the rootes are much alike.

3. *Gramen Iunceum lanatum minus.* Small *French* Cotton Grasse.

Although this hath many more Rushy leaves then any of the former, yet doe not the stalkes rise much higher, nor beare they at their toppes so great a tuft or Cottony head, but are small and somewhat long, flying away with the winde being ripe, but leaving a small head like a Crowfoote head of seede behind it: the roote is somewhat blacke, and not much unlike the former.

4. *Gramen tomentosum Alpinum minus.*
Small mountaine Cotton grasse.

From a small unprofitable roote riseth a small stalke halfe a foote high, with two or three leaves thereon, at the toppe whereof standeth a small round head of Cotton.

5. *Iuncus Alpinus Bombycinus.*
Mountaine Cotton Rush.

This also sendeth forth from a Rush like roote, divers Rushes, and among them sundry slender stalkes an handbreadth high, bearing a small white head of wooll or cotton like the rest.

*The Place and Time.*

The first groweth in many places of this Kingdome, and on *Hampstead* heath neere *London*, about a bogge there, the second at *Elsmore*, in great abundance, and in *Germany* also, the third aboue *Mompelier*, the fourth in some moist places of the *Alpes*, the last in *Moravia*, and flourish chiefly in *July*.

*The Names.*

The first is diversly called by divers Authours, according as their knowledge and opinion thereof led them, for *Tragus* tooke it to be the *Gnaphalium* of *Dioscorides*, *Anguillara* his *Typha*, *Gesner* and others *Linum pratense* the *Germane* name being *Matten flachs*, *Lobul Iuncus Bombycinus*, *Dodonæus Gramen Eriophorum*, *Thalius Gramen Iunceum lanigerum*, *Tabermontanus*, *Gramen tomentosum & Linagrostis*. The second is the *Iuncus Alpinus capitulo lanuginoso* of *Bauhinus*, although

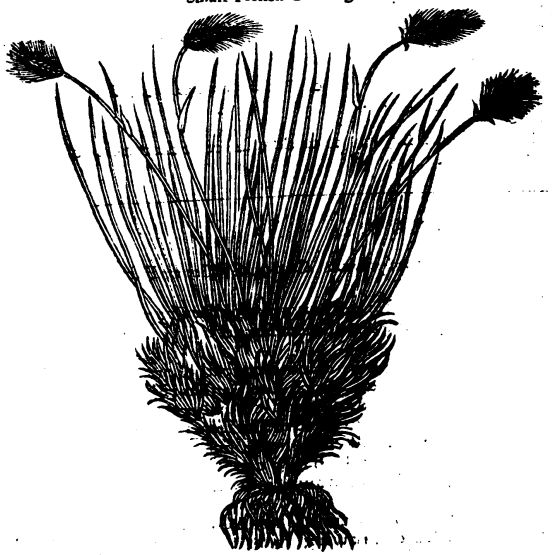
1, 2. *Gramen Iunceum latum sive Iuncus Bombycinus, vulgaris & alter Danicus.* Common Feather or Cotton grasse, And another of Denmarke.





5. *Iuncus Alpinus bombycinus.*
Mountaine Cotton Rush.

3. *Gramen Iunceum latum minus.*
Small French Cotton grasse.





the figure exhibited was taken after the manner of the Danish growth, the fourth was sent by the title it beareth, The last is entituled as *Bauhinus* giveth it.

*The Vertues.*

*Cordus* onely saith of the first, that the decoction thereof in wine, and taken warme, easeth the griping paines in the belly. The woolly heads are gathereth by divers, to serve both to stuffe beds and cushions, and the like, which for the softnesse and goodnesse farre excelleth any Thistle downe.

CHA.



## CHAP. XXXIX.

*Gramen Arundinaceum palustre.* Marsh Reede Grasse.

HAve shewed you in the last Classis before this, those sorts of Reede grasses, that usually grow on the upper groundes, although sometimes in the lower also. In this I shall entreat of such as grow in watery or marshy places.

1. *Gramen Arundinaceum maximum Bayonense,* Great Marsh Reede grasse of Bayon.

This great Reedegrasse shooteth forth great thicke and very tall stalkes, as high as any man, joynted up to the tops, with long & somewhat broad hard rough and straked leaves set thereon, but lesse then those below, towards the toppes of the stalks, with the leaves come forth many sparsed tufts of chaffie heads, standing on small long footestalkes, the whole pannickle being a foote long and more: the roote creepeth farre about in the watery ditches and places neere *St. Iohn de Luce*, where it groweth.

2. *Gramen Arundinaceum aceroſa gluma nostras.* Our great Reed grasse with chaffie heads.

This sort of Reedegrasse hath many faire large Reedelike leaves, springing from a joynted reddish roote, and are not much unlike to those of Millet grasse, but harder rougher, and straked all the length of them, having great Reedelike stalkes three cubits high, joynted also and branched, and towardes the toppes bearing large, and somewhat hard pannickles of spiked chaffie heads, each of them about a spanne long, of a whitish colour in some places, and reddish in others, wherein lye small seede.

3. *Gramen Arundinaceum sericea molliore spica.* A lesser soft headed Reede grasse.

This other Reede grasse is somewhat like the last, but lesser, with narrower and shorter leaves, and lower stalkes, with but few joynts and leaves on them, the tufted heads that stand at the toppes, are somewhat like to the Rush that is called bastard *Schœnanthum*, and turne into downe that is carryed away with the winde: the rootes are sundry long strings, set together at a head.

*The Place and Time.*

The place of the first hath beene expressed in the description, the two other grow in the low moist grounds by *Ratcliffe* neere *London*, and flourish in the Summer time.

*The Names.*

Καλαμόγροστις in Greeke, and so also *Calamogrostis & Gramen Arundinaceum* in Latine, are as fitly applyed to these sorts as the former, all these being of later invention, none having published any of them before.

1. *Gramen Arundinaceum maximum Bayonense.*
Great Marsh Reede grasse of Bayon.



2. *Gramen Arundinaceum aceroſa gluma nostras.*
Great Reede grasse with chaffy heads.



*The Vertues.*

We have not yet heard or learned of any good property they have for medecine.

## CHAP. XL.

### *Gramen aquatica.* Water Grasses.

THere are some other sorts of Grasses that properly grow in the Waters, and not spoken of before, after whom shall follow the Sea Grasses that they may usher in the rest of the Sea plants.

1. *Gramen aquaticum majus.* Great water Grasse.

This great Water Grasse hath great and tall stalkes full of joynts, with large Reede-like leaves at them striped with white and greene, like Ladies laces, but not so evidently to be seene, up to the toppe almost, where standeth a large and long tufted pannickle of many parts and branches, like the common Reede, the rootes runne and spread farre, shooting up in sundry places.

2. *Gramen arundinaceum aquaticum.* Great Water Reedegrasse.

The stalkes of this are great and high, having broader and longer leaves then the former, and somewhat harder also, the joynts also be fewer, and the tufted pannickle is more spread and soft in handling, and of a purplish greene colour, whose bloomings are white, the rootes creepe not so much as the former.

3. *Gramen aquaticum panicula speciosa.* The faire headed water Grasse.

This Grasse riseth to be two cubits high, the leaves are broad and a foote long, but slenderly set on the stalkes, somewhat rough on the edges, some whereof will be hollow like a trunke that the stalke will goe through it halfe way, the toppe pannickle is made of many fine soft staly tufts very beautifull.

4. *Gramen aquaticum paniculatum minus.* Small bearded Water Grasse.

This Grasse sendeth forth from a thicke hard white fibrous roote, a round straked stalke, about two foote high, compassed with sundry broad rough pale greene leaves, neere a foote long, the toppe pannickle is a spanne long, thinnely or sparsedly placed, made of many whitish heads, compassed with long awnes or beardes.

5. *Gramen Echinatum aquaticum majus.* The greater prickly headed water Grasse.

The stalke of this Grasse riseth up two or three spannes above the water, in the ditches where it groweth with divers long and narrow leaves, bearing at the toppes of the stalkes, divers small prickely heads with long leaves at them, the rootes thrust deepe in the mudde.

6 *Gramen echinatum aquaticum minus.* The lesser prickely headed water Grasse.

This other Grasse is like to the last both in the leaves and prickely heads but smaller, and have no leaves standing with them as the former hath.

1. *Gramen aquaticum majus.*
Great Water Reede.



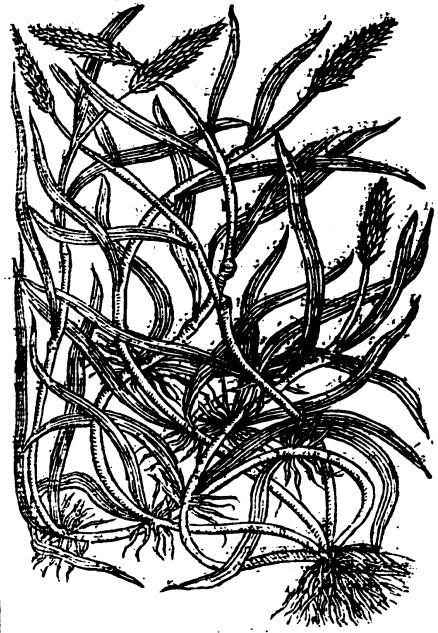
2. *Gramen Arundinaceum aquaticum.*
Great Water Reede grasse.



7. Gra.



7. *Gramen aquaticum spicatum.*
Spiked Water Grasse.



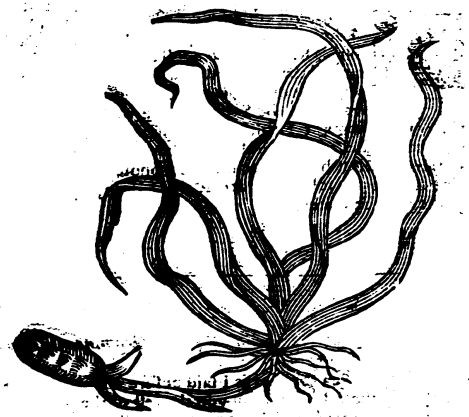
8. *Gramen fluviatile.*
Floate Grasse.



9 *Gramen aquaticum diversum.*
An other Water Grasse.



11. *Gramen bulbosum aquaticum.*
The Water bulbed Grasse.



7. *Gramen aquaticum ſpicatum.* Spiked Water Graſſe.

The Water ſpiked Graſſe hath ſundry weake ſtalkes, leaning every way, full of joynts which are ſomewhat knobby or round, taking roote againe in divers places, having long and narrow leaves upon them, which lye floting upon and under the Water. that part that groweth up hath ſome leaves likewiſe thereon, and a long ſlender browne ſpiked head at the toppe, the roote buſheth thicke in the mudde with many ſtrings and fibres thereat.

8. *Gramen fluviatile.* Flote Graſſe.

The Flote graſſe groweth in the very like manner to the laſt, with leaning ſtalkes, and rooting at the joynts, but hath more ſtore of leaves on them, the toppes being furniſhed with ſundry ſpiked heads, two or three together at a joynt upwards.

9. *Gramen aquaticum alterum.* Another Water or Burre Graſſe.

The leaves of this Graſſe are long ſmooth and tender, among which riſeth up a ſtalke about halfe a yard high, with a few leaves ſet thereon, and at the toppe a many ſmall rough heads like burres.

10. *Gramen Fluviatile cornutum.* Horned Flote graſſe.

This ſtrange Graſſe hath a very ſlender ſtalke about two foote high, joynted at ſundry places, and two ſmall Ruſhy leaves for the moſt part ſet at each of them, growing ſomewhat broad, and compaſſing it at the bottome with a large skinne, from whence alſo riſe one or two ſtalkes ending in a skinny head, which hath at the end of them three or foure very narrow leaves, turning downewards, and ſeeming like hornes: the roote is ſmall and threddy.

11. *Gramen bulboſum aquaticum.* The Water bulbed Graſſe.

This Graſſe hath an ovall bulbed roote ſpotted with yellow markes, and white within, not having any ſent or taſte, from whence ſpringeth up betweene two eares as it were, a ſmall ſtalke about two inches long, with another longer peece thereon, at the toppe whereof chruſteth forth divers fibres, and from them divers long and broad leaves: but what ſtalke or flower it bore, we are yet to learne, being thus much onely brought and thereby deſcribed.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The two firſt doe grow in ponds and lakes, in ſundry places, as well of this Land as of others: The third in the watery places about *Padoa* and in *Haſſia* alſo. The fourth in the waters about *Michelfield* by *Baſſill.* The fifth ſixth, ſeventh, eighth and ninth, in watery ditches and ponds in divers parts of the land. The laſt in the Lakes neere *Mompelier*, and doe all flowriſh in the Summer time.

*The Names.*

The firſt is the *Gramen aquaticum harundinaceum paniculatum* of *Tabermontanus.* The ſecond the *Gramen majus aquaticum* of *Lobel.* The third and fourth are called by *Bauhinus Gramen paluſtre, &c.* but I have ſet them both under the title of *aquaticum.* The fifth and ſixth are not mentioned by any before. The ſeventh is ſo called by *Lobel* as it is in the title. The next hee calleth *Gramen anguis innatans.* The ninth is called by *Lobel Gramen aquaticum alterum.* The laſt is ſo called by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title.

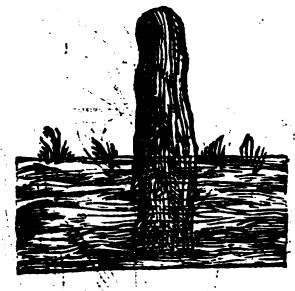
*The Vertues.*

Moſt of theſe Graſſes will Horſes eate of, although we know not any uſe they have for any humane grieſe.

## CHAP. XLI.

*Lythoxylon ſive lignum lapideum.* Stone Wood.

*Lythoxylon ſive lignum Lapideum.*
Stone wood, or Wood made Stone.



SET me yet addethis Wood made Stone, in the end of theſe freſh Water plants, ſeeing diverſe waters in this Kingdome as well as others have that property, that what wood ſoever greater or leſſer, wrought or unwrought, by letting it abide in the water, in the Sommer time or Spring, for ſome time, according as the thickneſſe will give time to penetrate it, the branches of trees and greene herbes, yea leather gloves, and many other have beene metamorphoſed into ſtone, keeping that forme it held before it was put in, by the chilling quality of the water.

## CHAP. XLII.

*Gramina maritima.* Sea Graſſes.

THe Sea Graſſes as I ſaid before, are fitteſt to be joyned next unto the former Water Graſſes, that after theſe I may ſhew you the reſt of the plants that grow in or neere the Sea, or within the aire or breath thereof, which are properly called Maritime plants.

1. *Gramen Caninum geniculatum maritimum ſpicatum.* Sea ſpiked Dogs graſſe or Quich graſſe.

This Sea Graſſe hath divers joynted ſtalkes about a foote high, with hard leaves thereon, a ſpanne long, and like the other quich graſſe, the ſpiked heads are ſhorter by much and harder then the common kinde: the roote is full of joynts and creepeth under ground like it.

2. *Gramen*



1. *Gramen Caninum geniculatum maritimum ſpicatum.* Sea ſpiked Dogs graſſe or Quich graſſe.



3. *Gramen Caninum maritimum alterum longius radicatum.* Sea Dogs graſſe with longer rootes.



4. *Gramen Caninum maritimum ſpicatum Monſpelienſe.* Sea ſpike graſſe of Mompelier.



5. *Gramen Caninum maritimum aſperum.* Rough Sea Graſſe.



2. *Gramen maritimum vulgato Canario ſimile.* Sea Quich graſſe.

This other Sea graſſe is a ſlenderer, harder, and lancker Graſſe then the ordinary quich graſſe, and of a more blewiſh greene colour, and differeth not in any thing elſe. But there are two other differing ſorts hereof obſerved, the one in the rootes, which at the ſeverall joynts as it runneth, doth ſhoote up the like ſtalkes, leaves, and ſpiked tufts, and will be ſometimes twenty foote in length, with a number of thoſe tufts of ſtalkes and leaves at them: the other in the ſpikes, which will have two rowes or orders in them.

3. *Gramen Caninum alterum maritimum longis radicatum.* Sea Dogs graſſe with long rootes.

This long rooted Sea Graſſe differeth little from the former, either in the hard leaves or in the running rootes, but that they ſpread more, and inſtead of ſpiked heads at the toppes of the ſtalkes, this hath chaffie heads among the leaves.

4. *Gramen Caninum maritimum ſpicatum Monſpelienſe.* Sea ſpiked Dogs graſſe of *Mompelier.*

This *French* Sea graſſe hath ſlender wooddy rootes, with but few fibres ſet thereat, from whence riſe divers trailing ſtalkes a foote or more high with ſundry joynts and branches at them, and ſhort narrow reedelike leaves on them, at the toppes whereof grow ſpiked heads of three inches long apeece, of a darkiſh aſh colour.

5. *Gramen Caninum maritimum aſperum.* Rough Sea graſſe.

The roote of this graſſe is a buſh of long white fibres, from whence ſpring many reddiſh round ſmall ſtalkes, which at the firſt leane downewards, about a foote high, compaſſed with hard ſhort and ſharpe pointed leaves, ſtanding as it were in a tuft together, with hard rough dents about the edges: the ſpiked heads are ſomewhat like unto ſmall rough hard burres, breaking out of a skinne wherein they were firſt encloſed.

6. *Gramen exile vicinorum maris aggerum.* A ſmall graſſe of the Sea downes.

This ſmall Sea graſſe ſhooteth forth divers ſhort ſtalkes of two inches long, full of ſmall long leaves like haire, ſet cloſe together, and among them at the toppes ſmall heads, like the catkins of the dwarfe Willow, the roote is ſmall and threddy.

7. *Oxyagroſtis maritima Dalechampij.* Sharpe pointed Sea graſſe.

The buſhy ſtalkes hereof are about two foote long, full of joynts, with two long and narrow graſſe like leaves at every one of them, of a darke greene colour, and ſo ſharpe at the points that they are ready to peirce their legges that paſſe by it unawares.

8. *Gramen Iuncoides maritimum.* Sea Ruſh graſſe.

The Sea Ruſh graſſe hath from a blackiſh browne ſingle roote, pleaſant in taſte and full of hairy fibres, ſundry ſhort ſtalkes about a foote long with ſlender limber Ruſh like leaves thereon, twiſe as long as the ſtalkes, and at the toppes three or foure leaves a ſpanne long, encompaſſing a rough head like a Ruſh which is full of chaffie ſeedes.

7. *Oxyagroſtis maritima Dalechampij.*
Sharpe pointed Sea graſſe.



9. *Gramen marinum ſpicatum.*
Spiked Sea graſſe.



9. *Gramen*



10. *Gramen marinum ſpicatum alterum.*
Another ſort of ſpiked Sea graſſe.



11. *Gramen marinum mediterraneum majus Statice Plinij quibuſdam.* Great Sea Thrift.



9. *Gramen marinum ſpicatum.* Spiked Sea Graſſe.

The roote of this Graſſe is compoſed of a buſh of many long ſtrings or fibres, from whence riſe many long hollowed or guttery leaves, compaſſing one another at the bottome, among whom ſpring two or three ſtalkes bare of leaves unto the toppes where they beare long ſpiked heads of greeniſh flowers ſet cloſe together.

10. *Gramen marinum ſpicatum alterum.*
Another ſort of ſpiked Sea Graſſe.

The leaves hereof are ſlender long narrow hard, and ſharpe pointed growing often on the low places nere the Sea, that ſometimes waſheth over it, which no cattle will eate willingly, it beareth ſundry low ſtalks with ſmall long and round heads thereon.

11. *Gramen marinum mediterraneum majus Statice quibuſdam.* Great Sea Thrift.

Although I have in my former Booke deſcribed and pictured both the ſorts of Thrift, the greater and leſſer, yet becauſe I am to ſhew you another ſort of the greater kinde, I will here againe briefly remember them, and ſhew you that the greater of them groweth with many faire long and ſomewhat broad whitiſh greene leaves, lying cloſe together upon the ground, from whom riſe ſlender ſtalkes, naked unto the toppes, except in one place toward the middle, where it hath two ſmall leaves, turning downewards contrary to almoſt all other herbes and at their tops a tuft of bluſh coloured flowers, opening by degrees.

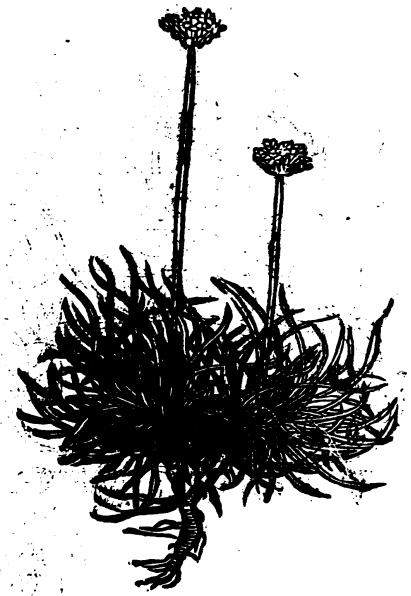
12. *Statice Americana.* Great Sea Thrift of *America.*

This other great Sea Thrift of *America*, hath likewiſe many ſuch leaves as the laſt hath, but they are of a ſadder greene colour, and ſomewhat ſhining with two ribbes in each, and blunt at the ends, the ſlender ſtalkes beareing alſo ſuch a tuft of flowers, but they are white and breake out of a skinne which falleth downe about the ſtalke, the roote is long and with but few fibres thereat.

13. *Gramen marinum minus.* Small Thrift or Sea Cuſhion.

This other ſmaller ſort is well knowne to have many ſmall hard ſhort greene leaves thicke growing together and

13. *Gramen marinum minus.*
The ſmall ordinary Thrift or Sea Cuſhion.



and spreading on the ground, the stalkes are many of a spanne high, without any leaves on them, but at the tops a small round tuft of blush coloured flowers.

*The Place* and *Time*.

The three first sorts, the sixt and the last, have beene observed on our Sea coasts, especially in *Kent*, the fourth and the eighth, about *Mompelier* and *Narbone*, and the fifth both on the *Venetian*, *Ancomitane* and *French* shoares, also about *Mompelier*, the eleventh as well on the hils, as neere the Sea, and hath beene often sent us from *Portugall*, the rest are found neere the Sea coasts in many places, and are in flower and seede in the end of Summer.

*The Names*.

The first and third sorts are mentioned by *Lobel*, the second sixth and eight have not beene remembred by any other Author before, the fourth and fifth are mentioned by *Bauhinus*, by the names of *Gramen Caninum maritimum spicatum*, and *Gramen Caninum maritimum asperum*, the seventh is so called by *Lugdunensis* as it is in the title, the ninth and tenth are mentioned by *Lobel*, The eleventh *Clusius* first called *Gramen marinum majus*, and so doth *Tabermontanus* also, but afterwards in his history of Plants, he calleth it *Armerius montanus tennifolius major*, *Lobel Caryophyllus montanus*, *Lugdunensis* saith it is called *Statice* by some from the present help in stanching blood in the body wheresoever, and so by *Camerarius* also, but differeth from the *Statice* of *Pliny*, and as divers from his *Cantabrica* although *Camerarius* taketh it to be the *Cantabrica* of *Aegineta*, yet surely it is called *Statice* by divers now adayes, and as *Lugdunensis* saith, divers herbarists of *Paris* called it *Catanances alterum genus*, but by many also *Caryophyllus montanus alter* or *major*, as *Bauhinus* also doth adding thereto *flore globoso*, and others *Gramen marinum majus*, as they doe the last *Gramen marinum minus*, and others *Caryophyllus marinus minimus*, but *Clusius Armerius montanus tenuifolius minor*: *Dodonæus* calleth them both *Gramen polyanthemum majus & minus*, and the lesser *Pseudimoly* in his *French* Herball, as *Gesner in hortis* doth also, the twelfth is stiled *Statice Americana* by *Cornutus*.

*The Vertues*.

It is generally held that the rootes of the Sea Quich grasse is as effectuall as the ordinary or common sort, and therefore for the qualities, I must referre you to be enformed there where I speake of it, that so I may avoide a double repetition of the same things, the rest are not put to any use in Physicke that I know. This difference betweene these and those of the Land hath beene observed that cattle will not feede on the leaves of these by reason of their hardnesse, roughnesse, and sharpenesse, when as they refuse not the other.

## CHAP. XLIII.

### *Alsine marina*. Sea Chickweede.

There are some sorts of Chickweede that are reserved out of the family of the former Chickeweedes to be entreated of in this place.

1. *Alsine minima*. Sea Chickweede.

2, 3. *Alsine maritima Neapolitana & Coronopus tennifolius Neapolitanus mas*. Blush Chickweed of Naples, and small Sea Buckes horne of Naples.





1. *Alsine marina*. Sea Chickweede.

This Sea Chickweede groweth for the most part with the branches lying on the ground, very like unto the middle sort of Chickweede, but that the stalkes are shorter and thicker, and closer joynted with such like leaves as them, yet thicker and whiter, the flowers are compoled of many small leaves standing like a starre: the seede vessells that follow, are not long and round like the other, but flat and somewhat broad, wherein are contained three or foure greater seedes: the roote is threddy. Another like hereunto is that Sea Chickweede that *Clusius* saith he found with thicke leaves, like unto Purslane, growing on the sandy hils neere the shore in *Holland*, but that the flowers as he saith were greenish. *Alsine.*

2. *Alsine maritima Neapolitana flore rubente*. Blush Chickweede of Naples.

The stalkes of this Chickweede are exceeding small, lying on the ground, round about the rootes, with as fine and small leaves almost thereon, two alwayes or more set crosse wise at the joyntes, being of a fingers length almost: the flowers stand at the toppes, as in the former Sea Chickweede, but of a blush or pale purple colour, whose seede is contained in the like long heads as others: the roote is threddy as the rest. With the figure hereof you have in the same table that small Sea Buckes horne of Naples set forth by *Columna*, the description whereof you shall finde before in *pag* 501. and might very well have beene brought hither, among these other Sea plants.

*The Place* and *Time*.

The titles of these declare their places of breeding, and their time is with the others.

*The Names*.

The first is called *Alsine marina* of *Dodonæus* and *Tabermontanus*, but *Lobel* calleth it *Alsine sive Hippia major*, and *Caelepium Centunculus*, the other kinde whereof *Clusius* calleth *Alsines genus pelagicum*. The second is called by *Columna*, *Alsine maritima Neapolitana*.

*The Vertues*.

There is little use made of these Chickweedes in Physicke, and yet their taste as well as their forme, declare them of the same temperature with the other sorts.

## CHAP. XLIV.

### *Lenticula marina vulgaris*. Ordinary Sea Lentils.

*Lenticula marina vulgaris, & serratis foliis.* Ordinary Sea Lentils.

In the Aturall to the *Tyrrhene* and *Adriaticke* Sea, betweene the *Florentine* and *Venetian* Dominions, there groweth, saith *Lobel*, this plant, which hath the long and narrow leaves of *Scoparia* or Broome Fiax, very thicke set on weak bending stalks, halfe a foote long and full of empty round skinny berries, like unto Lentils, from whence it came to be so called. There is another sort hereof called *Lenticula marina serratis foliis*, very like it differing onely in that it hath broader and shorter leaves, dented about the edges. *Serratis foliis.*



*The Place, Time, Names* and *Vertues*.

Their Place is declared, and Time to be understood the Sommer. *Lobel* calleth it *Lenticula marina Serapionis*, and so doe *Tabermontanus* and *Lugdunensis* after him, who also saith it is called by some *Fova marina*. *Bauhinus* calleth that with plaine leaves *Fucus folliculaceus Linariæ folio*, and saith that *Imperatus* called it *Acinarie marine altera species*, but the other with jagged leaves, he calleth *Fucus foliaceus serrato folio*, and of *Imperatus Acinarie marine tertia species*, but to what use it may serve in Physicke hath not yet beene observed. *Clusius* in his *Scholia* on the last Chapter of *Acosta* his Booke of simples putteth it to the question whether that with dented leaves, should not be that herbe that is called *Sargasso*, but *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* setteth it downe as if it were certaine. These have been often seen covering the Sea, in sayling to the East Indies, betweene eighteene and thirty foure degrees of Northerly Latitude, which by hindering the ships passage, some of the Saylers in cleering the sides of the ship, brought it into the ship, and while it was fresh did eate thereof both raw and boyled, but grew hard and brittle when it was dry, and was of a clensing property for urine, as one of the Saylers troubled with foule humours and the stopping of those passage, found to his ease that did eate thereof. *Acosta* his description thereof is in this manner. This plant groweth in a large smooth Sea covered therewith, as farre as the eye could discerne, whose bottome could not be reached unto by our plumme line, yet very likely to rise from the bottome, as might be discerned by the berries wrapped together thereon on the branches, and being pulled up was of an hands length, with leaves halfe an inch long, dented about the edges, and of a reddish colour, without taste but what it had from the Sea water: at every leafe it bore a berry like a Pepper corne, but hollow full of salt water, and of a white colour, or mixt of white and red: being fresh and new taken up it is tender, but brittle and hard when it is dryed.

## CHAP. XLV.

### 1. *Parthenium marinum.* Sea May weed or Featherfew.

THis ſpreadeth many ſhort branches on the ground about an handbredth long, having divers long and narrow leaves ſet about them, cut in on the ſides like to the greater Daiſy leaves, of a ſtrong or ſtinking ſavour like unto the ordinary Mayweede, and having flowers not much unlike it alſo, the roote is long and ſlender, and ſhooteth forth divers fibres from it.

### 2. *Chamæmelum maritimum.* Sea Camomill.

The roote hereof is blackiſh ſpreading into many long fibres, ſending forth ſundry weake ſtalkes lying on the ground, ſet on both ſides with larger leaves then are in the ordinary May weede, having a large white flower, and a yellow thrum in the middle.

*Parthenium marinum.* Sea Mayweed or Featherfew.



*The Place and Time.*

The firſt groweth neere the Fiſhers Cottages at the foote of the hill *Ceſtius* in *Narbone* in *France*, the other in the ſandy grounds neere the Sea ſhore, and flower in Summer.

*The Names.*

*Lobel* calleth the firſt *Cotula ſive Parthenium marinum minimum, Lugdunenſis Parthenium marinum minimum. Bauhinus Matricaria maritima*, and thinketh that it is the *Chamæmelum maritimum Dalechampij*, ſet downe in the ſecond place and called *Cotula marina* by *Lobel*.

*The Vertues.*

The firſt hath neither weaker, (ſaith *Lobel*) nor differing properties from the ordinary Mayweede, which for to avoid a double repetition of one thing, I referre you to the Chapter of Mayweede in the firſt Claſſis of this Worke. Of the other there is no particular property recorded.

## CHAP. XLVI.

### *Conyza marina.* Sea Fleabane.

THis kind of *Conyza*, that groweth in the fields neere the Sea Coaſts, hath a long dry hard roote, and from thence riſeth a round ſtalke, about a foote high, branched into ſundry parts, ſet with long and narrow leaves ſomewhat like unto the ſmaller Ribbewort Plantane, almoſt without taſte yet a little bitter: the flowers are yellow, ſtanding in a cloſe tuft together, and are blowne away with the wind when the head is ripe.

*Conyza marina.* Sea Fleabane.



*The Place and Time.*

The place is declared before, and the Somther is the time of its flowring.

*The Names.*

*Lugdunenſis* calleth it *Conyza marina*, and *Bauhinus* as I ſaid in the ſix and twentieth Chapter of the firſt Claſſis here before, would referre it to the *Chondrilla altera Dioſcoridis Rauwolfio*, which I there ſaid, I thinke to be erronious for the reaſons there alledged.

*The Vertues.*

It is thought to have the ſame properties that the other Fleabanes have.

Cha:



## CHAP. XLVII.

### *Glaux maritima.* Sea Milkewort.

OVr moderne Authours have mentioned divers ſorts of *Glaux*, whereof that of *Cluſius* and another called *Vulgaris*, have beene formerly handled before in this Worke. *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and others, have exhibited one that I meane to entreate of in this Chapter, which is the leſſer, *Cordus* and *Camerarius*, a greater, and *Alpinus* one differing from them both, each ſuppoſing theirs to be the neereſt unto *Dioſcorides* his *Glaux*.

1. *Glaux maritima major.* The greater Sea Milkewort.

The greater of theſe Milkeworts hath ſundry ſlender weake ſtalkes ſpread on the ground, beſet with divers Lentill like leaves, yet a little larger, and of a grayiſh greene colour on the upper ſide, and more grayiſh underneath, the flowers are purple ſet at the joynts with the leaves, after which come ſmall buttons with ſeede in them, the roote ſhooteth downeright, but the branches as they ſpread take roote againe. *Bauhinus* ſaith there is ſome variety obſerved herein: the greater ſort having ſometimes much larger leaves, and ſometimes narrower, the leſſer ſort having the ſtalks thicker ſtored with leaves, eſpecially upwards, the lower being falne away, leaving the ſtalkes bare, and as if they had great joynts.

2. *Glaux maritima minor.* The leſſer Sea Milkewort.

The leſſer ſort differeth little from the former, in the manner of growing, but in the ſmallneſſe both of ſtalkes and leaves, and that this is found growing in places neere the Sea or ſalt Lakes, and the other as well on the hils, &c. as neere the Sea.

3. *Glaux maritima Veneta Alpino.* The *Venetian* Sea Milkewort of *Alpinus*.

This *Venetian* Sea Milkewort riſeth up from a ſlender long wooddy branched roote, with foure or five ſlender ſtalkes a cubit or more high, ſet at equall diſtances with ſundry ſomewhat long and narrow leaves, greene on the upper ſide, and hoary white underneath, and at the toppes foure or five flowers ſtanding together, as it were in an umbell for forme and bigneſſe, being very like unto the baſtard Scorpion like podded *Sena* of *Candy*, but of a whiſh bluih colour, and are ſucceeded by ſmall ſhort round pods, having ſmall hard round ſeede within them, taſting a little ſweetiſh.

*The Place and Time.*

The firſt groweth in many places of *Germany*, and was ſent to *Bauhinus* ſaith, to him from out of *Stotland*, but the leſſer is often found, both on the *Kentiſh* and *Eſſex* ſhores, and the laſt as *Alpinus* ſaith in the ſalt marſhes neere unto *Cledid*, a City of the *Venetians*, flowring and ſeeding in the end of Summer.

2. *Glaux exigua maritima.* Small Sea Milkewort.



3. *Glaux maritima Veneta Alpino.* The *Venetian* Sea Milkewort of *Alpinus*.



*The Names.*

The Greeke name γλαυξ is taken from γάλαξ or γλάξ, which is milke, and the Latines follow the Greeke name *Glaux*, and not as some thinke a *glauco colore*, for the Latine derivation cannot suite with the Greeke word. *Pliny* saith it is called also γάλακτον, because it restoreth the decayed milke in Nourses breasts. *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, and *Camerarius in horto*, mention the first, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Glaux latiore folio Thuringiaca*. The second, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, *Tabermontanus* and *Lugdunenſis* speake of, and call it *Glaux exigua maritima*. The last is mentioned by *Alpinus* in his Booke of *Exotick* plants, by the name of *Glaux in maritimis*, but *Bauhinus* would referre it to *Cluſius* his *Dorycnio congener*, as if they were both one plant, and of the Family of the Trefoiles, or Lotus, yet surely howsoever they be in some things alike, they are most likely to bee different plants, and therefore I have placed it here, being of *Alpinus* his judgement, that it doth come as neerely if not more, unto *Dioscorides* his *Glaux* then any others.

*The Vertues.*

It was used to be eaten after it was boiled as a Sallet herbe, with oyle and salt, in generall by all, but in especiall by Nourses that wanted milke in their brests, to helpe to encrease it, for which purpose also it is used now adayes.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

### *Kali.* Glasse wort.

HAving by I know not what chance left out some sorts of *Kali* from the other formerly exhibited, let me place them here among the Sea plants, rather then leave them out altogether.

1. *Kali ſpinoſum.* Prickly Glasse wort.

This sort of *Kali* or Glasswort riseth up with one hard stalke, three or foure foote long, sometimes branched from the very bottome, each of them three foote long for the most part, whereon are set narrow leaves, without order, in some places but one at a joynt, in others two or three, standing opposite all along, and others two or three together, some longer then others, the longest being usually about two inches long, at severall joynts with the leaves, both on the stalk & branches come forth certain hard huskes, pointed out into sixe sharpe prickely ends, formed somewhat like a Starre, with a small white flower in the middle, which abideth not long, that middle part afterwards swelling somewhat higher, hath a small pricke thereat, in which head lyeth one seede, almost like a graine of Wheate: the roote is spread into some branches, and perisheth or withereth at the first approach of Winter with us, although it will abide in the forme as it grew a great while after it is withered and dry.

1. *Kali ſpinoſum.* Prickly Glassewort.



2. *Kali floridum repens Neapolitanum Columnæ.* *Columna* his *Neapolitan* Glasse wort.

This small creeping or spreading Glasse wort, shooteth forth sundry weake branches, lying for the most part upon the ground, and raising it selfe up but a little, parted likewise into branches, set confusedly with small, thicke, round leaves, at the toppes of the severall branches whereof, stand many small white flowers clustering together, made of five or sixe small pointed leaves a peece, after whom succeede small heads, opening into five parts, each being pointed at the ends, containing within much very small brownish seede, the roote is compoſed of many small long strings and fibres at them: the whole plant is very salt and covered with a rough mealinesse, as many Sea plants are, which although in its naturall place, or in the warmer climates, it will abide in Gardens, yet will it not doe so in our Country.

3. *Kali longiſſimis foliis, Ægyptiacum.*

The longest leafed *Kali* or Glasswort of *Egypt*.

This *Kali*, that as *Alpinus* saith is more proper to *Egypt* then to any other place, riseth up with a long weake and a little hairy bending stalke branched forth into divers parts, having the lowest leaves very long and narrow, a little bowing backewards and hairy with all, those on the stalke and branches, upwards, being like unto the other, but somewhat shorter, and at the toppes foure or five much smaller, and more bowing or bending downewards, from the middle of whom come forth many flowers, like unto Roses saith mine Authour: the whole plant hath a salt and sharpe taste, being smart upon the tongue.

4 *Kali*



2. *Kali floridum repens Neapolitanum.* *Columna* his *Neapolitan* Glasse wort.



3. *Kali longiſſimis foliis Ægyptium.* The long leafed *Kalbor* Glasswort of *Egypt*.

4. *Kali Arabum primum genus Rauwolfio.* *Rauwolfius* his first *Arabian Kali*.



4. *Kali Arabum primum genus Rauwolfio.* *Rauwolfius* his first *Arabian Kali*.

It is a small plant (saith he) full of slender branches very orderly set or placed together, sending forth many small knotted joynts dispersedly thereon, and at them sundry small narrow tender and pointed leaves, being of an ashcolour on the upperside and whitish underneath, as the stalkes and whole plant is also.

*The Place and Time.*

The two former sorts grow neare the sea side, the former both in *France* and *Italy*, the other *Columna* first found on the Westerne shore of *Naples*, and flower and seede late in the yeare, the third *Alpinus* saith is most proper to *Egypt*, and the last to *Syria*.

*The Names.*

The first of these hath beene taken for *Tragum Matthioli*, but his is alwayes found growing lower and smaller, and without leaves, and this never without, whereby it appeareth plainely that they are two severall plants, and so doth *Antonio Donati* of *Venice* account them. *Bauhinus* in making two sorts of *Tragum*, calleth one *Kali* *ſpinoſum*

*spinosum cochleatum*, but why *cochleatum*, I see no cause, for it is not *Lobel* his *Kali cochleato semine*, for that bee made the first of his *Kalies* in the foregoing Paragraph, and I thinke there is no other *Kali cochleato semine* besides, the other he calleth *Kali spinoso affinis*, referring it to the *Tragum* of *Matthiolus*, as all Authours since him have called it, and saith withall that because *Dioscorides*, gave no leaves to his *Tragum*, therefore *Matthiolus* and *Tabermontanus*, did expresse their *Tragum* without leaves: but *Lobel* set leaves, to his *Tragum*, as he himselfe saith he found it on the *Venetians* Island called *Lio*: but *Donatus* as I said before, saith he found that sort also without leaves in the same Island. The second *Columna* calleth *Kali floridum reptans Dioscoridis Neapolitanum*, and *Bauhinus Kali Cressulæ minoris folio*. The third is the third *Kali* of *Alpinus* in his Booke of *Egyptian* plants. The last is called by *Rauwolfius Kali Arabum primum genus*, which as he saith is called *Usnea* by the *Arabians*, but by the Natives where it groweth *Schinan*.

*The Vertues.*

The ashes of all these sorts, as well as of the former sorts are both used to make Sope and Glasse, and to purge the belly also, from a dust cholter as *Alpinus* saith, especially of his sort, either the juice of the leaves or the pouther of them taken in Wine.

## CHAP. XLIX.

### *Crithmum marinum.* Sampire.

IN this Chapter I must joyne, for the name and places sake, three or foure other plants, because I would not make many of them.

1. *Crithmum marinum vulgaris.* Rocke Sampire.

The Rocke Sampire groweth up with a tender greene stalke, about halfe a yard or two foote high at the most, branching forth almost from the very bottome and stored with sundry thicke and almost round, somewhat long leaves of a deepe greene colour, sometimes three together, and sometimes more on a stalke, and are sappy, and of a pleasant hot or spicy taste: at the toppes of the stalke and branches stand umbels of white flowers, and after them come large seede bigger then Fennel, yet somewhat alike: the roote is great, white and long continuing many yeares, and is of a hot spicy taste likewise.

2. *Crithmum marinum majus.* The greater Rocke Sampire.

This greater sort differeth little in forme from the precedent, but in the largenesse, and in not being of so good a rellish or spicy taste as it, but smelling somewhat strongly of Smallage, and tasting more bitter.

3. *Crithmum maritimum spinosum sive Pastinaca marina.* Sea Parsneppe.

This Sea Parsneppe is very like the former Sampire, but it groweth greater and higher with shorter and nar-

1. *Crithmum marinum vulgatum.* Rocke Sampire.



3. *Crithmum maritimum spinosum sive Pastinaca marina.* The Sea Parsneppe.



row



rower leaves, much more divided, and sharpely pricking at the ends, the stalkes are more sappy and of a fresher green colour, breaking into three or foure branches towards the toppes where stand large umbels of white flowers, and afterwards Fennell like seede in prickely huskes: the roote is long and white, somewhat like unto a Parsneppe, but more divided into parts, and is of a good rellish, somewhat resembling a Parsneppe.

4. *Crithmum Chrysanthemum.* Golden flowred Sampire.

The Golden Sampire hath sundry hard round stalkes, rising from the roote, thickely stored with very narrow long and somewhat thicke leaves cut in at the endes: at the toppes of the stalkes stand single flowers, like unto *After* or *Chrysanthemum*, wholly yellow, both the border and the thrumme in the middle, wherein lye the seede when they are ripe and are blowne away with the winde: the roote is divided into many strings.

*The Place and Time.*

All these plants grow in or neere the Sea. The two first on the Rockes that are often moistened at the least, if not overflowne with the Sea water, the other in grounds not farre from the shore: and doe all flower and seede in the end of *July* and *August*.

*The Names.*

The Greekes κεφάμον or κεφάμαν, or *Galens* κράθμον, and the Latines *Crithmum*, is generally not onely given to the two first sorts here set forth, but to the two latter sorts also, of which errour *Matthiolus* is the first Authour as I take it, and from him all others have deduced the title: but *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* first put in the doubt, and exposed another herbe, that did more rightly as he saith, agree to *Dioscorides* his description of *Crithmum* then this, namely the *Portulaca marina*, for as he saith, this hath no resemblance with the *Crithmum* of *Dioscorides*, which he writeth hath whiter and broader leaves then Purslane, and such saith he hath the *Portulaca marina*, but such hath not this *Crithmum*, but very greene, and nothing so large as Purslane, and may more fitly be called, even as the very common sort of people doe *Fœniculum marinum*, Sea Fennell, for so in the umbels and whole face thereof it doth assimilate a Fennell: but if I may be so bold to scanne Doctor *Lobel* his *Crithmum*, I beleeve it will be found as defective in some other part as the former: for although *Portulaca marina* agreeth with *Dioscorides* his *Crithmum* in the leaves, yet it doth not so in the seede, wherein it must also agree if it be the right: but the seed of *Portulaca marina*, is flat like an *Arrach*, and hath not in it a kornell like wheate, as *Dioscorides* description doth enforce it, and therefore we may conclude that neither this nor that doth answer *Dioscorides* his Text in all points: this is therefore more properly to be called *Fœniculum marinum*, untill it can be better determined whereunto it may be appropriate: Some would also make it to be *Eupatorium Dioscoridis*, but *Matthiolus* hath dissolved those errors, shewing that this Sea Fennell hath no purging quality therein at all, and that it was never seene naturally growing as well on hils, as neere the Sea side. *Cæsalpinus* onely, and *Bauhinus* from him maketh mention of the first *Crithmum* here, calling it *Baticule alterum genus ex Sicilia*, as he doth the second *Baticula quasi parva Batis*, for it is thought to bee that which *Pliny* called *Batis*, as *Gesner in hortis* doth, and *Crithmum marinum* also: It is the first *Crithmum* of *Matthiolus*, whom almost all other Authours doe follow, who also saith the *Italians* his Countrymen called it *herba de San Pietro*, and some from thence *Sampetro*, and the *French* thereafter, *San Pierre*, and we from them, being our neerer neighbours, Sampier. *Bauhinus* calleth both these first sorts *Crithmum sive Fœniculum marinum majus & minus*. The third is the second *Crithmum* of *Matthiolus*, called *Crithmum spinosum* by *Dodonæus* and *Tabermontanus* but *Pastinaca marina* by *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and others, and as *Bauhinus* thinketh, is the *Tribulus marinus quorundem* of *Dalechampius* also. *Anguillara* tooke it to be *Soccaol*, and *Camerarius* calleth it *Cuscuta marinum*. The last is *Matthiolus* his third sort of *Crithmum* whom *Lugdunensis* and *Camerarius* doe follow. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Crithmum Chrysanthemum* and *Lobel Chrysanthemum luteorum*, *Cæsalpinus Anthyllis primi Dioscoridis*, *Cardus* in *observationibus Anthyllis major* and *Bauhinus Crithmum maritimum flore Absinthii Attici*, and by some *After Atticus marinus*. The *Italians* besides the former name call it *Finocchio marino*, the *Spaniards Perrexil de la mar & Hinojo marino*, the *French Fenouil marin* and *gaulis* and *Creste marine*, as the Apothecaries in their shops beyond Sea *Crista marina*, this from them, or they from it: the *Germanes Meerfenckell*, the *Dutch Zee Venckell*, and We as I said Sampier and Sea Fennell. *Petrus Gyllius* calleth it *Crithmum & Rincum marinum*.

*The Vertues.*

To shew you the Vertues of *Dioscorides* his *Crithmum*, is but to put you to try whether they answer unto our Sampire: which are these. The rootes and the leaves boyled in wine and drunke helpeth the difficulty in making water, and the yellow jaundice: the same also provoketh womens course, it is eaten both raw and boyled as other herbes and pickled up to be kept. *Galen* saith it is salt and a little bitter withall, whereby it hath an effectuall, proper vertue to dry and to cleanse, but yet each of these properties are weaker in it, then it is in those things that are bitter. Our Sampier is a safe herbe, very pleasant both to the taste and stomacke, not onely by the saltnesse, but by the spicinesse in it likewise in helping digestion, opening in some sort the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene, provoking

4. *Crithmum Chrysanthemum.* Golden flowred Sampire.



provoking urine and helping thereby to wash away the gravell and stone engendred in the kidneys or bladder: Many other Sea plants might have beene put into this Classis, which I have dispersedly handled and spoken of through this whole worke, because they were so like unto those plants, whereunto I have joyned them, that they could not well be seperated, I thought them therefore fitter to be entreated of there, and reserved onely these few for this place.

## CHAP. L.

*Bulbus Crinitus marinus.* The Sea Bulbe with hairy bush toppe.

BEfore I come to the Sea Mosses, let me adde this uncouth, unheard of, and peradventure untrue, or at least uncertaine Sea plant, in that we have not yet read or heard of any found Authour that hath mentioned it, but *Lugdunensis* and he, as he saith out of certaine Navigations in the *Italian* tongue, but neither persons that saw it, nor place of the Sea where it grew but onely among certaine Islands, nor time when it was found, are expressed in the declaration thereof: which maketh it the more suspitious: but as *Lugdunensis* hath set it downe, so I will give it you to cause others to finde out the truth, or folly of the matter. Among certaine Islands doth grow so great abundance of this finely expressed plant, that shippes being forced to passe over it, are often stayed in their course: it groweth in the bottome of the Sea, to the length of foureteene or fifteene fathome (or braces) and rising foure or five above the water, of the colour of yellow waxe, with a reasonable bigge stalke, from whence at certaine spaces are set divers bulbes, sending forth at their ends, certaine bushes or tufts of haires, the roote is bulbous also, but thicker and greater then the others on the stalkes, and bushing out many hairy fibres: Thus much hee. *Bauhinus* saith hee knoweth not what it is, and surely I thinke if there were any such thing, *in rerum natura*, others besides *Lugdunensis* might have the fortune to light upon that unnamed Authour to certifie us of his honesty and knowledge, I can goe no further, not having any further limits allotted me.

*Bulbus marinus crinitus.* The Sea bulbe with Feather tope.



## CHAP. LI.

*Muscus marinus.* Sea Mosse.

OF Mosses I am next to speake, which are of many sorts, some of the Vplands, and others of the Sea, which must be joyned next to those other Sea plants, and those of the Land after them, and because these also are of divers sorts, I thinke fit to distribute them into three rankes, the first to be of those that are of an herby substance, the second of an harder stony, and the last of a spongy matter: the first sort also is to be divided into these plants, that beare fine cut leaves, like Mosse or Fearne, and into those that have broader leaves, of those with fine cut leaves I shall entreate in this Chapter, and of the broader in the next.

1. *Muscus marinus capillaceus Dioscoridis.* The soft Sea Mosse.

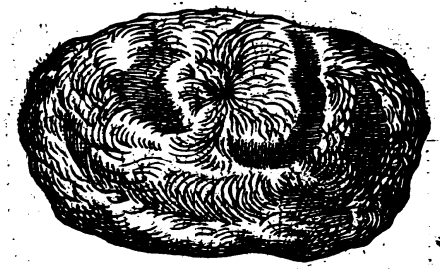
This soft Sea Mosse (is not *Corallina*, which is hard and hath a branched stalke, but) is like unto those Mosses that grow upon the ground or trees without any rootes, onely growing upon the rockes, or upon the shels of sundry fishes, being a soft herbe composed wholly of woolly white haires, without any branch or stalke, and is ofner found white then reddish or gray, but is not greene. There is another small sort hereof, found growing on the stones by the Sea side, as also sometimes upon wood, and is likewise sometimes cast up by the Sea on the shore among the *Alga* of divers sorts, growing somewhat like the former or ground Mosse, but that it is white and tasteth a little saltish and binding.

2. *Muscus marinus Neapolitanus.* Sea Mosse of *Naples*.

This Sea Mosse likewise groweth unto some rocke or stone, rising with a stalke more then foure inches high, with

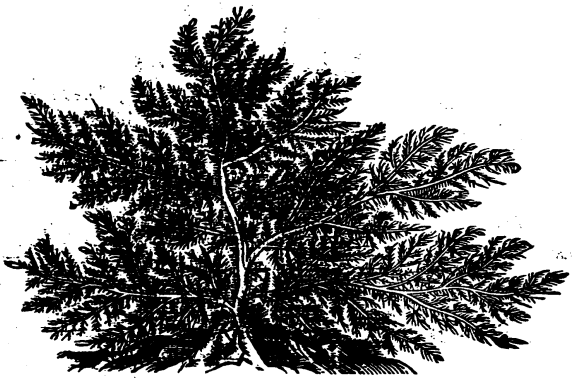


1. *Muscus marinus capillaceus Dioscoridis & alter parvus Venetus.* The soft Sea Mosse, and another small sort from the Venetian shore.





2. *Muscus marinus Neapolitanus.* Sea Mosse of Naples.



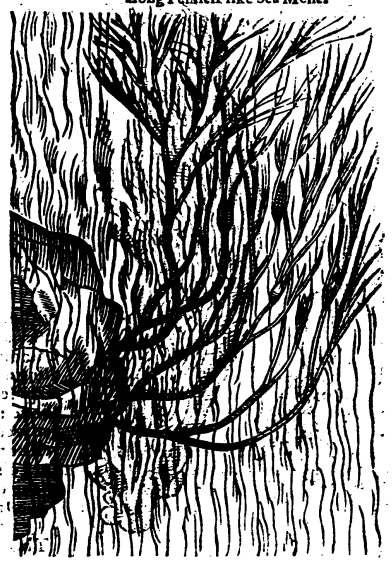
3. *Muscus marinus seu Alga tinctoria.* Dying red Sea Mosse.



4. *Muscus marinus viridis Fœniculaceus.* Short Fennell like Sea Mosse.

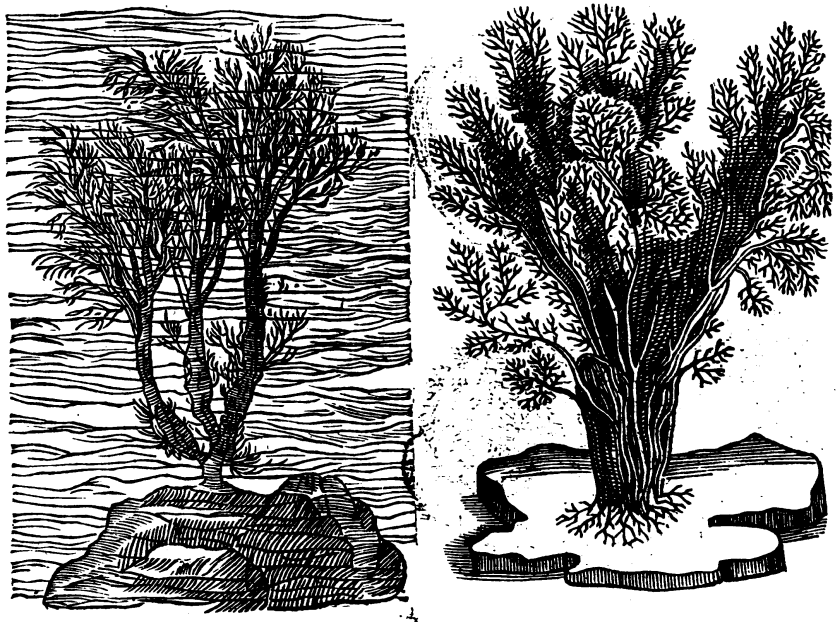


5. *Muscus marinus Fœniculaceus.* Long Fennell like Sea Mosse.



6. *Muscus marinus Abrotonoides.*
Southernewood like Sea Mosse.

7. *Muscus marinus argenteus plumiformis.*
The silver like Sea Feather.



8. *Muscus marinus Venetus Costi radice effigie.*
The long close Sea Mosse of Venice.

9. *Penna aurea marina.*
The goulden Sea Feather.



with sundry branches on both sides, and they againe divided into lesser, all of them plentifully stored with very fine leaves, as small as Camomill leaves, or finer then they if any other be finer, soft in handling at the first, easie to be bended, and transparent if they be interposed to the light, greene below at the lower part, and purplish above: this is not so brittle as Corralline when it is dryed, and groweth more rough by the dryneſſe, although it may well be referred unto some kinde thereof, and retaineth a very salt tasse with it, but being put into water or a while steeped therein, it will grow soft againe.

3. *Muscus maritimus tinctorius sive Alga tinctoria Lugdunensis.*
Dying red Sea Mosse.

This small red Sea Mosse is somewhat like the last, but with more store



store of soft stalkes and fewer branches, and with as fine small leaves on them like unto Fennell of a reddish colour, but with some whitenesse mixed together, this is used by divers to strike a deepe crimson, or reddish purple colour, which will last long.

4. *Muscus marinus virens Fœniculaceus.* Short Fennell like Sea Mosse.

This short Fennell like Mosse groweth up from blackish round and fibrous roores, with divers fine short leaves like Fennell, of an herby or greene colour, among which an herby stalke riseth also with such like leaves on it, and having sundry swolne eminences thereon.

5. *Muscus marinus Fœniculaceus.* Long Fennell like Sea Mosse.

The leaves hereof are very long and fine like unto the *Ferula*, or Fennell giant, growing from stalkes neere a foote long, divided into branches, this springeth from Rockes or the like.

6. *Muscus marinus Abrotonoides.* The Southernewood like Sea Mosse.

This also riseth up from the Rockes with thicke stalkes and branches, with fine cut leaves on them, somewhat like unto Southernewood, but much bigger, and of a brownish red colour.

7. *Muscus marinus argenteus plumiformis.* The silver like Sea Feather.

This most beautifull Mosse groweth on the Rockes in the Sea, upon the dry shels of Fishes, and is also often found wrapped amongst the wrake of Sea weede, cast upon the shore, growing up as the figure sheweth, into many particular parts or branches, made as it were all of haires like other Mosses, but verily representing several sorts of Feathers, of so pure a white silverlike colour, that it is to be wondered at, that any Sea Mosse should become so white by nature, or made by Art, the property whereof is to waste the Spleene applyed with Vinegar, it quickly also dissolveth the scrophules or kernels in the throate, or elsewhere: it helpeth the Dropsie in that it doth abundantly provoke urine: it cleanseth likewise the reignes, and gravell or stones engendred in the kidneyes, if a dramme of it in pouther be taken in the distilled water of *Erysimum*, Hedge Mustard or Sea Holly with an equall proportion of the juice of Lemmons.

8. *Muscus marinus Venetus Costi Indici radicis effigie.* The Venetian Costus like Mosse.

This Venetian Mosse groweth on rockes in the Sea, which by the often agitation of the water, is broken from it, and carryed to the shore, not having any roote, but being made as it were of a tuft of small stickes set together, and being dry resembleth the roote of *Costus Indicus*, but whiter, and being moistened againe, openeth it selfe into the forme aforesaid, and as it is expressed in the figure, it is very safe, and full of it like sand.

9. *Penna marina aurea.* The goulden Sea Feather.

This Sea plant that for the beauty and excellency thereof, doth worthily deserve his name, although sent thus maimed as it were, being but a peece as it is likely, of what it was when it grew, yet such as it is I here offer to your view, being of a most shining gold colour, both stalke and leaves, which very neately resembleth the *Spartum Austriacum* of *Clusius*, which we call the Feather grasse.

*The Place and Time.*

Their places are all declared by their titles to be the stones on the shore, or Rockes in the Sea, and the shells of fishes, &c. whereon many of them breede, and but few spring out of the ground as the fourth doth, some in other Countries, and some on our owne coasts, and perish not in Winter or Summer.

*The Names.*

The Greekes call it βρύον or Σαλάσσιον, and *Muscus marinus* in Latine yet some promiscuously call these *Fucus marinus*, as well as *Muscus*, but *Dioscorides* distinguisheth betweene them, entreating of them in two sundry Chapters, and although *Pliny* be inconstant herein, making Mosse sometimes an herbe, sometimes a shrubbe, and sometimes confounding both *Muscus* and *Fucus* together. The first of both sorts is mentioned by *Antonio Donati*, in his herbation of the Ile of *Leo* of the *Venetians*, and is also the *Muscus marinus* of *Dioscorides*, according to *Constantinus*, his more exact consideration, as *Lugdunensis* doth relate it, and the *Fucus capillaceo folio* of *Theophrastus*, as it is thought. The second is *Clusius* his *Muscus marinus*, which he received from *Imperatus* of *Naples*, and sent by the name of *Palmula marina*, but nothing agreeing with that of *Theophrastus*. The third is the *Fucus sive Alga tinctoria* of *Lugdunensis*. The fourth is the *Muscus marinus virens*, which *Caesalpinus* calleth *Muscus marinus herbaceus mollior*. The fifth the *Fucus Fœniculaceus* of *Lobel*. The sixth is his *Fucus marinus foliis Abrotani maris*, whom *Lugdunensis* followeth, calling it *Muscus marinus foliis Abrotani*. The seventh and the last are so called by *Donatus* as their titles declare them, and the eighth is mentioned by *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus*. The *Arabians* call the Sea Mosse *Thahalab* and *Thaleb*, the *Italians Mosco marino*, the *Spaniards Malhoquiana yerva*, the *French Mousse de mer*, the *Germanes Meermoss*, the *Dutch Zee mosch*.

*The Vertues.*

Most of these Sea Mosses doe binde much, and coole inflammations, and being applyed while they are fresh give much ease to those are troubled with the hot Gout, they have an especiall property in drying, thickning, & cooling, what part soever standeth in neede of any of these qualities: both the sorts of the first, killeth wormes in the body, and the second of them is very effectuall for watering red eyes, if the pouther mixed with some Fennell Water be put into them: the same pouther taken with Vinegar stayeth vomiting, and strengthneth the stomacke, but if the decoction thereof in wine be injected into the bladder by a syringe, it cleanseth the carnosity in the necke of the bladder and ulcers therein, prooved effectuall to helpe one troubled with that disease in a short time: the eighth likewise is said to helpe to cleanse foule ulcers of all sorts, either inward or outward, being made into pouther and given in wine, and cleanseth the stone in the kidneyes: the vertues of the seventh are declared in the description.

## CHAP. LII.

*Fucus marinus sive Alga marina.* Sea wrake or Sea weede.

OF this kinde of broader leafed Sea excrescences, that are soft and herby, some more and some lesse, there are many sorts, as they shall be here expressed.

1. *Fucus marinus sive Alga marina graminea.* Wrake or Sea weede, or Grasse.

The roundish rootes hereof are hairy, and blackish on the outside, from whence rise up small and; rouud

round and long white hairy heads, breaking out at the sides as it were into branches, on the toppes whereof stand three or foure very long and narrow soft greene leaves, some being an ell or more long, and about an inch broad: this hath neither seede nor stalke, but lyeth on the ground untill the tide raise it on the water, which being broken by the force of the waves, is carryed to the shore, where it is kept for many things.

2. *Fucus marinus crassus latifolius.* Broad and thicke Sea Girdle.

This differeth from the former in that the roote is wholly fibrous, the stalke rising from thence, thicke and round two or three inches high, and the leafe which is sometimes but one, and seldome two, of a very great length, even divers feete or els long, and above foure inches broad, equall from a little above the setting on to the end, but somewhat waved or crumpled on the edges, being thicke and of a deepe greene colour, so soft and moist while it is fresh, that it is like unto moist glue or gelly, and will hardly dry unlesse it lie long in the Sunne, and will not be fit to be kept without rotting untill after many dayes drying.

3. *Fucus marinus latissimus tenuifolius.* Broad and thin Sea girdle.

This is in all things like the last, but that the leaves are thinner broader and shorter, yet crumpled on the edges, and of a paler greene colour, and is like unto thin parchment.

4. *Fucus alatus sive phosganoides.* Winged Sea girdle.

This cleaveth unto stones, and shels of fishes likewise both in the deeper and shallower places of the Sea, having a round darke reddish stalke of the bignesse of a Goose quill, which being growne to the full length is very weake, lying on the ground, unlesse the water raise it, and an ell long: on each side whereof groweth a wing, all the whole length of it, like unto a skinne or parchment with veines therein, which being like the feather of an arrow, is small below and broader above equally to the topps, of two or three inches breadth: the leaves that grow next the ground are many (and some are set also on the stalke) of a yellower greenish colour, and of an hand breadth, being foure, six, or eight inches long, lither or of a skinny substance like unto the other girdles: the stalke doth very well resemble a two edged sword: and is used to be dressed and eaten by the inhabitants of the Sea coasts where it groweth after it is cleared from the skinny wings, and hath a little sweete taste with the saltnesse which maketh it the more acceptable.

5. *Fucus maximus polyschides.* Great Sea girdle with many Labels.

The manner of growing hereof, and the use likewise is alike with the last, but is the greatest of all these sorts of Sea weedes, having a stalke as thicke as that of Angelica, of a browne colour like a Chesnut on the outside, and so are the round leaves likewise, which are three or foure cubits long, being not so thicke as ones little finger, and ending in divers broad and short skinny Labels, in like manner as the lower part of the swords hangers, which are of a yellowish colour. Both these last sorts were sent unto *Bauhinus* from *Aberdein* in *Scotland*, by Doctor *Cargillus*, and as it seemeth this and the second are somewhat differing from Mr. *Johnsons* figure and description, which containeth both of them in one, yet I have thought good to give you his figure, for want of them severall, although his groweth from a roote, and this from shels, &c.

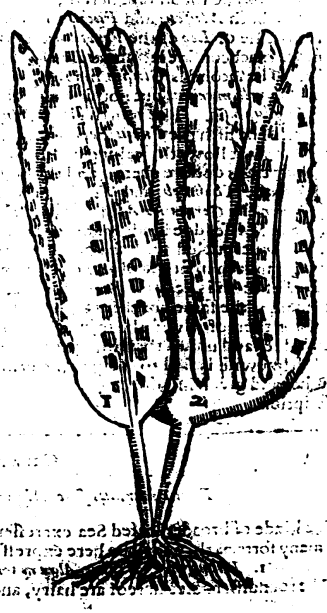
6. *Fucus marinus secundus Dodonei.* Narrow long and thicke Sea girdles.

The roote hereof is round and flat, from whence spring two or three narrow thicke leaves, about a foote and a halfe long, divided into sundry flat thicke thongs like leather, some long and some shorter, and they againe divi-

1. *Fucus marinus sive Alga marina graminea.*
Wrake or Sea weede or Graile.



5. *Fucus maximus polyschides.*
Great Sea girdle with many Labels.

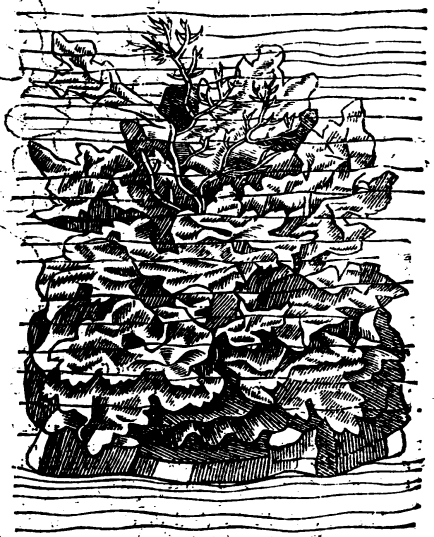




6,7. *Fucus marinus* 2,3. & 4. *Dodonæi.*
Two or three sorts of Sea thongs or girdles.



9. *Fucus marinus Lactuca marina dictus.*
Oyster greene.



11. *Quercus marina herbacea & varietas*
Sea Oake or Sea Wrake some varieties.



10. *Fucus sive Alga lactucæa.*
Sea Curld Endive.

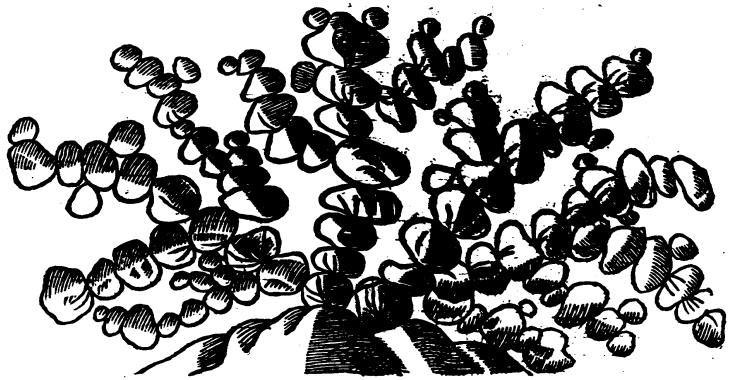


ded into smaller ones, this hath but few or no swolne parts thereon. But there is another of this sort that hath shorter and narrower leaves, the stalkes ending all in swolne points.

7. *Fucus membranaceus ceranoides.*
Sea weede with skinny hornes.

This hath a stalke little above an handbreadth long, an inch and a halfe broad, divided into sundry branches, some broader, and others narrower, varying wonderfully, each whereof endeth in divers short parts, like unto small hornes: hereof are seene divers sorts, differing somewhat, though not much one from another, and are used to take away the hurtfull longings of women with childe,

12. *Opuntia marina.* The Sea Garland.



8. *Fucus maritimus Gallopavonis pennas referens.* The Peacockes Feather.

This alſo is of a skinny ſubſtance, ſpreading it ſelfe by little and little wide abroad, cut into many jagges, which end in halfe circles, lying ſometimes one upon another, whereon are ſee ſundry ſemicircular ſpots, and ſtroakes of divers colours, and of differing bigneſſe one from another, like as is ſeene in the Peacockes feathers: this groweth to the Rockes in the Sea: ſomewhat like hereunto there is alſo a certaine barke taken from Scallops, that breede on the ſame Rockes.

9. *Fucus marinus Lactuca marina dictus.* Oyſter greene, or Sea Lettice.

The Oyſter greene, as all know is a ſoft tender herbe growing on Rockes, with thinne crumpled, and darke greene leaves, ſomewhat like unto the curld Lettice, and hath neither ſtalke nor roote, but growing as moſt of theſe Sea weedes doe, upon Rockes or ſtones.

10. *Fucus ſive Alga Intubacea.* Sea curled Endive.

The Sea curld Endive, hath divers long and round leaves lying on the ground, and ſhooting forth others on all ſides, as it runneth thereon, ſending out ſmall fibres from the joynts under the leaves, which are dented round at the ſides, making the proportion of a ragged ſtaffe, as it is painted on every leafe.

11. *Quercus marina.* Sea Oake, or Sea Wrake.

This likewiſe in the ſame places, and after the ſame manner groweth on the Rockes, and lyeth thereon flat; when the water is falne therefrom, ſhooting forth many long ſtalkes of leaves, to a great length, cut in and divided ſomewhat like unto Oaken leaves, ſet here and there with bliſters, as it were berries full of winde, and ſome full of water, which being troden on will give a cracke, the whole herbe is of a very greene colour, ſoft and tough, which while it is wet is like wet skinnes, ſome doe call this herbe *Quercus marina baccifera*, by reaſon of the ſmall round knots, which is like hollow berries, and is blacke being dry. Another ſort it called *Gladiſtra*, becauſe that being ſomewhat like the other, but with ſhorter leaves, and ſome alſo growing from the middle ribbe, it hath no knots or bliſters on the branches, but at the ends thicke ſmall long bunches like ſmall Ackornes, and is white when it is dry. And a third ſort called *Quercus marina barbata*, becauſe the ends of the leaves are very finely cut into long hairy threds, repreſenting a beard.

12. *Opuntia marina.* The Sea Garland.

This dainty plant groweth up from ſome Rockes or ſtones, in or neere the Sea, ſpreading ſundry flat, thicke, ſhort and round leaves, one ſet on the toppe of another, and ſome alſo growing from the ſides, forming branches of leaves leaning downewards, each being as it were ſtrung on a thred which yet is ſcarſe to be diſcerned, like as a Country Garland of field and corne flowers, are uſed to be made to decke the Country houſes, and their places of ſport, ſo that the whole plant ſeemeth to be made of nothing but ſtrung leaves, bearing a large yellow flower at the toppe ſaith *Bauhinus*, but I much doubt he taketh that ſuppoſition from the *Ficus Indica Americana*, the lower leaves are ſomewhat browne, the reſt are whitiſh greene, and thoſe that are new ſprung are greene, and all of them ſmooth and ſhining, even kept betweene papers for a long time, and of a ſalt iſh taſte, yet by long time growing rougher and full of wrinckles, but ſtill tough and not brittle like Corall or Coralline, and growing ſoft againe ſteeped in water, yet ſtill very ſalt.

*The Place and Time.*

Divers of theſe are found on our *Engliſh* and *Scottiſh* coaſts, but ſome in the warmer Countries, their cheifeſt time of beauty and uſe, is the end of Summer.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke φύκος θαλάσσιος, and in Latine *Phycos* or *Phucus*, or *Fucus marinus*, *marinus* being added thereunto to diſtinguiſh it from the *Fucus herba*, which is *Anchuſa*, and *Alga marina* alſo, becauſe divers Authours have called divers water herbes by the name of *Alga*, ſome *aquatica*, ſome *paluſtris*, *Pliny* his inconſtancy as I ſhewed in part in the laſt Chapter, appeareth plainely herein, in that in one place, *lib.* 13. *c.* 2. he ſaith that the *Grecians* φύκος, hath not found another name in any nation whereby it may be called, becauſe *Alga* is the name of herbes, and *Phycos* is of a ſhrubbe, and yet in another place *lib.* 32. *c.* 6. he tranſlateth *Theophraſtus* and *Nicander*, φύκος, that ſaith it is the Treakle of the Sea to be *Alga*, and ſay there are many kindes thereof, as they doe of φύκος and thereupon *Gaza* doth alwayes tranſlate *Theophraſtus* his φύκος, to be *Alga*. The firſt of theſe is the *Fucus marinus alter* of *Dodonæus*, the *Fucus ſive Alga marina graminea* of *Lugdunenſis*, called by thoſe of *Mompelier Palea marina*, being uſed by them both for litter for their cattle, and for the beſt ſort of dung for their fieldes, but *Lobel*



*Alga marina*, and by *Bauhinus Alga anguſtifolia vitrariorum*, the broader ſort is called by *Imperatus Fucus giganteus*, and *Palmifolium giganteum*. The ſecond, third, fourth, fifth, ſeventh, and eighth, are ſet downe by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* by the ſame names in their titles, or very little differing. The ſixth is likewiſe ſet downe, in the title, and is likely to be the *Fucus Zoſter*, by *Lugdunenſis* to whom it doth belong, which *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* calleth *Fucus longo anguſto & craſſo folio*. The ninth is the firſt ſort of *Fucus marinus* by *Dioſcorides*, and called *Bryon Lactuca folys* by *Pliny* and *Lobel*, by *Matthiolus Muſcus marinus alter*. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Fucus marinus prior*, *Lugdunenſis Muſcus marinus Theophraſti*, and by *Bauhinus Fucus marinus primus Dioſcoridis & Theophraſti*. The tenth is called *Fucus ſive Alga Intybacea* by *Lugdunenſis*. The eleventh with the varieties thereof are mentioned by *Lobel* and *Cluſius* calling it *Quercus marina*, by *Dodonæus* and *Bauhinus Fucus maritimus*. The laſt was firſt ſet forth by *Cluſius* under the name of *Lichen marinus*, and ſaith he received it firſt from *Imperatus* of *Naples*, by the name of *Sertularia*, and after from *Cortuſus* by the name of *Opuntia marina*, and *Corallina latifolia Bauhinus* calleth it *Fucus folio rotundo* in his *Prodromus*, but *Fucus maritimus* in his *Matthiolus*.

*The Vertues.*

All the kindes of Wrake, ſaith *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, doe coole and dry, and is good to eaſe the Gout, and inflammations, being uſed freſh, but *Lacuna* correcteth the cooling word in *Galen*, and ſaith it doth better agree with Sea plants, to dry rather then to coole, by reaſon of their ſaltneſſe, which doth binde and conſtraine, but not coole. *Nicander* in *Theriacis*, commendeth the red ſort of *Fucus* to be good againſt the venome of Serpents, and other venemous creatures. The firſt ſort is much uſed by the *Venetians* inſtead of hay or ſtraw, to packe up Glaſſes to preſerve them from breaking, but at *Mompelier* and other places, they uſe it as litter for their horſes, and being made into compoſt is excellent good manure, to refreſh their barren or out eaten grounds: divers of the other ſorts are eaten as ſaller herbes, as the fourth, fifth, and twelfth, the ſeventh as is ſaid, is good to repreſſe the hurtfull longings of women with childe, and *Cluſius* ſaith that *Cortuſus* ſignified unto him that the common people of *Corſica* did uſe the laſt, inſtead of *Corallina* to kill the wormes in children.

## CHAP. LIII.

*Muſcus marinus Corallina dictus.* Hard Sea Moſſe or Coralline.

According to the method before preſcribed I am in this Chapter to ſhew you all thoſe ſorts of hard Moſſes that are either Coralline or come neereſt to them.

1. *Muſcus marinus ſive Corallina alba officinarum.* Common white Coralline.

The ordinary Coralline which is uſed in the Apothecaries ſhoppes, is a ſort of white, hard or ſtony Moſſe, growing uſually on the Rocks in or neere the Sea, riſing either from the ſtones thereof, or from the ſhels of Scallops, Oyſters, or the like, and groweth not above an handfull high, ſpreading ſundry ſmall branches like a greene herbe, with divers ſmall ſhort leaves, like haires thereon, which is ſoft, under the water, but taken forth groweth as hard almoſt as a ſtone. This is our ordinary Coralline, which is gathered in all our Coaſts Weſtwards, and in theſe Northerne parts of *Europe*, as farre as I can learne, but ſome have affirmed that it hath beene found ſomewhat reddiſh, growing upon the Corall it ſelfe, which is not found but in the deeper *Mediterranean* Seas, on Rockes under water.

1. *Muſcus marinus ſive Corallina alba.* Common white Coralline.



2. *Muſcus marinus niger Germanicus ſive Corallina nigra.* Blacke *Germane* Coralline.

This groweth like unto a Coralline, with branches and fine cut leaves, but blackiſh of colour, which is a ſort ſeldome heard of before, and creepeth as it groweth.

3. *Muſcus marinus ſive Corallina rubens.* Reddiſh Coralline.

This ſort of Coralline hath no branched ſtalkes like the former, nor ſpreading much, but growing more upright, hath longer leaves thereon then the other, as fine as Fennell, and of a reddiſh colour.

4. *Muſcus marinus latifolius ſive Corallina latifolia.* Broad Coralline.

This broad Coralline ſpreadeth leaves as it were on both ſides of a middle ſtalke, each whereof is broad, and parted into ſundry diviſions.

5. *Muſcus marinus longifolius ſive Corallina longa.* Long Coralline.

This Coralline hath divers upright ſtalkes ſet with two, three or foure long leaves by ſpaces, one above another, in three or foure rowes, each whereof is ſomewhat flat, and dented or cut in all along the edges.

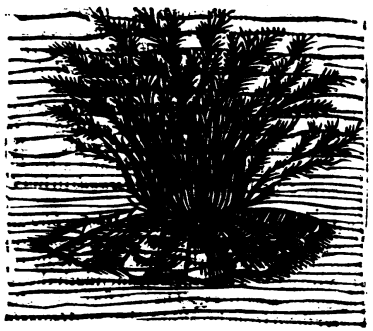
6. *Muſcus marinus ſquammatus ſive Corallina ſquammata.* Scaly Coralline.

This ſixt ſort of Coralline hath ſundry ſprigs, with joynts at them, like unto ſcales, and ſmall hairy Moſſe like leaves on each ſide of them, being wholly white.

3. *Muscus marinus rubens sive Corallina rubens.* Reddish Coralline.



6. *Muscus marinus squamosus sive Corallina squamata.* Scaly Coralline.



*The Place and Time.*

All these Mosses are expressed to grow on the Rockes and stones, in and by the Sea, and are to be found growing at all times of the yeare.

*The Names.*

All these sorts may be referred to the *below* Synonyon *Muscus marinus* before set forth, both their place of breeding and manner of growing declaring it, and came to be called *Corallina* chiefly from that sort that grew upon Corall it selfe. The first is the *Muscus marinus* of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis* and others, *Lobel* calleth it *Corallina*, and *Lugdunensis Fucus capillaceus*. The second *Bauhinus* onely remembreth in his *Pinax*, to have received it from the *Balticke* Sea, calling it *Muscus capillaceus multisidus niger*. The third is the *Muscus marinus vulgatissimus* of *Lobel*, and the second *Muscus marinus* of *Dodonæus*, *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*. The fourth is the *Muscus Coralliformis* of *Lobel*. The fifth is the *Corallina minima* in the new *Gerard*, whose description doth nothing answer the figure, for *Gerards* figure is quite differing from this, yet is answerable to his description. The last is called by *Lobel Muscus candidus Coralloides squammulis loricatis*, and is the third *Muscus marinus* of *Dodonæus*, although the new *Gerard* doth entitle another figure by that name, and giveth a description farre differing from his figure.

*The Vertues.*

Coralline is in a manner wholly spent among us to kill the wormes in children, or in elder persons, and as the matter so the manner, not knowne but in these latter times to Authours, but by what quality it worketh this effect is not declared by any, for it is altogether insipide, or without taste of heate or cold, as Corall it selfe is, and if Corall be so much commended against the stone and fluxes, crampes, the falling sicknesse, and melancholly, &c. as you shall heare in its proper Chapter, doe not thinke but these may conduce somewhat thereunto also.

## CHAP. LIV.

*Frutices Coralloides sive Corallinæ fruticantes.* Shrub Corallines.

VNto the Corallines mentioned in the last Chapter, I must adjoyne sundry sorts of wooddy, gritty, or stony shrub like Corallines, as I may so call them, of severall differing matters and formes, which I would place in a Chapter by themselves, and neither mingle them with the former Corallines, nor with the next Corals, because different from both.

1. *Corallina fruticans alba.* The white crusted shrub Coralline.

This white Shrub Coralline groweth up from the Rocke or some shell, in forme of a small shrub, or low tree, to a cubits height, more or lesse, with a flat stemme or trunke below, and sundry flat branches also issuing from it on both sides, and not round like an ordinary shrub or tree, which branches are divided into other smaller sprigs above, and those againe into lesser, it is wholly covered over or crusted with a white hard crust like unto Coralline, or white Corall, but rough or rugged, the middle part or heart being wooddy and bending like the branch of a tree, yet very hard also.

2. *Corallina fruticans rubra.* Red crusted shrub Coralline.

This red Coralline is like the former in all things, saving that the colour hereof is in some wholly of a reddish colour, and in others the branches part white, and part purplish. And another sort there is also, that is of a whitish yellow, spotted, which as I take it *Bauhinus* calleth *Corallina pallida flavescentis coloris, & lutea punctata*, for I thinke them both one. *Lutea.*

3. *Corallina lignosa rufescens Ericæ facie.* Brownish wooddy Coralline or Sea Heath.

This sort also groweth flat like the former, and from some stone or Rocke riseth halfe a yard high or better, with divers spread branches, divided againe into other smaller ones, somewhat like unto Heath, spreading almost two yards breadth, all covered with a thinne brownish barke, and a very hard wooddy substance underneath, set thicke with small knots or bunches, as if they were the buds of flowers, easily rubbed to pouther: the whole plant being of a saltish taste.

4. *Corallina plumata sive Myriophyllum Pelagicum Cortusi Chesn.* The Sclavonian Sea Feather.

This Sea Coralline (for so in substance it is not unlike, and *Cortusus* found the effects to be alike also) groweth not



not as the former, from some stone or shell, but out of the ground in the Sea, from a roote fastened therein, with very hairy fibres, growing up with a slender stalke, (as *Clusius* ghessed by the sight of the figure about a cubits height) which did send forth branches of long leaves, very finely cut into many long parts on both sides and bending the toppe downewards, very like to the branches of the Date tree, or as I may say, unto a Feather, of a pale or whitish colour: the upper leaves are smaller then the lower, else alike, and the toppe of the stalke endeth in a certaine head, composed as it were of many scales wherein is no seede, these scales being as it were young plants, which falling to the bottome of the water, take roote therein, and grow up like the mother plant, this while it groweth in the water, or is fresh new taken forth is tender and pliant, to be bended any way, but when it is dry, it is as hard as Coralline or Glasse, and as brittle.

5. *Corallina abrotonoides.*

The knotted white Coralline or Barbary Feather.

The stalke hereof is a foote high, white, hard, and wooddy, covered with a rugged white barke, having sundry slender but weake branches, shooting out on all sides without order, three or foure inches long apeece, and some parted into lesser pieces, of not above an inch long, on each stalke there stand divers, even thirty or forty small knots or buttons, for the most part bored through, composed of two halfe circles compassing it round about: this was brought out of Barbary to *Marseilles* and there worne in hats like Feathers.

6. *Corallina fungosa duplex & alia minus rugosa.*

Two sorts of rough Coraline and a smooth,

The one of these is of a hard wooddy substance, without coate or heart, of a brownish colour, crusted over with a rough knotted or bunched coate or barke, of an ash colour, which is brittle, easie to be rubbed to pouther, from whence spring crooked or bending stalks and smaller branches from them, all of them crusted and bunched rough, as the stalke and ending in a blunt point, or end. Another is both white and smoother, but else not like it in stalkes and branches. There is another also whose crusted coate is pale yellow.

1,2. *Corallina fruticans alba vel rubra.* The white or red crusted shrub Coralline.



3. *Corallina fungosa Ericæ facie.* Heath like wooddy Coralline.



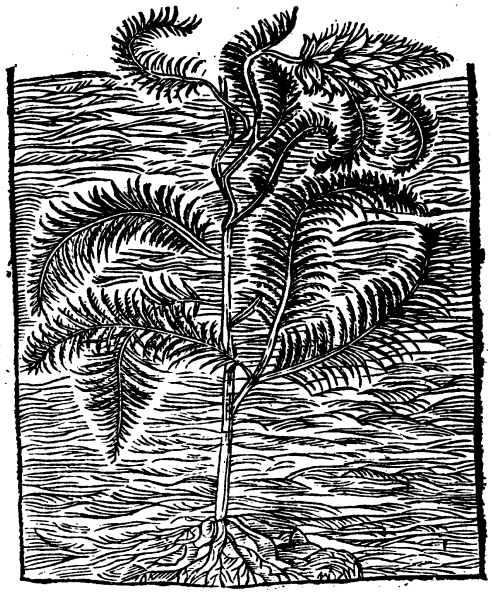
7. *Corallina reticulata flore purpurascens.* Knotted Sea Fanne.

Nor [illegible] and delight full [illegible] plants or trees [illegible] sises some greater and some lesser, yet all of growing like a fanne or lawne [illegible] with sundry greene knots [illegible] spreading on both sides [illegible] the middle stemme and those [illegible] smaller, ending [illegible] small points, [illegible] close together [illegible] no separation [illegible] from another, but [illegible] yet with sundry small or greater [illegible] some of the meshes of a net, that some sorts have beene seene that have had no holes in them, but were whole [illegible] some spots on them like unto lice, of a very hard and scalily matter or substance easie to be cut with a knife, of a brownish red colour yet rough or hard to breake, although it may bee [illegible] and covered [illegible] in some more or lesse, [illegible] all over; when it is first taken out of the Sea, or before it be rubbed with handling and carryage [illegible] with slimenesse. This groweth to the Rockes, which the Seas goe over often times. Captaine *Smith* in the Booke of the plants growing in the *Bermuda* Isles, compareth it to a Vine leafe, as some others that first saw it here did, and called it the Feather. It hath beene brought both from the East and West Indies to us.

8. *Corallina nigra altera duplex.* Two sorts of tall blacke Scrines or Sea Fannes of *Italy*.

For some likenesse unto the last, mentioned pleasant Fanne, I thought good to adjoyne two others, each whereof grow to a mans height from the Rockes in the Sea, and gotten by them that dragge for Corall; the one of them is branched as it were in one or two places, that is, hath a small [illegible] issuing out from the main stemme, and the other hath none, but the stemme thereof is turned or wound round, like as is to be seene in the Vnicornes horne, or

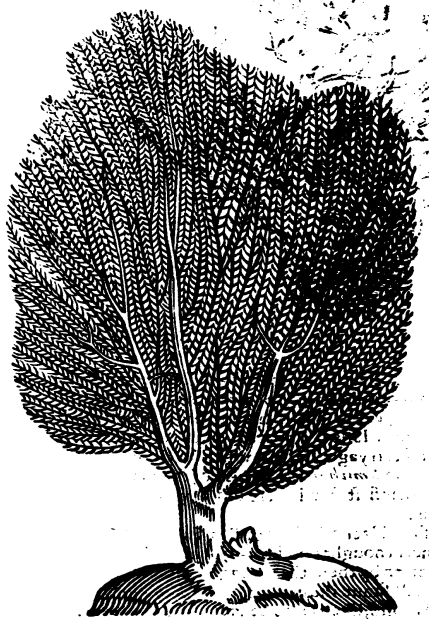
4. *Corallina plumata sive Myriophyllon pelagium Cortusi Clusio.*
The Sclavonian Sea Feather.



*Quercus marina Theophrasti Clusio,*
*Clusius* his Sea Oake of *Theophrastus.*



7. *Corallina reticulata plana purpurascens.*
The red Sea Fanne.



8. *Corallina nigra altera duplex.*
Two sorts of blacke Scrines or Sea Fannes of Italy.





in a sticke that hath had a With winde, or Hony suckle run up upon it, and the other not, both of them consist of a number of small and long leaves, as I may so call them, or rather blacke Hogges bristles, one row or order growing upright from the middle stalke, and another from it thwarting them, so right all joyning together, in forme of a net, with the holes or spaces to be seene through them, the sides being even and the toppe round.

*The Place and Time.*

The place of the two first are *Mompelier* and some places in *Spaine*. The third *Clusius* saith he had from *Norway*, but not knowne whether growing there or no. The fourth and fifth are expressed in their descriptions, the last with all the sorts is not expressed: The seventh hath beene often brought from sundry parts of *America*, both of our owne and other Colonies. The eight is not mentioned by *Pona* from what place it was taken. They keepe the same time with the rest.

*The Names.*

The two first are called by *Lobel Corallina alba & rubens Antipathis facie*, and by *Bauhinus Corallina fruticosa*, who referreth them to *Clusius* his *Quercus marina Theophrasti*, whose figure I here also give you for the difference sake, but *Theophrastus* his description thereof lib. 4. c. 7. can in my opinion no way agree thereunto: for hee there saith *Abies marina & Quercus marina* have a thicke long and fleshy leafe, but this is hard stone like, or Coralline like on the outside, and woodily inward. *Anguillara* calleth it *Juncus petrosus*, and *Gesner Lithophyton marinum*. The third is called by *Clusius Frutex marinus Ericæ facie*, in his sixth Booke of Exotickes, and ninth Chapter, set downe by *Bauhinus* both among the Corallines by the name of *Corallina rubescens exasperata*, and among the *Fuci fruticibus assimilati*. by the name of *Erica similis maritima*. The fourth is as is said in the title, *Clusius* his *Myrophyllum Pelagium Cortusi*, which *Bauhinus* numbreth among the *Musci maritimi*, calling it *Muscus maritimus filicis folio*, but as I there say, finding it both in substance and quality like unto Coralline, I reckon it here among them, and called as *Clusius* saith by the *Italian* Fishermen *Pennachie delle Ninfe, & Palma di Nettuno*. The fifth is so called by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title, and so is the sixth also of both sorts. The seventh is called by *Clusius Frutex marinus elegantissimus*, and *Planta marina retiformis*, for I reckon them both as one, or so little differing that they deserve not to be separated, which he thinketh commeth neere unto the *Palma marina* of *Theophrastus*, or some kinde thereof, but *Theophrastus* saith, his *Palma marina* hath thornes or prickles for the leaves, which may better agree with the eighth, if the colour were red and not blacke. *Bauhinus* calleth them *Corallina cortice reticulato*. The last of both sorts is set forth in the *Italian Baldus* of *Pona*, by the name of the third and fourth sorts of *Antipathes* or blacke Coralline.

*The Vertues.*

We have little or nothing to deliver unto you of any vertue any of these hath beene tryed to have, saving that the fourth is said to helpe the bitings of any venemous creature, to heale wounds speedily, and to kill wormes, taken in lesse quantity then Coralline, but are kept as rarities to declare the wonderfull workes of God, in those Sea plants, which are as much to be admired as any of the Land.

## CHAP. LV.

*Corallium.* Corall.

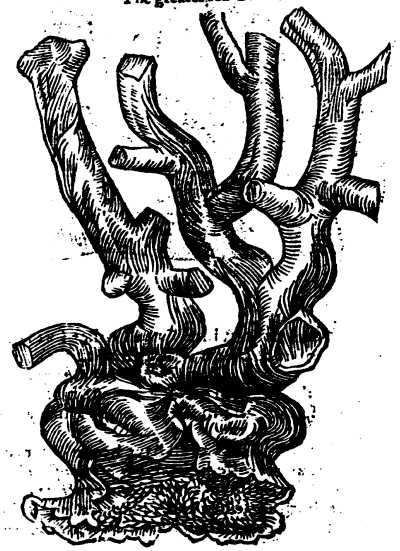
TO end this relation of the stony Sea Mosses, I must also shew you the Corals (for there are a number of other Sea Excrescences, which I must passe over, being of little or no use in Physicke, and would fill up sundry sheetes of Paper) which are, as of sundry colours, so of formes like unto

1. *Corallium rubrum majus.*
The greater red Corall.

This greater red Corall groweth on the Rockes in the Sea, like unto a small shrub with stocke and branches breaking forth some into greater others into smaller sprigs, set full of knaggy eminences, of a pale or whitish red colour on the outside for the most part, and is taken forth of the water but being scraped or filed, and polished becommeth very faire as is usually framed [illegible] and is much like red [illegible] outside, the first rinde being, and [illegible] of a [illegible] hard by substance, after it is kept a while out of the water, but plaible while it is there. There is some other sorts hereof which grow smaller by much, and fuller of branches, and are usually of a better colour on the outside. *Cæsalpinus* maketh mention of a kinde of Corall that hath beene found red on the outside and blacke within.

2. *Corallium album majus & minus.*
The greater and the finer white Corall.

The greater white Corall groweth like the red, but is seldome found with so small branches, being thicker for the most part, and although white within, and not so firme, yet somewhat darke coloured on the outside, and as rugged as the red. As there is



*Tenuis.*

*Rubra corde nigro.*

of

1. *Corallium album altum.* The greater and the finer white Corall.



3. *Corallium album alterum.*
Loose white Corall.

4. *Corallium nigrum Dioscoridis sive Antipathes.*
Blacke Corall.





of the red, so is there of the white Corall, other sorts of smaller or coarser Corall: some are slender and finer then the red, some also of a most pure white Corall.

3. *Corallium album alterum.* Loose white Corall.

This white Corall groweth greater and with blacker armes and branches then the last, but is not of so firme a substance being lesse solid and more porous or spungy then it within, and with sundry holes or fold wrinkles on the outside.

*Album fistulosum. Verruca-sum pun-ctatum. Album stellatum.*

Sundry other sorts of white Corall have beene observed by *Imperatus* of *Naples*, one whereof is found like a pipe, with many branches called *Corallium album fistulosum*. Another is distinguished with pricks like warts and spotted withall, called *Corallium verrucosum punctatum*. A third sort is like the former in the stalke branches, and is of two sorts both a greater and a lesser, called *Album stellatum*. A fourth sort resembles the former, as if they were joynts and called *Corallium album articulatum*.



5. *Corallium nigrum sive Antipathes.* Blacke Corall.

The blacke Corall groweth great below, where it sticketh to the Rocke, spreading into fewer branches, but as smooth and they were pollished and shining like Jet it selfe. There is said to be one found that is yellow, else like unto the blacke.

6. *Corallium nigrum hirsutum.* Rough bristly blacke Corall.

This sort is often found as tall as any man, and of a large size in the trunke or body, having sundry blacke sprigges like rough bristles, or the ayme of Corne standing round about it one above another up to the toppe.

*The Place and Time.*

Most of these Corals are found about *Marselles*, and the Ile of *Sardinia*, and other places in the *Mediterranean* Sea, and seldome on this coste, and their time is with the others.

*The Names.*

Κοράλλιον or in Greeke is likewise *Corallium* in Latine, and so called by all that have written of it, and there is *rubrum* or *album*, &c. is set for distinction sake, yet the white is not remembred by *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus* or *Pliny*, and but onely by our moderne Writers: the blacke sorts are called *Antipathes*, and *Corallium nigrum*. The last is set forth in the *Italian Baldo* and *Fauna*, by the name of the second sort of *Antipathes*, or blacke hairy Corall, and is called by the Fishers of *Sardinia Sambeggia*.

*The Vertues.*

All the sorts of Corall doe coole and binde, yet the white is thought to be of a colder operation then the red and the blacke, to be as effectuall to all purposes as either of the other: but red Corall is of most use, and is commended to be very effectuall for those that spit blood, or that bleede at the nose, or at the mouth or nose, or any other flux of blood in man or woman, and being often taken in wine or other drinke doth diminish the speene, it helpeth also the gonorrhea in man, and the whites in women, it likewise helpeth them much that are troubled with the stopping of their water, or hardly make it but by droppes, and also those that have tormenting paines of the stone in the bladder, if the powder when it is burnt be taken in drinke: the powder taken in wine, or in water if they have an ague procureth (as it is said) it is good to be given unto those that have the falling sickenesse, or have crampes when it is burnt and made into powder: it dryeth and bindeth more then before it did: it is also much commended against melancholy and blacknesse, and to refresh and comfort the fainting spirits: it stayeth the bleedings of the hemorrhodiall veines, and of wounds, and of the menses, causing also an easie delivery of the birth, it also fasteneth loose teeth, healeth sore gummes and ulcers in the mouth, and healeth up foule hollow ulcers in other parts: the ashes thereof being burned, mixed with other medicines for the eyes helpeth the watering, heate and redneese in them, by cooling and drying up the moisture in them, although *Galen* hath made no mention of Corall in his booke of simple medicines, yet he appointeth it as an ingredient unto sundry medicines, that are for those that have the phtisicke or cough of the lungs, tending to a consumption, and that spit blood, and that have foule running sores or ulcers, and to cleanse Impostumes.



1. *Corallium nigrum hirsutum.*
Rough bristly Blacke Corall.

## Chap. LVI.

### *Alie marine plante.* Other Sea Plants.

There yet remaine some other sorts of Sea plants, which are many of them of a stony substance, or crusted over like as if they were so, although while they are in the water, they grow like unto trees of divers shapes and formes, and because there is no use in Physicke knowne of them, nor yet for any other purpose then to behold the variable workes of nature, or rather of the God of nature in the Sea, and to feede the mindes of the curious, I will be breefe in them, and but onely shew you them.

1. *Abies marina.* The Sea Firre.

This as *Clusius* hath set it downe (who found it on the Sea shore of *Flanders*,) groweth upon Oyster or Muscle shels, seldome above an handfull high, very neerely resembling a low or dwarfe Firre tree, with branches set in order, being small and brittle, compacted as it were of scales, some being flat and others round compassing the branches all about. *Lobel* referreth it to the Corallines, calling it *Muscus Coralloides alter.*

2. *Cupressus marina.* The Sea Cypresse.

This also is so like unto the small Cypresse tree, as nothing can be more, having branches set round but without order, and rising upwards, as the sprigs of the Cypresse doth, and with leaves thereon in the same forme and manner: this having beene long kept in a paper booke, and set in water, will spread it selfe abroad, and shew the forme as it grew.

3. *Myrica & Erica marina.* Sea Tamariske and Sea Heath

Others also he saith he found growing on the like shels, that were likewise unto Tamariske, and some unto Heath, being but of a finger length, with short branches covered over with a hoary fatnesse of the Sea.

4. *Rapistrum marinum.* Sea wilde Rocket of the Sea.

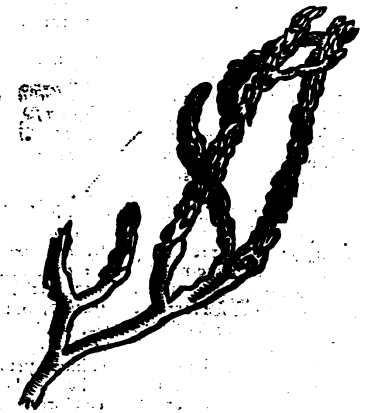
Clusius in his first booke of *Exoticks*, and the Chapter saith he had this at *Amsterdam*, and for the rarenesse, there was for to be of a hard woodly substance, crusted over with the white falnesse of the Sea, being not the whole thickenesse of the lower parts, broken away yet containing sundry branches, covered upwards with sundry small rough cups or vessels hanging downwards, of a whitish ash colour, not much unlike unto the seede vessels of *Rapistrum* when they are ripe, but undivisible, and so brittle that they might be rubbed to pouther betweene ones fingers.

5. *Hippuris*

1,2. *Abies & Cupressus marina.*
Sea Firre and Cypresse.



4. *Rapa marina.*
Base wild Rocket of the Sea.



5. *Hippuris saxea.*
Stony Sea Horsetaile.



5. *Hippuris saxea.* Stony Sea Horsetaile.

This likewise seemed to grow to some Rocke, a peece thereof remaining to the branch that contained sundry small sprigges leaning or bending one way, full of knots and joynts, of a browne shining colour, else all white crusted over with a stony matter, the middle or inner part being wooddy.

6. *Abrotonoides saxea sive Abrotoni femina similis planta saxea.* Stony Lavander Cotton.

This is wholly of a stony substance, rising up a foote high spread into sundry branches, yet joyning as it were close together at the bottome of them, and they againe spread into smaller sprigs, which containe five or sixe, or more rowes of short hollow leaves like pipes, almost like unto the leaves of Lavander Cotton, some part of the lower leaves being broken the upper part was whole, being of a purplish colour, the rest white, of a stony salt substance, shewing the originall to be the Sea.

7. *Salix marina.* The Sea Willow.

This groweth likewise upon Oyster shels or the like, rising up with sundry stalkes, of a grayish red colour, and set with narrow long leaves like Willow leaves, which lye on the water, some being smooth, and some a little waved or dented about the edges, among which rise also other stalkes bearing flowers like those of the Willow, with many points like the scales of the catkins, when it is ready to bloome.

8. *Androsace Matthioli sive Cotyledon marina & Umbilicus marinus.* The Sea Navell.

Least this Sea plant (if you will so call it, or what else you please) should be quite left out of this Classis, let me thrust it in, in the end of this Chapter, being a sea excrescence, formed like small round sawsers, hollowish in the middle like unto a Navell, and borne up by small smooth footestalkes about two inches long, every one by it selfe, from some stone, or rocke, or shell in the Sea, or salt pooles, being of a pale greenish ash colour, while they grow under water, but afterwards grow as white almost as Corall, or the like, and of a stony substance: This is generally called *Androsace Matthioli* by divers authours: because he first set it forth, being sent him from *Pisa* by *Lucas Ghinus* for the right, and *Lobel* seemeth to be of the same minde also, saying he can finde no other herbe that commeth so neere thereunto, calling it *Cotyledon foliosum marinum & Umbilicus marinus Monspelliensibus*: but *Cæsalpinus* it seemeth gave it a truer name, calling it *Fungus marinus minimus*. For it can no way agree in my judgement unto the *Androsace* of *Dioscorides*, if we will beleeve he knew the thing he wrote of, for he saith, it hath no leafe but a huske with seede in it, and doth appropriate whereunto both huske and seede is good; but this plant hath never beene observed to beare huske or seede, for being a stony Sea excrescence, as Corall and many other the like, growing



6. *Abrotonoides saxea sive Abrotoni feminæ similis planta saxea.*
Stony Lavander Cotten.



7. *Salix marina.*
The Sea Willow.



growing upon shels stones, &c. in the Sea how should it be expected to beare any seede, yet *Lobel* and others would wrestle, curtail, and wrest *Dioscorides* text, to make it serve their turne, but assuredly the true *Androsace*, is not yet found out and made knowne for any thing that I can understand, and therefore let *Matthiolus* still have the honour of this Sea plant.

*The Vertues.*

There is nothing extant of the properties of any of the former reciting plants, and but by *Lobel*, none of this who yet would assimilate any of the properties of *Dioscorides* his *Androsace* unto this, that is, to provoke urine, and to digest the humours gathered to the joynts, procuring paines and aches, gouts, and the like, wee know saith *Lobel* that this doth binde the belly, so farre of it is from loosening it, as some have thought. I have knowne some to put this stone into the *Unguentum Citrinum* because it is called *Umbilicus marinus* yet I have seene a sort that is reddish.

8. *Androsace Matthioli sive Cotyledon marina & Umbilicus marinus.*
The Sea Navell.



## CHAP. LVII.

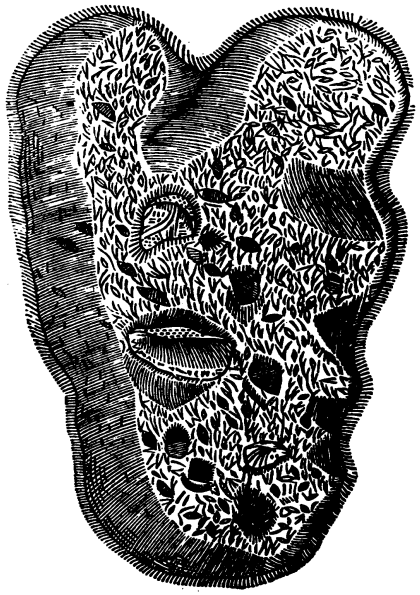
*Spongia & spongiosæ plantæ.* Spunges and Spongions plants.

BEsides the Sponges themselves, which are of sundry differing formes and colours, there are also many other Sea Excrescences, (whether I should call them plants or no I know not well) that are of a Spongy substance, which lastly I must bring to your view.

1. *Spongia marina usualis.* The ordinary Sponges.

These ordinary Sponges that we have daily use of, are some bigger others lesser, some round, some flat, some of a browne yellow colour, others pale yellow or almost white, some also close and hard, others more loose and open, and some of a fine thinne substance, and others of a courser and thicker, *Bauhinus* relateth that some sorts were called *Hircinæ*, another *Uvaria*, another *Ramosa fistulosa*, with divers other names. I will therefore onely shew you that Sponges like other excrescences are bred in the Sea, growing from some stone, Rocke, &c. or the ground it selfe, and by the Seas operation in some places differing from others, brought to the forme as well as colour,

1. *Spongia marina vsualis.*
The ordinary Sea Sponges.



2. *Spongia infundibuli forma.*
A Funnell like Spong.



3. *Spongia ramosa Britanica.*
The branched English Sponge.



4. *Spongia ramosa altera Anglica.*
Another branched English Sea Sponge.



colour that it holdeth, being as all know of a ſoft ſubſtance, neither ſtony, wooddy, nor herbe like: but rather like a peece of wooll or cloth ſo wrought together by nature, that being full of holes, it is ready to receive and hold much water and by preſſing or wringing ready to yeeld it out againe, but as it encreaſeth in the water, it gathereth into it, or elſe there is driven into the holes thereof divers ſmall gritty ſtones, which are uſually found therein, declaring the breeding thereof, not to be farre from the ground, by the receipt of theſe ſtones. *Ariſtotle* in his fifth booke and 16. Chapter. *de hiſtoria animalium*, ſaith that divers did thinke and ſay in his time that Sponges had ſence in them, for that (as they ſay) they would ſhrinke if any did plucke them, and were hard to be pulled up, and that they doe ſo likewiſe, when the ſurges of the Sea would breake them off from their reſidence, but ſaith *Ariſtotle* in the ſame place, divers did doubt of the trueth of that relation, and thoſe were they that dwelt at *Torona*. I have beene bold to inſert this proofe of *Ariſtotle* in this place, to refute the opinion of thoſe that hold Sponges, and the like to be *Zoophyte*, ſenſitive creatures, for all though affirmed in *Ariſtotles* time, yet doubted of them alſo: and therefore wee that have beene better taught, and in a Schoole of farre greater knowledge, both of Divine and humane things, may well caſt of ſuch fond conceits.

2. *Spongia infundibuli formis.* Funnell like Sponge.

This Sponge *Cluſius* hath ſet forth to have ſeene cleaving to a very hard blacke ſtone of twelve pound weight, and was broad above and narrow below, where it grew to the ſtone like unto a funell, or to the flower of an herbe yet not of an equall height at the brims, which alſo were ſo turned inwards that they ſeemed to be like leaves foulded inwards. One ſaith *Cluſius*, I remember I ſaw while I lived at *Montpelier*, that did moſt exactly reſemble the forme of a very large hat.

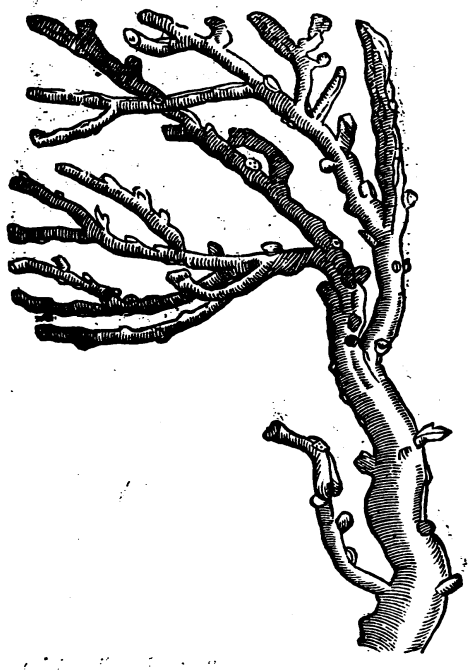
3. *Spongia*



5. *Spongia ramoſa fiſtuloſa Veneta.*
The Venetian Sea hollow Sponge.



6. *Arbuſcula marina ſpongioſa Coralloides.*
A Spongie Corall like tree.



3. *Spongia ramoſa Britanica.* The branched *Engliſh* Spong.

This ſaith *Lobel* I found in the Ile of *Portland*, among other Sea excrements, which for ſubſtance and colour, you would ſay was a Sponge, but if you marke the forme of branches in it, you would ſay it was neere a Coralline, for it was neere a handfull and a halfe high, full of bliſters, ſoft and eaſie to be bowed any way. Some would take this to be the *Iſados*, *Plocamon* of *Pliny*, that was like unto Corall without leaves, growing hard changing the colour to be blacke, and ready to breake it it fall, which is more likely to be the *Antipathes* or blacke Corall of *Dioſcorides*.

4. *Spongioſa marina Anglica planta nodoſa.* The *Engliſh* ſoft Sea ragged ſtaffe.

This ſoft Spongie plant hath beene found on our *Kentiſh* Sea ſhore, by Maſter *Johnſon* and his Aſſociates, in a ſimpling voyage to thoſe parts, and is about the thickeneſſe of ones thumbe, about a foote in length, ſet with many tuberous, uneven or knagged excreſſences on all ſides, like unto ſhort branches, being very ſappy, and of a ſoft Spongious ſubſtance, and of a browniſh yellow colour: it was not obſerved growing, but broken, and among other ſuch like things caſt upon the ſhore.

5. *Spongia ramoſa fiſtuloſa Veneta.* The *Venetian* Sea hollow Sponge.

The *Venetian* kinde groweth on Rockes in the Sea like other excreſſences, riſing up as it were with ſtalkes, and breaking out on all ſides into ſundry ſhort branches, the ſubſtance whereof is Spongy, and hollow, as ſoft at the firſt, as the crumme of bread, which may then be made into paſte, and afterwards being dry, may bee made into pouther.

6. *Arbuſcula marina ſpongioſa Coralloides.* A Spongie Corall like tree.

From the largeneſſe hereof *Cluſius* calleth this a ſhrubbe or low tree, being three foote high, and ſeven inches compaſſe at the bottome, which although it ſeemed firme and ſolid, yet was but of a Spongie ſubſtance, and white and cutting like unto dry Ginger: both the trunck or body with the many branches thereon, were ſet full of knobs, the branches themſelves ending in greater, which were ſpongy on the inſide, but without any ſeede in the ſeeming places, and marked on the outſide like ſtaires. The whole plant was covered with a thinne knobby reddiſh barke (which colour *Cluſius* who firſt ſet it forth, doubted was not naturall, becauſe he ſaw others the like which had a white coate) but of ſo ſalt a taſte, that the ſalt it ſelfe did not exceede it. Within a while after (*Cluſius* ſaith) he ſaw another which was ſix foote high or more, being wholly flat and halfe a foote broad and two inches thicke, ſet with branches and knobs in the like manner. *Altera.*

*The Place, Time, and Names:*

Are ſufficiently declared in their deſcriptions, ſo that I ſhall not neede further to inſiſt thereon. The Grecians call it σπόγγος, The Latines *Spongia*, and ſo doe both the *Italians* and *Spaniards*. The *Arabians Afferagi albairi* or *albar*. The *French Eſponge*. The *Germanes Badſchwam*.

*The Vertues.*

Sponges are put to many uſes, buth civill and Phyſicall, as for fomentations or bathings, which moiſtened and applyed containe the warmth of the decoction, much longer and ſtronger then either linnen or woollen cloth: peeces of Sponges very well dryed and put into hollow ulcers, that are ready to cloſe, before they be throughly clenſed and healed, doth open the ſores againe, being to be pulled forth by the third is faſtened thereto, before it be put in: the aſhes thereof mixed with a little wine or vinegar, is uſed to cleare the eyes when they are bloodſhotten, or watering: the ſtones in the Sponge are uſed by ſome to be given to them that are troubled with the ſtone, to helpe to breake it, and cauſe it to paſſe away with the urine. The *Venetian* Spongie plant is ſaid to cleanſe the face, being waſhed with a decoction made thereof in honyed water, and is a remedy for them that have eaten dangerous Muſhromes to be boyled in Vinegar and taken: the pouther thereof taken in wine purgeth like *Cremor Tartari*, and cutteth and thinneth groſſe and viſcous humours.

## CHAP. LVIII.

*Britanica Conchæ Anatifera.* Barnackles or Brant Geeſe.

TO finiſh this Treatiſe of Sea plants, let me bring this admirable tale of untruth to your conſideration, that whatſoever hath formerly beene related concerning the breeding of theſe Barnackles, to be from ſhels growing on trees, &c. is utterly erronious, their breeding and hatching, being found out by the *Dutch* and others, in their Navigations to the Northward, as that third of the *Dutch* in *Anno* 1536. doth declare.

*Britanica Conchæ anatifera.*
Barnackles or Brant Geeſe.



## CHAP. LIX.

*Muſcus terreſtris.* Land Moſſe.

HAving ſhewed you the Moſſes and excreſſences of the Sea, let mē exhibite alſo to your knowledge in this place, and not put them to any other, the Moſſes and Muſhromes of the Land: The varieties whereof are many, and therfore to be divided into thoſe that grow on the ground, and to thoſe that grow on trees and other things, of each of theſe in their order.

1. *Muſcus terreſtris vulgatiſſimus.* Our common ground Moſſe.

This common Moſſe that uſually groweth in our moiſt woods, and the bottomes of hils in boggy grounds, and ſhadowy ditches and places, groweth very thicke togither with many ſmall ſingle ſtalkes about a foote high ſometimes, and often not above halfe the height, with a number of ſoft leaves like haires, growing thicke and cloſe together, the toppe whereof in the hotteſt time of Summer will be ſomewhat round and whitiſh, the whole tuſſocke is often found differing in colour, being either greene or reddiſh, or of a whitiſh yellow, it hath very ſhort rootes faſtened in the earth.

2. *Muſcus terreſtris vulgaris alter.* Another ordinary ground Moſſe.

This other Moſſe that is more common in *Germany*, *&c.* then with us, groweth up with many branched ſtalkes of long winged but ſhort greene leaves almoſt like Heath, ſmooth, and ſoft, and not hard like heath, it ſpreadeth on the ground and riſeth not above halfe a foote high.

1. *Muſcus terreſtris vulgatiſſimus.* Our common ground Moſſe.



3. *Muſcus terreſtris ſcoparius.*
Beeſome Moſſe.

The Beeſome Moſſe taketh the name from the manner of the growing thereof, which is, from a ſmall head below, ſending up divers ſhining blackiſh purple ſtalks of winged green thredlike leaves about a foote high, which ſpread themſelves out broadeſt in the middle, at the top whereof breaketh forth ſometimes ſmall yellowiſh heads which fall quickely away without any ſeede following them.

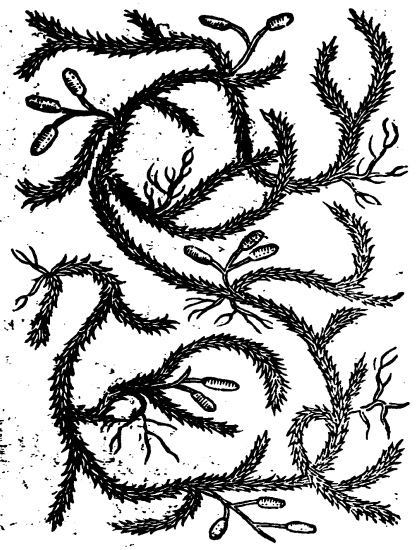
4. *Muſcus*



3. *Muſcus terreſtris ſcoparius.*
Beeſome Moſſe.



4. *Muſcus clavatus ſive Lycopodium.*
Club Moſſe, or Wolfes claw Moſſe.



4. *Muſcus clavatus ſive Lycopodium.*
Club Moſſe, or Wolfes claw Moſſe.

The club Moſſe runneth upon the ground to a great length, breaking into other long round branches, ſhooting forth fibres into the ground as it creepeth, being made of many ſhort yellowiſh green hairy leaves at the joynts of the branches grow in ſeverall places two or three ſmall round and long yellowiſh ſcaly heads, like the catkins or bloomings of the Hazell tree, which as in all the other Moſſes come to nothing.

5. *Muſcus denticulatus major & minor.*
The greater and the leſſer dented Moſſe.

Both theſe ſorts of Moſſes grow one like unto another, but one bigger then another, and each of them ſomewhat like unto the laſt, rooting in divers places, as it runneth on the ground: the ſtalkes are as ſmall as haires, almoſt, upon which grow the ſmall leaves thicke ſet together, as if they were ſcales, laide cloſe one unto another, the ends of them ſticking out like teeth, we have not ſeene what flower or ſeed it beareth if it have any.

5. *Muſcus denticulatus major & minor.*
The greater and leſſer dented Moſſe.



6. *Muſcus pennatus major & minor.*
Winged Moſſe ſmall and great.

Both theſe Moſſes alſo neede but one deſcription, not differing but in the largeneſſe, and multitude of branches, one from the other, creeping on the ground and rooting as they runne, whoſe ſtalkes and ſhort branches are thicke ſet with fine yellowiſh greene leaves like wings on both ſides, and thereof tooke the name: theſe grow in woods as alſo upon Rockes and ſtones.

7. *Muſcus ſpicatus repens.*
Creeping Moſſe with ſpiked heads.

This Moſſe groweth hard by, and under trees, creeping farre with thicke, and long branches, which ſend forth many

9. *Muscus parvus stellaris.* Heath Mosse.



11. *Muscus pyxidatus.* Cup-like Mosse.



many fine leaves close set together in manner of long spiked heads, one sort being greene and another white.

8. *Muscus erectus ramosus major.*

The greater branched Mosse.

The greater branched Mosse groweth thicke and close together like a turfe or tussocke of high grasse, whose stalkes are three or foure inches long, spreading into branches of two or three inches apeece, and those into others againe, all which are covered with very fine haires like leaves, among which shoote forth small naked stalkes of an inch long, with small yellow round heads like wheate cornes. There is also a lesser hereof whose stalkes are shorter and leaves so small that they are scarse to be discerned. *Minor.*

9. *Muscus parvus stellaris.* Heath Mosse.

This small Mosse riseth up with divers hard stalkes of small short leaves, and at the top a many other set thicke and round in a turfe: it groweth much on dry heathy grounds.

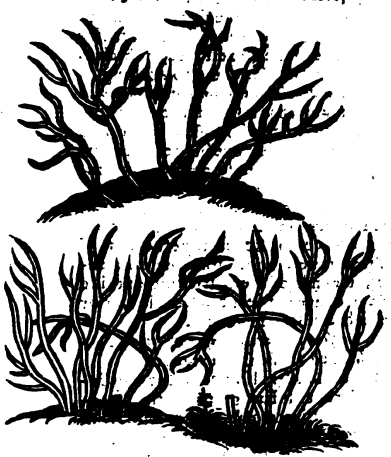
10. *Muscus stellatus rosens.* Starre Mosse.

The stalkes of this small Mosse, rise scarse above an inch which have many small pale greene sharpe pointed leaves, set at the toppes of their small stalkes, in manner of a Rose, spreading forth like a little starre, this groweth upon Rockes and stones.

11. *Muscus pyxidatus.* Cup-like Mosse.

The leaves of this Mosse that lye like Liverwort creeping upon the ground, are of a white yellow colour as the small hollow leaves like cups, that rise from them are also. There is another sort hereof growing not on the ground as the former, but on rockes and stones whose cups are smaller, more in number and not so white. *Alter.*

12. *Muscus corniculatus.* Horned Mosse.



This horned Mosse which groweth on those rocky barren hills, and rocky grounds, where almost nothing will grow, riseth out of the ground, with divers slender weake and somewhat broad stalkes three or foure inches high naked and without leaves from the bottome to the toppe, but parted into smaller branches, and they againe into lesser, which are forked at the ends like unto hornes of a dusky white colour.

13. *Muscus*



13. *Muscus minimus terrestris.* The smallest ground Mosse.

We have a small kinde of Mosse (usually growing with us not onely upon those grounds that are not stirred or turned up for two or three yeares together, but in flower pots of earth in Gardens oftentimes, especially some that are not stirred) which is nothing else but a number of greene short haires matting upon the ground, which in the beare of Summer, and sometimes sooner will send forth small short stalks an inch high with small yellowish or greenish heads on them.

*The Place* and *Time.*

All these are in a manner particularly declared where they are most usually growing and are in their perfection in the Summer time.

*The Names.*

Mosse in generall is called in Greeke βρύον and σπλάχνον, and in the *Atticke* tongue *Sphagnum* and *Hypnum*, and *Pliny* thereupon in one place calleth it in Latine *Bryon* and *Sphaginum*, and in another place *Sphagnos sive Phacos sive Bryon*, in Latine it is usually called *Muscus*, and properly betokeneth any herbe that is composed of haires or threds instead of leaves. The first here set forth, is the *Muscus terrestris vulgaris* of *Lobel*, and *Dodonæus*, and thought by *Bauhinus* to be the *Muscus hortensis* of *Tragus*, but I suppose rather his is the last that I here set forth in this Chapter, and none other that I know growing so familiar in Gardens: The second is the *Muscus montanus* of *Tabermontanus*, and *Muscus terrestris* of *Gerard*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Muscus Denticulato similis*, because it is very like the small *Denticulated*, but that it rooteth not as it lyeth: The third is the *Muscus scoparius* of *Lobel* and others, and *Selago tertia* of *Thalius*. The fourth is called *Muscus clavatus* by *Lobel* and *Dodonæus*, who calleth it also *Lycopodium*: *Tragus*, *Matthiolus*, and others *Muscus terrestris*, and is the *Selaginis species altera* of *Thalius*, *Gesner in fractimontii descriptione* calleth it *Muscus arborinus*, and set it forth for *Chamepence Cordi in historia*, but *Thalius* saith it was imposed on him by others, for *Cordus* sent the true *Chamepence* to *Gesner*, a little before his death, *Anguillara* and *Cæsalpinus*, say that it was of long time used in the shops of *Italy*, &c. for true *Spica Celtica*: The fifth of both sorts is called *Muscus terrestris* by some, and *denticulatus* by others, and *Lusitanicus* by *Clusius*. The sixth of both sorts is mentioned onely by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, and so is the seventh also: The eight is called by *Bauhinus Muscus ramosus erectus major & minor*. The ninth is called by *Lobel Muscus in ericetis provenions*, and by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title, *Muscus parvus stellaris*: The tenth is by *Bauhinus* onely called as it is in the title, *Muscus stellatus rosens*: The eleventh is the *Muscus pyxidatus alabastriculos imitans* by *Lobel*, the other sort whereof *Bauhinus* calleth *Muscus pyxioides saxatilis*, as he did the former of *Lobel*, *pyxioides terrestris*: The twelfth is called *Muscus ceranoides major & minor*, by *Bauhinus*, and no doubt is the *Muscus corniculatus* of *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, however his *Corrigidor* hath put as he saith a better in the place, namely the *Filix petræa* of *Tragus*, when as no other Authour doth referre it to any of the Mosses, but *Bauhinus* who mistooke his reference herein, for as I shewed in the description thereof among the Fearnes, that hath spots on the leaves as other Fearnes and Capillare herbes have, which argueth it plainely to be of that family, and no Mosse, and *Bauhinus* his description of his *Muscus ceranoides major*, doth plainely agree with this *corniculatus*. The last although best knowne to many, yet little regarded by most, and not mentioned before by any except *Tragus*, if this be it.

*The Vertues.*

All the Mosses are somewhat cooling and drying, and thereby stay fluxes and bleedings, these earth or ground Mosses, especially the first and the fourth, are held to be singular good to breake the stone, and to expell and drive it forth by urine, being boyled in wine and drunke, the herbe bruised and boiled in water, and then applyed to any inflammations or paines arising from a hot cause doth allay and ease them, and therefore many doe apply it to the hot gout, to ease the paines thereof. The cup Mosse is said to helpe the chincough in children effectually, if they drinke the pouther thereof for certaine daies together. The club Mosse hung in a vessell of wine that hath lost the vigour and vertue, so much as is convenient for the bignesse of the vessell, is said in short time to recover it again, whereupon *Brunfelsius* called it *Wein kraut*, the Wine herbe.

## CHAP. LX.

*Muscus herba formis & coralliformis.* Mosses that resemble some herbes or Corall.

HEre be divers other sorts of Mosses that have some resemblance, either to some herbes or to Corall, and because I thought it fittest to ranke them together, I have as you see kept them out of the last Chapter, to insert them here into this.

1. *Muscus clavatus Cupressiformis.* Cypresse like Mosse.

This small Mosse abideth alwayes greene sending forth sundry hard branched stalkes, with very short and thicke leaves setled upon them, somewhat resembling the branch of a Cypresse, being of a darke greene colour, from the top whereof sometimes come forth small and soft spiked heads standing on small foote stalkes: Another somewhat like hereunto is remembred by *Bauhinus*, which he entituleth *Muscus Cupressiformis ramosus*, to distinguish it. *Altera.*

2. *Muscus Abietis facie.* Firre like Mosse.

The Firre like Mosse groweth close upon the ground, and creeping thereon with sundry long branched stalkes, with fine short hayrie greene leaves, set on both sides of the middle thereof, resembling a Firre tree branch, whereof it tooke the name.

3. *Muscus Filicinus.* Ferne like Mosse.

There be divers sorts of this Mosse, some bigger and some lesser than others, all of them rising up with sundry stalkes some blackish, some reddish, and fine leaves on them much like to Ferne leaves, but in some more finely jagged or cut into severall parts than in others, on the toppes of the branches of the lesser sort hang small round pointed crooked heads.

4. *Muscus Polytrichoides.* Maiden haire Mosse.

There are three sorts of this Mosse, the one hath many short stalkes thicke covered with short, but somewhat hard,

1. *Muscus elevatus Cupressiformis.* Cypresse Mosse.



3. *Muscus filicinus.* Fearne-like Mosse.



8. *Muscus Coralinus montanus.* Mountaine Coralline like Mosse.



9. *Muscus Coralloides saxatilis.* Rockie Corrall like Mosse.



*Alii duo.* hard, rough, haire like leaves, the other is lesse in each part, and the leaves not rough or hard at all: the third is the least and the leaves smoothest: the first groweth in wet wood grounds and the other upon old walls.

5. *Muscus saxatilis Ericoides.* Stone Heath Mosse.

This small Mosse hath many small hairelike leaves, next the ground like unto the common ground Mosse among which rise rough stalkes an hand bredth high, in some places bare of leaves, and covered in the rest, with many such like small leaves, as are growing on the *Erica Coris*, the faire heath low Pine; but without order, on the tops of each whereof standeth a small head.

6. *Muscus terrestris coralloides incanus.* Hoary Corall like Mosse.

This Mosse is all hoary white about a foote high, whose upright branches are thicke, solide, and not hollow, divided into many branches, each whereof is like a staggs horne, and sharpe or small at the ends.

7. *Muscus terrestris coralloides rufescentibus cornibus.* Reddish Corall like Mosse.

Among the ordinary ground Mosse doth this Mosse grow, and is a fine sight to behold the pale greene ordinary Mosse to grow on the ground, and this Mosse being all white to grow out from among it parted like Corall into many branches hard or rough in handling, but the ends or tops of their all are of a yellowish or reddish colour, like small hard or rough hornes.

8. *Muscus*



8. *Muscus Coralinus montanus.* Mountaine Coralline like Mosse.

The Coralline like Mosse is a small low whitish dry herbe, with small hollow stalkes, not stony nor hard at all, but finely cut and divided into many parts, much resembling the true Coralline, this is often found upon dry Heath grounds.

9. *Muscus Coralloides saxatilis.* Rockye Corall like Mosse.

This groweth on the Rockie hills among other Mosses in *Naples* as *Columna* saith, whose branches are many and each ending in a two forked like horne, somewhat like the double forked horne of a Stagge, being hollow and greene without, and white within, but of an evill earthy sent, there is an other sort of a grayish ash colour and much lesse than the other, growing in the same place with the former. *Altera.*

*The Place* and *Time.*

The places of most of these are expresst in their discriptions, and they keepe the Summer time for their flourishing.

*The Names.*

The first is called by *Tragus* and *Gesner in hortis Sabina sylvestris*, and by *Thalius Selaginis Plinianæ prima species* for *Pliny* in his 25. booke and 11. Chapter hath these words, *similis herbæ Sabinæ est Celago appellata*, and therefore all doe generally hold this to be his *Selago*, not finding any other herbe so neere to resemble it, although hee call *Sabina* an herbe which is a tree, *Turner* and *Tabermontanus* call it *Chamæcyparissus*, and so doth *Gerard*, but they did not meane Lauender Cotten as *Gerard* doth, but a kinde of Mosse, which *Turner* fitly Englished Heath Cypresse; the second is remembred onely by *Bauhinus*, for that of *Clusius* is a Sea Plant, as is before shewed in his place: the third is set downe by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, but the lesser by *Bauhinus* onely: the fourth, fifth, and sixth, and seventh, are spoken of onely by *Bauhinus*, the eighth is called by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard Muscus coralinus sive Coralina montana*, but yet *Gerard* was much mistaken, to understand this of stone or Sea Coralline, which is hard like Corall: the last is remembred by *Columna* in the second part of his *minus cognitarum stirpium*, and calleth it *Lithobryon coralloides.*

*The Vertues.*

There is nothing recorded in particular of any of these sorts of Mosses, to be availeable for any griefe or disease.

## CHAP. LXI.

### *Muscus arboreus.* Tree Mosses.

THere are other sorts of Mosses which grow upon trees, which are next to be spoken of.

1. *Muscus arboreus vulgaris & Quercinus.* Common Mosse growing on other trees as well as Oakes.

The usuall Mosse that generally groweth on all trees, is nothing else but a number of haires issuing from the bodies and branches of them, in some shorter in others longer, all for the most part hoary or of a grayish white colour, which yeeldeth neither roote nor stalke neither flower nor fruites some onely are found to be reddish, and sometime blackish, which is the worst sort of all: It groweth upon sundry trees, upon the great Cedar as *Dioscorides* saith, which is the best of all other, and is very sweete: the next in goodnesse (saith he) is that which groweth on the Poplar tree, especially if it be white and sweete: that which groweth on the Oake, saith he, is the worst: It is also found growing in severall Countries on sundry other trees, *Matthiolus* commendeth it for the best, the whitest, and the sweetest, that groweth on the Larch tree: others thinke that to be as good that is found upon the Pine, Pitch, or Firre trees. *Clusius* saith he found a kinde of ash coloured Mosse hanging downe from the armes and boughes of the Ilex, or ever greene Oake, in some places of *Spaine.*

2. *Muscus quercinus Fœniculaceus.* Fennell like Oake Mosse.

This Mosse usually groweth upright on the bodies, and the Elder armes and branches of old Oakes and sometimes on Beeches also, fastening a small brackish roote into their barke, and from thence sendeth forth sundry slender blackish branched stalkes about two inches, with a number of most fine grayish Fennell like leaves which smell somewhat sweete, at the toppe whereof stand small round hollow vessels a little rough or hayrie about the brimmes, which quickely fall away without any seede following them.

3. *Muscus quernus fruticosus capitulis cavis.* Tree Mosse with hollow heads.

This tree Mosse hath hollow stalkes, with broad flat leaves, somewhat hayrie on both edges, the heads are hollow, with a blackish umbone in the middest of them, and sometimes compassed about with a dented verge: this hath some short branches spread divers wayes, and is wholly of a grayish ash colour.

4. *Muscus alter quernus latifolius coralloides.* Oake Mosse with broade horned leaves.

This Oake Mosse is of a whiter ash colour, branching it selfe into many thicke and broad parts, like unto the homes of a stagge, bearing at the toppes of them certaine small vessells of the bignesse of Cicers or Ciche peason at the biggest. This doth sometime grow luxurious swelling greater from the bottome to the toppe.

5. *Muscus arboreus nodosus sive geniculatus.* Knobbed or kneed tree Mosse.

This grayish Mosse is very frequent in *Italy*, hanging from the trees with a large spread bush of haires, a foote and sometimes halfe a yard long, with divers small knotted joynts like beads, growing upon them towards the lower end, which are hollow and doe so grow as if they were strung together, some being lower and others shorter than the rest.

6. *Muscus pulmonarius sive Cichen arborum.* Tree Lungewort.

This kind of Mosse that groweth on sundry sorts of trees, especially Oakes, and Beeches with broad ash coloured or grayish tough leaves, diversely foulded, crumpled and gashed in on the edges, and spotted also in some places with many small spotes on the upper side, it never was seene to beare any stalke or flower at any time.

7. *Muscus*

1. *Muscus arboreus vulgaris & quercinus.*
Common Mosse growing on other trees as well as Oakes.



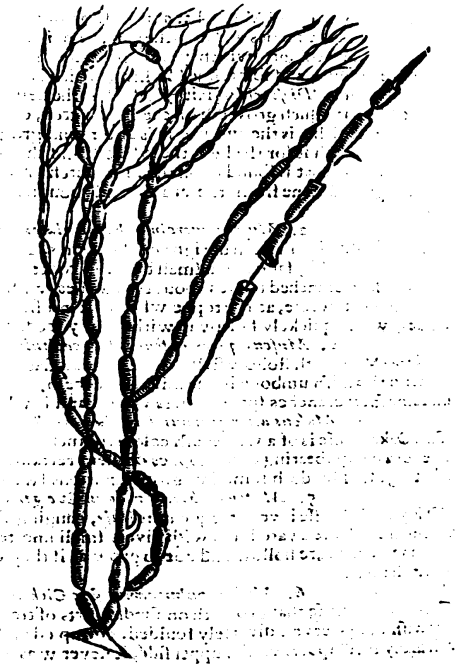
2. *Muscus quercinus faniculaceus.*
Fennell-like Oake Mosse.



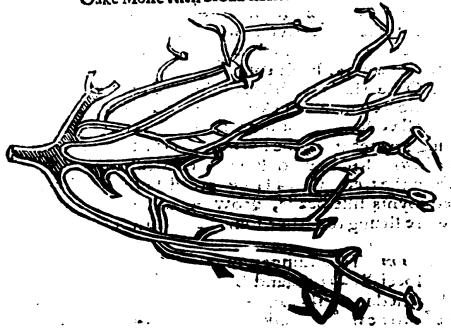
3. *Muscus querinus fruticosus capitalis cati.*
Tree Mosse with hollow heads.



5. *Muscus arboreus nodosus sive geniculatus.*
Knotted or kneed Oake Mosse.

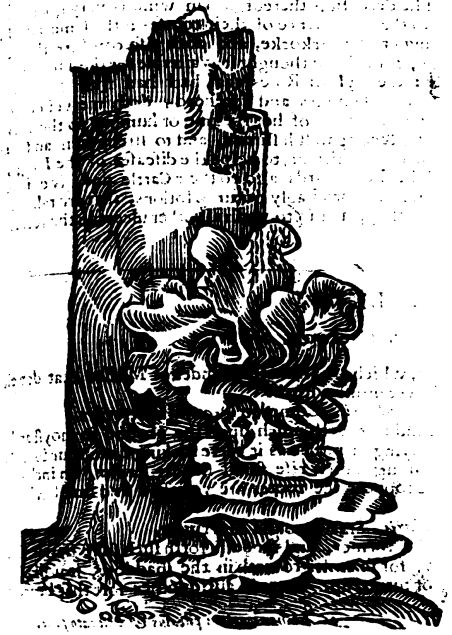


4. *Muscus arbor querinus latifolius Coralloides.*
Oake Mosse with broad horned heads.





6. *Muscus Pulmonarius sive Lichen arboreus.*
Tree Lungwort.



8. The Mosse upon dead mens Scalls.




7. *Muscus aridus crustatus.* Crustie dry Mosse or Liverwort.

This kinde also doth not much differ in forme or colour from the former, but in being dryer or more crustie or hard, growing oftentimes as well on trees as one the cleft pales, and shingles of Oaken boards, as also sometimes upon the stones and rocks on the ground, and sometimes also upon the very ordinary Mosse it selfe, as Sir *Matthew Lyster* one of his Majesties Physitians assured me, and sent me some to see which he gathered in *Windsor* Forrest.

8. *Muscus ex cranio humano.* The Mosse upon dead mens Scalles.

Let me here also adjoyne this kinde of Mosse, not having any fitter place to intreat it. It is a whitish short kinde of Mosse somewhat like unto the Mosse of trees, and groweth upon the bare scalpes of men and women that have lyen long, and are kept in Charnell houses in divers Countries, which hath not only beene in former times much esteemed of, because it is rare and hardly gotten, but in our times much more set by, to make the *Unguentum [illegible]*, which careth wounds without locall application of salves, the composition whereof it pas as a principall ingredient, but as *Crollius* hath it, it should be taken from the sculls of those that have beene hanged or executed for offences.

*The Place* and *Time.*

The first is found in shadie Woods and Woods in this Land, but the places of the second and third are *Italy*, in the South of France, though not so usuall to our Land as to others, but the last is oftner brought out of *Ireland* then found with us, and they are to be gathered in the Summer time.

*The Names.*

I have shewed you before how the Greekes and Latines called the Mosses, which names indeede doe more properly belong to these true Mosses, for I cannot finde that any of the ancients made any account of the ground Mosses, or put them to any use, the [illegible] *Arabians* called it *Axnee* and *Usnee*, and by the Apothecaries *Usnea*, the *Italians Moscho*, the *French Mousse*, the *Germaines Mooss*, and the *Dutch Mosch*. The first here set downe is called *Muscus arboreus* and *Muscus querinus* by most writers: the second third and fourth are remembred by *Columna*: the fifth is generally called *Pulmonaria* by most writers of this latter age (for it is thought it was not knowne to the elder times) but with no distinction almost, whereby many were stille led, taking one herbe for another, because there are divers included under that name, and therefore *Lobel* to distinguish it called it *Muscus pulmonarius*, and others *Lichenis genus*, and yet for some proprety *Lichen arboreus*, the seventh because it is a dry [illegible] as it is in the title, and as I take it is *Columnæ*, his *Lichen Dioscoridis* and *Plinii altera*, [illegible] being that of the ground, and *Lichen adherens* being this of the trees.

*The Vertues.*

The Vertues that the ancients attributed unto Mosse, are wholly to be understood concerning these of trees, being cooling and binding, and partake of a digesting and mollifying quality withall, as *Galen* saith, especially that of the great Ceder, for each Mosse doth much partake of the nature of the tree, from whence it is taken, as that

of

of the Oake to be more binding than those of the Cedar, Larche, Iuie, Pitche, and Fure, to be more digesting and mollifying; it is of good use and effect to stay fluxes and laskes in man or woman, as also vomittings and bleedings, the powder thereof to be taken in wine: The decoction thereof also in wine is very good for women to be bathed with, or to sit in that are troubled with the abundance of their courses: the same also drunke doth stay the troubled stomacke, perplexed with casting or the hickocke, and doth also comfort the heart as *Avicen* saith, and as *Serapio* saith procureth deepe sleepe, some have thought it available for the Dropsie to take the powder thereof in drinke for some time together: the Oyle of Roses that hath had fresh Mosse steeped therein for a time, and after boyled and applyed to the Temples and forehead, doth meiveilously ease the head ache that commeth of a hot cause, as also the distillations of hot rheume or humors to the eyes or other parts: the ancients much used it in their oyntments, &c. against lassitude, and to strengthen and comfort the sinewes. The Lungwort is of great good use with many Physitions, to helpe the diseases of the Lunge, and for Coughes, wheesinge, and shortnesse of breath, and the sheapheards also to their Cattle doe give it for the same purpose with good successe with a little salt, it is also very profitably put into lotions, that are taken to stay the moyst humors that flow to ulcers, and hinder their healing, as also to wash all other ulcers in the secret parts of man or woman.

## CHAP. LXII.

### *Lichen sive Hepatica.* Liverwort.

OF the Liverworts also there are diverse sorts, which are also other kindes of Mosses that doe either grow on the ground or on rockes and stones, yet most with us:

1. *Lichen sive Hepatica vulgaris.* Common ground Liverwort.

The common Liverwort groweth close and spreadeth much upon the ground in moyst and shadowie places, with many sad greene leaves, lying or rather as it were sticking flat one unto another, very unevenly cut in on the edges and crumpled, from among which rise small slender stalkes, an inch or two high at the most, bearing small starre like flowers at the toppes, the roote is very fine and small whereby it liveth.

2. *Lichen sive Hepatica minor stellaris.* Small ground Liverwort.

This small Liverwort groweth in the like manner as the former, and sendeth forth such like starrie flowers but is smaller for the most part in all places where it grow, for so as it groweth in the shaddow, it will abide in pots as well as on the ground, if the place be not stirred or turned up. There is also another sort that beareth not

*Vmbellatus*

2. *Lichen sive Hepatica minor umbellatus.*
Small ground Liverwort with round heads.



2. *Lichen sive Hepatica minor stellaris.*
Small ground Liverwort.



4. *Lichen marinus plectus & cauleo folio.*





divided



finided leaves, and the small stalkes have round heads not differing in any other thing from the last.

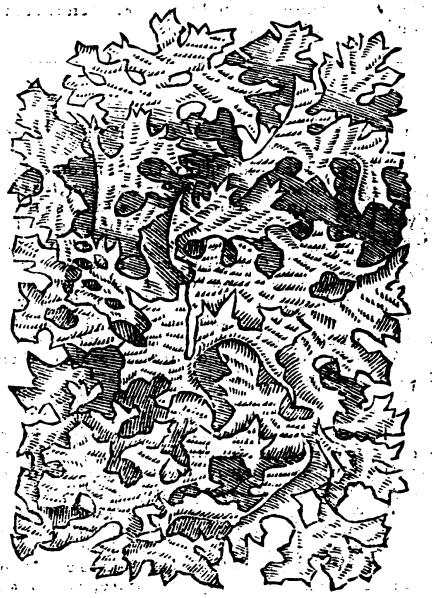
3. *Lichen petræus racemosus.* Cluster headed Liverwort.

This Liverwort that groweth upon the stones by wells and springs, hath much lesser leaves than the former, lying flat one upon another in the like manner, and of a paler greene colour and somewhat hayrie, from among which rise slender naked stalkes, two inches high, bearing at their toppes small heads made like a cluster of divers graines set together of a reddish colour.

4. *Lichen petræus pileatus.* Liverwort with a hooded head.

This Liverwort groweth in the like moyst stony places, and hath such like leaves lying one upon another of a yellowish greene colour, dasht over with an ash colour, and spotted a little in the middle of them, the stalke groweth to be three or foure inches high, being white smooth cleare or transparent, and of the thickenesse of a rush, whereon standeth a small head, somewhat like unto a hat divided underneath into five parts, of a spongie substance, greene at the first, then yellow, and lastly reddish, under which are growing the fruite, which are of a darke purple colour and sappie while they are fresh, but being dry have a smoakie powder within them in stead of seede: the roote are small fine and white.

1. *Lichen sive Hepatica vulgaris.*
Common ground Liverwort.



5. *Lichen alter minor folio calceato.* Small Liverwort with skinnie heeles.

This small Liverwort hath smooth transparent leaves more tender and small than any of the former, growing inclining to be of a blackish purple colour, and not lying sticking one to another, as the other: from the backe whereof groweth forth a skinne or sheath, shaped like a shooe, whose brimmes are a little crumpled and raysed higher than the rest, from whence rise up foure little darke greene shining heads, of the bigness of the smallest Pease, which afterwards open into yellow flowers, with foure leaves a peece, standing on yellowish stalkes foure inches high, with divers impalpable threads in the middle, the roote hath fibers as small as flie.

6. *Lichen petræus minimus acaulis.* The smallest Liverwort without stalkes.

This Liverwort is the smallest of any, having leaves no bigger than the nayles of ones finger, greene and rough with white spots, this hath certaine sad purplish skins set on both sides of the lower part of the leafe, before any flower appeare, but when the leafe groweth greater, it waxeth of a sad purplish colour like the skins and swelleth at the end, sending forth a small fruit, as big as a small Pease, being of the same colour with the leafe, sappie or full of whitish watry juyce, which afterwards as the fruite groweth ripe, changeth yellow, and being broken hath then a yellow powder, which will colour their fingers that touch it; to the leaves cleave very fine short white fibres whereby it liveth.

7. *Lichen petræus purpureus Derbiensis.* Corke or Archall.

There is growing in *Darbishire* upon the free stones of the Mountaines a kinde of herbe, much resembling Liverwort, but of a sad purplish colour which the poore people there gather, and grinding it make into a moyst masse, keeping it in barrels, and therewith make a kinde of murrie or purplish dye which although it will not hold colour in the cloth long, but will starve and change, yet it serveth the poore people for their wearing very well.

*The Place* and *Time* and *Names.*

There needeth no further declaration of any of these Liverworts, then hath beene specified in their descriptions, onely let me tell you that the third is taken from *Bauhinus*, as the fourth, fifth, and sixth from *Columna*, whose title to the fifth is *caule calceato*, but his description thereof sheweth it rather in the leafe then stalke, and therefore I have so called it. The Greekes call it ἡπατικὴ, and so in Latine *Lution* of some, *Hepatica* and *Jecoraria*, taken either from the forme of the leaves or from helons, the disease called Lichen terrers, which deforme the skinne and make it rough, or from helping the diseases of the Liver. The *Arabians* call it *Azar* and *Alsachel*. The *Italians* call it *Fegatella*, the *French Hepatique*, the *Germanes Stein Leber kraut*. The *Dutch Steine lopercruit*.

*The Vertues.*

Liverwort is a singular good herbe for all the diseases of the Liver, both to coole and cleanse it, and helpeth also inflammations in any part, and the yellow jaundise likewise. Liverwort being bruised and boyled in small beere and drunke, cooleth the heate of the liver and kidneyes, and helpeth the gonorrhea in men; and the whites in women. *Galen* insisteth on the qualities of cooling, clensing and drying, but doubteth of the stanching of blood, which *Dioscorides* reporteth of it: it is a singular remedy to stay the spreading of tetters, ringwormes, and other fretting and running sores and scabs, &c. the name it selfe importing so much.

Having

Having thus paſſed through the fieldes of graſſes, and the rockes and bogges of Moſſes, let me laſt of all runne through the woods and by places of Muſhromes, that therewith I may finiſh this Claſſis or Tribe: but they are of ſo great variety that for methods ſake, not to huddle them together, and the more orderly proceeding with the them, I muſt diſtinguiſh them into two primary kindes, namely into thoſe that are not dangerous, but edible, and into thoſe that are dangerous and poyſonous, unto the former ſort belongeth *Agaricke* whereof I have entreated in the ſecond Claſſis or Tribe of this worke, and I bwes eares which ſhall be laſt of all mentioned among the edible ones, although *Cluſius* numbreth it with the perilous, and unto the other pertaineth Touchwood, which are wooddy Muſhromes, and ſome other that are of a ſoft ſtony ſubſtance, which I ſhall alſo adjoyne there, being not many of them, that are fit here to be ſpoken of in this place. And firſt to ſpeake of thoſe that are not dangerous but edible, that is, may be eaten, and becauſe our Country neither produceth much variety of good or bad, to like or miſlike, our Nation alſo not being ſo addicted to the uſe of them, as the *Italians* and other nations are, where they grow more plentifully. I will therefore but runne them over briefly, and not inſiſt ſo much on them, as in other things of better reſpect.

## Chap. LXIII.

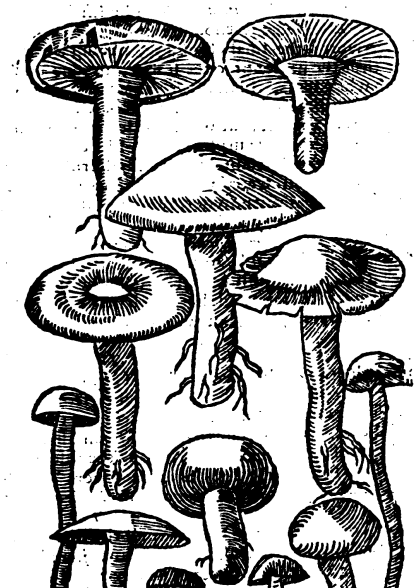
*Fungi eſculenti.* Holſome Muſhromes that may be eaten.

IN the handling of theſe Muſhromes I muſt take a differing courſe, and manner then I have obſerved formerly, or ſhall doe hereafter, for concerning *Place, Time, Names* and *Vertues*. I will ſpeake of ſo many of them in their recitals, as ſhall be ſufficient to expreſſe whatſoever is contingent unto them. The moſt uſuall ſorts of Muſhromes, have ſmall ſmooth round heads, ſtanding upon thick ſhort ſtalkes, and are for the moſt part white, yet in ſome the upper skinne is browniſh or yellow, but generally more yellow after they have ſtood long and are decaying, moſt of them are ſomewhat flat and hollow underneath with many lines running directly from the middle to the edges round about: the ſubſtance of them generally, is looſe and ſpongy, eaſily yeelding to be broken betweene the fingers if they be but preſſed a little hard: the taſte or reliſh of them is no doubt according to the ſoile and place where they grow, for thoſe that grow in the open champion fieldes and medowes, are not onely ſafer from danger, but of better reliſh then thoſe of the ſame kinde that grow in woods and under trees, I ſpeake of them that grow in our owne Land: agreeing with *Horace* in his ſecond booke and fourth Satyre, who ſaith,

*——pratenſibus optima fungis*
*Natura eſt: aliis male creditur.*

But I know *Cluſius* ſaith the *Hungarians, Germanes*, and others, doe moſt eſteeme of thoſe that grow in the woods, and chiefly of thoſe under the Firre trees, and next unto them, thoſe that grow under Oakes, the ordering and dreſſing them to be eaten is diverſly, as every one pleaſeth, ſome boyle them and draine or preſſe the water out of them, and then ſlice them, and put oyle and vinegar to them, and ſome a little ſalt, or as others pleaſe ſugar, and ſome ſpice, and ſo eate them cold: others put butter, ſugar and ſpice, and ſo eate them hot: or boyle them in milke or creame, or fat broth, others againe ſlice them and ſtrow fine flower on them, and then fry them with butter, ſuet, or oyle, and ſo eate them: *Cluſius* ſaith that they uſe in *Germany* to hang them in ſtrings, and keepe them dry, others ſalt them and ſo keepe them untill winter, (for the beſt grow up and are gathered in the ſpring, and not in the Summer or Autumne yet it is obſerved that they grow moſt in a rainy ſeaſon, and often after thunder) and then dreſſe and eate them. I have beene the longer in the narration hereof, to ſave the often repetition of one and the ſame thing in the reſt, as alſo that the difference in others from this may bee the better knowne and diſcerned.

*Fungi eſculenti varij.*
Divers ſorts of edible Muſhromes.



Muſhromes are called in Greeke μυκήτες, in Latine *Fungus*, by the *Arabians Hater* and *Father*. The *Italians Fonghi*, the *Spaniards Hongos, Cogomelos*, and *Cilhergvas*, the *French Champignons, Potrions*, and *Mouſerons*, the *Germanes* properly *Schwem*, and particularly *Heyderling*, and the *Dutch Campernoelen Pfifferling*.

1. Some of this kinde grow bigger then others, and ſome more topped or ſpiring, and ſome are parted as it were all over into ſundry diviſions, making it ſeeme like unto an hony combe, and therefore are called *Favaginoſi*, but are not dangerous as *Gerard* ſaith, for *Cluſius* putteth it as one of his principall or firſt kindes of edible Muſhromes, and ſaith it ſeemeth to be that which *Daleschampius* calleth *Spongioſus*, and the



2. *Fungus ſanguinoſus 3. faſtigiatus 4. orbiculatis.*
Three of the firſt ſorts of edible Muſhromes.



the *Italians ſpongiola*, and the *Frenche Morilles*, becauſe the head doth well reſemble a Mulberry, and *Camerarius* ſaith are called *Merchell* by the *Germanes*, who be much delighted with them.

2. Another kinde is more ſharpe and ſpiring, then in any of the reſt of the edible kindes, and ſmall withall.

3. Another whoſe outſide is of a whitiſh browne colour, is more ſteeple faſhioned and bigger, and is therefore called *pyramidalis*, and are as good as any of the former, being the greateſt of the fourth ſort of *Cluſius* his edible Muſhromes.

4. Another ſort is round, ſomewhat ſoft and whitiſh, having a ſlit on the edges moſt uſually, and are called St. *Georges* Muſhromes, becauſe they grow up chiefly about that time: this is the third kinde of edible Muſhromes with *Cluſius*.

5. Another is cornered either more or leſſe and ſome jagged about the edges, having longer and ſhorter ſtalkes, and ſome of them fuller or lancker then others, which are often found under Elmes, and white Popler trees, and therefore called *Fungus Populneus*: yet *Ceſalpinus* ſaith that at *Turin*, thoſe that grow under the Poplar trees are miſliked, which thing proveth my former aſſertion that the ayre and ſoyle betteretth many of theſe kindes.

6. There is a kinde of Muſhrome called by the Grecians in former times πεζικοὶ and πεζοὶ, and by *Pliny Pezice* in Latine, which may be called Cup Muſhromes in *Engliſh*. For they doe grow out of the ſolid ground, whereunto they adhere ſo ſtrongly, that hardly without breaking they can be got up, ſticking to the earth by certaine ſmall fibres, that are almoſt inſenſible and ſpeading low upon the ground without any ſtalke, into broad deepe and hollow cuplike peeces, the brims or edges whereof are either plane or crumpled, or cornered and containing many times within the hollowneſſe, three or foure ounces of raine water, eſpecially the greater of them, which by reaſon of the thicke skinny or fleſhy ſubſtance thereof corrupteth not, nor the water therein reſerved for a long time, being white on the outſide and reddiſh within, and are found growing in the fieldes of *Italy* in divers places by the path waies as *Columna* ſaith, and certainely determineth them to be the true *Pezice* of the ancients and *Pliny*. Hereof likewiſe he ſaith there is another ſort, which is more crumpled or divided into ſundry folded parts, not elſe differing in ſubſtance, and are thought to be none of the peraitious ſorts, becauſe they are not moiſt or glutinous in handling, and doe not rot but endure a long time, and become wholly dry. *Dodonæus* tooke the Fuſſe bals to be it, but erroniouſly. *Alter.*

7. Another ſort is ſomewhat flat on the head, a little turned in like a Navell, and are of an unequall ſize, being browniſh greeniſh or yellowiſh coated, whereof the largeſt is called the Frowes Muſhrome, and the firſt of the thirteenth ſort with *Cluſius*.

8. Another likewiſe not ſo flat throughout, but round in the body, and ſometimes torne on the edges, of a pale browne colour, and ſpotted with white: this is called *tuberoſus fungus*.

9. There is another called by *Cordus Boleti*, and by others *Fungi nemorum*, which is almoſt round and white, ſpotted with yellowiſh browne markes, ſome of them bigger then others, thoſe growing under Beech trees are redder then others, whereof ſome are choiſe in eating them, rather taking the pale then the redder.

10. Another is called *Caprealini*, differing not much from ſome of the laſt, but in being yellower above, and browner underneath, being the twelfth with *Cluſius*.

11. Another ſort groweth in woods about the beginning of Summer, and for their redneſſe above are called red Muſhromes, although both the ſtalke and the under part be not ſo full of ſtripes.

12. A twelfth ſort *Tragus* calleth *vulgares Amanitæ vel Boleti*, and are called the moſt common alſo by *Lobel* and others.

13. Another ſort being round and a little flat above, are all hairy, and of a bluſh colour, and are therefore called *villoſi* or *birſuti cervini Fungi*; and ſome of them will be blackiſh alſo, ſome alſo will grow two together.

14. Another is leſſe hairy, but otherwiſe much like the laſt, whereof ſome are mixed with white, pale, and browne, and ſome are ſmoothy withall, with many blackiſh purple lines underneath, and are called Firre Muſhromes, becauſe they alwaies grow in the Firre tree woods.

15. There is another which is called the Goates hoofe, becauſe it is cut in on the edges into ſuch parts, that it very well reſembleth it, being browne above, and white underneath, and more torne on the edges when it groweth old, then while it is young and new ſprung up.

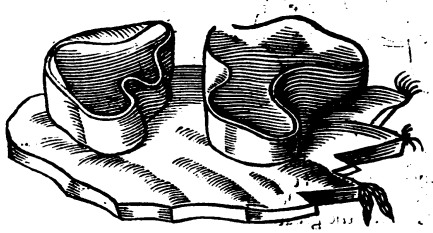
16. Another ſort hath the ſtalke ſometimes bigger in the lower part, then the upper bole is, and is much diſcoloured with blew, greene, and browne, or in ſome yellowiſh, the upper part of the bole being browne, and without any lines underneath. *Cluſius* thinketh that this ſort commeth neereſt unto the *Amanita* of *Paulus Ægineta*.

6. *Fungi Pezka.*



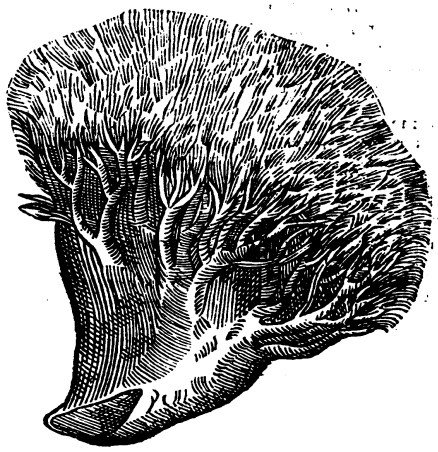
22. *Fungus Dipſacoides.*
Teaſell Mushrome.

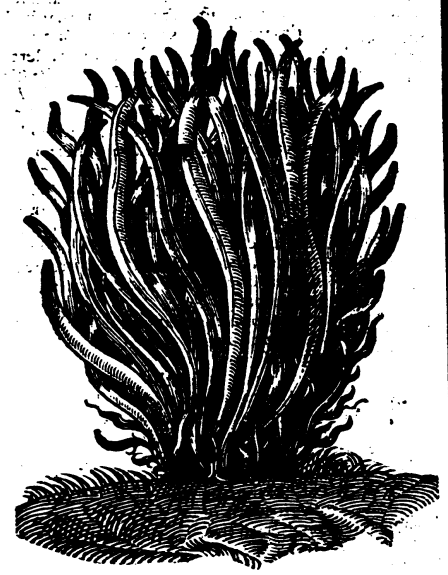




26. *Fungus ramoſus Barba caprina dictus.*
Branched Mushrome called the Goates beard.

27. *Fungus terreſtris Digitatus dictus.*
Finger formed Mushromes.





17. There are two other ſorts of ſo delicate a taſte that they are eaten raw, the one is flat at the head, and of a reddiſh colour, giving a ſweete milke when it is broken, and is the ſixth ſort of *Tragus*, the other is great, white and round, ſmelling very ſweete and called *Richione*, as *Baptiſta Porta* ſaith, that is, the King of Muſhromes, and for the pleaſant taſte may be given to the ſicke without danger.

18. Then there is one which *Ceſalpinus* calleth *Lingua*, growing on the bodies of Cheſnut trees, whoſe ſtalke is not ſo red as of the true *Boletus*, and the head is ſomewhat red.

19. And then there is the true *Boletus* of the ancients, which is of ſo delicate a taſte, that they that are accuſtomed to the feeding on Muſhromes, deſire them more then any, and can never be ſatisfied with them, which *Claudius Ceſar* found to his coſt, being killed with them: they are as white as an egge, and of the ſame forme when they



30. *Tubera terræ edibilia & Tubera cervina.* Vnderground edible Muſhromes, or Spaniſh Truffles, and underground Deeres balles or Muſhromes.



they firſt ſpring up, but after two or three dayes the white skinne or coate breaketh above and ſheweth yellow, like the yolke of an egge, which then groweth greater, and into the forme of a Muſhrome (the white skinne falling away by little and little) being rayſed ſomewhat higher in the middle, and of ſo gold a yellow colour, that it ſeemeth deeper coloured then the ſaffron it ſelfe, and leſſe yellow underneath, with as many lines as in other Muſhromes, the ſtalke likewiſe is yellow and an inch thicke, when it groweth old it breaketh into three or foure parts, and looſeth the freſh colour above, becomming more pale, and underneath almoſt white: theſe being dreſſed and ſerved as a diſh to the table where *Cluſius* was, ſeemed unto him to be coloured with Saffron.

30. There is ſome that are called *Porcini* or *Suilli*, Swines Muſhromes, which are ſomewhat pointed, and of a ſmokie colour, ſpotted with white ſpots, and underneath with blackiſh lines, the upper part in ſome will be red, but *Ceſalpinus* ſaith that thoſe which were called *ſuilli* or *porcini* with them, were of a browniſh yellow above, and of an aſh colour underneath.

31. Then are there ſuch which thoſe of *Naples* call *Conocielle*, as *Baptiſta Porta* ſaith, and peradventure may be thoſe that *Ceſalpinus* ſaith were called *Scarogia*, growing in medowes, the head being broad, and the ſtalke very long and of divers colours, this with *Cluſius* is his eighteenth.

32. Another ſort is called *Quercinus dipſacoides* by *Columna*. The head hereof is white, and like unto the ordinary ſort for forme, but that the toppe is browne, and groweth to be ſpotted, but the chiefeſt matter of difference is in the ſtalke, which hath about the middle of it, or higher, a certaine hollow diſh, like as the Teaſell ſeemeth to have, being rough and browne, about the brimmes: the lower part of the ſtalke is as it were knobbed, and blackiſh next to the ground, with ſome hairy fibres thereat: it groweth among Oakes, this may be called the Teaſell or Baſon Muſhrome.

33. There is another that groweth on the Larche tree, beſides the *Agaricke*, which is of an huge ſize, containing thirty pound in weight as *Matthiolus* ſaith, and is of a gold yellow colour, ſomewhat torne about the edges, and is moſt pleaſant.

34. Then is there another called *acris* or *piperitis*, and peradventure may be that which *Cordus* on *Dioſcorides* calleth *Piperis ſapore*, being a white Muſhrome, and taſting ſharpe and hot like pepper.

35. There is another ſort which *Ceſalpinus* ſaith the vulgar people called *Prunuli*, being very ſmall of an aſh colour, and very ſweete in ſent.

36. Another is branched and is the nineteenth with *Cluſius*, being in ſome yellow, in others reddiſh, and in others of a pale white, which they call the Goates beards, and adde their colour, the moſt conſpicuous is that which is yellow and ſpotted with white ſpots, *Cluſius* ſaith that theſe are ſome what like thoſe Muſhromes that *Baptiſta Porta* ſaith, were brought from mount *Garganus*, like young Aſparagus buds, and then breaking out into branches.

37. There are two other ſorts called *Digitatus major & minor*, and *Digitelli* by the *Italians* being of a large ſize, and parted as it were into long white fingers, one whereof will ſuffice a man at a meale.

38. Then is there a monſtrous great kinde growing in *Hungary*, being of two foote in breadth, having many large torne leaves like ſcales lying upon it, and faſhioned like an Oaken leafe, ſome of them of a darke red, and ſome of a blackiſh white colour, with many blacke ſpots in the white, the ſtalke is halfe a foote high, and an handbreadth and a halfe in thickeneſſe. *Cluſius* thinketh this to be that muſhrome which *Baptiſta Porta* ſaith the *Neapolitanis* call *Gallinacia*, being of ſo large a ſize that it doth weigh foureſcore pound, and that one will ſatisfie a great family. *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Fungus Laperinus* of *Cluſius*, which is his foureteenth. *Cluſius* ſaith hee hath ſeene in *Hungary* thoſe that have beene ſo great, that one might well ſuffice foure men at a meale.

39. There is alſo one that is very ſmall and a little long, formed like unto a tooth, and therefore called *Dentinus*.

40. There is yet another kinde of muſhrome (for ſo it may moſt fitly be termed, and not rootes, as ſome would make them to be) that groweth not out or above the ground, as all the former ſorts doe, but within or under the upper cruſt thereof, called in Greeke either ὑδνον and ὑδνα *ab imbribus*, or διδνα *ab humore*, in Latine *Tuber* and *Tubera* (or *Tubera terræ* to diſtinguiſh it from *Tuber arbor*) in the *Arabian* tongue *Rumech Alchamech*, *Tumer & Tumera*, in Italian *Tartuffi* and *Tartufole*, in *Spaniſh Turmas de tierra*, in *French Truffes* and *Truffles*, in the *Germane* tongue

tongue *Hirtz brunſt*, in *Engliſh* ſome call them *Spaniſh* Fuſſebals, becauſe they are ſomewhat like our Fuſſe-bals which are not edible, but containe a ſmoaky duſt or pouther in them: but I would rather call them Vnder-grownd Muſhromes, or *Spaniſh* Trubbes to diſtinguiſh them. *Matthiolus* ſaith there are three ſorts of them, (*Pliny* mentioneth two ſorts, one whereof is gritty betweene the teeth, and are ſome bigger then a Quince, and ſome of a pound in weight, and ſaith, that hee knew in his time *Martius Lacinius* a *Prætor* and Iudge at *Carthage* in *Spaine*, that bowed a penny betweene his teeth, that was in that bit of the *Tuber* that he did eate, whereby is manifeſt that the earth did gather it within it of it owne nature, being a thing not to be planted) one whoſe inner pulpe or ſubſtance is white, another more browne, yet the barke or outer rinde of both is blacke and full of rifts or chaps, a third ſort that groweth in the coaſt of *Annio* and *Trent* is leſſe, the barke ſmooth and more browne, and leſſe pleaſant in taſte or inſipide. They grow as I ſaid under the ſuperficies of the earth, yet not cleaving thereto, cauſing it ſometimes to ſwell, and ſometimes to rift and cleave, whereby it is diſcerned where they grow (yet *Pliny* ſaith the contrary, and that they have no ſeede, which will preſently be gaineſaid) being of a blacke or browne colour on the out ſide, and of a ſoft white ſubſtance within, having as *Iohn Baptiſta Porta* ſaith, under the outer skinne, certaine ſmall blacke ſeede, like unto the ſeede of the Cypreſſe tree, whereby it not ouely propagateth it ſelfe, where it is naturall, but as it hath beene often obſerved, there have ſome of them growne where the parings of them have beene caſt. For the qualitie or property of them, they have none evident in them ſaith *Galen*: but *Avicen* ſaith, that they have a more earthy then watery ſubſtance, breeding groſſe and melancholicke humours, more then any other foode, and that they that eate much of them are ſubject to the Appoplexy, and Palſie, and beſides are hard of digeſtion, and trouble the ſtomacke, whether they be roſted under embers or otherwiſe boiled in broth, and eaten with pepper, oyle, and vinegar: Vnto *Pamphylus* or *Diphylus*, in *Athenæus*, therefore we muſt not give credit herein, who ſaith that theſe *Tubera's* yeeld a good juice to the body, eaſe the belly by expelling the excrements, and by breeding winde, engender luſt. And againe he ſaith that a certaine herbe groweth above, upon that ground where the *Tubera* breedes, which he calleth Ὑοσκύαμον, but what that herbe is he hath not declared.

*Lugdunenſis* ſaith that *Myconus* ſent two ſorts of plants out of *Spaine*, which the *Spaniards* in *Caſtile* call *Terra turmera* (and is the *Ciſtus annuus*, as I ſhewed you before,) that is *Tuberaria*, which peradventure may be it, for they ſuppoſe where they doe grow the *Tubera* doe breede.

31. *Tubera cervina.* The Deares underground balles or Muſhromes are another ſort of theſe *Tuberaes* (whereof *Matthiolus* firſt maketh mention in his third booke of Epiſtles, and the laſt thereof, and after him *Lobel* in his *Dutch* Herball, growing underground, in the woods of *Bohemia*, &c. where Deare doe much haunt, eſpecially where they couple as the former do (and thought to grow of their ſperme that falleth on the ground, and is but the opinion of hunters and Country people, whoſe judgement in ſo ſecret a peece of naturall Philoſophy, is not ſo readily to be admitted) which are like them, being alwayes round, but uneven or rugged, whoſe outer skinne is blackiſh, and the inner pulpe or ſubſtance whitiſh: theſe be not eaten in the ſame manner as the former, that is for meate or food, but as a medicament being cut into peeces, and dryed upon ſtrings put through them, to be uſed upon occaſion: while they are freſh they have a ſtrong and evill ſent, which they loſe in the drying, and are uſed either alone one dramme and a halfe in pouther, taken with ſweete wine, or with ſuch other things as provoke venery, as alſo to increaſe milke in Nourſes breaſts, taken in ſome ptiſane drinke, and a little long pepper added thereto: the ſmoake thereof when it is burned taken underneath, helpeth women troubled with the mother, and openeth the paſſages when they are cloſe: they are thought alſo to expell poyſon, and the venome of creatures, to be taken in pure wine, and alſo applyed outwardly. I much mervaile that *Cluſius* having ſeene and ſet downe ſo many ſorts of Muſhromes, remembred none of theſe, but I preſume that if he had not hope of overground good, he ſought not for underground treaſure.

Vnto theſe Muſhromes may alſo be adjoyned thoſe which arē made by art, whereof *Matthiolus* maketh mention, that grow naturally among certaine ſtones in *Naples*, and that the ſtones being digged up and carryed to *Rome*, and other places, where they ſet them in their wine cellars, covering them with a little earth, and ſprinkling a little warme water thereon, would within foure dayes produce Muſhromes fit to be eaten at what time one will. As alſo that Muſhromes may be made to grow at the foote of the white Poplar tree, within foure dayes after warme water wherein ſome leaves have beene diſſolved, ſhall be powred into the roote, which muſt be ſlit, and the ſtocke above ground.

To cauſe that the edible Muſhromes may be leſſe offenſive, in that many doe too greedily deſire them, it is held that if they be boyled with wilde peares, they may be eaten without danger, or for want of wilde ones to take a harder or hairſher ſort of other peares, the leaves alſo and barke are conducing to that purpoſe, and ſo is raw Garlicke taken with Vinegar.

32. And laſtly there is the Iewes eare, called *Fungus Sambucinus*. (which I place among the edible ſorts, and not among the venemous, as *Cluſius* and others doe, becauſe although it be not eaten in the ſubſtance as others are, (and yet *Baptiſta Porta* nameth one *Sambucinus optimus omnium*,) yet the broth is uſed after the boyling, as I ſhall ſhew you by and by) which groweth on the Elder trees that are planted on Cony-boroughes, for their ſhadow and ſhelter, and not ſo frequently on them in other places, being as all know ſoft and limber, while they are freſh, not very thicke but tranſparent, and of a blackiſh colour, of differing formes and ſizes, for ſome will bee ſwolne or puffed up, in one place more then in another, having ſome reſemblance to a mans eare, ſome thinne on the edge, and thicke in the middle, and ſome two or three growing together, all of them being dryed become of a blackiſh gray colour, and then may be kept a whole yeare or more, ſafe without ſpoyling to be uſed as you neede, for lotions for ſore mouthes and throates, or when they are ſwolne, to be boyled in milke, or ſteeped in vinegar and ſo gargled, which is the onely uſe they are put unto that I know.

CHA.



## CHAP. LXIV.

*Fungi peruitioſi.* Dangerous Muſhromes.

THe other kind of Muſhromes as I told you are dangerous, if not poyſonous, whereof there are many ſorts which *Cluſius* hath amply ſet down in a treatiſe concerning them, and *Bauhinus* after him hath added more out of other Authours, which becauſe they are too numerous, and to little purpoſe, either for me to write, or for you to read or know, ſeeing neither the one halfe of them are found growing with us, nor doe we neede caution to beware of the bad, ſeeing our Nation is not ſo enclined to the good, I thinke I may well ſpare my paines from recounting all the ſeverall varieties that they doe, and onely mention ſome of the moſt ſpeciall with the Touchwoods, and ſome exotickes, and ſo end this Claſſis.

1. The firſt groweth under Plumme trees in the beginning of the yeare of differing formes, and greatneſſe, for ſome grow many together from one roote, as it were, with very little or no ſtalke at all, yet ſome are round faſhioned, others are cornered, ſome are larger and ſmaller then others, all of them being mixt with white, pale yellowiſh and browne together.

2. Another becauſe it groweth among dung is called *Fimetarius*, and is of a round flatneſſe, ſomewhat thinne white, and covered as it were with meale all over, having browne lines underneath.

3. Another groweth under Hazell nut trees, which are ſometimes of a whitiſh red, and as it were ſmoaked over, round and ſomewhat broad.

4. Another of a reddiſh Corall like colour, full of round yellowiſh ſpots above, and pale yellow underneath, full of blackiſh lines found in *Wales*.

5. Another is called the Toades Muſhrome, being of a wan colour, and round like an helmet, or more yellowiſh but ſmoaky, or elſe more flat and reddiſh with ſome ſpots.

6. Another is very ſmall and round not exceeding the nayle of ones finger reddiſh above and very hollow underneath, this is called the Goates Muſhrome.

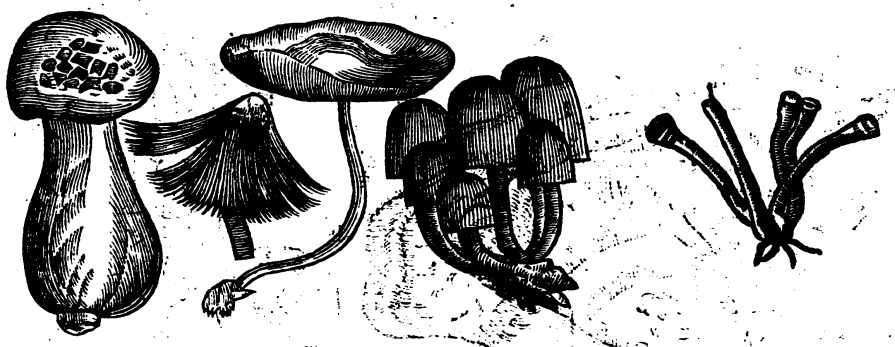
7. Another is ſomewhat like the true *Boletus*, but is

8. *Fungus Muſcarius.*
Flye bane Muſhrome.



*Muſcus parvus denticulatus.*

*Fungi lethales*, 9, 10, 19. Deadly Muſhromes, the ninth, tenth, and nineteenth of both ſorts.



thoſe halfe an inch broad, ſpiring a little at the toppe, and being of a whitiſh colour, with a long ſtalke, of the bigneſſe of ones little finger: this is called the fooliſh or the fooles Muſhrome.

8. There are two or three other ſorts, that are ſaid to kill as many flies as ſit and feede on them, as well when they are dry as freſh, ſome of them being greater and broader then others, and ſome much redder, and ſpotted with white ſpots all of them doe grow in the woods that have beene feld.

9. In the like woods are found other ſorts about *Auguſt*, one whoſe ſtalke is bigger below then above, and the head or toppe round and pale whitiſh, but no bigger then the bottome of the ſtalke.

10. Another ſort is much frequent with us, and is of a blackiſh colour much rent or torne on the edges, and hanging lanke about a ſmall long ſtalke.

11. There is another kinde which is *Cluſius* his nineteenth, and is of divers ſorts, which becauſe they are ſo like unto ſome of the edible ſorts, deceive many that gather them, and are often a ſpeedy death to them that eate them, whereof ſome are reaſonable ſmall, others very large, and moſt of them of ſome beautifull aſpect, either whitiſh

whitiſh or reddiſh, or more red and ſmoaked over.

12. Another ſort growing under the Firretrees, that is ſo like unto them that grow there likewiſe and may be eaten, that they know no other difference but that theſe are hairy underneath, for which cauſe they are refuſed.

13. There is a kinde which is called *Phallus Hollandicus* by *Hadrianus Iunius*, and may bee called the *Hollanders* workingtoole, which at the firſt riſing up of it, is ſomewhat round, but the skinne breaking, there riſeth up a ſtalke of the thickeneſſe of ones thumbe, and of a fingers length, ſomewhat like a dogges pricke, having a nut or cappe on the toppe, an inch thicke, of a blackiſh greene colour at the firſt, and after blacker, with certaine celles or hollow places in it: the lower part or purſe from whence the ſtalke riſeth, is of an aſhcolour, and ſometimes browniſh, the ſtalke at the firſt is white, but afterwards of divers colours, and ſpotted, this ſort ſtinketh at the beſt, but withering, is turned into a moiſt blackneſſe, colouring the very ground whereon it falleth: Flies are killed that ſit and feede hereon, this is *Cluſius* his deſcription of the fifth ſort, of his three and twentieth kinde, which as hee ſaith doth come neere unto that which *Hadrianus Iunius* reporteth to be much found on the *Hollanders* ſundry Sea ſhores, and although their figures be ſomewhat differing one from another, yet ſurely they both expreſſe but one thing.

14. On ſome Cherry trees that begin to putrefie, ſometimes groweth a kinde, riſing many together, laid flat one upon another, about an inch or more broad below, and ſpreading to bee three or foure inches above, and about halfe a foote high, being of divers colours at the toppes, the edges being of a deepe red colour, with a mealy white liſt about: the lower part for an inches breadth upwards is pale whitiſh, up higher being yellow and red mixed together, croſſing it athwart, then yellowiſh, and above it red and yellow mixed againe, and then yellow to the very edge, but ſpotted with divers ſmoaky ſpots and pale or yellowiſh underneath. This although it be deadly to men, yet is given cattle with their fodder, dryed and made into pouther ſafely.

13. *Phallus Hollandicus.*
The *Hollanders* Working toole.



14. *Fungus imbricatim diſpoſitus verſicolor.*
The foulded changeable Muſhroome.

20. *Fungus Coralloides cancellatus Cluſij ſive Lupi crepitus efflorescens Columnæ.* A deadly ſtinking Muſhrome, though finely branched.



15. Then is there another large round & whitiſh one, as full of black liner, from the center to the circumference above and below but that thoſe above are greater, and not ſtraight as thoſe below and a little waved, the edge alſo being finely dented about.

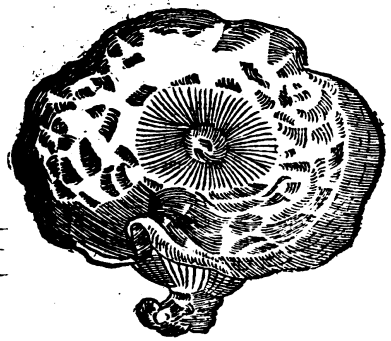
16. Another



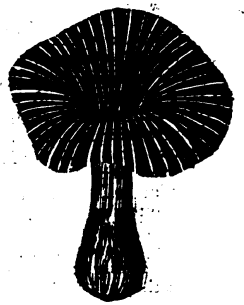
24. *Fungus fruticoſus argenteus.*
The branched ſilver Muſhrome.



26. *Fungus durus arborum ſive Igniarius.* Touchwood.



27. *Fungus lapideus.*
A ſtone Muſhrome.



32. *Lupi crepitus ſive Fungus ovalis.*
Fuſſe Balls.



16. Another little one hath beene found about *Hackney*, dented in the like manner, about the edges, and of blacke cheſnut colour, but not ſtriped above.

17. Some grow on the rotten boordes and timber that lye or are ſet into the earth, being ſmall and like a greene figge, having ſmall ſeed within it, which was ſent unto *Cluſius* to try his skill.

18. And ſome are round like a Fuſſeball, being of a browniſh colour, above and darke red underneath, which when they are broken are of a blewiſh greene colour.

19. Some others are like brimleſſe hats, many growing together and ſome broade like ſhields, their brimmes turned up.

20. And there is another which *Columna* calleth *Lupi crepitus*, and with *Cluſius Cancellatus*, which hath a ſmall ſtringie roote, differing from all others, and a round white *Fungus* at the firſt, which afterwards breaking open, divers reddiſh branches doe ariſe out thereof, which doe all joyne together, making round arches of hollow netted barres, or latteſſes as it were, ſeperated one from the other, this hath a very ſtinking ſavour, whereof cometh the name, and is much devoured by flyes that eate it.

21. Thoſe Muſhromes likewiſe that grow upon the ſtockes or bodies of trees or their armes, or at the rootes of thoſe that are rotting or dead, or upon dry boards are very diverſe alſo, yet are none of them of the hardneſſe of touchwood, ſome whereof are like unto Iewes eares, either whitiſh or yellowiſh, crumpled and of a skinnie ſubſtance like them.

22. Others grow on Birch trees Willowes Cherry trees, divers growing one upon another of very variable and delightfull colours, which as *Cluſius* ſaith the Country people uſe to keepe dry, and although it be deadly to man, yet as they thinke it helpeth their cattle when they are ſicke, being broken ſmall and given them with a little ſalt in their fodder.

23. Some grow like ordinary Muſhromes, very many together, on ſeverall ſtalkes, differing in browneſſe, whiteneſſe, and redneſſe, one from another, either on the dead rotten bodies or on the armes of trees.

24. And ſome that grow like a ſhrubbe with many branches, and are of ſo pure a whiteneſſe that they ſeeme

as if they were made of pure ſilver, if they were ſhining withall, this hath oftentimes no ſtalke, or but of halfe an inch long, and groweth on the rotting bodies of trees, that lye upon the ground.

25. There hath beene another ſort obſerved growing in *Kent*, in ſundry places, as at *Ripton* neere *Aſhford*, on *Bromley* greene alſo, and at a place in *Rumney* Marſh called *Warborne*, the ſtalke whereof is like unto other Muſhromes, but the head is made of ſcales, like unto an Artichocke of a faint yellowiſh colour, and may be called *Fungus Cinarae formae* Artichoke Muſhromes.

26. The Touchwoods are likewiſe kindes of Muſhromes which grow harder than the others, and are of a dry fungous or ſpungie ſubſtance on the inſide, that may be cut or broken into ſeverall peeces, having a hard or woody cruſt on the outſide, and are of differing formes and colours, ſome being very great, and flat at the head, and ſmaller and rounder underneath, of a browniſh yellow colour, and ſuch be they which *Lobel* compareth to *Agaricke*, and are once or twice boyled in lye, made with wood aſhes, and being afterwards dryed, are kept broken into peeces, ſerving to take fire like lint.

27. And laſtly there are ſome of a ſtony ſubſtance, whereof ſome are of a round forme, very neere unto an ordinary Muſhrome, being of a grayiſh blacke colour, full of white lines and ſtrakes, on the upper ſide, embowing a little from the middle to the edge, and with many lines likewiſe underneath, but not paſſing above halfe way from the edge to the middle.

28. And another greater than it, whoſe diameter is about three inches and a halfe all whitiſh, and full of deepe lines, ſomewhat embowed from the Center to the circumference, where it is finely dented like a ſaw, the underpart is alſo full of rough lines, but ſhallower, browner, and variouſly bending.

29. Another is ſomewhat long with the roundneſſe, and hollow in the middle, the edges being cut in halfe way almoſt, and forming round ends like unto ſome flower, deſcending thence ſmaller unto the ſtalke.

30. Another is like unto *Agaricke* found in hollow places of the hills in *Helvetia* and called by *Geſner Agaricus ſaxatilis vel Fungus petraeus*, and by the Country people *Las Luna*, whoſe ſubſtance is white and frothy.

31. Another is halfe a foote long and two inches broad, channelled or guttered, and ſomewhat rough on the upper part, and full of ſtrakes underneath, running two wayes a croſſe the whole, being in forme like unto a neates tongue.

32. The Fuſſe balls or rather Foiſt or Fiſt balls, taken from the *Germaine* word *Fiſt quod crepitum ſignificat*, called in Latine *Fungus ovatus*, or *Orbicularis lupi crepitus*, and *Lucernarum fungi* of ſome (and taken by *Dodonaeus* to be the *Pezica Plinii*, as I ſayd before, but *Columna* hath firſt ſet forth the true ſort of it, whereof I gave you the figure before) but without reaſon, the *Lucernarum fungi*, being the ſmall peeces of the Weeke or Cotten, that lyeth in the Oyle in Lampes that ſticking forth, trouble the burning thereof, which aſſuredly *Virgill* meant by thoſe *Putreſcentes fungos* in the Lampes, as hisvesſes in his firſt of Georgickes doe expreſſe and not theſe Fuſſe balls although *Gerard* would ſo inferre it, becauſe in divers Countries of this Land they uſe to carry fire in them from their houſes, diſtant a good way in ſunder. They are of ſeverall ſizes, ſome of the bigneſſe of a ball or balloone or a childes head more or leſſe, round ſmooth and whitiſh at their firſt riſing, but growing in time to be of a duskie colour, cracking in ſundry places of the outſide, and growing on the ground moſt uſually in the dryer fields, and ſeldome in the moyſter (which while they are young and white, as *Cluſius* ſaith, he and others of his ſchoole fellowes, being children, would in ſport throw one at another) conteining within that outer skinne certaine duſt or powder, which if by the breaking or treading on ſhould flye up into the eyes, would trouble them ſhrewdly, if not goe neere to blind them: yet ſerve to many good uſes, Country Chirurgions uſing often to ſtring up the skinnes of them, to ſerve them to ſtaunch bleeding in wounds or otherwiſe, and the Country people with the powder doe dry up kibed heeles, and the fretting of the skinne in any place of the bodie, as alſo to hold fire as I ſayd before, and with the ſmoake of them being ſet on fire to drive as they call it their ſwarmes of Bees.

Thus have I ſhewed you all the kindes and ſorts of theſe Muſhromes, both wholſome and dangerous, that whoſoever is addicted to the delight of them, may take heede in time upon this admonition, that although many may be found of a pleaſant and delightfull ſhew in our owne Country as well as in others, yet the danger is ſo great yea of the beſt, that many upon ſurfets by over eating of them have dyed remedileſſe, and therefore it is not good to licke your honey from ſuch thornes.

MISCE-



# MISCELANEA.
# THE VNORDERED TRIBE.
## CLASSIS DECIMAQVINTA.
## *THE FIFTEENTH TRIBE.*

### CHAP. I.

IN this Tribe as in a gathering Campe I muſt take up all thoſe ſtraglers, that have either loſt their rankes, or were not placed in ſome of the foregoing orders, that ſo I may preſerve them from loſſe, and apply them to ſome convenient ſervice for the worke.

*Gramen Leucanthemum*, Stichwort.

Although Stichwort is called *Gramen*, yet it much differeth in forme from them, and therefore not fit to have beene there inſerted, whereof there are two principall ſorts, a greater and a leſſer or an earlier, and later, but in each of them there are alſo ſome ſmall diverſities, as ſhall be preſently ſhewed.

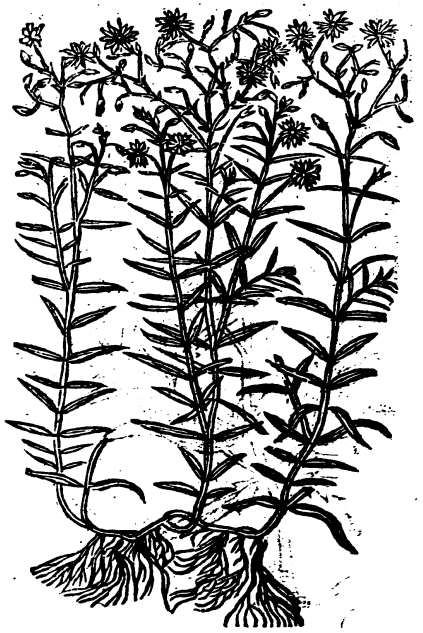
1. *Gramen Leucanthemum majus*. The greater Stichwort.

The greater Stichwort hath ſundry round ſlender ſtalkes, riſing from the roote, fearſe able to ſuſtaine themſelves, but by the helpe of the hedges or other things that grow neere it, being full of joynts, with two ſmall long hard rough and pointed leaves at each of them, at the toppes whereof ſtand many ſmall flowers, compoſed of white leaves, ſtanding like a ſtarre, with ſome white threads in the middle, the roote runneth or creepeth in the ground all about, with many ſmall fibers thereat. Of this ſort there hath beene ſome varieties obſerved, partly in the ſtalkes and leaves being in ſome higher or greater than others, and in the flowers likewiſe, being larger or leſſer, and in the threds in the middle, ſome being paler or redder than others.

2. *Gramen Leucanthemum majus*. The leſſer Stichwort.

This leſſer groweth like unto the former, and differeth onely in being leſſer, the leaves ſhorter and the flowers ſmaller, whereof each leafe divided as it were into two, maketh it ſeeme to have

*Gramen Leucanthemum.*



*Varietas*

more